

















AN  
Universal History,

FROM THE  
Earliest Accounts to the Present Time.

Compiled from  
ORIGINAL AUTHORS.

Illustrated with  
CHARTS, MAPS, NOTES, &c.

AND  
A GENERAL INDEX to the Whole.

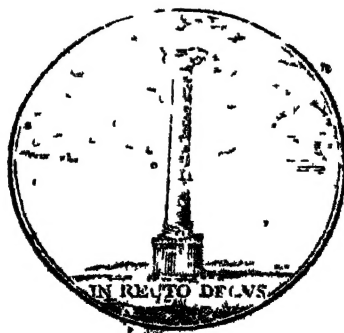
---

ἱστορίας ἀρχαίαι ἐν χειρὶ καὶ ἐκδοθέντες ἐν αὐταῖς γὰρ ἐκδόσεσι ἀνέπεσε  
αὐτὴ ἱστορία συντάξει, Ἰωάννης. Basil Imp. ad Leon. fil.)

---

V O L. XVIII.

---



---

L O N D O N,

Printed for C. BATHURST, J. F. and C. RIVENSTON, A. HAMIL-  
TON, T. PAYNE, T. LONGMAN, S. CROWDER, B. LAW, T.  
BICKET, J. ROSSON, F. NEWBURY, G. ROBINSON, T. CAPRELL,  
J. and T. BOWLES, S. BELLOND, MURRAY, and W. FOX.

MDCCCXXXI.



# C O N T E N T S

OF THE

## E I G H T E E N T H V O L U M E.

### C H A P. LXXXVII.

The History of the Turks, Tartars, and Moguls.

SECT I. The Antiquity, Power, Government, Laws, Religion, Customs, Language, Learning, and Disposition, of the ancient Turks, Tartars, and Moguls,

II. The History of the Turks, Tartars, and Moguls, from their Origin to the Time of Jengiz Khân,

13

### C H A P. LXXXVIII.

The History of the Indians.

SECT I. Description of India, . . . . . 33

II. The Antiquity, Government, Laws, Religion, Customs, Language, Learning, and Disposition, of the Indians, . . . . . 49

III. The History of the Indians, from the earliest Account of Time to the Invasion of their Country by Mahmud Gazni, . . . . . 60

C H A P.



# C O N T E N T S.

## C H A P. LXXXIX.

The History of the Chinese.

Sect I. The Antiquity, Government, Laws, Religion, Customs, Language, Arts, Sciences, and Disposition, of the ancient Chinese, 81

II. The History of the Chinese, from their Origin to the Commencement of the first Dynasty called Hya. 9

## A P P E N D I X.

The Opinions of the most celebrated Philosophers with respect to the Creation of the World, 113

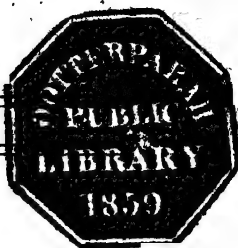
The History of the Etruscans.

Sect I. Description of Etruria, 187

II. The Antiquity, Government, Laws, Religion, Language, and Learning, of the Etruscans, 207

III. The History of the Etruscans, to the Conquest of their Country by the Romans, 216

List of Etruscan kings mentioned by the Ancients, 223



A N

# Universal History,

FROM THE

Earliest Accounts to the Present Time.

C H A P. LXXXVII.

*The History of the Turks, Tartars, and Moguls.*

S E C T. I.

*The Antiquity, Power, Government, Laws, Religion, Customs, Language, Learning, and Disposition, of the ancient Turks, Tartars, and Moguls.*

**T**HE Tartars were at first called Tatars, a name they deduced from their great ancestor Tatar Khân, of whom we shall soon have occasion to speak. The Moguls received their denomination from Mogul, Mongol, or, according to some, Mung'ul, brother to Tatar Khân. These princes founded two puissant empires in the East, which afterwards uniting, became a terror to all their neighbours. It has been observed, that the Tartars, settled both in Europe and Asia, still retain, as they have always done, among the neighbouring nations, their original appellation of Tatars.

*The Tartars deduced the name of Tatars from Tatar Khân.*

That the Moguls and Tartars were the descendents of Japhet, the eldest son of Noah, is almost universally agreed. The most learned and judicious writers of all nations, who

*The Moguls and Tartars descended from Japhet.*

\* Abu' Ghâzi Bahadur Khân's Genealogic Hist. of the Tatars, part i. chap. 3. and part ii. chap. 1. Mirkhond, D'Herbel. Biblioth. Orient. p. 597. 575.

## *The History of the Turks,*

have had a taste for Oriental literature, have assented to this notion; and the Tartars themselves are fully persuaded of the truth of it. The progeny of Magog, Meshech, and Tubal, planted both the Scythias, and consequently the country of the ancient Moguls and Tartars. Some traces of Magog appear in the word Mogli, the old name of the Muscovites and Tartars, which seems only a corruption or abbreviation of Magogli, the sons of Magog. The posterity of Meshech and Tubal we find denominated Moschi and Tibareni by Herodotus, who joins them together in the same manner that Moses and Ezekiel join Meshech and Tubal. The strict union and perfect harmony that reigned between them evidently appears from the former author, when he informs us, that they were armed in the same manner, and commanded by the same general, Ariomardus. As the Turks and Tartars were originally the same people, whatever is advanced concerning the first progenitors and early antiquities of the one, must be allowed to be, with the utmost propriety, applicable to those of the other <sup>b</sup>.

We may form some notion of the power of this nation from the military achievements of the ancient Scythians, as well as from the vast tract they inhabited. With regard to the latter, if the ancients are to be depended upon, it was most extensive and prodigious. But its limits we have already defined in <sup>a</sup> former part of this work, and shall consider them more minutely hereafter; so that there is no reason for us to be very particular on this head here. In general, however, it may be observed, that the people in view are supposed to have spread themselves at least over the two Scythias, the European and Asiatic Sarmatia, which some affirm to have appertained to the former countries, and Iberia. This very considerable part of the globe seems to have comprehended most of the Russian empire, Great and Little Tartary, Georgia, the Polish and Muscovian Ukraine, Lithuania, Poland, many provinces of Hungary and Transylvania, Wallachia, Moldavia, Bulgaria, besides some part at least of Finland, Lapland, and Sweden. The three last countries were very thinly, if at all, peopled, before the extinction of the Roman republic <sup>c</sup>.

But, though several of the ancients seem to have applied the name of Scythia to all those immense regions extending from the Hyperborean ocean, the sources of the Ister, the

<sup>b</sup> Mohammed Ebn Emir Khoandschah in Raoudhat Alfafa, vol. v. Khondemir in Khilassat Alakhbar. D'Herbel. Bibl. Orient. p. 897, & alib. Abu'l Ghâzi Bahadur Khân, ubi supra, par. i. cap. 2.  
<sup>c</sup> The. Sig. Bayer de Origin. Scythar. in Comment. Acad. Imperial. Petropolitana. tom. i. Petropoli, 1728.

Vistula, the Baltic, Euxine, and Caspian seas, to the farthest extremity of the East, known in their days, yet the proper or original Scythia was probably confined within much narrower bounds. For, when Darius Hystaspis undertook an expedition against the Scythians, about 514 years before the birth of Christ, their ancient dominions scarce exceeded the tract limited on the east by the Tanais, and on the west by the Borysthenes; though some of their colonies had passed the latter river, and advanced almost to the source of the Tyras. This may very justly be inferred from Herodotus, as has been observed by M. Bayer. Nay, that the Scythian territories were bounded even on the west by the Volga, called the Araxes by Onomacritus, Aristotle, and other Greek writers, in the reign of Phraortes king of Media, has been rendered extremely probable by that ingenious author. Before that time, the Cimmerians were undoubtedly separated from the Scythians by the Araxes, the Rha, or according to the modern appellation the Volga; for that these names denoted the same river, after what has been advanced by M. Bayer, will admit of no dispute. But then the Scythians, under the conduct of their king Madyes, seized upon the country before occupied by the Cimmerians, and pursued that nation into the Upper Asia, as from Herodotus will more fully appear.

It may be looked upon as highly probable, that both the present Turks and Tartars are descended from the Scythians of Aristæas Proconnesius, and the Scythian Nomades of Herodotus. Now, upon this supposition, the ancient Turks or Tartars can neither be considered as one of the earliest nations of antiquity, nor as occupying a tract for many ages of very considerable extent. For they scarce made any figure at all before the reign of Cyaxares king of the Medes, or the time of Ogus Khân, about 637 years before the birth of Christ, when they drove the Cimmerians from their territories bordering upon the Palus Mæotis into the Upper Asia. Nor could their primitive seat, upon the eastern bank of the Volga or Araxes, at that time have been very spacious or extensive; since it is well known, that they were then a people of little note, and in the vicinity of some nations who were pushing for unlimited empire. Nay, Scythia lay only between the 45th and 57th degrees of longitude, and the 47th and 55th degrees of north latitude, in the time of Herodotus. So that the Scythians can by no means be considered as a very formidable power, even when Herodotus first obliged the world with his history.

<sup>d</sup> Aristæas Proconnesius apud Herodot. lib. iv. ut & ipse Herodot. ibid. Th. Sig. Bayer, ubi supra, & in Chronolog. Scythic. p. 302. Petropoli, 1732.

We are told by that historian, that the first Scythian king did not live, at farthest, above a thousand years before Darius Hystaspis invaded Scythia, in the year before Christ 514<sup>e</sup>. Now, considering that not only the Greeks, but all other ancient nations, placed events of remote antiquity too high, as has been demonstrated by Sir Isaac Newton, we may fairly suppose the first Scythian prince not to have preceded Darius Hystaspis above eight hundred years. And, as no considerable number of men could possibly have subsisted long together, without being formed into a regular society, and appointing some person or persons to preside over them, we may from hence presume, that the countries bordering upon the Palus Mæotis, as well as the Euxine and Caspian seas, were very thinly peopled, one thousand three hundred years before the commencement of the Christian æra.

The Tartars in general at this day live in much the same manner as did their progenitors the ancient Scythians and Sarmatians: they rove about in hordes from one fruitfull spot to another, without villages, towns, or any fixed habitations. This must be understood of the bulk of them; for some cantons, or tribes of the Tartars, are not destitute of towns, nor even considerable cities, such as, Cassa, Perekop, Oczakow, Otrar or Farab, Taraz, and Samarkand. Nor was such a roving disposition at first confined to the Tartars or Scythians; the descendants of Gomer, for many ages, passed their days, as we have great reason to believe, in the same manner.

*Turk the  
great an-  
cestor of  
the Turks,  
Tartars,  
&c.*

Notwithstanding the Tartars derive their name from Tartar Khân, yet they will not allow this to have been their primitive appellation. They pretend to be descended from Turk, the eldest son of Japhet, whom they call Japhis. Turk, according to them, was appointed by Japhis to be the sovereign head of his family, to which indeed he had a claim by the right of primogeniture. The Tartars, therefore, look upon themselves to be of a more noble extraction than the neighbouring people, whom they consider as descended from the other sons of Japhis. In consequence of this notion, they affirm themselves first to have gone under the appellation of Turks, which they derived from their great ancestor just mentioned. This name they seem to have retained till the time of Jenghiz Khân. But that prince having reduced all the tribes bearing the name of Turks under his obedience, they, with regard to their neighbours, gradually lost it, and were by them afterwards called Tartars. We say with regard to their neighbours, since the largest part of them have always denominated themselves Turks; nor do they allow, that any nation

nation but themselves have the least title to that denomination.

The name of Tartars was at first probably applied to one particular tribe or hord of the Turkish nation, whose members seem to have been more considerable, warlike, and better known to the Asiatics, on account of their military exploits, than the rest, till the time of Jenghiz Khân. This was succeeded by that of Moguls, which prevailed but so long as the dominion of the people so called lasted over the southern provinces of Asia; when that expired, the former appellation took place again. It is observable, that Sharif al Edrisi, commonly called the Nubian geographer, makes no mention either of Moguls or Tartars; but intimates, that all the country at present going under the denomination of Eastern and Western Tartary, were peopled by different cantons of Furks. This is the more remarkable, as that author wrote but a little before the reign of Jenghiz Khân, about the year of Christ 1170. However, we hear of Tartars in other parts, as will be more particularly observed when, when we come to the modern history of that nation.

With regard to the government of the ancient Tartars, we must suppose it to have been the same, or nearly so, with that of the Scythians already described. It appears from Herodotus, that, in his days, the two principal tribes of the Scythians were under monarchical government; and that they had a great influence upon, if they did not absolutely govern, all the other tribes. This is perfectly agreeable to what we find advanced by the Tartar historian, who informs us, that Alanza Khân had twin-sons, the one called Tatar and the other Mogul, between whom, when his end approached, he divided his dominions. The regal families founded by these two khâns, according to the same author, ruled the ancient Turks, Tartars, and Moguls, for several generations; and at length formed a powerful and extensive empire. This testimony adds some weight to the authority of Herodotus, and is itself likewise supported, in the point before us, by that excellent historian.

As the Tartarian or Scythian Nomades, as far as can be collected from the ancients, greatly resembled the Numidians and Scenite Arabs in their form of government, their

\* Mohammed Ebn Emir Khoandschah & Khondemir, ubi sup. D'Herbel. Biblioth. Orient. ubi sup. Abu'l Ghazi Bahadur Khan's Genealogic. Hist. of the Tat. vol. i. part i. chap. 2. See also vol. ii. sect. 2.

† Sharif Al Edrisi, Abu'l Ghazi Bahadur Khan, ubi sup. vol. ii. sect. 2. ‡ Herodot. lib. iv. Abu'l Ghazi Bahadur Khan, ubi supra, vol. i. part i. chap. 3, &c.

civil and political institutions, we need not expatiate upon this topic here. After this observation, our readers will naturally suppose, that the Tartarean khans were originally vested with an authority similar to that of the Numidian phylarchs, and Arab emirs. This seems likewise to be confirmed by Herodotus, and by what we have laid down in the history of the Scythians. From hence it appears, that seven or eight Scythian cantons were governed by their respective princes, or khâns, before the time of Darius Hystaspis; and consequently that they had either always asserted their independency, or shaken off the yoke of the royal Scythians before that prince's accession to the Persian throne. Since, therefore, Darius Hystaspis entered upon his reign after the declension of the monarchy, or monarchies, erected by the twin-brothers Tatar Khân and Mogul Khân, those princes undoubtedly flourished a considerable time before the foundation of the Persian empire, though the particular age in which they lived we cannot, with any tolerable degree of precision, pretend to ascertain.

*Laws.*

Some of the principal customs prevailing among the Scythians, or ancient Tartars, not hitherto mentioned, that had the appearance of laws, our readers will not be displeased to find here. 1. The Scythian kings were obliged to take all possible care of a golden plough, yoke, ax, and bowl, that fell down from heaven into Scythia in the reign of Lipoxais, Apoxais, and Colaxais, the sons of Targitaus, the first king of Scythia. 2. The Scythian princes, by virtue of their office, assisted annually at the magnificent sacrifices offered to those holy instruments, which their subjects doubtless considered in the same light that other Sabians did their images, or even the celestial bodies themselves. 3. The Argippæans were looked upon as sacred by all the other Scythians; so that whoever fled into their territories, though on account of some enormous crime, was allowed to live under their protection. 4. The differences that arose among the other Scythian cantons were, for the most part, referred to the arbitration of this people, who were so mild and pacific, that they had no arms of any kind among them. 5. It was a political maxim in Scythia not to permit any foreigner, who retired thither, to return to his native country. 6. The Agathyrsians, a luxurious nation abounding in gold, had their women in common; which they imagined would promote concord, unanimity, and mutual benevolence, among them. There were probably other customs in Scythia that had the force of laws, which we may possibly take notice of, when we come to the

the modern history of the Russians, Tartars, Kalmucks, and Chinese <sup>h</sup>.

It has been already observed, that the ancestors of the Tartars were immersed in idolatry, and that they worshipped some of the principal Greek and Roman deities. To Hercules, likewise, in common with the Greeks, Romans, Phœnicians, and Egyptians, they paid divine honours. As they were nearly related to the Germans, they seem to have carried about with them, in their covered waggons, those small images representing certain gods held in great veneration by that people. The celebrated deity Zamolxis, was probably worshipped by the Scythians, or ancient Tartars, as well as the Thracians, on account of the salutary laws he enacted. The hideous idols, that serve at present for objects of adoration to some of the pagan Tartars and Chinese, seem to have been deduced from the monstrous hieroglyphic figures by which the ancient Egyptians represented their false deities. Nor are those of the Indians and Japanese to be derived from a different source.

To the customs of the people under consideration, *Customs.* touched upon in the history of the Scythians, it may not be amiss to add the following. 1. When the Scythians caroused, they sounded the strings of their bows, in order to rouse their minds, and prevent them from being dissolved in debauchery. 2. If the person who guarded the holy golden instruments above mentioned, which the regal Scythians considered as their palladium, happened to fall asleep upon the grand festival in the open air, his death was expected soon; and therefore he had a present made him of as much land as he could traverse on horseback in a day. 3. The Issedonians, Arimaspians, and other neighbouring cantons, were perpetually committing hostilities in each other's dominions. 4. The Callipèdes and Alazons lived upon wheat, onions, garlick, lentils, and millet, in which they differed from the neighbouring Scythian tribes. 5. Some cantons occupying a tract to the east of the Borysthènes, applied themselves to agriculture; but behind them, in an eastern direction, say others whose sole employ consisted in taking care of their flocks. 6. The royal Scythians, whose territories were separated from those of the last mentioned tribes by the river Gerrhus, looked upon all their neighbours as slaves, and seem to have exercised, at least for several ages, a sort of sovereign authority over them. 7. The Thyssagetes and Jyrcians spent their time in hunting, and lived entirely upon venison: the latter, at-

<sup>h</sup> Herodot. ubi sup. Strab. pass.



- tended by dogs and horses trained up for that purpose, having discovered their game from a tree, let fly their arrows at them, and then pursued the chase. 8. The Argippæans used for food the fruit of a tree called ponticon, not unlike a bean: out of this they squeezed a thick blackish liquor, going among them under the name of aschy, which they drank mixed with milk, at the same time making a sort of cakes of the more solid part. 9. The Argippæans slept in winter under trees, covered with a strong white cloth, and, in summer, under those trees without any covering at all. 10. The ancestors of the Tartars had such an aversion to swine, that they would permit none to be produced among them. 11. Though the greatest part of the Scythians contemned every species of wealth, yet the Agathyrsians were a luxurious tribe, and had their garments richly adorned with gold. 12. The Androphagi and Melanchlanians were a sort of Scythians that fed upon human flesh; the former being perfect savages so late as the age of Herodotus, and the latter deducing their name from the black colour of the cloaths they always wore. 13. The Budians, a large and populous nation, according to that author, lived almost upon a fish called by the Greeks *phsip*, which we apprehend to be the pediculus of Gaza. 14. Some of the Massagetes clothed themselves with the skins of sea-calves, and others with the bark of trees. 15. The Scythians generally castrated their horses, that they might manage them with the greater ease. For though these beasts were small, yet they were exceeding headstrong, and full of fire. 16. The ancient Tartars frequently hunted stags and wild boars in the marshy grounds; but goats and wild asses in the spacious and open plains. 17. In their wars, they, for the most part, preferred the use of mares to that of horses; the former not being obliged to stand still when they urined, as we learn from Pliny and Solinus. 18. They sometimes, in an engagement, held their bows in their right hands, and sometimes in their left; and could discharge their arrows upon the enemy, either facing them, or flying from them. 19. When they found themselves obliged to sustain hunger for some time, they tied broad girdles round their waists, believing that this rendered fasting less disagreeable to them. 20. The Scythian Nomades, inhabiting the tract between the Tanais and the Borysthenes, lived for the most part in waggons, the lesser sort of which had four wheels, and the larger six. These contained within them houses made of clay, some of which had one, and others three little rooms, that were occupied chiefly by women, the men riding generally on horseback. The smaller waggons were drawn by four

four oxen, and the larger by six. 21. Many of the lower sort of Scythians lived upon horse-flesh and mares-milk, as do at present a great part of the vulgar among the Tartars. And that the Moguls used this sort of diet in the time of Ogus Khan, we learn from the Tartar historian. 22. Many of the Scythians so enervated themselves by being perpetually on horseback, that they were incapable of propagating their species; and, when this happened, they put on the female habit. 23. Those persons who had lost their manhood, most of whom were of the higher rank, were greatly revered by the common people, and acquired great wealth by their predictions. 24. The Scythians that were almost constantly on horseback wore breeches that reached down to their ankles, as many of the Turks and Tartars do at present; and shoes made of the sappy part, or interior bark of trees: which sort of shoes are still used by the Russians and Lithuanians. 25. Drunkenness was a very fashionable vice among them, according to the Greek writers. And the Persians gave them, from that vice, the name of *Sacæ*, or *Sakai*, which in Persic signified *a glutton* and *a drunkard*. 26. They wore exceeding long hair, which Aristotle ascribes to the moisture of their climate; but Lucian thinks, that they considered such hair as an ornament. 27. Some of the Scythian hords, or cantons, had houses, and even towns, consisting entirely of wood. This custom has prevailed among the Russians, of which the city of Moscow, their metropolis, is a flagrant instance, and several of the Tartarian nations inhabiting the northern parts of Asia, even to this day<sup>1</sup>.

The language of Scythia, or ancient Tartary, taken in its most extensive acceptation, must have been split into a great variety of dialects. Herodotus informs us, that the tract between the country of the Argippæans and the Borysthenes, a small part of Tartary only, was inhabited by people that spoke seven different languages; and that the Argippæans had another also peculiar to themselves. Hence we may imagine, that there must have been a prodigious number of such dialects spoken in so large a part of the habitable world as we are at present considering. That there was a great affinity between the ancient Turkish, Tartarian, and

Language.

<sup>1</sup> Herodot. ubi supra, & alib. Plin. lib. vii. cap. 2. lib. viii. cap. 42. & alib. pass. Plutarch. Conjugal. Præcept. vol. ii. p. 133. in Apophthegm. vol. ii. p. 174. Plat. de Legib. lib. vii. p. 571. Ed. Henrici Petri & alib. Ælius Dionysius apud Eustath. lib. c. p. 916. Grotii Excerpt. ex Tragediis & Comædiis Græc. p. 642. Abul' Ghazi Bahadur Khan's Genealogic. Hist. of the Tat. part ii. chap. 2, 3.

Gothic languages, has been evinced by M. Strahlenberg; and that these all, as to their first and original words, agreed very well with the Hebrew, Chaldee, and Arabic tongues, or rather were deducible from them, has been rendered extremely probable by the same ingenious author. Olaus Rudbeckius, Philippus Massonius, and Ludovicus Thomassinus, have also set this point in the clearest light. Nothing can be a fuller demonstration of the truth of this opinion, than the surprising resemblance many of the Gothic and Tartarian primitive roots, which were used before any grammars, or artificial refinements of language, appeared in the world, bear to the corresponding terms in the Hebrew, Chaldee, Syriac, and Arabic tongues<sup>k</sup>.

*Letter.*

Whether or no the ancient Tartars had any alphabetic characters in use among them, we shall not take upon us to determine, as both sides of the question have been espoused by the learned. But we cannot help thinking, that those are in the right, who have endeavoured to maintain the affirmative. For that such characters were used among the Scythians in very early times, has not only been rendered probable by Franciscus Fôris Otrókocsi, but also by a very ancient tradition still prevailing among the Hungarians, according to Joannes Tsetsius. And we have this very Scythian alphabet exhibited to us by the famous Matthias Belius, who has taken great pains, not without success, to demonstrate the antiquity of it. To omit other arguments that occur, its letters were drawn from the right hand to the left, after the Oriental manner; which will not a little prejudice all the learned part of our readers in favour of what has been advanced by Tsetsius and Otrókocsi. Even some manuscripts written in the old Hunno-Scythian character are said to be still preserved by the Szekelyi, or original Scythians of Transylvania. That the ancient Scythians, or Tartars (H), had also a symbolic or hieroglyphic

<sup>k</sup> M. Von Strahlenberg's *Introduct.* sect. 4. p. 59—73. Olaus Rudbeck. *Ighthyolog. Bælic. par. prim. de Ave Selau, &c.* Upsalis, 1705. Ludovic. Thomassin. *Glossar. Univers. Hebr. Paris.* 1697.

(H) This seems farther to appear from the hieroglyphic characters found near the source of the river Irbyth, which have been copied by M. Von Strahlenberg. The Irbyth is a little river, near a small town in Siberia of the same name, which discharges itself into the Nytza,

as that does into the Tura, between the cities of Japantzin and Tumen. Such characters are also found in other parts of Siberia, particularly near the river Pyschma; but we remember not to have seen any of them yet explained by the learned.

character,

character, may be inferred from Clemens Alexandrinus and Herodotus. This may be collected from a Hunno-Scythian manuscript still extant at Florence, according to Zamofcius. For a full and ample account of the origin, antiquity, nature, powers, and forms of all the alphabetic characters used at present by the principal Tartarian nations, we must beg leave to refer our curious readers to the learned M. Bayer, whose labours on this head can never meet with too great applause. It seems probable from Herodotus, that neither the Scythians, nor the Thracians, were unacquainted with the Assyrian letters; as also that the old Persic language was nearly allied to, if it was not entirely the same with the Assyrian<sup>1</sup>.

Few of the Tartars or Moguls cultivated any branch of *Learning*. literature before the reign of Jenghiz Khân; but after that period several Tartars made a considerable figure in the learned world. However, we are not to suppose that all the ancient Scythians were totally void of science. That they had some knowledge of the medicinal virtues of plants, appears from Pliny. Anacharsis, Abaris, and other native Scythians, were famous, even among the Greeks themselves, for their temperance, justice, wisdom, and profound erudition. Nor were they wholly unacquainted with the nature of poisons, as may be inferred both from Aristotle and Pliny: the former, as well as the latter of those authors, informs us, that they dipped their arrows in a poison prepared for that purpose, which infallibly proved mortal. This poison was a composition prepared in the following manner: the Scythians took several female vipers, when bringing forth their young, killed them, and let their bodies corrupt for several days. Then they put a certain quantity of human blood into a pot, and buried it in a dunghill for some time; afterwards, when this was reduced to a proper state of corruption, they took off the watery or serous part, and mixed it with the liquor drawn from the putrefied carcases of the vipers. Whence the knowledge of this virulent poison came to them, we are not informed; but they probably received it from the Indian Brahmans. The Scythians, according to Pliny, were likewise supplied with an antidote against the venom or poison

<sup>1</sup> Francisc. Foris Otrোকof Origin. Hungar. p. 1. cap. 7. et alib. Jo. Tsetsius de Rect. Hungaricè scribendi & loquendi Rat. p. 1. f. 2. Mat. Belius de Vet. Lit. Hunno-Scythic. sect. 2. p. 24, 30. Lipsiæ, 1718. Zamofcius apud Matthiam Belium ubi supra, p. 59, 60, 61. ut & ipse Matthias Belius, ibid. Th. Sig. Bayer, Element. Literatur. Brahmanic. Tangutan. Mungalic. in Comment. Academ. Scient. Imperial. Petropoliti. tom. iii. p. 389—423. Petropoliti, 1732. & tom. iv. p. 289, 290, 291, &c. Petropoliti, 1735.

of serpents by those animals themselves: for he tells us, that they took stones out of the heads of some of them, which proved a sovereign remedy for any disorders proceeding from thence. This we take to be the present *pedra de cobra* of the Portuguese, and *la pietra di cobra* of the Italians, sent by some of the missionaries into Europe. That this wonderful stone has the virtues ascribed to it, we think, cannot well be denied. The natural stone must be undoubtedly the most efficacious remedy. But a factitious one resembling it, composed only by the Brahmins, is likewise very famous. From this incident it seems to appear, that the Brahmins, and consequently the Egyptian theology propagated by them all over the East, had considerable influence in Scythia<sup>m</sup>.

*Disposition.* With regard to the genius and disposition of the ancient Tartars, after what has been observed of the Scythians, we have not much to say. Some of them have been represented as sublimely virtuous, whilst others have been handed down to us in a quite different light, by the Greek historians. Their justice, temperance, contempt of riches, prudence, and frugality, have been celebrated by Æschylus, Chœrilus, Ephorus, and Strabo; but they have been as much decried for their inhuman cruelty and ferocity by Apollonius, Diodorus Siculus, Ovid, Melæ, Pliny, and Lucian. They have also been accused of the greatest insolence, and a variety of the blackest crimes, by Herodotus, Clearchus, Lyciscus, and others. But such contradictory relations may be accounted for, if we consider how vast a tract was comprehended under the name of Scythia, and what a number of nations or tribes, differing in many particulars from one another, inhabited it. Besides, they might have been of different dispositions in different periods of time; and that this was really the case, has been intimated by Strabo. That author insinuates, that they had anciently been famous for their justice, continence, and frugality; but had been debauched a little before his time by the Greeks and Romans. Be this as it may, the progenitors of the Tartars, in the remoter ages, were so extremely rude and barbarous, that by the term Tartarus, the Romans seem to have alluded to them. The northern part of Scythia has been considered by Pliny and Solinus as the most for-

<sup>m</sup> Plin. Nat. Hist. lib. xxvi. cap. 14. sect. 87. Edit. Hard. Parisiis, 1723. lib. xxvii. cap. 4. & lib. xxv. cap. 3. P. Michael Boim. in Flora Sinenf. apud Athan. Kircher in Chin. illustrat. p. 80, 81. ut & 1056 Athan. Kircher. ibid. P. Giusep. Petrucc. & Aust. anonym. in Descrizione delle Virtù della Pietra di Cobra, &c. In Bologna,

lorn, dark, and dismal part of the terraqueous globe. The Nubjan geographer represents the land of Jagog and Magog, as well as the sea bordering upon it, as covered with eternal darkness; which exactly corresponds with the notion that has ever been entertained of hell. Nor do the ancients seem to have understood any thing else primarily by the word Tartarus, than the thick, dark, caliginous air about the poles, though they afterwards applied it to the country itself that was covered with so gross and noisome an atmosphere. Some authors have not scrupled to charge the Scythians with atheism. But no one will believe this, who maturely weighs what has been here advanced, or pays the least regard to the testimony of Herodotus<sup>n</sup>.

S E C T. II.

*The History of the Turks, Tartars, and Moguls, from their Origin to the Time of Jenghiz Khan.*

THAT Japhet was the great progenitor of the Turks, Tartars, and Moguls, seems to be a point almost universally agreed upon by the learned. Those who suppose the ancient Scythians to have been originally a colony detached from Armenia, must necessarily assent to that notion, as has been already observed; and yet these are the only persons who appear in the least to differ from the most generally received opinion. M. Bayer supposes Gog to have been the father of the Scythians, and Magog the progenitor of a people expelled by the Scythians from the country they afterwards possessed. But no regard, as we apprehend, is due to such a supposition: for, in the first place, Gog and Magog are words that seem nearly allied; and in the next, Gog is represented as the prince of Meshech and Tubal, brothers to Magog. From whence we may infer, that Gog was either some king or people of the descendants of Meshech and Tubal, bordering upon, or rather intermixed with, the sons of Magog. Father Calmet sets this point in a very clear light. Be that as it may, M. Bayer must allow, that the Scythians, or ancient Tartars, are descended from Japhet, such a concession being the natural consequence of his favourite hypothesis.

*The Turks, Tartars, and Moguls, of the house of Japhet.*

<sup>a</sup> Æschylus apud Strabon. lib. vii. Apollodor. apud Strabon. lib. vii. Diod. Sic. lib. iv. Plin. lib. vi. Herodot. lib. iv. Clearchus Solensis apud Athenæum, p. 524. Lyciscus Acarnan. apud Polybium, p. 789. Sharif Al Edrisi in clim. vii. par. 1. Th. Sig. Bayer. Commentar. Origin. Sinicar. p. 307. 309. Petrop. 1750.

*The Tartars themselves deduce their origin from Turk the son of Japhet.*

The Tartars themselves deduce their origin from Japhet, or, as they call him, Japhis. Nui, say they, sent his eldest son Ham to people the Indies, his second son Sam to inhabit the country of Iran, and his youngest son Japhis to settle his family in the territory of Kuitup Shamach. Some of the Tartars have considered Japhis as a prophet, but others only as a common person. They tell us, that after he had quitted the mountain where the ark rested, he took up his habitation about the rivers Atell and Jaigick, and lived about two hundred and fifty years. The sons that survived him, according to the Tartar tradition, were, Turk, Chars, Sacklap, Rufs, Maninach, Zwin, Camari, and Tarich. Mirkhond and Khondemir, in agreement with the sacred historian, make Japhet, or, as they call him, Japheth Ben Nouh, the eldest son of Noah. They also affirm, that, after the ark had rested upon the mountain of Giudi, in Armenia, his father gave him all the countries lying to the east and north of that province. Many of the Orientals believe, that Japhet had the following sons: Gin, Tchin, or Sin, the father of the Chinese; Seclab, the progenitor of the Sclavonians; Manschuge, from whom came the Goths or Scythians called Jagiuge and Magiuge; Gomari, the Gomer of Moses; Turk, from whom descended the Turks, Tartars, and Moguls; Khalage; Khozar; Rufs, the great ancestor of the Russians; Sussan, or Soussian; Ghaz, or Gaz; and Tarage, the founder of the Turcoman nation. The Turkish writer Saadi, in great repute among his countrymen, likewise deduces the Ottoman or Othman family, and consequently the nation to which it belongs, from the house of Japhet°.

*Turk succeeds his father Japhet.*

Turk, according to the Orientals, received the surname of Jafeth Oglan, or Japhis Oglani, i. e. *the son of Japhet*, from his father, who also appointed him to bear the chief rule in his family, after his death. As Turk was a man of a superior genius, he invented many of the conveniences of life, made himself tents, and fixed his residence in a place known at present by the name of Isackkoll. He governed his family and subjects many years, with great justice, prudence, and moderation. According to Mirkhond and Khondemir, he at first settled upon a most delicious spot of ground, called afterwards by the Moguls Silenkai, and by the Arabs Siluk; taught his people to erect that sort of huts, called by the Persians khargiah; and formed a body of salutary laws for the use of his descendants. These laws, known by

° Abu'l Ghazi Bahadur Khan's Genealog. Hist. of the Tart. par. i. chap. 21. Lond. 1730. Vid. & D'Herbel. Biblioth. Oriental. p. 470. & p. 297.

the appellation of Jassa and Jassak among the Moguls, were renewed and augmented by Jenghiz Khân. We are informed by the Tartars, that Turk had four sons, namely, Taunak, Zakals, Bersazar, and Amlak; but some Oriental writers mention these five, Ilmingeh, Toutek, Jenghel, Barségia or Barségia, Pir Scheher, and Ilak or Imlak. From him the country in which he fixed himself was named Turkestan, and his subjects Turks. The Tartar historian gives us no account of his age when he died; but other eastern authors say, that he lived two hundred and forty years, and was contemporary with Kejomaras, or Cajoumaras, the first king of Persia, of the dynasty of the Pischadians.

Taunak, who succeeded his father Turk, became a very rich and ingenious prince. Besides many other inventions, highly advantageous to society, he discovered the use of salt. Abu'l Ghazi Bahadur Khân makes him also contemporary with Kejomaras, and affirms him to have lived two hundred and forty years. According to the later eastern writers, this prince could have had only three brothers, the whole posterity of Turk being divided into four large tribes, denominated the ordas of Erlat, Gialair, Kaugin, and Berlas or Perlas; of the last of which was the famous Timur Beg. This division, however, remained only till the time of Ogus Khân, when a new one was introduced. But this last seems to have been nothing more than a subdivision of every orda or horde into four lesser tribes. For if this had not been the case, how could any eastern historian, with any colour of reason, pretend to deduce the family of Timur Beg from the tribe or orda of Berlas?

Jelza Khân ascended the throne after his father Taunak, who appointed him his successor. He reigned many years, but we find nothing memorable related of him: the Tartars themselves have no traditions that relate to any remarkable occurrences which happened in his reign.

Dibbakui Khân, after his father Jelza Khân's decease, was recognized king of the Turks. He had been declared presumptive heir to the crown, before the death of Jelza Khân; and, after a long reign, disposed of the succession to his son Kajuk Khân.

Kajuk Khân had a long and prosperous reign. He seems to have gone under the name of Gaiuk Khân amongst some

\* Abu'l Ghazi Bahadur Khan, ubi supra. Moham. Ebn Emir Khoandsch. Gaiathed. Ebn Hamamed. ubi sup. Ahmed Ebn Arabshaw in Vit. Tim. Beg. † Abu'l Ghazi Bahadur Khan, & Moham. Ebn Emir Khoandsch. ubi sup.



of the Oriental historians. The same writers likewise call his father Ilmingé Khân, and intimate that he governed his people by the laws, or political institutions, framed by Türk. Kajuk Khân arrived at an extreme old age, and was succeeded by his son Alanza Khân.

*Alanza  
Khân.*

Some of the Eastern authors give Alanza Khân the name of Alingeh, or Ilingeh Khân. His subjects, whilst he reigned, wallowed in luxury, and a profusion of all kinds of delights. This enervated and debauched their minds, drew them into a variety of vices, and at last fixed them in idolatry. Alanza Khân, having twin-sons, Tatar and Mogul, or more properly Mung'l, divided his dominions between them, a little before his decease.

*Tartars  
descended  
from Tatar  
Khân, and  
the Moguls  
from Mo-  
gul Khan.*

From Tatar Khân the Tartars or Tartars derived their name, as the Moguls did theirs from Mogul or Mung'l Khân. These two branches of Turks, being thus rendered independent on one another, formed two considerable empires, which, according to Abu'l Ghazi Babadur Khân, flourished for several generations. As our readers will expect to meet with something relative to those empires here, we shall beg leave to give concise and distinct accounts of them both, beginning with that of the Tartars.

*Tatar  
Khân.*

Tatar Khân, the son of Alanza Khân, attained a good old age, and governed his subjects many years. But all the remarkable occurrences of his reign, if any then happened, have been long since buried in oblivion.

*Buka  
Khân.*

Buka Khân succeeded his father Tatar Khân, and had likewise a pretty long reign. But nothing of moment concerning him is to be met with, either in Mirkhond or the Tartar historian.

*Jalanza  
Khân.*

After the death of Buka Khân, his son Jalanza Khân took into his hands the reigns of government; but we find nothing memorable related of him.

*Ettala  
Khân.*

Ettala, or, according to Mirkhond, Issali Khân, succeeded his father Jalanza Khan. Mirkhond calls this last prince Bilingheh Khân; but has transmitted to us nothing remarkable, either of him or his son.

*Attaisir  
Khân.*

Attaisir, or Akfur Khân, came after Ettala Khân, and was engaged in bloody wars; but what success attended him therein is not known.

*Ordu  
Khân.*

After the death of Attaisir Khân, his son Orda, or Ordu Khân, came to the Tartar throne. He had a long pacific reign, and died regretted by his subjects.

*Baydu  
Khân.*

Baydu Khân entered upon the government after his father Orda Khân, and possessed his dominions many years in peace; but, towards the close of his reign, engaged in a

war

war with the Moguls or Mungals. This war he did not finish, but left the conclusion of it to his son Siuntz Khân<sup>1</sup>.

Siuntz Khân met with bad success in the beginning of his reign, being frequently defeated by Il Khân, emperor of the Moguls. These misfortunes induced him to enter into an alliance with the khân of the Kergis, a potent prince, by virtue of which he was supplied with a large body of auxiliary troops. Notwithstanding this accession of strength, he found himself incapable of making head against Il Khân, who commanded a very formidable well-disciplined army. Siuntz Khân therefore, by inspiring all the neighbouring princes with a jealousy of the overgrown power of Il Khân, prevailed upon them to unite their forces with those of the Tartars against him. When they had assembled all their troops, they attacked Il Khân in his intrenchments; but were vigorously repulsed. They therefore, after some repeated attacks, that proved ineffectual, threw away their arms, and feigned a precipitate flight: this gave them an opportunity of drawing the Moguls out of their intrenchments into an ambuscade, which Siuntz Khân had before prepared for them; the consequences of which were, the total ruin of Il Khân's army, and the utter subversion of the empire of the Moguls.

2. Mogul, or Mung'l Khân, was the first monarch of the Moguls, who received their denomination from him. He was a prince of a very melancholy disposition, from which circumstance he deduced his name, *Mung* in the Tartarian language signifying *melancholy*. He reigned a long time, and at his death left four sons, Kara Khân, Auwas or Azer Khân, Khauwas or Ghez Khan, and Khavar or Or Khân. We are told, that in a direct line from the eldest of these sons descended the famous Jenghis Khân.

Kara Khân, after his father's death, by the right of primogeniture, came to the empire, and was a very powerful prince. During the summer, he made his abode about the mountains of Ar-tag and Car-tag, called at present Uluk-tag and Kitzik-tag. In the winter he held his residence upon the banks of the river Sirr, at the foot of the mountains, which are to the north of that river. The Tartars tell us, that in his time the true religion was banished out of the world, and idolatry substituted in its place. However, his son Ogus, or Ogus Khân, worshipped the true God; abandoned two wives, because he could not prevail upon them to depart from idolatry, and married a third,

<sup>1</sup> Abu'l Ghazi Bahadur Khân, ubi sup. cap. 3.

that embraced his own religion. Kara Khân, informed of these proceedings, by the advice of several Mogul lords assembled a body of troops, in order to surprise Ogus, and put him to death, as he was hunting, without any noise. But Ogus's beloved wife being apprised of this resolution, found an opportunity of acquainting her husband with his father's design. Upon which Ogus drew together some forces, amongst which were several of his relations, who were fallen much below the grandeur of their birth: to these he gave the surname of Vigurs, or *Audaries*. In the mean time, Kara Khân, being advanced with a powerful army, engaged his son Ogus; but was overthrown, notwithstanding the superior number of his troops. The khân had his head pierced by an arrow in the action, of which wound he soon after died\*.

**Ogus Khân.** Ogus, or Oguz Khân, being advanced to the throne, caused an order to be published, that every one should embrace the true religion. Those who readily obeyed this order, he heaped favours upon; but as many of the idolaters as could be met with, he put to the sword. However, some of them retired into the dominions of the khân of the Tartars, who then resided in the neighbourhood of Dsurdut, situated towards the frontiers of Khathai or Kitay. The Tartar khan, taking these fugitives under his protection, was defeated in a general action by Ogus Khân, who took such an immense quantity of plunder in the Tartarian territories, that it would not have been possible to carry it off, had not one of his soldiers on this occasion invented chariots: These chariots or carriages the Moguls at that time called kunneck, and the author of the invention Kankli; from whence the whole tribe known by the name of Kankli, or Kagheli, is said to be sprung.

*He subdues  
the people  
of Kitay,  
and other  
nations.*

According to the Tartar historian, Ogus Khân, after a war which lasted seventy-two years, obliged all his neighbours to submit to him, and to resume the true religion. Then he reduced the whole empire of Kitay or Kathay, the city of Dsurdut, the kingdom of Tangut, and Cara Kitay. But upon the sea-coasts, among the mountains behind Kathay, he was repulsed by Itburak or Itborak Khân, and forced to post himself in an advantageous camp between two great rivers, in order to secure himself against a surprise. As Ogus Khân, and his chief officers, were attended by their wives in this expedition, one of those ladies, whose husband was killed in the late action, being big with child, found herself obliged to retire into an old

\* Abu'l Ghazi Bahadur Khân, par. ii. cap. 4.

hollow tree, when her pains came upon her, and was there delivered of a son. The khân, being informed of this circumstance, gave the child the name of Kipzak, which in the ancient Turkish signified *a hollow tree*. When this boy arrived at a proper age, Ogus Khân sent him with a considerable army against the Vrusles, Vlaks, Madfahrs, and Bashkirs, who inhabited the banks of the rivers Tin, Atell, and Jaigick. These people he subdued, and reigned thirty years in that country. From (I) this Kipzak is descended that tribe, which has all along gone under the denomination of Kipzaks, Cabgiaks, Kiptchaks, or Kipjahs.<sup>1</sup> Seventeen years after this event, Ogus Khân attacked Itburak, or Itborak Khân a second time, entirely defeated him, put him to death, and then made himself master of all his dominions. He also seized upon the towns of Sairam and Tashkant; and sent his son with a large detachment to subdue Turkestan and Andidsan, which service having effected, he rejoined his father, after having spent six months in the expedition. After this junction, Ogus Khân reduced Samarkand and Great Bukharia. Then he possessed himself of Balk or Balkhe, and about the middle of winter advanced to the town of Khor. But a vast quantity of snow having fallen, his troops sustained infinite fatigues. However, after the reduction of Khor, he continued his march, giving the strictest orders, that none of his men should stay behind upon any pretence whatsoever. But, at the approach of the spring, making a review of his army, he found many of his men missing, who, however, arrived some days after this review. Upon their arrival, he demanded the reason why they had not kept up with the rest of his troops: they answered, that having marched at first a little more leisurely than his other men, there fell so much snow in one night, that they could not possibly rejoin them. They added, that as all their horses and camels had died, they could not possibly till that time appear before him. The khân, in memory of this accident, gave them the surname of Karlik, that word in the old Turkish or Tar-

*He farther extends his conquests.*

<sup>1</sup> Idem ibid. Vid. etiam D'Herbel. Biblioth. Orient. p. 248.

(I) Kipzak, Cabgiak, Kiptchak, or Kipjah, and his posterity, seated themselves in a part of the great plain lying to the north of the Caspian sea. These Tartars have retained the name of their great ancestor Kipzak or Kipjah, to this very day: their country is at present called, both in Turkish and Persian, Dasht Kipzak or Kipjah, the Plain of Kipzak or Kipjah (1).

(1) D'Herbel. Biblioth. Orient. p. 222.

tarian language signifying *snow*: and from these people it is, that the Karliks deduce their origin.

*He takes  
Cushmir.*

Ogus Khân arriving in the neighbourhood of Cashmir, a famous city to the north of Indostan, found Jagma, the khân of that town, prepared to give him a proper reception. That prince having received intelligence of the khân's march, had possessed the avenues of the mountains, and the banks of the rivers which are about Cashmir; by which means he gave a check to the progress of the Mogul arms for a whole year. But at last Ogus Khân surmounted all difficulties, defeated Jagma's troops, took Cashmir, and put the greatest part of the inhabitants, together with the khân himself, to the sword. After which the Mogul monarch returned by the way of Badagshan and Samarkand into his own dominions<sup>a</sup>.

*He under-  
takes an  
expedition  
against  
Iran.*

Some time after, taking a resolution to invade Iran, he commanded his men to amass a large quantity of provisions, and make all the proper dispositions for a long march. Then setting forward with his numerous forces, he was joined at the town of Talash, by some stragglers, who had staid behind in the late Indian expedition. Having asked one of these, how it came to pass that they did not arrive sooner; he answered, that their horses in general, and his own in particular, had been quite spent: he added, that his wife being delivered on the road, and so reduced with hunger, that she had no milk wherewith to nourish her child, he killed some game for her support, that she might be capable of giving her infant suck. The khân furnished him with a horse and provisions, permitted him to return home, and in memory of that event gave him the name of Kall-atz, *kall* in ancient Turkish signifying to *sit* or *stay behind*, and *atz* denoting *hungry*. The posterity of Kall-atz have since that time increased to such a degree, that there are at present several very numerous branches of them<sup>a</sup>.

*He takes  
many cities  
of Iran,  
Armenia,  
&c.*

Ogus Khân, entering Iran, found that country greatly embroiled. Kejomagas, the first king of Iran, being dead, and his successor Hukhang then under age, the nobles of the kingdom (taking advantage of this prince's minority) waged war among themselves. These dissensions greatly facilitated the reduction of Khorassan by Ogus Khân. From thence he moved towards the cities of Irâk, Aderbayagjan, and Armenia; some of which he took by force, and others by capitulation. At the city of Sham, he ordered one of his most faithful attendants to bury privately a golden bow

<sup>a</sup> Abu'l Ghazi Bahadur Khan, ubi sup.    <sup>a</sup> Idem ibid. See also the Introduction of M. Von Strahlenberg, p. 65.

in the eastern part of the neighbouring forest; but in such a manner, that only an exceeding small part of it could be seen: he commanded the same person to bury, in the like manner, three golden arrows, on the west side of the same forest. A year after, he sent his three eldest sons, Kiun, or the *Sun*; Ay, or the *Moon*; and Juldus, or the *Star*; to hunt on the east side of the afore said forest, with orders to bring him whatever they found therein: then he dispatched his three younger sons, with orders to repair to the chace, but on the west side only. The first of these had the appellation of Kuck, or the *Heaven*; the second that of Tag, or the *Mountain*; and the third that of Zenghiz, or the *Sea*. The former, besides a large quantity of game, brought with them, at their return, the golden bow they had found; and the latter the three golden arrows, likewise with much game. The khán, having caused the game to be dressed, and added many other dishes to it, made a great feast on this occasion; after the conclusion of which, he divided the golden bow among his three eldest sons, and permitted also the three others to keep each of them a golden arrow. He resided some years in the principal towns he had conquered; and, having left strong garrisons in those of them that were defensible, he led back his army into his hereditary dominions.

At his return he erected a magnificent tent, adorned with golden apples, curiously enriched with all sorts of precious stones; and invited to a grand entertainment his sons, the nobles, and all the officers of distinction in the empire. He ordered nine hundred horses and nine thousand sheep to be killed on this occasion; and provided nine leathern bottles filled with brandy, and ninety with khumissé or mare's milk, for the use of his illustrious guests. Then, having thanked his sons for their inviolable fidelity to him, he made them sovereign princes, giving them subjects of their own. As for the lords of his court, and his principal officers, he rewarded each of them according to his respective merit. His three eldest sons received from him the name of Bussuk, that is, *Broken*, in memory of the golden bow, which they had found, and parted among themselves; and to the three youngest he gave the surname of Utz-ock, or *Three Arrows*, in remembrance of the adventure above mentioned: then, telling them, that, among their ancestors, a bow was the symbol of dominion, and the arrows that of ambassadors, he appointed Kiun his successor, and declared the descendents of the Bussucks only to have a right to the crown. As for the Utz-ocks, and their

*He appoints  
his son  
Kiun Khán  
his successor.*

posterity, they were to remain in a state of subjection to their brethren for ever<sup>r</sup>.

*He leaves  
governors  
in all his  
conquests.*

In fine, this great conqueror made himself master of Kathay, and subdued all the Turkish tribes or nations of the East. He also reduced Persia, Khorassan, Media or Adarbajagian, and Armenia; and planted the true religion in the countries of which he possessed himself. Those, who embraced it, he treated with great lenity, and even heaped many favours upon them; but the idolaters he cut off without mercy. He likewise left governors in all his conquests, commanding them to govern according to the Oguzian laws, which he had caused to be promulged for the good of all his subjects.

*His memory  
held in high  
veneration  
over a  
great part  
of the E. A.*

The memory of Ogus Khân is still held in high veneration over a great part of the East. He is considered as the greatest hero, except the famous Jenghiz Khân, that ever lived, at least in the eastern parts of the world, by the Turks and Tartars of all denominations. The Ottomans, or Othman Turks, so called in contradistinction to the Turkish or Tartarian tribes settled in Great and Little Tartary, from him assume the name of Oguzians; and pretend, that the Othman or Ottoman family is descended in a direct line from Ogus Khân.

*He is suc-  
ceeded by  
his son Ki-  
an Khân.*

Ogus Khân, having reigned, according to the Tartar historian, a hundred and sixteen years, departed this life, and was succeeded by his son Kiun or Ghun Khân. That prince, by the advice of one of his father's old counsellors of the tribe of the Vigurs, made a partition of the empire. He divided Ogus Khân's immense dominions among the six brothers already mentioned, and all their sons. As each of them, therefore, had four sons born in lawful wedlock, and four by his concubines, Kiun Khân's dominions were greatly dismembered, and, after this event, assumed quite a different form. This we learn from Abu'l Ghazi Bahadur, the khân of Khowârazm; but, according to Mehammed Ebn Emir Khoandschah, commonly called Mirkhond, the Persian historian, the division of the Turkish nation into tribes, which this seems to allude to, happened in the time of Ogus Khân. That prince, says this author, divided the Oriental Turks, that is to say, all those remote Turkish or Tartar nations seated beyond the Gihon, or the Oxus, into twenty-four different tribes. As many of them are still in being, our readers will expect an

<sup>r</sup> Mohammed Ebn Emir Khoandschah, sive Mirkhond. & Abu'l Ghazi Bahadur Khan, ubi sup. Vide etiam D'Herbel. Biblioth. Orient. p. 685.

ample account of them, when we come to the modern history of the Tartars.

The throne becoming vacant by the death of Kiun Khân, who reigned seventy years, his brother Ay or Ai Khân succeeded him. This prince seems to have had a long reign, but we find nothing remarkable related of him by any of the eastern historians. *Ay Khân.*

After Ay Khân came Juldus or Ildus Khân, who was not the brother of the former prince already mentioned, but another of the same house. Juldus Khân held the reins of the empire with great conduct and prudence; but did not live long after his accession to the throne. *Juldus Khân.*

Mengli Khân succeeded his father Juldus Khân. He swayed the sceptre very worthily, died in peace at a great age, and left the empire to his son Tinjis or Tengis Khân \*. *Mengli Khân.*

Nothing very memorable is said of Tinjis Khan. We are only told, that, in his old age, he resigned the crown in favour of his son Il Khân, that he might employ the remainder of his days in exercises of devotion. He is called by Mirkhond Tonghur Khân. *Tingis Khân.*

Il Khân, and Siuntz Khân, a descendant of Tatar Khân, were contemporaries. These two princes were continually at war together: but Il Khân always proved victorious; a circumstance which obliged Siuntz Khân to procure the assistance of the khân of the Kergis, a potent prince, with magnificent presents. He likewise found means to unite the neighbouring princes against Il Khân, and put a period to the Mogul empire. *Il Khân.*

Of Il Khân's family only two survived the entire defeat given that prince by Siuntz Khân. These were the youngest of his sons, called Kajan, and his nephew Nagos, his brother's son, who were both of an age, and both married the same year. These two princes, with their wives, had been taken prisoners by Siuntz Khân, but found means to make their escape. When they arrived in their own country, they seized upon all the camels, horses, cows, and sheep, that had not been carried off by the Tartars. There was no body to dispute that property with them, all the other Moguls having either perished in the battle, or been put to the sword by Siuntz Khân after that unfortunate action. Then stripping some of the slain, that lay on the field of battle, they took their cloaths, and retired into the mountains \*. *Kajan and Nagos retire into the mountains.*

\* Abu'l Ghazi Bahadur Khan & Mirkhond ubi supra. D'Herbel. ibid. \* Abu'l Ghazi Bahadur Khan & Moham. Ebn Emir Khoandsch. ubi sup.



*They arrive in Irgana Kon.*

Several of these they traversed without much difficulty, and at last advanced to the foot of an exceeding high mountain, which had no way over it, but a very small path made by certain animals called in the Tartar language *archura*. This path they found themselves obliged to make use of, though it was so strait, that only one could pass at a time, and he in the most imminent danger of breaking his neck at the least false step. Having ascended the mountain on one side by this path, they descended it also on the other by the same, and were agreeably surprised to see themselves in a most delightful tract, interspersed with rivulets, and charming meadows, abounding with a vast variety of delicious fruits, and inclosed on all sides by inaccessible mountains, in such a manner as to shelter them from all future pursuits of the Tartars.

*What that name signifies.*

Here they lived some time, and gave this beautiful country the name of Irgana Kon, in allusion to its situation; *Irgana* signifying in the old language of the Moguls *a valley*, and *Kon*, *a steep height*. In process of time, these two families very much increased. Kajan, whose posterity was most numerous, called his descendents Kajath; but the people springing from Nagos were divided into two tribes, one of which received the appellation of Nagoser, and the other that of Durlagan. Kajan, being a strong and robust man, had received the name which he bore from his father Il Khân; *Kajan* signifying a *torrent that falls with great rapidity from the top of a rock*.

*They lived here above four hundred years.*

These two Mogul princes, and their descendents, lived in this place above four hundred years. But the latter then finding it too narrow for them, meditated a return to the fine country their ancestors had been obliged to abandon by Siuntz Khân. However, for some time, they found this step extremely difficult, the path that conducted their forefathers into Irgana Kon having been long destroyed. At last they discovered, that one part of the high mountain above mentioned was not very thick in a certain place, and also that it entirely consisted of iron ore. To this, having before set fire to a layer of wood, and another of charcoal, laid round the foot of the mountain, they applied seventy pair of leathern bellows, and at last melted the mountain here in such a manner, that an opening was left large enough for a loaded camel to pass. And through this passage they all marched out with great joy.

At that time the Moguls had a khân of the family of Curlafs, of the posterity of Kajan, whose name was Bertezena. This prince, by his ambassadors, immediately acquainted the neighbouring tribes with the fall of the Moguls  
had

had made out of Irgana Kon; and commanded those who had formerly been dependent on the Mogul khâns, to make their submission to him. As this command was attended with menaces of pursuing with fire and sword those who refused such submission, some of them, without hesitation, put themselves under his government<sup>b</sup>.

*Bertezena khân of the Moguls, when they sallied out of Irgana Kon.*

In the mean time the Tartars, being informed of what had happened, advanced with a powerful army to attack Bertezena Khân. But he defeated them entirely; put to the sword all the Tartars capable of bearing arms that fell into his hands, and spared none but the young people, whom he divided among his Moguls. This event happened just four hundred and fifty years after the excision of the Moguls by Siuntz Khân. This victory had such an effect, that, though the Tartars were still much more numerous than the Moguls, the neighbouring aimacks or tribes did not scruple to put themselves under the protection of Bertezena Khân.

*The Moguls overthrow the Tartars.*

Bertezena Khân was of the family of Curlafs, one of the descendants of Kajan. As this family was very numerous, the Moguls agreed to choose khâns out of it for many generations. After the death of Bertezena Khân, his son Kaw Idill Khân succeeded him; but how long he reigned, we cannot take upon us to determine.

*Kaw Idill Khân.*

After Kaw Idill Khân's death, his son Bizin Kajan Khân was advanced to the throne.

*Bizin Kajan Khân.*

That prince had for his successor his son Kipzi Mergan Khân.

*Kipzi Mergan Khân.*

After the death of Kipzi Mergan Khân, his son Menkoazin Borell Khân obtained the government.

*Menkoazin Borell Khân.*

The next vacancy of the throne was filled by Bukbendum Khân, the son of Menkoazin Borell Khân.

*Bukbendum Khân.*

Simfauzi Khân came after his father Bukbendum Khân.

*Simfauzi Khân.*

Upon the death of Simfauzi Khân, his son Kaymazu Khân mounted the throne.

*Kaymazu Khân.*

He was followed by his son Temirtash Khân.

*Temirtash Khân.*

Then came Mengli Chodfa Khân, son to the preceding prince.

*Mengli Chodfa Khân.*

Juldus or Juldus Khân, succeeded his father Mengli Chodfa Khân. This prince had two sons, who both died before him; but one of them left behind him a son called Dejun Bajan, and the other a daughter named Alancu. These Juldus Khân thought proper to marry together, and

*Juldus Khân.*

<sup>a</sup> Abu'l Ghazi Bahadur Khân, ubi sup. M. Petit de la Croix in Hist. de Genghizcan, p. 3. M. Von Strahlenberg's Historico Geographical Descript. p. 417, 418. D'Herbel. Bib. Orient. p. 489. <sup>b</sup> Von Strahlenberg's Introduct. p. 139, 140. Abu'l Ghazi Bahadur Khân ubi sup. cap. 15.

gave a magnificent feast on the occasion. But he died before Dejun Bajan had attained the age required by the laws to qualify him to reign by himself, which was that of thirty years.\* Dejun Bajan did not long survive his grandfather: however, he had two sons by Alancu. The eldest of these, at his father's decease, was seven years old, and called by some Tartarian writers Belgadei, and by others Belgajut. The youngest, who did not then exceed six years of age, had, according to some, the name of Begdsader; but, as others say, that of Bugnat. Alancu, during the minority of her children, took care of the regency, and constantly refused to marry again. However, she was afterwards compressed, and conceived by a spirit or incubus. The three brothers, who were the effect of this strange commerce, have been named by the Tartar historians Bocum Catagun, Boskin Zalzi, and Budensir Mogak. From the first the tribe of the Cataguns derive their origin, from the second are sprung the Zalzuts, and the third came to reign over the Moguls. However ridiculous this story may appear, it has been related by all the Oriental historians, though they vary in the circumstances, who treat of the original of the Tartars.

*Budensir  
Khân.*

Budensir Mogak Khân had two sons, whose names were Tumu and Tocha. His descendents, as well as those of Bocum Catagun and Boskin Zalzi, took the surname of Niron. Tocha, the youngest son of Budensir Mogak, succeeded his father in the empire of the Moguls.

*Tocha  
Khân.*

Tocha Khân being dead, his son Dutumin was acknowledged, khân of the Moguls. He had nine sons, eight of whom were slain by the Dsalagirs, of whom we shall have occasion to speak in the life of Jenghiz Khân<sup>d</sup>.

*Kaydu  
Khân.*

Kaydu Khân, the only surviving son, reigned after his father's death. Kaydu Khân had three sons, from two of which the tribe of the Bayzuts deduced their origin.

*Bassicar  
Khân.*

After Kaydu Khân's death, his eldest son Bassicar Khân ascended the throne. He was a prince of great conduct, and conquered many towns and provinces.

*Tumana*

Tumana Khân succeeded his father Bassicar Khân. He was so powerful that he reduced the whole tribe of the Niron. His subjects were in a very flourishing condition all his reign. He had nine sons, and of their descendents some retained the name of their family, and the rest divided themselves into divers particular branches. There were two twin brothers among those nine sons of Tumana

\* Mohammed Ebn Emir Khoandschah & Abu'l Ghazi Bahadur Khân ubi sup. Liv. lib. i. cap. 5. D Heibel. Biblioth. Orient. p. 685. M. Von Surahlenberg's Introduction. p. 46.

Khân, who were called Cabul and Cazuli. The eldest of the nine brothers was named Zazfu, and had three sons, Butakin, Uruth, and Markatt, from whence the three tribes of the same name are descended. 2. The second son of Tumana Khân was called Janinshur Tumanzu, and was likewise the father of a particular branch. 3. The third son of Tumana Khân had the name of Samcazun, and from him are sprung the Badurgins. 4. The fourth went by the name of Batkilki, and from him all the Budatts are derived. 5. The fifth was Cabul Khân, great-grandfather of Jenghîz Khân. 6. The sixth was Cazuli, who had a son called Jedemsi Burlafs, from whom the Burlafs draw their origin: Amir Timur Khân, or Timur Beg, was of this tribe. The term *Burlafs* signifies a *commander of troops*. 7. The seventh was called Udur Bajan; and from him are descended the Cajums. 8. The eighth was denominated Balzar Oglan, because he halted, *Oglan* signifying in the language of the Moguls a *lame man*; and from him are descended the Vilots. 9. The ninth son of Tumana Khân had the appellation of Olzingan; and from him the branch of the Bassuts drew their origin. The Moguls call a man who has sat long at his own fire-side Olzingan, from whence the name is given, by an indirect application, to the youngest sons, because parents usually keep them longer at home than the other children.

After the death of Tumana Khân, his son Cabul Khân mounted the throne. He had the six following sons: Ukin-joukak, Bortan Bayadur, Kutuktu Manga, Cassan Bayadur, Coblacun, and Budan Kajat. It is here to be observed, that the name or surname of Kajat had been lost for a great number of years; and that Cabul Khân first revived it in his family.

Cabul Khân being dead, his son Bortan Khân obtained the sovereignty over the Moguls. He had four sons: Mungadai, Bugan Tayshy, Jessugi Bayadur, and Daritlai Bulai, whose descendants also preserved the name of Kajats.

Jessugi Bayadur Khân succeeded his father Bortan Khân in the throne of the Moguls. He had the five following sons: 1. Tamuzin, or Jenghîz Khân, who did not assume this last name till after he was proclaimed khân. 2. Zuzicar, or a *guest like a wolf*; *zuzi* importing in the Mogul tongue a *guest*, and *car*, a *carnivorous beast* resembling a wolf. 3. Kazun. 4. Tamuka. 5. Belgatai. These five brothers were of a fair complexion, inclining to yellow,

c Abu'l Ghazi Bahadur Khan's Genealog. Hist. of the Tartars, part ii. chap. 15.

with a red circle between the black and white of their eyes. As, therefore the Moguls denominate this kind of eyes *borzangan*, the posterity of these five brothers were surnamed Borzūgan Kajat. Tamuzin, or Jenghîz Khân, as well as his brothers, descended in the ninth generation from Bundenfir Mogak, begot by the spirit or incubus on Alancu the widow of Dejun Bajan, as has been already observed.

Thus have we extracted in few words from the eastern writers, and particularly Abu'l Ghazi Bahadur, khân of Khowârazm, the history of the Turks, Tartars, and Moguls, from their origin to the birth of Jenghîz Khân; which, we hope, will prove acceptable to all our curious readers. But in order to give them a more adequate idea of those writers; especially of Abu'l Ghazi Bahadur Khân, which was but lately brought into Europe † (K), as well as to render the work we are at present engaged in, the more complete, we have thought proper to subjoin the following observations.

*The Tartar histories are interspersed with some fictions.*

1. The works of these authors, and particularly that of the khân of Khowârazm, are interspersed with fictions, some of which must be considered as palpably absurd. But we cannot from hence infer, that those works contain nothing of truth in them. Mohammed, in the Koran, abounds with fictions; and yet several of these are grafted upon facts that cannot be denied.

*The Tartar historians little versed in chronology.*

2. The Tartar historians do not only deal in fictions, but discover likewise a most remarkable ignorance in chronology: yet neither ought this so far to prejudice us against them, as to think them in no particular deserving of credit. For who are more inaccurate in their chronology than even those Arab writers whose works are held in great esteem by the learned, when they treat of events that happened in the remoter ages, or even not many centuries before the Hejra? Nay, the ancient Persian writers, who have supplied Gayâtheddîn Ebn Hamameddîn, surnamed Khondemir, and Mohammed Ebn Emîr Khoandschab, with

† Abu'l Ghazi Bahadur Khân, ubi sup. M. Von Strahlenberg's *Introduit.* p. 128, 129.

(K) The Tartarian manuscript, containing the genealogy, history of the Turks, and Tartars, written by Abu'l Gh. Moguls, surnamed Khowârazmî Bahadur, khân of Khowârazm, was brought into Europe by M. Von Strahlenberg, who had it translated out of the Tartarian into the German tongue. It was afterwards translated into French, and published in Leyden in 1726 (1).

(1) Von Strahlenberg's *Introduit.* p. 127, 128.

materials

materials for their histories of the dynasty of the Pischadians, have been guilty of capital blunders in point of chronology.

3. Our author makes Ogus Khân to have lived in the ninth generation from Japhet, the son of Noah; which must be absolutely impossible, since the empire of Kitay was in the time of that conqueror pretty powerful, and consequently must have been formed a considerable number of years before. Iran or Persia, India, and Great Bukharia, were then well peopled, and powerful. The cities of Samarkand, Balkh, Cabul, Cashmir, and Badagshan, were then in a flourishing state; and Turkestan, Andidsan, Khorassan or Khowârazm, Irâk, Armenia, and Aderbayagjan, were then full of cities and towns. At first sight, therefore, it seems to appear, that this part of the Tartar history is absolutely false, and consequently must, without hesitation, be exploded by the learned.

*Our author mistaken in the age of Ogus Khân.*

That Ogus Khân was at the head of a powerful nation in the East, the progenitors of the present Tartars, and rendered himself famous by his conquests, is a point that cannot be disputed, without incurring the imputation of historical scepticism. However, it must be owned, that the real achievements of this monarch have been so magnified, and the age in which he lived pushed up so high, by the Tartars of later times, that part of the history they have given us of him exceeds the utmost limits of probability. But then the disposition of the Tartars, always prone to fable and romance; their invincible inclination to extol above measure, and even deify, their most celebrated heroes, a foible by no means peculiar to them; and their surprising ignorance in chronology, must be allowed, in the present case, to plead very strongly in their excuse.

*Some truth, however, in the Tartar history of Ogus Khân.*

That Ogus Khân was the Madyes of Herodotus, and therefore that the conquests of this prince terminated in the reduction of the Upper Asia, appears to us by no means improbable. Ogus Khân, according to our historian, made himself master of the cities of Armenia, which belongs to the Upper Asia, as well as those of the neighbouring provinces. Now we read of no Scythian prince who ever possessed himself of that country but the Madyes of Herodotus. The same conqueror, according to Abu'l Ghazi Bahadur Khân, took several cities in Aderbayagjan, some by force, and others by capitulation: now Aderbayagjan is known to be the ancient Media, and no Scythian prince ever made an irruption into Media but the Madyes of Herodotus. The Tartar hero penetrated into Sham, or Syria,

*Ogus Khân the Madyes of Herodotus.*

ria, and even to the borders of Mefr, or Egypt: but no Scythian king, except Madyes, ever entered Syria, or approached Egypt; and that he did so, we learn from Herodotus. This was the last expedition of Ogus Khân, according to our author; and it appears from Herodotus, that, after Madyes had advanced towards the borders of Egypt, he sunk into obscurity. That the Scythians are to be understood by the words Gog and Magog, and particularly Gog, in the prophet Ezekiel, is allowed by the learned: now we find the words Gog and Magog, and particularly Gog, as proper names of nations, never used in Scripture before the time of Ezekiel; and therefore we may reasonably suppose, that the Scythians did not make any figure in the neighbourhood of Israel long before the days of that prophet: which if we admit, the expedition of Ogus Khân into Armenia and Aderbayagjan, Sham and Mefr, must have been the same with that of Madyes into Syria. After Ogus Khân's death, his conquests did not long remain annexed to his hereditary dominions, since none of his successors made any considerable figure; and the Scythians under Madyes maintained themselves but a short time in their new acquisitions, having been driven from thence by the Medes, after they had kept possession of them only twenty-eight years. Lastly, as Dr. Hyde renders it probable, that Kejomaras, the first king of Persia of the Piichdadian dynasty, was that person under whose conduct the Medes shook off the yoke of the Assyrians, we must suppose him to have been Deioces, the first king of Media, after it had revolted from Assyria, according to Herodotus. Now our Tartar historian makes Ogus Khân's irruption into Armenia, Sham, and Aderbayagjan, to have happened not many years after the death of Kejomaras; so that, as Deioces was cut off by the Assyrians about 656 years before Christ, and the Scythians under Madyes penetrated into the aforesaid countries nineteen years after, it seems probable, that the Ogus Khân of Abu'l Ghazi Bahadur was the Madyes of Herodotus.

*Abu'l Ghazi Bahadur Khân and Herodotus mutually support each other.*

If this supposition be admitted, it will follow that Ogus Khân put an end to his expeditions about the year before Christ 631; and that his conquest of Kitay, or Kathay, is an idle conceit of the later Tartars. The most considerable part of China and Great Tartary were then, in all likelihood, but thinly peopled, since Gog and Magog, the Jagiuge and Magiuge, Yajuj and Majuj, of the Orientals, were scarce known to the Jews, and neighbouring nations, before that time; and seem even then to have been confined to the proper Scythians only. Hence we may perceive,

ceive,

ceive, that the history of Oqus Khân, preserved among the Tartars, though disguised by fabulous incidents, and gross chronological errors, is undoubtedly founded upon truth; and that Abu'l Ghazi Bahadur Khân and Herodotus mutually strengthen and support each other<sup>2</sup>.

4. That a prince should divide a large extensive empire among forty-eight persons, when without the least obstruction he might have kept possession of the whole, in order to avoid difficulties which he would necessarily run himself into by such a division, is certainly very improbable, and has the manifest air of a fiction. In this light, therefore, we must view what our royal author has related of Kiun Khân soon after his accession. It is too incredible and absurd to merit the regard of any sober intelligent person; and yet from this historical fragment, clouded as it is with fable, something of truth seems to appear. We may from hence infer, that the division of the Turkish, Tartar, or Mogul nation into forty-eight tribes is of a very high antiquity; so high, that, when Khoja Rasîd, Khodfa Rasîdî, or Fadîallah, finished his Tartar history, at the command of Gazan Khân, in the year of Christ 1302, if not in the reign of Jenghîz Khân himself, there was no clear tradition concerning the author of it. A truth which cannot be so fairly collected from Mohammed Ebn Emîr Khoandschah, the Persian historian, though he relates something similar of the father of this prince, that is the great and puissant conqueror Oqus Khân<sup>3</sup>.

*A strange narration of the Tartar historian, which points at an historical truth.*

5. According to our historian, the Tartars under Siuntz Khân overthrew the empire of the Moguls, whose very name was lost for four hundred and fifty years in Irgana Kon. But at last they melted their way with seventy pair of bellows out of the mountains which surrounded that delicious tract. And though there were only two Mogul families, who at first escaped thither, yet in so short a space of time as four hundred and fifty years, they became so numerous, that, after their fall out of Irgana Kon, without the knowledge of arms, they defeated the Tartars, a very warlike nation, overturned their empire, and a second time erected their own. Now, that this narration is clogged with insurmountable difficulties, if not apparent absurdities, must be readily owned; and

*Another of the same kind.*

<sup>2</sup> Herodot. lib. i. & lib. iv. Abu'l Ghazi Bahadur Khân's genealogic. Hist. of the Tartars, part ii. chap. 2, 3. <sup>3</sup> Abu'l Ghazi Bahadur Khan ubi supra, cap. 3. & cap. 5. Mohammed Ebn Emir Khoandschah, ubi supra. Vide & D'Herbel. Biblioth. Orient. p. 685.



yet, extravagant as it is, it seems to be founded upon some real event; and from it, without doubt, some historical truth is deducible. That it is founded upon some real event, is apparent from hence, that the memory of the aforesaid fally has been perpetuated even to this day, by the celebration of the anniversary of it, which is still observed through the whole extent of the empire of the Moguls. They make upon that day a piece of iron red-hot; then the khân with a hammer gives the first stroke upon it; after him the heads of tribes and officers of distinction do the like; and, last of all, the common people of every tribe.

From these events we may infer, that the Tartars cannot carry back even the general and traditional knowledge of their history, with any appearance of regularity, farther than their famous fally out of Irgana Kon. Nor, indeed, ought their history to be looked upon as genuine, even so high as that memorable event. For the number of years intervening between Bertezena Khân and Cabul Khân, the great-grandfather of Jenghîz Khân, amount to two thousand five hundred and fifty; though our history places between them only seventeen khâns in continual succession; which is at least two thousand years too much, even allowing each of them thirty years to his reign. In fine, the proper historical period of the Tartars commences at the reign of Jenghîz Khân, as that of the Romans does at Romulus, and that of the Arabs at Mohammed; the reign of that conqueror separates the historical from the fabulous times, nor can we, before this, be sure of attaining the truth<sup>1</sup>.

*The Tartar historians differ from those of the Persians.*

6. Our author Abu'l Ghazi Bahadur Khân differs greatly in some points from the Persian historians, of which the limits we have here prescribed ourselves will not permit us to give many instances. The Persian historians make Tur, the founder of the Turkish nation, to have been a son of one of their first monarchs, and represent the Tartar princes as often overcome and made tributary by their heroes; which runs counter to what has been advanced by our Tartar historian. The Persian writers consider Afrasiab king of Turkestan as a great hero, and conqueror of Persia; whereas, according to the Khân of Khowârazm, Afrasiab Khân was at the head only of an inferior monarchy, and is not placed in the line of Mogul or Tartarian emperors. But all such differences as these must be ascribed to the

<sup>1</sup> Abu'l Ghazi Bahadur Khân's Genealogic. Hist. of the Tartars, part ii. chap. 15. See also the translator's Preface, p. 8, 9.

enmity, the spirit of jealousy and emulation, always subsisting between the Persian and Tartar nations, which determined their historians to endeavour constantly to raise the glory of the one at the disadvantage of the other. Nor is any thing more common than such a conduct among the historians of rival nations in other and politer parts of the world. For which reason we have here taken little notice of what the Persian writers have related concerning the Tartarian affairs, except when they confirm what has been related by our royal author. Besides, every thing of moment, delivered by the best Persian historians of the ancient Turkish or Tartar princes, will be found in the history of Persia, according to the Oriental writers.



C H A P. LXXXVIII.

*The History of the Indians.*

S E C R E T.

*Description of India.*

**I**T has been already observed, that the ancients sometimes gave the name of India to the Proper Ethiopia, as several of the Eastern nations, particularly the Persians, do at this day. Nay, that they comprehended many of the remotest nations, especially those under the torrid zone, whose names they were ignorant of, under the denomination of Indians, has been also evinced from some good authors. Part of Scythia seems to have been annexed to India by Ptolemy; and we find four intrapies, or provinces, possessed by the Gedrosi, Arachotæ, Arii, and Paropamisadæ, all lying to the west of the river Indus, added to it by Pliny. But neither those provinces, nor any part of Scythia, belonged to India properly so called, as appears even from Ptolemy himself, in his description of this country, whose limits and extent we shall now endeavour to define.

• Many re-  
mote coun-  
tries an-  
ciently  
called In-  
dia.

India, then, or rather India Propria, was bounded, according to Ptolemy, on the west by the territories of the Arachotæ, Gedrosi, and Paropamisadæ; on the north by Scythia and Serica, from the former of which, part of it was separated by mount Imaus; on the east by the country of the Sinæ; and on the south by the Indian ocean.

*The limits  
and extent  
of India  
Propria.*

With regard to the extent of this country, authors are not agreed. It formed a sort of rhomboides, according to Strabo, two of whose sides exceeded those opposite to them three thousand stadia. One of the former was thirteen thousand, and the other sixteen thousand, of those stadia; besides which, there were two capes or promontories belonging to the country now under consideration, that projected three thousand stadia into the Indian ocean. In this particular, Eratosthenes and Megasthenes, two of Strabo's authors, agreed: but Patrocles, another of them, was of a different opinion. India equalled in extent all the other kingdoms of Asia, if we may give any credit to Ctesias. Nearchus says, that it could not be traversed under four months, and Onesicritus asserts it to have been a third part of the habitable world. Diodorus Siculus affirms India to have been thirty thousand stadia broad, and twenty-eight thousand stadia long; but all these computations not a little exceed the truth.

*Its situation.*

This vast region is situated between the 69th and 90th degrees of longitude from the meridian of London, and the 8th and 35th degrees of north latitude; since it extends from the most western mouth of the Indus to the most eastern opening of the Ganges, and from Mus Tag or mount Imaus to cape Comorin. It is beautifully diversified by mountains, rivers, and spacious fruitful plains; which render it one of the most agreeable and delicious countries in the world. The riches produced in the bowels of it are immense; but these we shall touch upon hereafter.

*The primary division of India Proper. India intra Gangem.*

The river Ganges, according to the old geographers, divided this country into two parts, which they called India intra Gangem, and India extra Gangem; and this division, especially among the learned, still prevails. India intra Gangem was limited on the west by the Indus, on the north by mount Imaus, on the east by the Ganges, and on the south by the Indian ocean. It contained a great number of kingdoms or provinces, as well as cities and towns, the principal of which we must here endeavour to give our readers some idea of, and then proceed to a short description of the other part of India situated to the east of the Ganges.

Some place in the northern part of this tract the Aspiæ, Thyraï, and Arasaci, not far from the river Choaspes,

\* Ptol. & Dionys. Characen. ubi. sup. Diod. Sic. lib. ii. cap. 85, 86, 87. Plin. lib. vi. cap. 17. Eratosthenes, Megasthenes, & Patrocles, apud Strabon. lib. xv. ut & ipse Strab. ibid. Ctesias, Nearchus, & Onesicritus apud Strab. ubi supra.

whom

whom Alexander subdued in his march to that river. The chief towns here were Plegierium and Gorydalis, according to Strabo. The Guræi were a neighbouring people, through whose territories Alexander passed, in order to attack the Assaceni. The former of these had a town near the confluence of the Cophen and the Choaspes, that went under the names of Nagara and Dionysiopolis; but this was not a place of such note as Maslaga or Mazagæ, the capital of the Assaceni, which, after a brave defence, surrendered to the Macedonians. Ora and Bazira likewise were two fortresses in this district, taken by Alexander, who obliged the garrison of the latter, which enjoyed a very high situation, to abandon the place, and retire to a steep rock called Aornos. This rock was two hundred stadia in circumference, and eleven stadia high, according to Arrian, and a post of such strength, that the Indians considered it as impregnable: for it could only be ascended by one narrow path, which had been made with great difficulty, and had on its summit a fountain of pure water, with as much arable ground as would produce corn sufficient to support a thousand men; insomuch that it had baffled all the efforts of Hercules himself. However, Alexander at last possessed himself of it with inconsiderable loss, after he had forced Peucela or Peucelaotis, Embolima, and several other towns near the western bank of the Indus, to surrender at discretion. We must not omit observing here, that the famous city of Nyfa, supposed to be built by Bacchus, according to Strabo, stood in the tract between the Cophen and the Indus. Mount Meros, or Mærus, stood in the neighbourhood of Nyfa, which was famous for Bacchus's preservation, with his army, upon it, when the plague, and other distempers, made a dreadful havock in the circumjacent plains. This circumstance occasioned the fable insinuating Bacchus to have been twice born, and taken out of Jupiter's thigh, if we will believe Diodorus Siculus, *μεσδς*, in Greek signifying a thigh. The towns and petty nations, or cantons, mentioned here, we could not prevail upon ourselves to omit, as some authors of credit seem to annex them to India, though others, with more reason, separate them from India Propria, as being situated to the west of the Indus.

Taxila was a large and opulent city not far from the eastern bank of the Indus, and the most considerable of all those seated between the Indus and the Hydaspes. It was celebrated for the wisdom of its laws and political institutions: It is probable, that the Samarabrie, Sambruceni, Bisambritæ, Osii, Antixeni, and others, inhabited part

of the country where Taxila stood. The whole tract, according to Pliny, went under the name of Amanda. It appears from some good authors, that Alexander the Great, to perpetuate the memory of the victory he gained over Porus, and of his horse Bucephalus, built two cities, which he called Nicæa and Bucephala; the former of which probably stood upon the eastern, and the latter upon the western bank of the Hydaspes.

The kingdom of Porus, who was defeated by Alexander, lay between the Hydaspes and the Acesines, and was one of the most flourishing kingdoms of India, when that conqueror carried his victorious arms into this region. It was then extremely rich, and contained three hundred towns, according to Strabo. But the names of few of them have been handed down to us by any of the ancient geographers<sup>1</sup>.

The Adraistæ, an Indian canton, possessed a district to the east of the Acesines and the Hydraotes, near the eastern bank of which last river stood a city, which Alexander forced to a capitulation: the name of this city, according to Arrian and Curtius, was Pimprama. After the reduction of it, Alexander penetrated into the territories of the Cathæi, as Arrian calls them, or the Cathei, as we find them named by Strabo. That prince soon made himself master of Sangala, their metropolis, seated near the western bank of the Hyphasis, the last river he passed in his Indian expedition. Alexander erected twelve altars on the eastern bank of the Hyphasis, for a memorial, that the spot on which they stood was the limit of his conquests, his troops refusing to follow him to the Ganges. Having, therefore, repassed the Hyphasis, he made the necessary dispositions for a march towards the Hydaspes<sup>m</sup>.

Near the confluence of the Hydraotes and the Acesines, the Oxydracæ had their habitations. They were a fierce and valiant nation, as were also their neighbours the Malli, whose territories bordered upon the Hydraotes. Both these nations Alexander reduced. In the neighbouring district he is said to have built a new city, to which, as Cellarius imagines, he gave the name of Alexandria.

To the south of the Malli were situated the Sabracæ, a powerful nation, according to Curtius; near whom, in a

<sup>1</sup> Arrian. de Exped. Alexand. lib. iv. cap. 28. Strab. lib. xv. Diad. Sic. lib. ii. cap. 88. Ptol. ubi supra. Vid. etiam Christoph. Cellar. Geograph. Antiq. lib. iii. cap. 23.

<sup>m</sup> Arrian. ubi supra. lib. v. Strab. ubi supra. Plin. lib. vi. cap. 16, 17, & alibi. Curt. lib. vi. & lib. vii. Vide etiam Christoph. Cellar. ubi supra, lib. iii. cap. 21. & 23.

southerly direction, we may place the Sogdii, in whose country Alexander built another city, which he likewise probably called Alexandria. The Musicani, whose kingdom or dynasty we find mentioned by Onesicritus in Strabo, had still a more southerly situation; and to the south of them Curtius has fixed the seat of the Præsti. The kingdom of Sabus, or, as Diodorus Siculus will have it, Sambus, approached still nearer the Indian ocean. All the nations, or tribes, and places here mentioned, bordered upon the eastern bank of the Indus, as did likewise the town and island of Patala, the last of which was formed by the mouths of that river. Some of the ancients have denominated the island Patalena, Pattalena, and Patalia, and the city Patala or Pattala; this was built in the upper part of the island, and defended by a very strong citadel. The Porticani, another Indian tribe, seem to have been placed between the Musicani and Patalena, both by Diodorus Siculus and Strabo.

Besides the nations and places above mentioned, we find many more situated on the sea-coast between the mouths of the Indus and the Ganges, enumerated by Ptolemy. But as these were, for the most part, insignificant and obscure in the days of that geographer, we shall only touch upon a few of the most considerable.

The three first places that present themselves to our view are Barygaza, Supara, and Simylla. Barygaza, or Burygaza Emporium, was a maritime city and port, upon the river Namadus, in a southern direction from the mouths of the Indus; from which the neighbouring gulph received the denomination of Sinus Barygazenus. The true name of this town seems to have been Gaza, the word Bar or Bary having been added, to it on account of its situation; that word signifying, in the ancient Indian, Persian, and Tartarian tongues, *water*, or *the sea*. And we are informed by Pliny, that there was a remote town in Ethiopia called Gaza, and another on the sea-coast, at some distance from it, which went by the name of Baragaza. In confirmation of this notion, we find a mediterranean town mentioned by Arrian as situated in Sogdiana, not far from the confines of India intra Gangem, the very region we are considering, called Gaza; which amounts to an evident proof, that Gaza may be naturally supposed to have been the name of a town, and Barygaza that of a maritime town in India intra Gangem. Many traces of Alexander's expedition, such as ancient sacella or chapels, altars, the vestiges of camps, and large wells, were still remaining in the adjacent territory when Arrian wrote his

*Periplus Maris Erythraei.* This author also relates, that even to his time many ancient drachms, with Greek legends, and the effigies of Menander and Apollodotus, two princes who reigned there after Alexander's departure, were found in the neighbourhood of Barygaza. The modern Bargat, both by its name and situation, seems to answer to the Barygaza of the ancients.

Supara, or Supara Emporium, was likewise seated on the Sinus Barygazenus, a little south of Barygaza. Possibly the modern Chitpour, or Shitpur, may be supposed to correspond with Supra, both the name and situation of the latter agreeing tolerably well with those of the former. Be that as it will, Supara has been taken for the Ophir of Scripture by the learned Lucas Holstenius.

Simylla was the name both of a town and of a cape or promontory. The former, by way of distinction, had the denomination of Simylla Emporium, and stood at a considerable distance in a southern direction from Supara; but neither of them has been greatly celebrated by the ancients. Souali, on the river Tapi, opposite to Surat, probably occupies the spot on which stood the Simylla of the ancients<sup>a</sup>.

Hippocura, Balipatna, and some other places in this tract, are mentioned, but not with any marks of distinction, by the old geographers. Muziris was not a town of any repute when Pliny wrote his Natural History; but it made a considerable figure in the time of Arrian and Ptolemy. Calligeris, Nitria, and other obscure places lightly touched upon by the ancients, deserve not the least attention.

Towards the southern extremity of this tract, we find the region of the Aii, Elancon Emporium, Cottiara Metropolis, and the town and promontory of Comar or Comaria, to the last of which answers the cape Comorin of the moderns. All these places were to the south of the river Baris, whose name denotes *water* in the languages above mentioned. We meet with other obscure nations, or rather tribes, and maritime places, between cape Comar or Comorin, and the mouths of the Ganges, taken notice of by the ancients; but they merit not the least regard.

Ozene, Bætana, Hippocura, Carura, Sora, Othura, and other mediterranean towns in the southern part of India intra Gangem, on account of their insignificance and ob-

<sup>a</sup> Ptol. ubi sup. Arrian. *Periplus Maris Erythraei*. p. 26, 27, et alibi. Oxon. 1693. *Plin. lib. vi. cap. 29.* Lucas Holstenius ad Oriem. p. 137.

security, our readers will excuse us from expatiating upon. But Palibothra, upon the confluence of the Erannoboa and the Ganges, has been represented as so considerable a place by Pliny, Ptolemy, and Strabo, that we must not pass it over in silence. It was the capital of the Prasii, one of the most illustrious and potent nations of India. Palibothra made such a figure in the southern part of the country we are considering, that, according to some, from it all the inhabitants of the tract in which it stood received the denomination of Palibothri: their king was so powerful, that he could bring into the field an army of six hundred thousand foot, and thirty thousand horse. Ptolemy places the Prasii, whom he calls Prasiatæ, near the Ganges, but above the Palibothri°.

The Indian sages, or philosophers, styled by the Greeks Gymnosophists, have had a seat assigned them by Ptolemy in the north-eastern part of India, between the Hyphasis and the Ganges. The Brachmans, or Brahmanis, a branch of the Gymnosophists, according to Cellarius, have also been fixed in the southern part of this region, between the Solenus and the Chaberus, two rivers not far from the sea-coast, by the same geographer; who, by these different situations, seems to have considered the latter as separate and distinct from the former. Pliny says, that many Indian nations had the surname of Brachmans, one of which were the Maccocalingæ. Alexander took a city inhabited by the Brachmans in the territories of the Malli, according to Arrian: and that the same people had some towns near the Muscani and Sambus or Sabus's dominions, at a small distance from the Indus, we are informed by Diodorus Siculus. The last of these, according to that author, surrendered to Alexander, after a brave defence. Porphyry asserts some of the Brachmans to have taken up their habitations in the mountainous districts of India, and others on the banks of the Ganges. The Calingæ occupied the tract contiguous to the mouths of the Ganges in the days of Pliny, who seems to have called them likewise Maccocalingæ. The Gangaridæ, so denominated from their proximity to the Ganges, were intermixed with the Calingæ, from whence arose the appellation of Gangaridæ Calingæ. Cellarius has placed the Padæi, Pandæ, or Pandæi, in India intra Gangem; though that such was their situation, does not appear from the ancients. On the con-

° Plin. lib. vi. cap. 23. Arrian. Peripl. Mar. Erythr. p. 30, 31. Ptol. ubi supra. Strab. ubi supra. Curt. lib. ix. cap. 2. Vide etiam Salmas. in Solin. p. 699.



trary, from Herodotus, Tibullus, and others, it rather seems probable, that they were situated to the east of the Ganges, and even at a considerable distance from that river.

*India extra Gangem.*

India extra Gangem was terminated on the west by the Ganges, on the north by Scythia, on the east by the country of the Sinæ, and on the south by the Indian ocean. Not far from the mouths of the Ganges, from whence they deduced their name, were seated the Gangaridæ, of which that branch surnamed Calingæ inhabited the western bank. In all the manuscripts and printed copies of Diodorus Siculus and Strabo, we find them called Gandaridæ; but that this name must have been a corruption of Gangaridæ, the word Ganges itself, from which that was derived, puts beyond all manner of doubt.

In the maritime part of this country were situated, according to Ptolemy, a city denominated Pentapolis, Baracura Emporium, and the mouth of the river Tocosanæ. The Silver Region, in which we find the towns of Sambra and Sada, with the river Sâdus, came next; and after them Berabonna Emporium, Temala, and the river of the same name. To these succeeded the country of the Bisynguti, who were man-eaters, and the town of Saraba, from whence the Sinæ Sarabacus received its name. Besides which, in a southern direction, we meet with Bisynga or Babyfenga Emporium, and Beraba, two towns of some note, mentioned by Ptolemy.

The Aurea Chersonesus projected into the Sinus Gangeticus and Sinus Magnus, having on its western side Tacola Emporium and the river Chrysoana. In the southern angle the ancients placed the promontory called Malæi Colon, together with the towns of Coli and Perimula. Many take this Aurea Chersonesus to be the Ophir of Scripture, because there is a great abundance of all those commodities here, which Solomon received from Ophir. The region of the Lestæ, or Pirates, was contiguous, in a northern direction to the Aurea Chersonesus, through which ran the Sobannus. That river, according to Ptolemy, divided the country we are considering into two parts, in one of which stood the towns of Samarande and Pagrafa, and in the other Pithonobaste Emporium and Zaba. Balonga and Cogatha, each of which seems to have been the capital of a particular district, were situated upon the Sinus

p Strab. lib. xv. p. 489 & lib. xvi. p. 524. Ptol. ubi sup. Plin. lib. vi. cap. 17. Arrian de Exped. Alexand. lib. vi. cap. 7. Diod. Sic. lib. xvi. cap. 102, 103. Balmas, ubi sup. p. 700. Vide etiam Christ. Cellar. ubi sup.

Magnus of Ptolemy, who places the mouths of the Doana, as well as the town of Throana, between them. That geographer likewise takes notice of Sinda, and another Pagrafa, in this tract, with which, and the two rivers Dorius and Serus, he terminates the maritime part of India extra Gangem<sup>9</sup>.

Near the foot of mount Mæander, or Mæandrus, were seated Triglypton, Tosole, and Tugma, mediteranean cities of considerable note, according to Ptolemy. Above the Silver Region was situated a tract styled the Golden Region, between the Sinus Gangeticus and Sinus Magnus. Between the Dorius and the Serus we meet with a province called Chalcitis by Ptolemy, from the metals it produced. The Tacoræi, Corancali, Indaprathæ, and Cacobæ, had their habitations in the northern part of India extra Gangem; and in the middle of that country we find the Iberingæ and Dabusæ. But as these, and other obscure cantons inhabiting the remote part of the globe now in view, were almost entirely unknown to the ancients, our readers will not expect any farther account of them.

The most celebrated rivers of India were the Indus and the Ganges, both of which were larger than the Nile, according to Strabo. Pliny tells us, that the Indus (L) had its source in mount Paropamisus; and that nineteen rivers discharged themselves into it; the most famous of which were the Cophes, the Choaspes, the Sirarus, the Hydaspes, the Acesines, the Hyarotis or Hydraotes, and the Hyphasis. The Cophes carried along with it into the Indus the Malamantus, the Soastus, and the Garæas; as the Acesines did the Tutapus. As for the Ganges, it was taken to be the largest river in the world by Strabo; and issued from mount Imaus, the Mus Tag of the moderns, or from an ascent in the neighbourhood of it. Pliny tells us, that nineteen rivers emptied themselves into the Ganges, of which the principal were the Iomanes, the Erannoboa, the

*Rivers.*

<sup>9</sup> Ptol. ubi sup.

(L.) This river was likewise called Sindus by Pliny and Arrian, and one of its mouths has this name given it by Ptolemy. The native Indians at this day call the Indus, when it draws near the Indian ocean, Sinda or Sindus. Hence the neighbouring tract is called Sind; and that part of the Indian ocean bordering upon it the Sindian sea. The *findon*, or fine Indian linen, so celebrated among the ancients, probably deduced its name from this tract, as vast quantities of that valuable commodity were anciently exported from thence (1).

(1) Plin. lib. vi. cap. 20. Arrian. Mar. Eryth. Periopl.

Condochates, the Cosoagus, the Sonus, the Caina, the Cossoanus, the Sittocatis, the Solomatis, the Sambus, the Magone, the Agoranis, and the Omalis. The Namadus, the Nanaguna, the Pseudostomus, the Baris, the Solenus, the Chaberus, the Tyna, the Manda, and other obscure rivers appertaining to India, mentioned by Ptolemy, we shall not expatiate upon, as nothing remarkable of them has been handed down to us by any of the ancient geographers or historians.

**Mountains.** Pliny informs us, that the Imaus, Emodus, Paropamisus, and Caucasus, formed a long ridge of mountains, which served as a limit on that side to India; they may therefore be considered as bearing some relation both to India and Scythia. This vast chain of mountains, which separated the latter from the former, was the same as the mount Pamer and the Mus Tag, or Imus Tag, of the present Tartars. By the last of these Ptolemy understands a large ridge of mountains running from south to north, which he calls the Semanthini; but for this he has not a proper foundation. For the true Imaus, or Imus Tag, bends chiefly from east to west, and separates a great part of Kalmuck Tartary from Little Bukharia, or the kingdom of Kashgar. Ptolemy likewise mentions as belonging to this country the mountains called Montes Apocopi, Sardonicæ, Bettigus, Vindius, Adisathrus, and Uxentus, towards the Ganges. He also takes notice of mount Mæandrus, mount Sepyrrus, and mount Damafus, in India extra Gangem; but none of these was famous on account of any remarkable event that happened in their neighbourhood. It may not be improper to observe here, that in the Tartarian language *Mus*, or *Maus*, to which the Tartars in common pronunciation prefix the vowel *I*, signifies *ice*, and *Tag* a *mountain*. *Imustag*, therefore, denotes the *icy* or *snowy mountain*; and from hence the corrupt word *Imaus* deduces its origin. The ancient term signifying *mountain* was *tau*, or *taui*; and this is still added to the proper names of their mountains by the Tartars of Siberia. Some of the modern Tartars pronounce this *Dag*, *Dak*, *Dau*, and *Dau*; from whence we may derive the name of the *Daci*, a nation of Scythian extraction, who were anciently denominated not only *Daci*, but *Dau*, as we learn from Strabo. In like manner, the denomination of *Caucasus*, that is, *Caf*, *Caco*, or *Coho*, in Persian, denotes *mountains*,

\*Ptol. ubi supra. Strab. lib. xv. Plin. lib. vi. cap. 30. & alibi.  
Arrian. Exped. Alex. lib. iv. cap. 33. 34. 35.

or a mountainous tract, as may be evinced from several authors<sup>a</sup>.

We find several islands in the Indian ocean taken notice of by the ancients, which we shall here beg leave lightly to touch upon. Barace lay in the Sinus Canthicus, according to Ptolemy; Milizigeris, Heptanesia, Peperina, Tricadira, Trinesia, Leuce, and Panigeris, extended themselves from thence to the Sinus Colchicus; Cory was in the Sinus Argaricus, and under the mouths of the Tyna Sufuara. Besides which Arrian mentions another called Cilluta, that seems to have been situated in the principal mouth of the Indus, had several commodious ports, and was of a very considerable extent<sup>b</sup>.

But the most famous of the Indian islands was the Taprobane, or Taprobana, of the ancients, and the Ceylon of the moderns, said by Strabo to be as large as Britain. Mela doubted whether it was an island, or the first part of another world, the latter opinion having been embraced by Hipparchus. It was, however, considered as an island by many writers who lived before Mela, and known to be so in the time of Alexander the Great. The king of this island sent four ambassadors to Claudius, the principal of which was called Rachia, who informed the Romans, that there were five hundred towns in Taprobane; that Palæsimundus the metropolis had a fine haven, and contained two hundred thousand souls; and that there was in the island a lake three hundred and seventy-five miles in circumference. They also related, that this lake was interspersed with several small islands, whose soil was extremely fertile; and that out of it there issued two rivers, one of which, named Palæsimundus, discharged itself into the port belonging to the city of the same name, by three channels, the largest of which was fifteen stadia broad, and the smallest five. The other river, according to them, had the name of Cidar, or Cidara, and moved in a northern direction. They likewise affirmed, that the Promontorium Coliacum, the nearest part of India, was four days sail from the coast of Taprobane, the island of the Sun lying in the middle of the passage. But Ptolemy, who has given us a prolix description of Taprobane, differs in many particulars from these ambassadors. He makes it nearer the coast of India; and does not enumerate above thirty towns. He says not a word of the lake Megisba, nor of the two rivers whose courses were described by the Taprobanian ministers;

<sup>a</sup> Plin. lib. vi. cap. 17. Ptol. ubi supra. Von Strahlenberg ubi supra, & alibi. Strab. lib. vii. p. 394. Lutet. Parisior. 1620. Ptol. ubi supra. Arrian. ubi sup. lib. vi. cap. 19.

and passes over in silence both the town and harbour, as well as the river, called Palæsimundus. Such different descriptions have made some learned men suspect, that the Taprobane of the ambassadors and that of Ptolemy must have been different islands. Several persons of great erudition have taken Sumatra to answer to the Taprobane of the ancients better than Ceylon; but the generality of learned men have been of another opinion. Nor is it so probable, that the Roman and Alexandrian merchants undertook so long a voyage as to the island of Sumatra, for the sake of commerce, as that they sailed to Ceylon on that account. But the situation of Taprobane, as laid down by Ptolemy, so nearly correspond, with that of Ceylon, that we cannot well doubt of the identity of those islands; though that the aforesaid geographer has without any reason extended his Taprobane beyond the line, must not by any means be denied.

The principal towns in this island, according to Ptolemy, were Masgana, and Jogana, on the western shore; Odoca, Dagana, a place sacred to the moon, and Dionysus, in the southern part; Procurus on the eastern coast; Moduti Emporium and Talacori Emporium on the northern side; and, among the mediterranean places, Anurogrammum and Maagrammum, two cities of considerable note. The most remarkable promontories were the Promontorium Andrasimundi, the Jovis Promontorium, the Avium Promontorium, the Dionysii Promontorium, the Cetæum Promontorium, and the Boreum Promontorium opposite to India. The chief rivers were the Soana, the Azanus, and the Ganges. The most noted havens seem to have been the Priapius Portus, the Mordi Portus, the Solis Portus, the Rhizola Portus, and the Spataña Portus. Among the principal bays or gulphs, we may rank the Prasodes Sinus, which has been placed by Ptolemy on the western coasts of the island.

Cellarius believes, that the Insula Solis of Pliny may be considered as the same island with the Cory of Ptolemy; which, if those authors are reconcileable with each other, may possibly not be very remote from truth. The latter has fixed Bazacata, a small island, in the Sinus Gangeticus, at present the bay of Bengal; and, at a considerable distance from it, in a southern direction, the island of the Good Dæmon. In the Sinus Magnus, now the bay of Siam, opposite to the country of the Sinæ, were situated the three islands of the Satyrs, and further to the south the auriferous island of Labadius, whose metropolis was denominated Argentea, or the Silver City. Some of the old geographers mention

mention two islands called Chryse and Argyre, as lying between the mouths of the Indus and the Ganges; but their accounts of them are so confused and indistinct, that they cannot be depended upon. In fine, those pretended islands seem to be the Silver Region, and Golden Region, or Golden Peninsula, above mentioned, as has been long since hinted by Salmasius\*.

- The Sinæ, according to Ptolemy, inhabited a tract to the east of India, behind the Sinus Magnus; so that, properly speaking, they did not belong to India, though they seem to have been considered as appertaining to that country by Cellarius. The tract they occupied was bounded on the east and south by the Terra Incognita, on the north by Selica, and on the west by India extra Gangem. The town of Aspithra, near which ran a river of the same name, issuing from the Semanthine mountains, was situated at a small distance from the confines of India. The towns of Bramma and Rabana stood near the mouths of the rivers Ambastus and Senus, which discharged themselves into the Sinus Magnus. The Ichthyophagi, or the Ichthyophagi Ethiopes, had a district assigned them near the line, and and to the south of them ran the river Cotiarca. In a southern direction from the line, we likewise meet with Coccoranagora, Thina, Thina, or Sinæ Metropolis, Catigara, and the town of Saraga. Acadra, or Acaithra, a mediterranean town, had a northern situation, and seems to have been a place of some importance. In fine, the country of the Sinæ seems to have answered to the tract comprehending the kingdoms of Siam, Laos, Cambôya or Cambodia, Tonquin, and Cochinchina, or at least the most considerable part of that tract. It is probable, that this region was anciently called Sin, Sim, and Siam, which seem to be names very nearly related; for, as Sinæ was the ancient name of the people, Sin, or Sim, was undoubtedly that of the country; and Siam, the present name of a pretty large part of it, in sound approaches very near to Sim, or Sin. Nor can any thing material be objected to this, except the situation of Serica, bounding the country of the Sinæ on the north, which some may possibly place at a very considerable distance from the eastern extremity of India extra Gangem. However, we cannot believe that there is the least foundation for such an opinion. M. Bayer, indeed, asserts the Seres to have been seated in the interior part of India intra Gangem, and consequently nearer the

*The country of the Sinæ.*

\* Strab. lib. ii. Hipparchus apud Pompon. Mel. lib. iii. ut et ipse Mel. ibid. Plin. lib. vi. cap. 22. Salmas. Bochart. Isaac. Voss. apud Cellar. ubi sup. ut et ipse Cellar. ibid.

frontiers of Persia than those of China. But, in support of this notion, he has not offered so much as a single argument<sup>2</sup>.

Most of the mountains of India were covered with trees that bore a great quantity and variety of fruits. The delightful plains with which this country abounded, were very spacious and fruitful. The richness of their soil was incredible, their atmosphere pure and balsamic, and the rivers were inexpressibly pleasant and fertilizing. It is no wonder, therefore, that the Indians had two harvests in a year; that the region they inhabited produced a variety of animals of uncommon strength and beauty; and that their country (being animated by a proper quantity of the solar rays) should have been in reality a second paradise. The elephants of India excelled all others, and particularly those of Africa. Some of them were immensely large, and, after being trained up in a proper manner, behaved with inconceivable dexterity in an engagement. The woods abounded with great plenty and variety of game; as also with animals that were nowhere else to be found. As for the bowels of the earth they were well stored with gold, silver, and precious stones. The men and animals are said to have been of a larger size than in other countries, nature seeming here to be in her bloom, and utmost vigour<sup>3</sup>.

*Curiosities.*

As the limits here prescribed will not permit us to expatiate largely upon the curiosities of this country, a description of which would form a considerable volume, we shall only exhibit to our readers the following, which are some of the principal: 1. A species of amphibious animals produced on the coast of Taprobane, some of which resembled a horse, others an ox, and others called whales by Strabo. 2. The surprising inundations of the Acesines, and other rivers, whose waters, about the time of the summer solstice, rose forty cubits high, and overflowed all the neighbouring plains, according to several authors. 3. The northern winds swelling the rivers of India in the same manner as the southern showers augment the Nile. 4. A desert of vast extent, containing above a thousand cities, villages, and towns, which had been abandoned by their inhabitants, upon the Indus's changing its channel. 5. The fine linen and silk made in this country, which were highly valued by the ancients. 6. The reed or cane producing a sort of natural honey, which was endowed with an intoxicating quality. 7. A tree, described by Onesicritus, grow-

<sup>2</sup> Ptol. ubi sup. cap. 3. Cellar. ubi sup. Marcan. Heracleot. p. 4. Tb. Sig. Bayen. Comment. Orig. Sinicar. p. 309. Petropoli, 1730. y Diod. Sic. Strab. Plin. Arrian. Curt. Plut. in Alex.

ing in the territories of the Musicani, one of the southern parts of India, whose boughs, after they had ascended to the height of twelve cubits, grew downwards, and took root in the earth; which course they continued till they had formed a sort of long booth or arbour resembling a tent or pavilion supported by pillars. 8. Some Indian trees of a most enormous size, every one of which afforded shelter to four hundred horsemen. 9. A small tree, or shrub, that had pods like those of a bean, ten inches long, and full of a kind of honey of a poisonous nature. 10. The corn, resembling wheat, in the country of the Musicani, which grew wild on a spot of ground that required not the least cultivation. 11. The great number of medicinal plants, of various qualities and colours, many of which were not to be found in any other region. 12. The cinnamon tree, shrubs bearing variety of spikenard, herbs, flowers, drugs, &c. the produce of the southern parts of India. 13. The vast number of apes or monkeys, in a wood near the city of Nicæa, which upon Alexander's approach drew up in order of battle, insomuch that the Macedonians took them for a body of regular troops, and began to make the proper dispositions for an engagement; but Taxilus, who at that time attended Alexander, by discovering to them what sort of an enemy this was, put an end to the alarm. These apes were taken two ways: first, the hunters of them filled large dishes with water, and placed them near the trees the apes had posted themselves upon, and, in the sight of those animals, washed their eyes; afterwards they put some viscous matter into the dishes, instead of the water, and then retired. As these animals, therefore, are great mimics, they no sooner observed the coast clear, than they came down from the trees, and, attempting to wash their eyes as the hunters before had done, they blinded themselves, and were easily taken. Secondly, the same hunters at other times put on a sort of sack or budget, somewhat resembling trowsers, in the sight of the apes, and left others for those animals, hairy wicker, and besmeared with such viscous matter as that already mentioned, which they putting on, were thereby rendered incapable of making their escape. 14. The prodigious quantity of fossile salt, dug out of a mountain in the kingdom of Sopithes, sufficient to supply all India with that commodity. 15. The rich gold and silver mines mentioned by Strabo. 16. The famous breed of dogs in the kingdom of Sopithes, of which that prince gave a hundred and fifty to Alexander the Great. Four of these, in the sight of Alexander and Sopithes, were set upon a lion, and proved a match for him.

In



## *The History of the Indians.*

In the middle of the conflict, Sopithes commanded one of them to have a thigh cut off gradually, in order to force him to leave the lion; but this amputation did not oblige him to quit his hold. 17. The numerous instances of longevity among the Indians and the Seres, many of them attaining to a hundred and thirty, and several to two hundred years of age. 18. The tigers in the country of the Prasii, twice as big as a lion, and of such strength, that one of them, with his paw, could easily seize upon, and drag to him, a large mule. 19. A species of monkeys bigger than dogs of the largest size, all over white, except the face, which was black; though sometimes the face was white, and every other part black. Their tails were above two cubits long. They were extremely mild and harmless, never playing any mischievous tricks. 20. The fossil stones of the colour of frankincense, sweeter than honey itself. 21. The serpents two cubits long, with wings like bats, that flew about in the night, and emitted some poisonous drops, which caused the bodies of those animals they fell upon to putrify. 22. An uncommon and surprising species of very large flying scorpions, that infested some parts of India. 23. A monstrous and incredible strong breed of dogs, that could hold fast even a bull or a lion, and were so fierce, that their eyes sometimes fell out of their heads, after they had fastened upon those animals. These creatures would have been cut to pieces rather than let go their hold, as will the true bull-dogs in England. However, the Indians could disengage them, by pouring water into their nostrils, as we learn from Strabo. 24. The water of the river Silia, or Silias, which was of such a nature, that nothing could swim upon it. 25. The natural honey flowing from reeds or canes, called μέλι τὸ καλᾶμνον and σάκχαρι by Arrian. 26. A species of serpents that were short, black, had heads like those of dragons, and eyes of the colour of blood. 27. The pearl-fishery in the southern part of India, not far from the promontory at present going under the denomination of cape Comorin. 28. The diamonds, pearls, carbuncles, and other kinds of precious stones, that were produced in this region. 29. Some of the whales left by the tide on the shore in some of the maritime parts of India, a hundred cubits long, of whose bones the Indians built themselves houses. 30. The vast number of jewels found on the banks of the Acesines and the Ganges. 31. The fountain whose water was as combustible and inflammable as oil. 32. The ebony, opals, onyxes, alabaster, vermilion, crystal, amber; and the two mountains near the Indus, one of which attracted iron, and the

the other repelled it. 33. The lions, panthers, rhinoceroses, camelopardales or camel-panthers, sphinges or marmosets, cynocephali or larger kind of baboons, crocottaæ or lion-wolves, and the dragons of an immense size taken notice of by Strabo. 34. The horses with a single horn in their foreheads, or unicorns, with the heads of stags. 35. The rivers that abounded with particles of gold, and enabled the neighbouring Indians to pay the taxes and duties imposed upon them. 36. The pedra de cobra, which was known to the Indians as well as the ancient Scythians, or Tartars, from the remotest antiquity \* (M)

## S E C T. II.

*The Antiquity, Government, Laws, Religion, Customs, Language, Learning, and Disposition of the Indians.*

**T**HOUGH the Indians have been already deduced from *Antiquity.* Japhet in a former part of this work, yet we would there be understood of only a part of that nation. For, though it may be allowed that some of them were descended from Magog the son of Japhet, in conjunction with the Tartars and Chinese, yet it is likewise probable that many of them sprung from the other sons of Noah. That *Tham* settled in the country afterwards called Persia, has been fully proved; so that many of his descendents may be supposed to have pushed farther eastwards, and particularly in-

\* Nearch. Parapl. Oxon. 1698. Megasthenes, Eratosthenes, Onesicritus, Ctesias, Patrocles, Deimachus, Anacharsis, Aristoteles, et Aristobulus, apud Strabon. lib. xv. ut et ipse Strab. ibid. Plin. Nat. Hist. pass. Arrian. in Expedit. Alexand. & in Indig. pass. Curt. pass. Plutarch. in Alexand. Diod. Sic. lib. ii. & alib. Porph. de Abstin. lib. iv. Arrian. Peripl. Mar. Erythr. pass.

(M) Besides the curiosities here mentioned, we find others taken notice of by some of the ancients, that were deservedly exploded as fabulous by Strabo. Such were the dwarfs of three and five spans high, some of whom had no noses, and others waged perpetual war with the cranes; the Enotocetæ, whose ears were so large, that they lay upon them; the wild men about the Ganges, who had no mouths; the Ocypodes, who could outrun a horse; those men who had dogs ears, a breast covered with hair, and one eye only in the middle of their foreheads. Many more wonders of this kind occur, which existed only in the imaginations of those writers who have given us any account of them (1).

(1) Strab. Geog. lib. xv.

to the nearer eastern regions, of which India was one. Some of the posterity of Cush, if not their great progenitor himself, seated themselves in that part of Subæria still called Khuzestan, or the country of Chuz, as well as in Arabia; from whence they might easily migrate to the banks of the Indus and the Ganges. In confirmation of which opinion, it may be observed, that the Arabs have always believed the nations denominated by them Sind and Hind, which comprehend the whole body of the Indians, descended from two of the great-grandsons of Ham, of the same names. We may, therefore, reasonably enough presume that the descendants of Shem and Ham, as well as those of Japhet, contributed towards peopling the vast continent of India.

The Indians, like other nations, boasted of too high an antiquity, as we learn from Pliny. They pretended to have had a series of a hundred and fifty-three kings, between Bacchus and Alexander the Great, who reigned above five thousand four hundred years. But neither Pliny, nor any other ancient writer, has ventured to give us a list or catalogue of those kings. Such a notion as this must be allowed to be not only repugnant to sacred writ, but to the whole stream of genuine profane antiquity, and particularly to Herodotus the father of history\*.

*Government.*

With regard to the government of the Indians, we shall not be circumstantial. That it was of the same kind with that of the most ancient Numidians, Arabs, Tartars, and Chinese, we have no reason to doubt. The Indians, for several ages, like those nations, had many petty princes among them, who exercised a sovereign authority, till at last they found themselves obliged to submit to others that were more powerful, or else voluntarily united themselves under such heads, to repel all foreign invaders. So several little sovereigns seem to have elected Chedorlaomer to preside over them, though some of these afterwards, without any just cause, withdrew their allegiance from him; for which reason, the Scripture says they rebelled. In like manner the Etruscans had twelve lucumos; but over them presided a chief, whose orders they obeyed on all extraordinary occasions. And that this kind of government prevailed in India, when Alexander the Great invaded that country, may be inferred from Arrian, Curtius, and Strabo. The princes or kings, among whom India was anciently divided, seem to have ruled with an absolute sway, since they were the sole proprietors of all the lands under

\* Plin. lib. vi. cap. 37.

their respective jurisdictions, as we are informed by Diodorus and Strabo. There were several republics likewise in this country, at the time of Alexander's invasion. The Indians, as well as the Chinese, confined themselves to their own country, and always kept themselves unmixed with foreigners; so that it is no wonder they should have been governed by Indian princes, for the most part, till the time of Sandrocottus. For even supposing Bacchus, or Sefac, to have made so rapid a progress in the reduction of India, as we are told he did by Diodorus Siculus, yet it does not appear from history, that any considerable part of that region was ever thoroughly subdued by, and much less continued for any time in a state of servitude to the Egyptians. Several kings reigned here in the time of Alexander the Great, though some of those princes were then very powerful, and made a noble stand against that conqueror. Nor have all the most considerable rajahs of this vast tract been subjugated by the Moguls themselves till within these few years, as will be seen in the modern history of the Indians <sup>b</sup>.

That the ancient Indians had salutary laws, appears from *Laws*. what we have observed of the Cathians, in the history of the Tartars, and may be farther evinced from some good authors. But as the limits here prescribed will not permit us to be very copious on this head, we shall at present only mention the following, which are the principal. 1. The Indians were, by a particular law, divided into seven classes, or orders of men, as we learn from Diodorus and Strabo. The first of these were the philosophers; but few, in comparison of the rest: they admitted those who assisted in offering the sacrifices into their private assemblies, and the kings themselves seem to have presided in their great convention, as we shall presently have occasion to observe. The second were the husbandmen, a very numerous body of men. The shepherds and hunters formed the third class, and were likewise pretty considerable. Artificers and mechanics, particularly those who fabricated arms and constructed ships, made up the fourth. The fifth division was composed of military men, who, in time of peace, had a place assigned them to reside in, and a proper allowance granted them by the prince they served. The sixth order consisted of officers employed by the king, or his ministry, to inspect the actions and conduct of the people, and make a private report to him of their discoveries. The seventh

<sup>b</sup> Gen. ch. xiv. ver. 4. Diod. Sic. lib. ii. Strab. lib. xv.

division was formed by the king's privy-council, from whence justice was distributed throughout the whole community. 2. By a particular law, the philosophers were enjoined to repair to the king's palace at the beginning of the year, and there produce all their compositions, observations, and predictions, relating either to the fruits of the earth, animals, or the commonwealth. After any one of them had been proved guilty of falshood or ignorance, three times, he was silenced for life; but the others were exempted from taxes, and held in the highest veneration. 3. The husband-men were never pressed or obliged to take on in the king's service; because they tilled the ground for the king, who was the sole proprietor of it, and who received from them the fourth part of the produce. 4. No private person was permitted to bring up either a horse, or an elephant. 5. All those animals belonged to the king of the country in which they were produced. 6. The privy counsellors were not permitted to marry in a lower family. 7. Every Indian convicted of giving false evidence was punished in the extreme parts of the body. 8. If any person deprived another of a limb, he did not only forfeit the same part himself, but had likewise his hand cut off; and to render useless either the hand or eye of an artificer, was considered as a capital crime. 9. The woman that killed a drunken king, was married to his successor; from whence we may conclude, that drunkenness was looked upon as an enormous vice among them. 10. Neither the life-guards, nor any of the king's other troops, were permitted to enter the city where he held his residence. 11. It was not lawful for the king to sleep in the day-time; and in the night he found himself obliged frequently to change his bed, to avoid the treachery of his servants. 12. In some parts of India the married women were not permitted to survive their husbands, but were burnt with their bodies, as has been already observed in the history of the Tartars. 13. Polygamy was tolerated by law among them. 14. By a particular law, the virgins who distinguished themselves in fighting at fifty-cuffs, were rewarded with husbands. 15. The privy counsellors were famed for their prudence, consummate abilities and noble extraction; and out of their body the king selected judges, generals, and all superior magistrates. 16. It seems to have been a law among them, that all their civil or political institutions should be derived from their Brachmans, or philosophers. 17. Whatever wars they might be engaged in at any time among themselves, they obliged themselves by a common law not to make hostile

hostile incursions, to ravage the country, nor to plunder the husbandmen, whom they considered as the greatest benefactors to the public. 18. The Indians were not suffered to make any of their countrymen slaves, every one of them being considered as in a natural state of liberty. 19. They had several customs in common with some of their neighbours, which have been mentioned in other parts of this work. Nor is this circumstance to be wondered at, since the Indians were sometimes confounded with the nearest circumjacent nations by the ancients, and particularly with the Scythians, or ancient Tartars<sup>c</sup>.

• The principal objects of religious worship among the Indians, in the earlier ages, were Jupiter, or Jupiter Ammon, and Bacchus; in which particulars they agreed with the Egyptians, Arabs, and other nations. Hercules and Pluto had likewise divine honours paid them. The Indians also worshipped a deity representing Jupiter Pluvialis, Pan, the river Ganges, and a sort of gods answering to the Dii Indigetes of the Romans. These were a kind of genii, or inferior deities, in high repute all over India. Their power was supposed to extend over this lower world, and in particular over man. *Religion.*

Whatever species of idolatry might at first have prevailed among the Indians, it is probable, that, after Cambyfes conquered Egypt, the priests, being obliged to abandon that country, found their way into India, where they planted and propagated the Egyptian superstition. The hieroglyphic representations of the Egyptian deities, which the aforesaid priests introduced into this vast region, undoubtedly gave birth to those monstrous figures, or images, of their false gods, that are still the objects of adoration in India. As a farther demonstration of what is here advanced, it may be observed, that the Indians still preserve some traces of the worship of Isis and Osiris, that anciently prevailed among the Egyptians<sup>d</sup>.

The Brahmans, Brachmans, or philosophers, were not only the priests of the Indians, but likewise the principal counsellors and directors of their kings. They, therefore, served their country both in a civil and religious capacity, as did the Magi among the Persians. The Indians looked upon these Brahmans as the greatest favourites of heaven, and as men perfectly acquainted with every thing

<sup>c</sup> Nearch. Parapl. Oxon. 1698. Megasthenes, Eratosthenes, Onesicritus, Ctesias, alique apud Strabon. lib. xv. ut & ipse Strabo, ibid. Diod. Sic. lib. ii. Plin. pass. Arrian, in Exped. Alexand. in Indic. & in Peri. Mar. Erythr. Curt. Plut. in Alex. <sup>d</sup> Athanas. Kircher. Chin. illustrat. par. iii.

that passed in the infernal regions, or related to the kingdom of Pluto\*.

However, the Greek and Latin authors have not all entertained the same sentiments of these Indian sages. They have been considered as distinct from the Gymnosophists by Ptolemy, who places the Brachmans, whom he calls Magi, in a southern district of India, between the rivers Solenus and Chaberus, not far from the sea; whereas he assigns the Gymnosophists a situation in the north eastern part of that country, near the western bank of the Ganges. On the contrary, that the Gymnosophists were divided into two branches or sects, the Brachmans and the Germanes, we find asserted by Megasthenes in Strabo. Diodorus, in one place, represents the Philosophers of India who were the Brachmans of Megasthenes, as equivalent to the priests of other nations. Whereas, in another passage, he considers them as a separate nation, sect, or body of men, settled in one particular part of India. Arrian fixes the Brachmans among the Malli and the Musicani; and Pliny says the word Brachman was the surname of many nations. Porphyry affirms the Gymnosophists to have been divided into two sects, the Brachmans and the Samanæi; and that of the Brachmans, some lived in a mountainous tract, and others about the Ganges. Arrian, Apuleius, Clemens Alexandrinus; and Plutarch differ in several particulars relating to these Indian sages; though they all seem to agree in celebrating their love of divine wisdom, their knowledge, their abstemious way of life, and singular temperance, in fine, their contempt of all the good, as well as bad things of this world, so much desired, or dreaded, by the bulk of mankind.

The Brahmins were not so much a distinct nation, or particular class of philosophers, as a tribe or set of men, or rather a numerous family, descended from one common ancestor, different from the progenitors of the people among whom they lived. They were a body of men that we may consider as similar to the Fabian, Cornelian, or Claudian families in ancient Rome, deducing their origin from Brahma, the first of the three beings whom God created, and by whose means he afterwards formed the world. That Brahma should be the Supreme Being, as M. Bayer asserts, is too absurd to be supposed; and that he was Abraham, has been allowed by some of the best Jewish

\* Diod. Sic. & Strab. ubi sup. Plut. in Alex. Arrian. de Exped. Alexand. in Indic. & Peripl. Mar. Erythr. Porphy. de Abascent. lib. iv.

writers, as well as Shahrestani, an Arab author of great repute. Dr. Hyde likewise offers some ingenious conjectures in defence of this notion<sup>f</sup>.

Postellus takes these Brahman to have been descended from Abraham by his wife Keturah, and believes that the true religion prevailed long among them; and, indeed, from the accounts given us of them by the ancients, it seems to appear, that they acknowledged one Supreme Being, and a future state of rewards and punishments. Nay, it farther appears, that some of them worshipped this Supreme Being with great fervency and devotion, prayed constantly to him, and despised every thing in this world for his sake. Be that as it may, they were celebrated all over the ancient world for their wisdom and austerity of life, and proposed as a pattern for imitation to nations of greater politeness than the Indians. Pythagoras studied their doctrine and manners, and received his notion of the transmigration of souls, or metempsychosis, from them. A famous Brahman, named Behergir, communicated to the Mohammedans, whose religion he embraced, the Amberthkend, which contains the doctrines of the Indians. The modern Brahman say, that Brahma left to the Indians the four books which they call Beth, or Bed, in which all the sciences, and all the ceremonies of religion are comprised; and for this reason they represent that supposed deity with four heads. Some of the ancients intimate, that they thought it highly criminal to deprive any, even the most inconsiderable animal, of life; in which opinion, they are followed by the modern Brahman. They formerly assumed to themselves the prerogative of teaching and instructing others; they differed from the Gymnosophists, and particularly the Samanæi, in this, that they were all of the same family, whereas the others might have belonged to any family, or Indian tribe<sup>g</sup>.

Some of the most remarkable customs of the Indians *Customs.* will merit a place here; and such were the following. 1. The Indians, and particularly the Oxydracæ, celebrated the feasts of Bacchus in a pompous manner; and their princes imitated the order of that conqueror's march into

<sup>f</sup> Idem. ibid. Th. Sig. Bayer. Element. Brahmanic. Tangutan. Mungalic. in Comment. Acad. Petropolit. tom. iv. p. 290, 291. Petropoli, 1735. Al Shahrestan. in Calce lib. de Religion. Ind. Vide etiam Thom. Hyde Milt Relig. Veter. Persar. p. 31, 32. <sup>g</sup> Postellus in Comment. ad Jezir. Megasthenes apud Strabon. ubi sup. ut et ipse Strab. ibid. Arrian. Plutarch. Porphy. Clem. Alexand. Apuleius, Philostrat. & Palladius, ubi sup. D'Herbel. Biblioth. Orient. p. 214.



India, till Alexander's invasion of that country. 2. According to Diodorus Siculus, the Indians had their first harvest about the summer solstice, and their second a little before the beginning of the winter. 3. They extracted great quantities of a sweet substance from a cane, probably the same as the modern sugar-cane, which Arrian calls the honey of reeds and sugar. 4. The Catheans always chose the most handsome person among them for their King, according to Onesicritus in Strabo. 5. Many of the Indians painted their beards with a variety of vivid colours, which they took to be very graceful and ornamental. 6. The Musicani, in their frugality, manner of eating, and other points, resembled the Lacedæmonians. 7. Many of the Indians made no use of gold and silver, though their country abounded with them. 8. They did not apply themselves to the military art, which they considered as unlawful, as destructive of the repose and tranquility of mankind. 9. The shepherds and hunters lived, in tents, not approaching the cities and towns, and were maintained at the king's expence. 10. They had a particular method of hunting elephants, which has been described at large by Strabo. 11. Though some writers make the Indian kings the sole proprietors of all the horses and elephants in their dominions, yet others are of a different opinion, and assert the Indians to have yoked them as they did camels, and that a lover could not have made his mistress a more acceptable present than an elephant. 12. The ephori, or officers who inspected the people's conduct, arrived at the knowledge of many secret transactions by the assistance of several strumpets, whom they employed to get them intelligence, both in cities and camps. 13. They kept the highways in good repair, and at the end of every ten stadia erected a sort of pillar, which pointed out to travellers the different roads, and the distances of places from one another. 14. They had officers, whose business it was to take care that the rivers were kept clear, and confined within their banks; that the people were duly supplied with water, and had the lands properly divided amongst them; as in Egypt; that the hunters, farmers, and artificers did their duty; and that the king's revenue was regularly collected. 15. They paid a great regard to strangers, and had persons whose sole employment was to supply them with every thing they wanted, both in sickness and in health. 16. The officers appointed to regulate every thing relating to the government of their cities, were divided into six classes, every one of which consisted of five members; as were also those to whom was committed the management and direction of  
military

military affairs. 17. They rode their elephants without bridles, and had their carts and waggons drawn by oxen. 18. As their country produced no grapes, except a few that were wild, and unfit for use, in the territories of the Musciani, they never drank any wine, except at their sacrifices, and that was made of rice. 19. Many lived upon a sort of liquid food made of rice, and some of them upon the herbs of the field, and water only, particularly the Gymnosophists. 20. Some of the Indians did not dine and sup together, nor at any stated hour. 21. They took great pleasure in rubbing their naked bodies with flesh-brushes; which practice might probably be considered by them as a very salubrious exercise. 22. They had few pompous funerals, or splendid sepulchral monuments erected among them. 23. Their attire was very rich, adorned with gold, silver, and a great variety of precious stones. 24. They did not honour old men, except they were prudent and virtuous, thinking that such only ought to be treated with any marks of distinction. 25. Many of the Indians bought young women of their parents, for a pair of oxen a-piece, in order to marry them, some for convenience, and others for the sake of issue. 26. They did not cut the throats of their victims, but stifled or suffocated them, that they might be offered whole to the deity for whom they were intended. 27. When the king went a hunting, he was surrounded with a large body of women, some of whom were mounted on elephants, others on horses, and others rode in chariots. 28. Some of the Indians bordering on mount Caucasus are said to have used their women in the open streets without shame, and to have fed upon the flesh of their relations; but that these were Scythian customs, we learn from Herodotus. 29. Several of the Indians hunted monkies, or marmosets, and drove them down precipices; but sometimes those animals made head against, and threw large stones at their pursuers. 30. The poorer sort of people among the Taxillæ, or Taxili, an Indian tribe, exposed their daughters naked to public view, in order to get them husbands, according to Strabo. 31. In some parts of India, most of the women voluntarily burnt themselves with the bodies of their deceased husbands; and those who did not sacrifice themselves in this manner, entirely lost their reputation. 32. Several of the Indians had wives whom they lent to their neighbours; and suffered their dead to be devoured by vulturs. Besides these, other customs prevailed among the Indians, that coincided with some of those practised by the neighbouring nations, of which we have already  
ready

ready given a full and ample account in other parts of this work <sup>b</sup>.

*Language.*

That the modern Persian tongue was also nearly related to the Indian, seems to be owned by some of the greatest men who have launched out of late into the vast ocean of ancient literature, especially that branch of it relating to the old languages of Asia. The old Indians had a great variety of dialects, some of which differed much from others. M. La Croze discovered no small affinity between the old Persian and modern Armenian languages; both of which, probably, in many points, agreed with the ancient Indian. But we shall not dwell upon this topic, since almost every thing that has been said of the primitive language of the Tartars, or Scythians, is applicable to that of the Indians <sup>c</sup>.

That the ancient Indians had no letters, or alphabetic characters, seems to appear from Strabo, though that author is not quite consistent with himself in this particular. But, notwithstanding what he has alleged in favour of this notion, from the account he gives us of the Indians, it seems extremely probable, that in the time of Alexander the Great, they were not void of letters, or at least of some sort of characters, which enabled them to communicate their ideas to one another with great facility. To wave other arguments, the characters on the Old Persian and Median coins amount to a very strong presumption, that such characters were not unknown to the Indians <sup>d</sup>.

The learned M. Bayer has observed, that the present Brahmanic characters were deduced from the Estrangelo (N) letters,

<sup>b</sup> Nearch, Parapl. edit. Oxon. 1698. Megasthenes, Eratosthenes, Onesicritus, alique apud Strabon. lib. xv. ut & ipse Strab. ibid. Herodot. lib. iv. Diod. Sic. lib. ii. Plin. pass. Arrian in Exposit. Alexand. in Indic. & in Periopl. Mar. Erythr. pass. Curt. Plutarch. in Alex. pass. Palladius, Philostrat. Clem. Alex. et Apuleius, ubi supra.

<sup>c</sup> G. G. Leibnitius in Syllab. Dissertat. Philologic. a Joan. Chamberlayn. edit. p. 23. Amst. 1715. Arrian. Reland. ibid.

<sup>d</sup> Strab. ubi sup. G. G. Leibnit. et Reland. ubi sup.

(N) That the Arabs, in the time of Antigonus, one of Alexander's successors, used the Syrian, or Assyrian letters, we learn from Diodorus Siculus. For they sent a letter to that prince written in the Syrian character, according to this author, as we have observed in the history of the Arabs. These

letters we take to have been those now called the Estrangelo, or rather the Mendean, from whence the others were derived which still subsist in the East. That they were the Assyrian letters used by the Persians in the reign of Darius Hystaspis, and even before that reign, according to Herodotus, cannot,

ters, introduced into India either by the Jacobites or Nestorians, in the time of Jenghiz Khân. As, therefore, the Estrangelo character was derived from the Mendæan, which is apparently deducible from the primigenial Hebrew alphabet, the Indians have still the issue of the first letters among them. Even the Malabaric characters themselves are the offspring of these primæval letters. From hence it seems to appear, that the square or Assyrian letters were the true primigenial letters of the East<sup>1</sup>.

With regard to the learning of the ancient Indians, we have not much to say. *Learning.* Physic seems to have been their favourite art. They were likewise versed in necromancy and incantations. Their physicians did not so much deal in pharmacy as in the dietetic part of physic. Unguents and cataplasms they frequently prescribed, but concerned themselves with few other medicines. Natural philosophy we must not suppose them to have been entirely unacquainted with, since this is so nearly related to physic; and since the Indians were no strangers to the salutary and noxious qualities of several herbs. That they were likewise capable of preparing poisons in the earlier ages, appears from Strabo, who informs us, that, in one part of India, a law was made, to deter women from poisoning their husbands. Some of the Indians cultivated the mathematical sciences; but at what degree of perfection they arrived in them, we cannot pretend to say. They agreed with the Greeks in their sentiments of the creation and dissolution of the world, the situation of the earth, the nature of the stars and heavens, the superintendency of the Supreme Being over every part of the creation, his pervasion and permeation of the universe, the immortality of the soul, and a future state of rewards and punishments. In fine, the most ancient Brâhmans seem to have had not only a good share of human learning, but likewise to have been well versed in the principles of natural religion; though, in process of time, their successors, by adopting the doctrine of the metempsychosis, and others equally absurd, greatly deviated from truth; and the nations to whom they belong are now

<sup>1</sup> Hyde Hist. Relig. Veter. Persar. p. 523, 524. Maturinus Veyssiere la Croze apud Chambrayn. ubi supra, p. 127, 128. 130. Th. Sig. Bayer. in Comment. Acad. Petropolit. tom. vi. p. 125—129. Petropoli, 1738.

cannot, as we apprehend, be denied. From whence it will follow, that the old Persian, Assyrian, Syrian, Arab, Mendæan, or Chaldean, letters, were the same.

totally

totally immersed in a most gross and multifarious idolatry<sup>m</sup>.

*Disposition.* The genius and disposition of the ancient Indians we shall describe in few words. That they were extremely ingenious, and capable of arriving at the last degree of perfection in the mechanical arts, appears from the authors cited by Strabo. They were great lovers and admirers of learning, as the marks of distinction with which they honoured first their Gymnosophists, and secondly their physicians, evidently prove. Their great hospitality, and love of truth, from what has been observed of them above, are abundantly conspicuous; as are also their probity, temperance, and frugality. That the men and other animals of India were larger than those to be met with in other regions, was an opinion which prevailed among the ancients, though we dare not affirm that it was built upon a solid foundation. It may not be improper to observe here, that many of the Indians were as black as the Ethiopians, though the hair, features, and air of those nations were not a little different. That they had a genius, as well as a taste, for commerce, appears from Arrian, who intimates, that they carried on a very considerable trade with the Arabs, and several other nations. From whence we may conclude, as well as from the express testimonies of several ancient writers, that, had the Indians been under the domination of one prince, they might have erected a most potent and formidable empire.

### S E C T. III.

*The History of the Indians, from the earliest Account of Time to the Invasion of their Country by Mahmud Gazni.*

*Ctesias, a  
fabulous  
writer.*

NO part of so remote a country as India could have been tolerably peopled till several centuries after the dispersion; so that little credit is due to the history of the war between Semiramis and Stabrobates king of India, transmitted to us by Ctesias: we shall here, therefore, only observe, especially as a full and ample account of that war has been already given, that Semiramis was defeated by

<sup>m</sup> Clem. Alex. Porphyr. Philostrat. Apul. ubi sup. Hyd. Hist. Relig. Veter. Persar. p. 32. Athanas. Kircher. Chin. Illustrat. par. iii. Banier's Explicat. of the Mythol. and Fab. of the Anc. book ii. chap. 8.

the Indian monarch, and, after having lost above two millions of men, obliged to repass the Indus. That prince, according to Ctesias, constructed four thousand vessels, which appeared upon the Indus, to oppose Semiramis's fleet, and brought into the field a more numerous army than that of the Assyrians. It is true, this fabulous author intimates, that Stabrobates defeated Semiramis by the vigorous efforts of his elephants, which seem to have had the principal share in the last action; but, notwithstanding this, he plainly asserts the Indian forces to have been stronger than those of the Assyrians. From whence it will follow, that, about two or three hundred years after the flood, the remote nation of the Indians assembled an army of above three millions of men<sup>n</sup>.

That such a strange assertion as this should be admitted by a deist, in order to discredit revealed religion, is not so difficult to be conceived, because persons of that complexion, to carry their point, will boggle at no absurdity. But that Christian writers, and those too of the most profound erudition, should implicitly assent to it, and even to the authority of Herodotus prefer that of Ctesias, is real matter of surprize. For Herodotus may justly be styled the father of history, and agree better with sacred writ than any other profane historian; whereas it will be difficult to find a more romantic and fabulous author than Ctesias, in the whole circle of antiquity<sup>o</sup>.

Nor is this a new notion, though it has been much insisted upon of late, especially since the publication of Sir Isaac Newton's incomparable system of chronology. The truth of it seems to have been known to, and even acknowledged by, Strabo. For Megasthenes, of whose sentiments in this point he entirely approves, says, that all the ancient relations of expeditions into India, except those of Bacchus, Hercules, and Alexander the Great, carry with them not the least air of probability. And yet this Megasthenes was credulous enough, and dealt pretty much in fiction, as appears from Strabo. But it seems, that the aforesaid absurdity of Ctesias was too large even for him to swallow.

With regard to Bacchus's invasion of India, that is not a little involved in fable. However, it had doubtless a real and certain foundation. That Bacchus, or as Sir Isaac Newton will have it, Sefac, was potent at sea, advanced as far as the Indus, and conquered part of the tract about

<sup>n</sup> Ctesias apud Diod. Sic. Biblioth. Histor. lib. ii. p. 90—95.  
<sup>o</sup> See Sir Isaac Newton's Chronology of Ancient Nations amended.

that river, is a fact as well supported as any can be at such a distance of time. But that he subdued all India, lived any considerable time there, and erected a powerful monarchy in that country, will not be so readily admitted by any one well versed in ancient history. But yet, improbable as this is, it seems to approach nearer the truth than the foregoing absurd relation of Ctesias. For, according to Pliny, the Indians had a list of kings who reigned in their country from the time of Bacchus to that of Alexander the Great <sup>P</sup>.

*Bacchus  
founded a  
monarchy  
in India.*

Bacchus, or rather Sefac, before he left India, is said by Arrian to have settled Spartembas, one of his most intimate friends, on the throne. That prince reigned fifty-two years; but nothing remarkable of him has been transmitted down to us, except that he was extremely well versed in the sacred rites of Bacchus, who was deified before his departure out of India. Budyas, the son of Spartembas, succeeded him, and reigned twenty years; but we find nothing memorable related of him. Cradeuas ascended the throne after his father Budyas, between whom and Hercules, the Indians, according to Arrian, had a series of kings, who reigned in continual succession. It has been already observed from Aristides, that, in those early times, India made a surprising figure; though the description he has given us of the Indian monarch's power in such remote ages, must undoubtedly be considered as hyperbolical.

*The Indians civil-  
ized by  
Bacchus.*

Before the arrival of Bacchus, the Indians led a pastoral life, strangers to agriculture, and the use of arms. But that prince is said to have taught them these, and to have likewise introduced the worship of the gods, and particularly that of himself, among them. He made them acquainted also with drums and cymbals, which they used in their engagements, as well as the public worship of Bacchus, till the time of Alexander the Great <sup>Q</sup>.

The Indians believed Hercules to have lived several ages after Bacchus; but that notion has been exploded by Sir Isaac Newton, and is most certainly repugnant to what we find advanced by the best profane authors. That he conquered India, and reigned there, may be inferred from Megasthenes; though the exploits both of Bacchus and Hercules in this country were considered as fictitious by Eratosthenes, and other ancient writers cited by Strabo. Arrian

<sup>P</sup> Diod. Sic. lib. ii. Strab. lib. xv. Plin. Nat. Hist. lib. vi. cap. 27. Arrian. in Indic. Newt. ubi sup. <sup>Q</sup> Arrian. in Indic. Aristid. Orat. in Bacch. Diët. Strab. lib. xv.

says, that **Mercales** had many sons, and one daughter called **Pandæa**, who communicated her name to the province in which she was born. The same author also informs us, that **Bacchus**, or **Dionysus**, preceded **Hercules** fifteen ages, and **Sandrocottus** above six thousand years. But in this, as well as other points relating to those heroes, he merits not the least attention.

That **Sesac**, or **Sesoftris**, extended his conquests to the banks of the **Indus**, and even reduced part of the country to the east of that river, is attested by some good authors. That he erected two pillars on the mountains near the mouths of the **Ganges**, with inscriptions containing relations of his great achievements, we find asserted by the ancients. Having coasted **Arabia Felix** in his father's life-time, he sailed beyond the **Persian gulph**, passed by all the southern maritime provinces of **India intra Gangem**, and at last arrived near the mouths of the **Ganges**, which seem to have been the eastern limits of his naval expeditions. He, therefore, probably made himself master of, and planted colonies in several of the southern districts of **India intra Gangem**; which, for some time, might have remained in a state of subjection to him. But that this was really the case, we must not presume to affirm; though it by no means appears to us improbable. For, according to **Apollonius Rhodius**, and his scholiast, **Sesonchosis**, or **Sesac**, invaded all Asia, as well as a great part of Europe, and **PEOPLED MANY CITIES** which he took. **Asia** in particular, the metropolis of **Colchis**, received a colony of Egyptians from him. So that some of the **Indians** may possibly have been descended from the ancient Egyptians. **Josephus** intimates, that **Joktan's** descendents occupied the tract about the river **Cophen**. According to **Ahmed Ebn Yusef**, **Joktan** the son of **Eber**, or, as the Arabs call him, **Kahtan**, had thirty-one sons by the same wife, of whom all but two settled in **India**. But the Arab traditions, relating to events of so remote an antiquity, are not at all to be depended upon.

*Sesac, Sesoftris, or Bacchus, penetrated to the Ganges.*

That the Egyptian empire was contiguous to **India**, if it did not comprehend some part of that country, in the days of **Memnon**, or **Amenophis**, about nine hundred years before the birth of **Christ**, we learn from **Strabo**. Nor can we doubt the truth of this assertion, when it is considered, that this author derived his intelligence from the fountain-head, that is, from the Egyptian inscriptions on some obelisks above the **Memnonium**. And **Tacitus** tells us, in sup-

*The Egyptian empire extended to India.*

\* **Newton's Chron.** ch. ii. p. 191—265. **Megasthenes**, **Eratoſthenes**, aliiq. Scriptor. **Antiq.** apud **Strabon.** lib. xv. ut & ipse **Strab.** **ibid.** **Arrian.** ubi sup.



port of what has been advanced by Strabo, that such an inscription was seen at Thebes by Cæsar Germanicus.

*The king of India sends a solemn embassy to Cyaxares and Cyrus*

We are informed by Zonaras, that the king of India, or rather one of the kings of that country, sent ambassadors to Cyaxares king of the Medes, to offer his mediation, in order to accommodate the differences subsisting between that prince and the Assyrians. The same author also relates, that an Indian monarch soon after dispatched several deputies to Cyrus, with some money for his use, and an offer of what farther sums he should want at that conjuncture. That monarch likewise ordered these ambassadors to obey Cyrus's commands in all points whatsoever. From whence we may infer, that neither Cyrus nor Cyaxares had got any considerable footing in India, about twenty years before the dissolution of the Babylonian empire, notwithstanding what has been insinuated to the contrary by Abu'l-Faraj.

*Cyrus's dominions terminated on the east by the Indus.*

From this time to the reduction of Babylon by Cyrus, the founder of the Persian empire, we scarce find any mention made of India by the ancients. That prince extended his frontiers as far as the Indus, and probably India intra Gangem might not have been entirely free from his excursions: but that he never made any considerable impression upon this country, may be reasonably presumed. For that India was scarce known to, and consequently not subjugated by, even his successor Cambyfes, from what follows, will most clearly appear.

*Part of India conquered by Darius Hytaspis.*

The Persians knew so little of India in the reign of Darius Hytaspis, that they were not acquainted with the tract where the Indus discharges itself into the Indian ocean. Darius, therefore, employed the famous Scylax of Caryanda to discover the mouths of that river. This discovery being effected, that prince subdued a considerable part of India, and soon became lord of the Indian ocean. However, that he did not subjugate the whole region, appears from hence, that only the northern Indians, resembling the Bactrians in most particulars, and consequently bordering upon them, were his subjects. These, indeed, he reduced, annexed the territory they possessed to the Persian empire, and exacted an exceeding large tribute from them. They were obliged to pay three hundred and sixty talents of gold annually into Darius's treasury.

*And preserved by Xerxes.*

His successor Xerxes had a body of Indian troops to attend him in his Grecian expedition. The infantry were covered with a sort of wooden armour, carrying bows and

<sup>•</sup> *Erud. Connec. of the Hist. of the Old and New Test. vol. i. p. 121. Lond. 1716.*

arrows made of cane, and having the latter tipped with iron. The cavalry were armed in the same manner. They had also led horses, and chariots drawn by horses and wild asses. The foot were commanded by Pharnazathres the son of Artabates; but whose orders the horse obeyed, we are not told. The Indian wild asses were creatures of vast strength, and incredible swiftness. No mention of elephants is made by Herodotus on this occasion, though they were military animals among the Indians, whose country produced vast numbers of them. As Pharnazathres and Artabates are apparently Persian or Median names, it is plain that the Indian troops acted under the conduct of a Persian or Median general, and not one of their own countrymen; a circumstance which renders it highly probable, that these last were then dependent upon the Persians.

That the Persian empire was of the same extent after Artaxerxes Longimanus ascended the throne as in the time of his father Xerxes, may be collected from Scripture. The Ahasuerus of the book of Esther, and the Artaxerxes Longimanus of profane authors, were undoubtedly the same prince. Now Ahasuerus, and consequently Artaxerxes Longimanus, reigned from India even unto Ethiopia, over a hundred and seven-and-twenty provinces, as we learn from the aforesaid book of Esther. So that, as the number of satrapies or provinces in the reigns of Darius Hytaspis and Xerxes did not exceed that here mentioned by the sacred writer, the Persian empire under Artaxerxes Longimanus was of the same extent with that under his two immediate predecessors. From whence it will follow, that several of the Indian cantons, even those subdued by Darius Hytaspis, remained in a state of subjection to the Persians, whilst Artaxerxes Longimanus sat upon the throne.

Though we find little, if any thing, said of the Indians during the reigns of Darius Nothus and Artaxerxes Mnemon, yet there is scarce any doubt to be made but that those princes preserved all the eastern part of their dominions, and consequently those provinces of India conquered by Darius Hytaspis. That Artaxerxes Mnemon had some Indian curiosities presented to him, probably by the natives of the country from whence they came, appears from Ctesias, if any credit is due to that fabulous historian. He

*As also by  
Artaxerxes  
Longi-  
manus.*

*And by his  
two imme-  
diate suc-  
cessors.*

\* Herodot. lib. vii. Ctesias Cnidius apud Photium, p. 153, 154. Strab. lib. xv. Agatharchides Cnidius apud Photium, p. 1331. Rothomagi, 1655.

tells us, that he received as presents from Artaxerxes Mnemon, and his mother Parysatis, two swords made of iron, found at the bottom of a lake in India, which, being fixed in the ground, prevented or drove away all storms, tempests, and whirlwinds. He also relates, that the same lake, or fountain, produced liquid gold, of which a great quantity was drawn out yearly for the use of Artaxerxes. Now, though these relations must be looked upon as fabulous in the main, yet we may be allowed to infer from thence, that Artaxerxes Mnemon had presents, and a quantity of gold, sent him annually out of India; a circumstance which amounts to a sufficient proof, that part of this country was subject to him<sup>1</sup>.

*As also by  
Darius Co-  
domannus.*

The Persians kept possession of the Indian provinces conquered by Darius Hytaspis, during the reigns of Ochus, Arses, and Darius Codomannus, as may be inferred from Curtius. For that author informs us, that, before the battle of the Granicus, Darius was joined by his troops drawn from the most eastern part of the empire, among which appeared a body of Indians. From hence it seems likewise, that some at least of the Indian princes and states conquered by Alexander were under the protection, if not the dominion, of the Persian monarch, even when the Macedonian pushed his conquests almost as far as the banks of the Ganges.

*Alexander  
advanced  
to the In-  
dus.*

After Alexander the Great had put a period to the Persian empire, and made himself master of the greater part of Asia, he meditated farther conquests. Having passed Mount Caucasus, as his soldiers called it, he advanced towards the Indus. Upon his arrival at Alexandria, a new city founded by himself, he sent advice to Taxiles, and other princes on this side the Indus, of his approach. Those princes, finding themselves incapable of making head against so formidable a power, in obedience to his commands, met him upon their frontiers, where he gave them a most gracious reception. But Astes, a rajah or Indian prince, whose territory Peucelaotis lay between the Cophen and the Indus, endeavouring to obstruct Alexander's march, was slain by Hephaestion, and his capital city Peucela taken, after a siege of thirty days. The government of the place was given to Sangæus, an Indian nobleman, who had refused to concur with Astes, and, to avoid his resentment, had fled to Taxiles.

<sup>1</sup> Ctesias Cnidius apud Photium, p. 144. Philostrat. Vit. Apollon. lib. iii.

However, Alexander did not enter India without opposition. He met with some obstruction from the Aspii, Thyraei, and Arasaci; and with no small difficulty passed the Choaspes. From thence he moved to the Eúaspla, defeated the Aspii, and passed that river. Afterwards he overthrew the Assaceni, passed the river Guræus, and obliged Massaga, the capital of the Assaceni, to surrender, after a vigorous defence. The Indians behaved with such bravery, that the Macedonian found all his courage and military skill necessary, and was himself wounded, in the siege. Then he reduced Bazira, Orobatis, Peucelaotis, Embolima, with the mountainous post Aornus, which was said to have baffled the efforts even of Hercules himself. These conquests opened him a passage, through the territory of the Assaceni, to the western bank of the Indus<sup>a</sup>.

And is joined by Taxiles.

The disunion of the Indian princes, and their quarrels among themselves, rendered the conquest of that country more easy to Alexander than he would otherwise have found it. The true reason of Taxiles's submission to Alexander seems to have been his enmity to Porus, a famous Indian prince, whose territories lay on the other side of the Hydaspes. This enmity paved the way to Alexander's reduction of a considerable part of India. That prince passed the Indus over a bridge of boats prepared for him by Hephaestion and Perdiccas, without opposition. Upon his arrival in India, Taxiles joined him with a body of seven hundred horse and five thousand foot. Abisarus, a very potent Indian prince, and Doxoreas, an Indian rajah, made their submission to him. The deputies sent by the former of those princes to Alexander informed him, that their master kept two dragons, one of eighty, and the other of a hundred and forty cubits long: but this article, transcribed from Onesicritus, seems to have been exploded as fabulous by Strabo.

Taxiles, or Taxilus, with his troops, was of great service to Alexander, after he had passed the Indus; and, perhaps, had it not been for his assistance, the Macedonian could not have penetrated farther into India. However, the army did not look with a favourable eye upon Alexander's munificence to him. Among Abisarus's ambassadors were his brother, and many persons of the first distinction. Had he not submitted, he might have not a little embarrassed the Macedonian affairs, as his kingdom was a mountainous tract. Upon Alexander's approach to

Porus makes preparations to dispute the passage of the Indus.

<sup>a</sup> Arrian. lib. iv. cap. 24, 25. Strab. lib. xv.

the Hydaspes, he received advice, that Porus, a very potent Indian prince, had assembled all his forces, with an intention to dispute the passage of that river \*.

*The war  
between  
Alexander  
and Porus.*

Porus's kingdom was terminated on the west by the Hydaspes; and consequently that river was contiguous to one part of his dominions. Alexander's good fortune still attending him, he happily passed the river, notwithstanding the preparations made by Porus to oppose him. Soon after his arrival on the eastern bank, he defeated that prince's son, who was killed in the action; and, in a little time, overthrew Porus himself, who, however, behaved with great conduct and bravery. Alexander had before experienced the valour and intrepidity of the Indian troops at the battle of Guagamela, when the Indian cavalry penetrated through his centre, and fell in upon the Macedonian baggage; and he had now a fresh instance of their undaunted resolution. They were, in strength and bravery, much superior to the Persians; so that, had the rajahs united their forces to make head against the Macedonian conqueror, he would probably have soon been obliged to abandon all thoughts of making himself master of India. Nor would the passage of the Hydaspes have been effected, at least without a great effusion of blood; had not Alexander been favoured by a storm, which prevented the enemy from discovering his march. The Macedonian also imposed upon Porus by a stratagem, which rendered that prince less attentive to his motions. But of these, and other transactions relative to Alexander's war with Porus, our readers will find a full and particular account in the history of the Macedonians.

*Porus sub-  
mits to A-  
lexander.*

Though Porus sustained a very considerable loss in the late unfortunate action, he could not for some time be persuaded to surrender himself to Alexander, but persisted in his resolution to continue the war. However, he was at last prevailed upon by one Meroe, an Indian in Alexander's service, for whom he seems to have had a particular regard, to submit himself to fortune, and to a generous victor, such as Alexander was represented to him. Nor did he lose anything by this submission; but, on the contrary, was a considerable gainer by it: for Alexander immediately gave him his liberty, and restored him shortly after to his kingdom, to which he annexed other provinces almost equal to it in value. To perpetuate the memory of his victory, that prince ordered two cities to be erected.

\* *Agrian ubi supra. Onesicritus apud Strabon. lib. xv. ut & ipse Strab. ibid.*

The first of these stood on the field of battle, and was named Nicæa, in allusion to the aforesaid glorious event: it seems to have been the same with that built by Alexander to the memory of his famous dog Peritas, according to Plutarch. The other was situated on this side of the Hydaspes, and had the name Bucephala given it by him, in honour of his horse Bucephalus, which died here of old age. The Glaucæ, according to Ptolemy, or, as Aristobulus will have it, the Glaucanica, whose country was replenished with cities, towns, and populous villages, he obliged to acknowledge Porus for their king. He then accepted of a present from Abissares, a neighbouring Indian prince, whom he directed to repair to him in person. He afterwards reduced the Assaceni, who had revolted from him, and advanced to the Acesines. This river, being fifteen furlongs broad, extremely rapid, and having great rocks in the midst of its channel, he passed with much difficulty. Porus, another Indian king, whose territories lay on the other side of the river, receiving advice of Alexander's arrival, abandoned his dominions, which the Macedonian took immediate possession of; but, before this could be effectually done, he found himself obliged to pass the Hydraotes, another Indian river to the east of the Acesines. This kingdom he gave also to the other Porus, his friend and ally. Nor could the Cathei, Oxydracæ, and Malli, the most warlike nations in India, who were confederated against him, and had assembled a numerous army, stop the progress of his arms. For he overthrew them in the field, put many of them to the sword, and took the city of Sangala, the capital of the Cathei, by storm. In this bloody action, seventeen thousand Indians were killed, and seventy-five thousand taken prisoners, together with three hundred chariots, and five hundred horse. The neighbouring Indian cantons, for the most part abandoned their cities, and fled into the mountains. Upon which, Alexander sent detachments of horse to scout the roads, who cut five hundred aged, infirm, and wounded people, they met with, to pieces. He also rased Sangala, and gave the territory to the few Indians who before had submitted to him.

Such a torrent of success inflamed this hero with a desire of passing the Hyphasis, and carrying his victorious arms even to the banks of the Ganges. To which enterprize he was likewise farther excited by the description he had received from the Indians about him of the countries between those two rivers: for he was told, that they were in themselves extremely rich and fruitful; that their inhabitants

*Alexander cannot prevail upon his army to advance to the Ganges.*

were not only a very martial people, but also very civilized; that they were governed by the nobility, who were themselves subject to the laws; and that therefore they would, in all probability, fight bravely to maintain their independency, and in defence of the blessings they enjoyed. But he did not find the same ardor in his own troops: on the contrary, they discovered an invincible aversion to such an expedition. The battle with Porus, according to Plutarch, had taken off the edge of their courage, and made them unwilling to concern themselves any farther with the Indians; especially when they heard, that, beyond the Ganges, the kings of the Gangarides and Prasians had drawn together eighty thousand horse, two hundred thousand foot, eight thousand armed chariots, and six thousand fighting elephants. And yet Androcottus, or Sandrocottus, who afterwards conquered all those kings, often said, that, if Alexander had pursued his design, he would in all likelihood have succeeded, the supreme monarch then reigning in the tract between the Hyphasis and the Ganges being hated for his cruelty, and despised for the meanness of his birth. Be that, however, as it may, Alexander, not being able to prevail upon the army to obey his orders, dropped the enterprize he had formed, and came to a resolution to make the Hyphasis the boundary of his conquests. Having, therefore, erected twelve altars on the other side of that river, caused sacrifices to be offered on them, and exhibited public shews after the Greek manner, he began his march for the Hydriotes.

*He returns  
to the Hy-  
daspes.*

It has been already observed, that Abissares, whose territories bordered upon those of Porus, received an order from Alexander to repair to the Macedonian camp. But this prince sent deputies to excuse himself on account of sickness; which excuse Alexander was pleased to accept, as the Indian king had sent the thirty elephants which he had promised, and offered to submit to whatever terms should be imposed upon him. However, Arsaces, president of the province adjoining to his kingdom, had orders to inspect his conduct, so that the Macedonian conqueror seemed to entertain some suspicion of the sincerity of his intentions. How Porus and Abissares were affected towards each other, we are not told; but it is probable, that the latter was tributary to the former; since Alexander settled the tribute that Abissares should pay, before his departure out of India, and, as we apprehend, made Porus

↑ Arrian. Strab. & Plut. ubi sup. Diod. Sic. lib. xvii. Just. lib. xxi. Curt. lib. viii.

a present of the greatest part at least of his Indian conquests. Be that as it may, Alexander marched on to the Hydaspes, where he formed the design of passing down the river Indus into the ocean <sup>2</sup>.

Though the Oxydræ and the Malli were subdued by the Macedonians, yet they afterwards revolted from them, and assembled a great army in order to oppose their king, and put a stop to his conquests. But Alexander, by marching through a desert country with incredible celerity, surprised the Malli, and soon reduced them, though he was dreadfully wounded in an attack made upon one of their strong fortresses, into which they had put their wives and children for security, and a good garrison for their defence. This event quite disconcerted the measures of the Oxydræ, and so intimidated them, that they sent deputies to inform the king, that they were now ready to accept of such terms as he should please to prescribe. Alexander commanded them to send him a thousand of their principal men to serve in his army, and to remain as hostages for the fidelity of the rest; an order which they not only complied with, but likewise begged him to accept of five hundred chariots of war, properly harnessed and equipped, as a free gift. This present so pleased him, that he dismissed the whole thousand men he had before demanded of them. The territory of the Malli he annexed to Philip's province; soon after which transaction, Musicanus, whose kingdom was one of the richest and most populous in India, delivered himself and his territories into his hands. Then he fell upon Oxycanus, another Indian prince, took two of his cities at the first assault, and gave them up to his soldiers to be plundered. This success, together with the king's being taken prisoner, had such an effect upon all the other cities in his dominions, that they opened their gates to the conqueror. Sambus, or Sabus, had been declared by Alexander governor of the Indian mountaingiers; but he fled, when he heard that the Macedonian monarch had vouchsafed Musicanus, with whom he was at enmity, so gracious a reception. However, Alexander went to Sindomana, his capital city, where he received many valuable presents from Sabus's friends and domestics, who assured the king, that this prince's flight was owing to his fear of Musicanus, and not to any apprehension of a benefactor's resentment, against whom he was incapable of harbouring any sinister designs <sup>3</sup>.

*He subdues  
the Oxy-  
dræ,  
Malli, &c.*

<sup>2</sup> Arrian. & Strab. ubi sup.  
Sig. Justin. ubi supra.

<sup>3</sup> Arrian, lib. v. cap. 25. Diod.



*And several other Indian nations.*

The king, receiving advice of Musicanus's revolt, dispatched Agenor, one of his generals, with a body of troops, against him. That general subdued his kingdom effectually, and even brought with him, to the Macedonian camp, Musicanus himself in chains. Alexander was extremely pleased at this service, and commanded him to be crucified, together with all the Brachmans who had excited him to this revolt. He was greatly incensed against those sages, on account of their having inspired several of the Indian princes and states with an aversion to the Macedonians; though, that he highly revered them afterwards, when he became acquainted with their wisdom, and generous notions, we learn from Plutarch. As for their aversion to the Macedonians, the Indians had most certainly the greatest reason for it; as Alexander, by the dreadful ravages he committed among them, the great numbers he massacred, and the most barbarous treatment they in many places suffered, discovered himself to be an enemy not only to them, but to the whole race of mankind. Nor could he have been considered by the Indians in any other light than as the chief of a body of plunderers and assassins, who made it their whole business to pillage and destroy, as far as in them lay, all other nations. For a farther account of Musicanus, the prince so barbarously used, we must beg leave to refer our readers to Strabo: in the mean time it may not be improper to observe, that sometimes we find Musicanus's subjects called Musicani, or Musicanians, and the country he governed the kingdom of Musicanus. It was a common practice among the ancient Indians to apply to themselves, and the countries they inhabited, the names of their kings. Porus seems to have been an appellation common to the sovereigns of India, as was Pharaoh to those of Egypt, Candace to those of Meroe, Cæsar to the Roman emperors, &c. or, at least, a sort of surname used by several neighbouring Indian princes at the same time.

*He leaves India.*

Alexander, arriving at Pattala, a noble island formed by the mouths of the Indus, found, that the commands he had issued when he left that place, were, in a great measure, complied with. The king of this island had before paid homage to him, and been restored to his dominions. Alexander, sailing through a branch of the Indus, found, that, at its mouth, it spread over the whole country, and formed a kind of lake, wherein a fleet might ride without any danger. Having made the proper dispositions for the

departure both of his fleet and land-forces, he quitted India, and, after having reduced the Oritæ, began his arduous march through Gedrosia.

From what has been said, it appears, that Alexander rather over-ran than conquered any considerable part of India. The progress of his arms in this country, it is true, was extremely rapid, but then we find, that many, if not most, of the princes he subdued, almost as soon as he had moved out of their territories, asserted their former independency. Several of these, indeed, he a second time reduced; but there is good reason to believe that even most of them, not to mention others, after his departure, resumed their pristine authority. Be that as it will, the Macedonian hero never saw, perhaps, the greatest part of India; and that his successors had little footing even in those provinces of India which he traversed rather than subdued, will presently appear. Nor is it probable, that a very considerable part of a tract containing a hundred and twenty nations, consisting of the strongest men in the world (for as such we find the Indians represented by the ancients), should be entirely reduced by Alexander's army, whilst he remained in India. The Greek writers themselves, the most devoted to Alexander, and who have the most amplified his achievements, do not give the least countenance to such a supposition.

We are told by Diodorus Siculus, that, in the division of Alexander's empire, Taxiles and Porus had their own kingdoms assigned them, as restored and augmented by that conqueror, before he left India. This may be true, especially as it is confirmed by Arrian, whom we have chosen principally to follow in our history of Alexander the Great, for the reasons already given; but, admitting it, we have great reason to believe, that they enjoyed their sovereignty in as ample a manner as ever before the commencement of that division. And that there were other princes independent on them, appears from hence, that Cleophas, queen of part of India, had a son by Alexander the Great, who succeeded his mother in her kingdom. And, from what we have already related, it appears, that the Macedonians were only possessed of some of the maritime provinces of India, when they were driven from thence by Sandrocottus; a circumstance which amounts to a plain proof, that they had then little power in the interior part of that extensive region.

*India independent on the Macedonians at Alexander's death.*

\* Arrian, ubi supra. Strab. ubi supra.

*Seleucus  
cedes India  
to Sandro-  
cottus.*

Sandrocottus, or, as he is called by some, Androcottus, an Indian of mean extraction, was a youth when Alexander subjugated part of India. He had seen that monarch in his camp, and became very popular among his countrymen. Under the specious pretext of enabling the Indians to shake off the yoke of foreigners, he assembled an army of six hundred thousand men, and made himself master of India. To recover the Macedonian conquests, Seleucus marched over the Indus; but finding Sandrocottus prepared to enter upon action with an army of six hundred thousand men, and a prodigious number of elephants, having almost all India at his devotion, he did not judge it adviseable to provoke so formidable a power: wherefore he thought proper to renounce his pretensions to India; for which renunciation Sandrocottus granted him a supply of five hundred elephants. This treaty Seleucus was induced to conclude with the king of India, that he might the more readily contribute to the reduction of the exorbitant power of Antigonus, and his son Demetrius, who had driven both Cassander and Ptolemy out of all the strong places they possessed in Greece. From this time the Greeks had no great intercourse with India; so that we find little recorded by the ancients of the Indian affairs, after that nation had abandoned almost all the provinces Alexander conquered to the east of the Indus.

*Amitro-  
chates  
writes to  
Antiochus.*

How long Sandrocottus swayed the sceptre of India, we are not informed, nor of what happened there during his reign: but that some sort of a communication was afterwards kept open between Syria and India, may be inferred from Athenæus. That author informs us, that Amitrochates, king of India, probably of the family of Sandrocottus, wrote to Antiochus, one of Seleucus's descendants, to desire that prince to send him a quantity of sweet wine, dried figs, and a Greek sophist, for which he offered to pay whatever should be demanded of him. Antiochus, in answer to his letter, told him, that with figs and wine he would plentifully supply him; but that the laws of the Greeks did not permit him to sell a Greek sophist. What was the result of this epistolary correspondence, or which of the successors of Seleucus this Antiochus was, we cannot pretend to say.

• *Diod. Sic. lib. xviii. Arrian. de Rep. post Alexand. gest. in Excerptis Photii, p. 610. Amstel. 1668. Justin. lib. xv. cap. 4. Ap-  
pian. in Syriac. p. 122, 123. Strab. lib. xv. Plut. in Alexand.  
Athen. Deipnosoph. lib. xiv. p. 65a.*

That Seleucus, however, did not cede every district in India, conquered by Alexander, to Sandrocottus, is rendered probable by Arrian. This author relates, that even to his time several ancient Greek drachms were found in the neighbourhood of Barygaza, with Greek inscriptions, and the effigies, or at least the insignia, of Apollodotus and Menander, two Greek princes, upon them. He also says, that those princes reigned there after Alexander's decease. From whence we may conclude, that this remote province of India was never subject to Sandrocottus; and that the Greeks kept their footing here a considerable time, possibly several generations, after the partition of the Macedonian empire \*.

*Some Greek  
princes  
reigned at  
Barygaza.*

From the reign of Sandrocottus to the time of Augustus, we find little said of the Indians, by the Greek and Roman writers. But the Roman empire arriving at the zenith of its power whilst that prince sat upon the imperial throne, he was honoured and revered by the remotest nations. Among the rest, the Scythians, Seres, and Indians, sent ambassadors to him. The Indian ministers came from a prince called Porus, according to Orosius, and found Augustus in Spain. The purport of their commission was to enter into an alliance with him. But, as some time was spent before any considerable progress could be made in this affair, other ambassadors were dispatched by Porus to Augustus some years after, whom they met at Samos, in order to put the finishing hand to the projected treaty. Nicolas of Damascus saw these ambassadors, who were only three, the others dying by the fatigues they sustained in their long journey, at Antioch. They brought with them, according to him, a letter written upon parchment, or vellum, in Greek, intimating, that Porus presided over six hundred kings, that he set a high value upon Cæsar's friendship, and that he was ready to serve him in every thing reasonable, to the utmost of his power. Eight Indian servants, wearing only a sort of trowse or drawers, and having their bodies perfumed with aromatic unguents, after the Indian manner, carried the presents sent by Porus to Augustus. Among other curiosities, of which these consisted, Nicolas mentioned several vipers of an immense size, a serpent above fifteen foot long, a river-tortoise near five, and a partridge bigger than a vulture. The Indian ambassadors had likewise in their train the Brachman, or sage, Zarmanochagas, who afterwards burnt himself at Athens, as Calanus had done be-

*An Indian  
king sends  
an embassy  
to Augustus.*

\* Arrian, *Periplus Mar. Erythr.* p. 27. Oxon. 1698.

fore at Pafargadæ. The former of those philosophers is said to have destroyed himself in the height of his prosperity, that he might not meet with any future misfortunes. He approached the pile with a smiling countenance; and had upon his tomb, or sepulchral monument, the following inscription: "Here lies Zarmanochagas the Indian of Bargaſa, who put himself out of life, in conformity to a custom prevailing among his countrymen,".

*A Tapro-  
banian king  
ſends am-  
baſſadors to  
Claudius.*

Annius Plocamus, a freedman, who farmed the cuſtoms of the Red Sea, ſailing on the coaſt of Arabia, was driven by contrary winds into Hippuri, a port of Taprobane. The king of the country having entertained him for ſix months with great hoſpitality, received from him, during that interval, a full and ample account of Cæſar and the Romans. That prince, viewing the money Plocamus brought with him, obſerved that the denarii, though coined in different places, and by different hands, were all of the ſame weight; a circumſtance which gave him a very advantageous idea of the Roman honeſty, and induced him to ſend an embaſſy to Rome, in the reign of the emperor Claudius. The Taprobanian embaſſy conſiſted of four perſons, the principal of whom was one Rachias, a man of great conſideration in the iſland. They came in order to ſolicit an alliance with Claudius; and informed the Romans of many particulars, which before they were ſtrangers to. Among other things, they told them, that there were five hundred towns in the iſland; that Palæſmundus, the capital city, was ſo extremely populous, that one part of it only contained two hundred thouſand ſouls; and that the lake Megiſba, in the interior part of Taprobane, out of which iſſued two rivers, was three hundred and ſeventy-five miles in circumference. They alſo related, that the Seres, in whoſe country Rachias's father had been, were greatly addicted to commerce, of a larger ſize than other men, and had red hair, and blue eyes. The Taprobanians at this time, abounded with gold, ſilver, pearls, and all kinds of jewels. They elected for their king a perſon who had no children, and if afterwards he begot any, they certainly depoſed him, leſt the crown ſhould become hereditary. Our readers will find ſeveral other particulars relating to the civil and religious conſtitution of Taprobane at this time in Pliny, to whom, for farther ſatisfaction, we beg leave to refer them.

\* Sueton. in Auguſt. cap. 21. Amſt 1650. Strab. lib. xv. Dio. lib. lix. p. 777. Euseb. in Chron. ad an. Auguſt 18. & ad A. U. C. 734. Oroſ. lib. vi. ſub fin.

We find an Indian king called Phraotes, or Phraortes, mentioned by Philostratus. That author likewise mentions this prince's son, who was a minor when his father died. The regents, during his minority, being tyrants, were cut off by the people; upon which he retired for refuge to another Indian king, whose dominions bordered upon the Hypanis. Here he studied philosophy, married that prince's daughter, and succeeded him in his kingdom: but finding his wife's brother more popular than himself, and apprehending his life was in danger, he abdicated the throne, and ever afterwards lived a retired life.

Phraotes, or Phraortes II. had made a great progress in Greek literature, under his father's tuition, before he arrived at twelve years of age. He afterwards lived seven years with the philosophers, or Brahmans; and in that interval lost both his parents and his kingdom. The last he was deprived of by the villainy of his uncle; but, after some time, he was recalled by his subjects, who received him with open arms. He, at leisure hours, applied himself to the study of philosophy. In his time Apollonius Tyanæus visited India.

Philostratus also informs us, that one Mandrus, who was contemporary with Phraotes II. ruled Porus's kingdom. He likewise mentions another Indian prince, who was no great friend to literature.

Sarganus, Sandanes, Cebrotohus, and Pandion, Indian kings, are recorded by Arrian.

After Trajan had entirely subdued the Daci, and reduced several nations in alliance with them, the fame of his conquests reached the most distant regions. Ambassadors were even sent from India to congratulate him upon the success which had attended his arms. This prince, being upon the coast of Arabia, and discovering a ship bound to India, wished he was young, that he might extend his conquests to that country. Eutropius tells us, that he fitted out a fleet in the Red Sea, with an intention to undertake an expedition against India; and that, in order to crown this with success, he informed himself of the customs, strength, and manner of fighting among the Indians.

The fame of Antoninus Pius's great wisdom, justice, and moderation, reached the Indians, and induced them to send ambassadors to him, as we learn from Aurelius Victor. But what was the purport of their commission, or what

\* Plin. lib. vi. cap. 22. Philostrat. de Vit. Apollon. Tyan. lib. ii.

business they transacted at Rome, after their arrival there, does not appear from any ancient author <sup>h</sup>.

It is very well known, that the emperor Aurelian was feared by the remotest barbarous nations. Among the rest, the Indians themselves seem to have stood in awe of him. That he had gained some advantages over certain of their tribes, or cantons, may be concluded probable from hence, that several Indians graced his most remarkable triumph, as we find related by Vopiscus. Among the nations who sent solemn embassies and rich presents, to gain the friendship of the conqueror of Zenobia, he mentions the Arabians, Bactrians, Iberians, Albanians, Saracens, Armenians, Ethiopians, Indians, Persians, and even the Seres bordering upon the Chinese.

Genobon and Esatech were two Indian princes, who seem to have put themselves under the protection of the emperors Dioclesian and Maximian; besides which, we find nothing remarkable related of them.

*And like-  
wise to  
Constantine  
the Great.*

About three hundred and thirty years after the commencement of the Christian æra, ambassadors arrived at Constantinople from the Biemmyes, the Indians, the Ethiopians, and the Persians, with rich presents for Constantine, whose friendship was at that time courted by their respective masters. And, according to Eusebius, those princes were then disposed to acknowledge this emperor for their sovereign; but that in fact they did so, we are not told by any author. Nor have we any particulars relating to the situation of affairs in India, when the Indian deputy, or deputies, here mentioned, left that country.

We are told, however, by Cedrenus, that a king of India sent most rich and magnificent presents to Constantine, after, as it should seem, the arrival at Constantinople of the former Indian ambassadors. He committed these presents to the care and custody of one Metrodorus, who had lived some time among the Brahman's <sup>i</sup>.

*An account  
of India,  
and some of  
the neigh-  
bouring  
countries in  
the time of  
the emperor  
Justinian.*

From this time, to the reign of Justinian, we find little mention made of the Indians by the ancients. But Cosmas Ægyptius, or, as he is sometimes called, Cosmas Indicopleustes, who was contemporary with Justinian, has transmitted down to us several particulars relating to that nation. He informs us, that the island of Scelediva, or Scelediva, the Ceylon of the moderns, was in his days divided

<sup>a</sup> Arrian. Peripl. Mar. Erythr. Plin. lib. vi. cap. 23. Eutrop. in Trajan. Euseb. Chron. p. 206. Dio, lib. liv. p. 784. Aur. Viſ. <sup>i</sup> Flav. Vopisc. in Vit. Aurelian, p. 213. Euseb. Vir. Const. lib. i. cap. 3. p. 409, 410. Cedren. p. 342.

into two kingdoms, of which one was called the kingdom of Hyacinthus. He intimates, that it lay almost at an equal distance from the head of the Persian gulph and the country of the Sinæ; that it was the ancient Taprobane, and three hundred miles in circumference. The chief places between Sielediva and the country of the Sinæ were, according to him, Marallo, abounding with cockles or periwinkles; Caber, and another maritime tract, which he has not named. Upon that which is now called the Malabar coast he has placed the following cities and empories: Sindu, Orrhotha, Calliana (the modern Calicut) Sibor, Male, a district containing five empories, Parti, Mangaruth, Salopatana, Nalopatana, and Pudapatana. The words *Malebar*, or *Malabar*, denote in the Indian or Malabar language *the country, tract, or district of Male*; and *Maledive*, or *Maldive*, *the Islands of Male*, which are denominated by the present Europeans, the Maldives, and lie at a small distance from this coast. That author sometimes confounds the Hunns, Scythians, or Tartars, with the Indians; for he tells us, that the most populous nation of the Hunns inhabited the northern parts of India. He also relates that, when he wrote, Gollas their king had two thousand elephants, and an exceeding formidable body of horse. This prince, according to Cosmas, besieged a city surrounded with water, which his elephants and horses drank up; and then the place surrendered to him. These were the progenitors of the present Hungarians. They were situated near Bactria, and seem to have been the *Mafagetæ* of Herodotus, though in the days of Cosmas they went under the names of Magiars and Abares. There were many Christians at this time in India, Persia, and Arabia Felix, under the ecclesiastical government of the archbishop of Persia, who ordained all the bishops, presbyters, and deacons residing in those countries. The Christian religion is supposed to have been planted in Persia by Thaddæus. When Cosmas wrote, Thomas Edeffenus, his friend, was promoted to the archbishoprick, or primacy of Persia. The archbishop of Persia probably sent a bishop to Calliana, or Calicut, as well as presbyters and deacons. Great numbers of Christians lived in Male, Sielediva, and all over Persia, as well as among the Hunns, the people of Socotra, and the other Indians, in the time of the emperor Justinian. The island of Socotra is said to have been peopled by the Egyptians, whilst the Ptolemies sat upon the throne of Egypt; and that the inhabitants of this island spoke Greek in the sixth century, we may infer from Cosmas. We must not forget to observe, that



that Theodosius, Heraclius, and Justinian had solemn embassies sent them from India; nor that the Persian, Arab, Scythian or Tartar, and Indian Christians were, for the most part, Nestorians <sup>1</sup>.

The Indians, at this time, were as much addicted to trade as their ancestors in the days of Strabo. They imported great quantities of silk into Persia, and enjoyed a very extensive commerce, according to Procopius. Their vessels, in which they navigated to the Persian ports, were very rude and simple, resembling those of the Ethiopians. This simplicity seems to have been chiefly owing to their want of iron, their laws not permitting them to purchase any of the Romans. The Persians took care to keep the silk-manufacture for a long time to themselves, not permitting the silk-worms to be carried out of Persia, in so much that it was for several ages extremely dear in those parts, being of equal value with gold. But at last Justinian sent two monks into Serinda, probably either Serica, or a part of India contiguous to it, to learn how the silk trade was managed, and, on their return home, to bring with them a large quantity of silk-worms, that he might be thereby enabled to set up the manufactures in his own dominions. They accordingly informed themselves of every particular relating to the manufacture; but found it impossible to bring the worms themselves alive to Constantinople. However, they brought great quantities of their eggs thither; and, by covering them with dung, after the Indian manner, and imparting to them a proper degree of heat, they easily hatched them. From these eggs have been propagated all the silk-worms since produced in Europe <sup>1</sup>.

After the death of Justinian we find nothing of moment related of the Indians till the time of Walid the sixth khalif of the family of Ommiyah, who rendered part of India tributary to him. In the space of nine years and an half he subjugated Spain, Sardinia, the islands of Majorca and Minorca, a part of Gallia Narbonensis, the vast province of Maourannahar, Tukestan, and most of India intra Gangem.

The history of India, from the khalifat of Walid to the conquest of that country by Mahmud Gazni, is so barren, that it contains no particulars meriting our attention, at least none but such as will be more properly inserted in the modern history of the Arabs.

<sup>1</sup> Cosm. Egypt. Topograph. Christian. p. 2, 3. & alib. pass. Parisiis, 1706. Maturin. Veyssier. La Croze apud Joan. Chamberlayn. in Dissert. Philolog. p. 130. Amst. 1715. II. Casaub. Animadvers. in Sueton. lib. ii. p. 62. Parisiis, 1610. <sup>1</sup> Procop. de Bell. Persic. lib. i. p. 58, 59. & de Bell. Gothic. lib. iv. cap. 17. p. 413. Parisiis, 1662.

## C H A P. LXXXIX.

*The History of the Chinese.*

## S E C T. I.

*The Antiquity, Government, Laws, Religion, Customs, Language, Arts, Sciences, and Disposition of the ancient Chinese.*

THE Chinese, like other nations, assume to themselves too high an antiquity, as fixing the reign of their first emperor Fohi near three thousand years before the birth of Christ. Their original, as well as that of the Tartars, favours strongly of fable, as does also the history of several of their first emperors. Nor has father Du Halde offered any thing in defence of the Chinese chronology, though he professes himself a zealous admirer of it, that deserves the least attention, except an eclipse of the sun, which happened in the reign of Clong-kang, two thousand one hundred and fifty-five years before the commencement of the Christian æra. This, indeed, he builds much upon, as does likewise father Premare, who allows, that China was peopled above two thousand one hundred and fifty-five years before Christ, of which fact he reckons the aforesaid solar eclipse to be a full and perfect demonstration<sup>m</sup>.

*The Chinese assume to themselves too high an antiquity.*

M. Maigrot, bishop of Konon, with great reason, believes the chronology of ancient times among the Chinese to be very uncertain and precarious; as also that the Chinese annalist Chuhi has adjusted both the years and eclipses solely according to his own fancy. Of this no one can doubt, who considers that the Chinese were little versed in astronomy, even when the Jesuits first went among them; and that they were so far from being able to calculate an eclipse, or even likely to make any celestial observations, two thousand one hundred and fifty-five years before the birth of Christ, that they probably knew as little then of any thing relating to eclipses, and the other heavenly phe-

*Their chronology very uncertain.*

<sup>m</sup> Mart. Martin. Sinic. Hist. lib. i. p. 21. Du Halde in Introduct. &c. in Fo-hi. Forum. Res. critiq. sur Hist. Anc. Peuple tom. ii. P. Couplet, Præf. ad Sinic. Chronol. p. 20. P. Premare in Lettr. edifiant. tom. xix. p. 457.

nomena, as the bulk of mankind, or even the most illiterate nations, at present do.

*China not  
so early peo-  
pled as some  
imagine.*

'That China could have been but thinly peopled so late as one thousand three hundred years before the Christian era, we have rendered probable in the history of the Tartars. And that a considerable part of it must have been uncultivated even in the year 637 preceding Christ, when the Scythians, under the conduct of Madycs, first made an irruption into the upper Asia, has there likewise been clearly evinced. To which we may add, that had China then been a large and powerful empire, as it has been for many ages last past, notwithstanding the reserved temper of the Chinese, and their great aversion to an intercourse with foreigners, some knowledge of the riches, power, and genius of its subjects, must have transpired. The Persians could not have been kept in profound ignorance of such a state till the decline of their empire, nor even the Greeks till the time of Herodotus, had the Chinese made any considerable figure before that period. But we have not the least intimation of such a people as the Chinese before Alexander the Great penetrated into India, and even then we find nothing of moment related of them."

*The de-  
scendants of  
Japhet peo-  
pled China.*

That the descendants of Japhet peopled China as well as Tartary, is a reason to doubt, though when they first arrived in that country, we cannot pretend to say. It is true, this opinion has not been universally received, though the greatest part of the learned have adhered to it, some affecting to deduce the Chinese from Noah's sons born after the deluge. But such a notion seems to run counter to Scripture, as well as reason, common sense, and the nature of things.

*China  
scarcely  
known to  
the ancient  
Greeks and  
Persians.*

China and Tartary were probably peopled by the descendants of Magog, Meshech, and Tubal; though when any of these first reached those vast and remote regions, it is impossible to determine. The prodigious distance of China from Shinar and Armenia seems to imply, that no powerful monarchy or empire could have been formed in the first of those countries, till many ages after the dispersion, notwithstanding what has been so positively advanced to the contrary of late by some of the Jesuits. That neither China nor Tartary were known to the Israelites, or indeed any of the neighbouring nations, in the time of

\* M. Maigr. apud Du Hald. in *Introduct.* Th. Sig. Bayer. *Chronolog.* Scythic. in *Comment. Acad. Petropol.* tom. iii. p. 302. Petropol. 1732. *Strabo* lib. xv. p. 699. *Quint. Curt.* lib. ix. cap. 1. *M. Von Strahlenberg's* *Introduct.* p. 42. note (34).

Moses, must be allowed probable, since he has passed over in silence the posterity of Magog, Meshech, and Tubal; from whence we may at least infer, that those regions then were very thin of inhabitants. Neither Homer nor Herodotus has dropped any thing which can induce us to believe, that either of them ever heard of the Chinese; nor do any of the ancient Persian historians supply us with the least hint relative to this nation, before the declension of the Persian empire. All which has no small tendency to overthrow the sentiments the Chinese have entertained of the high antiquity of their empire, as well as the indefatigable and utmost efforts of some of the Jesuits to support it.

It has been remarked by some authors, that the western Tartars call China Kitay, Khathai, Kathai, or Kathay. Now, that this name was in use among the Asiatic Scythians in the time of Alexander the Great, may be proved from Curtius and Strabo. For the Sophithian kingdom, mentioned by Curtius, is called Cathea by Strabo. It comprehended, according to Von Strahlenberg, Tibet or Thibet, Tangut, and part of China. As the Mungals and Kalmucks pretend, that their Dalai Lama had his residence, some thousand years ago, in the country of Tangut, one of his predecessors not improbably resided there in the time of Alexander the Great. The Greeks, according to the same author, called the lamas, or priests, in Tibet and Tangut, (O) sophists, because they were then greatly addicted to predictions, prophecy, and chiromancy, as they have all along been to this day. Indeed, properly speaking, the Tartars apply the name of Kathay only to the northern part of China, and the kingdoms of Tibet and Chotena. The little knowledge Alexander had of these regions he derived from the Indians.

*China called Kathay by the Tartars.*

Some take the Séres of the ancients to have been the Chinese, or at least a part of that very remote nation; but

*Who the Séres were.*

\* M. Martin. Couplet, Fourmont, Du Halde, &c. P Paul. Venet. Du Halde, &c. Strab. lib. xv. p. 699. Quint. Curt. lib. ix. cap. 1. Diod. Sic. lib. xvii. Von Strahlenberg's Introduction. p. 42. note (34.)

(O) Perhaps some of our readers will not so readily come into this notion of M. Von Strahlenberg concerning the reason of the name Sophitis, or Sophithian. For we are told by Strabo, that So-

phites, or Sopithis, from whom this tract was called the kingdom, or empire, of Sopithis, or Sophitis, was sovereign of the country when Alexander pushed on his conquests in India (1).

(1) Strab. lib. xv. p. 699.

others are of a different opinion. Cellarius, who has given us the best system of the ancient geography, does not bring this controversy to a decision. He only says, "Alii ut in Scythia, ita etiam in Seribus locandis mire variarunt: Others have assigned the Scythians, as well as the Seres, very different situations." Dr. Pridcaux, with the generality of learned men, believes the Seres to have been the same people with that remote eastern nation called at present the Chinese. On the contrary, M Von Strahlenberg seems not disposed to admit the Seres to have had so remote an easterly situation as the Chinese. But in this opinion we take that ingenious gentleman to be mistaken. For, according to Florus, the ambassadors sent by the Seres with presents to Augustus, were four years on their journey; which is a full demonstration of the immense distance of their country from Rome; and, if Pliny may be credited, the river Lanos, the Lena of the moderns, to the east of some districts in China, ran through part of the territories of the Seres. It is probable, that the Seres possessed part of the tract comprehending the kingdoms of Kashgar and Tibet, the countries of the Kalkas and Mungals, or Chinese Tartary, and even certain districts of China itself. Nor do we believe, that the word Seres ought to be considered as the proper name of any one particular nation. It seems to be a term of Tartar extraction; the Usbecks calling merchants living in cities *sær* or *sært*, which others comprehend under the name of *bukhars*. These *særtes*, or seres, are now vassals, citizens, and merchants, settled in three different regions; first, without the Chinese wall, under the Chinese jurisdiction, where they are called Koton; secondly, among the Usbecks, who give them the denomination of *Særtes* or *Seres*; and thirdly, in the kingdom of Kashgar, where they have the appellation of *Bukhars*. They carried on a trade with the Scythians from very remote ages, and consequently were in the earlier times greatly addicted to commerce; a circumstance which perfectly answers the character given of them by Pliny. The Seres were anciently famous for their silken manufactures (P), they having first used the way of making silk from

(P) From the Seres both silk and its name came to the Greeks and Romans. After Alexander had conquered Persia, silk was brought into Greece, and from thence into Italy in the flourishing times of the Roman em-

pire. But, as the Persians took care to keep this manufacture a long while wholly to themselves, silk was sold for its weight in gold for many ages in all these western parts. But at last, the emperor Justinian found means

from the web of the silk-worm. Hence *Serica* became the name of silk, and *Sericum* of a silken garment, both among the Greeks and Romans.

Of the form of government prevailing anciently in China, *Government.* we have not much to say. Nothing material relating to it has been handed down to us by any of the Greek or Roman authors. However, that it was monarchical, we have all the reason in the world to believe. The Chinese historians are unanimous in this point, and have given us a long series of their kings or emperors from Fo-hi to the present time. Nor can any thing be more agreeable to reason than such a notion, this species of government having taken place in the East, from the earliest ages. Besides, as the Chinese have never permitted foreigners to settle among them, but constantly and perpetually kept themselves unmixed with other nations, we may reasonably suppose, that they have all along invariably retained this form of government. Now there is no monarchy at present upon earth more despotic than that of China. The emperor is vested with absolute authority, and, to appearance, is a kind of divinity; the respect which is paid him amounting to a sort of adoration. His words are like so many oracles, and the least of his commands as implicitly obeyed as if they came down from heaven. None are suffered to speak to him but on their knees, not even his eldest brother; or to appear before him with ceremony in any other posture, unless he gives orders to the contrary. Only the lords who accompany him are permitted to stand before him, and to bend one knee when they speak to him. We may therefore presume, that the mandarins, and principal officers, with the utmost alacrity, ever since the time of Shi-whang-ti, have always given the same public marks of veneration for their emperors, in order to maintain that servile subordination essential to every despotic government. From whence the absolute and unlimited authority of those monarchs may be as fairly deduced, as from the express testimony of any ancient historian.

to have vast quantities of silk; silk-trade, which have been ever worms eggs brought to Constantinople out of Persia, which since in several parts of Europe. The ancients were so ignorant how silk was made, that enabled him to set up the manufacture in his own dominions. they imagined it to grow on the From these eggs have been propagated all the silk-worms and tops of trees.

*Laws.*

That the Chinese emperors for the most part ascended the throne by hereditary right, appears from the nature of their government; though both these monarchs and the dependent princes sometimes broke in upon the succession. However, their first monarch Fo-hi, who was born in the province of Shen-si, was elected by his countrymen on account of his rare qualities and superior merit. With regard to laws, as the will of the prince was the rule or measure of his subjects obedience and submission, our readers will not expect a circumstantial detail of them in this place. However, as the Chinese have at present many salutary political maxims and institutions, wearing the face of laws, we doubt not but something of this kind was current among them, even in the earlier ages. But we shall have an opportunity of discussing this point more fully in the modern history of China, to which such a discussion will more properly belong.

*Religion.*

The first planters of China, instructed by tradition, inspired their children, and, through them, their numerous posterity, at least for several ages, with proper and becoming sentiments of the Supreme Being. They taught them to fear and honour the Sovereign Lord of the universe, and to live according to the principles of the law of nature engraven in their hearts. Of this doctrine we find traces in those ancient and valuable books, which the Chinese call, by way of eminence, *The Five Volumes*; being the canonical or classical books of the highest rank, which they look upon as the source of all their science and morality.

The chief object of their worship, then, at first, was the Supreme Being, the Lord and Sovereign Principle of all things, whom they adored under the name either of *Shang-ti*, that is *supreme emperor*, or *Tyen*, which with the Chinese signifies the same thing. "*Tyen*," say the interpreters of the *Five Volumes*, "is the Spirit that presides in heaven, because heaven is the most excellent work produced by this First Cause." Sometimes the word is also taken for the material heaven, the sense being to be determined by the subject to which it is applied. The father the Chinese called the *Tyen* of the family, the viceroy the *Tyen* of the province, and the emperor the *Tyen* of the kingdom. They also honoured, but with a subordinate worship, inferior spirits depending on the Supreme Being;

1 Mar. Martin, *Sinic. Hist. Couplet, Le Compte, Fourmont, Du Halde, &c.*

which

which, according to them, presided over cities, rivers, mountains, kingdoms, provinces, and particular persons, and nearly answered to the demons and genii of the ancient Greeks and Romans.

But though Shang-ti, or Tyen, was at first the primary, if not sole object of their worship, yet in after-ages they seem to have addressed their vows and homage to the visible material heaven; or, at least, to a celestial Virtue, void of understanding, and inseparable from heaven itself.

That the Chinese had at first very rational notions of Tyen, or the Deity, appears from one of their canonical books, known by the name of Shu-king. He is therein styled the father of the people, solely independent, almighty, a being who knows the most hidden things, even the secrets of the heart. He is also represented as watching over the government of the universe, so that no event can happen but by his orders; as holy without partiality, pleased with the virtue of mankind, superlatively just, punishing wickedness in the most signal manner, even in kings, whom he deposeth, setting up others in their room, according to his will and pleasure. It is likewise there said, that public calamities are the warnings which he gives for the reformation of manners; and that these calamities are followed by acts of mercy and goodness. The first sages of the Chinese nation did not only acknowledge a future day of punishment, but had also their minds influenced by the persuasion, that Tyen, by prodigies and extraordinary appearances, gives notice of approaching miseries, wherewith the state is threatened. His intention herein being to excite men to a reformation of manners, as the surest way to avert the impending wrath of heaven.

The Shu-king continually inculcates a just dread of the Supreme Being, as the most proper curb for the passions, and the most effectual remedy against vice. It likewise represents all pious suggestions, and holy thoughts, as inspired by Tyen, the source of goodness, order, and perfection. According to the same book, Tyen has an absolute dominion over the wills of mankind, in order to conduct them to his own wise and just ends; though he rewards and punishes men by means of one another, without any detriment to their liberty.

As the ancient Chinese ascribed to Tyen power, providence, knowledge, justice, goodness, and clemency, and acknowledged, that the most wicked man, by making use of

• Mart. Martin. Vide etiam Shu-king apud Du Halde, ut & ipsum Du Halde, *ibid.*



the assistance Tyen offers him, may attain to the most exalted pitch of virtue, they honoured him with worship and sacrifices, and by the practice of every virtue. They likewise affirmed, that all external adoration is vain and insignificant, if it does not proceed from the heart, and is not animated by the inward sentiments.

The emperor was the only person to whom the function of offering sacrifices to Tyen belonged. But as Tyen, according to the early Chinese, views from heaven every thing done on earth, has given us souls capable of reflection, and loves virtue, it was not thought sufficient for the priesthood to be joined to the royal dignity in the person of the emperor. But it was moreover judged necessary, that he should be either upright or penitent; and that, preparatory to the exercise of his pontifical function, he should expiate his faults with fasting and tears. The ancient sages believed, that mankind could not fathom Tyen's counsels and designs; but that even the minutest and most secret of their actions lay open to his all-seeing eye. They were also convinced, that he examines all our actions, and has erected a tribunal in our own consciences, whereby we are judged.

The emperor was looked upon as the only proper person to observe the primitive rites, and render publicly solemn homage to Shang-ti, as being his adopted son, and the principal heir of his grandeur on earth. No sacrifice to the first Being of the universe, required, in the opinion of the ancient Chinese, no less than the most exalted person in the empire; to the end that the emperor thus humbling himself, in the presence of his court, by the sacrifices offered in the name of the empire to the Master of the world, the sovereign authority of the Supreme Being might still shine more resplendent, and appear exalted above any equal.

The Chinese seem to have remained in the primitive religion, or the religion of Fo-hi, till the reign of Shau-hau, when nine chu hew, or feudatory princes, endeavoured to force their subjects to offer sacrifices to evil spirits. They disturbed houses, according to some Chinese writers, with these spirits, and greatly terrified the people with their delusions. But Chwen-hyo, nephew of Whang-ti, who succeeded Shau-hau, extirpated the race of these nine enchanters, appeased the minds of the people, and restored order to the sacrifices.

But though the canonical books above mentioned, especially the Shu-king, place the souls of virtuous men near

Shang-ti, yet it does not appear, that they have spoken clearly of the punishments in the life to come. The Chinese in the earlier ages, as well as at present, had a very confused and indistinct notion of the creation of the world. Nor had they any clear idea of the soul, and its operations, either in a conjunct or separate state. But that they believed it to exist after its separation from the body, and were convinced of the certainty of apparitions, has been put by Confucius himself beyond all manner of doubt.

It is probable, that, before the time of Confucius, idolatry had found its way into China; nay, Confucius's revival of the ancient doctrine supposes this to have been the case. Several ages after his death, the idolatry of Fo, which had before sprung up in India, was introduced into China. After the conquest of Egypt by Cambyfes, the Egyptian priests dispersed themselves over India, Tartary, and even China itself. To their hieroglyphical representations of the Egyptian deities are owing those monstrous idols, which from that time to this have been adored in India, Tartary, China, and other remote eastern nations \*.

The Chinese have at present a great variety of customs *Customs.* peculiar to themselves, many of which were undoubtedly the produce of the earlier ages; but few of these we can trace to their respective sources. However, the following we take to be as old as the first ages of the Chinese monarchy: 1. In the reign of Fo-hi, the men and women began to be clothed in a different manner. 2. A law or custom then commenced, by which no man could marry a woman of the same name, whether related or not; which custom is so strictly observed at this day, that no one can take a wife of his own name, although removed twenty generations, or of a different family. 3. The music invented by Fo-hi was performed on an instrument called kin, the upper part of which was convex, to represent the heavens, and the under part flat, to represent the earth. 4. The Chinese sowed only five sorts of grain, during the reign of Shin-nong their second emperor. 5. The emperor, immediately after his elevation to the throne, humbled himself so far as to plow a few furrows, and offered the produce of his tillage to Tyen. This custom prevailed almost from the beginning of the Chinese monarchy. 6. In the time of Fo-hi, the Chinese sacrificed six sorts of animals, some say

\* Mart. Martin. Sinic. Hist. lib. i. p. 32, 33. Coupl. & Du Halde pass. Shu-King apud Du Hald. Martin. Vide etiam Confucium apud Du Hald. p. 646, 647. Athan. Kircher. Chin. Illustrat. p. 731-732.

seven, to Tyen, and solemnly offered those victims twice a year at the two solstices, when all the tribunals, as well as the shops, were shut up. 7. The people, on those days were not permitted to undertake any journeys, but obliged to spend them in joining with the prince to honour Shang-ti. 8. Besides the solstitial sacrifices, Shin-nong, who succeeded Fo hi, added two others at the equinoxes. 9. The ancient Chinese offered the first-fruits to Shang-ti, as early as the days of Shin-nong. 10. The Chinese took great delight in magic and enchantments, according to their own historians, towards the end of the reign of Shau-hau, as has been already observed. 11. The priesthood was united to the crown, that the emperor alone might be enabled to offer sacrifices to the Lord of heaven, by Chwen-hyo, the fifth monarch of China. 12. It was ordained by that emperor, that, if the prince was hindered from exercising the function of pontiff, by age or sickness, some mandarin or great man should perform that duty in his stead. 13. The Chinese allowed polygamy, but some confined themselves to the use of a few wives. This custom was introduced among them by Ti-ko, or Kau-sin, the sixth emperor of China".

**Language.**

That the ancient language of the Chinese was pretty nearly related to the Hebrew, and the other tongues which the learned consider as dialects of it; notwithstanding what has been advanced to the contrary, we own ourselves inclined to believe. Ludovicus Thomassinus, Philippus Massonius, Olaus Rudbeckius, and Augustus Pfeifferus, seem to have proved this almost to demonstration; though M. Bayer does not come so readily into their opinion. However, he does not deny either the truth or probability of that opinion, nor has he thought fit to urge any thing against the instances they have produced in favour of it. It is true, a great number of words in the present Chinese seem not deducible either from the Hebrew, or any other language; but then these may be considered as an accession to the primæval terms used in China, which were exceeding few, and undoubtedly favoured of the primitive tongue.

**Writing.**

As other nations had, almost from the beginning, alphabets consisting of a certain number of letters, which, by their various combinations, formed syllables and words, the people we are now considering had never any alphabetic characters. They at first, in the beginning of their monarchy, communicated their ideas by drawing on paper

the natural images of the things they would express; which answered to the rude picture-writing of the Mexicans. Afterwards they used ænigmatical figures and symbols, which corresponded with the hieroglyphical character of the Egyptians. As an infinite number of objects could not be represented by drawing, such as the soul, the thoughts, the passions, beauty, virtues, vices, the actions of men and animals, they by degrees composed more simple figures, and invented many others to express those things that do not come within the verge of the senses. The aforesaid simple figures were formed from the hieroglyphical and symbolical characters. They were at first only the outlines of those characters; but afterwards they received many considerable alterations. The fathers Martini and Kircher supply us with many instances of this kind, for which we refer our curious readers to those learned authors, for farther satisfaction in this particular.\*

If we believe the Chinese, they were, even from the remotest antiquity, the wisest and most learned people in the world. Their first princes, according to them, invented agriculture, music, physic, astronomy, and, in short, every art that tended either to improve the mind of man, or civilize him, and make him a fit member of society. They pretend also, that their ancestors cultivated, with great ardour, magic, natural philosophy, ethics, and theology. As for navigation, commerce, and the mechanic arts, they believe their progenitors to have been better versed in them than any other ancient nation. But that these are all vain pretences, appears very plainly from their ignorance when the Jesuits first visited them, notwithstanding some of that society have transmitted to Europe very partial and fulsome accounts of them. It is also manifest from the fragments of their most ancient classical canonical books, that have been communicated to us, and from the figure they at present make in the republic of letters.

*Arts and Sciences.*

The Chinese seem to have been anciently, as well as at present, of a mild, humane, and modest disposition, and greatly addicted to commerce; for that this was the character of the Scres, we learn from Pliny. Nor, indeed, can we suppose, that the Chinese have much varied in their genius and disposition, since they have always industriously avoided intermixing with foreigners, and have never suffered any considerable colonies from other nations to settle among them. That this has been one of their po-

*Disposition.*

\* Mart. Martin. Sinic. Hist. lib. i. cap. 22, 23. Athanas. Kircher. Chin. Illustrat. part vi. cap. 4, 2, 3, 4, 5. p. 225—237. Vide etiam Compl. Du Halde.

litical maxims, ever since their acquaintance with the Europeans commenced, may be inferred from the accounts given us by the missionaries, and many relations of modern travellers. The same dislike to foreigners discovered itself in the Scres, according to Pliny, who mentions it as an instance of their great inurbanity \*.

## S E C T. II.

*The History of the Chinese, from their Origin, to the Commencement of the first dynasty called Hya.*

*State of  
China be-  
fore Fo-hi.*

SOME of the Chinese philosophers maintain the eternity of the world, and others make it the mere effect of chance, or nothing more than the production of a fortuitous concourse of atoms. However, their ancestors acknowledged a first cause, and had some notion, though in the main it was very perplexed and confused, of a future state of rewards and punishments. They likewise believed the existence of good and evil spirits, as also of tutelary genii, or guardian angels, particularly those that presided over cities. Their historians make mention of a deluge that happened about three thousand years before the birth of Christ; but nothing can be collected from them relating either to the cause or extent of it. Some of their writers make Puoncu the first man to have reigned in China. He was succeeded by Tyen-hoang, in whose time the heavenly spirit diffused itself over the world, and contributed greatly towards inspiring mankind with a sense of humanity, and a disposition to the practice of all social virtues, after it had destroyed the great dragon, which had thrown both heaven and earth into confusion. This prince, according to the aforesaid writers, invented those two orders of letters, of which the Chinese afterwards framed their sexagenary cycle. A Chinese author tells us, that he had thirteen successors of one family; but these seem only to have been thirteen heads of families, or chiefs of tribes, that were contemporary with him. Ti-hoang mounted the throne after the death of Tyen-hoang, who was famous for his astronomical observations, for his distinguishing the day and night by their respective names, and for his assigning thirty days to each month. Thirteen princes came after him, of whom nothing memorable is related; so that they were probably persons of the same rank and dig-

\* Plin. Nat. Hist. lib. vi. cap. 77. Martin, Coupl. Du Halde, &c.

nity with the chiefs of tribes above mentioned. Gin-hoang, with nine princes of his family, was next advanced to the throne. He divided his dominions into nine parts, one of which he permitted his subjects to dwell upon, but assigned them the other eight solely for cultivation. He first formed the body of his subjects, who were before unconnected and dispersed, into a regular society. His reign the Chinese consider as the golden age; and believe, that the aforesaid partition gave rise to geometry. Yeu, or Yu, who followed Gin-hoang, first taught his people to build huts or cottages of wood, to defend themselves from the inclemency of the weather, and the fury of wild beasts. He likewise improved their skill in agriculture; and, by shewing them the method of striking fire out of flint, taught them to dress their meat. Suju, his successor, is said to have been an excellent astronomer, and to have introduced the doctrine of the five elements first among the Chinese. He is likewise reported to have invented knotted cords, which served instead of characters, and taught his subjects the use of them. Though the Chinese were still ignorant of the use of money, he instituted fairs, for the propagation and augmentation of commerce. To this measure he was prompted by four of his great officers, men famous for their consummate abilities, whom he had appointed to preside over four of his principal provinces.

This is the account given by the Chinese historians of the princes who lived in China before the foundation of their great monarchy by Fo-hi, whom all agree to have been at the head of their emperors. So that whatever has been advanced by some authors, in order to carry the origin of their monarchy up higher, is of no great weight, if it ought not to be considered as a manifest fiction. However, we judged it not improper to communicate to our readers what the Chinese say of themselves, even in the times preceding Fo-hi, since there is something entertaining, and probably some faint emanations of truth, in what even the most barbarous nations have by tradition received from their ancestors concerning their own original.

1. Fo-hi was born in the province of Shen-si, or, as *Fo-hi* others write it, Xen-si. His mother, walking upon the bank of a lake near Lan-tyen, a city of Shen-si, saw a vast print of a man's foot upon the sand; and, being surrounded by an iris or rainbow, she became impregnated, and in due time was brought to bed of Fo-hi. He was elected by his countrymen to govern them, on account of his superior merit, and called by them Tycn-tse, that is, *the son of heaven*. This name they gave him, not because they believed

believed him to be of divine extraction, but to denote, that he was more favoured by heaven than the rest of mankind, since he had received from thence those exalted and transcendent qualities which raised him to the throne.

We are told that Fo-hi was a most profound mathematician, a famous legislator, and taught his subjects first to surround cities with walls. In order to distinguish families from one another, he first gave them names; and, perceiving that the knotted cords above mentioned were unfit for publishing his laws, and transmitting his documents to posterity, he invented the eight qua, to remedy the defect. These consisted of three lines each, which, differently combined, make sixty-four, and serve as symbols for expressing every thing that occurs.

These eight qua or symbols, whose lines are either whole or broken, signify certain general things or elements, on which depend the generation and corruption of particular things. One represents heaven, another the earth, the third thunder and lightning, the fourth mountains, the fifth fire, the sixth the clouds, the seventh water, and the eighth the wind. He taught them how to make use of these famous symbols; and, to give the greater credit to his new laws, pretended, that he had seen them inscribed on the back of a dragon-horse, which rose from the bottom of a lake. He called it a dragon-horse, because it was shaped like a horse, with the scales and wings of a dragon. It is no wonder, that Fo-hi on this occasion should have recourse to a miraculous or extraordinary appearance, to give the greater weight and authority to his institutions, since other ancient legislators, the better to accommodate their laws to the taste of the vulgar, ascribed the political systems they had framed to some celebrated divinity.

Fo-hi chose on this occasion a dragon, or dragon-horse, to be his assistant, because that animal was looked upon as fortunate, or a lucky omen, by the Chinese. From this prodigy having gained great reputation among the people, he is said to have created mandarins, or officers, under the name of the Dragon. He called one, whose employment was to compose books, the Flying Dragon; another, who was appointed to make the kalendar, the Latent Dragon; a third, who had the inspection of buildings, the Inhabiting Dragon; a fourth, who had the charge of re-

<sup>v</sup> Mart. Martia. Sinic. Hist. lib. i. p. 11—21. Compl. Du Halde; *Acc. Pours. Res. Crit. sur Hist. Anc. Peupl. vol. ii.* = Martin. *Essai. Du Halde in Rebus. Vide etiam Athanas. Kircher. Chin.*  
*Illustrat. p. 237.*

lieving the people, the Dragon Protector; a fifth, who had the care of the lands, the Terrestrial Dragon; and a sixth, who was to procure a communication between springs, was denominated the Dragon of the Waters. Hence we may assign a reason why the emperors of China always carried a dragon in their banners. The imperial dragon was allowed five claws on each foot, but that used as a symbol by a private person, only four. It was a capital crime for any subject to use the imperial dragon as a symbol on any occasion.

Fo-hi also instituted marriage, and all the connubial laws. He likewise obliged the men and the women to wear different habits, and confined men to women of different names. He also invented music, and had nothing more at heart than to give public marks of a religious veneration for the Supreme Being. He bled, in a domestic park, six sorts of animals to serve as victims in his sacrifices, which he offered twice a year, at the two solstices, when the tribunals, as well as the shops, were shut up. Having established a prime minister, he divided among four mandarins the government of his dominions. According to some, he sat a hundred and fifteen years upon the throne, and, after his death, was buried at a place called Chin; but the most sensible of the Chinese avow, that the length of his reign is unknown<sup>a</sup>.

2. Shin-nong, the second emperor, invented many im- *Shin-nong.*  
plements proper for tillage, and taught his subjects to sow five sorts of grain. This great benefaction so endeared him to them, that they gave him the name of Shin-nong, or *Celestial Husbandman*. He also communicated to them the art of making salt of sea-water, discovered the salutary and noxious quantities of many medicinal plants, and is considered by the Chinese as the author and prince of physic. He likewise introduced, or, at least, extended, commerce, and appointed public markets. Whilst this monarch was wholly employed in promoting the happiness of his subjects, a tributary prince, named So-sha, withdrew from him his allegiance. But he was soon dispatched by his own people, who voluntarily submitted to the mild and just government of Shin-nong. Martini tells us, that he reigned a hundred and forty years, an account which seems not to be confirmed by the generality of the Chinese historians; and that he was at length cut off by a dependent prince, who refused to obey his orders. Be that as it

<sup>a</sup> Martin. & Du Halde ubi sup. Th. Sig. Bayer. Comment. Origin. Sinic. p. 288—295. in Mus. Sinic. tom. ii.



may, he was looked upon by posterity as a religious prince, since he appointed two additional sacrifices at the equinoxes. By the first he intended to influence Shang-ti in favour of agriculture; and, by the other, to return thanks for the harvest, the first-fruits being then offered to him. He likewise cultivated with his own hands the field which furnished him with corn and fruits for these sacrifices. He is said by some authors to have died at Cha-hyang, a place depending on Chang-cha, called at present Cha-lin-chew, and under the jurisdiction of Chang-cha-fu, the capital of the southern part of the province of Hu-quang<sup>a</sup>.

3. Whang-ti is represented by father Martini as a rebel, who, after he had slain his lawful sovereign Shin-nong, ascended the throne. Other historians place seven emperors between Shin-nong and Whang-ti, to wit, Lin-que, Cheng, Ming, I, Lay, Li, and Yu-wang. The last was deposed, and perhaps the rest were no more than tributary princes. Be that as it may, the best Chinese historians place only Fo-hi, Shin-nong, and Whang-ti, among the first emperors to whom arts and sciences owe their rise and progress. A regulus dependent on China, named Chi-yew, upon the revolt of other tributary princes, appeared in arms against the emperor Yu-wang, deposed him, and, in conjunction with the other princes, placed Whang-ti, then but twelve years of age, upon the throne. Fu-pau, the mother of Whang-ti, being frightened with a noise of thunder, brought him forth on a mountain called Swen-ywen. He spoke almost as soon as he was weaned from the breast. In his infancy he discovered a great deal of wit and address; in his youth a sweet and engaging disposition; and in his manhood, an uncommon depth of judgment and sagacity. He fought three battles with Chi-yew above mentioned, and defeated him; but was prevented from pursuing him by the thickness of the fogs. But, having contrived a card, which shewed his soldiers the south and the other three cardinal points, after the last action, he came up with the rebels, and put their leader to death. Some say, that, on the card were engraven the characters of the rat and the horse, and underneath a needle to point out the four quarters of the world. Could this account be depended upon, it would appear that the Chinese had something like the use of the compass, from the remotest antiquity, provided this prince preceded Christ above two thousand six hundred years, as father Martini

<sup>a</sup> Martin. Coupl. Du Haide in Shin-nong. Th. Sig. Bayer. Comment. Orig. Sinic. p. 298, 299.

seems to believe. But the fact, as related, has so much the air of a fiction (it being impossible for such a compass to direct a victorious army in pursuit of a flying enemy out of sight), and the high antiquity assigned Whang-ti by Martini and others, has so small an appearance of truth, that no manner of stress is to be laid upon either of them. Besides, had so useful a secret as the compass been discovered in so early an age, we cannot bring ourselves to believe, that it would ever have been lost. But, that it was lost for many ages, if Whang-ti invented it, can by no means be denied.

Whang-ti levelled several mountains, cut through others, made great roads to facilitate commerce, and extended the limits of his empire. According to some authors, it was bounded on the east by the ocean, on the north by ancient Tartary, on the south by the river Kyang, called among the Chinese the Son of the Sea, which served as a barrier to Whang-ti's dominions. He created six ko-lau, or prime ministers, and made Tsang-kyay, one of them, his mandarin historiographer. Ta-nau, another, had the charge of composing the *kyä tse*, or cycle of sixty years. It had on, one side ten characters, named Tyen-kan, and on the other twelve, called Ti-chi. The former had the denomination of the ten roots; and the latter that of the twelve branches. Every year was marked by two of them; that is, one of each sort, which were so combined, that the same two signs never came together till the cycle was expired. The Chinese at present call this cycle *Lo-she-wha-kyä*, that is, *the construction of sixty conversions* <sup>c</sup>.

Yong-Cheng, another of the ko-lau, having discovered the pole-star, and others in its neighbourhood, received orders to form a sphere and kalendar; but the figure of this original sphere is not known. He also attained to great skill in foretelling the changes of the weather and air. Li-chew's office being to regulate numbers and measures, he invented the following method to cast up any sum: he took a little box, divided into two parts, crossed with several iron wires, through which passed little balls. On every wire in the upper division he placed only two balls, each standing for five; but every wire of the lower division, being much larger, had five balls, each of which stood for one. When he reckoned from right to left, the numbers multiplied the same as in cyphering with us. This

<sup>c</sup> Mart. Martin. Sinic. Hist. lib. i. p. 25—35. Du Halde in Whang-ti. Coupl. Præf. ibid. p. 14. Th. Sig. Bayer, ubi sup. p. 299—303.

method of casting accounts, especially in the sexagenary calculus, father Martini seems to prefer to any used in Europe. With regard to measures, the same Li-chew determined the dimension of a line by a grain of millet, and reckoned ten lines to an inch, ten inches to a foot, &c. The various ways of ranging these grains, which are of an oval figure, have occasioned a diversity in the measures under different dynasties. Ling-lun, the fifth prime minister, had the care of improving music, in consequence of which, he took upon him to explain the order and arrangement of the different tones. And lastly, Yong-ywen, the sixth, in pursuance of the orders he received, made twelve copper bells, which represented the twelve months of the year<sup>d</sup>.

Whang-ti afterwards invented the cap or bonnet called myen; several habits and ornaments suitable to his high dignity; and a variety of useful instruments, such as machines to pound rice, kitchen-stoves, &c. He also found out the art of dying, suggested to him by the feathers of the pheasants, as well as various colours of birds and flowers. His own robes were blue and yellow, to imitate the colours of the sky and earth; and in allusion hereto, some pretend he had his name conferred upon him, Whang-ti signifying *the yellow emperor*. He caused bridges to be built over rivers, and coffins to be made for the dead. Barks also with oars he invented the construction of, and taught his subjects how to make bows and arrows; as well as flutes, fifes, organs, trumpets that imitated the voice of the dragon, and drums that resembled thunder. Waggon, with oxen and horses to draw them, before his time, were not known in China. He drew models for building, and caused a palace to be erected, named Ho-kong, where he sacrificed to the Sovereign Lord of heaven. In order to facilitate trade, he coined money, which, from the figure of a knife-blade upon it, he called kin-tau. Physic likewise, if he did not discover, he made a great progress in. His empress also communicated to the people the manner of rearing silk-worms, of spinning their webs, and of making cloaths of these materials. He caused his country to be divided into chew (Q); and erected several principalities, wherein he built

<sup>d</sup> Coupl. Tab. Chron. Monar. Sinic. p. 2, 2. Martin. Du Halde, Bayer. ubi sup.

(Q) Every one of these streets, every street of three ho-  
 chew consisted of ten the, every ki, every ho-ki of three tsing,  
 the of ten tu, every tu of ten every tling of nine king, and  
 towns, every town of five every king of a hundred mu.  
 The

built cities. The empress, according to Couplet, taught the Chinese the art of dying. We are told by the same author, that his seat was at Cho-chew, in the province of Pe-che-li; and that he appropriated the yellow colour to the emperor. He is also said to have invented astronomy, music, and musical instruments; also arms, nets, chariots, architecture, the art of making earthen ware, measures, weights, &c. and to have written several books on the method of discovering diseases by the pulse. The Chinese tell us, that eighty-five emperors of three imperial families, which continued two thousand four hundred fifty-seven years, derive their pedigree from Whang-ti. This emperor shewed a greater zeal for Shang-ti than his predecessor; for, in order to prevent being hindered by bad weather from making the usual sacrifices to him in the open field, he built a large temple, wherein they might be offered under shelter in all seasons, and the people instructed in their principal duties. Without the south gate of his metropolis was a vast inclosure of arable land, which furnished the corn, rice, and other fruits appointed for the sacrifices; and without the north gate was another great inclosure full of mulberry-trees, wherein were nourished abundance of silk-worms. The same day that the emperor went to till the ground with his principal courtiers, his empress Lwi-tsu repaired to her mulberry-grove with the ladies of her court, encouraging them, by her example, to make silks and embroidered works, which she set apart for religious uses. Whang-ti died on the mountain King-shan, and was interred in the province of Shan-tong, in the fortieth year of the second cycle, aged an hundred and eleven years, whereof he reigned an hundred. His memory is even to this day held in the highest veneration among the Chinese.

4. The empire becoming elective, the son of Whang-ti *Shau-hau* was by election raised to the throne. He performed the duties of religion with great fervour and devotion; which induced Whang-ti to consent that he should succeed him, with the title of Shau-hau, that is to say, *young Fo-hi*; for, from his infancy, he had been a zealous imitator of the virtues of the first founder of the empire, *Tay-hau Fo-hi*.

The mu, according to his appointment, was two hundred and forty paces in length, and one in breadth. The whole country he divided into an hundred principalities, to every one of which he allotted an hundred li (1).

(1) Du Halde in Whang-ti.

It is reported that the song-whang, a very extraordinary bird resembling the phoenix, appeared at his coming to the crown. This was looked upon as a happy omen; because the Chinese say this bird never appears but when good kings are upon the throne. The song-whang, according to the Chinese way of painting it, is like an eagle; but differs from that bird in the wonderful variety of its colours.

Du Halde affirms, that, from the appearance of the song-whang, this emperor took the hint to distinguish his officers by the figures of divers birds, which they wore on their cloaths. This custom is still observed. Those of the literary mandarins were embroidered with birds in gold, as a mark of their dignity; those of the mandarins of war were adorned with such rapacious animals as dragons, tigers, lions, &c. which they considered as symbols of military fierceness. As the aforesaid bird had appeared in the reign of Whang-ti, the Chinese considered it as the forerunner of happiness; but had it not been seen for a long time before, they would have considered it as portending the extinction of the imperial family, and great commotions in the empire.

Some of the mandarins of the new creation, called kyew, were obliged to assemble the people; others governed the five sorts of artificers; and others presided over the tillage, as well as the manners of the people. This prince reformed the measures for grain, had a drum to beat the watches, cleared the channels of rivers, and smoothed the roads over the mountains. He also invented a new sort of music, that, as the Chinese pretend, united spirits with mortals, and reconciled the high with the low; from whence he received the name of Ta-ywen\*.

The emperor Shau-hau increased the pomp and solemnity of the sacrifice offered to Shang-ti by harmonious concerts of music. The greatest part of his reign was peaceable and quiet; but the last years of it were disturbed by the conspiracy of nine chu-hew, or feudatory princes, who endeavoured to overturn the established system of government. According to some authors, these nine reguli, whom some have called kyew-li, disturbed the order of sacrifices, terrifying the people with spectres and goblins, which gave rise to superstitions, and brought the empire into great danger. Martini makes Kyew-li to have been a

\* Abdallah Abu Said Beidauzus in Hist. Sinic. Mart. Martin. Sinic. Hist. lib. i. p. 32, 33. Du Halde in Shau-hau. Coupl. ubi sup. p. 1.

single impostor, and to have frightened the people with his delusions. The same author likewise insinuates, that he introduced idolatry and polytheism among the Chinese. Shau-hau died during the aforesaid troubles, after he had reigned eighty-four years, and acquired the esteem and love of his subjects, by the mildness and goodness of his disposition. He was born, reigned, and was buried, at Kyo-sew in the province of Shan-tong; and, though he left four sons, Chwen-hyo, either the nephew or grandson of Whang-ti was chosen for his successor<sup>†</sup>.

5. The people, towards the close of Shau-hau's reign, *Chwen-hyo*, began to intrude into the sacred ministry, each family affecting to have sacrificers among them; which abuse Chwen-hyo reformed, by annexing the priesthood to the crown, and ordaining, that none but the emperor should offer solemn sacrifices to the Lord of heaven. He extirpated the race of the nine enchanters, who were the principal authors of the late tumults. He appeased also the minds of the people, and restored order in the sacrifices. Having reflected on the inconvenience of assembling an active restless people in the same place where the emperor came to sacrifice, he separated the place of instruction from that of sacrifices, and established two mandarins, elected from among the sons of the deceased emperor, as presidents. One of these was charged with the whole ceremonial, and the other took care of the instruction of the people. He likewise settled rules for choosing the victims, ordering that they should neither be lame nor defective; nor of any other animals but the six kinds appointed by Fohi. He moreover commanded them to be well fed, and of a colour agreeable to the four seasons wherein they were offered. The Chinese say, that this emperor was an excellent astronomer, and that he changed the method of calculating and observing the celestial motions. \* As these motions were to be viewed at a distance, he invented an instrument to give a more adequate idea of them; but the figure and construction of this we are ignorant of. We are told, that, in this emperor's reign, there happened a most remarkable conjunction of five planets in the constellation She; but a Chinese astronomer has remarked, that this was only an hypothetical conjunction.

Chwen-hyo regulated the kalendar also, ordering that the year should begin the first day of the month wherein the conjunction of the sun and moon should fall nearest the 15th degree of Aquarius; whence he is called the fa-

<sup>†</sup> Martin. & Du Halde ubi sup.

ther and author of the ephemerides. He pitched on the time when the sun was in the middle of that sign; because then the earth is adorned with flowers and plants, the trees resume their verdure, and nature seems to be in her bloom. He likewise appointed one mandarin to preside over the mines, another over the waters, forests, &c. and afterwards raised them to the most important posts in the empire. Chwen-hyo reigned seventy-eight years, died in a very advanced age, and was interred at Pu-yang. His seat was at the town of Wha, in the province of Mallet. Ti-ko, or Kau-sin, the emperor Shau-hau's grandson, succeeded Chwen-hyo, whose numerous descendents had afterwards several little provinces conferred upon them, whereof they were kings, or tributary princes.

6. Ti-ko was raised to the throne by the suffrages of all the orders of the state; and was addicted to the worship of Shang-ti, and the religious observation of the ceremonies, as much as any of his predecessors. The great devotion of this prince, and his empress Ywan Kyang, was rewarded with a son called Hew-tsyé, from whom sprang a glorious posterity, dignified with a great number of emperors<sup>s</sup>.

Ti-ko is greatly extolled by the Chinese writers, as a prince of a penetrating judgment, who examined all things himself, and entered into the minutest particulars. He was extremely popular, had a sincere affection for his subjects, and was a most bountiful and munificent prince. He established masters to teach the people virtue, and invented vocal music. Hyen-ho was the first who composed songs by his order. Flutes, both direct and transverse, drums, bells, and other musical instruments, were first made by his direction. He caused that music to be played, which he called *lu-ing*, that is, *the beauty of heaven, earth, and the four seasons*. He took four wives, and introduced polygamy among the Chinese. By the first of these he had a son named Ki, whose descendents founded the dynasty of Chew; by the second Sye, whose posterity founded that of Shang; by the third Yau; and by the fourth Chi, who succeeded him in the government of the empire. He fixed his residence in the province of Honan, upon the spot where the city of Yen-su stands. His brothers and their sons he created sovereign princes in the province of Se-chwen, and died in the thirty-second year of the sixth cycle, aged one hundred and five, after he had reigned seventy years.

<sup>s</sup> Mart. Martin. *Sinac. Hist.* lib. i. p. 33, 34, 35. Du Halde in *Chwen-hyo*.

7. Chi, who swayed the sceptre after the former emperor, was the son of Ti-ko by his fourth wife Chang-i, who seemed to possess no good qualities worthy of the throne. At first, however, the people conceived some opinion of his merit, and not without reason, according to father Martini. But afterwards he made his authority entirely subservient to his brutal pleasures. As he indulged himself in the use of women, and intoxicating liquors, without limitation, the tributary princes, who were accustomed to obey wise emperors, could not bear his licentious and dissolute conduct. Having, therefore, in vain admonished him to reform, they deposed and banished him, setting his brother Yau on the throne. He is said to have reigned eight years, having been dethroned in the fortieth year of the sixth cycle, and is not reckoned by father Martini among the emperors. •

8. Yau is considered as the first legislator of the Chinese, and the model of their sovereigns. Virtue, according to writers of his nation, was natural to him, and nothing was wanting in him to form a complete and perfect character. He not only became a pattern for all his successors, but brought the sciences to their utmost perfection; which, according to the I-king, he could never have done, and that within the first sixty years of his reign, if it had not been for the extraordinary assistance of Tycn. In fine, he was the delight of his subjects, his reign having been so amiable, that the Chinese philosophers usually enforced their maxims of morality from their uniformity with the conduct of this emperor, and his two successors; which conformity, once proved, gave them an indisputable authority <sup>h</sup>.

This emperor, taking great pleasure in observing the heavens, ordered Hi and Ho, two eminent mathematicians, to examine carefully the motions of the celestial bodies, and also to make proper instruments for such observations. By their assistance, he regulated the twelve lunar months, and re-established the intercalated ones, which returned seven times in nineteen years. He is said to have erected six supreme tribunals, which still subsist; and, by the reputation of his singular virtue, to have drawn several neighbouring nations into his dominions. In order to make room for these, he attempted to drain the plains

<sup>h</sup> Vide etiam Couplet. ubi sup. p. 2. Mart. Martin. Sinic. Hist. lib. 1. p. 36. Du Halde in Chi. Coupl. ubi sup. p. 3. Confucius apud Mart. Martin. ubi sup. p. 37. ut et ipse Martin. ibid. Lib. Sinic. Dist. Shu-King apud Du Halde, ut & ipse Du Halde in Yau.



which were overflowed, by opening a passage for the waters to the sea. He associated with him in the empire one Shun, a husbandman, whose virtue, probity, and patience, under the severest trials, joined to the confidence which all good men reposed in him, and to an infinity of other excellent qualities, rendered him worthy of the throne. His empress had the care of breeding silk-worms, and brought the silk manufactures to a surprising degree of perfection. We are told, that in the reign of Yau, the sun did not set for ten days; and that the Chinese were then afraid of a general conflagration. Various serpents of a monstrous size are likewise said about the same time to have appeared. Yau lived twenty-eight years in perfect harmony with his new colleague, to whom he had given both his daughters in marriage, and died in the hundred and eighteenth year of his age, after he had reigned ninety years, according to Martini, or a hundred, if we follow Du Halde. The people, who had experienced in this truly amiable prince all the love and tenderness of a parent, mourned for him three whole years<sup>1</sup>.

*Shun.*

9. Shun, though of mean extraction, was appointed by the late emperor his sole heir, to the exclusion of all the princes of the blood, and even in opposition to all the remonstrances of the successor himself, who did not think himself qualified to be placed at the head of so great an empire. Immediately after his accession, he paid his solemn homage to Shang-ti, and afterwards enacted those wise laws, whereon the government of the empire is founded. He created mandarins, and gave excellent precepts relating to the five principal duties, of the king and the subject, father and children, husband and wife, elder and younger brothers, and of friends among themselves. As his example gave great weight to those precepts, his subjects were entirely influenced by them. He was, therefore justly reckoned one of the most excellent Chinese lawgivers, as well as his predecessor. Soon after Yau's decease, Shun trusted the government to his ministers, and shut himself up three years in that prince's tomb, the more freely to vent his grief for the loss of a monarch whom he considered as his father. But, having discharged his duty of piety and gratitude towards Yau, he took possession of the imperial palace, and received the homage of all the tributary princes. Finding abundance of gold and jewels in the palace, he caused a sphere to be made, exhibiting the seven planets; each of which was represented by the pre-

<sup>1</sup> Martini, Coup. & Du Halde, ubi sup.

cious stone most suitable to it. He always honoured philosophers and men of learning with his favour and protection. The provinces he visited every year; and, in his progress, rewarded or punished the reguli with so much justice, that he gained the esteem and admiration of all his people.

During his reign, agriculture flourished, and plenty everywhere prevailed. For which end he forbade the governors, under severe penalties, to exact a day's work from any husbandman; as this must naturally tend to discourage industry, and obstruct the progress of tillage. He filled all the important posts in the state with persons of merit and capacity; and, by one of his ordinances, he permitted any of his subjects to set forth on a table, exposed to public view, whatever could be found blameable in his own conduct. Lastly, in the choice of a successor, he consulted the good of his people, by giving them another prince like himself in the person of Yu, though this was done to the exclusion of his own family.

We are told by Martini, that the Tartars, for the first time, in this prince's reign, made an irruption into China; but that they were soon obliged to retire into their own territories. Yu, before he was adopted by Shun, had recovered the drowned lands above-mentioned; an aim which his father had not been able to effect. After thirteen years indefatigable labour, he levelled mountains, turned the great rivers into their natural channels, drained the lakes and marshes, confined several rapid torrents between banks, and divided the lesser rivers into different canals, which terminated in the sea. By these means he enlarged the provinces, and rendered them more fertile; which important service greatly contributed to his advancement, as well as his singular merit.

Shun lived seventeen years after he had raised Yu to the throne; and died at the age of one hundred and ten. He was buried in the province of Shen-si, and deeply regretted by all his subjects. He has been greatly celebrated by the famous Confucius, and the Li-ki, as well as the best Chinese writers of all succeeding ages.

As the most authentic Chinese historians seem to agree, that their chronology, before the time of Yau, who associated Shun with him in the empire, is by no means to be depended upon, and as those historians seem not to have used the computation of cycles before the reign of that prince; we are hereby sufficiently authorized to con-

\* Mart. Martin. Sinic. Hist. lib. i. p. 43—47. Du Halde in Shun. Confucius apud Martin. in Yaus, Sinic. Hist. lib. i. p. 37. Lib. Sin. Dist. Li-ki apud Du Halde, ut & ipse Du Halde, *ibid.*

clude our history of the ancient Chinese with the death of Shun. For this conduct another reason, also, of no small weight, may be assigned: The crown of China became hereditary in the family of Yu, who succeeded Shun; and the Chinese dynasties, of which that called 'Hya was the first, immediately commenced upon that prince's accession. As those dynasties, therefore, still continue, the commencement of them, by an European historian, may be considered as a new æra, at which the modern history of China will very naturally begin. In the mean time, to the preceding account of the ancient Chinese, we shall beg leave to subjoin the following reflections<sup>1</sup>.

*Much of the  
early Chi-  
nese history  
fabulous.*

1. The Chinese history, from the time of Fo-hi to the death of Shun, has in the main manifestly the air of a fiction. The great progress those two monarchs, as well as all the intermediate princes, made in some one at least of the liberal arts, if we suppose them to be as ancient as many of the missionaries, together with the Chinese, pretend, is utterly improbable. The number of people there must have been in China, according to the aforesaid history, during the reigns of all those monarchs, will also, upon the above mentioned supposition, as well as the superior politeness of that people, to every sober and intelligent person appear absolutely incredible. The fabulous incidents likewise, with which the history of those reigns is interspersed, and which are obvious to every one who peruses the foregoing account, set this point beyond dispute. So that as the greatest part of the Chinese memoirs of all the emperors of China, preceding Yu, have the principal distinguishing characteristics of fiction, they cannot well be viewed in any other light than that in which we are here considering them:

*Chinese  
chronology  
to the reign  
of Yu false.*

2. That the Chinese chronology to the reign of Yu is very inaccurate, most clearly appears from the foregoing history. Nor can all the efforts of some of the missionaries overturn this glaring truth. For, not to insist upon the certainty of the Hebrew chronology, to which the generality of the learned seem willing to adhere, the history whose authority supports it favours greatly of fiction, as is allowed even by the most rational Chinese, and missionaries themselves. We say the history, whose authority supports it; since in reality the Chinese chronology to the reign of Yu is void of every other support. For nothing besides that authority can be urged in favour of it, except the testimony of Confucius, and other ancient writers, the

<sup>1</sup> See, Martin, *vol. iv. p. 40.* Du Halde in *Introduct. & alib.*

opinion of the Chinese, and their astronomical observations. Now the testimony of Confucius, and other authors who lived many ages after these early princes, that the history of them was extant in their time, and that it was then commonly believed they had existed, will by no means prove the reality of such existence, nor consequently evince their high antiquity. The opinion of the Chinese will indeed prove their zeal for their own antiquities, but by no means evince the genuineness of them. And as for astronomical observations, the Chinese were incapable of making any, at least with tolerable precision, till many ages after the death of Shun; and, even had not this been the case, they might have feigned solar and lunar eclipses, planetary conjunctions, &c. in order to please, flatter, and amuse their emperors. For such false conjunctions often occur in the Chinese history, especially at the change of dynasties; and, as for eclipses, we find none mentioned by the Chinese writers, before the second year of the fourth cycle, in the reign of Chong-king, about sixty years after the death of Shun. So that the Chinese chronology, for the period we have here considered, must be looked upon as indefensible<sup>m</sup>.

3. To confirm what is here submitted to the judgment of the learned, we must beg leave farther to remark, that some of the earliest celestial observations of the Chinese are full as romantic as any thing else that occurs in their history of the nine first emperors. Father Martini informs us, that, according to the Chinese, in the reign of Yau, the sun was observed not to set for ten days; a phenomenon which rendered the people apprehensive of a general conflagration. Now will any person be so sanguinely disposed in favour of Chinese veracity, as to suppose this a real observation? And, if not, will it not shake the authority of their other observations, especially when they exceed all belief, or at least are not founded upon a proper degree of probability? Nothing, therefore, can be more uncertain and chimerical than the conclusion drawn from the eclipse that is said to have happened in China 2155 years before the birth of Christ, in support of a fabulous and romantic antiquity<sup>n</sup>.

*The celestial observations of the Chinese frequently fictitious.*

4. From what has been advanced it will follow, that the Chinese historical period of time must have commenced at least considerably later than the reign of Yu. Father Fouquet, bishop of Eleutheropolis, has obliged the learned

*Chinese historical period of time begins after Yu.*

<sup>m</sup> Vide Not. ad Du Halde in Chwen-hyo. <sup>n</sup> Mar. Martin. ubi sup. p. 37. P. Premare in Lettr. edifiant. tom. six. p. 403.

world with a table, that fixes the æra of the Chinese history, so far as it is genuine, about four hundred years before Christ; and he even affirms, that some, not without strong reasons, believe, that it might be brought lower still. He allows, indeed, the Chinese nation to be almost as old as the deluge; but denies, that their history deserves much credit, if we ascend higher than four hundred years before Christ. Nay, M. Fourmont observes, that this opinion pretty much prevails at present among the missionaries. The table above mentioned was published at Rome in 1729. It contains three large sheets, and is entitled *Tabula Chronologica Historiæ Sinicæ, connexa cum Cyclo qui vulgo Kia-tse dicitur*. The founders of the Kang mo, or great Chinese annals, who are the most esteemed of all the Chinese historiographers, are also of the same sentiments.

*China not  
peopled so  
early as the  
Chinese be-  
lieve.*

5. This truth likewise in some measure appears from what we have advanced in the history of the Tartars. It has there been rendered probable, that a great part of China was very thinly peopled, if not quite void of inhabitants, so late as the year before Christ 637, when the Scythians, under the conduct of Madyes, made an irruption into the Upper Asia. From whence it will follow, that little credit is due to those annals which make China to have been a powerful empire above two thousand years before. For, that it was then absolutely uncultivated, upon the former supposition, there is not the least reason to doubt.

*Shun later  
than the  
Chinese be-  
lieve.*

6. We are informed by some Chinese historians, followed by father Martini, that the Tartars first made an irruption into China in the reign of Shun. If this be admitted, it will absolutely overturn the high antiquity of Shun, and his predecessors, as well as the authority of those historians in the point before us. For the Tartars never committed any hostilities against the Chinese, even according to their own historians themselves, before the time of Ogus Khâm. Now, from what has been already observed, no one can suppose that prince to have been prior to Madyes, and consequently to have preceded Christ above six hundred and forty years. Supposing the Tartars to have been the descendants of the proper Scythians, which we think cannot well be denied, they could not have penetrated into China till many ages after Madyes;

\* Fourm. *Refl. critiq. sur Hist. Anc. Peupl.* tom. ii. p. 402. Vid. etiam Not. ad Du Halde in *Introduct.* sub fin. See the History of the Turks, Tartars, and Moguls, towards the beginning and the end.

since

since the Scythians themselves only began to make a figure in the reign of that prince, having been before confined to a small extent of territory near the eastern bank of the Volga. Nor can we think it probable, that the name of Tartar, or Tatar, was known even among the Chinese till long after the Scythians made themselves masters of the Upper Asia; which conquest their later posterity have not scrupled to extend even to China itself. But such a romantic turn as this is common to all the eastern writers.

7. It appears that the Chinese of later ages have greatly corrupted their own antiquities. The traditional notions they had received from their earliest ancestors relating to the cosmogony, the creation of man, the deluge, and the antediluvian world, they have ridiculously applied to the ancient state and monarchy of China; by which they have brought the history of their nation, especially the first part of it, into contempt, among the sober and rational part of mankind. The Chinese have also reduced to their sexagenary cycle many transactions, handed down to them by their first progenitors, which happened long before the invention of that cycle, and thus introduced great confusion into their chronology. Nor are we to be surpris'd at this confusion, since they did not begin to compute their years according to that cycle, till long after the discovery of it; as the commencement of the Olympic games did not serve for an epoch to the Greeks till many years after that event happened; nor the restoration of Rome by Romulus to the Romans till the age of either Fabius Pictor, Cato, or Varro; nor, lastly, the birth of Christ to the Christians till the time of Dionysius Exiguus. In fine, that the Chinese annals cannot be depended upon, may be inferred even from Confucius himself, who hints that many of the oldest materials for such annals had been destroyed before he wrote. The present ancient memoirs, therefore, that are obtruded upon us by the Jesuits and the Chinese, must be allowed modern (R) productions, in com-

*The Chinese have corrupted their own antiquities.*

(R) In confirmation of what is here advanced, it may be observed, that neither we nor the Chinese have any thing more than fragments of the classical or canonical books, and those, as it is natural to suppose, greatly corrupted. The emperor Shi-whang-ti, in the year before Christ 213, ordered all the co-

pies of books in the empire, except those written by lawyers and physicians, to be burnt. Nay, in order totally to destroy the memory of every thing contained in them, he commanded a great number of learned men, the next year, to be buried alive, that they might not find out a method of transmitting to posterity

comparison of the times to which they pretend to relate; so that scarce any thing certain can be deduced from them, though some faint emanations of truth may now and then appear<sup>2</sup>.

*What we  
are to think  
of their most  
ancient his-  
torical me-  
moirs.*

8. As the Chinese were almost totally ignorant of every branch of literature, when the Jesuits first went among them, what credit can be deemed due to their accounts of things preceding even the historical period of the Greeks, who were a learned, curious, and rational nation? Their great philosopher Confucius complains of a want of genuine historical memoirs in his time; and yet now the Jesuits, in conjunction with the modern Chinese, pretend to give a clear and authentic history of the monarchs of China, who lived two thousand years before that philosopher. Nothing certainly can be more absurd than such a pretension (S); and yet it would be unjust to deny every thing those

<sup>2</sup> Th. Sig. Bayer. ubi sup. p. 324. Confucius apud Bayer. ubi sup. p. 328, 329. ut & ipse Bayer. ibid.

terity the historical memoirs of the empire, which he was resolved to annihilate. He was inspired with this resolution by a vanity peculiar to himself. For, being in reality the first absolute emperor of China, he was desirous of burying all the acts and exploits of his predecessors in oblivion, that his own achievements might shine with the greater lustre. This emperor also, in order to prevent the sudden incursions of the Tartars, as he gave out, but probably to indulge the same unaccountable vanity, built a wall from the sea to the extremities of the province of Shan-si, the reality of which stupendous work would be now disbelieved, were it not still in being. Vu-ti, seventy-three years after the death of Shih-whang-ti, having collected all the scattered fragments of historical memoirs that had, with the utmost difficulty, been preserved, obliged his subjects with an edition of these fragments. But it is probable, that

they met with the same fate on this occasion that happened to the fragments of the Sibylline verses burnt with the Capitol, in the civil war between the senate and Marius, at Rome. The latter, collected from various parts, were undoubtedly so corrupted, as to retain scarce any resemblance of the originals; and the former, as we have great reason to believe, have had so many interpolations and corruptions foisted into them, that they agree in few particulars with those ancient productions whose names they bear.

(S) This most evidently appears from the translation M. Bayer has given us of the Chun-cieu of Confucius. This contains a most rude, jejune, and imperfect account of the Chinese dynasties and reguli preceding the age in which he lived, that deserves not the name of a history. M. Bayer, therefore, very justly puts it upon a level with the rude memoirs of the better sort of farmers, and

ci-

those fathers have related of the ancient Chinese, since Abdallah Beidauæus, a Persian author, who wrote the history of China in the beginning of the fourteenth century, confirms some articles to be met with in them. We must, therefore, observe a medium between the two extremes which at present divide almost the whole literary world, and allow that the most ancient historical memoirs of the Chinese are not entirely void of truth, though in the main they scarce merit the attention of the learned<sup>9</sup>.

<sup>9</sup> Th. Sig. Bayer, ubi sup. p. 29, 30, & alib. Confucius ubi sup. Abdal. Abu Seid. Beidau. apud Bayer. pass. ut & ipse Bayer, ubi supra, p. 316.

citizens, which contain nothing more than a plain and simple account of the most obvious and common events. Nor were the earlier Greek and Roman annals more perfect or entertaining, according to Tully, and Sempronius Asellio in Gellius. Now, supposing the Chun çieu to be really as old as Confucius, it was written about five hundred years before the birth of Christ. And, if the greatest and most learned man in China at that time was no better qualified to write history, or then had no better materials for one, what can we think of the Chinese historians or historical me-

moirs of the remotest ages? But there is the greatest reason to believe, that this book is far from being genuine, or coeval with Confucius. For the emperor Shi-whang-ti destroyed all the historical memoirs in China about two hundred and sixty-seven years after the death of Confucius; and therefore but little of his historical works is probably now remaining. This single observation is sufficient to overthrow the authority of those romantic accounts of the first emperors of China, which the modern Chinese, and their adherents, would impose upon the world.





---



---

## A P P E N D I X.

---

*The Opinions of the most celebrated Philosophers with  
respect to the Creation of the World.*

**T**HAT the universe was created or produced out of nothing, by an infinitely powerful, wise, and good God, who, being self-existent, is the original cause of all things, is not only certain from revelation, but deducible, and has been clearly proved, from reason<sup>a</sup>. And though all atheists, both ancient and modern, have constantly denied, that even infinite power can create matter, and the affirmative has been thought to be embarrassed with several considerable difficulties, as our having no idea how a nothing from all eternity can be made to exist, and the seeming contradiction in supposing the world to be created in time, because then it would be separated from eternity only by an indivisible point, which cannot sufficiently distinguish an eternal being from a temporary production<sup>b</sup>; yet these are rather difficulties arising from our own imperfect and finite reason and conception, whereby we are not able to form a distinct idea of creation, or eternity, than any real impossibility in the thing itself: for it is no contradiction to affirm, that something, which once was not, may since have begun to exist; the true notion of creation being not a forming of something out of nothing, as out of a material cause, but only a bringing something into being, which

*God the author of the world, both as to matter and form.*

<sup>a</sup> Dr. Clarke, in his Demonstration of the Being and Attributes of God. <sup>b</sup> Mr. Bayle, dans les Nouvelles de la Rep. des Lettres, tom. iv. p. 1301.

before had no being at all, and which, without some cause, would not have existed; and this no man can reduce to a contradiction, any more than the formation of any thing, into a shape which it had not before, can be reduced to a contradiction<sup>c</sup>. And they who deny God's power to create matter, must fly to one of these suppositions; either that matter existed from eternity, as a passive subject of all the operations of God, and as a collateral principle; or else, that matter is the only self-existent being; either of which involves us in the most impious absurdities. The first supposition necessarily implies two self-existent principles, which is a direct contradiction; and the other, that it is impossible to conceive matter not to be, or to be in any respect otherwise than it now is, without a contradiction; than which nothing is more easy: for, whether we consider the form of the world, with the disposition and motion of its parts, or whether we consider the matter of it, as such, without respect to its present form; every thing in it, both the whole, and every one of its parts, their situation and motion, the form, and also the matter, are the most arbitrary and dependent things, and the farthest removed from necessity, that can possibly be imagined<sup>d</sup>.

The several opinions, which have been held by the ancients, or moderns, as to the origin of the universe, may be comprehended under one or other of the following three; viz. .

*The several  
opinions  
concerning  
the origin of  
the world.*

- I. That the world is eternal, both as to matter and form; and had neither any origin, nor will be subject to any corruption.
- II. That the matter of the world is eternal; but not the form. Or,
- III. That the world had a beginning, and will suffer a dissolution, being of its own nature perishable.

*The opinion  
of Ocellus  
Lucanus.*

Ocellus Lucanus, whose antiquity and authority have been opposed to those of Moses<sup>e</sup>, though he lived not long before Plato, was one of the most ancient assertors of the world's eternity; wherein he deviated from the true doctrine of his master Pythagoras. We have a short treatise under his name, concerning the nature of the universe, wherein he affirms it to be utterly incapable either of generation or corruption, of beginning or end<sup>f</sup>; that it is of

<sup>c</sup> Dr. Clarke, ubi sup. p. 83, 84. See also Dr. Nicholls's Conference with a Theist, vol. i. part i. p. 26. <sup>d</sup> Dr. Clarke, ubi sup. p. 23, &c.

<sup>e</sup> Vjd. Oracles of Reason, p. 215. <sup>f</sup> Ocel. Lucan. de Univ. p. 306. inter Opusc. Mythol. edit. per T. Gale, 1688.

itself eternal, perfect, and permanent for ever<sup>g</sup>; and that the frame and parts of the world must needs be eternal, as well as the substance and matter of the whole<sup>h</sup>, and mankind also<sup>i</sup>. But his arguments for this opinion are either very absurd and ridiculous, as when he attempts to prove, that the world must needs be eternal, without beginning or end, because both its figure and motion are circular, and therefore without beginning or ending<sup>k</sup>; or else they are such arguments as tend to prove, that something must needs be eternal, because it is impossible for every thing to arise out of nothing, or to fall into nothing; as when he says, that the world must have been eternal, because it is a contradiction for the universe to have had a beginning; since, if it had a beginning, it must have been caused by some other thing, and then it is not the universe<sup>l</sup>: to which one argument all he says in his whole book is plainly reducible. And, to say the truth, he himself seems persuaded, that, however eternal and necessary every thing in the world be imagined to be, yet even that necessity must flow from an eternal and intelligent mind, the necessary perfections of whose nature are the cause of that harmony which keeps the universe together, and prevents its falling into disorder<sup>m</sup>. He allows God to have given men faculties, organs of sense, and appetites, not for the sake of pleasure, but fitted for final causes<sup>n</sup>; and expressly asserts, that the ever active being governs, and the ever passive is governed; that the one is first in power, the other posterior; that the one is divine, rational, and intelligent, and the other generated, irrational, and liable to change<sup>o</sup>.

Aristotle also held this opinion, as is sufficiently known; *Of Aristotle* and, if he may be believed, was the first, at least of the Greeks, who asserted it; for he says, that, before his time, the temporary production of the world was universally entertained, though it was a question whether it should ever perish or no<sup>p</sup>. His doctrine was, that not only the matter of the heavens and earth was ingenerate and eternal; but that even mankind, and all the species of animals, male and female, have subsisted from everlasting by a perpetual course of generation, without any original beginning or production; and that the earth hath for ever been adorned with trees, plants, flowers, minerals, and other productions, as

<sup>g</sup> Ib. 510. <sup>h</sup> Ib. 518. <sup>i</sup> Ib. 530. <sup>k</sup> Ib. 514. Vide also Oracles of Reason, ubi. sup. <sup>l</sup> Ocell. ibid 506, 508. <sup>m</sup> Ocell. de Legibus Fragm. ibid. p. 537. <sup>n</sup> Idem de Univ. 531. Vid. Dr. Clarke's Demonstration, &c. p. 33, &c. <sup>o</sup> Ocell. de Legibus Fragm. ubi. sup. p. 538. <sup>p</sup> Aristot. de Cœlo, lib. i. cap. 10.

we now see it to be<sup>a</sup>. But how this is reconcilable with what he elsewhere delivers of the natural gravity and levity of different elements, seems hard to shew: for if those elements were ever in their natural places and dispositions, according to their respective gravity, which nothing but some external violence could have hindered, it follows necessarily, that the earth once was in a very different form from what it now is, and could not possibly be inhabited from eternity<sup>c</sup>. The great reason, which induced Aristotle to assert the world to be eternal<sup>b</sup>, was, because he thought such an effect must needs eternally proceed from such an eternal cause as the divine mind, which, being all act and energy, could not rest in a state of inactivity. He acknowledges, that the first principle is neither fire, earth, nor water, nor any thing which is the object of sense; but that a spiritual substance is the cause of the universe, and the source of all the order and beauty, as well as of the motions and forms, which we so much admire in it<sup>d</sup>. And he expressly describes God to be an intelligent Being<sup>e</sup>, incorporeal, the first mover of all things, himself immovable<sup>f</sup>, eternal, indivisible, and void of all quantity<sup>g</sup>; and affirms, that if there were nothing but matter in the world, there would be no original cause, but an infinite progression of causes<sup>h</sup>; which is absurd<sup>i</sup>. So that the true notion of this great philosopher was, that though the world had no temporary generation, yet it was produced from one supreme Deity, after some other manner<sup>b</sup>.

These sentiments of Aristotle, as to the eternity of the world, have been embraced by many of his followers, and, among the rest, by several learned Mohammedans, who were thence named Dahrians, or Eternalists.

*Of Plato's  
followers.*

Though Plato, as we shall see hereafter, did himself plainly acknowledge the world to be made by God, yet having used some expressions, as if he thought the time of its formation to be indefinite; as when he says, that the world must needs be an eternal resemblance of the eternal idea<sup>c</sup>;

<sup>a</sup> Ibid. cap. 12. Vide Philon. Jud. de Incorruptibilitate Mundi, p. 940. Burnet's Archæol. lib. i. p. 180. Cudworth's Intellectual System, p. 250. <sup>b</sup> Vide Burnet's Archæol. lib. i. p. 181. and his Theory of the Earth, vol. i. p. 314. <sup>c</sup> Several other reasons were given by his followers, nearly agreeing with those of Ocellus, which may be read in Philo Jud. ubi. sup. p. 943, &c. <sup>d</sup> Aristot. Metaph. lib. i. cap. 2, 3. <sup>e</sup> Ibid. <sup>f</sup> Diogenes Laert. in Vita Aristot. p. 226. ed. Amst. 1692. <sup>g</sup> In Phys. lib. vii. cap. 1, &c. <sup>h</sup> In Metaph. <sup>i</sup> Vid. Clarke's Demonstration, &c. p. 35. and also Cudworth, p. 253. <sup>b</sup> Simplic. in Aristot. Phys. lib. viii. & lib. i. cap. 1. <sup>c</sup> Plato in Timæo, & apud Cicer. de Univ.

his followers, or the greatest part of them, who adhered to Aristotle's opinion in this matter, took advantage of these expressions, and explained them so, as if by the creation of the world was not to be understood a creation in time, but only in order of nature, causality, and dependence<sup>d</sup>: that is, that the will of God, and his power of acting, being necessarily as eternal as his essence, the effects of that will and power must be supposed coeval to the will and power themselves; in the same manner as light would eternally proceed from the sun<sup>e</sup>, or shadow from the interposed body, or an impression from an imposed seal, if the respective causes of these effects were supposed eternal<sup>f</sup>. Existence from eternity, and being caused or produced by another, were not, therefore, by these philosophers apprehended to be contradictory or inconsistent. And as they were led into this opinion no otherwise than from the sole consideration of the Deity, viz. his benevolent will, and generative power<sup>g</sup>; so they allowed, that the world, notwithstanding its being from eternity, might in some sense be said to be made, as being produced from another cause, and not self-originated. And the generation of the inferior gods, and world, in this sense, Proclus himself, that grand champion for the world's eternity, plainly acknowledges, when he says, that they called it the generations of the gods; meaning thereby, not any temporary production, but their ineffable procession from a superior first cause<sup>h</sup>.

The later Platonists were so fond of this notion of the world's eternity, that, being on the one hand unwilling to abandon it, and on the other desirous to save appearances, they endeavoured, by forced constructions, to wrest their master's words, especially his Timæus, to their purpose; and, as it has been long since observed, turned themselves every way, using all manner of violence to the text, as conceiving they ought, by all possible means, to conceal and deny the generation of the world, and of its soul, as if it were some horrid thing, and not to be spoken of<sup>i</sup>. It is well known, that Platonism was very early introduced into the church; and even this dogma favourably received by some, and Origen in particular<sup>k</sup>, and as zealously opposed by others. It may however be worth observing, that this

<sup>d</sup> Plotinus en III. lib. ii. cap. 1. & en II. lib. ix. cap. 3. <sup>e</sup> Idem, en V. lib. viii. cap. 12. Sallust. de Diis & Mundo, cap. 7. Proclus in Timeum, lib. ii. p. 111. <sup>f</sup> Dr. Clarke's Demonstration, &c. p. 37. See also the authors there cited, & Philo. Jud. de Incorrutibilitate Mundi. <sup>g</sup> Procl. in Tim. p. 116. <sup>h</sup> Procl. in Tim. p. 85. Vide etiam Sallust. cap. 13. Cudworth, p. 253. <sup>i</sup> Plutarch. de Pſychog. Plat. p. 1013. <sup>k</sup> Vide Methodium de Creatis, apud Photium, p. 932.

doctrine of the world's co-eternity with God, was, in the sixth century, suffered to be publicly taught in Alexandria by Ammonius, the scholar of Proclus<sup>1</sup>, and not without success.

*An answer  
to the Pla-  
tonic argu-  
ment for the  
world's e-  
ternity con-  
sidered.*

To the arguments made use of by the Platonists for the eternity of the world, drawn from the nature and attributes of God, it has been answered, that though God be essentially and necessarily good, yet the communications of his goodness are the effects of his will, and not merely of his nature. For God, being a free agent, could have refrained from making the world, or could have made it otherwise; and therefore those, who make the expressions of the divine bounty necessary, in order to settle the world's eternity, and that he might always have an object whereon to exercise his goodness, take as much from his self-sufficiency, as they would seem to flatter his goodness. For God cannot be himself without his goodness; and, therefore, if his goodness cannot be without some creature to shew and display itself upon, God cannot be perfect, or happy, without his creatures; because these are the necessary issues of his goodness, and consequently the being of the creature becomes necessary to the being of God, which is the highest derogation imaginable from the absolute perfection of the divine nature<sup>m</sup>. All which is very true, and we do not see what reply a Platonist could make, if it were the real doctrine of the sect, that the world was an involuntary effect of his mere nature. But they plainly taught otherwise, and expressly declared, that one of the reasons why they maintained the world not to be a temporary production, was the consideration of his beneficent will<sup>n</sup>, as well as his productive power; both which being supposed, the effect may necessarily follow, without any derogation from God's absolute perfections.

*This con-  
trovery set  
in a clearer  
light.*

But, on a nice<sup>r</sup> discussion, this controversy about the eternity of the world will appear to be, in a great measure, a dispute about words only. All Christians in general (except those who believe the eternity of matter, and therefore deserve not that name) agree, that God alone hath always existed; but several maintain, that he might have actually created the world, as soon as he formed the decree of producing it; whence they conclude, that the world might have existed eternally, since there is no doubt, but that the decree to produce it is eternal. On the other hand, several maintain, that it is impossible for a creature

<sup>1</sup> Zacharias Mitylenensis, in Biblioth. Patrum, vol. ii. p. 331. ed. Paris. 1644.

<sup>m</sup> Vide Bishop Stillingfleet's Origines Sacre, p. 275, &c.

<sup>n</sup> Ἀναγκαστικὴ Βούλησις; Procl. in Timæum, p. 116. which Words Dr. Cudworth has translated, somewhat freely, *essential goodness*. Intell. System, p. 253.

to be eternal. But, when they come to argue, the strength of each party lies rather in making objections than solving them. This dispute, which is rendered so tedious and perplexing, would end presently, if they would but explain themselves clearly on each side, and forego the equivocal acceptance of eternity; and then the question should be thus stated: Is it possible, that God and his creatures may have always existed together? The negative would not so readily be taken; for the expression of the eternity of the world, that expression, I say, which shocks so many people, would not strike the mind. To remove this stumbling-block still more effectually, it should be declared, that a creature which should have always co-existed with God would not be eternal, for this reason; because the duration of creatures is successive, and that eternity is a simple duration, which essentially excludes both past and future. By this essential distinction between the duration of God and that of creatures, the whole contest almost would cease, and each side find their account. It would be granted to those who deny the possibility of the creatures being eternal, that they are in the right; and it would not be denied to be possible, that God and his creatures might have always existed together; since it is certain, that the cause includes not in its idea a priority of time, with respect to its effect, and that this is more nicely true as to an almighty cause, which needs only will, to produce actually whatever it pleases. Again, they who say, that the creatures have not always co-existed with God, must grant, that God existed before they did. There was then a *before*, when God existed alone; therefore it is not true, that God's duration is an indivisible point; whence it follows, that time preceded the existence of creatures: which consequences drive those, who argue in this manner, to contradict themselves; for if the duration of God be indivisible, without past or future, time and creatures must have begun together; and if so, how can it be said, that God existed before the existence of his creatures?

The two seemingly insuperable arguments then for the eternity of the world are drawn from the eternity of God's decree for its creation, and the indivisibility of the real duration of God: which yet have been answered in this manner! It is supposed, that, among the possible beings which God knew before he made the decrees of creation, one was

\* Vide Joh. Philopon. contra Proclum. p. 4. & Cudworth. p. 837.  
 † Bayle Dict. Hist. art. Zabarella, Jaques. rem. H. See also Epist. Abi Jaafer Ebn Tofail de Hai Ebin Jokdhin, edit. a Pocock, p. 103, 106, and Mr. Ockley's English Translation, p. 83.



a successive duration, which bath neither beginning nor end, and whose parts are as distinct from one another, as those of possible extension, which God likewise knew before his decrees, as infinite according to the three dimensions. He has left in the state of possible things one part of this infinite duration, and has decreed the existence of the other. He chose such moment as he pleased, in this ideal duration, for the first which should exist, and annexed thereto the act by which he decreed the creation of the world: so that the eternity of that act does not prove the eternity of the world; nor does the indivisibility of God's real duration prove the world had no beginning<sup>a</sup>.

*The opinion of those who held the universe to be God.*

Some modern asserters of the world's eternity have gone on very different principles from these ancients, and ventured to affirm the material universe to be self-existent, and the supreme Deity itself. This is the doctrine of Spinoza, the first, as is supposed, who reduced atheism into a system, by regular deductions, after the method of the mathematicians. But as the fundamental opinion, whereon he erected that system, was not new, it may be proper, before we speak of him, to say something of those who led him the way, though he has departed from them in some respects.

*The opinion of Xenophanes and his followers.*

That the universe is but one substance, and that God and the world are but one and the same thing, hath been an opinion of some standing, and is supposed to have been first taught by Xenophanes, the founder of the sect afterwards called the Eleatic. He is said to have held not only the eternity and immutability of the world<sup>b</sup>, but also, that whatever existed was one being; that there was neither any generation nor corruption; that this one being was immoveable, and remained always the same<sup>c</sup>, and was the true God<sup>d</sup>; which doctrine was not only defended by his successors, Parmenides, Melissus, and Zeno of Elea, but by Stilpo, and the Megasic philosophers also. And to obviate the objection, which might be brought against the unchangeable nature of the universe, from the continual alterations made therein by new generations and corruptions, they maintained, that whatever changes it seemed to suffer, were no more than illusions of our senses, and mere appearances. Which last, retreat they are easily beaten from: for since they cannot deny, that there are changes in

<sup>a</sup> Bayle, ubi supra. <sup>b</sup> Plutarch, apud Euseb. de Præparat. Evang. lib. i. cap. 8. & lib. xv. cap. 25. <sup>c</sup> Aristocles de Philosoph. apud eund. lib. xiv. cap. 17. Vide etiam Aristot. de Xenophane, Zenone, & Gorgia, in initio; & Cicer. in Lucullo. <sup>d</sup> Cicer. Quæst. Acad. lib. ii. Vid. etiam Sextum Empiric. in Pyrrhon. Hypotyp. lib. i.

the world, in appearance at least, it even thence follows, that nature is not immutable, but must necessarily be changed in the subject which produces or receives our sensations; and those sensations, being passions, imply both an efficient cause, and a passive principle, which overthrows at once their pretended unity of all things<sup>a</sup>.

Whether Strato of Lampascus held the unity of all things or no, is a doubt; for though he made nature inanimate, and acknowledged no God but nature<sup>x</sup>, yet it is not certain, that he taught the universe, or nature, to be one simple being. From his ridiculing the atoms of Democritus<sup>y</sup>, it has been thought reasonable to imagine, that he admitted no difference between the parts of the universe; but this is allowed to be no necessary consequence. It may be only concluded, that his opinion approaches infinitely nearer to Spinozism than the corpuscular system. There is likewise some room to believe, that he did not teach, as the atomists did, that the world was a new work, and produced by chance; but, as the Spinozists do, that nature produced it necessarily, and from all eternity<sup>z</sup>. Plutarch indeed tells us, that he held that which was natural to follow that which was fortuitous<sup>a</sup>; as if he allowed something to chance, a first motion, or impression at least, which was afterwards perfected by nature, or the plastic life: supposed by him to be in every part of matter; making the mundane system to depend upon a certain mixture of chance, and plastic, or orderly nature, both together<sup>b</sup>. But as his opinion is represented by Lactantius<sup>c</sup>, he rejected all chance, which was the great difference between him and the Epicureans, and affirmed, that nature had in itself a generative and vital power, but had neither sense nor figure; so that all things were, as he imagined, generated of their own accord, without the assistance of any Former, or Author.

But, whatever was the real notion of this greatest of the Peripatetic philosophers<sup>d</sup>, it is certain, that Alexander the Epicurean, who is supposed to have been contemporary with Plutarch<sup>e</sup>, maintained, that God is matter, or not distinct from it; that all things are essentially God, and that forms

*Of Strato  
Lampascus.*

*Of Alexander the Epicurean, and some heretical Christians.*

<sup>a</sup> Vide Aristoteli ubi supra. <sup>x</sup> Cicero de Nat. Deor. lib. i. & Quæst. Acad. lib. ii. Lactant. de Ira Dei, cap. 10. <sup>y</sup> Cicero Quæst. Acad. ubi supra. <sup>z</sup> Bayle Dict. Hist. art. Spinoza, rem. A. <sup>a</sup> Plutarch. adv. Coletem, p. 1115. <sup>b</sup> Vide Cudworth's Intell. System, p. 108. and Bayle's Dict. loco citato. <sup>c</sup> Lactantius de Ira Dei, loco citato. <sup>d</sup> So Plutarch calls him in the passage above quoted. <sup>e</sup> Thomassius Dissertat. xiv. ad Philosoph. Stoic. p. 199.

are imaginary accidents, which have no real existence; and therefore he held all things to be substantially the same<sup>f</sup>. Some heretical Christians have also embraced this extravagant opinion; as one Amalric in particular, whose dead body was taken up and burnt, in the beginning of the thirteenth century<sup>g</sup>, for having in his life-time taught, that all things were God, and God was all things, and the essence of all creatures; so that the Creator and creature were the same; and that God was therefore called the end of all things, because all returned into him<sup>h</sup>. Which sentiments of his were followed by his scholar David of Dinant, and several others<sup>i</sup>; the learned Peter Abelard having also been accused of holding the same opinion<sup>k</sup>.

*The dogma  
of the soul  
of the  
world.*

Nor has this notion been confined to Europe only; it having also made no small progress in the East, among the Japanese and Mohammedans; and the dogma of the soul of the world, which is not only common at this time in the East, but was so among the ancients, and made the chief part of the Stoic system, is at the bottom the same with that of Spinoza<sup>l</sup>; but as he differed from the Stoics, not only in contracting God's knowledge, which they allowed to be universal, and in denying his providence, but also in asserting the present disposition of the world to have been necessary and eternal, and consequently subject to no decay, contrary to their express doctrine, it will be more proper to consider that opinion under the next head. We shall only observe here, that some heterodox Stoics, as Boethius in particular, did not only deny the world to be an animal, or intelligent being<sup>m</sup>, substituting in the room of its mind or soul a plastic nature; but also asserted the world's eternity and incorruptibility, or one constant and invariable course or tenor of things<sup>n</sup>. The elder Pliny seems also to have been of this opinion; for he declares, that the world, and that which by another name is called heaven, by whose circular motion all things are governed, ought to be believed to be an eternal and immense deity, such as was neither made, nor will ever be destroyed<sup>o</sup>.

<sup>f</sup> Albertus Magnus, in 1 Physic. Tract. 3. cap. 13. <sup>g</sup> V. Praetorium, in Elencho Hæres. voce Amalricus, p. 23. He adds, that, according to some authors, this heretic, and his adherents, were burnt alive. <sup>h</sup> Thomassius, loco citato, ex Gerson. Tractat. de Concordia Metaphys. cum Logic. <sup>i</sup> See the author just cited, and Bayle Dict. Hist. art. Spinoza, rem. A. <sup>k</sup> Bayle, ibid. <sup>l</sup> Ibid. <sup>m</sup> Diog. Laert. in Vita Zenonis Cit. p. 455. <sup>n</sup> Philo. Jud. de Incorruptibil. Mundi, p. 947. Posidonius and Panætius also maintained the world to be eternal, ibid. <sup>o</sup> Plin. Nat. Hist. lib. ii, cap. 1.

Spinoza taught, that there is no difference of substances, but that the whole, and every part of the material world, is a necessary existent being, and consequently infinite<sup>p</sup>; that there is no other God but the universe<sup>q</sup>, and that extension is one of his attributes<sup>r</sup>: that since it is absolutely impossible for any thing to be created or produced by another, and also absolutely impossible for God to have caused any thing to be, in any respect different from what it now is<sup>s</sup>; every thing that exists must needs be a part of the divine substance, not as a modification caused in it by any will or good pleasure, or wisdom in the whole (for he expressly denies God to act by any freedom of will<sup>t</sup>, or for the sake of final causes<sup>u</sup>), but as of absolute necessity in itself, with respect to the manner, of the existence of each part, no less than with respect to the self-existence of the whole. So that the opinion of Spinoza evidently comes to this; that the universe, or material world, is God, or the self-existent being; and that all particular beings, corporeal extension, the sun, moon, plants, animals, men, their motions, ideas, imaginations, and appetites, are all necessary modifications of him<sup>x</sup>.

*The opinion of Spinoza.*

This monstrous system, though it has met with some patrons, has yet been sufficiently exposed and confuted by even the weakest of its adversaries<sup>y</sup>, and indeed carries its antidote along with it. For Spinoza, to avoid the above mentioned insuperable objection made to the Eleatics, who held the universe to be immutable, falls into a worse extremity, and attributes a continual change and corruption to the divine nature, in respect of its various modifications: which doctrine shocks common sense, it being horrible to suppose the Deity both the cause and subject of all the moral and physical evils; which are so frequent in the world; and what can be more absurd than to imagine matter, the vilest of all things, the theatre of all changes, and the field of battle of contrary causes, to be that supreme, perfect being, with whom is no variableness, neither shadow of turning<sup>z</sup>? The very foundations of this hypothesis are in a moment overturned, if we admit either a vacuum, or the divisibility of matter, the one destroying the infinity, and the

*Confuted.*

<sup>p</sup> Spinoza, in *Ethic.* part. i. prop. vi. vii. and viii. <sup>q</sup> *Ibid.* prop. xiv. <sup>r</sup> *Ibid.* in *Schol.* ad prop. xv. & part. ii. prop. ii. <sup>s</sup> *Ibid.* part i. prop. vi. & xxxiii. <sup>t</sup> *Ibid.* prop. xxxii. corol. 1. <sup>u</sup> *Ibid.* in *append.* ad prop. xxxvi. <sup>x</sup> See Dr. Clarke's *Demonstr.* &c. p. 28, &c. & Bayle *Dict. Hist.* art. Spinoza, rem. DD. <sup>y</sup> Vide Bayle, *ibid.* rem. M, & P. <sup>z</sup> *Jam.* i. 17. See Bayle *Dict. Hist.* ubi sup. rem. N.

other the unity of God <sup>a</sup>; and therefore the Spinofists constantly deny both, ridiculously pretending, that there can be no division of matter, unless one part be separated from the other by empty space. It seems also impossible, according to this system, that the Deity can be an intelligent being; for perception and intelligence being really a distinct quality or perfection, and not a mere effect or composition of unintelligent figure and motion, as has been well proved <sup>b</sup>, it follows, that God could not possibly be possessed even of that imperfect understanding allowed him by Spinosa, which, however, being wholly separate from any power of will or choice, is, in any respect of any excellency, or, indeed, to any common sense, the very same thing as no understanding at all <sup>c</sup>. Mr. Hobbes, who also held that there was no substance distinct from matter, being pressed in his own mind with the difficulty arising from the impossibility of sense or consciousness being merely the effect of figure and motion, is forced to recur to that prodigiously absurd supposition of the ancient Hylozoics, that all matter, as matter, is endued not only with figure, and a capacity of motion, but also with an actual sense or perception; and wants only the organs and memory of animals to express its sensation <sup>d</sup>.

*The opinion of those who held the matter of the world to be eternal, but not the form.*

The second opinion, that the substance of the universe is eternal, though the form be not, was generally embraced by the ancients, who, from that established axiom, that nothing can be produced from nothing <sup>e</sup>, concluded the creation of matter to be an absolute impossibility; but at the same time thought they had good reason to believe the world had not always been in its present state and disposition. They who held this opinion may be divided into two classes: the first endeavoured to account for the generation of the world, or its reduction into the present form, from mechanical principles only, and the activity of matter, without having recourse to the assistance of any divine power; the other introduced an intelligent mind as the architect and disposer of all things: but before we produce their several systems and notions, it may be proper to examine the principles they proceed upon more nearly.

There is no doubt but that the creation of matter, on duly weighing the arguments for or against it, will appear

<sup>a</sup> Though Spinosa allows God to be one, yet he asserts, that God cannot be said to be one, or a simple being, in propriety of speech, Opera Posthuma, ep. l. p. 557.

<sup>b</sup> Dr. Clarke's Demonstr. p. 61, &c.

<sup>c</sup> Ibid. 53.

<sup>d</sup> Hobbes Physic. cap. 25. sect. 5.

See Dr. Clarke, ubi supra, p. 63.

<sup>e</sup> Ex nihilo, nihil.

to be so far from impossible, that it must necessarily be admitted<sup>s</sup>: for if it be absurd to imagine matter to be the only substance, as has been sufficiently shewn, it is much more so to suppose two or more eternal beings, which yet was not by the ancients thought to be contradictory; but this impious position, that God is not the creator of matter, being once laid down for truth, those philosophers who made God the former, preserver, and director of the world, notwithstanding their seeming orthodoxy, argued much more inconsistently than those who denied him to have any concern with it: for if matter was an eternal uncreated being, and distinct from God, it owed its existence to its own nature only, depending on no other cause, either in respect of its essence or its properties. And it is contrary to all rules of reason, that another being should exercise so great a power over matter as entirely to change it, and form a world out of that which had been self-existent from all eternity without being a world. If God's right to act in this manner be founded on his superior power, the same title would authorize all usurpations, and confound all notions of right and wrong. If it be said that God dealt thus arbitrarily with matter out of a principle of goodness, on a supposition of its insensibility, and precedent imperfection; the answer which has been given is, that such a work would not be so much an instance of God's goodness, as an effect of superfluous diligence, in endeavouring to put in order what he had not created, as if any order or perfection could be wanting in a being which had eternally subsisted of itself; for all accessions to such a being must be foreign to its nature, and consequently a defect. God, therefore, must, in such a case, have begun his work by an ill action, in going about to divest of its natural state a substance, uncreated as well as himself, and his own sister<sup>h</sup>.

*The absurdity of supposing matter to be uncreated.*

On the other hand, they who attribute the formation of the universe to mere matter and motion, without the intervention of a Deity, though they avoid the above mentioned absurdities, yet fall into other difficulties as inextricable, by supposing the eternal motion of matter; which they are obliged to do if they will not contradict their own maxim, and admit motion at least to be produced out of nothing; but if motion be eternal, it was either eternally caused by some eternal intelligent being, which would again introduce

<sup>s</sup> Vide Bayle Dict. Hist. art. Anaxagoras, rem. G, p, 212. & art. Hierocles Philosophe, rem. A. <sup>h</sup> Hierocles apud Photium in Biblioth. Cod. cccli. p. 1380. See Bayle Dict. Hist. art. Epicure, rem. S, & art. Hierocles, ubi supra.

the Deity, whom they had excluded ; or it must be of itself necessary and self-existent ; whence it should follow, that it must be a contradiction in terms to suppose any matter to be at rest, or to suppose that there might possibly have been originally more or less motion in the universe than there actually was ; both which are consequences too absurd and ridiculous for any to admit ; or else, without any necessity in its own nature, and without any external necessary cause, it must have existed from eternity by an endless successive communication, which is also a plain contradiction ; for an infinite succession of merely dependent beings, without any original cause, is a series of beings, which has neither necessity nor cause, nor any reason at all of its existence, neither within itself nor from without ; that is, it is an express impossibility. A late author<sup>l</sup>, indeed, has ventured to assert, and pretended to prove, that motion, meaning the conatus or endeavour to move, is essential to all matter ; but how philosophically may appear from this one consideration. The conatus to motion in any one particle of matter must be either a conatus to move some one determinate way at once, or to move every way at once : a conatus to move some one determinate way cannot be essential to any particle of matter, but must arise from some external cause ; because there is nothing in the pretended necessary nature of any particle to determine its motion necessarily and essentially one way rather than another ; and a conatus to move equally every way at once, is either an absolute contradiction, or at least can produce nothing in matter, but an eternal rest of all and every one of its parts<sup>k</sup>.

*Objections  
to the state  
of matter  
before the  
formation  
of the  
world ac-  
cording to  
this opi-  
nion.*

The state wherein these philosophers conceived matter to have eternally been before the formation of the world, is also liable to several objections. They generally supposed the original of the earth to have been from a chaos, or dark confused fluid mass, without distinction of elements, and made up of all variety of parts<sup>l</sup>, but without order or any determinate form. To this chaos they attributed a certain motion, arising from the action and re-action of the first

<sup>l</sup> Mr. Toland, Lett. iii.

<sup>k</sup> See Dr. Clarke's Demonstr. p. 66.

<sup>l</sup> Mr. Boyle supposes Origen to have took the chaos to have been entirely homogeneous, because, in his fine description of it in the first book of his Metamorphoses, he says, that there was then but one face of nature in the world ; which was inconsistent with what he presently adds of the disagreeing principles of which the chaos consisted ; but that expression may rather be understood of the uniformity of the whole, as being equally, in every part, a promiscuous compound of all the elements. Vide Dict. Hist. art. Origen, item, G.

four qualities, and the different tending of the particles of earth and water downwards, and the air and fire upwards. This motion they absurdly enough imagined to have been irregular and disorderly<sup>m</sup>, till it was stopped or changed into a regular and natural motion, either by chance or divine power; but Aristotle has long ago observed, that the supposition of such an irregular motion destroys itself; for it is impossible, that what is infinite and eternal should be moved in a disorderly manner, but must necessarily have a regular and natural motion: whence it follows, that the production of the world would rather have been an overturning, than introducing, the true natural state; for which reason, he says, Anaxagoras seemed to have been in the right, when he began his formation of the world from matter entirely at rest<sup>n</sup>. So that if we admit the motion of the chaotic particles to have been natural, and according to their several qualities and properties, the very possibility of matter's having continued in that state from eternity is destroyed, because we then introduce a principle which will necessarily separate the several kinds of bodies one from the other, and that in a certain limited space of time. This principle also renders the assistance of a Deity unnecessary; for if the chaos be acknowledged to have in itself all the internal power that is requisite for the separation of its parts, and the placing of every element in its proper situation, there can be no occasion for the intervention of any external cause.

To reason well, therefore, concerning the production of the world, we must consider God as the author of matter, and as the first and sole principle of motion. If we cannot raise our minds so high as to conceive a creation properly so called, which ever way we turn, we shall find ourselves driven to assertions and suppositions directly contrary to reason, and be involved in an endless labyrinth of absurdities and contradictions<sup>o</sup>.

But however they, who held this opinion, were mistaken in accounting for the origin of the world, they had great reason to assert that it had a beginning, and was once formed out of a confused chaos: for though the precise time of this formation could not have been exactly known without revelation, yet even at this day there are remaining many considerable, and very strong rational proofs, which make it exceeding probable, that this present frame and con-

*These philosophers right in supposing the world had a beginning.*

<sup>m</sup> Plato in Timæo, apud Aristot. de Cælo, lib. iii. cap. 2. p. 370. Ovid. Metam. lib. i. <sup>n</sup> Aristot. de Cælo, loco citato. <sup>o</sup> See Bayle Dict. Hist. art. Ovide, rem. G.



situation of the earth, at least, has been of no very ancient date. The changes which must necessarily fall out naturally in the earth in a great length of time, by petrification, the sinking and washing down of mountains, the daily encroaching of the land upon the sea, the consumption of water by plants, and other innumerable accidents; the universal tradition of the most ancient nations, both learned and barbarous; the number of men with which the earth is at present inhabited; the late original and invention of all useful arts and sciences; the shortness of the history of the world, which reaches up but to a very few ages; the manifest absurdities and contradictions of those few accounts which pretend to a greater antiquity; the impossibility that universal deluges, or other accidents, should at certain long periods have oftentimes destroyed far the greatest part of mankind, with the memory of all former actions and inventions, and yet never have happened to destroy them all; these, and many more arguments drawn from nature, reason, and observation, make it exceeding probable, that the formation of the earth was novel, and of no great antiquity. And it is not to be doubted, but that the doctrine of those ancient poets and philosophers, who taught that the world had a beginning; was founded on still more ancient traditions, which were so many authorities to them as their testimonies are at this day to us.

Having observed thus much, it is time to take a view of the different hypotheses, which may be ranged under this head; and we shall begin with those who, excluding all divine interposition, accounted for the formation of the universe from the properties and action of matter only.

*The Phœnician  
cosmogony.*

The first of them is that of the Phœnicians, which has been transmitted to us by Sanchoniatho, one of their own writers, and was originally taken, as he assures us, from the cosmogony of Taurus, who was the same with the Egyptian Thoyth, or Hermes. He wrote, that the first principle of the universe was a dark and spiritual (or windy) air, or a spirit of dark air, and a turbid obscure chaos; and that these things were infinite, and for many ages had no bounds: but, when the spirit was affected with love towards its own principles, and a mixture followed, that conjunction was called Desire: This was the beginning of the formation of all things; but the spirit did not know (or

¶ See Dr. Nicholl's Conf. of a Theist, vol. i. part i. p. 26, &c. Dr. Burnet's Theory of the Earth, book i. cap. 4. p. 49. Dr. Clarke's Discourse concerning the Evidences of Natural and Revealed Religion, p. 252. Sanchoniatho, apud Euseb. de Præp. Ev. lib. i. cap. 10.

acknowledge) its own production. From this conjunction of the spirit was begotten Mot<sup>r</sup>, which some call Mud; others, a corruption of a watery mixture; and of this came the seed of all creatures, and the generation of the universe. That there were certain animals which had no sense, from which proceeded intelligent animals called Zophafemin<sup>r</sup>, that is, *the contemplators of heaven*, being formed alike in the shape of an egg; immediately Mot, with the sun, moon, stars, and larger constellations, shone forth. That the air being intensely enlightened by the violent degree of heat communicated to the sea and earth, winds were generated, and clouds, and great descents and defluxions of the heavenly waters; and when they were separated, and drawn from their proper place, by the heat of the sun, and then met all again in the air, and dashed the one against the other, thunders and lightnings were ingendered; and at the noise of the thunders the before mentioned intelligent animals awoke, and were terrified with the sound, and male and female moved in the earth, and in the sea<sup>t</sup>.

Eusebius of Cæsarea, to whom we are obliged for preserving this fragment, observes, that this cosmogony of the Phœnicians directly brings in atheism<sup>w</sup>, Sanchoniatho having therein delivered no divinity or theology concerning the supreme God, nor concerning the inhabitants of heaven<sup>x</sup>, or angels. Which animadversion has been approved, and pursued, by a late very learned man<sup>y</sup>, who, with great reason, looked on this account of the origin of things as a professed apology for the idolatrous worship paid to dead men, and the several parts of the universe. On the other hand, it has been remarked, that it is well known Eusebius

Remarks  
thereon.

<sup>r</sup> Mot. Bochart derives this word from the Arabic *madah*, which signifies, as he says, the first matter of things. But as Sanchoniatho makes the chaos, and not Mot, to be the first material principle, bishop Cumberland thinks it may better be accounted for from another Arabic word, which needs no such changes as he is forced to presume; and that is *matha*, which signifies to sleep, or macerate in water; *mauth*, the noun, denotes such a confusion, or solution, as is thereby made; a mucilage, as physicians speak. Cumberland. Remarks on the Cosmog. of Sanchon. p. 4. By what is afterwards said of Mot shining forth with the sun, moon, and stars, it seems Thoyth considered the earth as a planet. Vide ibid. p. 18. <sup>s</sup> Zophafemin, צופי שמים *zophe sbamaim*, as physicians speak. Cumberland. Remarks on the Cosmog. of Sanchon. p. 4. By what is afterwards said of Mot shining forth with the sun, moon, and stars, it seems Thoyth considered the earth as a planet. Vide ibid. p. 18. <sup>t</sup> Sanchon, apud Euseb. ubi supra. <sup>w</sup> Euseb. ibid. p. 33. <sup>x</sup> Idem. lib. 1. cap. 9. p. 31. <sup>y</sup> Bishop Cumberland in his Remarks on the Cosmog. of Sanchon.

took all advantages possible to represent the Pagans to the worst, and render their theology ridiculous and absurd<sup>2</sup>; and that, if the best interpretation be put on the words of Sanchoniatho, it is not improbable that the Phœnicians supposed two principles, of which one was a turbid dark chaos, and the other a spirit<sup>3</sup>, or an understanding prolific goodness, forming and hatching the corporeal world into perfection<sup>4</sup>; the eternity of which spirit seems also to be asserted by what follows, that it knew not its own generation, that is, had no original at all. But this Phœnician cosmogony being confessedly taken from that of Thoyth, and consequently agreeing in substance with the Egyptian, which is therefore under the same imputation of atheism, judgment may be suspended, till that be considered also.

*The Egyptian cosmogony.*

The account of the origin of the universe, given us by Diodorus Siculus, is generally supposed to be the cosmogony of the Egyptians<sup>5</sup>, though Diodorus himself does not say so much; and is as follows. When the universe first coalesced, heaven and earth were of one form, their nature being blended together; but afterwards, as bodies separated, the world took on it the entire disposition wherein we now behold it, and the air began to have a constant motion; upon which, its fiery parts flew to the upper regions, being naturally carried upward by their own levity; and hence proceeded the rapid circular motion of the sun, and other stars. The muddy and turbid matter, after it had been incorporated with the humid, subsided in one place by its own weight, and, being agitated with continual internal volutations of the watery parts, the sea became formed, and of the more solid the earth, which was slimy and very soft at first; but, stiffening by the rays of the sun, the surface began to ferment, by reason of the heat; and some of the humid parts swelled, and rose by degrees into putrid pustules, covered with thin membranes. The humid matter, thus fecundated by the genial heat, by night received nutriment from the mist falling from the ambient air, and by day grew more and more solid by the sun's warmth, till at length the inclosed brood being arrived at

<sup>2</sup> Cudworth's *Intellect. System*, p. 319.

bishop Cumberland translates *wind*.

<sup>3</sup> Eusebius seems to be of the same opinion, though he entitles the chapter, wherein he transcribes this passage from Diodorus (being the 7th of his 1st book de *Præp. Ev.*) *Of the Cosmogony according to the Greeks*, in regard of their agreement in general with it, the Grecian philosophers having, as is notorious, received their physiology from the Egyptians.

<sup>4</sup> *Πνεύμα*; which Cudworth, p. 21.

perfect maturity, and the membranes burnt up and burst, all kinds of creatures were produced. Of which those which had obtained the greater degree of heat, became volatiles, and flew upwards; those, in which the earthy concretion prevailed, were placed in the rank of reptiles, and other terrestrial animals; and the creatures, which chiefly consisted of a watery nature, repaired to a congenial element, and were called fish. At length the earth, continually hardening more and more by the heat of the sun, and by the winds, could no longer produce any of the larger animals; but they began to propagate their several species by generation. And, to obviate any objection against the possibility of the earth's producing living creatures, our author instances in the vast number of mice, which are said to be bred in the Upper Egypt, out of the putrified mud, after the overflowing of the Nile <sup>d</sup>.

This cosmogony, as has been observed <sup>e</sup>, agrees in substance with the former, but is more large (as later commentators use to be) in particulars, and nice attempts to a mechanic explication of the generation of the world, without any help from God <sup>f</sup>: and Eusebius makes the same animadversion on this latter, as he does on the former; that the name of God is not so much as mentioned therein, but a kind of fortuitous and spontaneous formation of the universe introduced <sup>g</sup>. To confirm which judgment, he in another place recites a passage of Porphyry, who, in his epistle to Anebo, an Egyptian priest, writes, that Chæremmon and others thought, there was nothing prior to the visible worlds, and began their discourses with the Egyptian gods, which were no other than the planets and stars which fill the zodiac, or those which rise with them; forasmuch as they who made the sun the demiurgus, or architect of the world, interpreted their stories, of Isis and Osiris, and the rest of their sacred fables, altogether into the stars and planets, and the river Nile; and explained all things universally into natural or inanimate, and nothing into corporeal and living substances. From whence Eusebius infers, that even the secret theology of the Egyptians deified no other than the stars and planets, and acknowledged no incorporeal principle of the universe, nor any demiurgic reason, god, or gods, or intelligent and invisible powers, but

<sup>d</sup> Diod. Sic. lib. i. p. 7, 8. The account of the cosmogony given in a spurious book, attributed to Hermes, entitled Divine Sermons, is purposely omitted, as of no authority or credit. <sup>e</sup> Vide

Grotium de Veritate Rel. Christ. lib. i. sect. 16. in Notis.

<sup>f</sup> Cumberland on Sanchoniatho, p. 9.

<sup>g</sup> Euseb. de Præp. Ev. lib. i.

cap. 7. p. 21.

the visible sun only, referring the production of all things to the material, senseless, and perishable elements <sup>b</sup>. Herewith agrees also that concise account of the Egyptian philosophy, given us by Diogenes Laertius <sup>d</sup>, from Manetho and Hecataeus, that matter was the first principle, out of which the four elements were afterwards separated, and all kinds of animals perfectly formed; and that the sun and moon were their gods, the one being called Osiris, and the other Isis.

From this imputation of acknowledging no deity besides stupid matter, the Egyptians have been strenuously defended by a very able man <sup>e</sup>, who thinks what Eusebius urges against them to be of the less weight, because he plainly contradicts it elsewhere, by declaring, that that nation professed the belief of a demiurgic reason, and intellectual architect of the world, whom, he tells us from the same Porphyry, they called Cneph, and symbolically represented in the shape of a man of a dark-blue complexion, holding a girdle and a sceptre, with a royal plume on his head, and thrusting forth an egg out of his mouth, from whence proceeded another god, whom they named Phtha, and the Greeks Vulcan. The reason, of which hieroglyphic is thus given: because this intellectual being is difficult to be found out, hidden, and invisible; and because he is the giver of life, and king of all things; and because he is moved in an intellectual or spiritual manner, which is signified by the feathers on his head. The egg, which proceeds from the mouth of this god, is interpreted to be the world <sup>f</sup>. The first most divine Being was also sometimes described as a serpent with a hawk's head, beautiful to look on; who, if he opens his eyes, fills the universe with light in his first-born region; but, if he winks, darkness is made <sup>g</sup>. And as for that passage in Porphyry's epistle, concerning Chæremón, where he only propounds doubts to Anebo, as desiring farther information from him concerning them, Iamblichus has given an answer to it, under the person of Abammo, another Egyptian priest, who says, that Chæremón, and those others who pretend to write of the first causes of the world, declare only the last and lowest principles, as likewise those who treat of the planets, zodiac, and other astronomical matters; for the Egyptians did not resolve all things into nature, but distinguished both the life of the soul, and the intellectual life, from that of na-

<sup>b</sup> Euseb. de Præp. Ev. lib. iii. cap. 4.

<sup>f</sup> In Procratio, p. 8.

<sup>c</sup> Dr. Cudworth, in his Intell. System, p. 317, &c.

<sup>g</sup> Euseb.

de Præp. Ev. lib. iii. cap. 11. p. 115.

<sup>e</sup> Idem, ibid. lib. iii.

cap. 16. p. 41.

ture, not in the universe only, but in man also; acknowledging an intellectual mind and reason first to have existed of themselves, and so this whole world to have been made<sup>n</sup>. From which testimony of Iamblichus, who was but little junior to Porphyry, and contemporary with Eusebius, and who had made it his business to inform himself thoroughly of the Egyptian theology, it plainly appears, that the Egyptians did not generally suppose (as Chæremón pretended concerning some of them) a senseless inanimate nature to be the first original of all things; but that as well in the world, as in ourselves, they acknowledged soul superior to nature, and mind or intellect superior to soul, this being the maker of the world<sup>o</sup>; and many passages to the same purpose might be produced from the same writer, and from the Hermaic books now extant, among which though much is forged and spurious, yet it seems very probable, that they contain some remains and tincture of the old Egyptian and Hermetic doctrine: but we cannot omit observing, that it was thought to be so notorious and confessed a thing, that the Egyptians held the world not only to have had a beginning, but also to have been made by God, that Simplicius, a zealous contender for the world's eternity, affirms, the Mosaic history of the creation of the world by God to have been nothing else but a fabulous tradition, and wholly drawn from Egyptian fables<sup>p</sup>.

But these different authorities may be perhaps reconciled, by distinguishing between the religion of the Lower Egypt, whose inhabitants were gross idolaters, and that of Thebais, where the worship of Cneph, the immortal and supreme God, so much prevailed, that they were not taxed towards the charge of maintaining the sacred animals worshipped by the others<sup>q</sup>.

Before we dismiss the Egyptians, it may not be amiss to observe, that their priests also taught, that the earth had certain periods of revolutions, being destroyed alternately by water and fire, and renewed again<sup>r</sup>.

As to the Chaldeans or Babylonians; Diodorus says, they held the nature of the world to be eternal, and that it had neither any original generation, nor is subject to any future corruption; yet, that the order and beautiful disposition of all things were caused by a divine providence; and that whatever are now in the heavens were not casual, or spon-

*The Babylonian cosmogony.*

<sup>n</sup> Iamblichus apud Cudworth, *Intellect. System.* p. 318, et seq.  
<sup>o</sup> Cudworth, *ibid.* <sup>p</sup> Simpli. in *Aristot. Phys. lib. viii.* p. 268.  
<sup>q</sup> *Plut. de Iside & Osirid.* p. 359. See also Cumberland on the *Cosmogony of Sanchon.* p. 12, &c. <sup>r</sup> Plato in *Tim. Origin.* contra Celsum, lib. v.

tauous, but perfected by the determinate and established decree of the gods\*. But Berosus, who ought to challenge the greater authority, both in respect to his antiquity, and his being himself of that nation, has left us the following account of their cosmogony, taken from what Oannes (of whom more hereafter) wrote concerning the origin of things. There was, says he, a time when the universe was darkness and water, wherein frightful animals of compounded forms were generated: that some men were born with two wings, others with four, and two faces; some having but one body and two heads, one of a man, the other of a woman, and double privities, of the male and of the female: that of other men, some had the legs and horns of goats, some horses feet, others the hinder parts of horses, and the fore parts of men, being in the form of hippocentaur; that bulls were generated having the heads of men; and dogs with four bodies, having in their hinder parts the tails of fishes; and horses with dogs heads: that there were also men, and other animals; which had the heads and bodies of horses, but the tails of fishes; and other living creatures having the shapes of all kinds of beasts. Besides these, there were also generated fishes, and creeping things, and serpents, and many other animals very wonderful, and having the mixed shapes of one another; whose pictures are also kept in the temple of Belus. The governess of all these was a woman, named Omorôca†, which in the Chaldean tongue is Thalath‡, but in Greek signifies *the sea*, and with equal propriety *the moon*. This being the constitution of the universe, Belus came and divided the woman in the midst, and the one half of her made the earth, and the other half the heaven, and the animals which were in her perished. But he says, that these things are delivered concerning the nature of the world in an allegorical manner. For the world being humid, and animals generated therein, the aforesaid god took away the woman's head, and the other gods mixed her body, which fell down, with the earth, and formed men; for which reason they are intelligent, and partake of divine wisdom. That Belus, whom they interpret

\* Diod. Sic. lib. ii. p. 116. † In Scaliger's Edition, Omorca. Our Author having translated this name into Chaldean, it must be derived from some other language; but, as he does not tell us what that language is, we shall not offer at an etymology of it. ‡ This word is in near in sound to the Greek word Thalassa, the Sea, that one would suspect it to be forged, at least much corrupted. Perhaps it may have been written for the Chaldean or Syriac Thalilutho, which signifies *moisture*, or *humectation*, and answers to the explication afterwards given. The sea and the moon were reckoned the two sources of moisture.

Jupiter, cutting the darkness in the midst, divided the earth and the heaven from each other, and reduced the world into order; whereupon the animals, not bearing the force of the light, became extinct: but Belus, seeing the country desert, though fertile, commanded one of the gods to cut off his own head, and to mix the earth with the blood which issued thence, and to form men and beasts that could endure the air: and that Belus perfected the stars, and the sun, and the moon, and the five planets\*.

From this passage we learn, that the old Babylonians expressly attributed the orderly disposition of the world, the perfecting the heavenly bodies, and the formation of men and animals, to their supreme god Bel; though they seem to have held the pre-existence of matter. It must therefore be some theology of the later Babylonians, which could with justice be charged, as it has been, with passing over in silence the one principle of the universe; wherein they must have departed from the tradition of their ancestors, the ancient Chaldeans, who were celebrated for their acknowledging one sovereign Deity, or Maker of the world, as appears from that oracle of Apollo, cited by Eusebius from Porphyry, where the Chaldeans and Hebrews are alone declared to be possessed of the true wisdom, as worshipping God, the self-begotten king, in an holy manner.

We have indeed another account of the cosmogony in the Chaldaic or magic oracles of Zoroaster; but they have so little pretence to genuineness or antiquity, are so confused a medley of ill-digested notions, taken chiefly from the Platonics and Gnostics, very unsatisfactory as to the origin of the universe, and talk so much of unknown matter, the orders of invisible things, mystical numbers, jynges, and other unintelligible jargon, that we might be excused taking any notice of them; but, as a very learned man has thought it worth his while to extract the substance of what is most intelligible in them<sup>b</sup>, we shall subjoin it in his own words: The Chaldeans, says he, believe, that the first of all things is eternal, the supreme God. That God, who is an intellectual light, or fire, did not shut up his fire within his intellectual power, but communicated it to all creatures; first and immediately, to the first mind, and to all other eternal and incorporeal beings, under which notion are compre-

*Remarks thereon.*

*The account of the cosmogony in the Chaldaic oracles.*

\* Alexander Polyhist. ex Beroso apud Syncell. Chronogr. p. 29. & Euseb. Chronic. Græc. Scaligeri, p. 6. † Damascius in Fragment. MS. *ἡρώδης*, apud Cumberl. Review of the Cosm. of Sanchon. p. 280. ‡ Euseb. de Præp. Ev. lib. ix. cap. 10. § See Burnet, Archæol. lib. i. p. 21, 22. <sup>b</sup> Mr. Stanley, in his Hist. of the Chald. Philos. book i. sect. 1. chap. 2. p. 8.



headed a multitude of gods, angels, good dæmons, and the souls of men. The next emanation is the supramundane light, an incorporeal, infinite, luminous space, in which the intellectual beings reside. The supramundane light kindles the first corporeal world, the empyreum, or fiery heaven, which, being immediately beneath the incorporeal light, is the highest, brightest, and rarest of bodies. The empyreum diffuses itself through the æther, which is the next body below it, and its fire less refined than the empyreum: but that it is fire, the more condensed parts thereof, the sun and stars, sufficiently evince. From the æther this fire is transmitted to the material and sublunary world; for, though the matter whereof it consists be not light, but darkness (as are also the material or bad dæmons,) yet this vivificative fire actuates, and gives life to, all its parts, insinuating, diffusing itself, and penetrating even to the very centre, passing from above to the opposite part, through the centre of the earth.

*The opinion  
of the ancient  
pagan  
poets.*

The old Pagan poets, who greatly contributed to the depravation of theology in general, have more particularly countenanced this opinion of the world's being produced from a chaos, without the influence of God. For, though they make love to preside, as it were, at the ranging of the confused matter, by which some would have us understand the Deity, or the active principle of the universe distinct from matter<sup>c</sup>; yet it is most probable they thereby meant no more than the agreement, or harmony, which ensued on the cessation of that intestine war of the elements; their love having his original from the chaos, as well as all the rest of their gods, which were really no other than the heavenly bodies, elements, and other parts of nature, personated, and deified. For which reason the cosmogony of the poets was the same with their theogony<sup>d</sup>; or generation of the gods<sup>e</sup>.

*And of Or-  
pheus in  
particular.*

Orpheus, who was the great introducer of the rites of the heathen worship among the Greeks, being charged with having invented the very names of the gods, and declaring their generations, and their several actions, wherein he was for the most part followed by Homer<sup>f</sup>, is yet said to have been perfectly silent in his theology, as to any thing intellectual, as unspeakable and unknown; and to have made one of his principles to be a dragon, having the heads both of a bull and a lion, and, in the midst, the face of a dog, with

<sup>c</sup> Vide Cudworth, *Intell. System*, p. 212. <sup>d</sup> Vide eund. p. 334.  
<sup>e</sup> Athenagoras & Justin. Martyr, apud eund. p. 298.

golden wings on his shoulders<sup>f</sup>. But, notwithstanding the extravagancy of Orpheus's fancy, the generality of the Greek Pagans, looking on the man, not as a mere poet, but an holy and profound philosopher, supposed all his fables of the gods to be deep mysteries and allegories, which had some hidden and secret sense under them; and therefore had a high veneration for him, as one divinely inspired; inso-much that Celsus would have had the Christians rather take Orpheus for a god than Christ, as being a man unquestionably indued with a holy spirit, and one who also died a violent death<sup>g</sup>. And, though he were the great propagator of polytheism, yet it has been thought, that he acknowledged one supreme unmade Deity, as the original of all things, not only from the great esteem he was in with those two most religious philosophic sects, the Pythagoreans and Platonists, he being commonly called by them the theologer, but also because they were supposed, in great measure, to have owed their theology and philosophy to him, as deriving the same from his principles and traditions<sup>h</sup>.

This favourable opinion of Orpheus will yet be better founded, if we allow the epitome of the Orphic cosmogony, made long ago by Timotheus the chronographer, to contain the true doctrine of that poet: for he writes, that Orpheus gave an account of the generation of the gods, the creation of the world, and the formation of man, professing, that he delivered nothing from his own invention, but as he was informed, on inquiry, by Phœbus, Titan, or the sun. Which account in brief is, that in the beginning the æther, or heaven, was formed by God; and that on each side of the æther was chaos and dark night, which covered whatsoever was under the æther, thereby signifying, that night was prior. He declared also, that there was a certain incomprehensible Being, which was the highest and most ancient of all things, and the maker of the universe, both of the æther itself, and of things under the æther: that the earth was invisible by reason of the darkness which was upon it; but the light, breaking forth through the æther, illuminated the whole creation; this light, which so broke forth, being said by him to be that highest of all beings before-mentioned, whose name, as revealed by the oracle, was Counsel, Light, and the Giver of Life: that these three names manifest one and the same power and might of that invisible and incomprehensible God, who is the maker of all things, and

<sup>f</sup> Damascius *εἰς ἑξῆς*, MS. apud Cumberl. Review of the Cosmogony of Sanchoniatho, p. 280. & Cudworth, ubi supra. <sup>g</sup> Corn. Celsi. lib. vii. p. 367. apud Cudworth, ibid. <sup>h</sup> Cudworth, ibid.

who bringeth that which is not, into a state of existence : by which power were produced all incorporeal principles, and the sun and the moon, and the stars, the earth, and the sea, and all things therein, both visible and invisible. He likewise declared, that mankind was formed out of the earth by the same Deity, and received from him a rational soul, agreeably to what Moses has recorded. Timotheus adds, that the same Orpheus also wrote, that all things were made by one godhead of three names, and that this God is all things<sup>a</sup>.

If this testimony be admitted, we need not appeal to the Orphic verses, which are very full as to the assertion of a Supreme Deity. It is true, many of those verses are supposititious, and manifestly forged either by Christians or Jews; but all of them cannot be proved to be so; several being cited by Pagan authors, as written, if not by Orpheus himself, yet by persons of great antiquity, and well acquainted with his doctrine and traditions; and therefore, by men of good learning and judgement, thought genuine, and worthy of some regard<sup>b</sup>. However, Orpheus's theology has been preferred to that of the other heathens by the Christian fathers<sup>c</sup>: and a late ingenious writer has surmised, that his establishing of polytheism was owing rather to the necessity he was under of complying with the stupidity of the barbarous people, whom he first civilized, than his own approbation; being obliged to give them, not the religion which himself best approved, but such a one as they were capable of receiving<sup>d</sup>.

As to the opinion of the Orphic theologers, that God was all things; this is not to be understood in a gross sense, so as to take away all distinction between God and the creature; for they taught this doctrine chiefly on the two following accounts: first, because all things coming from God, they inferred, that therefore they were all contained in him, and consequently were, in a certain sense, himself. The second is, because the world produced by God, and really existing without him, is not therefore quite cut off from him, nor subsists alone by itself as a dead thing, but is still livingly united to him, essentially dependent on him, always supported, quickened, and pervaded by him: in the latter of which senses, some Christian divines also have

<sup>a</sup> Timoth. Chronogr. apud Euseb. Chron. Græc. p. 4. & Cedren. p. 57. Vide etiam Suidam, in voce Orpheus; & Procl. in Tim. lib. ii. p. 27. <sup>b</sup> Vide Codworth, ubi sup. p. 295, & 300, &c. & Burnet Archæol. lib. i. p. 123. <sup>c</sup> Burnet, ibid. p. 127. <sup>d</sup> Idem ibid. p. 126, &c.

made God to be all; as when they affirm the whole world to be nothing else but God expanded; and when they call the creatures, as St<sup>s</sup> Jerom and others often do, the rays of the Deity. But though the Scripture itself may seem to give some countenance to these expressions, yet they ought to be used with great caution, being easily liable to mistake and abuse; and the mistake and abuse of this one thing might possibly have been a chief ground of the both seeming and real polytheism, not only of the Greek and European, but also of the Egyptian and other Pagans; they concluding, that because God was all things, and consequently all things God, therefore God ought to be worshipped in all things, that is, in the several parts of nature \*.

Whether the preceding opinions, as to the original of the world, be acquitted of the charge of atheism, or not, it is certain, that the philosophy which derives all things from senseless matter, in the way of forms and qualities, without the assistance of a god, was of great antiquity, and as old as any records of time among the Greeks; the ancient physiologists generally making the ocean, or water, to have been the original of all things: for which reason the oath of the gods is so said to be by water, called by the poets Styx, which, being most ancient, deserved the greatest reverence, and was consequently most proper to swear by †. And hence the ocean is by Homer called the progenitor of the gods, and source of all things ‡: and Thales, the prince of the Ionic philosophers, held water to be the first principle, whereof all things consisted †; and they also supposed, that at last all things should be dissolved, and return into water again †. But it seems, that those ancients, when they made water to have been the first principle, did not thereby mean the elementary water, but the chaos, which was a fluid substance, as the Greek word signifies. For which reason Zeno and Plutarch took the chaos of Hesiod to have been water †.

The theology of this last mentioned poet, which, as has been observed, is also his cosmogony, is somewhat confused, beginning twice from the chaos, and relating things † rather

*The cosmogony of Hesiod.*

\* Cudworth, Intell. Syst. p. 307. † Vide Aristot. Metaph. lib. i. cap. 3. ‡ Homer. apud Plut. de Placit. Philos. lib. i. cap. 3. † Plut. de Placit. Philos. lib. i. cap. 3. Diog. Laert. in Vita Thaletis, p. 17. Cicer. in Lucullo, & de Nat. Deor. lib. i. This also agrees with a passage in Scripture, the genuine sense of which (according to the judgement of the best interpreters) is, that the material heavens, as well as earth, were made out of water, 2 Pet. iii. 5. Vide Cudworth, Intell. System, p. 21 & Burnet Archæol. lib. i. p. 238 and Theory of the Earth, book i. chap. 4 p. 63, &c. † Homer. Il. H. Plut. in Stromat. apud Euseb. de Præp. Ev. lib. i. cap. 8. † Zeno apud Scholiast. Apollon. Argon. iv. & Plut. in Tract. aquæ et ignis ut utilior, p. 955. in

in a poetical than philosophical order. The substance of what he delivers is; that in the beginning the chaos first existed, then the wide-extended earth, and next love, the fairest of the immortal gods; that the chaos produced Erebus and night, from the conjunction of which two issued æther and day. After which he proceeds to give an account of the separation of the heaven and stars from the earth, the raising of mountains, and sinking of caves; and of the production of the sea, from the heaven and earth together<sup>1</sup>.

*and Aristophanes.*

But there is a much more methodical and complete description of this ancient cosmogony given by Aristophanes<sup>2</sup>, whencesoever he had it. He writes, that first were chaos, black Erebus, and wide Tartarus, but neither earth, nor air, nor heaven: that night, with fable wings, laid the first egg of wind in the vast bosom of Erebus; from whence, in process of time, issued amiable love shining with wings of gold, like to impetuous whirlwind; that love, coupling with the obscure chaos, ingendered animals and men; but there were no gods before love mingled all things, from which mixture of things one with another the heaven and the earth were generated, and the whole race of immortal gods.

This passage, notwithstanding it is ludicrously introduced in a comedy, is conceived, not without reason, to have been really a piece of the old atheistic system, and may be thus explained; that chaos, or matter, confusedly moved, being the original of all things, did from thence rise up gradually from lesser to greater perfection; first, inanimate things, as the elements, heaven, earth, and seas; then, brute animals; afterwards, men; and, last of all, gods: as if not only the substance of matter, and those inanimate bodies of the elements, fire, water, air, and earth, were first in order of nature before God, as being themselves also gods<sup>3</sup>, but also irrational animals at least, if not men too. And this is the atheistic creation of the world, gods, and all, out of senseless and stupid matter, or dark chaos, as the only original deity<sup>4</sup>.

*The opinion of Thales.*

Whether Thales, who was a Phœnician by extraction, acknowledged any divine or intelligent being, as assisting in the formation of the world, is a great question. Cicero indeed tells us, that he was the first who searched after such things, and affirmed God to be that mind, which created all things out of water<sup>5</sup>. And Laertius reports, that he used to say, God was the oldest of all things, and that the world was the workmanship of God<sup>6</sup>. But, on the other side, there

<sup>1</sup> Hesiod. Theog. vers. 116. \* In Avib. † Vide Arist. de Gener. & Corrupt. lib. ii. cap. 6. ‡ Cudworth, Intell. System, p. 121. § Cicero de Nat. Deor. lib. i. p. 36. ¶ Diog. Laert. in Thalet. p. 21.

are a cloud of witnesses', among whom are Cicero and Laertius themselves', who, with joint consent, give Anaxagoras, one of his successors, the honour of having first rejected all chance in the disposition of the universe, and introduced a pure intelligent mind, to separate and compose the several parts of it.

Thales's next successor, Anaximander, supposed that a certain infinite first matter, which he did not define either air, or water, or earth, to be the sole principle of the universe'; that the celestial bodies, and infinite worlds, were made of it by secretion, and that generation and corruption proceeded from their moving circularly together from eternity. He also asserted, that the generative principles of heat and cold being separated, when this world was made, a certain sphere of fire first arose, and encompassed the air which surrounds the earth, as the bark doth a tree; this, being afterwards broken, and divided into smaller spherical bodies, formed the sun, moon, and stars". He held also, that the first animals were generated in moisture, and encompassed with certain thorny barks, by which they were defended; which, after farther growth, becoming more dry, and cracking, they issued forth, but lived only a short time\*: that men were at first generated in the bellies of fishes; and, being there nourished till they grew strong, and were able to support themselves, they were afterwards cast out upon dry land. And the reason of this strange opinion, as to the original of mankind, was, because other animals, soon after their birth, betake themselves to their food; but man alone in his infancy needs to be nursed up for a considerable time, and therefore could not be preserved at first in any other manner'.

From Anaximander's making this universal principle of his infinite, some late writers, and even Clemens, Alexandrinus\* among the ancients, have groundlessly inferred, that he thereby meant God, according to the true notion

\* Plato in Phæd. p. 72. Plut. in Pericle, p. 154. Arist. Metaph. lib. i. cap. 3. Tertull. de Anima. Clemens Alex. Strom. lib. i. p. 364. Euseb. de Præp. Ev. lib. iv. cap. 14. p. 750. Themist. Orat. xv. Augustin. de Civit. Dei, lib. viii. cap. 2. Proclus in Timæum. Simplic. in Arist. de Physic. auscult. Theod. de Græc. Affect. Serm. ii. p. 489. † Cicero de Natura Deor. lib. i. p. 33, 39. Laert. in Anaxagora, p. 82.

‡ Plut. de Placitis Philos. lib. i. cap. 3. Diog. Laert. in Anaximandro, p. 78. Simplic. in Arist. Phys. lib. i. cap. 6.

§ Plut. in Strom. apud Euseb. de Præp. Ev. lib. i. cap. 8. ¶ Idem de Placitis Philos. lib. v. cap. 19. † Idem. apud Euseb. ubi sup. & in Sympos. lib. viii. quest. 8. \* In Protrept p 43.

of him, or an infinite mind, the efficient cause of the universe, and not stupid matter<sup>a</sup>: but it is plain, that the gods he acknowledged, owed their original also to that infinite matter, from which he supposed all things to be secreted, and into which they would return; for he held the gods to be generated, rising and vanishing again in long periods of time, and that these gods were innumerable worlds<sup>b</sup>.

*Of Anaximenes,*

The physiology of Anaximenes differed but little from that of his master Anaximander; for he held air to be the first principle, and infinite<sup>c</sup>; but that the things which arose thereout were finite, and should at last be resolved into it again. He supposed, that all things were generated by a successive condensation and rarefaction of this air; the earth, water, and fire being first produced thereout, and then the other parts of the universe; he held also, that motion was from all eternity; that the sun gained its heat from the swiftness of its course; and that air held the world together in the same manner as the soul, which he took to be air also, did, the human frame<sup>d</sup>. He did not, it seems, deny there were any gods; but was so far from allowing them to have formed the world, that he believed them likewise to have their rise from the air<sup>e</sup>. Plutarch, after delivering the opinions of these two philosophers, observes, that they were both in the wrong, in supposing the world to have been generated from matter only, without any efficient cause; matter of itself being able to produce nothing, no more than a vessel can be made out of a mass of silver, without the help of an artificer<sup>f</sup>.

*amended by  
Anaxagoras,  
and  
Diogenes of  
Apollonia,*

Anaxagoras and Diogenes of Apollonia, two scholars of Anaximenes, attempted to remedy this grand defect in the Ionic philosophy, by amending their masters hypothesis: the first, by admitting an intelligent being distinct from matter, as has been and will be more fully observed; and the other, by supposing the air, the first principle of the universe, to be endued with a divine reason, without which he conceived nothing could be produced from it<sup>g</sup>. So that this opinion differed very little from Spinozism.

The manner in which this latter philosophizes, as to the production of the world, has so near a conformity with the

<sup>a</sup> Vid. Cudworth's Intell. Syst. p. 124.

<sup>b</sup> Cicero de Nat.

Deor. lib. i.

<sup>c</sup> Diog. Laert. in Anaximen. p. 80. Aristot.

de Auscult. Phys. Cicero Quæst. Acad. lib. ii.

<sup>d</sup> Plut. in

Strom. apud Euseb. de Præp. Ev. lib. i. cap. 8. & de Placitis Philos. lib. i. cap. 3.

<sup>e</sup> August. de Civit. Dei, lib. viii. cap. 2. Vide

etiam Cicero de Nat. Deor. lib. i. & Aristot. lib. i. de Anima, cap. 2.

<sup>f</sup> Plutarch. de Placitis Philosoph. loco citato.

<sup>g</sup> August. de

Civit. Dei, lib. viii. cap. 2.

Cartesian hypothesis, that it would be wrong to omit it: All things, says he, being in motion, some became condensed, and others rarefied; in those places where condensation prevailed, a whirling motion, or vortex, was formed, which, by its revolution, drew in the rest; and the lighter parts, flying upwards, formed the sun<sup>h</sup>.

The next atheistic system of philosophy is the atomic, *The atomic system, by whom invented.* which is generally supposed to have been invented by Democritus, who was elder than Aristotle and Plato; but Lærtius attributes it to Leucippus<sup>i</sup>, who was somewhat senior to Democritus, though he wrote not so much concerning it as Democritus did. Others make this physiology much more ancient: Posidonius<sup>k</sup> avouched it for an old tradition, that the first inventor of it was Mochus, a Phœnician, who lived before the Trojan war<sup>l</sup>, and is supposed to have been the same with Mochus, the Phœnician physiologer mentioned by Iamblichus<sup>m</sup>, with whose successors, priests and prophets, he affirms that Pythagoras, while he was at Sidon, had conversed. And indeed Pythagoras was not unacquainted with the atomical physiology; for Democritus himself was of the Italic or Pythagoric succession, and is reported to have taken all his philosophy from them<sup>n</sup>; and the famous monads of Pythagoras are by some supposed to have been nothing else but corporeal atoms. That Empedocles, who was also a Pythagorean, took the world to be compounded of minute particles, is expressly asserted<sup>p</sup>; and this will appear more plainly, when we come to give an account of his physiology; and the natural principles of Epicharmus the Syracusan, another of that sect. Nor were they the only ancient philosophers who went that way; Xenocrates, Heraclides, Asclepiades, Diodorus, Metrodorus Chius, and the generality of the old physiologers, having also supposed indivisible particles to be the first principles of bodies. Notwithstanding which, Leucippus and Democritus are reputed the first inventors of the atomic philosophy, either because they brought it to greater perfection, or else because they first made it a complete and entire system by itself, so as to derive the original of all things in the whole universe from senseless atoms, which had figure and motion only, and space; from whence it would follow,

<sup>h</sup> Plutarch in Strom. apud Euseb. de Præp. Evan. lib. i. cap. 8.  
<sup>i</sup> Diog. Laert. in Leucippo, p. 567. <sup>k</sup> Apud Sext. Empiric.

adv. Mathem. p. 367. & Strabon. lib. xvi. p. 512. <sup>l</sup> Strabo, ib.

<sup>m</sup> De Vita Pythag. cap. 3. <sup>n</sup> Diog. Laert. in Democr. p. 570.

<sup>o</sup> Vide Cudworth's Intell. System, p. 13. <sup>p</sup> Plut. de Placitis Philof. lib. i. cap. 24.



that there could be no god, not so much as a corporeal one: for, before them, the doctrine of atoms made not an entire philosophy by itself, but was looked upon as a part, or member of the whole philosophic system, and that the meanest and lowest part too; it being only used to explain that which was purely corporeal in the world; besides which they acknowledged something else, which was not mere bulk and mechanism, but life and self-activity, that is, immaterial substance; the head whereof is a deity distinct from the world. So that there have been two sorts of atomists; the first, holding incorporeal substance, used that physiology in a way of subordination to theology; the other, allowing no other substance but body, made senseless atoms, without any mind or understanding, that is, without any god, to be the original of all things; which latter system is that vulgarly known by the name of the atomic philosophy, which was founded by Leucippus and Democritus<sup>a</sup>, and afterwards, with some alteration, taught by Epicurus, though he would not acknowledge that he had borrowed his hypothesis from any<sup>b</sup>.

*Occasioned  
a stricter  
method of  
philosophising.*

But, whoever first introduced it, this hypothesis occasioned a more strict and accurate method of philosophising than had formerly been used. For the atomists, neglecting numbers, proportions, harmonies, ideas, qualities, and elementary forms, immediately proceeded to examine the bodies themselves, and their physical and mechanical properties, their motion, figure, situation of parts, size, and the like; from whence they very rationally ascertained their several powers, determined their actions, and explained their effects; though the notions they entertained of the indivisibility of their atoms, their innate power of motion, inclinations to certain places, and the like, be not only without any foundation, but repugnant to reason<sup>c</sup>.

*The doctrine of  
Leucippus  
and Democritus;*

The doctrine of Leucippus and Democritus, as to the origin of the world, was, that the first principles were an infinite number of atoms, or indivisible particles, of different sizes and figures, which, moving fortuitously, or without design, from all eternity, in infinite space, and encountering one another, became variously implicated and entangled, and produced first a confused chaos of all kinds of particles, which afterwards, by continual agitation, striking and repelling each other, disposed themselves into a vortex, or vortices, where, after many convolutions and evolutions, molitions and essays, in which all imaginable

<sup>a</sup> Cudworth, p. 16, &c.  
<sup>b</sup> Met. Aristot. lib. 1. p. 167.

<sup>c</sup> Cic. de Nat. Deor. lib. 1.

<sup>d</sup> Bur-

shapes and combinations were tried, they chanced at length to settle into this present form and system of things <sup>t</sup>.

This hypothesis, as to the formation of the principal parts of the world, agrees with that of Epicurus, as it is represented by Lucretius <sup>u</sup>, excepting that no mention is made of those vortices, which yet were an essential part of the former. To the two properties, attributed to atoms by Democritus, magnitude and figure, Epicurus added a third, weight; without which he did not conceive they could move at all <sup>x</sup>. And one of the inevitable consequences of the Democritic system being absolute fatal necessity (for, when they maintained that the world was made by a fortuitous concurrence of atoms, it was not their meaning to deny the world to have been necessarily made according to the eternal laws of motion of those atoms, but only to exclude the direction of an intelligent cause), and such necessity, in the opinion of Epicurus, overturning all morality, and reducing the human soul to be a mere machine; in order to account for freedom of will, besides the twofold motion of atoms allowed by those before him, perpendicular and reflexive, he introduced a third; supposing that the atoms could of themselves decline from the right line, and move obliquely, even in void space, and without any collision at all <sup>y</sup>; from which, as he strangely inferred, proceeded natural liberty. And this declination, served also another purpose, that is, to explain the meeting of the atoms; which, if they all moved one way, would have been impossible <sup>z</sup>: but the most material difference between the two hypotheses, though not often taken notice of, was, that Epicurus admitted no principle at all but the atoms themselves; whereas Democritus believed them to be animated <sup>a</sup>; a supposition not more absurd than that of their existence and spontaneous motion, and which would yet be of great use in obviating several objections to the atomic system, otherwise unanswerable <sup>b</sup>.

As to the production of animals and mankind, the Epicurean philosophy accounted for it in this manner. It was supposed, that the new-formed earth containing in it the

<sup>t</sup> Vid. Diog. Laert. in Leucippo, p. 567. & in Democrit. p. 573. Plutarch de Placitis Philos. lib. 2. cap. 4. & Plat. de Legibus, lib. 2.

<sup>u</sup> Vide Lucret. de Rer. Nat. lib. v. Virgii. Eclog. vi. Plut. de Placitis Philos. lib. i. cap. 4. and Stanley's History of Philosophy, part xiii. p. 572, &c.

<sup>x</sup> Plut. ubi supra, cap. 3.

<sup>y</sup> Vide Lucret. lib. ii. ver. 216, &c. <sup>z</sup> Vide Bayle Dict. Hist. art. Epicure, rem. U.

<sup>a</sup> August. epist. lxxi.

<sup>b</sup> Vide Bayle

Dict. Art. Leucippe, rem. E. & Art. Epicure, rem. F. As to the other differences between the doctrines of Democritus and Epicurus, consult. Cicer. de Finib. lib. i.

seeds of all things, the sun, acting by its heat on the moiſter parts, raiſed ſmall bladders like little wombs, in which the embryos, at firſt imperfect, were conceived, and through which they broke their way when arrived at maturity; and that, for their nourishment, nature provided bags, like ſmall breasts, furniſhed with a milky juice. And it is pretended, that this fecundity cannot ſeem ſtrange, in that juvenile vigour of nature, if we conſider what numbers of ſmaller creatures and inſects are at this day bred in the ſame way; but at length the ſeeds of the earth being exhausted, ſhe, like a woman paſt child-bearing, of courſe left off this way of producing the more perfect animals; whence it is that every ſpecies is now propagated by copulation<sup>c</sup>.

*Reflections  
on this ſyſ-  
tem.*

This atomic ſyſtem, which had been ſuperſeded by Plato and Ariſtotle, who brought in ideas, forms, and qualities, inſtead of the mechanical properties of matter, was raiſed by Epicurus to a high degree of reputation, and continued to flouriſh after his death beyond any other philoſophy<sup>d</sup>; though it waſt juſtly decried by the other ſects, on account of the atheiſm which naturally flowed from its principles. Had Democritus only ſuppoſed God to be a mind or intelligence placed in a ſphere of fire, and the ſoul of the world<sup>e</sup>, he would have been much more excuſable than in teaching, as he did, that the images of objects, which on every ſide preſent themſelves to us, and nature which ſcatters round, or emits ſuch images, and even our own knowlege and underſtanding, were to be reckoned among the gods<sup>f</sup>. So that what Democritus called God, had neither the unity, nor eternity, nor immutability, nor other attributes, which are eſſential to the Divine Nature; and yet an opinion very like this was not long ago advanced<sup>g</sup>, on a ſuppoſition that our ideas are in God, and that they cannot be a modification of a created mind; from which it ſeems to follow, that our ideas are God himſelf<sup>h</sup>. As to Epicurus, he acknowledged indeed, that there were gods, and that they deſerved to be worſhipped on account of the excellence of their nature, though no benefit was to be expected from them, nor any harm to be feared<sup>i</sup>; for he allowed them to be neither the makers nor the governors of the world: and yet a very learned man has undertaken the defence of Epi-

<sup>c</sup> Vide Lucret. ubi ſupra.

<sup>d</sup> Laſtant. Divin. Inſtitut. lib.

iii. cap. 17.

<sup>e</sup> Plutarch. de Placitis Philoſoph. lib. iii. cap. 7.

<sup>f</sup> Cicer. de Nat. Deor. lib. i.

<sup>g</sup> F. Malbranche's Notion of ſee-

ing all Things in God.

<sup>h</sup> Vid. Bayle Diſt. art. Democrite,

ſect. P.

<sup>i</sup> Vide Cicer. de Nat. Deor. lib. i. Senec. de Beneficiis,

lib. v. cap. 19. & Gaſſend. de Vita & Moribus Epicuri lib. iv. cap. 3.

curus as to this latter point, and maintained that he did not deny a divine providence<sup>k</sup>. He supposed the gods were immortal, and supremely happy, leading a life of perfect inaction and tranquility; that they were of human form, yet had not real bodies and blood, but something analagous to them<sup>l</sup>; and lest he should at once destroy their immortality, and subject them to destruction, he taught, that they were not composed of atoms like other beings<sup>m</sup>, though some have, by mistake, affirmed the contrary<sup>n</sup>. It is well known, that this corpuscular philosophy has been revived by some moderns, who rejecting the eternity of the atoms, and their fortuitous motion, but following, in almost all other respects, the old hypothesis of Leucippus, have made a very fine system of it. This is what Gassendi has done, who differs from Descartes as to the principles of bodies, in nothing but the retaining a vacuum. The scholastic divines among the Mohammedans, who are very orthodox as to the creation of the world by God, do also admit both atoms and a vacuum; but their atoms are different from those of Leucippus, for they have no magnitude, and are all like one another; and they suppose, as that philosopher ought to have done, that every atom of a living body is alive, that every atom of a sensitive body is endued with sense, and that the understanding resides in an atom, though they differ as to the soul and knowledge, whether they consist in a single atom, or a collection of several<sup>o</sup>.

Those who, allowing the eternity of matter, introduce an intelligent mind as the disposer thereof into the form the world now bears, may again be subdivided into two classes; one, who allowing no substance but matter, supposed it to be endued with understanding and life, and consequently to be God; and another, who held God and matter to be two distinct and independent beings.

The first opinion, which, as has been said, differs but little from Spinosism, seems to have been that of Diogenes of Apollonia, and was certainly maintained by Hippasus of Metapontus, Heraclitus, and the Stoics.

Hippasus and Heraclitus held fire to be the first principle, of which all things were made, into which, after the revolution of certain periods, they will be again resolved, and

*The opinion of those, who holding the eternity of matter, admit an intelligent mind as the disposer thereof; and 1. Of those who supposed matter to be the only substance, and endued with understanding.*

<sup>k</sup> Monf. du Rondel. de Vita & Moribus Epicuri, Amst. 1693, in 12mo.

<sup>l</sup> Cicer. ubi supra. Diog. Laert. in Epicuro, p. 624. 625. 661. Plut. de Placat. lib. 1. cap. 7. Sect. Empiric. contra Math. p. 312.

<sup>m</sup> Cicer. ubi supra. Lactant. de Ira Dei, cap. 10. <sup>n</sup> Tertullian. adv. Gentes, cap. 47. August. epist. lvi. <sup>o</sup> Vide Maimonid. in More Nevochim, cap. 73.

that this fire was God<sup>1</sup>, whom Heraclitus described to be the most subtle and swift substance, which permeates or passes through the whole universe<sup>2</sup>.

The notions of Heraclitus seem to have been very confused, at least as they are now represented to us; which is no wonder at all, since he so much affected obscurity in what he wrote concerning natural philosophy, that he was thence surnamed the Obscure<sup>3</sup>. His account of the formation of the world was, that the fire being extinguished, the grossest parts of it coalescing, made the earth, which being loosened by the fire, produced water, and, from the exhalation of water the air was generated<sup>4</sup>. Hippocrates had the same notion of the Deity with Heraclitus, declaring his belief to be, that heat or fire was immortal and omniscient, and that it saw, heard, and knew all things, both present and future<sup>5</sup>.

*The opinions of the Stoics.*

The Stoics held two first principles, God, and matter void of all quality, the one active, and the other passive, and that they were both corporeal<sup>6</sup>, for they did not acknowledge any such thing as incorporeal substance<sup>7</sup>; by which means they strangely confounded themselves, and reduced their two principles in effect to one and the same. They affirmed God to be an immortal, rational, and perfect animal, conscious of his own happiness, subject to no evil, governing the world, and all things in it, by his providence; and the architect, and, as it were, the father of the universe<sup>8</sup>. But they more usually described him to be a fiery spirit, void of all figure, yet changing himself into all things; or an artificial fire methodically proceeding to the generation of the world, and containing within himself all seminal reasons or models, according to which every thing is formed pursuant to fate<sup>9</sup>; which is also their description of nature<sup>10</sup>. This spirit, they say, quickens, sustains, and pervades the whole world, and every part of it, as the soul does the human body, being called by several names, according to the different form of the matter which it animates: for which

<sup>1</sup> Plut. de Placit. Phil. lib. 1. cap. 3. Clem. Alexandr. in Protrept. Vide etiam Ciceron. Acad. Quest. lib. iv. & de Nat. Deor. lib. iii. <sup>2</sup> Plat. in Cratyl. p. 413. <sup>3</sup> Suidas. Vide Ciceron. de Finib. lib. ii. Clem. Alex. Stromat. v. <sup>4</sup> Plut. de Placit. Phil. lib. i. cap. 3. Vide etiam Diog. Laert. in Heraclit. p. 551, &c. <sup>5</sup> Hippocrat. de Princip. aut Cannib. sect. 1. <sup>6</sup> Aristoteles de Philos. apud Euseb. de Præp. Ev. lib. xv. cap. 24. Diog. Laert. in Zenon. Citrico, p. 449. Senec. ep. 65. Cic. de Nat. Deor. lib. ii. <sup>7</sup> Vide Lipsium de Physiol. Stoic. lib. ii. cap. 4, & 5. <sup>8</sup> Diog. Laert. ubi supra, p. 458. <sup>9</sup> Plut. de Plac. Philos. lib. i. cap. 6 & 7. <sup>10</sup> Diog. Laert. ubi supra, p. 463. Cic. de Nat. Deor. lib. ii. cap. 1.

reason they hold the world itself to be God, and every part of it a member of him <sup>b</sup>. So that this sect, in appearance, has confounded God and nature together, though their genuine doctrine seems to have been, that there was not only an intellectual conscious soul presiding over the whole world, yet lodged more immediately in the fiery matter of it; but also a certain plastic or spermatic nature contained under or within the former, and which was properly the fate of all things <sup>c</sup>.

As to the constitution of the world, the peculiar dogma of the Stoics, which Zeno, their master, seems to have borrowed from Heraclitus, was, that in certain periods, or alternate vicissitudes of time, the universe is dissolved by fire, and re-produced out of it; God withdrawing or absorbing all things into himself by a general conflagration, and afterwards producing them out of himself again <sup>d</sup>. In which successive conflagrations they held, that not only the world, but all the inferior gods also, are melted down into their Supreme Deity, the intellectual fiery soul, or principle of the universe <sup>e</sup>, who, during that interval, rests in himself, considering his providence, and entertained with thoughts becoming himself <sup>f</sup>, till he again emits and brings the world into being; the manner of which renovation Zeno thus describes: God, being alone, changes all substance from fire, first into air, and then into water; and as the seed is contained in the plant, so God, being the seminal reason of the world, left such a seed in the moisture as might afford proper matter for the generation of those things which were to be produced; that the grosser parts of this watery matter subsiding, made the earth; the finer, the air; and those still more subtilized, the fire. The four elements being thus generated, from the mixture of them proceeded plants and animals, and all other species <sup>g</sup>.

With these notions of the Stoics agrees the doctrine which is said to be almost universal among the *Pendets* <sup>h</sup> *Of the Pendets in India.* (who are Indian Gentiles), and secretly entertained by the

<sup>b</sup> Vide eosd. & Plut. ubi supra, cap. 7. Senec. Quæst. Nat. lib. ii. cap. 45. & epist. 92. Lucan. Pharsal. lib. ix. ver. 578. Didymum apud Euseb. de Præp. Ev. lib. xv. cap. 15. &c. Virgil. Georg. lib. iv. ver. 221. & Æneid. lib. vi. ver. 724. <sup>c</sup> Vid. Cudworth, Intell. System, p. 133, &c. 423, &c. <sup>d</sup> Diog. Laert. in Zenonem, p. 451. Numenius apud Euseb. Præp. Ev. lib. xv. cap. 18, 19. <sup>e</sup> Vide Plut. adversus Stoicos, p. 1075. & de Defectu Oracul. p. 420. <sup>f</sup> Idem adv. Stoicos, p. 1077. Senec. epist. vi. Arrian. in Epictet. lib. iii. cap. 13. <sup>g</sup> Diog. Laert. ubi sup. p. 450. 454. Vide Stobæi Ecl. Phys. cap. 20. <sup>h</sup> We take this word to be the Malayan pandit, which signifies a man of letters.

## A P P E N D I X.

*Of the Chi-  
nese.*

sists and learned men of Persia, being the same in substance with the philosophy of Flud, which Gassendi has taken the pains to refute. There is also a sect among the Chinese, who acknowledge nature to be the sole deity, thereby understanding that natural power or operation, which, being the efficient cause of motion and rest, produces, maintains, and preserves all things.

*Of the Siam-  
ese.*

But the opinion more commonly embraced at this time by the Chinese, and wherein the atheism, which has so generally infected them consists, comes rather nearer to the Stoic doctrine. The Siamese have also some agreement with the Stoics, in their notion of the alternate destruction and renovation of the universe. Their sages teach, that the figure or model of the world is eternal, but that the visible world is not; for whatever we see in it, lives, in their opinion, and must die; and there will at the same time be re-produced other beings of the same kind, in other heaven, another earth, and other stars and, in this manner, they say, nature has perished, and been renewed several times.

*and the  
later  
Jews.*

Nor was this doctrine unknown to the later Jews, whose cabalists are supposed, to account for the origin of things, by making them emanations from a first cause, and therefore pre-existent, though perhaps under another form. They speak also of the resuming or withdrawing of things into the first being, by a revolution and restitution of them to their first state; as if they believed their En Soph<sup>h</sup>, or first infinite Being, to contain all things, and that there is always the same quantity of Being in the universe, whether in the created, or uncreated state. When it is in its uncreated or antemundane state, God is simply all things; but when it becomes the world, the degree or quantity of being or entity is not increased, but God expands and unfolds himself by emanations and effluxes from the superior to the lower parts, whereby the different forms and orders of created beings are constituted. For which reason they often speak of greater and smaller vessels, as it were, to receive those effluxes; and of effluent rays, and of canals, through which they flow, and are propagated; in a word, when God retracts those rays, the external world perishes, and all things again become God: "He sendeth forth his spirit, and they are created, and he reneweth the face of the earth; he hideth his face, and they are troubled; he taketh away their breath, they die, and return to their dust."

<sup>1</sup> L. A. Loubert, *Essai de Sinaï*, tom. 1. p. 187.

<sup>2</sup> Vide Burnet, *Archæol.* lib. 1. p. 11. &c.

<sup>3</sup> *Psalm* civ. 29, 30.

We come now to speak of those who held two distinct and independent principles, co-existent from eternity, God and matter; which is supposed to have been the opinion of Pythagoras and Plato; and was certainly that of Anaxagoras, Archelaus, and several others.

2. *The opinion of those who held two distinct co-eternal principles, God and matter.*

What was the opinion of Pythagoras's master, Pherecydes of Syros, as to the origin of the world, is somewhat uncertain: from the first words of a treatise of his, extant in the time of Diogenes Laertius, which are indeed somewhat corrupted and obscure, it seems he believed three eternal beings, Jupiter or God, time, and the earth<sup>a</sup>. But Pythagoras himself is said to have asserted two substantial self-existent principles, a monad or unity, and a dyad or quality; by the former of which God, or an active principle or mind, is generally allowed to be meant (though some imagine the Pythagoric monads were atoms); but what the latter signifies is uncertain, it being sometimes interpreted to be a demon, or evil principle, informing matter, or the visible world<sup>b</sup>, and at other times to be a passive principle, or matter itself<sup>c</sup>; the number two being used as a type, to shew the variety, inequality, divisibility, and continual change of matter, as *one* was to express the unity, identity, indivisibility, and unchangeableness of the divine nature<sup>d</sup>. Yet it may be questioned whether Pythagoras by his dyad meant matter or no; for Porphyry thus interprets the two Pythagoric principles: the cause, says he, of that sympathy, harmony, and agreement, which is in things, and of the conservation of the whole, which is always the same, and like itself, was by Pythagoras called unity, that unity which is in the things themselves being but a participation of the first cause; but the reason of difference, inequality, and constant irregularity in things, was by him called a dyad<sup>e</sup>. Thus, according to Porphyry, by the Pythagoric dyad, is not so much meant matter, as the infinite and indeterminate nature, and passive capability of things. So that the monad and dyad of Pythagoras seem to have been the same with Plato's finite and infinite<sup>f</sup>; the former of which two only is substantial, that first most simple being, the cause of all unity, and the measure of all things<sup>g</sup>.

*The opinion of Pherecydes, Pythagoras.*

<sup>a</sup> Diog. Laert. in Pherecyde, p. 76.

<sup>b</sup> Plutarch. de Placitis

Philos. lib. i. cap. 7.

<sup>c</sup> Idem ibid. cap. 3. Vide Numen. apud

Euseb. de Præp. Ev. & Gudworth, Intell. System, p. 371, &c.

<sup>d</sup> Vid. Dacier, Vie de Pythagore, p. 55.

<sup>e</sup> Porphyr. in Vita

Pythag. p. 203.

<sup>f</sup> Or rather determinate and indeterminate,

hæc est assignat. Plat. in Philebo,

<sup>g</sup> Gudworth, ubi supra,

p. 374.



However, if Pythagoras's dyad be to be understood of a substantial matter, there seems good reason to believe, that he did not suppose matter to be self-existent, and independent upon the Deity; since, according to the best and most ancient writers, his dyad was no primary, but a secondary being only, and derived from his monad, the sole original of all things, as matter for the monad or active principle, which in the beginning was alone, to work upon. For whatever Ocellus Lucanus, Philolaus\*, and some other Pythagoreans, imagined of the world's eternity, Pythagoras himself really believed it to have had a beginning, and to have been made by God†: which is confirmed by its being given as one reason of his superstitious abstinence from beans; that at the beginning things being confounded, mingled, and putrefied together in the earth, the generation and secretion of them afterwards proceeded by degrees, animals being produced, and plants shooting forth; at which time, from the same putrefied matter, sprang up both men and beans‡. But his acknowledging the creation of the world by God is still more express, in those verses cited for his by Justin\*. We shall content ourselves to add here the testimony of St. Cyril, who assures us, that he held one God of the whole universe, the principle and cause of all things, illuminating and quickening the whole, and the original of motion; from whom all things were derived, and brought out of non-existence into being<sup>b</sup>.

But Pythagoras, it seems, did not only call the supreme Deity a monad, but also a tetrad, or tetractys, the explication of which has tortured the wits of several ages<sup>c</sup>. It is, in the Golden Verses, said to be the fountain of the eternal nature<sup>d</sup>; and, by Hierocles, the maker of all things, the intelligent god, the cause of the heavenly and sensible god, that is, of the animated world or heaven<sup>e</sup>. The later Pythagoreans endeavour to give reasons why God should be called tetractys, from certain mysteries in the number four<sup>f</sup>; but the late conjecture of some learned men<sup>g</sup> seems to be much more probable, that this name was

\* Alexand. de Success. Philos. apud Diog. Laert. in Pythagora, p. 507. Hermias, in Iriphone Philosoph. Gent. Theodorit. Therap. ii. Thearidas Pythagoreus, apud Clement. Alex. Strom. v. p. 611. & in Admonit. ad Gentes, p. 47. Suidas, in Voce Pythagoras. † Vide Cudworth, ubi sup. p. 193.

‡ Plut. de Placitis Philos. lib. ii. cap. 4. § Porphyr. de Vita Pythag. § De Monarchia, p. 162.

<sup>b</sup> Cyril. cont. Julian. lib. i. <sup>c</sup> Vide Burnet. Archæol. lib. i. p. 154. 157. <sup>d</sup> Vers. 43. 48. <sup>e</sup> Hierocles, in Aut. Carm.

<sup>f</sup> See Cudworth, p. 193. <sup>g</sup> See Pico. Milan. Solam. & Gottf. Wismat. See also Philo. in Vita Moisi, p. 119.

really nothing else but the tetragrammaton, or that proper name of the supreme God amongst the Hebrews, consisting of four letters <sup>h</sup>; nor is it strange Pythagoras should be so well acquainted with the name Jehovah, since, besides his travelling into other parts of the East, he is affirmed by Josephus, Porphyry, and others, to have conversed with the Hebrews also. The worst of Pythagoras's theology was, that, representing God as the mover of the universe, and the soul of the world, he taught that our souls were portions of the divine substance <sup>i</sup>.

That Pythagoras held numbers to be the principles of all things, is testified by all antiquity; and he thence accounted for the production of the world in this manner: he supposed that the monad and dyad, were the two sources of numbers, from whence proceeded points; from points, lines; from lines, plane-figures; from planes, solids; from solids, sensible bodies, the elements of which are four, fire, water, earth, and air; and these are in perpetual change; from them the world was formed, being animated, intelligent, and spherical, containing, in the midst the earth, a globose body, and inhabited <sup>k</sup>. He taught that the world began from fire, and the fifth element; and that there being five figures of solid bodies, called mathematical or regular, the earth was made of the cube; fire of the pyramid, or tetrahedron; the air of the octahedron; water of the icosaedron; and the sphere of the universe of the dodecahedron <sup>l</sup>.

This method of philosophizing, which was also adopted by Plato, if understood in the literal acceptation, has <sup>no</sup> manner of foundation in nature, nothing being more certain, than that numbers, if ever so variously combined, can generate nothing but numbers <sup>m</sup>. It is therefore more probable, that Pythagoras made use of them no otherwise than as emblems, or symbols. For, supposing mathematical sciences to possess a middle distance between corporeals and incorporeals, he began with them; whereby to mean the mind gradually from sensible things, and raise it to the contemplation of intelligible beings. And this is the reason why he had recourse chiefly to numbers; for, not being able sufficiently to explain, by words the first principles, he

<sup>n</sup> Vid. Cudworth, ubi sup. & Dacier, Vie de Pythagore, p. 57.  
<sup>i</sup> Cicer. de Nat. Deor. lib. i. Minut. Felix, p. 151. Lactant. lib. i. cap. 5. <sup>k</sup> Suidas, in Voc. Pythagoras. Diog. Laert. in Pythag. p. 508. <sup>l</sup> Plutarch. de Placitis Philos. lib. ii. cap. 9. But the fifth figure, according to Clavius, and others, was added by some of Plato's followers. <sup>m</sup> Vid. Burnet, Arithmet. lib. I. p. 158.

represented them by numbers<sup>a</sup>: which seems to be all Pythagoras designed, though his followers have sought mysteries in his doctrine, which himself never dreamt of; yet it is not to be denied, that the great defect of that philosopher, and of Plato also, was, that they resolved natural things into mathematical reasons, numbers, and proportions; as Aristotle afterwards did into logical reasons.

The monad, dyad, and tetrad, we have already spoken of. As to the regular bodies, it is conjectured, that Pythagoras intended only to represent the elements under their forms, in imitation of other natural bodies. Thus he represented the fire by the figure of a pyramid or tetrahedron, from its aspiring to a point, or the acuteness of its flame; the air, being next in order to the fire, by an octahedron, which bears the nearest resemblance to tetrahedron, being composed of two pyramids joined by a square base; the water, because of its fluidity, was represented by an icosaedron; and the earth by a cube, to denote its stability; the cube being, of all the regular bodies, the least adapted to motion. Or, if they were to be considered physically, perhaps Pythagoras supposed the constituent parts of the four elements to consist of such figures, according to their several specific gravities: that the most, or primary particles of the earth, were cubes: for as the earth is the most ponderous of all the elements, so is the cube the heaviest of all the regular bodies; that the particles of fire were tetrahedra, or triangular pyramids, fire being the lightest and most volatile element, as the tetrahedron is the lightest of the same bodies; that the particles of the air had the form of an octahedron, which is the next lightest body of the five, as air is the next lightest to fire; and that the particles of water had the shape of an icosaedron, which figure is a sort of mean proportion between the cube and the octahedron, as the weight of water is between the weight of air and that of earth. As to the fifth body, the dodecahedron, which represents the heaven, or sphere of the universe, it must be entirely emblematical (if it be not rather a later addition to the Pythagoric physiology, and no genuine part of it;) the four faces of that figure being fancied to allude to the twelve signs of the zodiac<sup>b</sup>, or else the four elements, seven heavens, and the firmament<sup>c</sup>.

*The opinion of Timæus Locrus, and* Timæus Locrus, who was a Pythagorean, seems to have

<sup>a</sup> Dacier, *Vie de Pythagore*, p. 55. <sup>b</sup> Sacrobolus, apud Casimir. Siemonowicz, lib. ix. p. 263. <sup>c</sup> Idem ibid. p. 263. <sup>d</sup> Vide Dacier, *Vie de Pythagore*, p. 55. <sup>e</sup> Vide etiam *Timæus Locrus*, de *Animæ* *et* *Universi* *et* *Elementis*, ed. 1701, p. 263, &c.

held the pre-existence of matter, as if it were a self-existent principle together with God; for he affirms it to be eternal: yet, in another place, he asserts the eternal God, who is visible to the understanding only, to be the author and parent of all things; and that the world, which is visible to our eyes, is the generated god; and he distinguishes between the eternal duration of God, which had no beginning; and time, which was made together with the world, as an imitation of eternity<sup>1</sup>. He taught more particularly, that there were two principles of all things; mind, of those things which are made according to reason; and necessity, of those which are produced by force, according to the powers of bodies; by which second principle, he plainly means matter<sup>2</sup>. That before the making of the world, there were, besides God, idea or form, and rude matter; one being the intelligible pattern or exemplar of all things, and the other the subject, which, being itself without figure, yet capable of all figures, was reduced by God into the determinate form of the visible world; which, being the best production, is not corruptible by any other cause than the same God who composed it, if it shall at any time please him to dissolve it<sup>3</sup>. So that Timæus seems really to have held two subordinate principles, matter and form; wherein Archytas the Tarentine, who was also a Pythagorean, agreed with him, as supposing God to be the artificer and mover, matter that which is moved, and form the art introduced into the matter<sup>4</sup>; which was also the notion of Plato. We therefore take notice of the opinion of Archytas in this place, because he and Pythagoras are joined by Censorinus with Ocellus Lucanus, as believing mankind to have been from eternity<sup>5</sup>.

*of Archytas  
of Tarentum.*

Plato, who, as well as his master Socrates, embraced the Pythagoric notions, as to the origin of the universe, held the three principles we have just mentioned, God, matter, and idea<sup>6</sup>; which are by Laetius reduced to two, God and matter<sup>7</sup>; the ideas, or original patterns, of things conceived in the divine mind, being really no distinct principle from him, but the very mind of God, with whom they are often

*The opinion  
of Plato.*

<sup>1</sup> Timæus, *ibid.* p. 344. <sup>2</sup> Idem *ibid.* p. 349. <sup>3</sup> *Ibid.* p. 552.

See also Clem. Alexand. Strom. v. p. 604. <sup>4</sup> Vide Mer. Casaub.

in Diog. Laert. in Vita Plat. p. 207. <sup>5</sup> Timæus, *ibid.* p. 543, &c.

See Stanley's Hist. of Philos. part ix. p. 419, 420. <sup>6</sup> Strobæus,

Eclog. Phys. <sup>7</sup> Censorinus de Die Natali, cap. 3. where, instead

of Ocellus, the common editions have Cereius. <sup>8</sup> Plutarch,

de Placitis, Philos. lib. 1. cap. 3. Chalcidius in Timæum. Apuleius,

de Doctrina Platonis, lib. 1. <sup>9</sup> Diog. Laert. in Platon. p. 406,

p. 12, &c.

confounded, both by Timæus, and several of the Platonics<sup>b</sup>. It seems therefore certain, that Plato supposed matter to have been uncreated and eternal, as he often asserts it to be. But he has been defended in this respect by Hierocles<sup>c</sup>, who, being himself convinced by the arguments on the other side, was willing to have it thought, for the honour of his sect, that its founder believed God capable of producing the world by a simple act of volition, though there was no pre-existent matter; and therefore maintained, that he really held an absolute creation out of nothing. Wherein Hierocles is thought to have been very singular<sup>d</sup>; and yet some moderns have followed him in that particular, supposing, that when Plato asserted matter to be eternal, he did not mean, that it subsisted visibly from all eternity, but only that it subsisted intellectually in the eternal idea of God<sup>e</sup>. And several passages have been cited from the works of that philosopher<sup>f</sup>, which would give some grounds to suspect he really believed that God created or produced matter itself, as well as made and formed the world thereout, had he not so explicitly declared the contrary. Another opinion imputed to Plato by Plutarch, viz. the supposing two intelligent and independent principles, a good and an evil one, will be considered by-and-by.

As to the formation of the world, Plato taught, that matter being at first unformed, and without any determinate figure, and being moved in an irregular and disorderly manner, God, who prefers order to confusion, gathered it together; and, converting this substance into the four elements, of them made the world, and all things therein, fashioning it according to the archetypal idea, or model thereof, which he had conceived in himself; and that he gave it a spherical figure, as the most perfect, and that which contains the rest; and indued it with an intelligent soul, because an animated being is more excellent than an inanimate, which soul of the world Plato supposed to be informed before its material body<sup>g</sup>. He also asserted the world to be incorruptible, not by its nature, but because it is supported by divine providence<sup>h</sup>: and held not only the animated universe itself, but the several parts of nature, which he likewise supposed animated, to be gods, inferior indeed to the supreme God, but

<sup>b</sup> Vide Menag. in Laert. p. 163. and Mer. Casaubon, in eundem, loco jam citato.

<sup>c</sup> Hierocl. apud Photium, Biblioth. Cod. ecli.

p. 1380. <sup>d</sup> Vide Bayle Dict. Hist. art. Hierocles Philos. <sup>e</sup> Dacier, Vie de Platon, p. 123, &c.

<sup>f</sup> Vide ibid. & Cudworth's Intell. System, p. 404, 570, &c.

<sup>g</sup> Diog. Laert. in Platon. p. 206, &c. Plato in Timæo. See also Stanley's Hist. of Philos. part v. p. 184. & Burnet. Archæol. lib. i. p. 176.

<sup>h</sup> Plut. de Placitis Philos. lib. i. cap. 4.

superior to men, and justly challenging honour and worship from them. These gods of Plato were, for the most part, fiery, being the celestial bodies; though he supposed the earth also to be a god, affirming it to be the oldest of all the gods within the heaven<sup>l</sup>: and he for this reason, found fault with the Anaxagorean doctrine, which made the planets and stars nothing but inanimate stones and earth<sup>k</sup>.

Having now done with the second of those opinions, under which we comprehended the several notions which have been entertained concerning the origin of the universe, we come to speak of the last, and only true one; that the world had a beginning, being absolutely produced by God out of a state of non-existence; and consequently, that it is of its own nature liable to dissolution.

*The opinion of those who held the world to be absolutely created, and liable to dissolution.*

And, besides such of the nations and philosophers already mentioned, who most probably believed this creation of the world, though suspected of contrary opinions, there were several among the heathens who unquestionably did so.

We shall first instance in the ancient Tuscans, or Etrurians, whose tradition we have from one of their own writers. He says, that God, the author of the universe, employed twelve thousand years in all his creations, and distributed them into twelve houses: that in the first chiliad, or thousand years, he made the heaven and earth; in the next, the firmament which appears to us, calling it heaven; in the third, the sea and all the waters that are in the earth; in the fourth, the great lights, the sun, and moon, and also the stars; in the fifth, every volatile, reptile, and four-footed animal, in the air, earth, and water; in the sixth, man. It seems therefore, according to them, that the first six thousand years were past before the formation of man, and that mankind are to continue for the other six thousand years, the whole time of consummation being twelve thousand years<sup>l</sup>. For they held, that the world was subject to certain revolutions, wherein it became transformed, and a new age and generation began: of such generations there were in all, according to them, eight, differing from one another in customs and way of life; each having a duration of a certain number of years assigned them by God, and determined by the period which they called the Great Year. The approach of such a change in the world was judged, by the Tuscan diviners to be portended by a prodigy which happened in the time of C. Marius, when the air being perfectly clear and serene, there was heard a shrill and mournful sound of a trumpet, to the astonishment and terror of

*The opinion of the ancient Tuscans,*

<sup>l</sup> Diog. Laert. in Platon. p. 211.

Ano hunc apud Suid. in voce Tyrreia.

<sup>k</sup> Plato de Legib. lib. x.

<sup>l</sup> Plutarch. in Sylla.

*and of the  
Druids.*

*The opinion  
of the Per-  
sian magi.*

*The opinion  
of the old  
Brach-  
mans, and  
modern  
Bramins.*

every body. And these are all the remains we now have of the old Etrurian physiology; which may be supposed to have been well worth our knowledge, that nation being particularly curious and diligent in their enquiries into nature. Besides those we have already mentioned, who entertained this opinion of the mundane revolutions, the Druids also taught the alternate dissolution of the world by water and fire, and its successive renovation.

The Magi, among the ancient Persians, did also acknowledge the world to have been created by God, as their successors most certainly do at this day; but, being at a loss otherwise to account for the original of evil, they held two principles, a good demon, or God, and an evil one; the first the author of all good, and the other of all evil; the former they supposed to be represented by light, and the latter by darkness, as their truest symbols; and that, of the composition of those two, all things in the world are made.

The old Indian philosophers, called by the Greeks Brachmanes, held that the world was generated, or made, and also perishable, being subject to successive dissolutions and renovations; that the principles of all things were different, but the formation of the world commenced from water; and that the cause of God's making all things was his essential goodness. And these are also the sentiments of the modern Bramins, their successors; but the particulars of their doctrine are related, by different authors, with a variety not easy to reconcile; the occasion of which has been partly the reservedness of the Bramins, who are extremely shy of conversing with strangers, or making the least discoveries, and partly the relators want of skill in their language.

We are told, that the bramins acknowledge one sole and supreme God, but are not perfectly agreed which of their gods he is; one sect assuming him to be Wistnou, another Eswara; and a third holding Wistnou and Eswara to be one and the same. that they all teach, however, that his first and most ancient production was a secondary god, named Bramma, whom the supreme God formed out of a flower, which floated on the great deep, before the creation of the world; and that God afterwards, on account of Bramma's virtue, gratitude, and fidelity, gave him power to create the universe.

<sup>a</sup> Diodor. Sic. lib. v. p. 316.

<sup>b</sup> Strabo, lib. iv.

<sup>c</sup> See

Lord's Account of the Religion of the Perses, p. 5.

<sup>d</sup> Diog.

Laert. in Proem, p. 6.

<sup>e</sup> Megasthenes, apud Strabo, lib.

2<sup>o</sup>. p. 713.

<sup>f</sup> Vide Philostr. in Vita Apollonii, p. 142.

<sup>g</sup> Apr. Roger, of the Religion of the Bramins (said to be taken from one of the sacred books called Vedams, part I. cap. 3. and part II. cap. 1.

Though the Chinese had for some time past been generally infected with the impious opinions which have been taken notice of, it is however certain, that, before idolatry prevailed in China, they acknowledged one God, or supreme, eternal, omnipotent spirit, the lord of heaven and earth, and the governor and director of all things, whom they worshipped under the name of Shang-ti; but this opinion now obtains with very few, and those of the better sort. These hold, that a chaos was the beginning of things, from which God produced and formed whatsoever is material in the universe.

*The opinion of some among the Chinese;*

There are also some, even among the Japanese, who acknowledge this truth of the creation of the world, and entertain a much more noble idea of their god Amida than the generality of them do: for they say, he is invisible, distinct from the nature of the elements, and existing before the creation of heaven and earth, without beginning or end; that by him all things were created, his essence passing through heaven and earth, and beyond them, being limited to no place, and governing and preserving all things; that he is immovable, incorporeal, without any visible accident whereby he may be seen by the bodily eyes; and this god they hold in great reverence, as the perpetual fountain of all good.

*and Japanese.*

It may be expected we should say something of the hypothesis of Mr. Descartes, though he has endeavoured rather to form a new system of his own, than to explain the Mosaic description, and reconcile it with philosophy. He agrees with Epicurus, in making matter and motion the principles of nature; supposing, however, the being of a God, who both created the matter, and impressed the first motion upon it; but then, after this motion once begun, and the wheels set a-going, he leaves this vast machine to the laws of mechanism, which affect all things, both celestial and terrestrial, without any farther assistance from the first impressor, after the following manner.

*The Cartesian hypothesis.*

He supposes, 1. That the matter, of which the world is composed, being at first of one uniform nature, and infinitely divisible, was actually divided into many particles of a moderate size, which had all such a motion as is now found in the world, 2. That all these particles were not at first spherical, because many such little globes, joined together, will not fill up a continued space; but that, of whatever figure they were at first, by their continual mo-

<sup>1</sup> Martini Hist. Sinic. lib. i. p. 11.  
Kircher. Chin. Illustr. p. 141.

<sup>2</sup> Lud. Froes apud  
Baker's Reflections on



tion, and frequent occurrences against each other, their angles would be cut off, and they become spherical. 3. He asserts, that there is no space left empty; and therefore, when these round particles, by being joined together, leave some intervals between them, he supposes that there are other lesser particles, arising from those angles that were cut off, which, by the force and celerity of their motion, will be divided into innumerable still less fragments, proper to fill up all the interstices. 4. He supposes, that some of these fragments, taken from the angles of the spherical particles, will necessarily have very angular figures; and, upon that account, being not so fit for motion, will be apt to stick together, and transfer a great part of their motion to such particles as are less, and consequently move swifter. These things being supposed, he proceeds to the formation of the world from his three elements, which consist of the three sorts of particles above mentioned. The first element, which is the subtle matter cut off from the angles of the greater particles, is that of the sun and fixed stars, and susceptible of a much quicker motion than the other two: the second element consists of the spherical particles themselves, of which the heavens were made: the third element consists of those angular particles which are less adapted to motion; and thence proceeded the earth, planets, comets, and other appearances of nature \*.

He supposes, that the solar system is a vortex continually whirling round, whose matter (excepting the earth and planets) is very liquid and transparent, consisting altogether of the first and second elements, and containing a greater quantity of the first, than is sufficient to fill up the spaces between the particles of the second. And since all bodies which move circularly, endeavour to recede from the centre of their motion, and the more thick and solid parts, such as the particles of the second element, are obliged to fly off with a greater force than the rest; the particles of the second element must necessarily recede from the common centre, and approach one another, as much as their figure and motion will permit. After their interstices therefore are filled up, the remaining matter of the first element takes the place left by the second; by which means a mass, or heap of the matter of the first element, settles, and is formed in the midst of the vortex, which mass we call the sun †. Every one of the fixed stars he supposes likewise to be a sun, and the centre of a vortex; and that the earth was

\* Vide Stillingfleet, Orig. Sagge. Ray on the Creation, Cartesii Princip. Philof. part iii. sect. 52. Rohault: Phys. part i. cap. 21.  
† Rohault. ibid. part ii. cap. 25.

originally such a star, whose vortex was adjoining to that of the sun; but by degrees it was covered over, or incruſted with ſpots, ariſing on its ſurface like the ſcum on a boiling pot, which ſtill increaſing and growing thicker and thicker, the ſtar loſing its light and activity, and conſequently the motion of the celeftial vortex about it growing more weak, languid, and unable to reſiſt the vigorous encroachments of the neighbouring vortex of the ſun, it was at laſt drawn in, and wholly abſorbed by it, and forced to comply with its motion, and make one in the choir of the ſun's ſatellites <sup>2</sup>.

But this hypotheſis is liable to ſeveral objections, and ſome which abſolutely ruin it. The three elements of *Objections thereto.*

Descartes, and particularly the ſubtile matter of the firſt, have been ſhewn to be imaginary, and his vortices fictitious, and repugnant to the nature of things; his ſuppoſition of a plenum is alſo evidently falſe, not to mention the abſurdities which follow his making of matter or ſpace, or extenſion, to be the ſame <sup>1</sup>. However, we cannot but think the eſſay of that philoſopher, who endeavoured to account for the formation of the world in a certain time from a rude matter, by the ſole continuation of a motion once impreſſed, and reduced to a few ſimple and general laws; or of others, who have ſince attempted the ſame, with more applauſe, from the original properties of matter, with which it was indued at its creation, is ſo far from being criminal, or injurious to God, as ſome have imagined, that it is rather giving a more ſublime idea of his infinite wiſdom.

We cannot therefore excuſe ourſelves from repreſenting the theories of two very learned men of our age and nation; one of whom has excelled in the richneſs of his ſtyle and fancy, and the other in the ſtrength of parts and contrivance.

The former of them, Dr. Burnet omitting to ſpeak of the original of the univerſe, or even of the ſolar ſyſtem, as made long before the Moſaic creation <sup>b</sup>, confines himſelf to the formation of the earth only, which he ſuppoſes to be done from a chaos, or confuſed maſs, conſiſting of the principles of all terreſtrial bodies, in this manner. He ſuppoſes, that the firſt change that would happen, would be, that the heavielt and groſſeſt parts would ſink downwards towards the middle of the maſs (for there he ſuppoſes the centre of its gravity), and, being more and more

<sup>2</sup> Ray's Phyſico-Theol. Diſcourſes, diſc. iii. cap. 5. ſect. 3. Vide Descartes Princip. Philoſ. part iv. ſect. 2.

<sup>a</sup> Vide Newton. Princip. lib. ii. prop. 38, 40, 53, &c. Ejuſd. Optic. p. 311, 342, &c. & Notas S. Clarke ad Robaulti Phyl. par. i. cap. 8, & 12. & par. ii. cap. 25, &c.

<sup>b</sup> Vide Burnet. Archæol. lib. ii. cap. 8.

compressed, would harden by degrees, and constitute the interior parts of the earth: that the rest of the mass, which swam above, would also be divided, by the same principle of gravity, into two orders of bodies, the one liquid like water, the other volatile like air: for the more fine and active parts, disentangling themselves by degrees from the rest, would mount above them; and, having motion enough to keep them upon the wing, would play in those open places, where they constitute that body we call air: that the other parts, being grosser than these, and having a more languid motion, could not fly up separate from one another, but settled in a mass together under the air, upon the body of the earth, composing not only water, strictly so called, but the whole mass of liquid bodies belonging to the earth: that, there being two chief kinds of terrestrial liquors, those that are oily and light, and those that are lean and more earthy, like common water, which naturally separate from one another, when they come to settle; the more oily and light part of this mass would consequently get above the other, and swim upon it. He proceeds to suppose, that the air was, as yet, thick, gross, and dark, there being abundance of terrestrial particles swimming in it, after the grossest were sunk down; which, by their weight, made their way more speedily: that the lesser and lighter, which remained, would sink too, but more slowly, and in a longer time; so as in their descent they would meet with that oily liquor upon the face of the deep, or upon the watery mass, which would entangle, and stop them from passing any farther; whereupon, mixing there with that unctuous substance, they composed a certain slime, or fat, soft, and light earth, spread upon the face of the waters: that this thin and tender orb of earth increased still more and more, as the little earthy parts that were detained in the air could make their way to it, some having a long journey from the upper regions; and others, being very light, would float up and down a long while before they could disengage themselves, and descend; but at length, being all got thither, and mingling more and more with that oily liquor, they sucked it all up, and were wholly incorporate together, and so began to grow more stiff and firm, making both but one substance, which was the first concretion, or firm and consistent substance, that rose upon the face of the chaos, and became at last an habitable earth, such as nature designed it. And such a body as this, he doubts not, would answer all the purposes of a rising world, for what can be a more proper seminary for plants and animals, than a soil of this temper and composition? a finer and lighter sort  
of

of earth, mixed with a benign juice, easy and obedient to the action of the sun, or what other causes were employed by the Author of nature for the production of things in the new-made earth; and perfectly answering the ancient descriptions of the primigenial soil or slime.

The form of this first earth, both external and internal, is easily conceived from the manner of its formation. As to the external form, it would be smooth, regular, and uniform, without mountains, and without a sea. The internal form would consist of several regions involving one another, like orbs about the same centre, or the several elements cast circularly about each other; the water being entirely contained under the upper crust of the earth, which formed a wonderful vault, hanging above the deep, sustained by nothing but its own measures, and manner of construction<sup>c</sup>.

To confirm so new and surprising a representation of the form of the first earth, and to prove it must have been different from the present, he endeavours to shew, that if the earth had been always in the form it now bears, it would not have been capable of a deluge, which could not have been effected without such an infinite mass of water, as could neither be brought upon the earth, nor afterwards any way removed from it<sup>d</sup>: and that the chaos, as a fluid body, would naturally and necessarily settle and cast itself into a smooth surface, every where equidistant from its centre, and not into a surface broken into so many irregularities as our earth is; nor could it possibly imitate the cavities, dens, and broken holes within it<sup>e</sup>. And these reasons he backs by authority of Scripture, which plainly intimates a difference between the form or constitution of the old world, and of the present; by reason of which difference, that was subject to perish by a deluge, as this is subject to perish by a conflagration<sup>f</sup>; besides several passages which seem to describe the structure of the antediluvian earth, as founded and established on the waters<sup>g</sup>, and set as an orb over the face of the deep<sup>h</sup>; conformably to which, on the renovation, or restitution of nature to its primitive state, the new earth will appear without a sea<sup>i</sup>. To which he adds the testimony of ancient tradition, that the world was oviform, which was true of that original earth, not only in respect of its outward figure, but also to the inward

<sup>c</sup> Burnet's Theory of the Earth, lib. i. cap. 5. & Archæol. lib. ii. cap. 3. <sup>d</sup> Idem, Theory, lib. i. cap. 2. <sup>e</sup> Ibid. cap. 4.

<sup>f</sup> 2 Pet. iii. 5, 6, 7. <sup>g</sup> Psal. xxiv. 2. & cxxxvi. 6. <sup>h</sup> Prov. viii. 27. <sup>i</sup> Rev. xxi. 1.

composition of it; the central parts being represented by the yolk of the egg, the exterior region of the earth by the shell, and the abyss of water by the white that lies under the shell<sup>k</sup>. The manner wherein he supposes this earth was supplied with water, will be taken notice of when we come to consider more particularly the state of the antediluvian earth.

Several objections having been made to the philosophy of this gentleman's hypothesis, as that his laws of gravitation ruin the whole contrivance; because, if every thing subsided according to its specific gravity, the earth, being heavier than the water, must necessarily place itself nearer the center, and so leave the waters to cover the face of the whole orb: that his fat or oily liquid, to catch the terrene particles, as they descended, is but a weak expedient, because it is impossible, that oil, or any other liquor, should sustain such an immense heavy orb: that he has, without any reason, deprived the old world of the benefit and advantage of a sea, mountains, and minerals<sup>l</sup>: but the great misfortune is, that so coherent and surprising a scheme does not in several particulars accord with the letter of the Scripture, with which he has in many places taken great liberty, supposing that the sacred books were not always to be so literally and naturally understood, as was generally believed hitherto. For, considering the mean capacities of the Jews, which were not capable of such points of philosophic truths; considering the most ancient ways of conveying (or rather concealing) sublime theorems by parables, fables, and hieroglyphics; considering the Scripture-style in some other cases, very different from the present plain way of discourse; considering the main end of those writings, the benefit of the moral world seemed not to require a strict adherence to truth in every circumstance relating to the natural; and considering, lastly, that all ages had endeavoured in vain to clear these points according to the strictness of the most obvious sense, and that the greater improvements in philosophy seemed only to render them still more unaccountable; all these considerations induced him to suppose, that the holy writers only secured the fundamental and general verities; involving the rest under, and explaining the whole by, a way of speaking, which was mystical and mythological, rather popular than true, and fitted more to the needs of men than the reality of things<sup>m</sup>.

<sup>k</sup> Burnet. Theor. lib. i. cap. 5. & Tellur. Theor. Sacr. lib. ii. cap. 10.

<sup>l</sup> Vide Keil's Examinat. of Dr. Burnet's Theory.

<sup>m</sup> Vide Burnet. Archæol. lib. ii. cap. 8.

The other theorist, Mr. Whiston, not only shews a greater regard to Scripture, and has avoided many difficulties that were chargeable on the former, but proceeds on more philosophical principles: he first lays down this proposition, that the Mosaic creation is not a nice and philosophical account of the origin of all things, but an historical and true representation of the formation of our single earth, out of a confused chaos, and of the successive and visible changes thereof each day, till it became the habitation of mankind<sup>a</sup>: which he proves from the first words of Moses, "In the beginning God created the heaven and the earth," which plainly imply, that the creation of the universe out of nothing, which we usually style creation, was precedaneous to the six days work; the historian immediately descending thence to the chaos of our earth, to which he afterwards confines himself; mentioning, indeed, the making of the sun, and other celestial bodies, to accommodate his narrative to vulgar apprehension, and make it complete; but chiefly to secure the Jews from the worship of the host of heaven<sup>b</sup>. He therefore supposes, that the sun, moon, and stars, were created before, and only made visible and conspicuous to the earth on the fourth day<sup>c</sup>: that the ancient chaos, the origin of the earth, was the atmosphere of a comet<sup>d</sup>; which is no other than a planet unformed, or in its primeval state, placed in a very eccentric orbit: to support which proposition, he endeavours to shew, that the atmosphere of a comet has those several properties which are recorded of the ancient chaos; that it has such peculiar properties besides, as lay a rational foundation for some of those phenomena of our earth, which can scarce otherwise be philosophically explained; and that no other body, or mass of bodies, now known, or ever heard of in the world, can stand in competition, or pretend to the same character. He proceeds to suppose, that the six days of the creation were equal to six years; a day and a year being one and the same thing<sup>e</sup> before the fall of man, when the diurnal rotation of the earth about its axis, as he thinks, first began<sup>f</sup>: which supposition agrees with the letter of Moses, and the style of Scripture elsewhere,

<sup>a</sup> Whiston's New Theory of the Earth. Disc. of the Mosaic Creation, p. 3. <sup>b</sup> Ibid. p. 4, &c. <sup>c</sup> Ibid. p. 24, &c. <sup>d</sup> Whiston's Theory, book ii. p. 73. <sup>e</sup> Empedocles taught, that, when mankind sprang originally from the earth, the length of the day, by reason of the slowness of the sun's motion, was equal to ten of our present months. Plut. de Placitis Philof. lib. v. cap. 12. A surprising testimony to this purpose! <sup>f</sup> Whiston's Theory, book ii. p. 85, &c.

wherein a day often denotes a year; and allows a convenient space for the works of creation, which appear to have been leisurely, regular, and gradual, without any precipitancy, or acceleration by a miraculous hand on every occasion; not to mention other arguments drawn from the peculiar characters of the state of nature before the fall, which will be observed hereafter.

On these foundations, Mr. Whiston proceeds to account for the formation of the earth in this manner: That such formation was not a mere result from any necessary laws of mechanism independently on the divine power; but the proper effect of the interposition, and all along under the peculiar care of God, who not only created the matter of which the universe, and particularly the earth, was to consist, out of a non-existent state, and induced it with its several properties and powers, but interposed more particularly in the formation of the earth, by changing the course and orbit of the chaos into that of a planet; by immediately forming the seeds of all animals and vegetables; by ordering every distinct day's work to be completed in its proper period, that every thing should follow in its own order and place; and principally in the creation of our first parents. That, at the time immediately preceding the six days creation, the face of the abyfs, or superior regions of the chaos, were involved in a thick darkness; agreeably to the nature of a comet, which is represented as containing a central, solid, hot body, of many hundred or thousand miles in diameter; and, besides that, a vastly large, fluid, heterogeneous mass, or congeries of bodies, in a very rare, separate, and expanded condition, whose diameter were ten or eleven times as long as that of the central solid, which is the atmosphere, or chaos itself. But, on the change of the comet's orbit, from a very eccentric to a moderately elliptical one, the commencing of the Mosaic creation, and the influence of the Divine Spirit, all things would begin to take their own places, and each species of bodies rank themselves according to the law of specific gravity. By which method the mass of dense fluids, which composed one part of the entire chaos, being heavier than the masses of earth, and water, and air, would sink downwards with the greatest velocity, and elevate those masses inclosed among them upwards, which must distinguish the chaos into two very different and distinct regions; the lower and larger whereof would be a collection of dense and heavy fluids; or a vast abyfs, immediately encompassing the cen-

tral solid; the higher and lesser would be a collection of earthy, watery, and airy parts, confusedly mixed, and encompassing the said abyss. And this he takes to be the state of darkness; for the crowding together all those opaque corpuscles, which before roved about the immense regions of the atmosphere, must, by consequence, exclude the rays of the sun much more than before.

Things being in this state, the visible part of the first day's work was the production of light, or its successive appearance to all the parts of the earth; with the consequent distinction of darkness and light, night and day, upon the face of it. And this was effected by the separation of the upper and elementary chaos of earthy, watery, and airy corpuscles, into two somewhat different regions; the one a solid orb of earth, with considerable quantities of water in its pores; the other an atmosphere in a peculiar sense, or mass of the lightest earthy, with the rest of the watery and airy particles, still somewhat confusedly mixed together. So that, on this first day or year of the creation, the earthy or denser parts would take their places lowest on the surface of the great abyss, would settle in part into the same, and compose an orb of earth; and in its interstices, and little cavities, all such watery particles as were already in this region, or descended upon it before its consolidation, would be inclosed; and that as far above the surface of the abyss as their quantity would enable them to reach. On this first day also, the upper regions of the chaos, now in some measure freed from those earthy and opaque masses, which before excluded the same, and caused the above mentioned thick darkness, would, in some degree, admit the rays of the sun. Now therefore that glorious emanation, light, would begin to appear on the face of the earth; and, by the annual motion, successively illuminate the several parts of it, and consequently occasion the vicissitude of night and day.

The visible part of the second day's work was the elevation of the air, with all its contained vapours; the spreading it for an expanse above the earth; the distinction thence arising of superior and inferior waters; the former consisting of those vapours raised and sustained by the air; the latter of such as either were inclosed in the pores, interstices, and bowels of the earth, or lay upon the surface thereof. The heat of the sun, at the conclusion of the former day, beginning considerably to penetrate the superior regions of the chaos, and the lower earthy strata con-



tinuing to settle somewhat closer together, the watery parts would subside, and were they could get entrance, saturate their inward pores and vacuities, and the atmosphere would free itself more and more from the heaviest and most opaque corpuscles, and thereby become much more 'tenuous and clear than before. Whereupon, by the time the night, or first part of this second day, was over, and the sun arose, the light and heat of that luminary would more freely and deeply penetrate the atmosphere, and become very sensible in these upper or airy regions; and consequently vast quantities of vapours would be elevated and sustained there, and so increase the quantities which were there already; while, in the mean time, all the earthy corpuscles incapable of rarefaction, and with them all such watery particles as were so near the earth, that the sun's power could not sufficiently reach them, were still sinking downwards, and the former increasing the crassitude and bulk of the solid earth, and the latter, if the earth was too solid to admit them, as by this time it would probably be, flowing down apace, and covering all its surface with water. So that the expansum, or firmament, which was this day spread out above the earth, was plainly the air; the superior waters, all those fresh ones, which, in the form of vapour, a nine or ten months heat of the sun, with the assistance of the central heat, could elevate, and the air sustain, besides those vast quantities of salt ones, which had never yet left those regions: the inferior waters were those which were not elevated, but remained below in the bowels, or on the surface, of the earth \*.

The visible part of the third day's work were two; the former, the collection of the inferior waters, or such as were now under the heaven, into the seas, with the consequent appearance of the dry land; the latter, the production of vegetables out of that ground so lately become dry. In order to apprehend which, it must be considered, that the orb of the earth had been settling and fixing itself on the surface of the abyss from the very beginning of the creation; and was, by the cohesion of its parts, grown solid some time before all the lighter and remoter earthy parts were descended upon it, suppose by the end of the first day: by which means, and by reason of the different density and specific gravity of its columns, it was settled into the abyss into different degrees, and thereby became of an unequal surface, distinguished into mountains, plains, and valleys; which things being supposed, at the conclusion of

\* Whiston's Theory, p. 317, &c.

the preceding day, the air being crouded with vapours to a prodigious degree, in the night, or former part of this third day, the said vapours must needs descend on the earth in vast quantities, leaving the air by degrees pretty free, and becoming, of celestial, terrestrial waters: these waters, being descended, by reason of the inequality of the earth's surface, and its solidity, must in some time have run down from the higher parts, by the declivities and hollows, into the lowest valleys, and most depressed regions of all, and there composed the seas and lakes; so that, in the morning, the entire face of the globe, which was before covered with the descending waters, must be distinguished into overflowed valleys, and extant continents. The dry land being now distinguished from the seas, and just become moist and juicy, like the primitive slime; on the sun rising, it was of all other the most fit season for the germination of the seeds of vegetables, and the growth of trees, herbs, and plants; for which purpose, nine or ten months continual presence of the sun was a time very proper and natural.

The fourth day's work was the placing the heavenly bodies, sun, moon, and stars, in the expansum or firmament; that is, the rendering them visible and conspicuous on the face of the earth; together with their several assignments to their respective offices there. For though the light of the sun penetrated the atmosphere in some sort the first day, and in the succeeding ones had very considerable influence upon it, yet it is by no means to be supposed, that his body was visible all that while; the air, even at this day, being not at all times so clear, as to render it discernible by us, though we are at the same time sufficiently sensible of his force and influence in the constant productions of nature. But on the coming on of this fourth day, and the sun's abode below the horizon for two or three months, those vapours which were raised the day before, must fall downwards, and so, before the approach of the morning, leave the air in the greatest clearness and purity imaginable, and permit the moon first, and then the sun, most plainly to appear, and be conspicuous to the earth. This fourth day therefore is the time when both these heavenly bodies, though in being before, yet so as to be wholly strangers to a spectator on earth, were rendered visible: the whole inanimate world, with its vegetable productions, being now complete, according to the tradition

of the Chinese <sup>a</sup> inhabiting Formosa and other islands, who hold that the world, when first created, was without form or shape; but, by one of their deities, was brought to its full perfection in four years <sup>a</sup>.

The production of the fish and fowl out of the waters, with the benediction bestowed on them, in order to their propagation, was the work of the fifth day, which was a very proper time for their introduction. The terraqueous globe being now become habitable, both to the swimming and volatile animals; and the air clear, and so penetrable by that complete heat of the sun, which was requisite to the generation of such creatures; those seeds, or little bodies of fish and fowl, which were contained in the water, (or moist fruitful slime, of *kin* to it), were now exposed to the kindly warmth of the sun, and the constant supply of a most gentle and equal heat from beneath; being neither disturbed by any sudden alteration of the air from winds, nor by the agitations of tides, which in those small seas, and in the absence of the diurnal rotation, were imperceptible and gradual: which seeds, being invigorated with the divine benediction, became now prolific; and a numerous offspring of the swimming and volatile kind arose, whereby the two fluid elements, air and water, became replenished with those first pairs, which were enabled to propagate their species <sup>b</sup>.

The sixth day's work was the production of all the terrestrial, or dry-land animals. The brute beasts were produced out of the earth; after which the body of Adam was formed of the dust of the ground; and by the breath of life, breathed into him in a peculiar manner, he became a living soul: and some time after, on the same day, he was cast into a deep sleep, and Eve was formed of a rib taken from his side. The earth being now grown more solid and dry, and the air fully clear and fit for respiration, and the other disposition of external nature being subservient, it was a proper season for the generation of the land-animals, and the introduction of the noblest of them, man <sup>c</sup>.

*Objections  
to Mr.  
Whiston's  
theory.*

This is the substance of the latter theory, wherein, among many ingenious and probable solutions, there are some suppositions, which have been thought too bold and precarious.

It has been objected, that he is probably mistaken as to the extent of the Mosaic creation; it being pretty certain,

<sup>a</sup> Atlas Chines. part. ii. p. 46.

p. 325.

<sup>b</sup> Ibid. p. 328.

<sup>a</sup> Whiston's Theor. ubi sup.

<sup>c</sup> Ibid. p. 329, &c.

that.

that the moon was formed at that time, or at least placed in its orbit, and made to turn round the earth; for no comets have any secondary planets: so that something more must be intended by Moses, than the bare rendering the moon visible; and the word *made* being equally applied, both to sun and moon, it is supposed it ought in both places to be taken in the same, that is, a literal sense.

The atmosphere of a comet could not, it has been thought, have been the primitive chaos, being not an obscure, but a bright pellucid fluid, which is a consequence of the intense heat of the central solid; and because the greatest part of the bodies which compose the upper stratum of the earth, would have been vitrified on the comet's near approach to the sun, and so very improper for the formation of the earth.

That the diurnal rotation of the earth did not commence till after the fall, so that till that time days and years were exactly the same, has been held a paradox; considering the prodigious cold that must be occasioned by the total absence of the sun for one half of the year, and the intense heat that must ensue on its continual shining upon it for the other; which immoderate degrees of heat and cold must be pernicious to the antediluvian plants and animals, unless their bodies were of a very different constitution from what they are now. Nor can there be any necessity to lengthen a day into a year, for the sake of a gradual and regular formation of things, without precipitance or acceleration. where an Almighty Agent is acknowledged to be concerned.

It may not therefore be amiss, laying all hypotheses aside, briefly to propose such an explication of the cosmogony, as may be most agreeable both to reason, and the letter of Scripture. *The Mosaic creation explained.*

And, first, it is conceived, that the Mosaic creation is neither to be extended to the whole universe, nor yet confined to the terrestrial globe alone; the middle opinion, that it included the solar system, and that only, seeming the most probable, from the near similitude and relation the several planets in that system bear to one another, and their having the same common centre and luminary; so that though the historian chiefly regards the earth in his whole narration, yet there is reason to presume, that the other planets were formed in the same manner, and in the same time, as the earth, of so many particular chaotic masses.

¶ Vide Keill's Remarks on Mr. Whiston's Theory.

Moses,

Moses, after the general assertion, that both heaven and earth were originally made<sup>e</sup> by God, and before he begins his account of their reduction into the present system, informs us, that the earth in particular was at first in an unformed and desert state, when, as a thing preparatory to the work, the spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters, by which spirit some understand the third person in the blessed Trinity<sup>f</sup>; others, that plastic nature<sup>g</sup> which was subservient to him on this occasion, or some other emanation of the divine power, which it is reasonable to suppose moved the chaotic mass, whose surface was covered with water, or other fluid matter; and impregnated it with several kinds of vital influence, preparing every part to receive the intended disposition, order, and life.

Things being in this state, the confused stagnating parts of matter began to range themselves in order, and the grosser parts subsiding, the lighter and more tenuous mounted up; by which means the atmosphere being in some degree cleared, the luminous rays of the sun began to pierce it, and caused an imperfect glimmering light, yet sufficient partly to dispel the before total darkness, and to distinguish day from night. And this account of the light, which appeared on the first day, is much more reasonable, than to suppose the substance of the sun, much less the fixed stars, were then extracted from the chaos<sup>h</sup>; because more than ninety-nine parts in a hundred of the matter of the universe are fiery corpuscles; and if they were included at first in the chaos it could not possibly have been dark or caliginous. Nor is it possible that even the terrene matter of the planets was taken from the Mosaic chaos, not only because it is expressly called the earth, but because such an imagination is directly overthrown by the now undoubted property of the universal gravitation of matter, not to mention the false supposition which must, in that case, be made, of the earth's being the center of the world<sup>i</sup>. To account for this day's light, before the sun is said to be made, there is no occasion to recur to the supposition of its being either

<sup>e</sup> The original word אֶרֶץ is allowed not necessarily to signify a creation, or production out of nothing: yet, as the Hebrew tongue has no other word to express such a creation, it is most likely Moses uses it here in that sense. <sup>f</sup> Grotius, &c. <sup>g</sup> Dr. Cudworth's Intel. Syst. p. 148.

Yet others, by this spirit of God, understand no more than a violent wind, which they suppose was sent to dry up the waters. Chal. Paraphrase, Drusus, &c. <sup>h</sup> Which is the opinion of Dr. Nichols and others. See his Conference with a Theist, vol. i. part i.

<sup>i</sup> Vide Whiston on the Mosaic Creation, p. 35, &c.

the divine Shechinah<sup>k</sup>, or no more than a temporary light occasioned by the rapid motion communicated by God to a portion of matter<sup>l</sup>.

The second day the expanse, or air, called by Moses heaven, was perfected, being now freed from the gross terrene particles which before crouded it, and made capable of supporting clouds and aqueous vapours, which were the superior waters, as those on the earth were the inferior<sup>m</sup>. By the waters above the firmament cannot be understood the planetary waters<sup>n</sup>, for the reasons given above; and the notion the old Christian fathers had of supercelestial waters is perfectly groundless.

The former part of the third day's work was, to gather the waters, which before covered the face of the earth, into seas and lakes, that the dry land might appear. How this was effected is not easy to determine. That God himself should raise the mountains, and hollow the channels of the sea for this purpose, appears not a little indecent; for which reason some have supposed the mountains might have been thrown up by the force of a subterraneous fire or flatus, in the same manner as earthquakes are now caused<sup>o</sup>; but the more philosophical opinion is, that they were occasioned by the different densities of the several columns of the earth, when its surface was first formed, some sinking lower into the abyss than others; for it is more than probable, that the mountainous columns are much hollower and lighter than the other, notwithstanding the vulgar opinion to the contrary<sup>p</sup>. The latter part of this day's work was the production of vegetables, which were designed as food for the future animals: but how great soever we suppose the fecundity of the primigenial earth to be, it is scarce to be imagined that trees and plants could arrive at full growth, and bear their several fruits and seeds, in so short a space as a day, without the assistance of a supernatural power; and as God is on all hands allowed to have formed the seeds of those vegetables, it may not perhaps be wrong to attribute their sudden maturation also to his interposition; although it be well known how much vegetation may be helped and forwarded by art even at this day, of which there have been some surprising instances, and much more might have been expected from nature in that vigorous state.

On the fourth day the two great lights, the sun and the moon, are said to have been made, and placed in the hea-

<sup>k</sup> The notion of Abravanel.

<sup>l</sup> Vide Saurin, Dissert. p. 2.

<sup>m</sup> Grotius, &c.

<sup>n</sup> This is Dr. Nichol's interpretation, ubi supra.

<sup>o</sup> Ray on the Creation, and bishop Patrick in his Commentaries.

<sup>p</sup> See Whiston's Theory, book ii. p. 82.

ven. It must not, however, be supposed, they were then first created, or assigned to their respective orbs; for the sun was not only in being from the beginning of the Mosaic creation, but had all along great influence on the earth, its light and heat gradually increasing, and influencing the earth and its productions with greater power, as the air became from time to time more and more pure and defecated; and the moon, as well as the other planets, kept pace with the earth in its formation; but only that the bodies of those luminaries (which had been hid from the earth till the fourth day, when the air was perfectly freed from the heterogeneous particles, and the vapours which before obscured it) did then first appear to the earth, and visibly begin to perform their several offices. The stars also are, for the same reason, said to be made on that day; though the planets, as we have said, were forming before, and the fixed stars were no part of this creation<sup>p</sup>.

After the formation of the inanimate world, Moses proceeds to the formation of animals; and he begins with fishes and fowls, which were both produced on the fifth day out of the waters, in great numbers<sup>q</sup>. And as the original of fish and volatiles was from the same element, so there is supposed to be some congruity in their nature, being both oviparous, and their motions of swimming and flying something alike.

In the former part of the sixth and last day, the terrestrial animals were produced out of the earth.

*On the  
formation  
of plants  
and ani-  
mals.*

The manner of the original formation of plants and animals, in which the wisdom of the Creator principally appears, has never been accounted for by any philosopher with any tolerable success; matter, and the laws of motion having nothing at all to do in these things, whatever they have in the inanimate part of the world. How ridiculous

<sup>p</sup> Dr. Nichols (ubi supra) supports the opinion of the creation of other worlds or systems, before our's, by a criticism on the Hebrew word *יחד* (in Genes. i. 16.) which signifies *together with*, and thence concludes, that by Moses's text the moon was to rule the night, and *or together with*, the stars, which shine then only, the words *he made* being interpolated in our translation. By the stars coming in so abruptly in this place, some have been ready to think those words were added since Moses's time, or crept into the text from a marginal annotation, made to obviate an objection from idolaters, that the stars were not made. <sup>q</sup> "Let the waters bring forth abundantly the moving creature that hath life, and fowl," &c. Genes. i. 20. But afterwards it is said, that God "formed the fowls of the air out of the ground," Genes. ii. 19. The Jews reconcile this, by supposing that they were formed out of both elements mixed, viz. out of soft ouze; but Calmet, in his Commentary, says, the first passage may be rendered, "and let the fowl fly, &c."

and

and groundless those hypotheses are, which make them to be produced from the earth, supposed ever so fruitful, by the influence and heat of the sun, appears from the late discovery made in philosophy, that there is no such thing as equivocal generation of any the meanest animal or plant; the sun, and earth, and water, and all the powers of nature in conjunction, being able to do nothing at all towards the producing of any thing endued with so much as even a vegetative life<sup>1</sup>. It must be, therefore, necessarily allowed, that God himself, or some agent impowered by him, actually formed both plants and animals, making use of the earth and water as the matter only whereof he constituted their parts; but whether these first vegetative and sensitive creatures were created in their seeds only (which contain the plants and animals themselves in little), and dispersed over the superficial part of the land and water, which had power given them to hatch and bring them forth, or whether they were created in their full state of perfection, seems not easy to decide. It has been thought by some modern philosophers, that God at first created only two of each species of animals, from which all the rest proceeded by generation: to support which opinion they observe, that there was but one man and one woman created, and at the deluge but two of each kind (of unclean beasts) were preserved in the ark; but it seems more consonant to Scripture, that a great number of every kind were formed at first: we are assured the aquatic creatures and fowls were brought forth abundantly; and plants, having no locomotive power, must necessarily have been created dispersedly all the world over. There has been also a farther question moved concerning the creation of animals, viz. whether all animals that already have been, or hereafter shall be, were at first actually created by God; or whether he hath given to each kind of animal such a power of generation as to prepare matter, and produce new individuals in their own bodies. And it seems to be the most reasonable opinion, that God did himself at first, actually create all the individual animals that ever were, or ever shall be; and that there is no such thing as any production of new ones: for what were that but a creation of such individuals? and what did God at the first creation more than, if this be true, we see every day done, that is, produce a new animal out of matter which itself prepares? all the difference is, that God does that in an instant which the creature must take time to do.

<sup>1</sup> Dr. Clarke's Demonstration of the Being and Attributes of God, p. 64.



Besides, the parent animal cannot be the agent or efficient in the generation, or forming and nourishing of the foetus, because that is a work of art and reason, which brute creatures are not endued withal; nor indeed does man himself understand any thing of the process of generation in himself. Again, it is most probable, if not certain, that most animals have in them, from the beginning, the seeds or eggs of all the young they shall afterwards bring forth, which, when spent and exhausted, the creature becomes barren; the females of all viviparous quadrupeds being brought forth with their testes or ovaria; and all birds formed with their ovary or egg-cluster, containing the seeds of all the eggs they shall ever lay. Now had the creature a power of producing new ones, what need was there that there should be so many at first formed in them? Whereupon these philosophers argue thus: let us suppose God did at first create two animals, a male and a female; the female must be created with its ovaries, which (as we have said) contain so many seeds, or eggs, as the creature should ever bring forth young. So it is clear, that not only the first pair, but the first generation of animals, were actually created. Again, this generation, from their first appearance, had each of them, (that is, the females) its ovaria, containing, in like manner, the seeds of its future offspring; so that this second generation was also created in the first. The same may be demonstrated of the third and fourth, and so on, of all the generations that shall be, as long as the world shall last.

*Of the human soul: whether infused, or ex traduce.*

Before we speak of the creation of man, it may not be amiss to premise here something concerning the human soul; and that the soul of man is a spiritual substance, independent on the matter it informs, is evident to any who considers the power and freedom of its operations, which no accident can be supposed to have; and which matter, with all its refinements and maturations, can never be able to perform. It has however been questioned, whether the souls of men are infused into them immediately from God, or whether they are derived, *ex traduce*, from their parents. The latter opinion has been maintained, from all other creatures having the power of propagating their species in full perfection; by which it seems to follow, that mankind were indued with the same; from the likeness of temper, and disposition of mind, which children often take from their parents; and from the indecency of

\* Ray's Physico-theological Discourses, chap. 4.

conceiving God to be incessantly making souls, whenever the sexes are stimulated to satisfy their natural appetite. But it is scarce possible to maintain the immateriality and immortality of the human soul on this supposition; for, if the soul be propagated by generation, it must, to our best apprehension, be material, and liable to corruption: it is therefore more reasonable to believe, that though God has committed the formation of our bodies to the agency of second causes, yet he has reserved the production of our souls to himself, who is the Father and "God of the spirits of all flesh."

It has also been doubted, whether the souls of mankind were all created at once, together with that of Adam, in order to be united to certain bodies which should be prepared afterwards for their reception; or whether they are successively created, as the bodies they are to inform are made fit to receive them? Such of the old philosophers, who believed the soul to be a distinct substance from the body, as Pythagoras, Empedocles, and Plato, concluded, that all souls must pre-exist in the universe before generation and transmigration into their respective bodies; and this doctrine was not confined to human souls only, but extended universally to all souls and lives whatsoever; for the ancients were so far from denying the sense and consciousness of brutes, that the generality of them allowed them the faculty of reasoning, though they were not able to express their thoughts, as man did: for which reason they were supposed, by some, to transmigrate indifferently from men into other animals, and from animals into men; it being only the difference of the organs, and the modification of the matter to which they were united, wherein consisted the seeming disparity of their powers. Several of the ancient Christians have also believed the pre-existence of souls, induced by this consideration, that it was incongruous to bring God upon the stage perpetually, and make him immediately interpose every-where in the generation of men, by the miraculous production of their souls out of nothing. Nay, the continual creation and decreation of the souls of brutes have been thought so improbable, that it has been fancied they are only so many particular emanations, or effluxes, from that source of life above, which animate such matter as is fitly prepared to receive and be actuated by

*Whether  
our souls  
were creat-  
ed at once,  
or success-  
fully.*

\* Vide Cudworth. Intel. Syst. p. 38.

\* Numb. xvi. 22. Vide

Mr. Stackhouse's Body of Divinity, p. 223, &c.

\* Vide Plu-

tarch. de Placitis Philos. lib. v. cap. 20. See Bayle Dict. Hist. art. Pereira, rem. E.

them, so long as it continues such; but when those organized bodies, by reason of their indisposition, become incapable of being farther acted upon, are resumed and retracted into that original head or fountain; it seeming not at all absurd to grant perpetuity of duration to the souls even of brutes, any more than to every the least particle of matter<sup>x</sup>. Nor is this doctrine of pre-existence unknown to the Mohammedans, who imagine, that God drew out of the loins of Adam all his posterity at once, and made a covenant with them, that they should acknowledge him for their lord<sup>y</sup>. They say, that all these men were actually assembled together in a valley near Mecca, or, as others say, in the plain of Dahia in India, in the shape of pismires, which were induced with understanding; and after they had, in the presence of the angels, as witnesses, confessed their dependence on God, they were again caused to return into the loins of their great ancestor<sup>z</sup>. That the Jews had likewise some notion of the soul's existing before the body, appears from their question put to our Saviour, whether the man that was born blind<sup>a</sup> had himself sinned, or his parents, to deserve that punishment; and as this opinion was not then contradicted, some have supposed it to have been thereby tacitly approved.

Notwithstanding which, the vulgar opinion of the successive creation of souls may, with good reason, be allowed; for why should we imagine, that God put forth all his creative vigour at once in a moment, ever afterwards remaining a spectator only of the consequent result, and permitting nature alone to do all, without any farther interposition<sup>b</sup>? and how is it possible, that, if our souls ever were in such a state of pre-existence, we should have so perfectly lost all memory<sup>c</sup> and consciousness of any such thing?

*Whether  
men before  
Adam.*

Before we have done with this subject, we must take some notice of the opinion of those, who think mankind were in being before Adam, who was the progenitor of the Jews only. To support which, they allege, that Moses makes mention of two distinct creations, one of mankind in general<sup>d</sup>, and the other of Adam and Eve<sup>e</sup>; and, in the progress of his history, gives strong intimations, that there were several more men in the world when they were created; else it is not easily to be conceived how Cain could be a tiller of the ground<sup>f</sup>, which must pre-suppose<sup>g</sup>

<sup>x</sup> Cudworth, ubi supra, p. 44; &c.

<sup>y</sup> Al Koran, cap. 7.

ver. 174.

<sup>z</sup> See D'Herbelot. Biblioth. Orient. p. 54.

Maraccius in Alcoran, p. 290.

<sup>a</sup> John ix. 2.

<sup>b</sup> Cudworth,

ubi supra.

<sup>c</sup> Genes. i. 27.

<sup>d</sup> Genes. ii. 7.

Ibid. ver. 1.

Genes. iv. 2.

all the artificers that have relation to tillage; or what reason he had to apprehend, <sup>that</sup> every one that found him would slay him<sup>c</sup>; nor can his going into another country, marrying a wife, and building a city<sup>d</sup>, be otherwise accounted for. From which they would infer, that Moses intended only to give an account of the origin of the Jews, and not of the primitive parents of the whole human race<sup>e</sup>. These objections are easily answered; for the passage wherein the creation of man is mentioned the second time, is plainly no more than a recapitulation of what had been said before of the creation of the world in general, with a more particular detail of that of our first parents. And, as to the numbers of men supposed to be in the world about the time of the murder of Abel, it is by no means improbable, that these should be the descendants of Adam and Eve, whose posterity, in the space of near one hundred and thirty years (for it was in that year of Adam's age that Seth, who was given in lieu of Abel, was born) might, by a fair calculation, be multiplied to many thousand souls, considering the primitive fecundity, and that none are supposed to have died in the interim<sup>f</sup>.

But the most plausible objection of the Pre-Adamites is, that, if Adam and Eve be allowed to be the progenitors of all mankind, there can be no tolerable cause assigned of the difference in colour between the whites and the blacks; it being very improbable they were both the offspring of the same parents. To this it may be answered, that the variety of complexions in the world may be rationally accounted for another way. We know how the hair and colour of men's bodies differ, according to the climate they inhabit, and their greater or less distance from the sun: we may therefore well conclude, that the first colony, which settled in a very hot country, received a great change in their complexion, proportionable to the heat of the climate, and became very tawny, gradually inclining to blackness, as the sun was more intense upon them. Hence, in a generation or two, that high degree of tawnniness might become natural, and at length the pride of the natives. The men might begin to value themselves upon this complexion, and the women to affect them the better for it; so that their love for their husbands, and daily conversation with them, might have a considerable influence upon the fruit of their wombs, and make each child grow blacker and blacker, according

<sup>c</sup> Genes. iv. 14.

<sup>d</sup> Ibid. ver. 16, 17.

<sup>e</sup> Vide Peyrenii

Præ-Adamit, lib. iii. cap. 4. Blount's, Oracles of Reason, p. 218.

<sup>f</sup> Vide Nichol's Conference with a Theist, vol. i. part 2.

to the fancy and imagination of the mother; the force of which is evident from many instances. Upon this supposition, the children thus produced must every birth approach nearer to an absolute blackness; and, as their tender bodies came to be exposed naked (as the manner of such countries is) to the violent heat of the sun, their skin must needs be scorched in an extraordinary manner, and, perhaps, its very texture altered, and by that means contract a blackness far superior to that of their parents. By such degrees it is not improbable that people of the fairest complexion, when removed into a very hot climate, may, in a few generations, become perfect negroes. As to what some have imagined, that this blackness was at first preternatural, and a judgment inflicted upon Ham, the son of Noah, for discovering his father's nakedness<sup>k</sup>, and that all people of that complexion are the progeny of this undutiful son; this seems very unlikely, and without foundation, the curse on that occasion being laid on Canaan, the son of Ham, by name, and yet his posterity are allowed not to have been black.

*Things  
more prior  
to the crea-  
tion.*

The Mohammedans, who have very right notions as to the creation of the world in six days, do, however, believe, that God, previous to that creation, made the table, whereon, as they suppose, his decrees are written; the pen wherewith they are written; the waters whereon his throne is established; and the throne itself<sup>l</sup>: wherein they have imitated the Jews, who say, that God created seven things before the world; viz. paradise, the law, the souls of just men, Israel, the throne of God's glory, Jerusalem, and the Messiah<sup>m</sup>.

*Of angels.*

Before we quit this subject, it may be expected we should say something of the creation of the angels, who so eminently concerned themselves in the affairs of mankind, at least in the first ages of the world.

Angels, in the proper signification of the word<sup>n</sup>, do not import the nature of any being, but only the office, to which they are appointed, especially by way of message, or intercourse between God and his creatures; in which sense they are called the ministers of God, who do his pleasure;

<sup>k</sup> Genes. ix. 20. <sup>l</sup> Vide Echellens. Hist. Arab. esp. 9. <sup>m</sup> Mascheth Pesachim.

<sup>n</sup> The word *angel* is Greek, and signifies a messenger: the Hebrew is מַלְאָכִים, the Arabic, and Persian words, signify the same thing. The angels are in Daniel (chap. iv. ver. 13, &c.) called מְרַחֲשֵׁי שָׁמַיִם, or *watchers*, from their vigilance; for which reason they are in the remains we have of the prophecy attributed to Enoch, named *egregori*; which word imports the same in Greek.

and ministering spirits sent forth to minister for them who shall be heirs of salvation. That there are such beings as we call angels, that is, certain permanent substances, invisible and imperceptible to our senses, indued with understanding and power superior to that of human nature, created by God, and subject to him, as the supreme being, ministering to his divine providence in the government of the world, by his appointment, and more especially attending the affairs of mankind, is a truth so fully attested by scripture, that it cannot be doubted; and was so generally acknowledged by the Jews, that it is scarce to be believed that even the Sadducees themselves utterly denied their existence; but only that they had no notion of their appearing in those latter times; as many Christians, though they do not absolutely impugn the being of spirits, yet are far from giving credit to the frequent stories of apparitions. Nay, the existence of such invisible beings was generally acknowledged by the ancient heathens, though under different appellations; the Greeks calling them *dæmons*, and the Romans *genii*, or *lares*<sup>d</sup>: Epicurus seems to have been the only one among the old philosophers, who absolutely rejected them<sup>e</sup>; and indeed, the belief of middle intelligences influencing the affairs of the world, and serving as ministers or interpreters between God and man, is as extensive as the belief of a God; having never, as we know, been called in question by those who had any religion at all.

And, had we no such revelation and tradition, it seems very reasonable to suppose there are intermediate beings to fill up the gap which would otherwise be in nature: for as there is a gradation of creatures on earth, some having barely being, as earth, air, and water; some that, besides being have life, as vegetables; some, that besides life have sense and perception, as brute animals; and some, that besides sense have reason and cogitation, as men; and as we see our sensitive part exists in beings beneath us; so it is very probable, that our more noble and intellectual part exists in beings as much superior to us, as we are to brutes; and that there is a like gradual ascent from the lowest rank of them, which borders upon man, to the highest, which comes as near as a finite creature can, to an infinite deity<sup>f</sup>.

<sup>d</sup> Vide Plutarch. de Placitis Philos. lib. i. cap. 8. & Varro. apud August. de Civil. Dei. lib. vii. cap. 6. <sup>e</sup> Vide Plut. ibid. <sup>f</sup> Vide Stackhouse's Body of Divinity, p. 185, &c.

*When created.*

That the angels were in being long before the Mosaic creation, is generally allowed<sup>e</sup>; and indeed cannot be doubted, since they were actually present, if not employed, in that creation, when the morning-stars sang together, and all the sons of God shouted for joy<sup>h</sup>; and since it is more than probable, that the fall of the apostate angels was some time at least before it.

*Their nature, power, employment, &c.*

As to the natures of these beings, we are told, that they are spirits<sup>i</sup>; but whether pure spirits, divested of all matter, or united to some thin bodies, or corporeal vehicles, has been a controversy of long standing. Not only the ancient philosophers, but some of the Christian fathers<sup>k</sup>, were of opinion, that angels were clothed with ethereal or fiery bodies, of the same nature with those which we shall one day have, when we come to be equal to them. But the more current opinion, especially of later times, has been, that they are substances entirely spiritual, though they can, at any time, assume bodies, and appear in human, or other shapes<sup>l</sup>.

That the angelical powers and abilities vastly excel those of man, cannot be denied, if we consider, that their faculties are not clogged or impeded, as ours are, by any of those imperfections which are inseparable from corporeal beings: so that their understandings are always in perfect vigour; their inclinations regular; their motions strong and quick; their actions irresistible by material bodies, whose natural qualities they can control, or manage to their purposes; and occasion either blessings or calamities, public or private, here below; instances of which are too numerous to mention.

Besides their attendance on God, and their waiting and executing his commands, they are also presumed to be employed in taking care of mankind, and their concerns: and that every man had such a tutelar or guardian angel, even from his birth, was a firm belief and tradition among the Jews; and our Saviour himself seems to have been of the same sentiment<sup>m</sup>. The heathens were also of the same

<sup>e</sup> Vide Burnet. Archæol. lib. ii. p. 300, &c. <sup>h</sup> Job xxxviii 7. Yet some have imagined they were created the first day, and designed by Moses under the name of light: others, that they were created the sixth day, after man, to crown and consummate the creation, which rose by degrees from the less to the more perfect parts. <sup>i</sup> Vide Tillotson's Sermon. vol. ii. <sup>k</sup> S. Basil, S. Athanasius, and Methodius; and also S. Augustin. apud Sixt. Senens. lib. v. Annot. 8. <sup>l</sup> Vide acta concil. Nicen. c. 28. <sup>m</sup> Maimonid. More Nev. p. ii. cap. 49. <sup>n</sup> Vide Math. xviii. 10.

persuasion<sup>n</sup>, and thought it a crime to neglect the admonitions of so divine a guide<sup>o</sup>. Socrates publicly confessed himself to be under the direction of such an angel, or dæmon, as several others have since done<sup>p</sup>. And on this tutelar genius of each person, they believed his happiness and fortune depended. Every genius did his best for the interest of his client; and, if a man came by the worst, it was a sign the strength of his genius was inferior to that of his opponent, that is, of an inferior order; and this was governed by chance. There were some genii, whose ascendancy was so great over others, that their very presence entirely disconcerted them; which was the case of that of Augustus in respect of that of M. Antony<sup>q</sup>; and for the same reason, perhaps, some persons have wit, and speak well, when others are absent, in whose presence they are confounded, and out of countenance. The Romans thought the tutelar genii of those who attained the empire, to be of an eminent order, on which account they had great honours shewn them: nations and cities also had their several genii<sup>r</sup>. The ancient Persians so firmly believed the ministry of angels, and their superintendence over human affairs, that they gave their names to their months, and the days of their months, and assigned them distinct offices and provinces<sup>s</sup>: and it is from them the Jews confess to have received the names of the months and angels, which they brought with them when they returned from the Babylonish captivity<sup>t</sup>: after which, we find they also assigned charges to the angels, and, in particular, the patronage of empires and nations; Michael being the prince of the Jews<sup>u</sup>, as Raphael is supposed to have been of the Persians<sup>v</sup>.

The Mohammedans have so great respect for the angels, that they account a man an infidel, who either denies their existence, or loves them not<sup>w</sup>. They believe them to be free from sin, enjoying the presence of God, to whom they are never disobedient; that they are subtil pure bo-

<sup>n</sup> Vide Menand. Arrian. in Epictet. <sup>o</sup> Vide M. Antonin. Meditat. lib. ii. § 15. lib. v. § 19, &c. Plotin. Ennead. III. lib. iv. Diog. Laert. in Zenon. p. 418. <sup>p</sup> Particularly Plotinus, whose dæmon is said to have appeared at the evocation of an Egyptian priest in the temple of Isis at Rome, in the presence of Plotinus himself, and proved to be a god, and not a simple dæmon; whereupon Plotinus was immediately congratulated by the priest, on so extraordinary a prerogative. Porphy. in Vita Plotini. <sup>q</sup> Plutarch. in Antonio, p. 930. <sup>r</sup> Vide Dodwel. Præl. ii. ad. Spart. Hadrian. p. 176, &c. <sup>s</sup> Vide Hyde, Rel. Vet. Pers. cap. 19, & 20. <sup>t</sup> Talmud Hierosol. in Kethuboth. <sup>u</sup> Dan. xii. 1. <sup>v</sup> Hyde, ubi sup; p. 270, 271.



dies, being created of light; and have no distinction of sexes, nor do they need the refreshment of food or sleep. They suppose them to have different forms and offices; that some adore God in several postures, others sing his praises, and intercede for men, some carry and encompass his throne; others write the actions of men, and are assigned guardians to them <sup>7</sup>.

As the numbers of these celestial spirits are very great <sup>8</sup>, it is likewise reasonable to believe, that there are several orders and degrees among them, which is also confirmed by scripture. whence some speculative men have distributed them into nine orders, according to the different names they are there called by; and reduced those orders into three hierarchies, as they call them, to the first of which belong seraphim, cherubim, and thrones, to the second, dominions, virtues, and powers; and to the third, principalities, archangels, and angels. They imagine further, that there are some who constantly reside in heaven, others who are ministers, and sent forth, as there is occasion, to execute the orders they receive from God by the former. The Jews reckon but four orders, or companies of angels <sup>9</sup>, each headed by an archangel; the first order being that of Michael, the second of Gabriel, the third of Uriel, and the fourth of Raphael. But though the Jews believe them to be but four, yet, it seems, there were rather seven <sup>10</sup>. The Persians also held there were subordinate degrees among the angels <sup>11</sup>.

*Of the  
fallen an-  
gels.*

Although the angels were originally created perfect, good, and obedient to their Maker's will, yet some of them sinned <sup>12</sup>, and kept not their first estate <sup>13</sup>, but left their habitation; and so, of the most blessed and glorious, became the most vile and miserable of all God's creatures. They were expelled the regions of light, and cast down to hell, to be reserved in everlasting chains under darkness, until the day of judgment. With heaven they lost their heavenly disposition, which delighted once in doing good, and praising God; and fell into a settled rancour against him, and malice against men. their inward peace was gone; all desire of doing good departed from them; and, instead thereof, revengeful thoughts and despair took possession of them, and created an eternal hell within them.

<sup>7</sup> Compendium Theolog. Moham. cap. 3. apud Reland. de Rel. Mohammed. <sup>8</sup> Revel. v. 11. <sup>9</sup> Maimonid. More Nevoch. part ii. cap. 20. <sup>10</sup> Revel. iv. 5. viii. 2. <sup>11</sup> Toht xii. 15. <sup>12</sup> Vide Hydei de Isid. Vet. Pers. cap. 13. & 29. <sup>13</sup> 2 Pet. ii. 4. <sup>14</sup> Jude ver. 6.

When, and for what offence, these apostate spirits fell from heaven, and plunged themselves into such an abyss of wickedness and woe, are questions very hard, if not impossible, to be determined by any clear evidence of scripture. As to the time, it is most reasonable to believe, that their fall preceded the creation of the world; though some have imagined it to have been after; and that carnality, or Insisting to converse with women upon earth, was the sin which ruined them<sup>a</sup>: an opinion built on a mistaken interpretation of scripture, as if angels were meant by the sons of God, who are said to have begotten the mighty men of old in the daughters of men<sup>b</sup>. Others have supposed, that the angels, being informed of God's intention to create man after his own image, and to dignify his nature by Christ's assuming it, and thinking their glory to be eclipsed thereby, envied man's happiness, and so revolted<sup>c</sup>: and with this opinion that of the Mohammedans has some affinity, who are taught, that the devil, who was once one of those angels who are nearest to God's presence, and named Azazel<sup>d</sup>, forfeited paradise for refusing to worship, or pay homage to Adam, at the command of God<sup>e</sup>. But on what occasion soever it first shewed itself, pride seems to have been the leading sin of the angels<sup>f</sup>: who, admiring and valuing themselves too much on the excellence of their nature, and the height of their station, came at length to entertain so little respect for their Creator, as to be guilty of downright rebellion and apostasy<sup>g</sup>.

*The time of their fall, their offence, &c.*

It is certain, from scripture, that these fallen angels were in great numbers<sup>h</sup>, and that there was also some order and subordination preserved among them; one especially being considered as their prince, and called by several names, Beelzebub, Satan, or Samael, by the Jews; Ahârîman, by the Persians; and Eblis, by the Mohammedans. Their constant employment is not only doing evil themselves, but endeavouring, by all arts and means, to seduce and pervert mankind, by tempting them to all kind of sin, and thereby bringing them into the same desperate state with themselves.

Besides the angels and devils, the Mohammedans believe there are a sort of intermediate creatures, which they call

*Of intermediate spirits, or genii.*

<sup>a</sup> Josephus, Philo Jud. Origen, Tertullian, &c. <sup>b</sup> Genes.

vi. 2. 4. <sup>c</sup> Irenæus, Lactantius, Gregory Nyssen, &c.

<sup>d</sup> Vide Reland. de Rel. Mohammed. p. 189, &c. <sup>e</sup> Al

Korân, cap. ii. ver. 54. <sup>f</sup> Vide 1 Tim. iii. 6. and the magnificent

comparison of the fall of proud Sennacherib to that of Lucifer,

Isaiah xiv. 12. &c. <sup>g</sup> The opinion of St. Chrysostom, Theodoret,

Athanasius, &c. <sup>h</sup> Yet some have endeavoured to prove there

is no more than one devil. Vide Lettres de Bayle, tom. i. p. 360.

jin,

jin, or genii, of a grosser fabric than angels ; some of whom are good, and others bad, and capable of future salvation, or damnation, as men are. The Orientals pretend, that these genii inhabited the world for many thousand years before the creation of Adam, under the reigns of several princes, who all bore the common name of Solomon : but, falling at length, into an almost general corruption, Eblis was sent to drive them into a remote part of the earth, there to be confined : that some of that generation still remaining were by Sahmûrath, one of the ancient kings of Persia, who waged war against them, forced to retreat into the famous mountains of Kâf : of which successions, and wars, they have many fabulous and romantic stories. They also make different ranks and degrees among this kind of beings (if they are not rather of different species), some being called absolutely jin ; some, peri or fairies ; some, div, or giants ; others, trawins or fates <sup>p.</sup>

As to the ancient Greeks and Romans, we do not find they had any notion of evil spirits, or devils, in the usual sense of the word, if we except only Plutarch's evil principle before mentioned. Their infernal gods were not conceived to be of an evil nature ; and though they believed the Furies were the tormentors of wicked men in another life, yet they looked on them as goddesses, and the avengers only of evil actions.

Much more might be added to what we have already said on these subjects ; but as we have given the opinions of the most celebrated philosophers, it is not necessary to be more diffuse.

<sup>p</sup> Vide D'Herbelot, *Bibl. Orient.* p. 369. 320, &c.

---



---

# A P P E N D I X.

---

## *The History of the Etruscans.*

### S E C T. I.

#### *Description of Etruria.*

THAT the Etruscans, in times of very remote antiquity, were masters of almost all Italy, appears probable from several authors. The whole region called Italia by the Latins, went under the name of Tyrrhenia amongst the more ancient Greeks, according to Dionysius Halicarnassensis <sup>a</sup>; a circumstance which seems to imply, that it was formerly subject to the Tyrrhenians, or Etruscans, and from them received that denomination. Livy <sup>b</sup> and Plutarch intimate, that the seas which, in some measure, surround Italy, that is, the Tyrrhenian, the Ionian, and the Adriatic, were anciently denominated the Etruscan sea; and that the Etruscans possessed all that vast tract extending from the Alps to the streights separating Italy from Sicily. They built twelve cities beyond the Tiber, afterwards the boundary of the Proper Etruria on that side, according to Strabo <sup>c</sup>; and that Nola <sup>d</sup> and Capua acknowledged them for their founders, we learn from Cato: nay, they had

*Italy formerly subject to the Etruscans.*

<sup>a</sup> Dion. Halic. Antiq. Rom. lib. i. in Mario.  
lib. i. cap. 7.

Strab. lib. v.

<sup>b</sup> Liv. lib. i. & v. Plut.

<sup>d</sup> Cato, apud Vel Patere.

twelve capital cities, or heads of lucumonies<sup>a</sup>, in the tract terminated by the Po and the Alps, as may be collected from history. Virgil and Silhus Italicus rank Celsa and Mantua amongst the cities of Etruscan extraction; and indeed, that this most ancient nation, in very early times, occupied the whole tract between the Alps and the Apennines, sufficiently appears from Livy. Pliny says<sup>f</sup>, that Bononia, or, as it is now called, Bologna, was anciently looked upon as the principal city of Etruria; an assertion which implies, that there was a time when Etruria comprehended that part of Italy lying between the Alps and the Apennines. In confirmation of the above mentioned authorities, it may be observed, that many Etruscan relics and fragments of antiquity have been dug up in various provinces of the kingdom of Naples<sup>g</sup>, Verona, Padua, &c. as well as the duchy of Tuscany, or the Proper Etruria.

*The Latins  
a colony of  
the Etrus-*

Italy, however, must be allowed to have been a very ancient name; but then it was first limited to a small part of the region afterwards so called. Aristotle<sup>h</sup> and Antiochus Syracusanus assign this appellation first to a tract comprising only the Brutian territory, and part of Lucania; though it afterwards reached the districts even contiguous to the Alps. It is probable that the kingdom of Latium was a colony of the Etruscans; and that the first traces of the city of Rome<sup>i</sup>, may possibly have been owing to that nation (A).

The Gauls making<sup>k</sup>, at different times, irruptions into Etruria, by degrees, seized upon that part of it situated between the Alps and the Apennines, as we learn from Livy and Plutarch.

In the superior part of Etruria, several colonies of Greeks found means to make settlements; and from them it was called Magna Græcia<sup>l</sup>. These colonies gradually insinuating themselves into the country, at various periods, made themselves masters of it; but the precise time of every conquest we cannot pretend to ascertain. It will not be

<sup>a</sup> Dempst. de Etrur. Regal. lib. iv. cap. 110. Scip. Maff Orig. Etrusc. & Lat cap. 2. Lipsæ, 1731.

<sup>f</sup> Plin. lib. iii. cap. 15.  
<sup>g</sup> Scip. Maff. ubi supra.

<sup>h</sup> Aristot. Polit. lib. vii. cap. 10.  
Antioch. Syracusan. apud Dion. Halicar. Strab. lib. vi. Bochart.

Chan. lib. i. cap. 33.  
<sup>i</sup> Alcim. & Cumaen. Hist. ant. apud Fest.  
<sup>k</sup> Liv. lib. v. Plut. in Camil.  
<sup>l</sup> Phil. Cluver. Ital. Antiq. lib. ii. cap. 1.

(A) Antiochus Syracusanus, who was an admirable compiler of ancient history, affirms Rome to have been built long before

the Trojan war by the Pelasgi; an assertion which is also confirmed by Plutarch.

improper

improper to observe, that the Gauls <sup>o</sup>, or inhabitants of Gallia Celtica, made four irruptions into Etruria before they conquered the tract above mentioned. The first of these happened about six hundred years before the birth of Christ, and the last a little before the taking of Rome by Brennus.

The Etruscans were likewise dispossessed of a pretty large extent of territory, by the Samnites and Ligurians, long before they submitted to the Romans. This fact we learn from Mela <sup>p</sup>, Livy, and Strabo. So that, at last, they found themselves confined within the limits of Etruria Propria, where, for several ages, they made a very considerable figure. As we know little of the Etruscans, whilst in the zenith of their power, it would be improper to attempt a description of all the countries they at that time possessed: it will therefore be sufficient to give our readers a general idea of the boundaries and principal cities of the Proper Etruria.

*The Samnites and Ligurian seize upon part of Etruria.*

Etruria Propria, Etruria Posterior, or, as it is simply styled by most of the Latin writers, Etruria, was bounded on the east by the Tiber <sup>q</sup>, on the west by the Macra, on the south by the Tyrrhenian sea, and on the north by the Apennines. The most ancient Greeks called it Tyrſenia; but Polybius <sup>r</sup>, and those who lived after him, denominated this country Tyrrhenia. Tyrſenia is undoubtedly the true name, as corresponding with that of the Lydian prince, Tyrſenus, under whose conduct, according to Herodotus <sup>s</sup>, the Tyrſeni, or Tyrrheni, first made a settlement in Italy.

*Limits of Etruria Propria.*

Etruria was divided into twelve states or dynasties <sup>t</sup>, every one of which had its peculiar city. These were Volſinii, Camers or Clusium, Cortona, Perusia, Arretium, Falterii, Tarquinii, Volaterræ, Rusellæ, Vetulonii or Vetulonium, Cære, and Veii; to which some add Luna <sup>u</sup>, Fæſulæ, and Populonium. Each of the Tuscan states, or tribes, was governed by its own prince, called in the Etruscan language lucumo, and received its denomination from the capital city.

*Etruria divided into twelve tribes.*

Volſinii, now Bolsena, stood on the confines of Latium, about forty-five miles north-west of Rome, near a lake called by the ancient Romans Lacus Volſiniensis, and by the modern Italians Lago-di Bolsena. That this was one of the most famous and opulent cities of Etruria, appears

*Volſinii.*

<sup>o</sup> Liv. lib. v. cap. 34, 35. <sup>p</sup> Mel. lib. ii. cap. 4. Liv. lib. xli. Strab. lib. v. <sup>q</sup> Strabo, lib. v. Plin. lib. iii. cap. 5. <sup>r</sup> Cluver. Ital. Antiq. lib. ii. cap. 1 sub. init. <sup>s</sup> Herod. lib. i. <sup>t</sup> Liv. lib. iv. v. vii. &c. <sup>u</sup> Tho. Dempſt. de Etrur. Regal. lib. iv. cap. 14, 19, 20. Florentiæ, 1724.

from Livy \*. It was once destroyed by lightning, and reduced by the Romans, under the conduct of M. Fulvius Flaccus, in the year of Rome 489. The citizens of Volturni seem to have been skilful artificers, at least in the art of statuary †, by the great number of statues carried from thence to Rome. Pliny asserts, that the invention of hand-mills was owing to the people of Volturni. Ponsena is a town of little note, though frequently passed through by travellers, as lying in the great Roman road; and consequently no traces of its former opulence and grandeur are now to be discovered.

*Clusium.* Clusium, or, as it is now called, Chiusi, stood upon the † Clanis, the Chiana of the present Tuscans, about twenty-eight miles north of Volsini, and sixty-five north-west of Rome. The marsh or lake near it was denominated by the ancients Palus † Clusina, and Lacus Clusinus; but it has for several ages been considered by the moderns as part of the Chiana, into which the Tresa discharges itself, not far from Chiusi. This city was justly celebrated for being the seat of the Tuscan † kings before the Trojan war; as also for being the residence of Porsena, who was at the head of the Etruscan lucumones; for, though the twelve capital cities above mentioned were immediately governed by their respective princes †, yet they were all under one supreme head, or sovereign, and, at all critical junctures especially, submitted to his authority. Clusium seems to have been built by the Umbri, who, according to Pliny, were indigenæ, or some of the first inhabitants of Italy.

*Ruscellæ.* Rusellæ, or, as the Etruscans antiently wrote it, Rusclæ, was a city of great antiquity, and the capital of a lucumony †. It stood on a hill †, at a small distance from the Lacus Prilis or Prelius, now the Lago di Castiglione. From its ruins has risen the town of Moscona, near the mineral waters called Bagni di Roselle, about three miles north of Grosseto. That Ruscellæ was a city of wealth and power in the year of Rome 146. i. e. above six hundred years before Christ, and therefore probably preceded the Trojan war, may be inferred from the best authors, who have treated of the infancy of the Roman state.

\* Liv. lib. v. ix. x. Vide etiam Dionys. Halicar. Antiq. Roman. lib. xiv. Ponn. lib. ii. cap. 52. Viter. Max. lib. ix. cap. 1. & Zonar. Annal. lib. ij. † Method. Seplus apud Plin. lib. xxxiv. cap. 7. † Vide Cluver Ital. Antiq. lib. ii. p. 566, 567, 568. † Strab. lib. v. † Dempst. de Etrur. Regal. lib. ii. cap. 41. 43. & lib. iv. cap. 18. † Dion. Halicar. Antiq. Rom. lib. i. † Dion. Halicar. Antiquit. Rom. lib. iii. Liv. pass. † Phil. Cluver. ubi supra. p. 523.

Cortona, or rather Croton, was a city at least coeval with the first migration of the Pelasgi, or Tyrseni, into Italy; if it was not of Umbrian original. It is seated upon a hill, about thirty miles west of Perusia, between a ridge of mountains, called by <sup>c</sup>Livy from their proximity to it, the mountains of Cortona, and the Lacus Thrasymenus, now the Lago di Perugia.

Perusia, now Perugia, an inland city of Etruria, stood <sup>f</sup> upon the Tiber, near the famous mount Ciminus. It was a place of very considerable note in the earlier ages of the Roman republic, and <sup>g</sup> in the times of the kings. Some take it to have been built by Tarchon<sup>h</sup>, a very early Etruscan prince; and others, by the Tyrsenian king Ocnus, who, notwithstanding what has been advanced by Virgil, lived long before the Trojan war: be that as it may, no-one ever doubted of its very remote antiquity; and that it was one of the twelve original cities of Etruria, is beyond all <sup>i</sup> manner of dispute.

Arretium, or Arretium, now Arezzo, was an inland city of Etruria, in a mountainous tract, about a thousand stadia from Rome, according to <sup>k</sup> Strabo. It appears from <sup>l</sup> Silius Italicus, and others, that some of the ancient kings of Etruria held their residence here. That it was a place of great fame in the reign of Tarquinius Priscus, above six hundred years before the commencement of the Christian æra, we learn from <sup>m</sup> Dionysius Halicarnassensis. The wall which surrounded Arretium, was so singular a curiosity that it merited the attention <sup>n</sup> of Pliny and Vitruvius. This city was famous for the earthen ware <sup>o</sup> it produced. It stood at a small distance from the Apennines, as well as the source of a little river, now called the Cerfone. It was likewise very near the confluence of the Clanis, in the middle of whose course was the famous lake above mentioned, <sup>p</sup> and the Arno.

Falerii, or rather Falesii, was the capital of the Falisci, and is supposed to have occupied that spot of ground on which at present stands Citta Castellana. However, the

<sup>c</sup> Liv. lib. xxii. cap. 4. <sup>f</sup> Phil. Cluver. ubi supra, cap. 3.  
<sup>d</sup> Liv. Demost. de Etrur. Regal. lib. v. cap. 10. <sup>g</sup> Appian. Bsl. Civil. lib. v. p. 699. Liv. lib. ix. <sup>h</sup> Serv. ad Æn. x. Vide etiam Cluver. & Demost. ubi supra. <sup>i</sup> Appian. ubi supra. Diod. Sic. lib. xx. Liv. lib. ix. <sup>k</sup> Strab. lib. v. <sup>l</sup> Sil. Ital. Punicor. lib. vii. Demost. de Etrur. Regal. lib. ii. cap. 54. p. 220. <sup>m</sup> Dion. Halicar. Antiq. Rom. lib. iii. <sup>n</sup> Plin. lib. xxxv. cap. 14. Viteruv. lib. ii. cap. 8. <sup>o</sup> Plin. ubi supra, cap. 15. <sup>p</sup> Polyb. lib. ii. Vide etiam Cluver. ubi supra, cap. 3. p. 571—573. & Demost. ubi supra, lib. v. cap. 7. p. 308—313.



learned are not agreed in this particular. In the word Falisci the ancient name Pelasgi, or Thelafgi, plainly appears. That Falern, or Falesii, was a place of great antiquity, may be inferred from <sup>q</sup>Strabo. It is likewise represented as a fortress of vast strength by Livy and <sup>r</sup>Plutarch. <sup>s</sup>Anton. & Malla Galefius has written a particular treatise of the origin and achievements of the Falisci; to which we refer our curious and inquisitive readers.

**Tarquini.** Tarquini, Tarcunia, or Tarchonia, was a city of great note in the earliest times, and the seat of a lucumo. It is supposed to have been built by Tarchon<sup>t</sup>, a Tyrsenian prince, whom some make the same with Tages, several centuries before the Trojan war: but the precise time of its foundation, for want of sufficient light from ancient history, cannot be determined. The ruins of Tarquini are still to be seen, at a small village about a mile north of Corneto, called by the modern Tuscans Tarquinia. L. Tarquinius Priscus, the fifth king of Rome<sup>u</sup>, was born here. As the Tarquinian lucumony extended as far as the Lago di Bolsena, we find that lake denominated by Pliny <sup>v</sup>Lacus Tarquinienfis. The Tyrsenians, or Etruscans<sup>x</sup>, feigned Tages to have first appeared in this district. Tarquini stood at a small distance from the sea, upon the Marta, which, at present, retains its ancient name.

**Volaterra.** Volaterræ, now Volterra, was the head of a lucumony, and a very ancient city; as sufficiently appears from Dionysius Halicarnassensis, Tully and Livy, as well as from the numerous relics and fragments of antiquity that have for several ages been discovered in its neighbourhood. It stood upon the summit of a steep mountain, whose declivity was fifteen stadia, and even many more on one side, according to Aristotle<sup>y</sup>, as explained by Cluverius. For a farther account of this situation, our readers may have recourse to <sup>z</sup>Aristotle, Dionysius Halicarnassensis, and Strabo.

**Vetulonium.** Vetulonium, in some of the earliest ages at least, seems to have been not only the residence of a lucumo, but even the principal city of Etruria; for it was, according to Silius<sup>a</sup>, the ornament, and consequently the most illustrious, of all

<sup>q</sup> Strab. lib. v.    <sup>r</sup> Liv. lib. v. <sup>s</sup> Plut. in Camil.    <sup>t</sup> Anton. Massa de Origine & Rebus gestis Faliscorum, p. 699. Inter Ital. Illustrat. Scriptor. Francof. 1600.    <sup>u</sup> Strab. ubi supra. Vide & Phil. Cluver. Ital. Antiq. lib. ii. cap. 3.    <sup>v</sup> Dion. Halicar. lib. iii.    <sup>w</sup> Plin. Nat. Hist. lib. iii. cap. 95.    <sup>x</sup> Cic. Divinat. lib. ii. Censorin. de Die Natal.    <sup>y</sup> Aristot. de Mirab. Phil. Cluver. ubi supra, p. 513.    <sup>z</sup> Aristot. ubi supra. Dionys. Halicar. lib. iii. Strab. lib. v.    <sup>a</sup> Sil. Ital. Punie. lib. viii.

the Tyrsenian cities. It plainly appears, that the Romans<sup>b</sup> borrowed their fasces, secures, lictores, sella curulis, and prætecta, from the citizens of Vetulonium. Dionysius Halicarnassensis represents Vetulonium as a city, or rather state, of great power in the time of Romulus; and that it was so seldom mentioned by the Roman historians, is owing, according to<sup>c</sup> Dempster, to its being destroyed in the infancy of Rome. The situation of Vetulonium is not now perfectly known; but Cluverius seems to have the greatest probability on his side, when he supposes<sup>d</sup> the ruins at present called Vetulia, near the Vetletia, or Vetulonian forest, about a league from the sea, to be the remains of Vetulonium. For this notion is not only favoured by the modern names Vetulia and Vetletia, but likewise by the hot waters which the Italians call Le Caldare, at a small distance from the Vetletia; since these waters undoubtedly answer to the Aquæ Calidæ, which<sup>e</sup> Pliny places in the neighbourhood of the ancient Vetulonium.

Cære, now Cerveteri, was built by the Pelasgi, after their *Cære.* expulsion from Thessaly by the Hællens under the conduct of Deucalion, as we learn<sup>f</sup> from Strabo. It flourished at the time of the Trojan war, when Mezentius<sup>g</sup>, king of Etruria, resided in it. The power and opulence of this city were likewise very conspicuous in the first ages of the Roman state, and even long before the birth of Romulus, as we find attested by<sup>h</sup> Lycophron, Dionysius Halicarnassensis, Virgil, Livy, and Strabo. Cære stood upon an eminence, about four miles off the Tyrrhenian sea, and not far from the confines of Latium. The Thessalian Pelasgi at first denominated it Agylla, but the Tyrsenians afterwards Cære.

Veii was a very potent and renowned city of Etruria, *Veii.* whose district or lucomony might have been considered as the Etruscan frontier on the side of Latium. It was a place of great wealth, surrounded by a high wall of vast strength, and almost inaccessible by its situation; but frequently embroiled with the Romans. However, after a vigorous defence, it fell a victim to their resentment, or rather insatiable ambition, being taken<sup>k</sup> and demolished by Camillus, and the inhabitants transplanted to Rome. The district or ter-

<sup>b</sup> Dempst. de Etrur. Regal. lib. iii. cap. 24. p. 306, 307. Vide & Phil. Cluver. ubi supra, p. 473. <sup>c</sup> Sil. Ital. ubi supra. Dionys.

Halicar. lib. ii. <sup>d</sup> Phil. Clav. ubi supra, p. 474. <sup>e</sup> Plin. lib. ii. cap. 103. <sup>f</sup> Strab. lib. v. <sup>g</sup> Liv. lib. i. Virg. Æn. lib. vii. viii.

<sup>h</sup> Lycophr. in Alexand. Dion. Hal. Antiquit. Roman. lib. iii. Liv. & Virg. ubi supra. Strab. lib. v. <sup>i</sup> Dion. Hal. Sic. ubi supra. Liv. lib. v. cap. 21.

ritory of Veii was of a considerable extent, and bounded by the Tiber on the side of Latium, before the birth of Romulus; and the city at the time of its reduction, larger and more magnificent than Rome. Its situation, according to Cluverius<sup>m</sup>, was somewhere near the spot upon which Scrofano at present stands; though this cannot now (B) be precisely determined. The twelve lucumonies of Etruria, by their original constitution, which must have preceded the Trojan war several ages, were obliged to act in conjunction on all important occasions; and therefore the others refused to assist Veii, because it had placed itself under regal government without their privity and approbation. This circumstance is an incontestable proof of the high antiquity of Veii<sup>n</sup>.

*Luna.*

Luna was a large city famous for its harbour, the town stood on the Tuscan side of the Macra, where it falls into the sea; but the harbour was on the other side of that river, at the distance of two short miles, now known by the name of the gulph of Spetia, comprehended in the ancient Liguria. The ruins of Luna are still to be seen in the neighbourhood of Sarzana.

*Fesula.*

Fesula, now Fiesole, stood at the foot of the Apennines, and made<sup>o</sup> a considerable figure long before the Romans subjugated Etruria. As the Æolic digamma, in some Etruscan words, almost entirely loses<sup>p</sup> its power, or at most comes up barely to a note of aspiration, the earlier Tuscans might pronounce Fesulæ, Efule, or Hefule, though they wrote it Fesule. In which case, we may deduce it from the Arabic<sup>q</sup> word *فعل*, which signifies *a root or foot of a moun-*

<sup>m</sup> Phil Cluver. ubi supra, p. 530, 531. <sup>n</sup> Liv. lib. v. sub. init.  
<sup>o</sup> Polyb. lib. ii. Liv. lib. xxii. Cic. in Cat. Sal. pass. Plin. Ptol. &c.  
Vide etiam Phil. Cluver. ubi supra, p. 509, 510 & Dempst. de Etrur.  
Regal. lib. iv. cap. 19. <sup>p</sup> Tab. Eugubin. iv. lib. 5. 25, &c. vii.  
lib. 4, &c. Tab. apud Gor. Mus. Etrusc. clxx. Vide & Gor. ibid.  
p. 483. <sup>q</sup> Al Zamakhshari.

(B) The situation of Veii seems to have been pretty well determined by the later antiquaries: they place it near the banks of the Cremera, now the Valca, at a small distance from a famous inn, called la Storta, about ten miles north-west of Rome. Upon this spot several vestiges of an exceeding large ancient city were

to be seen in the time of Lucas Holstenius; and we are told by the learned Justus Fontaninus, that some noble fragments of ancient marble pillars, bases, statues, &c. were not many years since, dug up there by some workmen, employed for that purpose by Cardinal Chigi (1).

(1) Luc. Holsten. in Not. ad Cluver. p. 55. Just. Fontanin, de Antiquit. Hort. p. 77, 78. Romæ, 1713.

tain; and this seems to be countenanced by the local proper name <sup>p</sup> Azal, or Afal, that occurs in Scripture. It may likewise be derived from <sup>a</sup> Phasal, Phesal, or Fesal, as the Tuscans <sup>r</sup> had an excellent quarry of marble near Luna, and were famed for their skill in <sup>s</sup> architecture and masonry, from remote antiquity. That it was a very old town, appears both from <sup>t</sup> Diodorus Siculus, and an ancient Etruscan <sup>u</sup> relic, that was not many years since discovered in the neighbourhood of this place.

Populonium, Populonia, or Populonii (for it went by all these names,) in Etruscan Pupulun, or Pupulum, stood <sup>Populonium.</sup> upon a high promontory of the same name, that, projecting into the sea, formed a kind of peninsula, according to Strabo. It had a very commodious <sup>x</sup> harbour, capable of receiving a large number of ships; and consequently was of great importance to the Etruscans. It had also an arsenal, well furnished with <sup>y</sup> all sorts of naval stores, and a quay for the shipping off or landing of goods. Vast <sup>z</sup> quantities of copper, in remote times, were imported here from the island of Æthalia, now Elva or Ilva, where that metal was then produced; but these mines falling, some ages after, iron was discovered in the same place <sup>a</sup>, and, as soon as dug up, carried to Populonium. So that the people of Populonium made vessels, and other implements, of copper and brass, even in the earliest times; and afterwards fabricated arms, instruments, machines, and utensils of iron, which they continued to do in the days of Aristotle and Strabo. The ruins of Populonium are still to be seen about three miles west of Bombino, and ten north of the ancient remains of Vetulonium. This maritime town was probably built by the Pelasgi, or inhabitants of Volterra, not long after the erection of the twelve original cities. The port or haven of Populonium is now called Porto Barattò.

As the limits we have here prescribed ourselves, will not permit us to touch upon every city or town of Etruria, mentioned by the ancient geographers and historians, our readers will be satisfied with a brief account of these that were the most famed for their power and antiquity.

Pisæ, now Pisa<sup>b</sup>, stood near the confluence of the Æsar <sup>Pi</sup> and the Arnus, at a small distance from the Tyrrhenian sea.

<sup>b</sup> Zach. xiv. 5. Schind. ubi supra, p. 113. <sup>q</sup> Val. Schind. ubi supra, p. 1450. <sup>r</sup> Strab. lib. v. <sup>s</sup> Liv. lib. i. Felt. in voc. Atrium. Vide etiam Scrip. Mass. Orig. Etrusc. p. 15, 16. <sup>t</sup> Diod. Sic. lib. xx. <sup>u</sup> Phil. Bonar. Explicat. & Conject. ad Monument. Etrusc. op. Dempst. Addit. p. 95. Florentiæ, 1726. <sup>v</sup> Strab. lib. v. <sup>x</sup> Idem ibid. <sup>y</sup> Idem ibid. <sup>z</sup> Strab. lib. v. & Aristot. de Mirab. <sup>a</sup> Idem ibid. <sup>b</sup> Strab. lib. v.

Cato <sup>c</sup> says it was built by Tarchon, the son of Tyrrhenus; but its foundation is attributed either to the Aborigines, or first Pelasgi, by Dionysius <sup>d</sup> Halicarnassensis. The sea between the promontories of Luna and Populonium, that received the Arnus, was called in the Roman times the Pisan gulf, or bay <sup>e</sup> of Pisæ; which shews Pisæ to have been then a very considerable town. But what is said of Pisæ, after the Romans conquered Etruria, does not properly belong to the history of the Etruscans.

**Labro.** Labro, now Livorno, was situated on the gulf of Pisa <sup>f</sup>, about twelve miles south of that city. Cicero <sup>g</sup> calls it Labro, and <sup>h</sup> Zosimus Libernum. Cluverius takes it to be the Ad Herculem of Antoninus. The port, as well as town, of Labro, seems to be taken notice of by Cicero. Livorno, at this day, enjoys a most flourishing and extensive trade.

**Telamon.** Telamon, now Talmone, a maritime town of Etruria, with a commodious haven, stood upon a promontory of the same name, about nine miles south east of the mouth of the river Umbro, the Ombrone of the moderns.

**Cosæ.** Cosæ or Cosa, the seat of king Massicus, one of Æneas's auxiliaries, stood upon a hill and promontory, a little above the Port of Hercules, now known by the name of Porto Ercole. The inhabitants took great quantities of the tunny-fish, with which the Tyrrhenian sea in these parts abounded; in order to which they found it requisite to erect an high tower from whence they might view these animals at a considerable distance. This seems to have been a very ancient custom amongst them, as may be inferred from Strabo.

**Fanum Voltumnæ.** Fanum Voltumnæ was a celebrated city of Etruria, where the twelve Etruscan lucumonies were convened <sup>i</sup> on all extraordinary occasions, supposed <sup>k</sup>, by Cluverius, to stand upon the spot occupied, at present, by the city of Viterbo. The Etruscan name of this town has not reached us; but that given it by the Romans, must convince all reasonable people, were other arguments wanting, that the Tyrrhenians came from the East: for it was no uncommon thing for the Canaanites, or Phœnicians, to denominate their cities the temples of their false deities, as we learn from <sup>l</sup> Scripture.

**Sutrium.** Sutrium, now Sutri <sup>m</sup>, was a rich and flourishing city in the earlier ages of Rome, and considered, by the Romans

<sup>c</sup> Cato apud Sery. ad Æn. x. Vide etiam Phil. Cluver. ubi supra, p. 464. <sup>d</sup> Dion. Halicarn. Antiquit. Rom. lib. i. <sup>e</sup> Tacit. Histor. lib. iii. <sup>f</sup> Phil. Cluver. ubi sup. p. 468. <sup>g</sup> Cic. ad Attic. <sup>h</sup> Zosim. Histor. lib. v. <sup>i</sup> Liv. lib. iv. <sup>k</sup> Phil. Cluver. ubi sup. p. 468. <sup>l</sup> Deut. xxxiv. 6. Josh. xv. 10. Jer. xlv. 13, &c. <sup>m</sup> Steph. de Urb. Plut. in Camill. Liv. lib. ix. cap. 38. & alibi pass.

as the key or inlet into Etruria. It was, therefore, undoubtedly esteemed by the Etruscans, when in their possession, as a kind of barrier with regard to Umbria and Latium. It stood about twenty-five or twenty-six miles north-west of Rome; and was taken twice <sup>a</sup> in one day, first by the Etruscans, afterwards by Camillus. Sutrium was first <sup>b</sup> an ally of the Romans, and afterwards one of their colonies and municipia. The time or author of its foundation cannot now be determined.

Nepe, Nepet, or Nepete, now Nepi, a town of considerable strength, stood a little to the north-east of Sutrium, upon the borders of the Faliscan territory. Camillus carried this place by assault. In after-ages, it was a Roman colony and municipium.

Fescennium was built either <sup>c</sup> by the Siculi <sup>d</sup> or Pelasgi, *Fescennium.* and consequently was a town of the highest antiquity. The ruins <sup>e</sup> of it are still visible near Gallese, in the neighbourhood of Citta Castellana. Nuptial songs or poems are said to have been first used by the people of this city, and were therefore called *Versus Fescennini*. These songs, at first, kept within the bounds that virtue and decency prescribe; but afterwards degenerated into a kind of doggerel, or loose verses, which were a jumble of insipid jests, mixed with all sorts of ribaldry <sup>f</sup>.

Alsum stood a little east of Cære, and, according to Cluverius, occupied the spot on which, at present, Palo stands. *Alsum.*

As for Regisvilla, Fregenæ, Saturnia, Janiculum, Statonia, Gravisca, Pyrgi, and Horta, though places of great antiquity, as they made no considerable figure within the historical period of time, it would be of no manner of use to take any particular notice of them here.

The chief promontories of Etruria were those of Luna, Populonium, Telamon, and Cosa, which, from what has been already observed, are so well known, as not to stand in need of any description. *Promontories of Etruria.*

Etruria was interspersed with several ridges of mountains, the chief of which were the Apennines. The valleys between these hills must have been extremely fertile and pleasant, as may be inferred from their present appearance. Mount Soracte, now Monte di S. Oreste; Mons Fæsulanus, taken notice of by <sup>g</sup> Orosius; Montes Cortonenses, that occur in <sup>h</sup> Livy; and <sup>i</sup> Mons Ciminus, now Monte di *Mountains.*

<sup>a</sup> Liv. lib. vi. cap. 3. <sup>b</sup> Vell. Paterc. lib. i. Tab. Capitol. <sup>c</sup> Phil. lib. iii. cap. 5. <sup>d</sup> Jul. Fröntin. de Colon. Roman. Fest. in voc. Municipium. <sup>e</sup> Dion. Halicar. lib. i. <sup>f</sup> Phil. Cluver. ubi supra, p. 552. <sup>g</sup> Aul. Gell. Noct. Attic. lib. vii. cap. 7. <sup>h</sup> Liv. lib. ii. cap. 7. Vide Dempst. De Etrur. Regal. lib. iv. cap. 46. <sup>i</sup> P. Oros. lib. vii. cap. 37. <sup>j</sup> Liv. xxii. sub init. <sup>k</sup> Virg. Æn. lib. vii.

Viterbo; were also pretty much celebrated amongst the ancients. Monte Argentaro is a rock of great height, projecting into the sea in the form of a peninsula; and exactly answers the description of the promontory of Cosa<sup>a</sup>, given us by Strabo. There are likewise other mountains, or rocks, of an uncommon declivity, particularly that on which Volterra stands; but their names have not been transmitted down to us. However, it is probable that some of those which at present prevail, are of a very remote antiquity.

**Rivers.**

The principal rivers of Etruria were the Macra, the Æsar, the Arnus, the Cecina, the Umbro, the Albinia, the Armine, Armenia, or Arminia, the Marta, and the Tiberis; now the Magra, the Serchio, the Arno, the Cecina, the Umbrone, the Albegna, the Fiore, the Marta, and the Tevere or Tiber. These rivers had either their sources in the Apennines, or some hills that might be considered as branches of that chain of mountains; and, after having received many smaller ones, discharged themselves into the Etruscan sea. Those of less note, mentioned by the ancients, were the Aventia, the Frigida, the Vesidia, the Lynceus Fluvius, the Salebro, the Alma, the Osa, the Minio, the Aro, &c. now the Lavenza, the Frigida, the Versiglia, the Cornia, the Bruna, the Osa, the Mignone, the Arone, &c. To which we may add the Clanis, now the Chiana, that ran through the Palus Clusina into the Tiber.

**Lakes.**

This country likewise had several lakes, the chief of which were the following; 1. The Lacus Thrasymenus, now Il Lago di Perugia, famous for the signal defeat given the Romans in its neighbourhood by Hannibal. 2. The Lacus<sup>a</sup> Priis, now Il Lago di Castiglione. 3. The Lacus<sup>a</sup> Vadimonis, now Il Lago di Valdemonio, and Il Lago di Bassano. 4. The<sup>b</sup> Lacus Bacchani, now Il Lago di Baccano, in a plain about sixteen miles from Rome. 5. The Lacus Cimminus, now Il Lago di Vico, or Il Lago di Ronciglione, where, according to Sotion, a town formerly stood, that was destroyed by an earthquake. 6. The Lacus Sabatius or Sabatinus, now Il Lago di Bracciano, was supposed likewise to have been formed by an earthquake, according to a tradition that prevailed amongst the Tuscans; in the days of Sotion. At present it sometimes goes under the name of Il Lago d' Anguillara, from the great number of eels there produced. 7. The<sup>d</sup> Lacus Volsinienis or Vulsinienis,

<sup>a</sup> Strab. lib. 7. <sup>b</sup> Francisc. Marian. de Etrur. Metrop. p. 166. Romæ, 1728. <sup>c</sup> Cic. in Orat. pro An. Mil. <sup>d</sup> Polyb. Liv. Bot. Senec. Plin. Flor. &c. <sup>e</sup> Antonin. Itiner. <sup>f</sup> Sotion phi supra. <sup>g</sup> Columell. Rustic. Rer. lib. viii. cap. 16. Virruv. lib. ii. cap. 7. Plin. lib. xxvi. cap. 29. Liv. lib. xxvii. Strab. lib. v.

now Il Lago di Bolsena, received its name from the city of Volsinii, which has been already described. As this lake also bordered upon the lacumony of Tarquinii, \* Pliny, in one place, calls it Lacus Tarquinienfis. 8. The Lacus † Statonienfis, fo denominated from the town of Statonia, now Il Lago di Mezzano. Cluverius ‡, with great probability, supposes Statonia to have been erected upon the spot whereon now stands the city of Castro. 9. The Palus Clusina seems to have been denominated the Lake of Clusium by Strabo; but as this, in conjunction with the Clanis, has been ranked amongst the rivers of Etruria, it is sufficient just to have mentioned it here.

The following islands having been taken particular notice of by the ancients, our readers will naturally expect a short account of them in the present description of Etruria. *Islands.*  
1. Urge or Orgon, the Gorgona of the moderns, a small island in the gulf of Pisa, famous at this day for the great quantities of anchovies it sends out every year into various parts of Europe. 2. The Menaria, or Menaria of Pliny, now Meloria, at a small distance from the town and port of Leghorn. 3. Capraria, Ægila or Ægilum, now Capraia, in the same parallel with the ancient Vetulonium, is known to every one in the least acquainted with the Mediterranean. Varro call it † Caprasia, and intimates, that it was so denominated from the great number of goats it produced. 4. Æthalia † or Ilva, now Elba, was celebrated, amongst the ancients for its inexhaustible veins of iron †, with which it plentifully supplied the Romans. The Argonauts are said to have put in † here, and from them the port they touched at received the appellation of Portus Argous, now known by the name of Porto Ferraio. Ilva seems to have been an independent state when Æneas landed in Italy, since it declared itself his ally, and sent him a reinforcement of † three hundred men. 5. Planasia, now Pianosa, whither Augustus banished Agrippa, mentioned by Strabo, Tacitus, and Dio. 6. The Oglasa of Pliny, a high rock, the Monte Christo of the present Italians. 7. Igilium, now Giglio, a small island near the Portus Cosanus, at present Porto Ercole. 8. Artemisia or Artemita, now Giannuti, a little to the east of Igilium, and in the neighbourhood likewise of the Portus Herculis. 9. The two islands in the Lacus Volsinienfis, the larger of which the Italians

\* Plin. lib. xxxvi. cap. 22. † Vitruv. & Plin. ubi sup. ‡ Phil. Cluver. ubi sup. p. 517. † Var. Rustic. Rer. lib. ii. † Hecateus & Philistus apud Stephan. Plin. lib. xxxiv. cap. 14. † Virg. Æn. lib. x. Serv. in Loc. Sil. Ital. lib. viii. Strab. lib. v. † Diod. Sic. lib. ix. Strab. lib. v. † Virg. Æn. lib. x. call



call the island of S. Giacomo. These are the islands that, according to the old geographers, appertained to the ancient Etruria.

*Curiosities.*

Amongst the principal curiosities of this country may be ranked those that follow: 1. In the Lacus Vadimonis, Pliny says there was a number of floating islands. The learned Justus Fontaninus affirms<sup>a</sup>, that the Lake of Bassano resembles a wheel; is every where smooth and regular; is of a deep bluish colour, with a mixture of white and green; has waters of a sulphureous smell, and mineral taste, &c. It is, however, now of a narrower extent than it seems to have formerly been. 2. The two floating islands in the Lacus Volsiniensis, taken notice of by Pliny, that bore some resemblance to those exhibited by the former lake. They were sometimes, according to that author, of a triangular, and sometimes of a circular form; but never assumed that of a square: but we apprehend our naturalist to have been mistaken in the point before us; and that the two islands he represents as floating, were, in reality, fixed and immoveable; for two such islands remain to this day in the lake of Bolsena, as is well known to every traveller who has made the tour of Italy. 3. The Aquæ Calidæ Pisane<sup>o</sup>, or Hot Waters of Pisa; which, as may be inferred from Pliny, were remarkable for the great number of frogs they produced. 4. The Aquæ Tauri of Pliny<sup>p</sup>, from whence the people inhabiting the neighbouring district received the denomination of Aquenses Taurini. These waters, at present, go under the name of Bagni de Palazzi, and are in the neighbourhood of Civita Vecchia. 5. The Thermæ Crætanæ were some of the most celebrated baths in Etruria, according to Strabo<sup>q</sup>. These medicinal waters were the same with those now called Bagni del Sasso, about three miles from Cerveteri, as has been observed by the learned Lucas Holstenius. They issue from two fountains, about half a mile distant from each other: the upper one on a hill is called the Old Bath, and the lower, in a plain, the New Bath; and both of them are at present pretty famous amongst the Italians. 6. The Aquæ Calidæ of Vetulonium may likewise be esteemed among the principal curiosities of Etruria; since, if we believe Pliny, notwithstanding the intense heat of these waters, there were fishes found alive in them. 7. The veins of copper and iron in the Isle of Ilva above mentioned. 8. The ruins

<sup>a</sup> Just. Fontanin. de Ant. Hort. lib. i. cap. 5. p. 204, 205. Romæ, 723. <sup>p</sup> Plin. lib. ii. cap. 203. <sup>q</sup> Dempst. de Etrur. reg. lib. i. cap. 24. <sup>r</sup> Strab. lib. 5.

and foundations of two towns formerly visible in the Lacus Ciminus and Lacus Sabatius, according to the Italian, or rather Tuscan, tradition mentioned by Sotion<sup>r</sup>. 9. The violent shock and prodigious elevation of the water near Pisa, occasioned by the junction of the Æsar and the Arnus, as we learn from Aristotle and Strabo<sup>s</sup>. 10. The tower, or observatory, erected on the promontory of Cosa, from whence the inhabitants of that town could descry the tunny-fishes sporting in the sea. 11. The floating island in the Lacus Statoniensis<sup>t</sup>, mentioned by Seneca. 12. The quarries near the Lacus Volsinienfis, and the Lacus Statoniensis, whose stone was neither to be injured by fire nor time, and which, therefore, frequently served for sepulchral monuments, as well as moulds for casting figures of brass. This stone, a species of the flint, was black, red, and sometimes white; and neither affected by heat nor cold. 13. The quarry of marble near Luna<sup>u</sup>, which subsists to this day in that of Carrara. 14. The Vada Volaterrana<sup>v</sup>, for a description of which, we must refer our readers to Cluverius. 15. The Salinæ, or Salt-pits of Volaterræ, Veii, &c. which certainly deserve a place in the natural history of ancient Etruria.

Etruria lies in the tenth, eleventh, and twelfth degrees of longitude from London; and the forty-second, forty-third, and forty-fourth degrees of north latitude. In the maritime parts the air is extremely noxious, and even sometimes pestilential; though no part of Italy, nor even Europe, can be deemed more salubrious than the mountainous and mediterranean districts. Such, also, anciently, was the temperature of the air, and the nature of the climate, as appears from Pliny<sup>x</sup>. With regard to the quality of the soil, as this country was beautifully diversified with craggy hills, fruitful valleys, and delicious plains, some parts were barren, whilst others produced corn; wine, oil, fruits, &c. in abundance. The woods, likewise, or forests, with which this region abounded, were plentifully stocked with all sorts of game; as were the sea and rivers appertaining to it with fish. In fine, the tract we are now treating of has always, from the remotest antiquity to the present time, been productive, not only of the necessaries, but even the elegancies of life; with which observation we shall beg leave to close our description of Etruria.

*Situation, extent, climate, &c. of Etruria.*

<sup>r</sup> Sotion. ubi supra. <sup>s</sup> Aristot. de Mirab. Strabo, lib. v. <sup>t</sup> Senec. Nat. Quæst. lib. iii. cap. 25. <sup>u</sup> Strab. lib. v. Serv. ad Æn. viii. Plin. Nat. Hist. lib. xxvi. cap. 5. Dempst. de Etrur. Regal. lib. iv. cap. 20. <sup>v</sup> Phil. Cluver. ubi supra, p. 461. <sup>x</sup> Plin. Epist. lib. v. ep. 6. & lib. ix. ep. 40. Vide Dempst. ubi sup. lib. i. cap. 13.

## S E C T. II.

*The Antiquity, Government, Laws, Religion, Language, and Learning of the Etruscans:*

*Etruscans  
a branch of  
the Pelasgi.*

THE Tyrsenians, or Etruscans, were a branch of the Pelasgi, that migrated into Europe not many ages after the dispersion<sup>a</sup>. Some of them marched by land as far as Lydia<sup>b</sup>, and from thence detached a colony under the conduct of Tyrsenus to Italy. Tyrsenus, having constructed a proper number of vessels at Smyrna, sailed from that port in search of new dominions; and, after sustaining various hardships and fatigues, at last made a descent in that part of Italy called Umbria. There he built many cities, which remained even to the days of Herodotus: he also expelled the Umbri from a very considerable extent of territory, and took from them three hundred towns<sup>c</sup>. This first colony of Tyrsenians, from Lydia, seems to have been joined by a body of Pelasgi already settled in some of the islands of the Archipelago; for that some of the Pelasgi, in the neighbourhood of Lempus and Imbrus, sailed with Tyrsenus the son of Atys to Italy, we learn from Anticlides in Strabo.

*Lydian and  
Grecian  
Pelasgi the  
same peo-  
ple.*

If this last point be admitted, it will follow, that the Lydian Pelasgi, or Etruscans, conducted by Tyrsenus to Italy, and the first Pelasgi that inhabited Greece, were the same people: for the Pelasgi, mentioned by Anticlides, were undoubtedly some of the latter; and from the name Tyrsenians, given them by Thucydides<sup>b</sup>, they appear to have been of the same origin with the former. Dionysius Halicarnassensis makes the Tyrsenians and Pelasgi two different nations.

*Etruscans  
called  
themselves  
Rasini.*

The Etruscans, from their leader Rasen, or Resen, denominated themselves Raseni; and Tyrsenus, or Tyrsen, is only the name Resen, with the servile letter T superadded. This circumstance seems clearly to evince, not only that the Etruscan name of the people under consideration agreed with that of the Greeks, but likewise that they were both of Oriental extraction<sup>c</sup>.

*Pelasgi one  
of the most  
ancient na-  
tions in the  
world.*

The Pelasgi must be allowed to have been one of the most ancient nations in the world; and, as appears from their colonies, in the earliest times, very numerous and powerful. With regard to their origin, the learned are not

<sup>a</sup> Dionys. Halicar. Antiq. Rom. lib. i.

<sup>b</sup> Herodot. lib. i.

<sup>c</sup> Plin. lib. ii. cap. 4.

<sup>a</sup> Thucyd. apud Dion. Halic. lib. i.

<sup>c</sup> Cumberl. Connect. of the Greek and Roman Antiq. p. 318.

agreed.

agreed. Some make them the descendants of Peleg, or Phaleg<sup>d</sup>, who have very probable arguments on their side; others deduce them from the ancient Canaanites and Phœnicians<sup>e</sup>, who have likewise much to urge in vindication of their opinion; and, lastly, others suppose them to have been of a Celtic original, an opinion which seems to be more remote from truth. However, that some of the posterity of Javan seated themselves, not many ages after the deluge, both in Italy and Greece, we think cannot be denied.

The reason of the name Raseni, Tyrfeni, or Tyrrheni, from what has been already advanced, is obvious and clear; nor is that of Etruri, or Etrusci, very perplexed. That Etruri, and even Eturi, was the ancient name of the Etruscans, may be collected from Servius. That the Etruscans likewise derived the appellation they went under from Athuria, or Aturia, that of their parental country, may be proved from Dionysius Halicarnassensis<sup>f</sup>, Strabo, and Dio. Now Aturia and Assyria differ only in dialect, the former being equivalent to the Chaldean word אַתּוּרִיָּא, and the latter to the Hebrew אֲשׁוּר, as may be evinced from Bochart<sup>g</sup>, and others. Since, therefore, nothing is more frequent than the permutation of A and E in Oriental words<sup>h</sup>, especially when written in Greek letters, Atura and Etura must be looked upon as the same word, and as the ancient name of Etruria<sup>i</sup>. Nor can this be wondered at, if we consider that Resen<sup>k</sup> was a city of Aturia or Assyria, from whence, probably, the leader of the Etrurian, or Etruscan colony was denominated Raseni, or Reseni; and that, from the sacred historian, we may conclude Ashur to have been the brother of Lud, or great ancestor of the Lydians.

*Etymons of the words Raseni, Tyrfeni, Etrusci, &c.*

The word Tusci, or Thusci<sup>l</sup>, is of a later date, and seems to have been given the Etruscans by the Greeks. The sacrifices, or use of frankincense, that prevailed amongst the Tuscans in after-ages, probably suggested this appellation to that people.

*Etymon of the word Tusci.*

After the expulsion of the Pelasgi from Thessaly, or Æmonia, by the Hellens, many of them retired to Italy. Some of these seated themselves at one of the mouths of

<sup>d</sup> Hugo Grot. in lib. de Jur. Bell. &c. cap. 3. Claud. Salmas. de Hellen. Etimolog. Orig. Sac. lib. iii. cap. 4. p. 388, 389, &c. Cant. 1702.

<sup>e</sup> Scip. Maff. Orig. Etrusc. & Latin. cap. 5—8. Lips. 1731. Anton. Francisc. Gœr. Mus. Etrusc. Dissert. i. <sup>f</sup> Dion. Halicarnas. lib. i. Strabo, lib. xvi.

<sup>g</sup> Bochart, Phal. lib. ii. cap. 3. Joannes Antiochenus apud Cl. Salmas. in Solin. p. 1235.

<sup>h</sup> Steph. in voc. Academia. <sup>i</sup> Franc. Marian. ubi supra, p. 12, 13. <sup>k</sup> Gen. x. 12. <sup>l</sup> Plin. lib. iii. cap. 5.

the Po, and the rest at Croton, or Cortona, in Tuscany. This migration happened in the time of Deucalion, several ages before the destruction of Troy. For a farther account of this transaction, our readers may consult Hellanicus Lesbicus, and Dionysius Halicarnassensis <sup>m</sup>.

**Government.**

Etruria was divided into twelve tribes, or cantons, called in the Tuscan language lucumonies. Each of these was governed by its own prince or lucumo, and over the whole a king presided <sup>n</sup>. Every lucumo took upon himself the administration of affairs in his own province, and distributed justice to his subjects. The king, or chief potentate, was consulted on all extraordinary occasions, and convened the general diet of the twelve nations on all pressing emergencies. This diet was held, at the temple of Voltumna <sup>o</sup>, where measures were concerted for making war upon, or concluding peace with their neighbours. That the power of every lucumo was limited, must be naturally supposed; but the Etruscan kings seem to have been vested with a sort of absolute authority, consonant to the first Oriental form of government.

**Laws.**

Some of the principal Tuscan laws we shall exhibit in a concise manner: 1. By the original constitution of Etruria <sup>p</sup>, no single state or lucumony could enter upon a war, or conclude a peace, with any neighbouring power, without the participation of the whole Etruscan body. 2. The Etruscans, by a particular law <sup>q</sup>, admitted their women to all nocturnal entertainments; in which they were afterwards followed by the Romans. 3. They obliged themselves to treat all foreigners with the utmost humanity <sup>r</sup>. 4. They gave all possible encouragement, and that, as should seem, by virtue of their constitution, to all polite arts and artificers. <sup>s</sup> 5. In order to deter people from contracting larger debts than they were able to pay, the Tuscan boys, by way of ridicule, followed all insolvent debtors with an empty purse <sup>t</sup>. 6. They must have had many good moral institutions, since from them the Romans received a supplement to their Twelve Tables. 7. The jura feccialia were first observed by the Etruscans. 8. The Etruscan polity, in general, seems to have been founded upon maxims of the most consummate wisdom, as may be collected from

<sup>m</sup> Hellan. Lesbicus apud Dionys. Halicar. lib. i. <sup>n</sup> Serv. ad Æn. lib. ii. viii. x. xi. Varro apud Serv. ibid. Vide Philip. Cluver. ubi supra, p. 434. <sup>o</sup> Liv. lib. iv. <sup>p</sup> Dion. Halic. pass. <sup>q</sup> Athen. Deipnosoph. lib. i. p. 23. <sup>r</sup> Heracl. Ponticus apud Athen. Deipnosoph. ut & ipse Athen. ibid. lib. iii. p. 123. & lib. x. p. 700. <sup>s</sup> Heracl. Ponticus ubi sup. Vide etiam Dempst. ubi sup. cap. 25. <sup>t</sup> Aristotle,

Aristotle<sup>1</sup>, and Heraclides Ponticus in Athenæus, to whom, for farther satisfaction in this point, we must beg leave to refer our curious and inquisitive readers.

The religion of the Etruscans was a gross and multifarious idolatry. They worshipped, in common with the ancient Greeks and Phœnicians, the Cabiri, or Dii magni majorum gentium. They were also initiated in the Samothracian or Cabirian mysteries, as appears not only from various authors, but likewise from a curious Etruscan fragment of antiquity. Besides the Greek and Roman deities, they had several peculiar to themselves; some of which were confined to particular towns and districts. Thus Nortia was a goddess held in the highest veneration at Vulturni and Volaterræ; Viridianus, at Narnia; Valentia, at Ocrinum, &c. Vertumnus, Volturnus, Volturna, Voltumnus, Pilumnus, or Pæmunnus, Ancharia, Voltumnus, Juturna, Portumnus, Vitumnus, Manturna, Vacuna, &c. were some of the principal Etruscan deities. The ancient Tuscans had likewise their Dii Præstiti, and Indigetes, as well as the Latins, and other Italian nations.

Under this head may be considered the divine service, sacred mysteries, holy-days, solemn processions, and supplications in honour of the gods; as also the sacred rites and ceremonies, the ministri sacrorum, pontifices, sacerdotes, salii, augures, haruspices, vates, and hymnologi, of the Etruscans. To which may be added the tibicines, fidi-cines, and other persons who assisted in the divine music on all solemn occasions; as also peculiar sacrifices, the various kinds of lustrations, donaria, temples, altars, auspices, auguries, expiations of thunder, and ostenta<sup>2</sup>. A minute description of every one of these would extend beyond our limits: however, for the better illustration of several passages in the Greek and Roman writers, relating to the ancient Tuscans, our readers will expect us to touch upon them; which we shall do in the lightest manner possible.

1. The divine service and sacred mysteries of the old Etruscans agreed, in several points, with those of the Greeks; but, in others, differed from them. These they communicated to the Romans, long before that nation had any intercourse with the Greeks. Notwithstanding which, several Etruscan mysteries were celebrated with so much secrecy, that they seem to have been but little known, even to the generality of the Romans. The principal of these were the Sacra Samothracia, or Cabiria, the Sacra Mi-

<sup>1</sup> Aristot. & Heracl. Pont. apud Athen. Deipnosoph. ubi supra.  
<sup>2</sup> Idem ibid. & alibi pass.

thriaca, and the Sacra Acherontica. By an initiation in the Sacra Cabiria, the ancients believed men to become more holy, just, and pure; to be placed under the more immediate protection of the gods, especially the Dii Cabiri; and to be delivered from all impending dangers. The Sacra Mithriaca, instituted in honour of the Sun, a most celebrated deity amongst the Etruscans, required the persons initiated in them not only to be baptized, or purified by water, but likewise to be purged or refined by fire. The Sacra Acherontica were introduced first into Etruria by Tages, in order to appease the Dii Inferi, or infernal deities, to render departed souls more divine, and, consequently, to translate them from the infernal regions to the mansions of bliss. In order to which, it was thought requisite to sprinkle the altars and sepulchres of the Dii Manes with human blood: but for a more particular and distinct account of all these religious mysteries, and the service and ceremonies judged necessary, in order to a participation of the benefits supposed to flow from them, our readers must have recourse to the authors here cited in the margin.

2. As the Romans, before they became acquainted with the Greeks, received every thing relating to religion, and even their calendar itself, from the Etruscans, the festivals, holy-days, and stated times of public worship of the two nations must have agreed in most particulars. To omit many authors that might be produced on this occasion, it will be sufficient to observe, that a bare sight of the ancient Roman calendar, wherein many of the principal Etruscan deities, and their festivals, are exhibited to our view, puts the point here insisted on beyond dispute.

3. The Etruscans borrowed of the Egyptians, or rather the Phœnician shepherds expelled Egypt, their public supplications, pomps, and solemn processions, which happened on some of their principal festivals. They supposed the gods more particularly honoured to be always present at such solemnities. Which notion they likewise received from the Egyptians, or, at least, the Phœnician shepherds above mentioned.

4. The rites and ceremonies used by the haruspices, augurs, and pontifices at Rome, were derived from the Etruscans, who seem to have been the most celebrated nation in the Pagan world for skill in augury and divination, as well as knowledge of the nature of sacrifices, to all which

¶ Cic. Dion. Halic. Liv. Virg. Strab. Fest. Serv. &c. Vide etiam Dempst. de Etrur. Regal. Franc. Marian. de Etrur. Metrop. Scip. Maff. Orig. Etrur. & Latin. Anton. Franc. Gor. Mus. Etrusc. pass.

rites and ceremonies necessarily relate; at least they had this character amongst the Romans, as appears from Cicero and Livy \*. It is no wonder, therefore, that the branch of literature, including every thing appertaining to the provinces of the augurs, haruspices, pontifices, salii, sacerdotes, vates, and hymnologi, should have been emphatically styled at Rome †, *Ars Etrusca*, and *Disciplina Etrusca*. Hence we find Etruria called, by Arnobius, the Mother of Superstition.

5. As for all the aforesaid sacred officers, their habits, instruments, &c. the tibicines, fidicines, and other persons who assisted in the divine music on all solemn occasions, the work of father Gori ‡ gives us a clear idea of them. Those, therefore, who desire to be farther instructed in this part of the Etruscan antiquities, will peruse it with great pleasure.

6. The same thing may be said of the Etruscan temples, donaria, peculiar sacrifices, various kinds of lustrations, prodigies, altars, and expiations, which are there treated of with great accuracy and learning.

In many points, the learned have discovered no small affinity between the ancient Etruscans and the Egyptians; and, perhaps, they resembled each other in nothing more than their religious institutions; particularly their sacrifices, and manner of public worship.

That the Phœnicians, and neighbouring nations, were much addicted to augury and divination, may be collected from Scripture: it is no wonder, therefore, that their descendants, the Etruscans, should have discovered the same disposition. Their writers pretend, that Tages, whom some have taken for a god, others for a man, but Tully scarce knows in what light to consider him, was the inventor of every thing relating to augury and divination. To him, likewise, the Etruscans owed their Acherontian books, which were kept with as much care and vigilance, and held in as great repute, by them, as those of the Sibyls were at Rome. These they consulted on all dubious occasions, and looked upon the responses they received from them as infallible. Tages taught the Etruscans many useful arts and disciplines, as well as the knowledge of future events §.

Neither the Etruscans nor the Romans had any magnificent temples in the earlier ages ‖. The Etruscans adorned

\* Liv. lib. iv. Cic. de Divinat. lib. i. † Dempst. de Etrur. Regal. lib. iii. cap. 6. p. 255, 256. ‡ Anton. Franc. Gor. Mus. Etrusc. Flor. 1737. § Serv. in Æn. lib. viii. v. 398. Anton. Franc. Cor. ubi sup. p. 43—49. ‖ Phil. Bonarrot. ubi sup. p. 77.



the images of their gods with wings, in the same manner as the Egyptians, and even the Phœnicians, according to Sanchoniatho<sup>c</sup>. The Etruscan images, statues, and vases, discover a taste and elegance different from those of all other nations, though they sometimes seem to favour of Egypt and Phœnicia. It is certain that the Etruscan artificers had a manner very different from those of Greece and Rome, as is fully demonstrated by many Etruscan images and vases still preserved in the cabinets of the curious<sup>d</sup>.

The Etruscans had some particularities in their religion, which distinguished it from that of every other nation; of which the various deities peculiar to them, the Tuscan names of those deities, the monster Volta, &c. are sufficient proofs. But the ancient Egyptian and Phœnician modes of worship were the same with those, for many of the earliest ages, used in Etruria: or can any material difference be found between the oldest Oriental and Etruscan divinities.

*Language.* The Etruscan language must have been the same, or nearly so, with the Hebrew and Phœnician. For, whether we consider them as descended from Ashur, Peleg, the Egyptians, Phœnicians, or even Celtes, and from some of these they undoubtedly descended, their language must have been either the same with the Hebrew and Phœnician, or nearly related to them. From what has been advanced, the first Pelasgic settlements in Etruria could not have been many centuries after the deluge, and very few after the dispersion; and at that time the languages, or rather dialects, of the Egyptians, Assyrians, Babylonians, Celtes, Syrians, and Arabs, must have approached extremely near to the Hebrew and Phœnician, which the learned allow to have been almost the same. With regard to the Canaanites or Phœnicians migrating into Etruria, after the first colonies of the Pelasgi or Tyrrhenians settled there, it cannot be denied, that their language had received but little alteration from the primitive Hebrew. So that both sacred and profane history concur in shewing the Hebrew, Phœnician, and Etruscan tongues to have been, in the earlier ages, nearly the same<sup>e</sup>.

This truth likewise farther appears from the letters and manner of writing anciently used in Etruria. The letters are almost the same with those of the earliest Greeks, brought by Cadmus out of Phœnicia. The manner of

<sup>c</sup> Sanchoniath. apud Euseb. Præp. Evang. lib. i. cap. 20. <sup>d</sup> Dempst. Maff. & Gon. pass. <sup>e</sup> Dissert. de Ling. Etrur. Regal. Vernac. Oxon. 1738. <sup>f</sup> Dempst. Bonarroti Maff. Gor. pass.

writing is purely Oriental, the letters being drawn from the right hand to the left, consonant to the practice of the eastern nations. The former point is rendered indisputably clear by the Etruscan <sup>s</sup> tables, in conjunction with the Sigeian inscription, and the latter by a bare perusal of the generality of the Etruscan <sup>h</sup> inscriptions. The very remote antiquity of the first colonies that settled in Etruria, as well as of the Etruscan language and alphabet, may be easily inferred from these inscriptions; for as the Pelasgic alphabet, that prevailed in <sup>i</sup> Greece before the age of Deucalion, consisted of sixteen letters, the Etruscan or Pelasgic alphabet, first brought into Italy, composed of <sup>k</sup> only thirteen letters, must have preceded the reign of that prince. But we shall not expatiate upon this topic here, since the high, not to say almost incredible, antiquity of the Etruscan language and alphabet, has been clearly <sup>l</sup> proved in two dissertations printed at Oxford in the year 1746.

Father Gori in his *Museum Etruscum*, published at Florence in 1737, endeavours to give us the powers of all the Etruscan letters. M. Bourguet, <sup>m</sup> professor of philosophy in the university of Neuchâtel, did the same thing in a dissertation inscribed to count Harrach, in 1733. But the foundation on which both these gentlemen built, seems to have been laid by the senator Buonarroti of Florence, in 1726. It seldom happens, that men of genius bring their discoveries to perfection; and therefore we are not to be surprised, that many mistakes have been committed by this triumvirate. In fine, we apprehend the Etruscan alphabet drawn by Mr. Swinton from a great number of inscriptions, which first saw the light some years ago at Oxford, is much more perfect and complete than any that has hitherto appeared.

We cannot help believing the alphabetic characters, exhibited by some of the Etruscan inscriptions, to be the most ancient of any now remaining. No Phœnician legends on coins, if we remember right, precede the time of Alexander the Great. All the genuine Samaritan coins, with legends upon them, are undoubtedly posterior to that prince. The Sigeian inscription, whose letters, probably, approached pretty near the Cadmean alphabet, did not precede the

<sup>s</sup> Tab. Eugubin. apud Dempst. de Etrur. Regal. tom. i. p. 91. Florentiæ, 1723. Inscrip. Sig. Lond. 1721. <sup>h</sup> Saggi di Dissertazioni Accademiche publicamente Lette nella Nobile Accademia

Etrusca dell' Antichissima Città di Cortona. tom. ii. in Roma, 1735, 1738. <sup>i</sup> J. Bouthier Dissert. de Prisc. Græc. & Latin. Lit. ad Calc. Palæograph. D. Bern. de Montfaucon. <sup>k</sup> Dissert. de Primig.

Etrusc. Alphabet. Oxon. 1746.

Christian æra above six hundred years. M. l'Abbé de Fourmont's Lacedæmonian inscriptions, coeval with the commencement of the first Messenian war, published in the last volume of the *Memoires de Literature de l'Academie Royale des Inscriptions & Belles Lettres*, are drawn from the left hand to the right, and consequently later than the alphabet brought into Etruria out of Asia. The inscription copied by M. Fourmont, done in the reign of Sous and Echestratus, and, consequently, scarce a hundred and sixty, or a hundred and seventy years later than the Trojan war, is written in the Boustrophedon manner; and, therefore, as may reasonably be presumed, more recent than some of the Etruscan inscriptions. So that several of the literary monuments of Etruria may vie, for antiquity, with any at this time extant, not excepting even those of Egypt, which have been hitherto considered as the most ancient in the world.

The letters we are now upon<sup>a</sup> were, undoubtedly, the first alphabetic characters of Italy. Nay, they prevailed at Rome<sup>1</sup>, and every part of Italy, till after the expulsions of the kings.<sup>2</sup> This has been fully proved in one of the above-mentioned dissertations, and, from it, many curious points are deducible. To omit others that occur, from hence it plainly follows, that those inscriptions on the Eugubian tables, consisting of Latin letters, or the more modern characters of Italy, are more recent than their regifuge. Nay, in one of the aforesaid dissertations, they have been demonstrated inferior, in point of antiquity, to the Duilian inscription; and consequently father Gori<sup>m</sup> must be egregiously mistaken, when he makes all the inscriptions on those tables some generations older than the Trojan war.

So great an affinity will be found between the sepulchral Etruscan inscriptions, that, when one of them is truly decyphred, it will serve as a key to most of the rest. As, therefore, in one of the above-mentioned dissertations, Mr. Swinton<sup>n</sup> seems to have hit upon the explication of two of them, we doubt not but the others will be interpreted; and all the literary fragments of ancient Etruria, that have escaped the injuries of time, be perfectly understood by every member of the learned world.

The Etruscan inscriptions, of which a great variety has been already discovered, are of different ages, and therefore cannot be supposed to favour equally of the East. They ap-

<sup>1</sup> De Prisc. Roman. Lit. Dissert. Oxon. 1746. <sup>m</sup> Anton. Franc. Gor. Proleg. ad Interp. Etrusc. Tab. Eugubin. Florentiæ, 1737

<sup>2</sup> Joan. Swint. de Prim. Etrusc. Alphab. Dissert. Oxon. 1746.

proach nearer the Oriental languages, in proportion to their antiquity. Some of them consist chiefly of words apparently deducible from those languages, and therefore were the produce of the earlier ages. Others indicate a lower period; by the Greek words incorporated in them. And, lastly, others demonstrate an age not preceding the sixth century of Rome, by several infallible criterions, as will very clearly appear to every sagacious examiner of them. However, the Etruscan alphabet was used in some parts of Italy, and the Etruscan language spoken, till, at least, very near the Augustan age. This circumstance we learn from the express testimony of Gellius \* and Strabo, and from two Samnite medals, whose Etruscan legends have been lately explained by a † most ingenious Italian author.

The Etruscans were extremely well versed in all the arts *Arts, &c.* of war and peace, as may be collected from an infinity of ancient authors. Nay, from them the Romans learned those arts and sciences that paved the way to the empire of the world. The best writers agree, that these arts and sciences were most conspicuous in Rome, before its citizens had any intercourse with the Greeks. Luxury, effeminacy, and the indulgence of many criminal passions, succeeded that intercourse; which indeed rendered the Romans more polite, but at the same time more vicious, than their ancestors. Of course, therefore, in the best ages of Rome the Romans imitated the Etruscans. However, it must be owned, that in after-ages the Etruscans became thoroughly debauched both in principle and practice.

Augury, and divination of all kinds, observations of thunders and prodigies, and expiations, several of the ancients supposed to have been invented by Tages. His scholar Bacchetis likewise excelled in these; and committed all the rules, precepts, and observations relating to them to writing. The *Libri Acherontici* of Tages, as well as the observations of Bacchetis, were held in great repute amongst the Etruscans, who formed their system of augury and divination upon them. This system, the articles of which we have not room to expatiate upon, passed from the Etruscans to the Romans. The same may be said of ceremonies, the *parentalia*, *salii* sacerdotes, *Samotheatian* mysteries, and all the principal religious institutions. Temples likewise, statues of the gods and heroes, the manner of building cities and raising them, *pomæria*, the *æras* of cities, their walls and

\* Aul. Gell. Noct. Attic. lib. xi. cap. 7. Strab. lib. v. † Dissertazione di Annibale degli Abbati Olivieri sopra due medaglie Sannitiche, in Roma, 1738.

fortifications, consecrations, and nuptial rites, amongst the Romans, were derived from the same source<sup>1</sup>.

The ensigns of royalty, distinction of nobles from plebeians, the bulla prætexta, and other marks of such distinction, the celeres, securcs and fasces, the lictors, sella curulis, and, in fine, almost every thing that bore any relation to the civil government at Rome, has been considered by the best writers in the same light.

Rings of all kinds, arms, instruments of military music, every species of accoutrements and military decorations, trophies, triumphs, triumphal chariots, triumphal crowns, scæiales or heralds, form of declaring war, and, in short, every thing of moment belonging to the art of war, or military exercises, that prevailed at Rome, undoubtedly came from Etruria.

Money, locks and keys, lamps, candlesticks, glasses and cups, or drinking vessels of most kinds, banquets and entertainments, as well as the laws or customs appertaining to them, not to mention other social amusements and recreations, some good writers suppose the earlier Romans to have received from the ancient inhabitants of Tuscany<sup>2</sup>.

Agriculture, planting of vines, all kinds of instruments requisite in husbandry, mills, architecture, particularly that order called the Tuscan, music, and a great variety of musical instruments, many sorts of plays and diversions, especially tragedies, various kinds of garments, and even the rudiments of physic, seem to have been introduced into Italy by the Etruscans.

Senical diversions, masks, pantomimes, the schools of gesticulators, bigæ and quadrigæ, wrestlers, and the custom of anointing their bodies, the use of wool, plastic statuary, the fabulæ Osciæ, or Atellanæ, nuptial verses, or versus Fescennini, and the art of making earthen ware, the Romans owed to the Etruscans.

The art of constructing ships, and navigating them, which, from small beginnings arrived at a great degree of perfection, the various branches of naval exercise and discipline, the method of equipping fleets, the forming of magazines, and all kinds of armaments, even the fitting out of corsairs, the Etruscans seem to have been acquainted with before the birth of Romulus<sup>3</sup>.

This nation, therefore, must have been a maritime power, and consequently have enjoyed an extensive commerce in the earlier ages of the world.

<sup>1</sup> Dempst. *Mass. Marian. Cor. pass.*  
*lib. 7. cap. 33.*

<sup>2</sup> *Idem, ibid.*

<sup>3</sup> *Liv.*

We have already observed, that the Etruscans were once *Power.* in possession of all, or, the greatest part of Italy. Some of their colonies spread themselves over the Alps, and even occupied the region known afterwards by the name of Rætia, but called now the country of the Grisons. That the Etruscans were a very formidable power in the remoter ages of antiquity, may be clearly evinced from Homer, Herodotus, Heraclides, Aristides, and Diodorus Siculus. Nay, this last tells us in plain terms, that they were lords of the sea; and Aristides asserts the Indians to have been the most powerful nation in the East, as the Etruscans were in the West. But then this was in very remote times, even when Bacchus, that early conqueror, aspired almost to universal monarchy; for, afterwards, to the commencement of the Roman grandeur, they gradually declined.

Augury, and divination of all kinds, the ancestors of the Tuscans seem to have brought out of the East. The augural discipline had for its object both the celestial and terrestrial globes; and, in order to facilitate the augural operations, the heavens were divided into sixteen parts. Several small images or statues of Jages with the augural symbols have been discovered of late years in Tuscany, as appears from Giusto Fontanini, father Gori, and others. We find several particulars in Cicero and Pliny, not to mention other authors, relating to the Etruscan augury and divination.

With regard to the theological notions of the Etruscans, they believed one supreme Being, whom they called Jue, or Jove. They considered him as the great governor of the universe, as the principle of life and motion. The immortality of the soul they were firmly persuaded of; and therefore believed a future state of rewards and punishments; though, in later times, they seem to have followed the system of Pythagoras, and consequently to have adopted the metempsychosis of that philosopher. However, the generality of the Tuscans adhered to the Sabian superstition, as did most of the inhabitants of the East.

As the Etruscans seem to have been followers of Pythagoras, they, undoubtedly, must be supposed to have

\* Hom. apud Herodot. & in Odyss. Herodot. in lib. de Vit. Homer. Heracl. *οτι τῶν πολιτῶν*. Diod. Sic. lib. v. Aristid. Orat. in Bacch. Dict. \* Scip. Mass. Orig. Etrusc. cap. v. p. 19, 20, 21. Lipsiz, 1731. \* Anton. Franc. Gor. Mus. Etrusc. clas. i. p. 45. \* Just. Font. de Antiquit. Hort. p. 146. Romæ, 1723. Phil. Bonar. ad Monument. Etrusc. Oper. Dempst. eddit. Explicat. & Conject. p. 23. \* Plin. lib. ii. cap. 52, 53. & alibi. \* Senec. Nat. Quæst. lib. ii. cap. 45, 46. Vide etiam Tab. Eugubin. pass.

cultivated, with great ardour, the principles of the Italic<sup>a</sup> philosophy. Pythagoras himself was an improver, but not the founder, of that philosophy. Music they considered<sup>b</sup> as a divine art, and seem to have been greatly delighted with it. They were likewise famous for their curious<sup>c</sup> researches into the productions, operations, and phænomena of nature, and consequently well versed in natural philosophy and astronomy. They were also acquainted with poetry, frequently celebrating the praises of their gods, and relating the great achievements of their heroes, as well as describing the arcana of astronomy, and philosophy, in verse. Tragedy, in particular<sup>d</sup>, owed its birth to this nation; or, at least, they first communicated it to the Romans. Varro mentions one Volumnius,<sup>e</sup> whom he represents as a famous writer of tragedies in the Tuscan language. Nay, the people we are considering, had a<sup>f</sup> peculiar taste for all kinds of theatrical representations, as may be inferred from several authors<sup>f</sup>. The first actors, who appeared upon the stage at Rome, were sent for from Etruria.

It cannot be conceived, that the followers and disciples of Pythagoras were ignorant of geometry. The shining figure that philosopher made<sup>g</sup> in the mathematical world, will not admit of such a supposition. Nor can it be imagined, that any people tolerably versed in astronomy and astrology, as the Tuscans are allowed to have been, should be totally unacquainted with the elements of geometry. We may therefore conclude, from what has been already observed of the Etruscan literature, that the ancient Tuscans were no strangers to geometry, nor indeed to any of the mathematical sciences.

Military learning they were famous for<sup>h</sup>, especially that branch relating to the drawing up an army in battalia, and making the proper dispositions for an engagement. That the formation of the phalanx<sup>i</sup>, and manner of fighting consequent thereupon, was invented by the Etruscans, at least borrowed of them by the Romans, we learn from Athenæus.

That history was cultivated in Etruria, we have no reason to doubt. The very genius of the Tuscan nation evinces

<sup>a</sup> Anton. Franc. Gor. Mus. Etruscæ tom. ii. Dissert. i. xxviii.  
<sup>b</sup> Strab. lib. x.    <sup>c</sup> Diod. Sic. lib. v. p. 219.    <sup>d</sup> Plin. lib. i. cap. 52, 53, 54.    <sup>e</sup> Tertul. de Spectac. Var. de Ling. Lat. lib. iv. Liv. lib. vii. sub init.    <sup>f</sup> Liv. ubi supra, Gor. ubi supra, p. 391. Vide & Tab. apud Dempster. lxxiii. Tab. apud Gor. clxxxvi. clxxxvii. clxxxviii. &c.    <sup>g</sup> Tertul. de Anim. lib. xi. Dempst. de Etrur. Regal. lib. iii. c. 44. 45.    <sup>h</sup> Athen. Deipnosoph. lib. iv.    <sup>i</sup> Nicias apud Athen. Deipnosoph. lib. vi.

this, as well as several hints that have been given us by the ancients. Suidas mentions \* a Tuscan historian, who treated largely of God, and of the creation of the world completed in six days by him. Censorinus<sup>1</sup>, from Varro, cites some Etruscan histories, which described the several ages of the Etruscan empire, and predicted its destruction. Lastly Cincius<sup>m</sup>, an author quoted by Livy with great marks of approbation, seems to have consulted the historical monuments of Etruria, as may be inferred from the express words of that excellent historian.

In fine, the Etruscan literature, politeness, and genius, will most clearly appear from the following observations: 1. The Greeks themselves received several ceremonies and religious institutions from the Etruscans. 2. The Romans were obliged to the same nation for most of their religious institutions. 3. Romulus was instructed in some important points by the Etruscans. 4. The Romans, in the earlier ages, sent their children, to be liberally educated, into Etruria. 5. Six of the most noble Roman youths were sent to as many states in Etruria, in the more remote ages of Rome, to be instructed in religious matters. 6. Diodorus Siculus represents Etruria as the source of learning and philosophy. 7. Pythagoras himself, that prodigy of learning, was an Etruscan. 8. In every thing relating to the military art, both by sea and land, the Etruscans, at first, excelled all other European nations. 9. This nation shone in almost all arts and sciences, according to Heraclides Ponticus. 10. The Tuscan mechanics and artificers were in high repute amongst the Greeks. 11. When Tarquin resolved to build a temple for Jupiter Tarpeius, he sent to Etruria, not Greece, for workmen. 12. Atria, or courts, were originally owing to the Tuscans. 13. The Doric epistylum, at first, likewise, proceeded from that people. 14. The most grand and superb amphitheatres in the world were those of the Tuscans. 15. The Etruscans had brought painting to great perfection before the birth of Romulus. 16. The celebrated statue of Jupiter Capitolinus was made by a Tuscan statuary. 17. The colours on many Etruscan vases, lately discovered, appear as fresh and recent as if done not many years ago. 18. Tertullian deduces plays and theatrical representations from Etruria. 19. Horse-races and gladiators passed to Rome from Etruria<sup>n</sup>, according to Tacitus and Athenæus. 20. The golden crown used in tri-

\* Suid. in voc. *Tuscania*.

<sup>1</sup> Var. apud Censorin. de Die Natal.

<sup>m</sup> Cinc. Aliment. apud Liv. lib. vii. sub init. <sup>n</sup> Tacit. Ann. lib. xiv. cap. 21. Athen. Deipnosoph. lib. iv.



umphs \* had likewise the same origin. 21. The vast extent of the Tuscan dominions, the great achievements of the Etruscans, the glory they acquired by their numerous discoveries and inventions, their very remote antiquity, their stupendous wealth and power, their writers and learned men, and lastly, the excellent form of government prevailing in Etruria, all which are attested by many reputable authors, rendered the ancient Tuscans as celebrated a nation as almost any that made a figure in profane history during the mythic period of time.

## S E C T. III.

*The History of the Etruscans, to the Conquest of their Country by the Romans.*

*Several eastern colonies settled in Etruria not many centuries after the deluge.*

THE Asiatic colonies who settled in Etruria not many centuries after the deluge, were probably followed by others at different periods of time. Assyria, Egypt, Phoenicia, Lydia, and other countries, in all likelihood contributed to people Italy, which was anciently subject to the Etruscans. Some of the posterity of Javan, likewise, undoubtedly seated themselves here, not long after the dispersion, which happened in the days of Peleg. Perhaps, the leader of the sons of Javan was the Janus of the Latins, who seems to have been the first king of Etruria, and the most ancient of the Italian deities. As Javan, in the original, is יָוָן, which may be read *Jon*, and *us* in Janus is a Roman termination, such a supposition may be easily admitted from the affinity of names. It has also other proofs to support it. For Elissa and Kittim, Javan's sons, or at least some of their posterity, have left footsteps of their settlement here † and that the isles of the Gentiles, that is, Greece, including the isles of the Archipelago, as is generally allowed, in the neighbourhood of Italy, received some of Javan's sons, we find asserted by the sacred historian. Javan himself might come to Italy, immediately out of the East, and send a considerable part of his family to Greece, and the above islands, Be this as it may, Janus fixed monarchical government in Etruria ‡, and was in after-ages deified there for being a singular benefactor to his subjects §. He was supposed by some of the ancients to

\* Tertull. de Coron. Milit. cap. 3. † Arnob. cont. Gent. lib. iii. Dempst. ubi supra, lib. iii. cap. 20. p. 298, 299. ‡ Cat. de Re Rust. cap. 134, 141, &c. Xenon. Hec. Ital. lib. 1. Cic. de Nat. Deor. lib. ii. Fest. in voc. Chæon.

have erected a town or castle on one of the seven hills of Rome, from him called Janiculum, and there to have held his residence \*. These writers represent him as having first inspired the Etruscans \* with proper sentiments of religion. He was also, according to them, the inventor of agriculture, and first taught the people of Italy the use of wine : but the last event proved fatal to him ; for, after he had civilized his subjects, he was destroyed by a body of them intoxicated with wine, who imagined themselves poisoned by him. Numa Pompilius paid a great regard to his civil and religious institutions, and from him denominated the first month of the year Januarius. As he first introduced money into Italy, and came thither from Asia in a ship, some of the most ancient pieces struck in Etruria, Latium, and Rome, alluded to both those events. The faces exhibited the double head of Janus, and the reverses a sort of ship.

That the Etruscans, or Pelasgi, were descended from the Curetes, we learn from Valerius Maximus \*. Now the Curetes, Cretans, Crethites, or Cerethites, and Philistines, were undoubtedly the same people : of course, therefore, the Cretans, Cerethites, or Crethites, Philistines, Pelasgi, and Etruscans, or at least some part of these last, as being the progeny of Mizraim, must have had Ham for their common progenitor. In this particular they agreed with the Canaanites or Phœnicians, part of whose country the Philistines possessed for so many ages. The people, therefore, under consideration, must have agreed in their religion, form of government, customs, manners, language, arts, and learning, with the Phœnicians, who were one of the most famous nations in the East. They must likewise have derived many religious and civil institutions, customs, and arts, from Egypt ; so that it is no wonder the learned, of late †, should have discovered such an agreement, in many points, between the Etruscans and the Egyptians.

That the Philistines, like all the other eastern nations, were, at first, under the domination of one prince, we learn from the sacred historian \*. Their government was perfectly monarchical when Abraham and Isaac sojourned amongst them. When the first Pelasgi settlement in Etruria therefore happened, the constitution introduced into

*The Etruscans descended from Mizraim.*

*Their first form of government.*

\* Flin. lib. iii. cap. 5. Draco Corcyraeus apud Athen. Deipnosoph. lib. xvi. \* Plut. Problem. Roman. † Valer.

Maxim. lib. ii. cap. 4. \* Phil. Bonar. ad Monum. Etrusc.

Oper. Dempst. Addit. Explic. & Conject. sect. xvii. p. 103—106. Florentin, 1726. Anton. Franc. Gor. Mus. Etrusc. pass. Florentin,

1737.

\* Gen. xx. 26.

Italy by Janus still prevailed : but soon after the arrival of the Lydian colony under the conduct of Tyrſenus, this received a very conſiderable alteration, as we learn from Strabo \*.

*The Pelasgi  
migrate  
from Æ-  
monia into  
Italy.*

Dionyſius Halicarnaſſenſis tells us, that after the expulſion of the Pelasgi out of Æmonia by Deucalion, the greateſt part of the Pelasgi went to their old kindred about Dodona, who enjoyed peace, becauſe they were protected from the calamities of war by the temple there : but, afterwards, finding the country too ſmall for them, they were admoniſhed by the oracle to retire to Italy. They therefore equipped a fleet, with an intention to land at the next port of Italy ; but were, by ſtreſs of weather, forced up the Adriatic, till they came to one of the mouths of the Po called Spines. Some of them remained here, and built a city, which they denominated Spina ; but others advanced farther, and penetrated into the inland parts of Italy. Thoſe left at Spina fortified themſelves, got great ſupplies of provisions by ſea in a ſhort time, became maſters of the Adriatic, and long poſſeſſed the ſovereignty of that ſea †.

*They join  
the Umbri  
againſt the  
Siculi.*

The Pelasgi, though expelled Æmonia, were not obliged totally to abandon Greece in the reign of Deucalion : they remained in ſeveral parts of this country, and the adjacent iſlands, long after the death of that prince. The Pelasgi, who left their brethren at Spina, firſt advanced to Reate, where they entered into an alliance with the Aborigines againſt the Umbri. This was followed by an irruption into Umbria. The firſt place taken by the allies was Croton, or Cortona, a fortrefs of great ſtrength, which they carried by aſſault ; but their ſucceſs was, in a good meaſure, owing to ſurprize. Croton being extremely well fortified, the Pelasgi and Aborigines formed their principal magazine there, and made it a place of arms. They alſo reduced many other Umbrian towns. Some time after they undertook an expedition againſt the Siculi, ſeized upon ſeveral of their towns, and, at laſt, forced them to retire to Sicily ‡.

*Moſt of  
them re-  
turn to  
Greece.*

Many years muſt have elapſed between the firſt junction of the Æmonian Pelasgi with the Aborigines, and the retreat of the Siculi ; for, according to Hellanicus Leſbius, that retreat happened about three generations before the Trojan war. And Philiftus of Syracuſe §, a writer of good authority, makes it about eighty years older than that war.

\* Strabo, lib. v. Vide etiam Franc. Marian. ubi ſupra, p. 185.  
† Dion. Halic. Antiq. Roman. lib. i.    ‡ Idem. ibid.    Philift.  
Syracuſ. apud Dion. Halic. ubi ſupra.    Antiq. Rom. lib. i.

The Æmonian Pelasgi had a large extent of ground granted them by the Aborigines, for the important services they had rendered them in the preceding wars. The Aborigines also adopted many of the Pelasgic customs and religious ceremonies. As for the Æmonian Pelasgi, they did not long remain in a flourishing situation; for if any credit may be given to Myrsilus<sup>k</sup> Lesbius, about two generations before the Trojan war, the country they inhabited was so parched by an immoderate drought, that it produced scarce any thing for the sustenance either of man or beast. In consequence of which the fountains, springs, and rivers being in a manner dried up, a great mortality ensued; nor had animals of any kind strength to bring forth their young. In short, not being able to bear up against the infection of the air, occasioned by the excessive heats, and divers other calamities with which they were afflicted, they, for the most part, returned to Greece. Here they retained the name of Tyrseni, or rather Tyrsenian Pelasgi, which they had gained by being in the neighbourhood of that nation, if not intermixed with part of them, during their stay in Italy<sup>l</sup>.

However, some of the Æmonian Pelasgi remained in Etruria till very near the commencement of the Trojan war; and Dionysius Halicarnassensis seems to intimate, that their posterity continued in possession of Cortona, the ancient Croton, almost to his time. This branch of the Pelasgi spoke a dialect of the old Pelasgic tongue, something different from that used by the Tyrseni in the days of Herodotus. Nor can any thing more than this be inferred from the passages of Dionysius Halicarnassensis and Herodotus<sup>m</sup>, now before us; for as the Æmonian Pelasgi and the Tyrsenians were originally branches of the same nation, and had in the first ages the same language, we cannot suppose their tongues to have been much different even in the age of Herodotus. The Pelasgi of Cortona had all along, probably, kept themselves more unmixed with strangers than their neighbours. And this might have been the reason why their language, in the main, was preserved more pure and inviolate. We say, more unmixed with strangers than their neighbours; since the Etruscans in general had had an intercourse for some ages with the Romans and Hellenical Greeks, when Herodotus wrote<sup>n</sup> his history. Nor can it be doubted but that such an intercourse must have greatly contributed to a depravation and corruption, or a least an

Some remain in Etruria.

<sup>k</sup> Myrsilus Lesbius apud Dion. Halicar. *ibid.* <sup>l</sup> Dion. Halicar. *Antiquit. Rom lib. i.* <sup>m</sup> Herodot. in *Clio.* Dion. Halicar. *ubi supra.* <sup>n</sup> Dion. Halicar. *Liv. aliique script, antiq. pass.*

alteration of their primitive language. The Etruscan inscriptions of the Herodotean age, of which several are still extant, put this point beyond dispute.

*The Etruscans were a maritime power before the Greeks.*

That the Etruscans were a maritime power in the time of the Argonauts, we find intimated by Pösis \* Magnesius ; for that writer mentions a bloody engagement between them and the Argonauts, when the god Glaucus appeared in order to animate Jason. This engagement probably happened in the Adriatic, not far from Tergeste, the Trieste of the moderns ; indeed, that Jason passed by that place, may be inferred from P Pliny and Strabo. This notion seems likewise to be countenanced by Valerius Flaccus †. From these authors it appears, that the Etruscans demanded respect on the watery element a generation before the Trojan war, much earlier, according to † Aristides, and made a figure at sea before the Greeks.

*The Latin kings descended from the Etruscans.*

Now we approach so near the commencement of the Trojan war, it may not be improper to insert what we find related of Anius, an ancient king of the Tuscans, by † Alexander Polyhistor and Aristides Milesius. That prince, according to these authors, had a beautiful daughter, whose name was Salia, with whom one Cathetus, an Etruscan nobleman, fell desperately in love. The lady, in all probability, had no dislike to Cathetus, as she gave him an opportunity of carrying her off. Anius pursued the fugitives ; but not being able to come up with them, he threw himself into a river, which from him was afterwards called the Anio. Cathetus had by Salia two sons, Latinus and Salius, the heads of two most noble families. This fragment of history is the more remarkable, as it clearly evinces king Latinus to have been of Etruscan extraction.

*The Etruscans take possession of the cities abandoned by the Æmonian Pelasgi.*

According to † Myrsilus Lesbios, the greatest part of the Æmonian Pelasgi left their habitations in Italy, about two generations before the Trojan war, and retired into Greece. The Tyrsenians, with some of whom the Æmonian Pelasgi seem to have been intermixed, reaped considerable advantage from their departure ; for they possessed themselves of the cities and towns the Pelasgi had abandoned, and remained masters of them till they were obliged to submit to the Roman yoke. They probably made a considerable figure during the interval between this period and the con-

\* Pösis Magnesius apud Athen. Deipnos. lib. vii.  
lib. iii. cap. 18. Strab. lib. i.

† M. Val. Flac. Argonaut. lib. iv. Vide etiam Dempst. ubi supra, lib. i. cap. 9. p. 32, 33.

† Aristid. Orat. in Bacch. Alex Polyhist. & Arist. Miles. apud Plut. in Parallel. p. 325. Lutet. Paris. 1604.

† Myrsilus Lesbios, apud Dion. Halicar. ubi supra.

clusion of the Trojan war, though we find little said of them in ancient history.

Mezentius, king of Etruria, being alarmed at Æneas's arrival in Italy, entered into a league with the Rutuli against that prince. He beheld, with a jealous eye, the numerous settlements made in Italy by colonies from the eastern nations, and the incroachments they were about to make upon the lands of the most ancient inhabitants. In pursuance, therefore, of his engagements, he took the field with a powerful army; but finding no enemy to oppose him, he marched towards Lavinium, then the residence of Æneas and his queen, with an intention either to besiege it, or draw the king of Latium to a general action. Æneas, at the head of the Latin and Trojan forces, marching out of the town, gave Mezentius battle in the neighbourhood of Lavinium. Both sides behaved with great bravery, and night alone put a stop to their obstinate fury. However, Mezentius seems to have had the advantage; for Æneas being pushed to the banks of the Numicius, was drowned in that river.

*Mezentius joins the Rutuli against the Trojans and Latins.*

Mezentius, after the late action, drew near with his army to Lavinium, and fortified himself at a small distance from it. This seems to have terrified the young king of Latium, who, according to Livy, was not fourteen years of age; for, upon so near an approach, he made overtures to Mezentius for an accommodation. Mezentius, elevated by his late success, prescribed to the Latins the severest conditions; and, amongst other things, demanded of them all the wine produced every year in the territory of Latium. This demand so incensed the Latins, that neither they, nor their posterity, ever forgave him. They reproached him as a contemner of the gods, and offered their wine to Jupiter. Although a body of Etruscans, under the command of his son Lausus, were entrenched close to the gates of Lavinium, Eurileon, the successor of Æneas, broke off the negotiation, and made all the necessary dispositions for vigorously carrying on the war.

*Æneas makes overtures to Mezentius.*

Eurileon, surnamed Ascanius, having rejected the conditions prescribed by Mezentius, assembled a considerable army in order to attack the Etruscans. His first view was to dislodge Lausus from the post he had occupied, the vicinity of this prince to Lavinium threatening the Latins with immediate destruction. Lausus having more courage than precaution, had not taken care to secure himself against a sur-

*Ascanius continues the war, and concludes a peace with Mezentius.*

† Dion. Hal. ubi supra, p. 52. Liv. ubi supra. cap. 3.

prize<sup>7</sup>. The Latins, therefore, falling upon him in the night, after an obstinate dispute, forced his entrenchments, and this attack put the whole Etruscan army into disorder. As Lausus was killed in the action, and probably by his own men, the confusion into which they were thrown; and the obscurity of the night, rendering them incapable of distinguishing between friends and foes, the loss sustained on this occasion was very considerable to the Etruscans. The Latins, likewise, next morning, presented themselves before a little hill, whither Mezentius, with a body of troops he had rallied, thought proper to retire; and there he was closely invested. Thus beset, the Etruscan monarch, who was greatly dejected by the untimely death of Lausus, concluded a peace with Ascanius, and the principal article of this treaty was, that the Tiber should be the common boundary of Etruria and Latium. Livy informs us, that the ancient name of the Tiber was Albula, and that it was so called at the conclusion of this treaty; but we cannot help thinking, with Servius<sup>2</sup>, that Tiber was the primitive name.

*A chasm  
in the  
Etruscan  
history.*

From the death of Æneas to the birth of Romulus, history is profoundly silent as to Tuscan affairs; but as it cannot in the least be doubted that the Etruscans had good historians, and even pontifical annals, since the Romans<sup>a</sup> received the custom of keeping such annals from that people, such a chasm is not to be imputed to them, but to the Romans. That haughty nation destroyed all monuments, as far as in them lay, that evidenced the brave and upright behaviour of the nations they had enslaved, as well as their own opposite conduct.

*The Etruscans, a  
great  
nation in  
the time of  
Romulus.*

That the Etruscans were a powerful and polite nation when Romulus founded, or rather restored Rome, appears from some good authors. That prince could not carry the design he had formed into execution, without the assistance of the Etruscans. From thence he derived all his civil and religious institutions<sup>b</sup>. Cæle Vibenna, a Tuscan general, led a body of Tuscan troops under his command to Rome. Romulus, upon his arrival, either out of policy, or for want of room, placed him upon a hill near the city, which had then no name; but ever since has been called the Hill Cælius.

<sup>7</sup> Dion. Hal. ubi supra, p. 52. <sup>1</sup> Liv. ubi supra, cap. 3.  
<sup>2</sup> Serv. ad Æn. lib. viii. Vide etiam Dempst. ubi supra, lib. ii.  
cap. 17. p. 149. <sup>a</sup> Just. Fontan. de Antiquit. Hort. lib. i. cap.

7 p. 133—137. Romæ, 1723. <sup>b</sup> Alcim. Vetustiss. Histor. & Cuman. Histor. aut apud Fest. Plut. in Romul. <sup>c</sup> Dempst. Scip. Mass. Franc. Marian. Anton. Franc. Gor. aliique script. pass.

When

When the Sabines made preparations to attack the Romans for the rape of their daughters, an Etruscan lucumo marched with a body of troops to assist the latter. The Romans and Etruscans, at the approach of the Sabines, divided their forces into two bodies. Romulus, with the former, took possession of the hill Esquilinus, and the lucumo with his troops, posted himself on the hill since called Quirinalis. They came at last to a general action with the Sabines. Romulus commanded the right wing, and the lucumo the left. Both generals behaved with great bravery, and repulsed the Sabines; but Romulus being wounded, fell down senseless, and whilst his men were carrying him into the city, the Sabines recovered their courage, took advantage of his absence, and fell with fury upon the right wing of the Romans, which had lost its commander. The lucumo, in the mean time, did more than make a brave resistance; he penetrated into the Sabine legions, till, at length, being pierced with a javelin, he died upon the spot. In fine, he kept the enemy in play till Romulus recovered himself and rallied his troops; some time after which the Sabines were driven back to the Capitol. So that the preservation of Rome, in its infancy, as well as the foundation of it, may, in a great measure be ascribed to the Etruscans.

*An Etruscan lucumo assists Romulus.*

As to the remaining historical transactions of the Etruscans, they are comprehended in our history of the Romans, to which we refer the reader. The following is a list of Etruscan kings mentioned by the ancients.

List of Etruscan Kings mentioned by the Ancients.

Janus.	Tyrhenus.
Camefes, sister and wife to Janus.	Rasena.
Tiberinus, succeeded his father Janus.	Alæsus.
Aunus.	Tarchon.
Coritus.	Felstinus.
Fontus.	Ocnus, or Hocnus.
Annius.	Mezentius.
Deheberis, or Tiberis.	Afylas.
Æolus.	Abas.
Liparus.	Massicus.
Meleus.	Ofinius.
Rhætus.	Morrius.
Malæottus.	Clusius.
	Propertius.
	Veientus.



Cæle Vibenna.	Tolumnius, or, according
Menalus.	to some, Volumnius.
Olenus Calenus.	Cilnius.
Porfena, or Porfenna.	Mecænas.

The ages in which all these princes lived, the numbers of years they reigned, or the extent of the territories over which they presided, we cannot take upon us to determine.

# I N D E X.

*The Numbers expressed by Letters refer to the Volume, those by Figures to the Page.*

## A.

**AARON**, brother to Moses, for his history in that of the Jews, from the beginning of their Egyptian bondage, to their entrance into the land of Canaan, vol. II. pag. 280.

**Abstinence**, tradition of the law of Moses being observed by most of them, from the time of Solomon to their conversion to Christianity, xvi. 211. Believe their kings to be descended from Solomon, and the queen of Sheba, 212. Converted to the Christian faith by Frumentius, who found his work facilitated by the labours of St. Matthew, 236.

**Addera**, a city of Thrace, near which were its famous gold and silver mines. ix. 43.

**Abel**, second son of Adam, i. 27. His offering, 28. Murdered, 29.

**Abgaius**, a name common to the kings of Edissa. See Edessa.

**Abibal**, a king of Tyre, some account of, ii. 34.

**Abijah**, successor to Rehoboam, defeats Jeroboam's army, ii. 432. His short reign, 433.

**Abila**, a city of Calesyria, which gave name to the neighbouring country Abilene, i. 435.

**Abimelech**, a king of the Philistines, appears as if he had been used to converse with God, i. 410. Taken with the charms of Abraham's wife Sarah, whom he understood to be a single woman, 412. Account of what ensued thereupon, 413. Dispute decided between him and Abraham concerning a well, 414. Almost the same transaction in regard to the condition of wife, and the stopping up of wells, happened between Abimelech's successor and Abraham's son Isaac, 415.

**Abper**. See Ishboeth.

**Aborigines**, in Italy, ix. 139.

**Abraham**, see history of the Jews from Abraham to Moses, ii. 230.

**Abisalom**, son of David, account of his proceedings and rebellions, ii. 293, & seq.

**Academy**, celebrated, of Alexandria, viii. 266.

**Acarnania**, history of, i. 300. Lay between Ætolia and Epirus, ib. Was a free state Vol. XVII.

and governed in the manner of the Ætolians and Achæans, ib. The Acarnanians inviolably attached to the kings of Macedonia, reject the alliance of the Romans, and adhere to Philip, ib. for which reason Lenzas, besieged by the Romans, makes a vigorous defence, 211. but is betrayed by the Italian exiles, ib. On the reduction of this their capital, they desert the interest of Philip, and live under the protection of the Romans till the destruction of Corinth, ib. When Arcanania became part of the province of Achæia, 212.

**Æolia**, history of the ancient kingdom of, y. 11. Whence so called, ib. Situation, extent, and rivers, ib. Expedition of Achæus into Thessaly, 134. Ion invades Ægialeia, and is made general of the Ætholians, ib. Achæans invade the Ionians, 135. Defeat them, ib. Achæia divided, ib. Government changed, 136. Famous Achæan league formed, in which all Greece engaged, except the Lacedæmonians, who soon after entered into war against them, 137.

**Achæia**, history of, containing the history of the several states of Greece from the beginning of the Achæan league to its dissolution, vi. 44. All Greece at this time, might be reduced to the three states of Achæia, Ætolia, and Athens, ib. Achæia, originally of small account, rose gradually to such height, as to rival, and even eclipse, the most powerful states of Greece, 45. Their new system of government, on the plan of a democracy, productive of wise laws and mild government, ib. The Achæan laws adopted by others, 46. The ætolian association revived, 47. Sieges, one of the first that succeeded to it, induced thereunto by Aratus, ib. Character and enterprising temper of Aratus, 48. Constitution of the Achæan league, 50. Some saw of its laws rectified, 52. The Cretan war, 53. The Achæans invite Antigonus into Greece, i. Antigonus complies, 55. Arrives in Greece, Makes himself master of several places, 56.

ib. Megalopolis taken and destroyed, 57. Cleomenes endeavours to bring Antigonus to a battle, ib. Battle of Sellasia, 59. Philopomen distinguishes himself in this action, ib. Cleomenes defeated, 61. Antigonus enters Sparta, and leaves it free, ib. War of the confederates ensues soon after, 62. The Ætolians enter the territories of the Messenians in a hostile manner, ib. The Achæans resolve to assist the Messenians against the Ætolians, 63. Battle of Caphiga lost by Aratus, 64. Aratus accused before the assembly of the Achæans, ib. The Achæans have recourse to Philip of Macedonia, who readily joins them, 65. War declared against the Ætolians, ib. Several states join in an alliance against them, 66. Philip marches to the assistance of the Achæans, ib. The Ætolians plunder the temple of Dodona, 67. Psophis, taken by the confederates, 68. Philip gives up the towns to the Achæans, and several other places that surrender to him, 69. Disturbances raised by Apelles king Philip's minister, 70. Philip's good qualities, but not of a permanent nature, 71. He reduces the city Aliphera, ib. Apelles endeavours to bring Aratus into disgrace with the king, 72. His wiles and calumnies, ib. Aratus found innocent and restored to the king's favour, 73. Supplies ~~Aratus~~ Philip by the Achæans, ib. Treasonable practices of Apelles, 74. Palcis besieged, 75. Treachery of Leontius, ib. Philip joined by the Acarnanians and Epirotes, 76. Thebes, the metropolis of Ætolia, surprised and plundered, 77. The temple levelled with the ground, ib. Philip attacked in his retreat by the Ætolians, 78. Who are put to flight, ib. Aratus ill-treated by Leontius and Megaleas, ib. Both found guilty, but unreasonably pardoned by the king, 79. The confederates enter the country of Lacedæmon, ib. Leontius, Megaleas, and Ptolemy raise a tumult among the troops, 80. Apelles, how received by Philip, 81. Leontius arrested, 82. A thirty days truce granted to the Ætolians, ib. Megaleas lays violent hands on himself, 83. Leontius and Apelles put to death, ib. The confederates resolve to pursue the war, ib. Aratus again chosen prætor, ib. Thebes of Phthotis taken by the confederates, 84. A peace proposed, ib. Philip receives the news of the defeat of the Romans at the battle of Thymene, 85. Philip inclined to conclude a peace, ib. A peace concluded, 86. Philip changes his conduct, and thinks of subjecting all Greece before he attempts Italy, ib. Disturbances at Messene, ib. Aratus returns from Philip's court, 88. Philip ~~sends~~ <sup>is</sup> to be poisoned, ib. His

character, 89. New troubles in Greece, 90. The Ætolians defeated, ib. The Romans assist the Ætolians, 91. Philopomen's gallant behaviour, ib. Oseeum in Eubœa betrayed to the Romans, 92. Philopomen, appointed prætor of the Achæans, ib. His character, ib. A general peace concluded, 94. The Achæans join Philip against the Romans, 95. Solicited by Quintus to declare for the Romans, ib. Conclude an alliance with the Romans, 97. Corinth besieged by the Romans and Achæans, ib. The siege raised, ib. The Macedonians possess themselves of Corinth, ib. Ænesidemus's gallant behaviour and glorious death, 98. Argos delivered to Nabis, ib. Nabis's tyrannical government, 99. He joins the Romans, ib. The Achæans continue steady in the Roman interest during the whole course of this war, 100. The Macedonians defeated by the Achæans, 101. Peace concluded with Philip, ib. The Greeks declared free by the Romans, 102. Demetrius, Chalcis, Acro-Corinth evacuated by the Romans, 103. Nabis left in possession of Sparta, ib. The Achæans declare war against Nabis, 104. Philopomen defeated by sea, 105. He gains a complete victory over Nabis by land, 106. Sparta join to the Achæan league, 108. Signal instance of Philopomen's disinterestedness, ib. Messene and Elis revolt from the Achæans, 109. New disputes among the Achæans, 110. The Lacedæmonians attempt to withdraw themselves from the Achæan league, 111. Both parties send ambassadors to Rome, 112. Lacedæmon reduced by the Achæans, ib. Conditions proposed by Philopomen, 113. The Lacedæmonians carry their complaints to Rome, ib. The friendship of the Achæan courted by the princes of Asia, ib. The Romans jealous of their power; send commissioners to Achæa, 114. The Achæans and Lacedæmonians send deputies to Rome, 115. Appius Claudius appointed by the senate to settle matters in Achæa, ib. The Romans espouse the cause of the Lacedæmonians, 116. The decree of the Achæans annulled at Rome, 117. The city of Messene withdraws itself from the Achæan league, ib. Philopomen's marches against the Rebels, 118. But is defeated, ib. Philopomen taken prisoner, ib. Put to death, 119. His character, ib. Lycortas created prætor in his room, 120. Messene surrenders to the Achæans, ib. The ringleaders of the rebellion delivered up, ib. Philopomen's ashes carried in great pomp to Megalopolis, 121. Honours paid to his memory, ib. Insurgency of the Romans, 122. The Lacedæmonians ~~and~~ have recourse to the Romans,

mans, *ib.* Callicrates betrays his country, 123. The Achæans commanded to restore the Lacedæmonian exiles, 124. Perſes, king of Macedon, endeavours to ingratiate himself with the states of Greece, *ib.* And especially with the Achæans, 125. Some of the Achæans declare against him, and others for him, 126. The Achæans declare for the Romans, 127. Polybius sent to the Roman general with the resolution of the Achæan diet, *ib.* Mæcius, the Roman consul, refuses the succours offered by the Achæans, *ib.* Haughty behaviour of the Romans after the defeat of Perſes, 128. Greece divided into three factions, 129. Unjust proceedings of the Romans, 130. Several, who had favoured Perſes, summoned to Rome, *ib.* Commissioners sent into Achæa, *ib.* A thousand Achæans commanded to appear before the Roman senate, 131. How treated at Rome, *ib.* Several embassies sent by the Achæans to Rome, *ib.* The answer of the senate, 132. New deputies sent to Rome, but to no purpose, 133. Polybius in great esteem at Rome, *ib.* The Achæans, after seventeen years confinement, are sent home, 134. Polybius remains at Rome, *ib.* The minds of the Achæans estranged from the Romans, *ib.* What gave rise to the war with the Romans, 135. New troubles in Peloponnæsus, 136. New quarrels between the Lacedæmonians and Achæans, *ib.* Commissioners from Rome endeavour to compose them, 137. The Achæans make war on the Lacedæmonians, *ib.* Commissioners sent from Rome into Achæa, 138. Aurelius Orestes's speech to the Achæan assembly, *ib.* The commissioners and Lacedæmonians insulted, 139. New commissioners sent into Achæa, 140. Critolaus and Diæus stir up the people against the Romans, *ib.* Affront the Roman ambassadors, who complain to the senate, 141. Metellus endeavours in vain to bring Critolaus to reason, *ib.* Critolaus stirs up the multitude against the Romans, 142. The deputies of Metellus insulted and abused, *ib.* Critolaus stirs up the multitude against those who disapproved his measures, *ib.* War declared against the Lacedæmonians and Romans, 143. Thebes and Chalcis join the Achæans, *ib.* Heraclea beset by the Achæans, 144. The siege raised, and the Achæans defeated, *ib.* Diæus succeeds Critolaus, and makes great preparations for war, *ib.* Thebes taken by Metellus, 145. Megara submits, *ib.* Metellus sends new deputies to treat of a peace, *ib.* Who are treated as enemies, 146. Metellus strives in vain to settle the affairs of Achæa, 147. Mummius arrives in Greece, *ib.* The Achæans

defeated by Mummius, 148. Unhappy end of Diæus, *ib.* Mummius enters Corinth and plunders it, 149. Rich spoils of Corinth, *ib.* Corinth reduced to ashes, 150. The Achæans severely punished by the Romans, 151. The Achæan league dissolved, and Achæa reduced to a Roman province, *ib.* Philopœmen accused after his death of having been an enemy to the Romans, 152. But defended by Polybius, *ib.* Instance of Polybius's disinterestedness, *ib.* He is appointed to settle the new form of government 153. Mummius honoured with a triumph, *ib.* Various fortune of Achæa to nearly the present time, 154.

Achænenes. See Persian kings.

Achæus usurps the sovereignty of Asia Minor, viii. 147. Beheaded, 155.

Acoris, a king of Egypt, joins the Cyprians, Arabians, Tyrians, and Phœnicians against the Persians, i. 326. Expects a Persian war, but dies before hostilities commenced, 327.

Acad, ruins of its cathedral, and other antiquities, v. 78.

Adiabanes, king of Egypt and Ethiopia, on the expulsion of Amasis, i. 294. Banishes all Egyptian thieves and robbers to a barren and frightful situation, 295.

Adium, battle of, xii. 335.

Ada, a woman of distinction, made governess of Causa by Alexander the Great, viii. 326.

Adad, a God of the ancient Syrians. See Syrians.

Adam, signification of his name, i. 3. Place where he was created, 4. Continuance of his state of innocence, 16. His fall, as related by Moses, 17. Objections to the letter of that relation, 18. Effects of his fall, 20. Conjectures concerning the place of his burial, 36.

Aden, a celebrated mart, on the Indian ocean, xvi. 258. See Paradise.

Adiabene, history of the kingdom of, ix. 143.

Adiabene, described in Assyria as its richest and most fruitful province, see Assyria. The kings of this country, taking advantage of the disturbances that reigned among the Seleucides, erected in it a new kingdom, and held it till expelled by the Romans, *ib.* The first of these kings mentioned in history joined Tigranes in the Mithridatic war against Lucullus, *ib.* Many years after, in the reign of the emperor Claudius, Monobazus ruled over the Adiabeniensians, *ib.* How his son Izates came to reign after him, 144. His subjects conspire against him, and call in the king of Arabia, 145. Who is defeated by Izates, *ib.* They recur to Volageses, king of Parthia, 146. Izates delivered from the threatened invasion, *ib.* Izates left several children, yet by his last will bequeathed the

crown to his brother Monobazus, 14.  
From the death of Izite to the reign of Trajan, authors mention nothing of the kings of Adiabene, 1b. Then indeed Mithridates joined Chosroes, king of the Persians, against the Romans, but that war proving unsuccessful he was driven from the throne, 1b. In the reign of Sapor II king of Persia, the Adiabeniens embraced the Christian religion, and on that account were treated with great cruelty by that king, to whom they were then subject, 148.  
Adiabene, treachery of a king of, xiii. 25v.  
Adiabeniens, war made upon them by the emperor Severus, xiii. 388.  
Adherbal marches against Jugurtha, but is defeated by him, xi. 165. Is besieged in Cirthe, which he surrenders upon terms, but Jugurtha has him murdered, and puts the garrison to the sword, 167.  
Adonijah, son of David, his conspiracy, xi. 405.  
Adonis, a river of Phœnice, still remarkable for the property of appearing bloody in the time of floods, ii. 8. To what owing, see Phœnice.  
— called by different names, a most beautiful youth, the son of Cinyras, an Assyrian, who founded the city of Paphos in Cyprus, ii. 17. Venus enamoured of him from his infancy, 1b. His story differently told, but found to be the same with what is related of Isis and Osiris in a different dress, 18. Jewish writers have another story concerning the origin of his rites, 1b. The superstition of mourning for his death, and rejoicing for his coming to life again, universally practised by all the Phœnician women, and some traces of it are kept up by the inhabitants of Aleppo even to this day, 19. Different ways of explaining this mystery, 1b.  
Adrian marries Julia Sabina, xiii. 247. Left in command of Trajan's army, upon the news of his death, causes himself to be proclaimed emperor, 265. His extraction, employments, &c. 219. His extraordinary memory, learning, &c. 272. Kind to his friends, but gives ear to slanderers, 273. His liberality, 1b. Respects the senate, 274. Is impartial in the administration of justice, 1b. Revived the ancient military discipline, 275. His vices, 1b. Abandons the countries conquered by Trajan, 276. Resolves to sit all the provinces of the empire, which he in a great measure accomplishes, 279. Is seq. Returns at length to Rome, 286.  
Adapt Commodus Verus, which choice he rejects of, 287. See Verus. Returns to Tili, and abandons himself to cruelty, 288.  
Adopt Titus Antoninus, 289. Attempts to lay violent hands on himself in his sick-

ness, 290. Remove to Bæne, where he dies, 291. The senate are for annulling his acts, but deny it at the request of Antoninus, 1b. Adrian's public works, 292.  
Adrian, in Britain xvii. 969. His wall, 1b.  
Adventures of Marius in his flight, when proscribed, xi. 251, & seq.  
Aetius, the famous, his character, xiv. 388. Sent by Theodosius to draw the Huns over to his assistance, but lies with John, the usurper of the western empire, 399. Submits and is received into favour, 391. Appointed commander in chief of all the forces of the Western empire, 394. Civil war between him and Bonifacius, 395. See Bonifacius. Removes the Burgundians to the present duchy of Savoy, 399. The Britons recur in vain to him, 404. His disgrace and death, 416. See Valentinian, 111, and the next article.  
— persuades the Huns, marching to the assistance of the usurper John, chief secretary to the emperor Honorius, to return home, xvii. 141. Joined by the Huns against the Burgundians, he cuts off two thousand of them, 1b. In conjunction with Theodoric, king of the Visigoths, drives Attila out of Gallia with great slaughter, 154. Fights with Attila the bloody battle of Chalons, and claims the victory, 156. Defeats the Sueves in Germany, 248. Vanquishes the Huns in Gaul and drives them from the country in which they had settled, 270. Defeats Clodius, the son of Pharamond, 271.  
Ægates islands, near cape Lilybæum in Sicily, vi. 332.  
Ægean sea, islands of the, on the coast of Asia, vii. 171. Divided into Cyclade and Sporades, 1b.  
Ægidius defeats the Visigoths in Gaul, xiv. 428.  
Ægina, an island in the Saronic gulph, famous in ancient history, vii. 221. The Ægineans originally governed by kings, embraced afterwards a republican system, which became so powerful as to vie with Athens, 272. The pity and justice of their king Ægeus, gave rise to the fable of his being appointed by Pluto a judge in hell, 223. His descendants the Ægeids, reigned in different countries, and most of them with great power and reputation, 1b. The Ægineans became subject on some occasion to the Epidaurians, when their monarchical form of government was dissolved, 1b. But by applying themselves to navigation, acquired great power at sea, and revolted from the Epidaurians, 1b. This island, at last reduced by the Athenians, continued subject to them till declared free by the Romans at the end of the Macedonian war, 224. But

in the reign of Vespasian underwent the same fate as the other states of Greece, *ib.*  
*Æmilia Lepida*, trial of, *xii.* 291.  
*Æmilianus*, general to Pescennius Niger, defeated and slain in battle against the emperor Severus, *xiii.* 386.  
 ——— proclaimed emperor, but killed shortly after by his own men to make room for Valerian, *xiii.* 482.  
 ——— assumes the title of emperor, *xiv.* 10. But is defeated, taken, and strangled, *12.*  
*Ægoliu* utterly defeats the Gauls, and triumphs over them, *x.* 412.  
 ——— Paulus, his gallant behaviour at the battle of Cannæ, *x.* 454.  
*Ægeus* arrives in Latium, *ix.* 346.  
*Æneidæmus's* gallant behaviour and glorious death, *vi.* 95.  
*Æolian islands*, lying off the north coast of Sicily described, *vi.* 330.  
*Æolis*, a Greek state in Asia Minor, described, *vi.* 233.  
*Æsa* of Dioclesian, how remarkable, *xiv.* 49.  
*Æra* of Carthage well ascertained, *xv.* 267.  
*Æra*, an odd way of computing time, why so called, *xvi.* 370.  
*Ætna*, mount, famous for its frequent and dreadful eruptions, described, *vi.* 329.  
*Ætneapius* brought to Rome, *x.* 327.  
*Ætolia*, history of the ancient kingdom of, *v.* 124. Whence so called, *125.* Its situation, extent, sea-port, and rivers, *ib.* The country, craggy and mountainous, rendered several of its cities almost impregnable, *120.* The *Ætoli*ans were a people, stout, turbulent, unruly, seldom at peace with their neighbours, and having in general the advantage over them by their situation, *127.* Some of the Grecian wars invited them to enjoyge their dominions, *ib.* Tydeus is reckoned to be one of their kings, descended from *Ætolus*, Calydon, *Æneus*, the father of Dejanira, wife of Hercules, and his son Meleager, *128.* Tydeus signalized himself in the Theban war, and his son Diomedes in the Trojan, *129.*  
*Ætolia*, history of, *vi.* 155. This country in the flourishing state of Achaia was next in power to it, *ib.* It was a republic, and formed upon the same plan as that of Achaia, *ib.* Character of the *Ætoli*ans, *156.* M. Valerius Lavinius, who guarded the coasts of Italy on the side of Greece, to oppose the designs of king Philip of Macedon, proposes to the *Ætoli*ans an alliance with Rome, *157.* They conclude an alliance with the Romans, *158.* And the same is confirmed by both parties, *ib.* Philip lays waste the *Ætolian* territories, *159.* The *Ætoli*ans enter Acarnania, *ib.* Gallant resolution of the *Acarnanians*, *ib.* The *Ætoli*ans

and Romans take Anticyra, *160.* The *Ætoli*ans defeated by Philip, *ibid.* A thirty days truce, *ib.* Conferences for concluding a peace, *161.* The conferences broken off, *162.* The Romans invade the territories of the confederates, but retreat at the approach of Philip, *ib.* Who takes one of the enemy's fortresses, *ib.* The *Ætoli*ans and their confederates possess themselves of several cities, *163.* A general peace concluded, *ib.* The Romans strive again to engage the *Ætoli*ans in a war with Philip, *164.* An extraordinary diet held at Naupactus, *ib.* Speeches of the several ambassadors, *ib.* Damocritus suspends the determination of the diet, *165.* The *Ætoli*ans in alliance with the Romans upon the defeat of Philip, *ib.* Philip surprises the *Ætoli*ans, *166.* The *Ætoli*ans reduce great part of Thessaly, *ib.* Behaviour of the *Ætoli*ans at the battle of Cyncephalæ, *167.* The *Ætoli*ans ascribe all the glory of the victory to themselves, *ib.* Flaminius mortifies their vanity, *ib.* The *Ætoli*ans jealous of Flaminius's conduct, *176.* *Ætoli*ans against a peace with Philip, *ib.* Flaminius's speech, *ib.* What prompted Flaminius to conclude a peace with Philip, *169.* Philip accepts the terms offered by the Romans, *170.* Peace concluded with Philip, *ib.* *Ætoli*ans dissatisfied with the peace, *171.* Stir up other nations against the Romans, *ib.* Send ambassadors to several princes, *ib.* Are joined by Nabis, tyrant of Lacedæmon, *172.* Declare for Antiochus, the king of Syria, *ib.* A general diet in *Ætolia* convened, *173.* Antiochus's ambassador introduced to the diet, *ib.* His speech, *ib.* Flaminius's speech, *ib.* The *Ætoli*ans invite Antiochus into Greece, *174.* Form a design of seizing Chalcis, Demetrias, and Lacedæmon, *ib.* Demetrias taken by Stratagom, *ib.* *Ætoli*ans fail in their attempt upon Chalcis, *175.* The Romans attempt to bring the Demetrias back to their alliance, *ib.* Those dissuade Antiochus from sending Hannibal into Italy, *176.* Antiochus arrives in Greece, *177.* His speech to the General Assembly, *ib.* Declared general in chief of the Greek armies, *ib.* Strives to gain over the city of Chalcis, *178.* Prudent conduct of the Chalcidians, *ib.* The *Ætoli*ans invite several states to join them, *ib.* Promises made by the Syrian ambassador, *ib.* Speech of Archidamus, the *Ætolian*, before the Achaian diet, *179.* Speech of Flaminius, *ib.* The Achæans declare for the Romans, *180.* The *Ætoli*ans remain neuter, *ib.* Hannibal's advice to Antiochus, *181.* Antiochus dissuaded by the *Ætoli*ans from following the advice of Hannibal, *ib.* The Syrians fall upon

upon a party of Romans in the temple and grove of Apollo, *ib.* Antiochus admitted into Chalcis, 182. Several states join him, *ib.* An impolitic step taken by Antiochus, *ib.* Takes Phœnix, *ib.* Chalcis proves fatal to Antiochus, in his suffering himself to be shamefully captivated by the charms of a fair Chalcidian, 183. His whole army abandon themselves there to idleness and debauchery, *ib.* War declared at Rome against Antiochus, 184. The progress of the Romans rouses him, *ib.* He seizes Thermopylæ, *ib.* but is dislodged and defeated, 185. Antiochus flies to Chalcis, 186. Leaves Chalcis, which, with all Eubœa, submits to the Romans, *ib.* The Romans lay siege to Heraclea, *ib.* which makes a long and vigorous defence, but is taken by stratagem, 187. and pillaged, 188. Lamia besieged by the Macedonians, *ib.* submits to the Romans, *ib.* The Ætolians sue for a peace, 189. Are treated with great haughtiness by the Roman consul, 190. Who grants them a ten days truce, *ib.* The preliminaries occasion great divisions in the Ætolian diet, 191. The Ætolians persuaded by Nicander to pursue the war, *ib.* Acilius resolves to make himself master of Naupactus, 192. Passes the straits without opposition, and invests it, *ib.* Philip recovers the places the Ætolians had taken, *ib.* Flaminius's advice to the consul, 193. Acilius raises the siege of Naupactus, 194. The Epirotes obtain a three months truce, *ib.* Ætolian ambassadors at Rome, *ib.* Hard conditions offered to the Ætolians, 195. Lamia taken by the Romans, 196. Amphissa besieged, *ib.* L. Cornelius Scipio arrives in Greece, *ib.* The Ætolians send deputies to the consul, 197. who grants them a six months truce, *ib.* The Ætolians invade the territories of Philip, 198. Their insincere proceedings with the senate, *ib.* Ambracia besieged by the Romans, 199. The Ætolians throw succours into the place, *ib.* The city attacked in three places, 200. makes a vigorous defence, *ib.* many Romans killed in a sally, *ib.* The Ætolians defend themselves with great vigour, 201. A battle under ground, *ib.* Machine invented by the Ætolians, *ib.* They send deputies to treat of peace, 202. Preliminaries insisted upon by the consul, *ib.* Ambracia capitulates, *ib.* The Ætolians send ambassadors to Rome, 203. How received there, *ib.* A peace concluded between the Ætolians and Romans, *ib.* Terms of the peace, *ib.* How ill-used by the Romans after the conquest of Macedonia, 204. Ætolians league, with other free states of Greece, reduced to a Roman province, under the general administration of Antiochus, 205.

State of Ætolia since that time to the present, *ib.*  
 Agathocles, tyrant of Syracuse, exceeds all his predecessors in cruelty and other vices, vi. 455. & seq. His war with the Cartaginians, and extraordinary exploits after transferring the war into Africa, xv. 339. & seq. His death and character, vi. 470.  
 Agenor, a king of Phœnicia, history of, ii. 26.  
 Agefilaus, a Spartan king, his history and character, v. 460, & seq.  
 Agilulf, duke of Turin, succeeds Autharis as king of the Lombards, renounces the errors of Arius, and embraces the Catholic faith, xvii. 445. His conduct in his wars with the Romans, 446, & seq. Takes his son Adaluald for his colleague, 448. Dies, succeeded by him, 450. But Adaluald is deposed, and Ariowald, duke of Turin, chosen in his room, 452. Both which die, and Theudegine, the mother of Adaluald, *ib.* See Rotharis.  
 Agis, a renowned king of Sparta; history of his reign, v. 444.  
 Agis, another king of Sparta, successor to Archidamus, his glorious death, v. 485.  
 Agis III. the son of Eudamidas, a Spartan king, attempts to restore the constitution of Sparta, v. 493. But is treacherously seized, tied, and put to death by the Ephori, 497.  
 Agrarian law, x. 72. Troubles on account of it, 75. Cato Fabius advises the senate to put it in execution, 82. Revived and opposed, 96. The tribunes renew their pursuit of it, 120. The patricians oppose by force the passing of it, 121. See Tiberius and Caius Gracchus. Julius Cæsar forms an Agrarian law, passed by the people, and at length approved by the senate, xi. 349.  
 Agricola, Julius, sent into Britain, xlii. 175. His birth, education, &c. preferments, 175, 177. His second campaign in Britain, 185. Conquers the isle of Anglesey, 193. Subdues the Otadini of Northumberland, 194. Penetrates into Scotland, and obtains a victory over the Caledonians, 195. Their total defeat under Calgacus, 196. The Roman fleets sail round the island of Britain, 197. Domitian, stung with envy at the news of Agricola's conquests; yet causes triumphal honours to be decreed to him, *ib.* Agricola is recalled and leads a retired life, 198. Death of, and Domitian suspected of having caused him to be poisoned, 200. See a farther account of his making an entire conquest of the island of Britain, in xvii. 87, & seq.  
 Agrigentum, a famous city of Sicily, fate of, vi. 386.  
 Agrippa, renowned for his military achievements, rescues Salvius from danger, xli. 96. Takes Mera, and defeats one of Scrius

- Sextus Pompey's Squadrons**, 118. Relieves Octavianus's troops in Sicily, ib. his exploits, 131. The Pantheon built by him, 149. Misunderstanding between him and Marcellus, 155. Agrippa made governor of Rome, 159. Marries Julia, the daughter of Augustus, 160. Sent against the Germans, 163. His expedition against the Cantabrians, ib. Rome embellished by him, 164. His exploits in the East, 169. Marches against the Bosphorans, ib. Refuses a triumph, 171. His death and character, 172. See a farther account of him in xvii. 34.
- Agrippa, Posthumus**, son of Agrippa by Julia, disgraced and banished, xii. 195. Murder of the first measure of the reign of Tiberius, 215. See Bondman.
- , son of Aristobulus, and grandson of Herod the Great, promoted by Caius, iii. 272. Other occurrences of his life and reign, 273, & seq. Advised with by the senate in regard to Claudius, xii. 413. The senate betrayed by him, 414.
- Agrippina**, daughter of Agrippa and Julia, and wife to Germanicus; her outrageous behaviour, xii. 249. Advice of Germanicus to her, 277. Arrives in Italy with the ashes of Germanicus, and how received, 286. Sejanus attempts to destroy her and her children, 306. Her reproach to Tiberius, 318. Desires a second husband, ib. Is deceived by the agents of Sejanus, 319. Tiberius writes to the senate against her and her son Nero, 331. Division in the senate on this occasion, ib. Second letter of Tiberius to the senate against her and Nero, 332. Condemned and banished with Nero, ib. Death of, 350.
- , sister to Caligula, banished by him, xii. 391. Preferred after the death of Messalina to other competitors for being married to her uncle the emperor Claudius, 435. Claudius apprised of her wickedness, 448. Is poisoned by her, 449. Procures her son Nero to be declared emperor, 451. Her fury restrained by Burrhus and Seneca, 453. Her unbounded ambition, 455. Checks Nero, but endeavours afterwards to humour him, 457. Diffusions between them, 458. Threatens Nero, 459. Is driven from the palace and abandoned by all, 462. Is accused unjustly, but found innocent, returns into favour, 463. Strives to retain her power, 472. Nero resolves to destroy her, 473. Agrippina designedly shipwrecked, but escapes and dissembles her resentment, 475. Her house beset with armed men, 477. Her murder, 478. Nero endeavours to blacken her memory, 480. See Nero.
- Agrippinensis Colonia**, xii. 439.
- Ahab**, king of Israel, an account of his reign, ii. 426, & seq.
- Ahaz**, the unworthy son of Jotham, king of Judah, ii. 451.
- Aithophel**, his advice to Absalom, ii. 399. Next counsel, defeated by Hushai, ib. Aithophel hangs himself, 400.
- Alaric**, a king of the Goths, commits dreadful ravages in his wars with the Romans, xvii. 192, & seq. See Rufinus and Stilicho.
- Albania**, history of the kingdom of, ix. 122. How bounded, ib. Contained anciently many cities, 123. Its rivers, ib. The whole country, now known by the names of Shirwan and East Georgia, extremely fruitful and pleasant, ib. Character of the Albanians, ib. Their origin, ib. Government, 124. Pompey marches against their king Otaces, and utterly defeats him, 125. Grants him a peace, ib. Other Albanian kings, ib. The Albanians governed by their own princes till the reign of Justinian II. when Albania was subdued by his general Leontius, 126. Account of the fertility of the country, by Sir John Chardin, ib. His character for beauty and comeliness of the Georgian women, ib. A different character by another modern traveller, 127.
- Albinus**, Clodius, his extraction, preferments, and character, xiii. 375. The title of Cæsar confirmed to him, 384. Severus sends assassins to murder him, 390. Albinus causes himself to be proclaimed emperor, but is declared a public enemy, 391. Entirely defeated and killed, 392. Cruelty of Severus to his dead body, his wife and children, and all his friends, 393. See an account of him as governor of Britain, where he is saluted emperor, xvii. 98.
- Albion**, Britain so called is more ancient times, xvii. 36.
- Alboinus**, king of the Lombards, kills the king of the Gepidae with his own hand, xvii. 337. Sends a body of Lombards to the assistance of Narces against the Goths, 348. See Narces. Proclaimed king of Italy, 340. Murdered by Rosamund, daughter the king of the Gepidae, whom he had killed in battle, 341. His character, 342.
- Alciades**, a celebrated Athenian general, his character and exploits, v. 293, & seq.
- Alemans**, history of the, xvii. 288. Originally, a motley multitude, consisting of several nations; whence their name, ib. Their country seems to be the present duchy of Wirtemberg, ib. Their government and religion, 289. They are overcome by Caracalla, ib. Their country ravaged by Maximinus, ib. They break into Gaul and Italy, 290. Oallienus, is said to have gained a great victory over them, ib. Great numbers



# I N D E X.

Numbers of them cut off by Claudius, and by Aurelian, *ib.* Who is afterwards defeated by them, but in the end cuts off their whole army, 291. Their several irruptions into the empire, *ib.* Sixty thousand of them cut off by Constantian Chlorus, 292. They take and plunder forty cities in Gaul, *ib.* Are driven out by Julian, 293. The battle of Strasburg, in which the Alemans were entirely defeated, 294. Upon the death of Julian they ravage Gaul, 295. Defeat the Romans, but are defeated with great slaughter by Jovinus, *ib.* The Romans cause one of their kings to be treacherously murdered, 296. Valentinian gains a signal victory over them, *ib.* He invades their country, 297. Concludes a peace with Maximianus, their king, *ib.* The Alemans defeated with great slaughter by Gratian, 298. They submit to Maximus, *ib.* They settle in Helvetia, *ib.* Are overcome by Clovis, king of the Franks, and dispersed, 299.

Alexander Jannæus, king and high-priest of the Jews, his various fortune and passion for conquests, *iii.* 116, & seq. †

—, the Great, an account of his expedition against the Persian empire, &c. *iv.* 218, & seq. †

—, surnamed the Phrygian, a tyrant and usurper, embassy sent to Thebes by the Thessalians, to implore aid and protection against him, *vi.* 18. At length defeated, and afterwards murdered by his wife, 33. Instance of his horrid cruelties, *ib.*

—, Balas, suborned to personate the son of Antiochus Epiphanes, *viii.* 224. Makes himself master of the whole Syrian empire, 228. Defeated and murdered, 232.

—, Zebina, a new impostor, set up against Demetrius, *viii.* 246. Defeated and driven from the throne, 249.

—, king of Epirus comes into Italy, and concludes an alliance with the Romans, *x.* 255.

—, declared emperor, *xiii.* 432. His birth and education, 433. Success of his expedition against the Persians, in which he performed all the offices of an excellent prince and intrepid soldier, 442. Returns to Rome and triumphs, 443. Leaves Rome to march against the Germans, but the Gaulish legions, excited by Maximilian, assassinate him, on pretence of his severity, 445. His character, and extraordinary qualities in most things desirable in a prince, 446, & seq.

—, brother to Leo V. acknowledged emperor, *xv.* 208. Proves a debauched prince, *ib.* Declares his nephew Constantine emperor to Leo V. and yet a child, his conduct, &c. where his death, *ib.*

Alexandria, the metropolis of all Egypt, described, *i.* 164. General massacre at, by order of Caligula, *xiii.* 415.

Alexius Moseles. See Theophilus, emperor.

Alexius Comnenus, crowned emperor, *xv.* 136. Expedition of Robert Guiscard against him, 137. & seq. Alexius, marches to the relief of Dyrrachium, but is defeated, 139. Defeated by Bohemond in two pitched battles, *ib.* His army defeated by the Scythians, 141. Gains a complete victory over the Turks, *ibid.* His wars with the Turks, 142. The Scythians renew the war against him, but defeated, a peace is concluded with them, 144. The Holy War in his reign, *ib.* Agreement between him and the princes of the Crusade, 146. War between him and Bohemond, prince of Antioch, 149. Concludes a peace with the Turks, 151. His death and character, *ib.*

Comnenus, succeeds his father Manuel; but is murdered by Andronicus, his father's cousin-german, *xv.* 157. See Andronicus.

—, Strategopulus, distinguished for his eminent services with the title of Cæsar, surprises Constantinople, and expels the Latins, *xv.* 180.

Alexus, defeated in Britain and Spain, *xiv.* 57.

Allia, the Romans defeated by the Gauls on the banks of the, *x.* 184.

Alpes Maritimæ & Graia, *ix.* 319.

Alphabet of the Coptic, *i.* 225. Of the Syrian tongue, 453. Of the Hebrew and Samaritan, *ii.* 209.

Alphabetic characters of the Ethiopians, *xvi.* 214. Of the Arabs, ancient and modern, 286. African Saracenic alphabet, *ib.*

Altar, erected in honour of Augustus at Lyons, *xiii.* 173.

—, of victory, removed by the emperor Gratian out of the senate, *xiv.* 284. Deputation from the senate for restoring it, 305. Their request rejected, *ib.*

Altars of the Gauls, some remnants of, still extant, *xvi.* 392.

Amalasuntha, daughter of the great Theodoric, king of the Ostrogoths, whose son Athalaric he had declared his heir, writes in her son's name to Justin, then emperor, and to the people of Rome, *xvii.* 381. She governs with great prudence, justice, and equity, 385. Her son Athalaric dies, and she takes for colleague her cousin Theodoricus, who has her put to death, 388. See Theodoricus.

Amalech, land of, *ii.* 112. Situate in that part of Arabia Petrea, which lay east of the Edomites, *ib.* The inhabitants, most of the wandering kind, had no cities; neither

# I N D E X.

- can any proper limits be fixed to their country, 1b.
- Amalekites**, history of the, i. 383. Descended from Amalek, the son of Esau's first-born Eliphaz, by his concubine Timna, 1b. Separated early from the family of Edom, 1b. Their customs, religion, arts, sciences, and government, 384. All their kings supposed to bear the name of Agag, 1b. Reduced very early the country they seized on, and becoming potent, are said to have conquered Egypt, and possessed the throne of that kingdom for several generations, 1b. Resolved to cut off the children of Israel, when, having crossed the Red Sea, they were in full march from Rephidim to Mount Horeb, 385. For this purpose, a heavy doom was pronounced against them that "Their name should be cut out from under heaven," 1b. However, made use of afterwards with the Canaanites, as instruments, to punish the disobedience of the Israelites, whence they received their punishment, of harassing the Jewish nation, 1b. A great chasm in their history till the days of Saul, after their discomfiture with the Moabites by Gideon, 380. Invaded, and their country laid waste by Saul, and afterwards cut off by David, 381. The last of them was slain in the days of Hzekiah, 1b. See the 5<sup>th</sup> mention, 1b.
- Ausis**, or **Anmisis**, a king of Egypt, 1. 24. Misled his people with the utmost violence, who join with the Ethiopians and expelled him, 1b.
- , a king of Egypt, commonly allowed to be of ptolemaic extraction, 1. 31. Not known, for certain, whom he succeeded, and how he came to the crown, 1b. A rule with him to attend closely to his every morning, and spend the remainder of the day in pleasure, 1b. His public works, 116. State of Egypt under him, and his laws, 327. Is very favourable to all the Greeks, and marries a Greek woman, 1b. A supposed miracle, which brought the Jews of Egypt into as much credit with him as with the Greeks themselves, 318. He conferred donations to Greece, 1b. Conquered Cyprus 1b. His latter days, 319. Upon the death of the great conqueror Cyrus, sent to pay his successor Cambyfes the same homage and tribute, 310. The Egyptian Cambyfes, who prepared to make war against him, 1b. Is betrayed by Phanes, the commander of the Grecian auxiliaries to his pay, 1b. Makes Polycrates king of Samos, his enemy, 1b. Thus circumvented by danger, ends his life, after a reign of forty-four years, 321. His dead body afterwards ignominiously treated and buried by the Persians, 323.
- Ambassadors** from Ptolemy Philadelphus, king of Egypt, to the Romans, after the expulsion of Pyrrhus, x. 342. Roman ambassador, assassinated by order of an Illyrian queen, 407.
- , of Philip, king of Macedon, intercepted by the Romans, xvi. 10.
- Amber**, great quantity of, on the coast of the East Indies, 1b. 1. 11. 7. Great quantity of the amber bought by Nero 1b.
- Ambiorix**, betrays the Romans, xi. 369.
- Arbaces**, defeated by Marius, xi. 14.
- Amida**, a strong fortress, often besieged and taken, 11. 227, 241.
- Amor**, a king of Israel, ii. 403.
- Ammon**, and of, 11. 11. Situated in Arabia Deserta, not far east of the Moabites, 1b. See **Ammonites**.
- , son of David, his incest, 11. 394.
- Murdered by Abiathar, 195.
- , Jupiter, some account of his temple, 11. 11. 378.
- Ammonites**, history of the, i. 405. Posterity of Ammon, the offspring of Lot and his younger daughter, 1b. The country possessed by them, by some reckoned a part of Coele Syria, by others, of Arabia, 1b. Their religion, and chief deity, called in Scripture Moloch, which signifies lord or king, 357. The names of their first kings, 357. They war with the Israelites under various names, 1b. But being cut to flight by Jephthah, with great slaughter, their tyranny over the Israelites ceases beyond the Jordan, 358. Next under their king Nabath, reviving their old claim to the territory on the other side of Jordan, they are chastised by king Saul, 1b. And afterwards completely of David, brought destruction upon their king Hanan and his kingdom, 359. Nothing more, after such dreadful execution, was heard of the nation till the reign of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, 301. Again overthrown and made tributary to Ezrah, king of Judah, 1b. But rebellious to his son Jotham, the event proved equally unhappy to them, 1b. Their various fortune, when the Babylonians grew mighty, 362. In the days of Judas Maccabeus, they appeared as a nation of some power; but towards the end of the second century of the Christian era, their name vanished, and mingled with that of the Arabs, 1b.
- Ammonius**, favourite of Alexander Balus, his cruelty, 11. 228. Appointed to put in execution a design upon the life of Ptolemy Philometor of Egypt, 231. Put to death by the populace, 1b.
- Amurath II.** Sultan of the Turks, recovers all the provinces which had been seized by the



# I N D E X.

Anteius, P. death of, xiii. 34.  
Anthemius, his happy administration in the East, under Theodosius the younger, xiv. 363. His character, ib.

Antigonus, grandson to the former, by consent of Ricimer, raised to the empire of the West, and proclaimed at Rome, xiv. 429. Put to death by the order of Ricimer, who has Olybrius proclaimed in his room, 433. Anticyra, an island famous for its hellebore, vii. 214.

Antigonus, history of the reign of, and his son Demetrius, in Asia, viii. 1. Character of Antigonus, ib. Rose from being an officer in Alexander's army, to be lord over many of the fairest provinces his empire was composed of, ib. Ambition his capital vice, productive of a number of bad actions, yet was he not without several great qualities, and some virtues, ib. Antigonus, resolves on an expedition to Egypt, 2. His army in great distress, and his fleet dispersed, ib. Abandons the Egyptian expedition, 3. Resolves, with his son Demetrius, on the reduction of Rhodes, ib. Demetrius obliges Cassander to abandon Attica, ib. His vanity, debauchery, sensuality, and gross impiety, 4. New confederacy against Antigonus, who prepares to oppose it, ib. Battle of Ipsus, fatal to him, 5. With him fell his empire, after a reign of four years, 6. Succeeded by his son Demetrius Poliorcetes, ib. Who retreats to Ephesus, ib. An extraordinary turn of fortune in his affairs by Seleucus's marrying his daughter Stratonice, ib. Demetrius seizes on Cilicia, 7. Besieges Melfene, and reduces Athens, ib. Makes war upon Sparta, and defeats Archidamus, ib. Becomes king of Macedonia, 8. Alexander, one of Cassander's sons, murdered by Demetrius, who is saluted king of Macedonia by the army, ib. Demetrius endeavours to recover his father's kingdom by the conquest of Asia, 9. Lysimachus, Seleucus, and Ptolemy, enter into a league against him, ib. The army mutiny, and Demetrius retires in disguise, 10. He is expelled Macedonia, ib. Raises an army and besieges Athens, ib. Is prevailed upon to raise the siege, ib. Attempts the recovery of Caria and Lydia, ib. Takes Sardis, 11. Is reduced to great straits by Agathocles, ib. Plague in his army, ib. Seleucus, first kind, and afterwards jealous of him, ib. Demetrius gains several small advantages over him, 12. Falls sick, and is abandoned by great part of his army, ib. Is betrayed and overcome, 13. Surrenders himself to Seleucus, 14. Clemency and generosity of Seleucus, ib. Demetrius confined in a cage, ib. His death, 15. Filial piety of his son Antigonus, ib. Meets

with a noble fleet his father's ashes, coming from Syria, 16. Pompous funeral of Demetrius, ib.

Antigonus, the son of Demetrius, often restored to, and expelled the kingdom of Macedonia, viii. 55. At length, the Macedonians prove loyal subjects to him and his descendants, 62.

Antioch, a Macedonian prince of great abilities, just and upright, viii. 63.

Antioch, younger son to Antiochus, second of that name, his various fortune and enterprises, iii. 140, & seq.

Antioch, the Eunuch, disgraced, xiv. 404.

Antilibanus, and Libanus, a chain of mountains in Palestine, described, ii. 57.

Antinous, death of, xiii. 283. Supposed to have been sacrificed by the emperor Adrian, ib. Is ranked among the Gods, 284.

Antioch, built by Seleucus, soon became, and continued for many ages the metropolis of the East, viii. 114. Sedition at, which highly provokes the emperor Theodosius against that city, xiv. 296. See St. Chrysostom and Flavianus.

Antioch, besieged, and laid in ashes in the reign of the emperor Justinian, xiv. 459.

Antiochus Soter, son of Seleucus, history of his reign, viii. 125, & seq.

Antioch, Theop, history of his reign, viii. 127, & seq.

Antioch, surnamed the Great, history of his reign, viii. 139, & seq. His character, 191.

Antioch, Epiphanes, history of his reign, viii. 195, & seq.

Antioch, Eupator, history of his reign, viii. 212.

Antioch, the son of Balas. See Tryphon.

Antioch, Sideres, king of Syria, history of his reign and transactions, viii. 243, & seq.

Antioch, Gryphus, declared king of Syria, at length assassinated, viii. 248, & seq.

Antioch, lands in Greece, xi. 60. Is deposed, seated at the pass of Thermopylae, ib.

Antioch, king of Comagene, generosity of Caligula to him and others, xii. 368.

Antiquity, pretended to by the Egyptians, excessive, i. 261.

Antiquities of Bethlehem and Nazareth, ii. 81.

Antipater, the father of Herod, account of the means by which he gradually rose to power, iii. 128, & seq.

Antipater, chosen sole protector of the Macedonian empire, with sovereign power, viii. 454. Divides the provinces anew, ib. See farther particulars of his history in viii. 16, & seq.

Antipater writes a satire against Nero, xiii. 5.

Antipater, Vetus, tried and condemned, xii. 493.

Antonia,

# I N D E X.

**Antonia**, mother to Cæsar Germanicus, death of, xii. 372.

**Antoninus**, surnamed Pius, successor to Adrian, origin of, xiii. 294. His issue, 298. His character, 299. His religion, friendship, &c. clemency, mildness, ib. What prompted Adrian to adopt him, 300. His generosity, 301. Honours conferred upon him by the senate, 302. Reduces most of the imports and tributes, 303. Prefers only men of merit, and favours men of learning, 304. Promises to put no senator to death, and keeps his promise, ib. Is esteemed even by the enemies of Rome, ib. Is taken ill, and dies universally lamented, 308.

**Antonius**, M. father of the triumvir, accused and acquitted, xi. 161.

**Antony**, Marcus, arrives with supplies for Cæsar, xi. 396. Cæsar commits to him the government of Italy, 417. Antony purchases Pompey's house, 420. Offers Cæsar a crown, 461. Saved by Brutus, amidst the disturbances occasioned by Cæsar's death, xii. 4. Orders Lepidus to march a legion into the city, ib. Assembles the senate, ib. Is for having Cæsar's will read, 6. Inflames the populace on the bringing forth of Cæsar's body, 7. Demands 2 guards, 9. His falsehood and double-dealing, ib. Governs Rome with absolute sway, 10. His reply to the speech of Octavianus, 14. His artifice, 15. Reconciled to Octavianus, 16. Obtains the province of Cisalpine Gaul, ib. Is reconciled again to Octavianus, 18. New breach between him and Octavianus, 19. Invades the province of Cisalpine Gaul, which Decimus Brutus refuses to resign to him, 21. Declared an enemy to his country, 22. Attacks the consul Pansa, but is defeated by his colleague Hirtius, 27. His effects confiscated, and reduced to great difficulties in passing the Alps, 32. Enters Lepidus' camp in a mourning habit; moves the pity of the soldiers, by whom he is declared general, 34. Reconciled to Octavianus, 35. Marches against Decimus Brutus, 47. Meets Octavianus and Lepidus in a certain island, 48. Articles of their agreement, 49. Their proscription made public, 51. Antony pushes over with Octavianus into Macedonia, 56. Arrives with his troops in the plains of Philippi, 71. Event of the first battle of Philippi, 76. Of the second battle of Philippi, 82. Antony's generosity, 83. and 85. Parts with Octavianus, 88. His obliging behaviour to the Greeks, ib. Courtship by king, prince, &c. in Asia, 89. Summoned Cleopatra to give an account of her conduct, 91. Captivated by her charms, 92. Returns with Cleopatra to Alexandria,

dria, inglorious and inactive, 101. Arrives in Italy; incensed against Octavianus, but comes to an agreement with him, 103. They divide the empire, 104. Antony marries Octavia, Octavianus's sister, ib. Returns to Athens, 110. but arrives again in Italy, upon a new breach between him and Octavianus, which is made up by Octavia, 115. His prodigality offends the Roman people, whom Octavianus stirs up against him, 125. He sends back Octavia, ib. and solemnly divorces her, 128. How he spent his time at Samos and Athens, ib. His friends forsake him on account of Cleopatra's behaviour, 129. War declared against Cleopatra, 130. Antony encamps at Actium, 132. In compliance to Cleopatra, resolves upon a fight at sea, 134. Battle of Actium, 135. Flight of Cleopatra, which is followed by Antony, 136. Death of Antony, 138.

**Antonius Primus**, a distinguished partizan of Vespasian, is for invading Italy with the Illyrian army, xiii. 128. His proposal approved, 127. He seizes Aquileia, and several other cities, 128. Takes Verona, ib. His gallant conduct in routing Vitellius's cavalry, and two legions advancing to their relief, 131. Memorable battle of Cremona, fought by him, in which Vitellius's army was defeated with great slaughter, 133. He attacks the enemy's camp and forces it, 134. Attacks Cremona, which surrenders, but is pillaged and burnt, 135. Passes the Appennine, and causes the whole army of Vitellius to come over to Vespasian, 140. Marches to Rome, 144. His answer to ambassadors sent by Vitellius to treat of an accommodation, ib. Drives Vitellius's men into the city, which he takes with the prætorian camp, 145. Repairs to Vespasian, 165.

**Antony**, L. revolts, and is defeated and killed, xiii. 207.

**Anubis**, a famous deity of the Egyptians, i. 223. 270. 273.

**Anyfis**, said to be a blind man, and king of Egypt, who reigned after Afychis, i. 23. Flies for shelter to the Fens, on Sabbaco's invading Egypt from Ethiopia, ib. Resumes the government on Sabbaco's departure, 305.

**Aornos**, a steep rock in India, described, xviii. 35.

**Apaturian festival**, how so called, vi. 237.

**Apellis**, minister to the young king Philip of Macedon, his intrigues to distress the Achæans, and reduce them to a state of slavery, vi. 70, & seq.

**Aper**, Arrius, kills his son-in-law, the emperor, and is killed by Diocletian, xiv. 47.

**Apri**,

Apes and monkeys, a vast number of, drawn up in order of battle against Alexander the Great, xviii. 47. How taken, ib.

Aphaca, a town of Coele-Syria, famous for a temple of Venus, i. 436.

Apion, leaves by will the kingdom of Cyrenaica to the Romans, viii. 317.

Apis, a bull, held in greater reverence than any other of their sacred animals, by the Egyptians, i. 223. Osiris represented by him, ib. Two of the kind adored in Egypt, the principal at Memphis, the other at Heliopolis, 224. Marks by which Apis was to be distinguished, in order to be received as divine, 225. Delivered oracles, and manner of consulting him, 234. Slain through contempt by the Persians in their invasion of Egypt, 313.

Apollo Didymæus, temple and oracle of, at Miletus, vi. 250.

—, stately temple of, at Tholosa, xvi. 401.

Apollonides, a principal senator of Syracuse, exhorts his countrymen to join the Romans, vii. 27.

Apollonius Tyaneus, comes to Rome, xiii. 215. Encourages Nerva and others to conspire against Domitian, 216. See an account of this extraordinary person's life from 223 to 233.

Apostates, law against, xiv. 310.

Apparition, story of, in regard to Brutus, xii. 69. The spectre appears again to him, 81.

Appius Claudius, settles at Rome, x. 21. made consul, 36. His severity towards the detractors, 41. Opposes the pretensions of the tribunes, 57. Opposes the Agrarian law, 74. His scheme with relation to the conquered lands, ib.

—, son of the foregoing, more obstinate and inflexible than his father against the people, x. 92. opposes Velleius's law, ib. The tribune Lectorius orders him to be led to prison, 94. His troops refuse to fight, which he punishes with the utmost severity, 96. He is cited before the people, 97. Heads of his accusation, whereupon he kills himself, ib.

—, the Decemvir, his ambitious views, x. 130. is reproved with great freedom by his uncle C. Claudius, 135. He confiscates the estates of the senators, 136. Falls in love with Virginia, 138. Her father, to save her honour, stabs her, 143. Appius, impeached by him, is carried to prison, where he dies, 148.

—, the Censor, admits the sons of freedom into the senate, and debates the priesthood, x. 291. His aqueduct and highway, ib. The senate restored to its former dignity, 292.

Apries, king of Egypt, the Pharaoh Hoheba

of Scripture, i. 312. His affairs with the Jews, ib. Wages successful wars both by sea and land against the Tyrians, Sidonians, and Cypriots, ib. The close of his reign, 313. Is betrayed by Amasis, whom he supposes to be his trusty friend, ib. Civil war between him and Amasis, 314. Is strangled by order of Amasis, 315. See Amasis.

Apfimar. See Leontius.

Apuleia Varilla, accused of treason, xii. 271.

Apuleius, disturbances raised by him, xi. 211. Revives the quarrel about the distribution of lands, 224. Other disturbances raised by him, 226. His proceedings in conjunction with Glaucia, 227. Both rebel, and are declared enemies to their country, 228. Seize the capitol, give battle in the forum, but are forced to surrender, 228. Marius endeavours to save their lives but in vain, ib.

Aqua Sextia, or Axx, founded, xi. 137.

Aqueduct of Appius the Censor described, x. 231.

— of Claudius, xii. 445.

Arabis, description of, xvi. 242. Many authors have taken great pains to give an accurate geographical description of Arabia, ib. Whence Arabia, so called, 243. The largest extent of Arabia, ib. Its proper limits, 244. The first division of Arabia, 245. Ptolemy the first who divided it into three parts, 246. namely, Arabia Petraea, Deserta, and Felix, ib. Situation, extent, soil, &c. of Arabia Petraea, ib. Towns in Arabia Petraea, 247. Nations of Arabia Petraea, 248. Some remarkable places of Arabia Petraea, 249. Arabia Deserta, how bounded, ib. The Ætitz, according to Bochart, inhabited that tract where Job was seated, 250. The Agrai lay more westerly, and even close upon the skirts of Arabia Petraea, ib. Some curious particulars relating to Arabia Deserta, ib. Towns of Arabia Deserta, 251. Arabia Felix, how bounded, 252. Possessions of the Sabæi, Geræzi, and Minæi, 253. Of the Adramitæ, Maranitz, Carabani, Afeitæ, and Homæritæ, 254. Of the Sapphitæ, Omanitæ, and Saraceni, 255. Of the Baizomenæ, 256. Remarkable places in Arabia Felix, ib. Oriental geography of Arabia, 257. Situation, extent, and soil of the province of Yamani, ib. Principal ancient cities of Yamani, 258. Mokha, a port and town on the Red Sea, of considerable note, ib. Aden, a celebrated mart on the Indian ocean, and believed to be Adam's paradise, from the delightful country in which it is situate, ib. Mountains, rivers, &c. of Yamani, 259. On the mountains productive of the most delicious fruits, is enjoyed an almost perpetual spring, ib. Province of Hejaz, 260.

# I N D E X.

255. Of its cities the most famous are Mecca and Medina, *ib.* Mecca and its environs described, 261. Mohammed lies buried in a magnificent building at Medina, 262. Other cities of note described, 263, & *seq.* Territory of Bahrein described, 265. The principal islands on the coast of Arabia, *ib.*

266. Antiquity, government, laws, religion, language, learning, arts and sciences, disposition, manner of life, &c. of the, *xvi.* 267. Some of the posterity of Cushi settle in Arabia, 266. The Calidhhim, Caphurim, and Hhorites, occupying the hilly districts about Mount Seir, though very ancient, never made any considerable figure, *ib.* The Araceni and Saraceni of the ancients were the same people, *ib.* Two classes of the Arabs, the old and present, 267. The old are either now all destroyed, or lost and swallowed up among the other tribes, *ib.* The present Arabs descended from Shaktan and Joktan, 286. Government of the Scenic Arabs, *ib.* Of those that dwell in cities and towns, 269. Laws of the Arabs, 270. Religion, before Mohammed, idolatry, though there were great numbers of Christians, Jews, and Magians among them, *ib.* Most of the Arabs, *ib.* who worshipped the fixed stars as well as the planets, 271. as likewise angels or intelligences, *ib.* Their different idols enumerated, 273, & *seq.* Jann, Ammon also, and Bacchos, were worshipped by the Arabs, 276. They had a great variety of other idols besides those first inticed, *ib.* Some of these idols statues, 277. The Persians introduced the Magian religion among them, 278. The notions some of the Arabs entertained of a future state, 279. The Jewish religion embraced by some of the Arab tribes, *ib.* and likewise Christianity, 280. Bishopricks in Arabia, 281. Other sects in Arabia different from those already mentioned, *ib.* The Arabs making one of the most ancient nations in the world, their language must have been formed soon after, *ib.* at the confusion of Babel, 282. Great affinity between the ancient and modern Arabic, 283. The letters or characters used by them, 284. Modern Arabic alphabet, 285. Old Arabic alphabet, 286. Ancient Sanscritic alphabet, probably the same as the ancient Hamyarite, given us by Kircher, *ib.* Learning, &c. of the ancient Arabs, 287. Some particulars relating to the chronology of the ancient Arabs, 289. The sciences they cultivated, *ib.* They had some knowledge of the mechanical arts, &c. 291. The constitution of the ancient Arabs, &c. 292.

on plunder, 293. The more civilized Arabs dwell in towns, &c. 294. Customs of the ancient Arabs, 295, & *seq.*

Arabs, history of the, to the time of Mohammed, *xvi.* 297. Joktan and his family settle in Arabia soon after the confusion of Babel, *ib.* Ishmael, with his mother Hagar, settle there also on being dismissed by Abraham, 298. Ishmael forms an alliance with the Jorhamites by marriage, 299. Succession of the kings or princes from Joktan, the first king, that reigned in Yaman, 300. or was otherwise called King of Hamyar, from the Hamyarites, or Homerites, *ib.* & *seq.* Duration of the kingdom of Hamyar, 307. The inundation of Al-Arem, *ib.* Foundation of the kingdom of Hira, 308. Succession of the kings that reigned there, 309, & *seq.* The kingdom of Ghassan, as well as that of Hira, owed its origin to the inundation of Al-Arem, 313. Founders of this kingdom, *ib.* List of the kings of Ghassan, according to Dr. Pococke, 314. Form of government in Hejaz after the expulsion of the Jorhamites, 315. The three principal kings of the tribe of Kenda, 316. Other princes of other tribes, 317. Principal transactions the ancient Arabs were concerned in with the Egyptians, Persians, Greeks, and Romans, 318. The Arabs were never, at least for any long time, subject to the Egyptians, *ib.* Neither the Medes, Persians, nor Assyrians, could ever get any considerable footing among them, 319. They were not afraid of Alexander, *ib.* They cut in pieces a body of troops sent against them by Antigonus, 320. Demetrius undertakes a second expedition against them without success, *ib.* They would not suffer Antigonus to collect bitumen on the lake Asphaltites, 321. Pompey made an Arab tribe tributary to the Romans, *ib.* Expedition of Julius Gallus into Arabia, in the time of Augustus, 322. The Roman historians falsely assert Trajan to have conquered Arabia, 324. That emperor was forced to retire out of Arabia, *ib.* as was Severus, after he had ineffectually laid siege to Attra, *ib.* Short account of the Arabs to the time of Mohammed, 325. Arabia famous for heresies after the introduction of Christianity, 326. Conclusion of the history of the ancient Arabs, 327. See *xiii.* 388, and 396.

Arat, in the Phœnician territory, kings of, *ii.* 49.

Aradus, strictly speaking, not a city of Phœnicia, though the Phœnicians reckoned it a part of their country, *ii.* 5. Here still remain some remains of an extraordinary kind, &c. *ib.*

Ararat.



# I N D E X.

**Ararat**, mount, enquiry concerning the situation of, i. 72. First tradition about it, 73. Second tradition, 74. called *Masis* by the Armenians, ib. Mount *Masis* described, 75. Removal of mankind from the neighbourhood of Ararat to the plain of Shinar, 108. Extent and situation of that land, ib.

**Aratus** promotes the Achæan league, his enterprising temper in regard to this matter, is fully displayed in vi. 48, & seq. His character, 89.

**Araxes**, river, whence the springs of, viii. 367.

**Arbogastes** sets up *Eugenius* in the room of *Valentinian II.* whom he caused to be murdered, xiv. 314. Upon the death of *Eugenius* lays violent hands on himself, 319. See *Valentinian II.* and *Eugenius*.

**Arcadia**, history of the ancient kingdom of, v. 64. Whence its several names, and how called *Arcadia*, ib. Situate in the heart of *Peloponnesus*, ib. Its soil afforded excellent pasturage, which rendered it famous for the vast number of herds and flocks it bred, and the useful strains of shepherds, ib. Extraordinary worship paid in the country to the god *Pan*, of whom there was a famous temple in the city of *Tegæa*, ib. Its natural rarities, among which was the famed lake *Phœneus*, from whence springs the river *Styx*, ib. The *Arcadians*, at first a savage people, till taught by their kings, *Pelagus* or *Arcas*, to build huts, live sociably, and clothe themselves with the skins of wild beasts, 65. They began afterwards to feed cattle, invited to it by the fertility of their soil, ib. But upon that account, were exposed to continual incursions from those who were discontented with their situation, ib. This inconvenience put them upon the necessity of often exchanging the crook for the sword, ib. and hence their mountaineers especially, became excellent soldiers, and their women also expert warriors, ib. *Lycæon*, the son of their founder, improved what his father had done towards civilizing his subjects, 66. In four generations, from being but one remove from wild beasts, the *Arcadians* became civilized, industrious, inured to society, husbandry, and a regular police, ib. Their government at first was altogether monarchical and arbitrary, but by degrees the subjects began to claim something like a negative power, especially in matters of great moment, ib. And this may be a reason why they continued longer under a monarchy than any other state of Greece, 67. Not always united under one king, the kingdom being sometimes divided by the father among his sons, ib. *Arcadia* divided into Upper and Lower, ib. Its mountains, 68. Wonders related of its medicinal plants

and fruits, ib. Succession of the *Arcadian* kings, ib. Chronology of this kingdom, not exact, considering the uncertainty of its beginning, 69, & seq.

**Arcaïus** succeeds to the empire of the East, after the death of his father, the emperor *Theodosius the Great*, xiv. 324. marries *Eudoxia*, 330. acknowledged in most titles of Africa, 338. Laws enacted by him, 339. Forced to comply with the unjust demands of *Gaius*, 347. Dies; his issue; character, 357.

**Archelaus**, a famous general of *Mithridates*, king of *Pontus*, viii. 432.

— a king of *Cappadocia*, grandson to the foregoing, who dies at Rome, ix. 13. See *Cappadocia*, and xii. 268.

— son of *Herod*, deposed and banished, xii. 197.

**Archery**, skill of the emperor *Commodus* in, xiii. 348.

**Archylæus**, the *Ætolian* ambassador, his speech against the Romans, before the *Achæan* diet, and answer by the Roman general *Flaminius*, vi. 179.

— one of the best kings *Sparta* ever had, v. 439, & seq.

**Archimedes**, the director of the work of the wonderful galley built by *Hierô*, order, vii. 13. Defends *Syracuse* with his surprising machines, 33. Wonderful effects of his machines, 36. Killed by a Roman soldier, 50. Wonderful machine of his invention, 51. His Sphere of glass, 52. His tomb discovered by *Cicero*, ib.

**Arganthonius**, his longevity and reign in Spain, xvi. 378.

**Argentoratum**, or *Strasbourg*, ix. 28, & xiv. 167.

**Argonautic expedition**, account of, v. 77.

**Argos**, history of the ancient kingdom of, v. 14. Its situation and extent, 15. Natural and artificial rarities, ib. Government monarchical, from its first foundation to its conversion into a democracy, ib. Chronology of *Argos*, ib. List of the kings of *Argos* before its translation to *Mycenæ*, 17. *Inachus*, the supposed son of *Oceanus* and *Tethys*, affirmed to be the founder of this kingdom, ib. Succeeded by his son *Phoroneus*, who had a son named *Apis*, and a daughter, called *Niobe*, by a nymph, 18. This *Apis*, who reigned after him, is not the Egyptian god of that name; but leaving no children, he was succeeded by *Argos*, the son of *Jupiter*, by his sister *Niobe*, ib. *Argos*, supposed to have given the whole kingdom his name, ib. *Crisæus*, *Phorbas*, and *Triopas* reigned successively after him, but little memorable is recorded of them, ib. The reign of *Clisthenes*, the next king, signal for the Argives feeling the direful effects of *Apollo's*



# I N D E X.

**Apollo's anger**, 19. **Sihelenus**, son of **Coponus**, reigned sixteen years before he was expelled by **Danaus**, an Egyptian, descended from **Epophus**, the son of **Io**, daughter to **Inachus**, ib. Story of what passed between **Danaus** and his brother **Egyptus**, concerning the marrying the fifty sons of the one, to the fifty daughters of the other, ib. **Lyneus**, the only surviving son of **Egyptus**, on this occasion, expels his father-in-law **Danaus**, and reigns in his stead, 20. His son **Abas** was the father of the twin brothers, **Prætus** and **Acritus**, who contended for the crown, ib. Affair of **Hellestrophon** in regard to **Prætus's** wife, **Stenobee**, 21. and of **Danae**, the daughter of **Acritus**, confined in the brazen tower, 22. **Perseus**, the fruit of **Jupiter's** stolen embraces with **Danae**, no sooner born, but armed with his mother to be put into a chest and thrown into the sea, ib. How saved by **Jupiter**, 22. Prevents the king that sought him up from offering violence to his mother, ib. The provoked king sends him to fetch the famous **Gorgon**, **Medusa's** head, not doubting but he would perish in the attempt, ib. **Perseus** successful in that enterprise, as well as saving **Andromeda**, avenges himself on the lustful and insupportable king by turning him into stone at the sight of the **Gorgon**, ib. and returning to **Argos**, undesignedly kills **Acritus**, ib. builds the city of **Mycenæ**, and makes it the metropolis of the kingdom, 23. reigns about eighteen years in **Tyrin**, and leaves it to his son **Alceus**, and he to **Amphyon**, on whose wife, **Alcmena**, **Jupiter** begets **Hercules**, ib. **Eurystheus**, the son of **Sihelenus**, comes to the crown of **Mycenæ**, tries all manner of means to rid himself of **Hercules**, an account of his title to the crown, 24. hence proceeded the twelve labours of **Hercules**, ib. **Eurystheus**, leaving no issue, **Atreus** and his brother **Thyestes**, both branded for villainous acts, became partners in his kingdom, 25. It was soon claimed by the **Heracleidæ**, or the sons and descendants of **Hercules**, under the conduct of their champion, **Hyllus**, the son of **Hercules**, ib. The controversy was to be decided by single combat, and **Hyllus** being slain by his antagonist, the **Heracleidæ** were obliged by **Atreus** to leave the kingdom, 26. Soon after **Atreus**, being killed by **Egisthus**, the son of **Agamemnon**, reckoned at that time the wealthiest and most powerful potentate in all Greece, ib. On that account he was chosen general of the expedition against **Troy** for the recovery of **Helen**, 27. Criminal commerce between his daughter **Clytemnestra** and **Agamemnon** in his ex-

ile, on account of which they murdered **Agamemnon** as soon as he returned, 27. The guilty lovers held the kingdom ten years, when they were murdered by **Orestes**, **Agamemnon's** son, who took possession of the kingdom of **Mycenæ**, and that of **Argos**, vacant by the flight of **Diomedes**, ib. by his marriage after with **Hermione**, he obtained also the kingdom of **Sparta**, ib. Inviolable friendship between him and **Pylades**, 28. After the death of **Penthius**, the son of **Orestes**, the **Heracleidæ**, already possessed of the greatest part of **Peloponnesus**, made themselves masters of the two kingdoms of **Argos** and **Mycenæ**, ib. But after the parting of the kingdoms of **Mycenæ** and **Argos**, we find **Adrastus**, descended from **Perseus**, reigning in **Argos**, ib. Accident related, whereby this valiant prince married his two daughters, the one to **Polynices**, prince of **Thebes**, and the other to **Tydeus**, ib. Succeeded by his own son **Ægialeus**, and he by **Diomedes** the son of **Tydeus**, 30. Afterwards the **Heracleidæ** reigned, till contests between them and their people ended in the extinction of monarchy, and a total change of government, 31.

**Ark**, **Noah's**, its size and figure, i. 59. Its materials, where built, and in what time, 62. See **Noah**. Remainder of it long seen on the **Cardu** mountains, 73. Monastery of the ark formerly there, 74. Fables of the **Armenians** concerning the ark, 75.

**Arianism**, endeavours used by the emperor **Theodosius** to extirpate it at **Constantinople**, xiv. 312. Not admitted by **Abra** and **Alba**, in **Ethiopia**, which the emperor **Constantius** endeavoured to introduce into that country, xvi. 237.

— of the **Spaniards** exchanged for the orthodox faith, xvi. 363.

**Arise**, disturbances raised in **Constantinople** by the, xiv. 304. pardoned by **Theodosius**, at the request of his son **Arcadius**, 305. Deprived of their churches, 453.

**Arise**, his doctrine condemned in the council of **Nice**, xiv. 212.

**Arisarthes**, several of that name, kings of **Cappadocia**, but mostly unfortunate, ix. 7. & seq.

**Arizæus** appointed to succeed his brother **Alexander** the Great, vii. 438.

**Ariobarzanes**, three of that name, kings of **Cappadocia**, their various fortune, ix. 87 and 12.

**Arrius** settles in **Gaul**, and forms a kingdom there, xvii. 31. Confirmed in it by **Cæsar**, ib. His interview with him, and answer to **Cæsar's** threats, 32. His overthrow and death, ib. His allies settle elsewhere, ib. See some persons of **Arrius's** line, xxi. 437.

**Aripert**, chosen king of the Lombards, imprudently at his death divides the kingdom between his sons Partharic and Gundbert, xvii. 457. Consequence of this division in a great degree fatal to the reigning princes till the reign of Luitprand, 448, & seq.

**Aristides**, an Athenian general, see his history, interpersed with that of the Athenians, v. 216.

**Aristobolus**, his cruel reign, iii. 115.

— second of that name, usurps the succession of his brother Hyrcan, iii. 127. His various fortune, 131, & seq.

**Aristogiton**, and his conspiracy, see an account of, in v. 199.

**Aristomenes**, a Messenian general of mighty prowess, and an inveterate enemy to the Lacedæmonians, v. 417, and seq.

**Antiochus** lays claim to the crown of Pergamus, ix. 33. Is defeated and taken prisoner, 40.

**Arithmetic** diligently cultivated by the ancient Egyptians, i. 245.

**Armenia**, description of, viii. 361. Name and division, ib. Cities of note, of which Artaxata was considered the metropolis of all Armenia, and from its foundation the residence of the Armenian kings, 364. Rivers of this country, enumerated by Strabo to be six of great note, the Lycus and Phasis, falling into the Pontus; the Cyrus and Araxes into the Caspian sea, and the Tigris and Euphrates into the Persian gulf, 366. The Euphrates springs from the same hill as the Araxes, 367. The Tigris from the mountain Niphates, well known to the poets, ib. The face of the country very hilly and mountainous, but the hills interpersed with fruitful and most beautiful dales and valleys, ib. The Armenians, very probably originally Syrians, 368. Some account of their ancient kings, ib. during the whole time they continued subject to Persia, they were governed by prefects only, appointed by the Persian kings, 369. How they fared under Alexander the Great, and his successors, ib. Laws and religion of the ancient Armenians, 370. Tanais and Baris, their chief deities, ib. Their learning and language, ib. The modern Armenians use two languages, the vulgar and the learned, 371. Trade of the modern Armenians, ib.

**Armenia Major**, history of the reign of its kings, viii. 372. Revolt of the Armenians in the beginning of the reign of Antiochus the Great, occasioned by Zadiades and Artaxias, appointed by him prefects of Armenia, ib. They invade and subdue some of the neighbouring countries, ib. By these new acquisitions, Armenia, before a small province, soon became a considerable  
Vol. XVIII.

kingdom, ib. The conquerors dividing their conquests into two kingdoms, Armenia became divided into the Greater and Lesser, ib. The far greater part was yielded to Artaxias, whence the name of Armenia Major, 373. The Lesser lay contiguous to Cilicia, ib. The recovery attempted in vain by Antiochus, the usurpers having secured themselves and their posterity by an alliance with the Romans, ib. Artaxias, however, was defeated by Antiochus Epiphanes himself made prisoner and put in irons, ib. By whom Artaxias was succeeded is uncertain, the Armenian history being interrupted here by a chasm of about seventy years, ib. Tigranes in the beginning of his reign, enters into an alliance with Mithridates Eupator against the Romans, ib. Invades Cappadocia, 374. Is chosen king of Syria to rid that country of the long intestine war of the Seucidae, ib. Reduces Armenia Minor and other countries, 375. Sends supplies to Mithridates, ib. Reduces Mesopotamia and Phenice, 376. Also all Syria to the borders of Egypt, 377. His proud and haughty behaviour, ib. Lucullus sends Appius Claudius to demand of him Mithridates, whom he refuses to deliver up, 378. Puts the king of the Gordians to death, ib. Lucullus marches into Armenia, ib. Murena defeats the Armenians, 379. Tigranes raises a powerful army, ib. Lucullus besieges Tigranocerta, 380. Tigranes advances to relieve it, ib. Defeated by Lucullus with prodigious slaughter, 381. Tigranes encouraged by Mithridates to pursue the war, ib. Tigranocerta taken by Lucullus, 382. Lucullus lays siege to Artaxata, but had scarce formed his camp when the enemy appeared, 383. Tigranes and Mithridates again defeated by Lucullus with great slaughter, 384. The Roman soldiers mutiny against Lucullus, not able to endure the severity of the cold, whilst they continued the siege of Artaxata, ib. Nisibis, however, taken by the Romans, ib. The Roman soldiery mutiny anew, 385. Pompey sent to succeed Lucullus in the command of the army, 386. The son of Tigranes takes up arms against his father, ib. and leads Pompey into Armenia, 387. Tigranes puts himself into Pompey's hands, ib. who restores him to the kingdom of Armenia, and sends his son prisoner to Rome, 388. Tigranes yields to the Romans Cappadocia, Cilicia, Syria, and part of Phenice, ib. Wars afterwards with the Parthians, by whom overcome, he would have been expelled his kingdom, had not peace been concluded between them by Pompey's mediation, ib. Cultivates ever after the friendship of the Romans, ib. Dies; and  
\* B

# I N D E X.

Is succeeded by his son Artabanes, or Artabanes, 389. who was treacherously taken, laid in irons by Mark Anthony, and put to death, *ib.* His son Artaxtas II. proclaimed by the Armenians, but forced by the Romans to fly into Parthia, whence returning with an army, recovered his kingdom, but was soon after strangled, 390. After him was a succession of kings of different nations, some placed on the throne by the Romans, some by the Parthians, 391. till Mithridates the Iberian, repossessed of all Armenia by the Romans, was cut off by the treacherous conduct of his nephew Rhadamistus, son to Pharasmenes of Iberia, 393. Means concerted for this purpose, 394. Mithridates obliged to shut himself up in a castle, *ib.* Betrayed by Pullio, governor of the place, *ib.* Treacherously seized by Rhadamistus, and murdered, 395. Rhadamistus usurps the crown, *ib.* Is countenanced by the Roman governor of Cappadocia, 396. Rhadamistus driven out by the Parthians, *ib.* Returns, but is driven out again by the Armenians, 397. Adventures of his queen Zenobia, *ib.* Rhadamistus twice returns with a powerful army, but is driven out by the Parthians, *ib.* The Armenians, their country almost destroyed by the Parthians and Iberians, have recourse to the emperor Nero for relief, 398. The great Roman general Corbulo appointed to settle the affairs of Armenia, *ib.* Corbulo brings his army under good discipline, *ib.* His severity, 399. He invades Armenia, *ib.* Takes several strong holds, 400. Artaxata taken and razed, 401. Tigranocerta submitted, *ib.* Tigranes preferred to the crown by Nero, *ib.* Vologeses, king of the Parthians, invades Armenia, *ib.* The Romans under Pætus shamefully driven out of Armenia by Vologeses, 402. who sends ambassadors to Corbulo, now governor of Syria, that the kingdom of Armenia might be bestowed on his brother Tiridates, 403. Corbulo again invades Armenia, 404. Conference between him and Tiridates, *ib.* Tiridates crowned as King by Nero, 405. Allowed to rebuild Artaxata, which he does with great splendor, 406. Was succeeded by several kings, who held the crown as vassals of the Roman empire, *ib.* till Trajan reduced Armenia to the form of a Roman province, *ib.* State of that country afterwards to the present time, *ib.* See *xiv.*

**Armenia Minor**, history of, *viii.* 407. Its boundaries, divisions, cities of note, *ib.* Kings of Armenia Minor, of whom Deiocetes proved very serviceable to Cicero in the Cilician war, 408. Armenia Minor made a Roman province by Vespasian, 409. Its state since that time, *ib.*

Arminius, prince of the Cherusci, undertakes to deliver the Catti from the Roman yoke, *xii.* 203. Stirs up the Germans against the Romans, *ib.* His treachery, *ib.* Surprizes and cuts off Varus and his legions, 204. Defeated by Germanicus, and his wife taken prisoner, 244. Inflames the German nations against the Romans, *ib.* Again defeated by Germanicus, 246. Attacks Cæcina, and reduces him to great difficulties, 247. See Cæcina. Interview between him and his brother, 256. His death, 285. See Germanicus.

**Armorica**, now Bretagne in France, some distressed Britons take shelter there from the rage of the Saxons, and make themselves masters of it, *xvii.* 137. The country falls from the empire, 369.

**Agia**, constancy, firmness, and death of, *xii.* 421.

**Arrows**, practice of divining by, *iii.* 420.

**Arruntius Lucius** accused, *xii.* 356. His death, *ib.*

**Artaces**, author of the revolt that gave rise to the Parthian empire, *viii.* 129. Establishes himself in his new possessions, 137. See *ix.* 156.

**Artabanus**, a noted king of the Parthians; history of his reign, and various fortune, *ix.* 195.

**Artabazus** revolts from Constantine Copronymus, *xv.* 41. How punished by him, *ib.*

**Artaxates**, or Artaxerxes, the restorer of the Persian kingdom by the destruction of that the Parthians; history of his reign and transactions, *ix.* 212, & seq.

**Artaxata** considered as the metropolis of all Armenia, *viii.* 363.

**Artaxerxes**, called Longimanus, and Ahafuerus, in the Scripture, see his history under the article of Persian kings, *iv.* 177, & ——— called by the Greeks Mnemon, a king of Persia, an account of the reign of, *iv.* 187. & seq.

**Artaxias** and Zadriades revolt from Antiochus the Great, and establish the kingdom of Armenia, *viii.* 372.

**Artemidorus**, delivers a paper to Cæsar, containing a discovery of the plot against his life, *xi.* 468.

**Artemisia**, queen of Halicarnassus, follows Xerxes in his expedition, *iv.* 164. Dissuades the Persians from engaging at sea, 165. Her bravery and narrow escape, 166.

**Arthur** succeeds Nazaleod, *xvii.* 121. Said to have overthrown the Saxons in twelve battles, 122. Gives the Saxons a total overthrow on Badon-hill, after which the Britons enjoy a long peace, 124. Dies, and is succeeded by his kinsman Constantine, *ib.*

# I N D E X.

**Arts and sciences**, origin of, i. 152.

**Artaxiades** or **Artabazus**, succeeds his father **Tigranes** in the kingdom of Armenia, but is treacherously put to death by **Mark Antony**, viii. 389.

**Atrypces**, laws against the, xiv. 105.

**Arabas**, a king of some renown in **Egiptus**, ix. 66.

**Ata**, king of **Judah**, his reign; distinguished for piety, ii. 423.

**Afcanius**, son of **Aeneas**, founds **Alba Longa**, ix. 349.

**Aidrubal**, the **Carthaginian** general in **Sicily**, overthrown by **Metellus**, xv. 4.

——, son-in-law to **Hamilcar Barca**, is chosen to succeed him, xv. 433. His great progress in **Spain** is checked by the **Romans**, ib. Sends for **Hannibal**, who makes himself very popular amongst the troops, 435. And is elected general after the death of **Aidrubal**, ib. See **Hannibal**, son of **Hamilcar Barca**.

——, ordered into **Italy**, but defeated in **Spain** by the two **Scipios**, x. 461. Entirely defeated by young **Scipio**, xi. 27.

——, **Hannibal's** brother, marching to his relief, is defeated entirely by the consuls **Claudius Nero**, and **M. Livius Salinator**, xi. 27. Dies fighting in sight of the overthrow of his army, 28. His head cut off and thrown into **Hannibal's** trenches, ib. **Hannibal's** grief and exclamation at sight of it, ib.

——, the **Carthaginian** general in the third **Punic** war, harasses in a variety of ways the **Romans**, xi. 85. Bold and successful attempt of the **Carthaginians**, 90. **Aidrubal** at length delivers himself up to the **Roman** general, 94. But his wife, resenting the indignity, murders her children, and throws herself into the flames, ib.

**Asia**, Proper, the vast continent known by the name of **Asia**, was divided of old into the Greater and Lesser, iii. 478. **Asia** Proper, comprehended **Phrygia**, **Mysia**, **Lydia**, **Caria**, **Æolis**, and **Ionia**, ib. Its boundaries, situation, and extent, according to **Ptolemy**, ib. As **Asia** Proper is but a part of **Asia** Minor, so **Lydian** **Asia** is only a part of **Asia** Proper, 439. The proconsular **Asia** of the **Romans**, ib. The **Asiatic** Diocese, what, 440. Name of **Asia**, ib. Climate, and fertility, ib. Its present division, 441. See **Asia** Proper, under its several heads of **Phrygia**, **Mysia** &c.

**Asinius Gallus**, death of, xii. 348.

**Aspar**, takes **Aquileia** from the usurper **John**, surpises **Ravenna**, and takes him prisoner, xiv. 390. See **Bonifacius**. Created **Cæsar**, but soon after murdered with his son, 432.

**Apsasia**, one of the most celebrated ladies of antiquity, v. 263, 269.

**Assemblies**, general, of the ancient **Germans**, held in the open country, xvii. 19.

**Assyria**, description of, iii. 325. Its name, from **Assur**, its first planter after the flood, ib. Extended far westward over the whole of **Syria**, and eastward, southward, and northward, wherever its monarchs established themselves, ib. **Assyria** Proper, how bounded, according to **Ptolemy**, 326. **Adiabene**, the chief province of **Assyria**, sometimes gave its name to the whole country, ib. The famous city of **Ninus**, or **Nineveh**, stood in this province, 327. Its extent and greatness, ib. Other provinces and cities of note of **Assyria**, specified, 328. **Tigris**, its principal river, 329. In point of antiquity, **Assyria** stands foremost in profane accounts, and in Scripture is the second most ancient kingdom after **Babel**, 330. When risen to the sublimity of empire, its government seems to have been truly despotic, and empire hereditary, ib. We have nothing to build upon in regard to its laws and religion, 331. Its customs, arts, learning, and trade, differed but little from the **Babylonian**, ib. Its language and alphabet the same as the **Assyrian**, ib.

**Assyrian** chronology, to the fall of the empire, iii. 331. Succession of the **Assyrian** kings, according to **Eusebius** and **Synecellus**, 333. According to the canon of Scripture, and as it stands in that history, 335.

—— monarchy, rise of the, iii. 339.

—— history, according to **Ctesias** of **Cnidus**, and his followers, iii. 340. **Ninus**, a prince of martial genius and immense ambition, resolves to make a conquest of the nations round about, ib. Forms a league with **Arizur**, king of the **Arabians**, to obtain his assistance, or at least neutrality and connivance, 341. His first attempt on the province **Babylonia**, which he made tributary to him, ib. Receives the submission of the king of **Armenia**, and defeats the king of **Media**, whom he treats cruelly, ib. Resolves to make himself master of all **Asia**, between the **Tanais** and the **Nile**, ib. His conquests enumerated, 342. Returns to his own country, ib. Dismisses with high honours and noble gifts, the king of **Arabia**, who had hitherto followed him in his wars, ib. **Nineveh** built, ib. **Ninus**, a second time, makes war with the **Bactrians**, ib. His extraordinary preparations for the conquest of the **Bactrians**, why not incredible, 344. **Bactria**, a populous and well fortified country, ib. **Semiramis** is sent for to the camp by her husband, then attending on the king, ib. **Ninus**, first smitten with her, 345. Marries her, ib. Has a son by her called **Ninyas**, whom at his death he commits to her care, leaving

# I N D E X.

her regent of the empire, *ib.* Smeriamis's character, *ib.* Resolves to build Babylon, 346. The lake she dug, 347. Temple of Belus, *ib.* Builds several cities, 348. Her obelisk, *ib.* Wars upon the Medes, *ib.* Resolves to invade India, 349. Her mock elephants, 350. Statrotes, king of India, prepares to receive her, *ib.* She gives him battle on the banks of the Indus, *ib.* Statrotes seigns a retreat, 351. The battle renewed with the Indian king, who fights her hand to hand, *ib.* Her overthrow and flight, *ib.* Under this eclipse of glory, she draws near her end, and is translated, 352. Is succeeded by her son Ninias, 353. His sloth and policy, *ib.* In the same manner reigned all his successors, leaving nothing memorable recorded of them, down to the last king Sardanapalus, 354. His character and reign, 355. The Medes, Babylonians, and Persians revolt, *ib.* Sardanapalus takes the field against them, and beats them, *ib.* A second battle, the revolters are again routed, 356. A third battle, the revolters beaten again, *ib.* They still hold out, *ib.* The Bactrians revolt to them, *ib.* They attack the imperial camp by surprize, 357. Besiege Sardanapalus in Nineveh, *ib.* Take the city after a two year's siege, *ib.* Sardanapalus destroys himself and all with him by setting fire to a vast pile of wood raised in in his palace, 358. Nineveh laid level with the ground, *ib.*

**Assyrian history,** according to scripture, and the more approved authorities, *iii.* 358.

**Pul,** the seeming founder of this monarchy, makes his first appearance in scripture in the reign of Menahem, king of Israel, *ib.* Probably he either conquered or received voluntary homage from Syria, 359. Was succeeded by Tiglath Pileser, *ib.* who carried the inhabitants of the kingdom of Israel captive to Assyria, *ib.* And at the request of Ahaz, king of Judah, marched against Damascus, and put an end to that ancient kingdom, *ib.* Shalmaneser, his successor, put that fatal end to the kingdom of Israel, as is related in the history of the Jews, which see 360. He afterwards invaded Phœnice, but miscarried in the reduction of Tyre, 361. Was succeeded by Sennacherib, who invests Jerusalem, but hasting back to defend his own dominions against an invasion of the king of Ethiopia, *ib.* Returns soon after against Judah, but his army is smitten by an angel, 363. Esarhaddon, his successor, unites the kingdom of Babylon to the crown of Assyria, 364. Expunges Israel and Syria from the list of nations, and sends Menasseh king of Judah, captive to Babylon, 365. Subdues Egypt and Ethiopia, and dies glorious after a reign

of many years, *ib.* His successor Sardanapalus, the Nebuchadonosor of Scripture, a warlike and active prince, gains great advantages over the Medes, *ib.* Storms the famous city of Ecbatan, which he levels with the ground, 366. Denounces vengeance against the whole earth, and sends forth Holofernes, as the executor of his wrath, *ib.* Fate of that general, and slaughter of the Assyrian army, recorded in the book of Judith, *ib.* His successor Chynuladan, or Sinar, utterly defeated by the Medes in a pitched battle, *ib.* His kingdom of Babylon seized on by Nabopolassar, a Babylonian, entrusted with him with the command of his troops in Chaldea, 367. Hereupon dreading the calamities ready to befall him, sets fire to his palace, and is consumed with all his wealth in the flames, *ib.* Fall of the empire of Assyria, *ib.*

**Asarte** adored by the Phœnicians, as the Queen of Heaven, and their Aphrodite, or Venus. See Phœnicians, *ii.* 13.

**Astrology** of the Chaldeans, or Babylonians, system of the, *iii.* 401.

**Astronomy,** generally supposed to be an invention of the ancient Egyptians, *i.* 245. And probably they had a notion of the system of the world, and matter of the planets and fixed stars, 246.

**Astulphas,** chosen king of the Lombards, puts an end to the exarchate, which is changed into a dukedom, *xvii.* 483. Invades the Roman dukedom which the Pope endeavours in vain to divert him from, 484. Consequences of his persisting in his design, 485, & seq. Dies, 491. See Pepin.

**Assyages.** See Medes and Persian kings.

**Alychis,** a king of Egypt, the same very probably as Bocchoris, *i.* 303. Buil's the eastern portico to the temple of Vulcan, and a black pyramid, *ib.*

**Asylum** opened by Romulus, *ix.* 386.

**Ataulphus,** king of the Goths, successor to Alaric, unsuccessful in Gaul, and murdered in Spain, *xvii.* 199.

**Athalia,** her impious reign, *ii.* 441.

**Athanasie,** the most powerful of all the Gothic princes, takes refuge with Theodosius, dies, and is interred at Constantinople, *xiv.* 282.

**Athenians,** history of the, from the establishment of their annual archons, to the Achean league, *v.* 137. Monarchy abolished at Athens, *ib.* Archons created, 138. Honours and titles annexed to their office, *ib.* Table of such of the annual archons of Athens as are mentioned in history, 139. Draco, his character and laws, 144. Obligated to retire from Athens, 145. His death, *ib.* War with the Mitylenians, 146. Cylon forms a conspiracy to seize the supreme power, 147. But fails in his attempt,

# I N D E X.

attempt, and is murdered, *ib.* The Megarensians take Nisæa and Salamis, 148. Epimenides sent for, 149. His prediction, *ib.* About this time Solon began to shew himself, and display his qualities, 150. His circumstances in life, 151. Composes an elegy to inflame the minds of the people, against the Megarensians, *ib.* Rehearses it like a madman, with his night cap on his head, on the stool of the common crier in the market-place, 152. Pisistratus, his near relation, at the same time heightens, by his engaging eloquence, that mortal rage Solon had inspired, *ib.* And persuades the Athenians to attempt the recovery of Salamis, *ib.* By what stratagem it was recovered, 153. Different accounts of the taking of Salamis, 154. The claim of the Athenians to Salamis, on what founded, 155. Solon allots a new occasion of admiring his wisdom, *ib.* A general war decreed against the Cirrheans, 156. The city of Cirrha, by what means reduced, *ib.* New disturbances at Athens, 157. The mutineers condemned to perpetual banishment, *ib.* Three different factions in Athens, *ib.* Disturbances raised by the detractors, *ib.* Some are for raising Solon to the sovereignty, 158. Which he declines, but is chosen archon, *ib.* Solon composes the constitution of the Athenians, *ib.* The ungenerous conduct of three of his friends, 159. Groundless aspersions against Solon, *ib.* Is declared legislator of Athens, 160. Cancels the laws of Draco, *ib.* Divides the people into four ranks, *ib.* Raises the reputation of the areopagus, 161. And of the senate, *ib.* His laws, relating to seditions, 162. His regulations relating to heiresses, *ib.* To marriages, *ib.* Forbids to revile the dead, or the living, 163. Allows the childless to leave their estates to whom they pleased, *ib.* Laws relating to women, and their expences, *ib.* To ill-ness, 164. To adultery, rapes, and prostitution, *ib.* To the rewards at the Isthmian and Olympic games, *ib.* To the extirpating of wolves, 165. To wells, and the planting of trees, *ib.* To prodigal persons, *ib.* To such as frequented infamous women, *ib.* To guardians, *ib.* Concerning theft, 166. Miscellaneous laws, *ib.* His directions concerning funerals and monuments, 167. Provides against the power of the great, *ib.* Different regulations, *ib.* He corrects the irregularity of months, 168. Causes his laws to be engraven in order to their preservation, on different tables, 169. And to be ratified for a hundred years, *ib.* Absents himself from Athens for ten years, 171. Description of the city of Athens, *ib.* The citadel, *ib.* The temple of Mi-

nerva, 172. The Lower City, with its edifices, *ib.* The Olympian temple, *ib.* The pantheon, 173. Palaces, gymnasia, lyceum, &c. *ib.* The havens of Athens, 174. People of Athens, freemen, sojourners or slaves, *ib.* The citizens, divided into four tribes, which are increased to ten, 175. Sojourners, *ib.* Servants and slaves, 176. The general assembly of the people, and their meetings, 177. Magistrates regulating these assemblies, 178. Method of transacting business, 179. The senate, how elected, *ib.* Officers presiding in it, and how chosen, *ib.* Their number, 180. The power of the senate, *ib.* The members strictly examined before their admission, *ib.* Senators, how punished, 181. The court of areopagus, *ib.* Had cognizance of all capital causes, 182. Judges in matters of religion, *ib.* When and where they met, *ib.* The archons strictly examined before their election, 183. Their power, *ib.* Charge of the first archon, 184. Of the second and third, *ib.* The other six archons, *ib.* Other public magistrates, as the *nomophylaces*, 185. The phylarch, the philobasilus, the demarchi, &c. *ib.* Orators, called rhetores, their qualifications, *ib.* Courts of justice, 186. Criminal courts, *ib.* Courts for civil causes, 187. Solon travels into Egypt, 188. And to the island of Cyprus, 189. Great disturbance at Athens, 190. Pisistratus, his character, *ib.* Assumes the sovereignty, 191. Craftily obtains a guard, *ib.* And with it seizes the citadel, 192. Finds means to disarm the people, 193. Solon dies, and is paid the highest honours by the Athenians, *ib.* Megacles retires from Athens, 194. Pisistratus obliged to abandon Athens, *ib.* Is restored by Megacles, whose daughter he marries *ib.* Pisistratus quits Attica, but returns at the head of an army, 195. Takes Marathon, *ib.* Defeats the Athenians, and again possesses the sovereignty, 196. By what methods he secured to himself the possession of it, *ib.* Receives the tenths of every man's revenue, 197. His edifices, *ib.* Builds a public library, *ib.* His military virtues, *ib.* Maintains the laws, *ib.* Left behind him two sons, both men of great capacity, Hippias and Hipparchus, 198. Both lived and reigned together, *ib.* Hipparchus's excellent character, *ib.* A conspiracy formed against the brothers by Harmodius and Aristogiton, 199. Hipparchus killed, and likewise Harmodius, *ib.* Hippias behaves first on the occasion with great prudence, 200. Harmodius and Aristogiton greatly honoured by the Athenians, *ib.* Hippias alters his conduct, and treats the people with

# I N D E X.

a severity unknown to his family before, 221. Orders Aristogiton to be put to the torture, and he impeaches all Hippias's friends, ib. Intrepidity of Læna in favour of Aristogiton, ib. The violent methods of Hippias soon put an end to his government, ib. The Pisistratidæ expelled Athens, and the democracy restored, 202. Hippias defeats the Lacedæmonians, 203. Constrained to abandon Athens, 204. The people at Athens divided into two factions, ib. The king of Lacedæmon sides with one of the parties, and enters Attica, 205. Is besieged in the citadel of Athens, and forced to retire, ib. Cleomenes attempts to make Hippias tyrant of Athens, ib. But is abandoned by his confederates, 206. The Athenians gain two complete victories over the Chalcidians and Boeotians, ib. The war with the Æginetians, 207. The Spartans propose to restore Hippias, but the proposal is rejected by the other states, ib. Ionian war, 208. War between the Athenians and people of Ægina, ib. Nicodromus of Ægina resolves to betray his country to the Athenians, 209. But fails through the slowness of the Athenians, ib. Hippias endeavours to be restored to the principality of Athens, and in that view has recourse to the Persians, 210. The Persian war, 211. The Lætrians divided among themselves, and their city betrayed to the Persians, ib. The Athenians, galled what forces they can, ib. Battle of Marathon, 212. Miltiades's speech, 213. Confederates agree to give battle, 214. The two armies engage, ib. The Persians defeated with great slaughter, 215. Battle of Marathon, why so remarkable, ib. Aristides's integrity, 216. Honours paid by the Athenians to those who were killed, 217. All the Platæans made free of Athens, ib. Miltiades's unsuccessful expedition against the island of Paros, ib. Is accused to the general assembly, 218. Is fined, and dies in goal, 219. Content between Aristides and Themistocles, 220. Their characters, 221. Both loved their country, 222. But were opposite in their notions, ib. The estrangement, among the Athenians, how insisted, 223. Themistocles raises the popular resentment against Aristides, 224. Instances of Aristides's firmness of mind, ib. The war revived between the Æginetians and Athenians, ib. The Athenians, at the persuasion of Themistocles, build a fleet, 225. The Greeks prepare to resist the Persians, ib. They put to death the Persian herald, ib. Themistocles chosen general against the Persians, 226. Advises the Athenians to meet the enemy, ib. The Athenians consult the Delphian Apollo, ib. The

oracle's answer, ib. The people divided about the meaning of the oracle, 227. How interpreted by Themistocles, ib. Themistocles gains the people over to his opinion, 228. Cylindrus, an orator, who opposed him, stoned, ib. The Athenians quit their city, ib. Themistocles's stratagem to get money, 229. Aristides recalled, ib. The command of the fleet given to Eurybiates, a Spartan, 230. Courage of the Athenians on this occasion, 231. See Persian kings. Battle of Salamis, ib. (for a detail of this battle, see also Persian kings.) Themistocles, after the battle, is for sailing to the Hellespont, and there destroying Xerxes' bridge, ib. But his advice is rejected, 232. He forms another scheme, which by some is misinterpreted, ib. Honours paid him by the Lacedæmonians, 233. The Persians attempt to treat with the Athenians, ib. Proposals of peace made by Alexander, king of Macedon, in the Persian king's name, 234. The Lacedæmonian ambassadors exhort the Athenians to reject the proposal, ib. Answer of the Athenians to Alexander, and to the Lacedæmonians, ib. Athens a second time destroyed, 235. Famous battle of Plataea, ib. Gallant behaviour of the Athenians on this occasion, ib. The Athenians approve the transporting the Ionians into Greece, and why, 236. Success bequeathed by the Athenians, ib. The garrison escape, but are overtaken and killed, ib. The Athenians return, and begin to rebuild their city, 237. The democracy established, ib. Themistocles proposes the fortifying of Athens, ib. The Lacedæmonians remonstrate against it, ib. And forbid the Athenians to proceed in the work, 238. The Lacedæmonians deceived by Themistocles, ib. The Pyrcum, by the advice of Themistocles, made the port of Athens, 239. The sovereignty of the sea transferred to Athens, 240. Aristides and Cimon win the hearts of all, ib. Who concur in acknowledging Athens the first city of Greece, 241. Aristides taxes all Greece by common consent, ib. Greeks all satisfied with his conduct, and he obliges them to swear to the articles of common alliance, ib. Themistocles jealous of his glory, 242. Himself hated by the Lacedæmonians, and why, 243. Takes shelter with the king of the Molossians, ib. Is well received in Persia, 244. Aristides favours Themistocles in his misfortunes, 246. The Athenians equip a fleet, and with what view, ib. Cimon establishes the Athenian greatness, 247. His character, ib. His success against the Persians, ib. Immense booty gained by Cimon, and how employed, 248. Cimon's

# I N D E X.

mon's magnificence in his private capacity, ib. Cimon reduces the Chersonesus, 249. The Athenians, by his means, become the most powerful at sea, ib. Possess the gold mines of Thrace, 250. Cimon sent to assist the Lacedæmonians, ib. The Athenians disoblged by the Lacedæmonians, ib. The Athenians make war on Ægina, and send a fleet to Egypt, 251. State of factions in Athens at this time, ib. Pericles, his birth, education, conduct, &c. ib. Pericles an enemy to the court of areopagus, 252. Prosecution commenced against Cimon, 253. Pericles defends him, ib. Cimon banished, 254. The power of the areopagus curtailed, ib. Advantages gained by the Athenians over the Corinthians, Epidaurians, and people of Ægina, ib. The other states jealous of their greatness, ib. The Athenians make an unjust war on the Lacedæmonians, ib. Will not allow Cimon to fight among their troops, ib. The Athenians defeated at Tanagra, 256. A second battle, ib. Thebes restored by the Lacedæmonians to her ancient lustre, ib. The Athenians send an army against the Boeotians, 257. And gains a complete victory over them, ib. Tolmides, the Athenian admiral, invades Laconia, ib. And reduces several places, 258. Pericles invades Peloponnesus with great success, ib. The Athenians under Cimon gain great advantages over the Persians, 259. Who conclude a peace with them, and upon what terms, *ibid.* Cimon dies, ib. A true lover of his country, ib. The Megareans enter into an alliance with the Lacedæmonians, 260. Which gives rise to a war between the latter and the Athenians, ib. Pericles puts an end to the war without bloodshed, ib. Tolmides is killed, and his army routed, 261. Pericles reduces Eubœa, ib. Instance of Pericles's severity, ib. The Sybarites expelled, and reinstated, 262. Thurium built, ib. War between the Athenians and Samians, ib. The Samians, brought under subjection by Pericles, 263. Who establishes a democracy in that island, ib. The Samians drive out the Athenian garrison, ib. Pericles defeats the Samians at sea, 264. Besieges their city, ib. The Samians gain some advantages, ib. But in the end their city is taken and dismantled by Pericles, ib. Pericles, applauded by the women of Athens, ib. Cause of the war between the Corcyrians and Corinthians, ib. Both have recourse to the Athenians, 265. Who enter into a defensive alliance with the Corcyrians, ib. The Corinthians and Corcyrians engage at sea, 266. The Athenians assist the Corcyrians, 267. Revolt of Po-

tides, ib. The Potideans defeated by Callias, the Athenian general, 268. Dissensions at Athens, ib. Thucydides exiled, ib. The Athenians jealous of the power of Pericles, ib. His friends prosecuted, 269. Phidias dies in prison or banishment, ib. Aspasia accused of impiety and irreligion, ib. Anaxagoras accused, ib. Pericles pleads in person for Aspasia, ib. Aspasia acquitted, 270. Pericles's integrity, *ibid.* Reparation required of the Athenians by the Spartans, 271. Their terms rejected, ib. Causes and beginning of the Peloponnesian war, ib. Platœa surprised by the Thebans, 272. The league broken on both sides, 273. Both prepare for war, ib. The allies of both, ib. The Peloponnesian war, ib. The Peloponnesians invade Attica, 274. Pericles's prudent conduct, ib. The coast of Peloponnesus, and territories of the Locrians, ravaged by the Athenian fleet, ib. Dreadful plague at Athens, 275. The Athenians sue for a peace, ib. First misis, and then recall Pericles, 276. Havock made by the plague in the family of Pericles, ib. Events of the second year of this war, ib. Platœa besieged by the king of Sparta, 277. Pericles dies of the plague, ib. Archidamus invades Attica, 279. The Mitylenians revolt from the Athenians, ib. Mitylene besieged and taken by the Athenians, 280. Decree ordering all the Mitylenians to be put to death, or sold for slaves, 281. The decree revoked, ib. The inhabitants, however, treated with severity, ib. The Athenians take the island Minoa, ib. The Plataeans surrender, ib. Famous sedition of Corcyra, 282. Alcibiades engages in a new war, ib. Events of the sixth year of the Peloponnesian war, 283. Demosthenes infests the coast of Peloponnesus, 284. Pylus besieged by the Spartans, ib. The Spartan fleet destroyed, 285. A truce concluded, ib. Proposals for a peace, rejected by the Athenians, ib. Hostilities renewed, 286. Cleon appointed to command against the Lacedæmonians at Sphacteria, ib. Reduces the place, 287. Lacedæmonian saction at Corcyra, cruelly murdered, ib. An ambassador from the king of Persia to the Lacedæmonians, intercepted by the Athenians, and dismissed, 288. Nicias appointed to reduce the island of Cythera, ib. His character, ib. Cythera, and Thyrea, taken by the Athenians, 289. Great disturbances in Megara, 290. The Athenians defeated by the Thebans and their allies, ib. Amphipolis reduced by Brasidas, ib. The Spartans make new propositions of peace, 291. Truce for a year, and upon what terms, ib. The negotiations for a peace interrupted, ib. Cleon



# I N D E X.

takes the city of Torone and Galopfus, ib. Cleon defeated and killed, and Brasidas mortally wounded, 292. Terms agreed on for a fifty years peace, ib. Some states dissatisfied with the peace, ib. New contents, 293. Which are heightened by Alcibiades, ib. His character, ib. He raises jealousies in the people against Nicias, 294. Nicias' negotiations at Sparta ineffectual, 295. League between the Athenians and Argives, ib. Alcibiades's advice, 296. Truce between the Spartans and Argives, 298. Which the latter renounce, ib. The battle of Mantinea, ib. Argos renews her league with Sparta, ib. And a new renounces it, ib. Capital of the island of Melos besieged by Alcibiades, 299. Yields to Philocrates, and is cruelly treated, ib. The statues of Mercury defaced at Athens, 300. Alcibiades, accused of irreligion, ib. And recalled from Sicily to take his trial, ib. He flies to Sparta, where he is well received, 301. Agis, king of Sparta, invades Attica, ib. The allies of Athens begin to waver, ib. The Athenians equip a new fleet, ib. Are joined by the Chians, 302. Alcibiades persuades several states in Ionia to revolt from the Athenians, ib. Which are again reduced, ib. Alcibiades negotiates an alliance between Tissaphernes and the Spartans, ib. Flies to the Persians, 303. His prudent advice to the Persians, ib. Endeavours to demolish the democracy at Athens, ib. The democracy overturned in most places, subject to Athens, 304. Orpessus revolts from the Athenians, ib. New form of government established at Athens, 305. The new machine sent to the Lacedæmonians for a peace, ib. Agis returns no answer, but marches to Athens, 306. Is forced to retire, ib. The Athenian army declare for a democracy, ib. And recall Alcibiades, 307. They create him general, with full power, ib. Alcibiades's influence over the army, 308. All things in confusion at Athens, ib. Phrynus murdered, 309. New form of government proposed, ib. The Athenian fleet defeated by the Lacedæmonians, ib. A new fleet built and equipped, 310. The Athenians defeat the Lacedæmonians at sea, ib. Take Byzantium, ib. Another victory at sea, 311. Eubœa joined to the continent, 312. Alcibiades gains two complete victories on the same day, ib. The Lacedæmonians propose a peace, 313. Their ambassador sent back without an answer, ib. Pylus attacked by the Spartans, 314. And taken, ib. The Megareans defeated by the Athenians, ib. Byzantium submits to Alcibiades, ib. Alcibiades, how recalled at Athens, ib. Agis makes an attempt

upon Athens, 315. Is repulsed, ib. Alcibiades discharged, and ten generals named in his room, ib. Victory over the Athenians, gained by Callicratidas, 316. He loses his fleet and life in a second engagement, ib. The Athenian commanders condemned and executed, 317. Thafus and Lampfacus taken by Lyfander, ib. Lyfander gains a complete victory over the Athenians, 318. Reduces all the cities under the Athenians, ib. Athens besieged by the Peloponnesians, ib. Submits upon disadvantageous terms, 319. The thirty tyrants, ib. Their arbitrary administration, ib. Critias and Theramenes at the head of the thirty, ib. Their different sentiments, ib. The bad use the thirty make of their power, 320. Theramenes and many others unjustly put to death, ib. Thrasybulus makes an irruption into Attica, and seizes Phylla and the Piræum, 321. Critias killed, ib. The tyrants expelled, 322. A peace concluded between the Spartans and Athenians, ib. The state of Athens thoroughly resettled, 323. Socrates, the celebrated philosopher, at this time condemned and put to death, 324. Several instances of his good nature, ib. Gives umbrage to the thirty, 325. The cause of his death, ib. Complaint preferred against him to the senate, 326. Condemned by a great majority, 327. His death, 328. Conon's project for restoring the affairs of the Athenians, ib. Conon appointed admiral of the Persian fleet, 329. The Lacedæmonians defeated, and lose the empire of the sea, ib. Conon imprisoned by the Persian governor, 330. Iphicrates's birth, education, and knowledge of the art of war, ib. Gains great advantages in the Corinthian war, ib. Thrasybulus retrieves the Athenian affairs abroad, 331. Surprised in his camp and slain, ib. Is succeeded by Iphicrates, who gains some advantages over the Lacedæmonians, 332. Ægina revolts, ib. The war carried on with various success, ib. Gorgopas, the Spartan admiral, slain, 333. Talantius, the Lacedæmonian, gains several advantages over the Athenians, ib. Peace of Antalcidas, ib. The haughty behaviour of Sparta, ib. The Theban exiles received at Athens, 334. The Athenians succour the Thebans against the Spartans, ib. The Athenians declare against Lacedæmon, ib. Prepare for war, 335. Their generals, ib. The Lacedæmonians invade Boeotia, ib. The Lacedæmonians defeated at sea by Chabrias, 336. Chabrias assassinated, ib. Timotheus commands in his room, and defeats the Lacedæmonians in a sea-fight, ib. Iphicrates quits the Persian service, and why, 337. Disputes in the Greek cities about

about the form of government, *ib.* Timotheus, condemned unjustly, but restored to his command, *ib.* Peace concluded between the Athenians and Lacedæmonians, 338. The Athenians declare for, and assist the Lacedæmonians against the Thebans, *ib.* Negotiations for a general peace, *ib.* Timagoras condemned at Athens, and put to death, *ib.* League between the Athenians and Arcadians, 339. The battle of Mantinea, *ib.* Epaminondas killed, *ib.* The social war, *ib.* The confederates besiege Samos, and the Athenians Byzantium, 340. Two of the Athenian generals discharged and fined, *ib.* Chares, the Athenian admiral, joins Pharnabazus in his revolt from Ochus, *ib.* A peace concluded, 341. Phocion war, *ib.* Occasion of this war, *ib.* Demosthenes, the great Athenian orator, his birth, parts, education, &c. 342. He cautions the Athenians chiefly against the power of the Macedonians, 343. Phocians character, *ib.* Demosthenes exerts all his eloquence to engage the Athenians to assist the Olynthians against Philip of Macedon, 344. Phocion gains great advantages over Philip, 345. And persuades the Athenians to conclude an alliance with the Megareans, *ib.* Philip enters Phocis with a design to invade Attica, *ib.* The Boeotians persuaded by Demosthenes to join the Athenians, 346. The Athenians and Thebans debated at Cheronea, *ib.* Demosthenes betrays want of military courage, *ib.* Philip's indecent behaviour after the victory, 347. Phocion advises the Athenians not to assist at the general assembly convened by Philip, *ib.* Philip's friendship to the Athenians not sincere, *ib.* Murder of Philip, gives a new turn to affairs at Athens, 348. His son Alexander, despised by the states of Greece, who enter into a conspiracy against him, *ib.* But notwithstanding their opposition, is acknowledged general of Greece, *ib.* Takes Thebes, 349. Phocion advises the Athenians to comply with the demands of Alexander, *ib.* After the death of Alexander, whereby a great alteration of affairs took place, the Greeks make war upon the Macedonians, 350. Defeat Antipater, and besiege Lamia, *ib.* The Athenian general killed, *ib.* And the Athenians, defeated, sue for peace, 351. But being reduced to great straits, obtain a peace upon very disadvantageous terms, *ib.* Demosthenes, fearing to be delivered up to Antipater, poisons himself, *ib.* The Athenians, discontented with the situation of their affairs, 353. Demades, the orator, his character, *ib.* Put to death with his son, by Antipater, 354. Cassander seizes Athens, which

is set free by Polypercon, *ib.* Phocion accused, *ib.* Condemned and put to death, 355. His generous behaviour, *ib.* The hatred of the Athenians to this excellent patriot, *ib.* The honours they afterwards paid him, *ib.* Cassander, a second time seizes Athens, and appoints Demetrius Phalereus governor of it, 356. Kindness of this governor to the Athenians, *ib.* Demetrius Poliorcetes trees Athens, *ib.* Extravagant honours bestowed on Antigonus and Demetrius by the Athenians, 357. Their ingratitude to Demetrius Phalereus, 358. Evil effects of the Democratical government in Athens, *ib.* Athens besieged by Cassander, but relieved by Demetrius, *ib.* He is scandalously flattered by the Athenians, *ib.* Their ingratitude to him in his adversity, 358. Demetrius, upon his affairs taking a better turn, lays siege to Athens, 360. Which he reduces to great straits and takes, *ib.* His clemency to the inhabitants, *ib.* Their ingratitude to him, when again in distress, 361. And his kindness to them, *ib.* Their various fate under the Macedonian kings, *ib.* Subdued at length by Antigonus Gonatus, 362. And were left in the condition of subjects to his son Demetrius, *ib.* About this time, the Achæans revived a spirit of liberty in Greece, assisted by the genius of Aratus, *ib.* To him the Athenians were indebted for the recovery of their liberty, *ib.*

Athenian government and history. See Portet, Sigonius, Ubbø Emericus, and Meursius.

Athens, history of, from the Achæan league to the present time, v. 362. Cause of the war between Philip of Macedon and the Athenians, 363. This warlike monarch, who seemed to inherit the ambition of the first Philip, and the bravery of Alexander, formed the design of subduing all Greece, and afterwards extending his conquests into Italy, *ib.* The Athenians implore the protection of Rome, 367. And enter into an alliance with Attalus and the Rhodians against Philip, 368. Great honours paid to Attalus at Athens, *ib.* Philip ravages the Athenian territories, and takes Abydos by storm, 369. Sulpitius lands in Greece, *ib.* Chalcis taken and plundered by Claudius Centho, *ib.* Philip attempts to surprise Athens, *ib.* Attacks it but is obliged to retire, 370. Dreadful ravages committed by him, *ib.* How the Athenians expressed their resentment against Philip, 371. Such the state of Athens till the Mithridatic war broke it, 372. Athens then joins with Mithridates against the Romans, *ib.* Aristo makes himself master of Athens, *ib.* Thespia, the only city in Greece faithful

ful to Rome, 373. Sylla arrives in Greece, ib. Lays siege to Athens, ib. Attacks the Piræum but is repulsed, ib. Great preparations for carrying on the siege, 374. His letter to the amphictyons, ib. Obliges the amphictyons to deliver the treasures of Delphi, 375. Cuts off the communication between the city and the sea, ib. Sallies with great slaughter on both sides, 376. The siege turned into a blockade; ib. Athens in great distress for want of provisions, ib. Aristo sends ambassadors to Sylla, 377. Athens taken by storm, ib. The soldiers plunder the city and murder most of the inhabitants, 378. Cecropia taken, and Aristo put to death, ib. Archelaus abandons the place and retires, ib. The Athenians join with Pompey, 379. But are kindly treated by Cæsar, ib. Favoured by Antony, ib. And by the emperor Adrian, ib. The two ports of Athens repaired at his charge, 380. Favoured by several other emperors, ib. Fate of Athens in later times, 381.

Athletæ, combats of the, introduced at Rome, xi. 65.

Atoms, the doctrine of, taught by Mosechus, a Sidonian, before the Trojan war, ii. 20.

Attalus, a man of excellent parts, takes the title of king of Pergamus, ix. 15. History of his reign and conquests, 16.

— II. brother of Eumenes II. king of Pergamus, account of the transactions of his reign, ix. 29, & seq.

— III. son of Eumenes II. king of Pergamus, acts like a madman, ix. 36. Makes the Roman people heir of all his effects, 37. His treasures divided by Tiberius Gracchus among the people, xi. 119.

— prefect of Rome, for the emperor Honorius, acknowledged emperor by Alaric, upon that city's submitting to him, xiv. 387. His troops defeated by Heraclinus in Africa, ib. He is deposed by Alaric, 370. Is obliged by Atalphus to resume the purple, 379.

Attica, history of the ancient kingdom of, v. 34. Its situation and extent, ib. Soil, climate, and inhabitants, ib. Advantageous situation for commerce, ib. Athens its chief city, renowned on three different accounts, 35. Its rivers, ib. Difference between its government, first monarchical, and afterwards archontic, ib. Its riches, occasioned by its great commerce and fertility, 36. Coin, ib. Number of tribes into which it was divided, and number of towns and cities belonging to each tribe, ib. Its chronology, 37. List of the ancient kings of Athens, 38. Names of the thirteen archons, who succeed these kings, ib. Cecrops, the first king, built the city of

Athens, and was the author of several institutions, 39. Dying without male children, was succeeded by Craneus, one of the wealthiest citizens of Athens, ib. De throne by Amphictyon, the son of Deucalion, who married his daughter Attis, from whom the country took the name of Attica, ib. This Amphictyon was himself deposed and expelled by Erichonius, ib. Succeeded by his son Pandion, father of the unfortunate Progne and Philomela, 40. Whose son, Erechtheus, was reckoned the most powerful prince of his time, ib. Cecrops II. his eldest son, first gathered into twelve towns the people, who till then lived dispersed in cottages, ib. He was expelled, as was after him his son Pandion II. but being reinstated left the kingdom among his four sons, of which the eldest, *Ægeus*, remained possessed of the royal dignity, 41. By what means *Ægeus* became the father of Theseus, by his daughter *Æthra*, ib. Exploits of Theseus, 42. His father labours under great perplexities on account of his causing Androgeus, the son of Minos, king of Crete, to be privately murdered, ib. Tribute in satisfaction exacted by Minos from the Athenians, 43. Theseus delivers his country from the Cretan tribute, 44. Melancholy death of his father, how occasioned, ib. Theseus succeeds him, and makes new regulations in government, the better to indulge his military genius, 45. His expeditions, friendship contracted with Pirithoas, defeat of the Centaurs, rape of Helen and attempt upon Proserpine, 46. His throne possessed in his absence by Mnestheus, grandson of Erechtheus, and war waged against him by Castor and Pollux for the recovery of their sister Helen, 47. The Athenians refuse assisting him, and he pronounces a solemn curse against his faithless subjects, ib. Treacherously thrown headlong down a precipice in the island of Scyros, and his death revenged afterwards by Cymon, the famous son of Miltiades, 48. His successor Mnestheus, was one of the chiefs that went to the siege of Troy, as did also the next king Demophoon, one of his sons by Phædra, ib. Demophoon left the crown to Oxyntes, and he to his son Aphydas, who was murdered by Thymetes, his successor, a man of base nature and a coward, upon which account he was excluded in favour of Melanthus, who left the crown to his worthy son Codrus, 49. Codrus reigned twenty-one years, when he voluntarily sought death, 50. The occasion of it recited, ib. With him ended the regal succession, succeeded by the archonship, at first perpetual, and afterwards in a fluctuating state as to the term of time, 51. Till at length

- length it changed into a democracy, new modelled and confirmed by Solon, 52.
- Attila**, and his brother Bleda, succeeded **Rouas**, as kings of the Huns, xvii. 143. They subdue many northern nations, and among the rest the Acatziri, ib. Attila appoints his son Ellac king over all the nations, bordering on the Euxine sea, 144.
- **Resolves** on a war with the Romans, and accordingly breaks into the Eastern empire, and makes himself master of several cities and strong holds, 145. Causes his brother Bleda to be assassinated, and obliges the whole nation of the Huns to acknowledge him for their sovereign, ib. Several other nations obey his great power, and submit to him as to the king or kings, 146. His personal qualities, his pride and haughty carriage, ib. His good qualities, 147. His wives and children, 148. He despises and insults the Roman emperor, ib. See an account of all his expeditions and the ravages committed by him, from 151, to 158; and in xiv. 405, and 412. His death, how occasioned, ib. His funeral, conducted with great solemnity, 159.
- Atuati**, fifty-three thousand, sold for slaves, xvii. 32.
- Augusta Emerita**, capital of the province of Lusitania in the Roman times, xvi. 347.
- Augustulus** declared emperor by his father **Orestes**, xiv. 436. Stripped of his imperial ornaments, and confined to **Lucullanum**, 437. With him ends the Roman empire in the West, 438. See **Odoacer**.
- Augustus**, title of, conferred on **Octavianus**, xii. 144. His policy, 146. Is styled *Pater Patriæ*, ib. New honours conferred on him, 150. New honours heaped upon him, 155. Wisely declines the dictatorship, and the office of perpetual censor, 157. Enacts several excellent laws, ib. Conspiracy against him discovered, and the conspirators punished, 158. **Augustus** censor, 163. Reforms the senate and several abuses, 165. Rejects the title of *Dominus*, or Lord, 166. **Augustus pontifex maximus**, 169. Corrects the calendar, 171. New regulations of **Augustus**, 177. Begins the third term of his decennial power, 178. Magnificent shows exhibited by him, 185. Conspiracy of **Cinna** against him, whom he pardons, 192. **Augustus's** concern for the defeat of **Varius**, 205. Several laws published by him, 206. Renews his term of ten years the fifth time, 208. Dies at **Nola**, 211. His character, 214. See **Octavianus**.
- Aurelian** defeats the Goths, xiii. 485. Raised to the empire on account of his extraordinary strength and courage, xiv. 22. His extraction and preferments, ib. Almost exterminates several German nations, 23. Defeats the Vandals, 24. Defeats again the Goths, 26. Defeats twice **Zenobia**, and takes her prisoner, 28. His magnificent triumph described, 30. Builds a magnificent temple to the sun, 32. Murdered, 33. His character, 34.
- Aurelius, Marcus Antoninus**, surnamed the Philosopher, much esteemed by **Antoninus Pius**, xiii. 306. Succeeds him as emperor, 310. His extraction, preferments, education, 311. Studies, learning, and respect to his preceptors, 312. Practices the austerity of philosophers, ib. His aversion to shows, and all diversions, ib. Takes **Lucius Verus** for his partner in sovereignty, 314. Both govern with great mildness and unanimity, ib. **Marcus Aurelius** dies, and is ranked among the gods, 340. Too great clemency his only fault, 341. See **Verus, Lucius**.
- **Ambrosius**, a Roman, succeeds **Vortigern**, xvii. 118. Defeats the Saxons with great slaughter, ib. Obtains a signal victory over the Saxons, 119.
- Aurcolus** made emperor in **Illyricum**, xiv. 8. Defeats **Macrianus**, who is killed with his eldest son, 10. War between him and **Gallienus**, 17. Is defeated by **Claudius**, and killed by the soldiers, 20.
- Auronicus**, the poet, raised to the consulship by the emperor **Gratian**, xiv. 275.
- Autharis**, king of the Lombards, his conduct towards the duke, xvii. 441. He embraces the Christian religion, ib. His exploits against the Franks, and in Italy, 442, &c. Dies of poison, ib.
- Auxume**, the metropolis of **Æthiopia**, described, xvi. 197.
- Avari**, in the reign of **Mauritius**, invade the empire, but are obliged by a plague to return to their own country, xv. 9. Afterwards they were overthrown in five successive battles by **Priscus**, ib.
- Avaticum**, dreadful slaughter at by **Cæsar**, xvi. 447.
- Averni** defeated by the Romans, xi. 151. Base conduct of the Romans to their king **Bituntus**, 152. See *Deputation*.
- Avitus**, appointed by the usurper **Maximus**, commander in chief of all the Roman forces, xiv. 420. Proclaimed emperor at **Toulouse**, and after at **Arles**, 423. Deposed, 424.
- Azariah**, king of Judah, secluded for attempting to infringe the priestly office, ii. 450.
- Azelmic**, a king of Tyre, in whose reign happened the memorable siege and reduction of that city by **Alexander the Great**, ii. 44.

# I N D E X.

## B.

**B**AAL, several deities of that name, adored by the Phenicians, ii. 12. See Phenicians.

— a king of Tyre, some account of, ii. 42.

— at first a name of the true God, xv. 247.

**B**abel, the building of, begun, i. 110. Time of this enterprise, 111. The design frustrated by the confusion of tongues, ib. Whether sinful, 112. Description of the city and tower of Babel, 113.

**B**abylon, or Chaldaea, description of the country of, iii. 367. Names, division, and cities of note, 368. Climate and fertility, 370. Productions, 371. Rivers, canals, 372. Euphrates, springs, course, and navigation of, 373. See Babel.

**B**abylonians, their antiquity, laws, religion, customs, arts, learning, and trade, iii. 374. Babel, a kingdom, prior to that of Assyria, though in the course of history it must appear after it, ib. Founded by Nimrod, ib. Its government, like that of Assyria, despotic, and the sceptre, it seems, hereditary, 376. The policy of deifying kings, 177. Their officers civil and military, ib. The king's household, 378. Laws of this empire vague and uncertain, yet the law to marry, irrevocably fixed, ib. Punishments, 379. Religion of the Babylonians, and the Chaldees, properly so called, their priests, ib. These were the authors of the Sabaean religion, ib. First stage of idolatry, ib. Second stage of idolatry, 380. Third stage of idolatry, 381. Pul, meant by Belus, 382. His temple, ib. The tower of Babel also erected to him, though partly to him and partly to the true God, 10. Two altars in the temple, and different sacrifices upon them, 383. Succoth-Benoth, the Assyrian Venus, 385. See Venus. Derivations of the name of Venus, 386. Both masculine and feminine, ib. A rite in the worship of the Assyrian or Babylonian Venus, 387. She is the same with the great Syrian goddess, ib. See i. 444, and Temple. The name with Astarte of the Phenicians, 388. See Astarte. The same with Derecto of Akalon, ib. Is worshipped as Semiramis, 389. Adad not properly a Babylonian deity, 391. See Adad. Fishes and doves worshipped, and whence, 392. Samsu, Sheshach, Nebo, and Sardanapalus, other Babylonian deities, and how otherwise called, 393. Other deities, as Rach, Nego, Nergal, and Merodach, not so well accounted for, 394. First worship, ib. Story of Bel and the

Dragon spurious, ib. General idea of their temples, idols, and priests, 395. Human victims, ib. Their customs, 396. Sale of virgins, in order to procure them husbands, ib. Purification, 397. Prostitution to Venus, ib. Festival of Sacea, ib. Manner of treating the sick and burials, ib. Character and dress of the Babylonians, 398. Learning of the Chaldees, 399. Whether they had their learning from the Egyptians, ib. Their manner of institution, 400. Their doctrine about the world, ib. More astrologers than astronomers, 401. System of their astrology, ib. Deficient in astronomy, 402. Their boasted learning condemned, ib. Arts of the Babylonians in contradistinction of the Chaldees, 403. Their music, poetry, medicine, 404. Language, little different from the Syriac and Chaldean, ib. See Alphabet. Architecture, ib. Manufactures and fine linen, ib. This people divided not only into two great tribes, the Babylonians and Chaldees, but into other subordinate sects, 405. Their commerce very considerable, ib.

Babylonian chronology, from the first rise of the monarchy to its dissolution, iii. 406.

• Succession of the Babylonian kings, according to Ptolemy's astronomical canon, and the ecclesiastical account in Syncellus, ib. The era of Nabonassar, 407. Babylon of Assyrian extraction, and considered as a sister kingdom with Assyria, 408.

— history, iii. 408. Table of the kings of Babylon, the immediate successors of Nimrod, according to Eusebius and Syncellus, ib. Story of Belesus, or Nanybrus, 409. Genuine history of the Babylonians, 412. Nabonassar, the first king in Ptolemy's canon, ib. Babylonian kingdom arose much about the same time with that of Assyria, ib. And for several years subsisted together, ib. Therefore should be supposed to have been two branches of one and the same family, 413. Which accounts for Pul's, the first Assyrian conqueror, leaving two sons, Tiglath-Pileser and Nabonassar, to the former of which was bequeathed the kingdom of Assyria, and to the latter that of Babylon, ib. Little or nothing recorded of the two next kings, Nadius and Jugæus, 414. But Mardac-Empad is certainly the Merodach-Baladan of scripture, the same that sent an embassy to Hezekiah, king of Judah, ib. After the five next kings, Arkanus, Belibus, Apronadiu, Regibelus, and Mesessimordacus, an interregnum of eight years ensued, 415. Which being expired, the Esar-Haddon of Scripture, possessed himself of the kingdom of Babylon, ib. The same

# I N D E X.

same was held by Sardanapalus and Chyraladan, but in the latter's reign, Nabopolassar made Babylon independent of the Assyrians, ib. He was called by the different appellations of Nabulassar, Nebuchodonosor, and Nebuchadnezzar, thus distinguished from the son, as the first of the name, 416. This son, by name Nabocollassar, or Nebuchadnezzar, he makes his partner in the kingdom, who gains victories over the Egyptians and Jews, and having taken Jerusalem, sends many captives of the latter to Jerusalem, ib. By the death of his father, become sole king of Babylon; his first care was to adorn and enlarge the seat of his growing empire, 417. Daniel interprets his dream, for which he invests him with the government of the whole province of Babylon, 418. In conjunction with Cyaxares the Mede, he marches against Nineveh, and puts an end to the Assyrian empire, ib. Makes himself master again of Jerusalem, and carries off with him an immense booty, and a prodigious number of captives of all ranks and conditions, ib. Prophecies of Jeremiah in his favour, 419. Still the Western nations are intent on shaking off his yoke, 420. But both the Egyptians and Jews suffer from the rage of his arms, the latter especially, to whose kingdom he put an end, 421. To this monarch, as great in peace as he was in war, is owing all the magnificence of the city of Babylon, which he made one of the wonders of the world, 422. Described, as he put the last hand to it, 423. Its walls, situation, and extent, 424. Temple of Belus, 426. The two palaces, 427. The hanging gardens, ib. The banks, artificial canals, and lake, 428. Reverse of the happiness of Nebuchadnezzar, 429. His dream of the tree, ib. Interpreted with reluctance by Daniel, ib. His pride and metamorphosis, 430. Conjectures concerning it, ib. During the interval of his humiliation, the reins of government managed by his son Evil-Merodach, ib. His misconduct punished by his father, when he resumed the administration, ib. Nebuchadnezzar, by a public decree, gives due praise and honour to God, and acknowledges him to be above all, ib. Continued possessed of his kingdom a year longer, and then died, ib. His prophecy according to some prophane writers, 431. His son Evil-Merodach having reigned somewhat upwards of two years in sloth and wickedness, was murdered by Neriglissar, his sister's husband, 432. Neriglissar usurps the throne, and jealous of the growing power of the Medes and Persians, excites most of the princes of Asia, and even India, against them, ib. Hereupon a confederate army

was formed, ib. Battle between the Babylonians and Medes, 433. The death of Neriglissar was a great loss to the Babylonians, being a prince of great courage, conduct, and wisdom, ib. The tyrannical government of his son Laborsarchod, made also his loss more sensible, ib. His outrages provoked the governors of the provinces to revolt to Cyrus, 434. And after a short reign of nine months, he was murdered and succeeded by Nabonadius, who had the chief hand in the murder, ib. This prince, called by Daniel Belsazzar, was the son of Evil-Merodach, by Nicotris, and the grandson of the great Nebuchadnezzar, ib. Nicotris conducts with consummate prudence all affairs, while her son followed his pleasures, ib. She builds a bridge across the Euphrates, and accomplishes several other works, 435. Nabonadius marches to give Cyrus battle, who was advancing to his metropolis, ib. Is defeated by him, and Cyrus lays siege to Babylon, 436. Takes it by stratagem after lying before it for two years, ib. Daniel interprets the inscription in these words: Mene, Mene, Tekel, Upharsin, 437. Reduction of Babylon puts an end to the Babylonian empire, ib.

Bactria, history of the kingdom of, ix. 137. The Bactriana, now Chorassan, how bounded, ib. Was a large, fruitful, and well-peopled country, ib. Cities of note, ib. Rivers, 138. Character of the inhabitants, ib. Ruled by kings in the earliest ages, ib. Improbability of Zoroaster's ever having reigned in Bactria, as he was contemporary with Cyrus the Great, ib. Bactria subdued successively by the Assyrians, Persians, and Macedonians, was at last held by the successors of Seleucus Nicator, till the reign of Antiochus Theos, 139. When Theodotus, from being governor of that province, became king, and could never afterwards be dispossessed of his acquisition, ib. He was succeeded by his son named also Theodotus, and from him there was a succession in the same line of five kings, till the last was expelled and killed by the Scythians and Parthians, 140. In the reigns of the emperors Adrian, Antoninus Pius, and Valerian, the kings of Bactria, were all of Scythian extraction, ib. But these in their turn were driven out by the Huns, ib.

Bajazet, sultan of the Turks, his conquests in Europe, xv. 202. Besieges Constantinople, 203. defeats 130,000 men sent by the Western princes to the emperor Manuel's relief, ib. Renews the siege of Constantinople, but is entirely defeated and taken prisoner by Tamerlane in Galatia, 204. See Amurath.

Balaam. See next article.

Belak,

# I N D E X.

**Balak**, king of Moab, not in a condition to resist the Israelites, sends for Balaam, a famous prophet or diviner of that time, to curse them, i. 347. Opinion entertained of the efficacy of such imprecations, 348. Balaam commanded by God not to go and curse a people he had blessed, dismisses the ambassadors sent to him, *ib.* Second embassy sent, and Balaam allowed to go, provided he said nothing but what God should put into his mouth, *ib.* Balaam's intentions bad, and an angel in consequence sent to withstand him, *ib.* Cannot help blessing the Israelites instead of cursing them, 349. Balak, enraged, orders him to depart, which he did, but not without giving a most wicked counsel to Balak and the Midianites, 350. Balaam slain by the Israelites, when they revenged themselves on Midian, *ib.*

**Balbek** is described by the Arabians as the wonder of Syria, i. 439. Some account of its fine ruins, *ib.* See Heliopolis.

**Balbus** proclaimed emperor, though a little before seized and condemned for conspiring against Leo, xv. 57. Thoma, who had revolted against him in the East, is delivered up to him by his own people, and he puts him to a cruel and ignominious death, 59. His forces defeated by the Saracens, 61. Many public calamities in his reign, *ib.* Euphemius acknowledged emperor by the Saracens, is killed, 62.

**Baldwin**, earl of Flanders, chosen emperor of Constantinople, xv. 170. His army defeated by the Bulgarians, 171. Baldwin taken, his hands and feet cut off, carried into a desert, and left exposed to the wild beasts and birds of prey, *ib.*

— II. Latin emperor of Constantinople, xv. 175. Flies from Constantinople, leaving the Greeks in possession of it, 180. See Brienne.

**Balearic islands** subdued, x. 136.

**Balista**, who had been captain of the guards to Valerian, makes a dreadful havoc of the Persians, xiv. 4. Seconded in his attempts by Odenatus of Palmyra, *ib.* Seq. Odenatus. Assumes the title of emperor, 10. Murdered, 12.

**Ballonymus**, a king of Sidon, history of, ii. 33.

**Bambyce**. See Hierapolis.

**Barbapeta of Nero**, xiii. 12.

**Barbarity**, Carthaginian, instance of, xv. 291.

**Barbarous** nations invade on all sides the Roman empire, xiii. 484. xiv. 1.

**Barbatio** endeavours to thwart the designs of Julian in Gaul, xiv. 166. Put to flight by the Barbarians, *ib.* Executed with several others, 174.

**Bardas Sclerus**, and Bardas Phocas, xv. 93.

**Bardas Phocas** revolts from the emperor Zimisce, is abandoned by his followers, and the rebellion is suppressed, 94. Bardas Sclerus usurps the sovereignty under the emperors Basilus and Constantine, defeats twice Basilus's army, and takes Nice, 100. Bardas Phocas is defeated by Sclerus, yet gains a complete victory over him, and he flies to Babylon, 101. Bardas Phocas proclaimed emperor, 102. Sclerus set at liberty, joins Phocas, and they agree to divide the empire between them, 103. Phocas betrays and seizes Sclerus, and lays siege to Abydos, where he dies, 104. Sclerus set at liberty, submits to the emperor Basilus, *ib.*

**Bards**, office of the, different from that of the Druids, xvi. 408. Their office in the army, *ib.*

**Barrows**, or burying places, in the environs of Stonehenge, xvii. 61. Weapons and other things dug out of them, 62. That called the Bush-barrow, *ib.*

**Basiliscus** usurps the empire of the East, xiv. 438. Besieges the lawful prince Zeno in a castle of Hauria, *ib.* Disoblige the people and soldiery, *ib.* Taken and confined in a castle in Cappadocia, where he perishes, 439.

**Basilus**, upon the death of Michael III. sole master of the empire, governs with great justice and moderation, xv. 72. Breaks the power of the Manichees, *ib.* His success against the Saracens, 73. Imprisons and releases his son Leo, 74. Appoints him his successor, and leaves him at his death some excellent rules of government, *ib.*

— and Constantine, sons of the emperor Romanus, appointed by the emperor John Zimisce, his successors, xv. 98. Basilus visits the eastern provinces, 104. His war with the Bulgarians, in which Bulgaria is entirely subdued, 105, & seq. Resolves to make war upon the Saracens, but is prevented by death, 107. His character, *ib.* See Bardas.

**Batavians**, drawn into an ambuscade by the Germans, xii. 256. Take arms, excited by their countryman Claudius Civilis, xiii. 154. See Civilis.

**Battle** underground, vi. 201.

**Bebius** forbids Jugurtha to speak, xi. 172.

**Bebriacum**, battle of, xiii. 105.

**Beelshamen**, the sun adored under that name by the Phœnicians, ii. 12. See Phœnicians.

**Beggars**, law of Gratian against, xiv. 283.

**Belga**, terrible slaughter made of them by Cæsar, xvi. 445.

—, settle in Belgic Gaul, xvii. 29. Whence so called, 30. Form an alliance with the Celts against Cæsar, 32. Are subdued, *ib.*

Bellisarius,

# I N D E X.

**Belisarius**, a renowned Roman general, commands the troops in *Daras*, xiv. 453. Defeats the Persians, 454. Prevents their breaking into Syria, 456. Enters Persia, and ravages Assyria, 460. Puts to flight the Huns, breaking into Thrace, 464. Disgraced on his return to Constantinople, ib. ——— and Romanus, put to flight the *Coturgurian* Huns, xvii. 164. Belisarius reduces Sicily, 389. Enters Rome upon the murder of Theodotus, and several other cities of Italy submit to him, 394. Vitiges raises a powerful army against him, gains over the Franks, and marches to Rome, 395. Bloody encounter between him and Belisarius, ib. Vitiges pursues the siege of Rome with great vigour, and the Romans having obliged Belisarius to give him battle, are defeated, 397. Belisarius receives supplies from the emperor, 398. The siege of Rome raised, 399. Misunderstanding between Belisarius and Narxis, 401. Belisarius takes Ubinum, and Ubiventum submits to him, 402. Vitiges engages Cosrhoes, king of Persia, in his quarrel, 403. The Franks invade Italy, kill upon both the Goths and Romans, and return home loaded with booty, 405. Auxinum surrenders to Belisarius after an obstinate defence, 406. Ravenna besieged by him, 407. Terms proposed by the emperor, which Belisarius refuses to sign, ib. He is by the Goths declared emperor of the West, 408. And admitted into Ravenna, ib. Recalled by Justinian to take upon him the management of the Persian war, 409. Returns to Constantinople, carrying with him Vitiges and the royal treasure, ib. Upon his departure the chiefs of the Goths choose Ildebald for their king, 410. Belisarius sent again into Italy, 417. Diverts Totila from destroying Rome, which he regains and fortifies, 421. Totila returns against it, but is vigorously repulsed by Belisarius, 422. Belisarius recalled again to be employed against the Persians, 423.

**Belus**, temple of, built in Babylon by Semiramis, described, iii. 347. Improved and adorned by Nebuchadnezzar, 426.

**Bellerophon**, king of Corinth, account of the many dangerous expeditions in which he engaged, v. 93.

**Bellovesus**, the Gauls under him settle in *Nether-Italy*, xvi. 333.

**Boetia and Thebes**, history of the ancient kingdoms of, v. 52. Names of these kingdoms, ib. Situation and extent, 53. Natural rarities, ib. Places of note, among which were the *Trochonian cave*, the famous streights of *Thermopylæ*, and the city of *Thebes*, 54. Laws and customs, ib. Chronology, ib. List of the kings of *Thebes*,

according to Pausanias, 55. Cadmus, the first king, and builder or rebuilders of the city of *Thebes*, was, according to the Greeks, the son of *Agenor*, king of *Sidon*, ib. Sent by his father, with his two brothers, in quest of Europa, their sister, and forbid to return without her, 56. Marries *Hermione*, the daughter of *Mars* and *Venus*, and the gods assist at his wedding, ib. Issue by her, 57. Brings letters into Greece, and teaches the Greeks trade and navigation, ib. Is succeeded by his son *Polydorus*, in whose reign his great favourite nephew *Pentheus*, for prophaning the rites of *Bacchus*, was torn in pieces by his mother and sisters, 58. Rape of *Antiope*, the greatest beauty then in Greece, ib. Recovered, and coming back to *Thebes*, delivered of two sons, *Amphion* and *Zethus*, ib. *Labdacus* reigns after his father *Polydorus*, and is succeeded by his son *Laius*, then very young, 59. *Amphion* and *Zethus*, taking advantage of his minority, seize the *Theban* crown, and call the lower city *Thebes*, in honour of their aunt *Thebe*, ib. A plague soon after rages, destroys numbers, and among the rest *Amphion* and his family, 60. His brother *Zethus*, his successor, by falling under other misfortunes, gave the *Thebans* an opportunity of setting *Laius* again on the throne, ib. *Laius*, having married *Jocasta*, the daughter of *Creon*, is forewarned by the oracle of *Apollo*, that if he had a son by her, himself should be killed by him, ib. *Oedipus*, the unhappy fruit of this marriage, is delivered to a shepherd to be slain, who, moved with compassion, leaves him exposed in a place, where, found by a herdsman, he was presented to *Polybus*, king of *Corinth*, who brought him up as his own, ib. When of age, understanding he was not that king's son, he set out to inquire of the oracle after his parents; and *Laius* repairing to the same place to inquire after his son, they met at *Phocis*, ib. Here a dispute rising between them, *Oedipus* killed his father, went to *Thebes*, married his mother *Jocasta*, and obtained the kingdom by expounding the *Sphinx's* riddle, ib. *Eteocles* and *Polynices*, the unhappy fruits of their incestuous embraces, 61. *Oedipus*, by a fatal train of calamities, apprized of his parricide and incest, ends his miserable life, and *Jocasta* hangs herself for grief before he left the kingdom, ib. His two sons agree to reign alternately one year, but *Eteocles* refusing to resign, a bloody war ensues by *Polynices's* calling in the assistance of *Adrastus*, whose daughter he had married, ib. The contest at length between the brothers, decided by single combat, in which both fell by each other's sword, 62. Hence the war



# I N D E X.

of the Epigoni, and Thebes abandoned to them, 1b. The fates still persecuted the unfortunate offspring of Oedipus in such of them as happened a towards to reign, 1b. Xanthus, but not of the Cadmean family, was the last king that reigned at Thebes, at whose death the kingdom became a commonwealth, 1b.

**Ætolia**, history of in its republican state, vi. 206. The chief magistrates of this state, were the prætor, or strategos, the hæmarchi, and the polemarchi, 1b. Besides these magistrates, there were four councils, in which the whole authority of the state consisted, 1b. The Ætolians, especially the Thebans, were continually harassed by the princes of Macedonia, 207. Notwithstanding side with Philip against the Romans, till he was entirely defeated in the famous battle of Cynocéphalæ, 1b. They then implored the protection of Flaminius, whom they disoblige, though favoured by him, 1b. Their prætor murdered by the friends of Rome, 208. The murder discovered, and one of the assassins put to death, 1b. The Ætolians revenge on the Romans the murder of their prætor, 209. Flaminius ravages their territories, but is prevailed on by the Athenians to spare them, 1b. Continue ever afterwards faithful to the Romans, but for some of their leading men joining with Perses, were treated with great severity, and at length, on the dissolution of the Achaean league, Ætolia was made part of the Roman province, 1b. See Thebes.

**Berenice**, queen, how her hair became one of the constellations, viii. 222.

**Berosian list of the Spanish Kings from Tubal**, xvi. 273, & seq.

**Bersus**, his Babylonian antiquities, i. 47. Manner, according to him, of men's pursuing the knowledge of arts and sciences, 48. His account of the Celtes first coming into Europe, refuted, xvi. 383.

**Berytus**, a city of Phœnicia, said to have been standing in the days of Cronus, i. 6. Under the Roman emperors, it was not less famous for the study of the law in the East, than Rome in the West, 1b. Now called Bêrût, 1b. It was in this city that Vespasian, when he assumed the imperial authority, established a council for the direction of all important affairs, xiii. 124.

**Bethicus**, a small island of the Propontis, vii. 171.

**Bessus**, his treachery to Darius, iv. 244, & seq.

**Bessus**, corruption of, xi. 169. His peace with Jugurtha, dissanulled, 173.

**Bithynia**, recalled from banishment, by the emperor Gratian, xiv. 274.

**Bithynia**, history of, ix. 100. Names, situation, and extent of this country, 1b. Its cities on the Propontis, 1b. Nicomedia, the metropolis of Bithynia, was on this coast, and became the residence of the Roman emperors, whenever their affairs called them to the East, 101. Its cities on the Bosphorus, among which was the famous Cardon, 1b. How called the city of the Blind, 1b. Its cities on the Euxine Sea, among which was Heraclea, once a republic of no small note, 102. In process of time, it acquired such wealth and power, especially by sea, that it was not inferior to any of the Greek states in Asia, 1b. Form of its government, 1b. Tyrants of Heraclea, 103. Clearchus usurps the sovereign power, 1b. His cruelty, 1b. Is murdered, 1b. But though the tyrant was cut off, the tyranny still subsisted in Satyrus, guardian and protector, as uncle to Timotheus and Diorysus, sons of Clearchus, 1b. Timotheus however governed with great equity and moderation, as did his brother Dionysius, who assumed the title of king, and maintained it with great dignity, 104. Clearchus II. reigned after his father Dionysius seventeen years, but was at last put to death by Lyfimachus, who appointed Heracleus Cimæus, governor of the place, 105. After the death of Lyfimachus, the Heracleans regain their ancient liberty, and enjoy it undisturbed for many years, 106. When the Romans became formidable in Asia, they made an alliance with them, but for siding with Mithridates, Heraclea was destroyed by Cotta, 1b. And continued afterwards a Roman colony, till the downfall of the empire, 1b. Near this city was the famous cave, through which Hercules passed to hell, and brought up the dog Cerberus, 107. Inland cities of Bithynia, 1b. Among which was Nice, famous for the holding there the first general council, 108. Rivers of Bithynia, 1b. The country inhabited anciently by various nations, differing in manners, customs, and language, whence it was divided into as many kingdoms as nations or tribes, 1b. Was first subject to the Lydians, and afterwards to the Persians, till the reign of Alexander the Great, 1b. Zimætes, a warlike king of Bithynia, was succeeded by his eldest son Nicomedes, who from being threatened by Antiochus Soter, called in the Gauls to his assistance, 109. On this occasion it was that this people first passed into Asia, 110. Antiochus was repulsed, and the Gauls had bestowed on them for their services, that part of Asia Minor, called from them Gallatia, 1b. Nicomedes's two sons Zela and Prusias reigned after him, 1b. The advantages Prusias gained over Eumenes in the war against him, were chiefly owing to Hannibal, 111. Yet Prusias, delivered

- delivered up Hannibal to the Romans, disappointed indeed in a manner worthy of Hannibal's great character, 112. Prusias next appears at Rome, to dishonour the royal dignity by his mean and servile flatteries, ib. Some years after war broke out between him and Eumenes II. See this war related in the history of Pergamus. Driven from his throne, and assassinated by his own son Nicomedes, ib. Character of Prusias, ib. Three of the name of Nicomedes succeeded, 114. The last of which dying without issue, left his kingdom by his last will to the Romans, who reduced it to the form of a province, 115.
- Bithynia plundered by the Scythians, xiv. 8.
- Bizæus endeavours to appease the mutineers of the Pannonian army, xii. 227. Is honoured with the title of Imperator for distressing Tacfarinas, 301.
- Bodicea, queen of Britain, detected with great slaughter by Suetonius Paulinus, xvii. 87.
- Boreas, a queen of the Huns, fights for the Romans, xvii. 162.
- Bocchus, a king of Mauritania, a treacherous partizan of Jugurtha, in his war with the Romans, xvi. 132. Metellus endeavours to draw Bocchus off from the interest of Jugurtha, 133. But Jugurtha prevails upon him to assist him. 135. They are both defeated by Marius, upon which Bocchus delivers up Jugurtha to the Romans, ib. See Mauritania, and xi. 494, & seq.
- Bocchoris, a king of Egypt, surnamed the Wise, i. 302. Though despicable in person, he far surpassed his predecessors in prudence and conduct, ib. Reckoned the fourth Egyptian lawgiver, especially in matters relating to commerce, and the public revenue, 303. Taken prisoner by Sabbaco, king of Ethiopia, and burnt alive, 304. See Asychis.
- Bochart's opinion of the etymology of the word Britain, the most natural, xvii. 38.
- Boetius, the philosopher, some account of, xvii. 380. Is accused of high treason. 381. Beheaded at Pavia, with his father-in-law, Symmachus, ib.
- Bogud, king of Mauritania, contemporary with Julius Cæsar, xvi. 161. What happened to him afterwards, 162.
- Bohemond, son of Robert Guiscard, reduces several places in Illyricum, and defeats the emperor Alexius in two pitched battles, xv. 139. War between him and Alexius, 149. He lays siege to Dyrrachium, 150. Peace concluded, ib. See Alexius Comnenus.
- Boii, revolt, x. 423. Posthumus Albius, with a Roman army, cut in pieces by the Boii, 465. Commit hostilities upon the allies of Rome, and gain an advantage over the Romans, xi. 51. Entirely subverted, 59.
- Bomilear, executed for conspiring against Jugurtha, xi. 185.
- Bondman to Agrippa Posthumus, bold design of, xii. 166. Is seized by a device of Sallustius Crispus, and dispatched privately, 167.
- Bonifacius, in great favour with Placidia, xiv. 192. Is forced by the treachery of Aetius and Felix to revolt, ib. Defeats twice the former first against him, and has recourse to Genseric, king of the Vandals, who passes over into Africa, 393. Endeavours, at the desire of Placidia, acquainted with the true cause of his revolt, to persuade the Vandals to retire from Africa, 394. But receives a contemptuous answer from Genseric, who cuts most of his men in pieces, ib. Defeats him and Aspar, and over-runs all Africa, 395. Bonifacius killed in the civil war between him and Aetius, ib.
- Bonofus, proclaimed emperor, is overcome, and lays violent hands on himself, xiv. 43.
- Bosphorus, history of the kingdom of, ix. 127. How bounded, ib. Comprised the Cheronesus Taurica in Europe, and in Asia all that tract which lies between the Palus Mæotis and the Euxine sea, ib. Cities of note in the Asiatic Bosphorus, ib. Inhabitants of that division, 128. Rivers, ib. Cities of note in the Taurica Cheronesus, 129. The Bosphorians were governed by princes of their own in the earliest times, 130. Names and transactions of such as we meet with in history, 131, & seq. Who Polemon was, the last king of note we have any just account of, 132.
- Brachmans, or Brahmans, a branch of the gymnosophists, Indian sages, or philosophers, were anciently seated in India, xviii. 39. See also 51, & seq. and 59.
- Brachyllas, a prætor of Bœotia, murdered, vi. 208.
- Brahma, of the Indians, allowed to be Abraham, xviii. 54. Or descended from Abraham by his wife Keturah, 55. Religious tenets of the ancient and modern Brahmans, 55.
- Brasidas, a very famous general of the Lacedæmonians, his character, v. 445.
- Brennus, his answer to the Roman envoys, x. 182. Marches to Rome, 183. Enters and burns it, 186. Surprised by Camillus, who drives him from Rome, 190. Mostly unsuccessful in his expeditions, xvi. 434, & seq. His last advice and death, 437.
- Bridge built by Trajan over the Danube, xiii. 251. Over the Tigris, 257. By Adrian, on the Tiber, 292.
- Brienne, John, earl of, constituted regent of the Latin Constantinopolitan empire, during the

## I N D E X.

ing the minority of Baldwin II. xv. 175. Defeated with a few forces the united force of the king of Bulgaria, and the Greek emperor, 176. Constantinople ineffectually besieged by the confederate princes, ib. John of Brienne dies, ib.

**Isle**, ancient, history of the state of, to the time of its being deserted by the Romans, and the invasion of the Angles and Saxons, xvii. 36. Britain called in most ancient times Albion, ib. Various conjectures concerning the original of this name, 37. When styled Britain, ib. Various etymologies of the word Britain, ib. Bochart's opinion the most natural, 38. Description of the country, ib. Its first inhabitants, 39. Origin of the Picts, ib. Whether the Picts, and Britons were one and the same people, 40. Origin of the Scots, ib. Customs and manners of the ancient Britons, 41. Their towns and houses, ib. Manners of the more northern Britons, 42. Their manner of fighting, 43. Their trade, ib. Their religion much the same with that of their neighbours the Gauls, 44. The Druids, ib. The superintendent, or pontiff of the Druids, ib. Tenets of the Druids, 45. Civil government of Britain, ib. Division of the country into seventeen petty states, and the inhabitants distinguished by peculiar names, 46. Count of the sea-coast, a particular governor, 48. London, when founded, 49. The first Roman colony in Britain, ib. The principality of Wales, by what people inhabited, 51. Island of Mona, now Anglesea, the ancient seat of the Druids, 53. Eboracum, now York, 54. Remarkable places in Lancashire, Westmoreland, Cumberland, &c. 55. Remains of antiquity, ib. Picts wall, ib. Inhabitants of the north part of Britain, 56. Walls, or ramparts, raised by the Roman emperors in this island, to secure it from the incursions of its northern barbarians, consisting of Adrian's wall, Antonine's wall, Severus's wall, 58. Remains of a stone wall, built where Adrian's wall was, 59. Stonehenge, a Druidish work, ib. and not built by either Saxons or Danes, 60. Described, ibid. Camden's fanciful conjecture of it, 61. The barrows, or burying-places in the environs, ib. Weapons, and other things digged out of them, 62. The great number of them, ib. That of King Caradlus, ib. That called Hush-barrow, ib. Stonehenge, probably a fabulous monument, ib. Some conjectures concerning its use, 63. Britannia supposed to be divided into Britain divided into three governments by the Romans, 64.

ib. *Dux Britanniarum*, 66. A guard kept on the wall, ib. Some shipping kept by the Romans on the Tyne, 67. Ensigns of the Roman officers in Britain, 68. The Roman highways, 69. • The four great roads, or streets made by the Romans in Britain, 70. Several corps of Britons in the Roman armies, ib.

Britain, ancient, history of, from the first coming of Julius Cæsar, to its being deserted by the Romans, xvii. 71. Cæsar's first expedition into Britain, ib. He sends over C. Volusenus for intelligence, 72. The Britons send ambassadors to Cæsar, ib. Cæsar embarks with two legions, ib. The Britons oppose the landing of the Romans, 73. The Romans land with great difficulty, ib. The Britons sue for peace on being defeated, 74. Cæsar's fleet greatly damaged by a storm, ib. The Britons break the peace, and fall upon the seventh legion, 75. Attack the Roman camp; but are repulsed with great slaughter, ib. Cæsar returns to Gaul, 76. His second expedition into Britain, ib. He lands without opposition, and defeats the Britons, 77. The Romans sustain a great loss by a storm, ib. Cassibelan falls upon the Romans, but is repulsed, 78. The Britons fall upon three Roman legions; but are defeated, ib. Cæsar passes the Thames; ib. The Trinobantes submit to Cæsar, 79. Who takes Cassibelan's chief city, 80. Four Kentish kings attack the Roman camp; but are repulsed, ib. Cassibelan sues for peace, and obtains it, ib. State of Britain during the reign of Augustus, 81. Cnobeeline maintains a correspondence with Rome, ib. Tiberius suffers the Britons to enjoy their liberties, 82. Caligula's mock expedition against the Britons, ib. What induced Claudius to make war on the Britons, 83. Plantius sent into Britain with an army, ib. Lands without opposition, and defeats two British princes, ib. The Britons attack the Romans, 84. Claudius sets out from Rome, and lands in Britain, ib. Defeats the Britons, and takes Camalodunum, ib. Returns to Rome, where he is honoured with a triumph, and the surname, of Britannicus 85. P. Ostorius Scapula, governor of Britain, ib. Camalodunum made a Roman colony, 86. Ostorius defeats the Iceni, and quells their rebellions Brigantes, ib. Caractacus defeated, ib. Ostorius is succeeded by Aulus Didius; and he by Veranius, ib. After him Suetonius Paulinus governed Britain, and was famous for the defeat of queen Boadicea, with great slaughter; and the reduction of the Isle of Anglesia, 87. Other governors of Britain down to the celebrated Constantine Julius Africanus, ib. His exploits

# I N D E X.

n Britain during his first campaign, *ib.* Recovers the island of Anglesea, 88. Redresses the grievances complained of by the Britons, *ib.* Reconciles them to the Roman government, 89. Agricola's second campaign in Britain, *ib.* Several communities submit, and give hostages, *ib.* Agricola brings the Britons to adopt the Roman customs, *ib.* Extends his conquests to the Taus or Tay, *ib.* Employs the fourth summer in securing the places already conquered, 90. Agricola's farther conquests in Britain, *ib.* The Caledonians attack the ninth legion, but are repulsed, 91. The Roman soldiers demand to be led into the heart of Caledonia, *ib.* Britain discovered to be an island, 92. The Caledonians draw together thirty thousand men *ib.* Agricola engages the Caledonians under the command of Galgacus, who are utterly routed, 93. And punished by the Romans with great slaughter, 94. Orders his fleet to sail round the island, *ib.* Britain intirely reduced, 95. Domitian, stung with envy, at the news of his conquests; yet causes triumphal honours to be decreed to him, *ib.* Recalls him, *ib.* Agricola leads a retired life, 96. Adrian, in Britain, *ib.* His wall *ib.* Lollius Urbicus, builds a new wall, 97. Ulpius Marcellus drives the Caledonians out of the Roman provinces, *ib.* The army in Britain mutinies, *ib.* Albinus, governor of Britain, is saluted emperor, 98. Britain divided into two governments by the emperor Severus, *ib.* Severus goes over into Britain, 99. Builds a new wall, *ib.* Dies at York, *ib.* See *xvii.* 401, 402. Constantius, the father of Constantine the Great, sent into Britain, 100. Burgundians and Vandals in Britain, 101. Carausius and Allectus usurp the sovereignty of Britain, *ib.* Constantine begins to reign in Britain, *ib.* The famous informer Paulus, surnamed Catena, in Britain, 102. Britain ravaged by the Scots and Picts, *ib.* Theodosius the elder, sent into Britain, *ib.* He beats back the barbarians, and makes a fifth province, called Valentia, 103. Maximus usurps the sovereignty in Britain, *ib.* Stilicho secures Britain against the incursions of the Scots, Picts, &c. 104. The Britons chuse an emperor, *ib.* Marcus and Gratian chosen and slain, *ib.* Constantine chosen, *ib.* The Britons withdraw their obedience to Rome, 105. Honorius sends them a legion, *ib.* They build a new wall, *ib.* Another legion sent to their relief, *ib.* The Britons build another wall, 106. The Romans take their last farewell of Britain, *ib.*

Britain, ancient, history of, from its being

abandoned by the Romans, to the invasions of the Angles and Saxons, *xvii.* 107. The Scots and Picts break into the British territories, *ib.* The Britons write mournful letters to Ælius, 108. Their wretched condition, *ib.* They drive back their enemies, *ib.* But abandoning themselves to all manner of vice, the Scots and Picts invade them anew, 109. A dreadful plague, *ib.* The Britons, under Vortigern, agree to invite the Saxons over, *ib.* Arrival of the Saxons, 110. Seats of the Saxons, Angles, and Jutes, *ib.* Britain, for some time, from the Saxons called Saxony; but in the end the name of Anglia, from the Angles, prevailed, 111. Manners of the Saxons, 112. Their government, *ib.* Their religion, *ib.* Woden, Thor, and their other gods, 113. The Saxons, under their leaders Hengist and Horsa, defeat the Scots and Picts, 114. New supplies of Saxons, arrive in Britain, *ib.* Osta and Ebuza settle in Northumberland, *ib.* The Saxons begin to quarrel with the Britons, and lay waste the whole country, 115. Deplo-  
rable condition of the Britons, *ib.* Vortigern deposed, and his son Vortimer raised to the throne, 116. Vortimer fights with success against the Saxons, *ib.* Dies, and his father restored to the throne, 117. The Britons defeated, *ib.* The first Saxon kingdom in Kent, *ib.* Three hundred of the British nobility treacherously slain, and Vortigern made prisoner, *ib.* Aurelius Ambrosius, a Roman, succeeds Vortigern, 118. He defeats the Saxons with great slaughter, *ib.* The Britons, routed by Hengist and his son, 119. Ambrosius obtains a signal victory over the Saxons, *ib.* The Saxons besiege Andredchester, which they take and level with the ground, 120. The second Saxon kingdom in Britain, called the kingdom of the South Saxons, *ib.* More Saxons arrive under Cerdic and Porta, *ib.* Nazaleod, a British king, defeated and slain by Cerdic, 121. Arthur succeeds Nazaleod, *ib.* He is said to have overthrown the Saxons in twelve battles, 122. New supplies of Saxons, arrive under Stuf and Witgar, 123. The third Saxon kingdom, called that of the West Saxons, *ib.* Cerdic defeats the Britons, *ib.* The Saxons receive a total overthrow on Badon-hill, from king Arthur, 124. The Britons enjoy a long peace, *ib.* The fourth Saxon kingdom, called that of the East Saxons, *ib.* King Arthur dies, succeeded by his kinsman Constantine, *ib.* The fifth Saxon kingdom, called that of Northumberland, 125. Civil wars among the Saxons, *ib.* A general corruption of manners prevails among the Britons, *ib.*  
C. 2. The

# I N D E X.

The wickedness of their kings, 126 Of  
 Confessions, Aurelius (onanus, Vorti-  
 gense &c. 1b And of the clergy, 127  
 The sixth Saxon kingdom styled that of  
 the East Angles, 128 The Britons over-  
 come in several battles, 1b. The seventh  
 Saxon kingdom by the name of Mercia,  
 129 The Britons obtain a complete vic-  
 tory over the Saxons, but are at the end  
 obliged to retire into Wales, and other  
 parts, 1b Wales divided into six petty  
 kingdoms, 130 Uffa's duchy 1b Some  
 of the distressed Priests take shelter in  
 Armorica now Breagne in France, 131  
 They make themselves masters of it, 1b  
 The xiv 368 The Saxons, Angles and  
 Jutes, remain masters of the whole coun-  
 try, now called England, divided into  
 seven kingdoms, known by the name of  
 the Heptarchy, 132  
 Magnus son to the emperor Claudius, his  
 hard treatment, xii 439 His friends  
 removed from the palace, 440. Britan-  
 nicus poisoned, 460 His funeral, 461.  
 Britons tall off from the emperor, xiv 368  
 Hoel, the emperor Caligula turns his pa-  
 laces into a, and a gaming house, xii  
 135  
 Lucullum besieged and taken, xiv. 12  
 Brutus, Julius, kills with his own two sons  
 to consult the oracle of Delphi, ix 457  
 Encourages Lucius's relations to revenge  
 her death, 459 Procures the banishment  
 of the Laquins 460 Proclaimed con-  
 sul, 463 Condemns his sons to death,  
 ix. 9. Is slain, 20 Honours paid to  
 him after his death, 1b  
 Brutus engages with Cassius in the conspi-  
 racy against Caesar, xi. 402 His con-  
 spiracy and intrepidity, 467. Harangues  
 the people on the death of Caesar, xii. 2  
 Yields to the request of Piso and Antony  
 for having Caesar's will read, 6 Retu's  
 wife his followers from Rome, 8. Mag-  
 nificent spirit exhibited by him, 10  
 Yields into (Cecus, and how relieved at  
 Antioch, 40 Statues erected to him and  
 Cassius by a public decree, 1b. Gains seve-  
 ral young noblemen, 1b Banks troops,  
 and prepares for war, 41. Seizes the ma-  
 gazines at Demetrias 1b. Joined by the  
 troops in Macedonia, and by Gabinus, and  
 his three legions, 43 Appointed gover-  
 nor of Greece, Macedonia, and Illyrium,  
 1b Detaches young Cicero in pursuit of  
 C. Antonius, who defeats him; and him-  
 self takes him prisoner, but treats him  
 with great civility, 43. Brutus and Cas-  
 sius are to be condemned by Octavianus,  
 and their estates confiscated, 45.  
 Brutus kills Octavianus's friend, 46. His  
 last moments, 47. Brutus and Cassius

meet at Smyrna, 1b Resolutions taken  
 at this interview, 1b Brutus carries the  
 war into Lycia, 65. Fury and despair of  
 the Xanthians, 66. Brutus endeavours to  
 gain the Patrenses by gentle methods, and  
 at length succeeds, 67 Brutus and Cas-  
 sius meet at Sardis, 68 Private dispute  
 between them 1b Brutus's equity, 1b  
 story of an apparition appearing to Brutus  
 69 Brutus and Cassius pass over into  
 Europe, 70 They review their forces,  
 and distribute large sums among the sol-  
 diers, 1b 71 Beyond the straits of Sym-  
 bolon, possessed by the enemy, who aban-  
 don that post, 71 Take an advantage-  
 ous position in the plains of Philippi,  
 72 Brutus inclined to fight, contrary to  
 the opinion of Cassius, 73 What passed  
 between Brutus and Cassius before the bat-  
 tle, 74 Brutus's men charge without  
 order, 75 Defeat the enemy's left wing,  
 and leave their camp, 1b The left wing,  
 commanded by Cassius, defeated and his  
 camp taken, 76 Brutus marches to the  
 assistance of Cassius, 77 Death of Cassius,  
 1b Brutus's concern for, and eulogium  
 upon Cassius, 1b Brutus yields to the  
 importunity of his soldiers demanding to  
 be led again to fight the enemy 80 The  
 spectre appears again to him, 81 His  
 speech to his soldiers before the second battle  
 of Philippi, 82 Defeats the enemy's left  
 wing, but his left is defeated by Anthony,  
 which occasions the desert of the whole  
 army, 1b His palliant behaviour, 1b  
 Contrivance of Lucilius to save him, 83  
 What happened to him after the loss of  
 the battle, 84 His last words to his  
 friends, 85 His death and character,  
 86 Majority of his men submit to the con-  
 querors, 1b.  
 Brutus, Decimus refuses to resign the pro-  
 vince of the Catalpine Gaul to Antony,  
 xi 21 Antony invades it, and lays  
 siege to Mutina, for which he is declared  
 an enemy to his country, 22 Illius  
 and Octavianus march to the relief of  
 D. Brutus, 24 Interview between D. Bru-  
 tus and C. Iulianus, 29 D. Brutus drives  
 Antony out of Italy, 31. Management  
 of the war against Lepidus and Antony  
 committed to D. Brutus and Octavianus,  
 36 Antony marches against D. Brutus,  
 41. Misfortune and death that befall  
 him, by some thought a deserved lot, as  
 one of the most active assassins of Caesar,  
 his patron, friend, and benefactor, 43  
 Bulgarians, a people of Asiatic Scythia,  
 history of the, xvii. 344. Name of the  
 Bulgarians first heard and dreaded, in the  
 reign of the emperor Zeno, 1b. Their  
 ancient state, language, origin, &c. 1b.  
 They

# I N D E X.

They break into Thrace, 345. Defeat the Romans, *ib.* Invade Thrace again, *ib.* Are defeated by the Romans, and their two kings killed, 346. Commit great devastations in the provinces, bordering upon the Danube, and defeat the Romans, 347. Constantine III. agrees to pay them an annual pension, *ib.* Some Bulgarians settle in the dukedom of Benevento in Italy, *ib.* Justinian II. invades their country; but is defeated by them, 348. Advance to the gates of Constantinople, pillage the country, and return unmolested with an immense booty, 349. The emperor Constantine Copronymus, put to flight by them, 350. Gains a great victory over them, *ib.* Cuts twelve thousand of them in pieces, *ib.* Elerich, king of the Bulgarians, driven from the throne, embraces the Christian religion, 351. • The Bulgarians gain a great victory over Constantine IV. *ib.* Surprise the city of Sardica, 352. The emperor Nicephorus killed by them, and his whole army cut off, 353. They conclude a peace with the Romans, but soon break it, *ib.* They take Mesembria, and gain a complete victory over the emperor Michael, 354. Leo gains a complete victory over them, *ib.* They assist the emperor Michael II. 355. War with them on account of trade, *ib.* Under their king Simeon, they cut off a Roman army, 356. Simeon defeated by the Hungarians, *ib.* But he falling unexpectedly on them, gains a great victory, and ravages their country, *ib.* Put the Romans afterwards to flight with great slaughter, 357. A powerful army sent against the Bulgarians, 358. They gain another victory, and take Adrianople, *ib.* Besiege Constantinople, 359. Interview between the emperor, and the king of the Bulgarians, *ib.* Peace concluded, *ib.* Simeon is overthrown by the Chrobati, a neighbouring nation, and dies; *ib.* Peter, his son and successor, marries the granddaughter of the emperor Romanus, 360. Bulgaria subdued by the Rostii who are driven out by John Zimisces emperor, to whom the Bulgarians submit, 361. They revolt, and are governed by four brothers, *ib.* Commit great ravages in the Roman provinces, 362. The emperor Basilus invades their country; but is obliged to return with great loss, 363. The Bulgarians make new inroads into the empire, *ib.* But are utterly defeated by Uraus, 364. Basilus invades their country, and takes several fortresses, *ib.* Their army utterly defeated, 365. They are defeated anew, 366. Samuel, king of the Bulgarians, dies of grief, *ib.* The Bulgarians cut off part of

the Roman army, *ib.* Gabriel murdered by Bladislahus, who succeeds him, *ib.* Basilus reduces several fortresses, and puts their king to flight, who is killed soon after, *ib.* The chief men among the Bulgarians submit, 368. Bulgaria entirely subdued, 369. Other revolutions of Bulgaria, *ib.* Shake off the Hungarian yoke, and, in 1369, attempt the recovery of Adrianople from the Turks, *ib.* But are totally defeated by Amurath I. 370. Bajazet, his successor, in 1396, reduced Bulgaria to a province of the Turkish empire, in which state it has since continued, *ib.*

Burgundians, commissioned by Stilicho, *ib.* on the south-east part of Gaul, called from them Upper and Lower Burgundy, *ib.* 455.

————, in Britain, xvii. 101.

————, history of the ancient state of the xvii. 276. Originally descended from the Romans, *ib.* How named Burgundians, *ib.* The least warlike of all the German nations, 277. Their kings, *ib.* • They think themselves honoured with the dignities of the empire, *ib.* The use of legal duels introduced by them, 278. The Burgundians break into Gaul, but are driven out by Probus, 279. Are defeated again in Gaul by Maximian, *ib.* Beginning of their kingdom in Gaul, 280. Gundacarius, their king, killed by the Huns, *ib.* They make themselves masters of several cities and places in Gaul, 281. Their king Gundebald joins the Romans against the Visigoths, 282. Ravages Liguria, *ib.* Is succeeded by his son Sigismund, who acknowledges himself a subject of the empire, 283. Causes his son Sigismund to be put to death, *ib.* War between the Franks and Burgundians, 284. Sigismund defeated and taken, 285. Sigismund put to death by Clodomir, *ib.* • Godemar, king of the Burgundians, *ib.* Peace between the Burgundians and Franks, 286. New war between these two nations, *ib.* The kingdom of the Burgundians reduced by the Franks, 287. The Burgundians, however, were governed by their own laws, till the reign of Lewis, surnamed the Debonair, 288. Burning of Rome by Nero, xiii. 13. Miserable condition of the inhabitants, *ib.* The fire extinguished, but breaks out anew, 14. Many buildings utterly consumed, 15. See Christians.

Burthas Asranus appointed commander of the prætorian guards, xii. 143. Governor, with Seneca, to the young emperor Nero, 451. Restrains the fury of Agrippina, 453. Intercedes for Agrippina with Nero, 453. Death of, xiii. 6.

# I N D E X.

**Sauris**, a king of Egypt, the founder of the city of Thebes, i. 281.

**Byblus**, reported to have been the first city built in Phœnicia, ii. 6. Many heaps of ruins, and fine pillars, still seen about its ancient site, p.

**Byzantium**, city of, taken and destroyed, xiii. 389.

## C

**CÆCINA** attacked by Arminius, and reduced to great difficulties, xii. 247. The Romans saved by the greediness of the enemy after spoil, 248. Cæcina stops their flight, when seized with a panic, ib. The Germans attack the Roman camp, but are repulsed and put to flight, 249.

— general to Vitellius commits great devastations in the country of the Helvetians, xiii. 39. Passes the Alps, 91. Besieges Placentia, but is forced to raise the siege, 100. Defeated by the Othonians, 101. Is joined by Fabius Valens, ib. See Valens. Fights with him the battle of Bedricum, in which the Othonians are routed, 105. Usurps with Valens all power at Rome, 120. Ordered to take the field against the partizans of Vespasian, 128. Wavers in his fidelity, 129. His treachery, ib. Revolts, and is by his troops laid in irons, 130. For conspiring against Vespasian is put to death, 178.

**Cælyria**, properly so called, a province of Syria, situate between the two mountains Libanus and Antilibanus, and thence called Cælyria, or the Hollow Syria, i. 435. **Mount Moos**, consumed by fire, xii. 225.

**Cæsar**, Caius Julius, makes his first campaign, xi. 294. Resists Sylla, but leaves Rome, and retires to Bithynia, 295. Begins to shine at the bar, 308. His behaviour when taken by pirates, ib. Is ransomed, surprises the pirates, and causes them to be crucified, 309. Favours Pompey, 328. Captivates the hearts of the people, 330. Repairs the Appian Way, 331. His opinion concerning the mode of punishing the Catalinarian conspirators, 332. Is suspected as a partizan of the conspiracy, but saved by Cicero, 338, 342.

**Cæsar**, Caius Julius, is raised by him and the tribunes, 349. Chosen Pontifex Maximus, 350. Divorces his wife Pompeia, 342. Marries Calpurnia, 343. Consul with Bibulus, 344. Forms an Agrarian law, passed by the people, and at length approved by the senate, 345. Goes into Gaul, 347. Defeats Ariovistus, 356. Defeats the Belgæ, 358. Defeats and reduces several nations of Gaul, 360. Excites Clodius to commit violence in Rome, 361. Passes the Rhine, and strikes terror into the German nations, 363. Reduces all Gaul, and embarks for Britain, 364. Defeats the Britons, and returns to the continent, 368. His second expedition into Britain, 367. See Britain. Returns to the continent, 368. General insurrection in Gaul, 369. All Gaul subdued, and reduced to a Roman province, 377. Cæsar's request, of being continued in his government, rejected, 381. Exhorts his soldiers to stand by him, and resolves to begin hostilities, 384. Passes the Rubicon, ib. Goes to Rome, and supplies himself with money from the treasury, 388. Reduces all Spain, 391. nominated dictator, 392. Chosen Consul, ib. His bold attempt, 396. Defeats Pompey in the battle of Pharsalia, 406. Pursues Pompey, 410. Arrives in Egypt, and causes Pompey's head to be buried, 414. The Alexandrian war, 416. Defeats Pharnaces, 418. Enters Rome, 419. His second consulship, 421. Passes over into Sicily, and from thence into Africa, 427. Where he defeats the enemy with great slaughter, 431. Utica submits to Cæsar, 438. Who reduces also Mauritania and Numidia, 439. His third consulship, and four triumphs at Rome, 442. He reforms the government, 444. The calendar, 449. Chosen consul the fourth time, 450. Battle of Munda, fought by him against Pompey's sons in Spain, where victory was never more obstinately disputed, 454. Returns to Rome, where he is created dictator for life, and emperor, 459. Conspiracy formed against him, 462. His vast designs of conquest, 465. Assassinated in the senate-house, 469. Circumstances of his death, 470. His character, ib.

**Cæsar's conquest of Gaul**, xvi. 443, & seq. Completes that conquest, and puts an end to the liberty of that once famed and warlike nation, 448. —, his first expedition into Britain, xvii. 71, & seq. His second, 76, & seq. **Cælius Coræus** condemned, xii. 299.

**Cælonia**, last wife of the emperor Caligula, xii. 393. Killed, and the brains of his child by her dashed out against a wall, 406. **Cain**, eldest son of Adam, his offering, i. 28. Murders his brother Abel, 29. His punishment, 30. Goes into banishment, and builds a city, 31. Grows more wicked, 32. Defends his of the line of Cain, 33. **Cain's fall**, and death of, 34.

**Cælius**, Caius Julius, makes his first campaign, xi. 294. Resists Sylla, but leaves Rome, and retires to Bithynia, 295. Begins to shine at the bar, 308. His behaviour when taken by pirates, ib. Is ransomed, surprises the pirates, and causes them to be crucified, 309. Favours Pompey, 328. Captivates the hearts of the people, 330. Repairs the Appian Way, 331. His opinion concerning the mode of punishing the Catalinarian conspirators, 332. Is suspected as a partizan of the conspiracy, but saved by Cicero, 338, 342. —, Caius Julius, is raised by him and the tribunes, 349. Chosen Pontifex Maximus, 350. Divorces his wife Pompeia, 342. Marries Calpurnia, 343. Consul with Bibulus, 344. Forms an Agrarian law, passed by the people, and at length approved by the senate, 345. Goes into Gaul, 347. Defeats Ariovistus, 356. Defeats the Belgæ, 358. Defeats and reduces several nations of Gaul, 360. Excites Clodius to commit violence in Rome, 361. Passes the Rhine, and strikes terror into the German nations, 363. Reduces all Gaul, and embarks for Britain, 364. Defeats the Britons, and returns to the continent, 368. His second expedition into Britain, 367. See Britain. Returns to the continent, 368. General insurrection in Gaul, 369. All Gaul subdued, and reduced to a Roman province, 377. Cæsar's request, of being continued in his government, rejected, 381. Exhorts his soldiers to stand by him, and resolves to begin hostilities, 384. Passes the Rubicon, ib. Goes to Rome, and supplies himself with money from the treasury, 388. Reduces all Spain, 391. nominated dictator, 392. Chosen Consul, ib. His bold attempt, 396. Defeats Pompey in the battle of Pharsalia, 406. Pursues Pompey, 410. Arrives in Egypt, and causes Pompey's head to be buried, 414. The Alexandrian war, 416. Defeats Pharnaces, 418. Enters Rome, 419. His second consulship, 421. Passes over into Sicily, and from thence into Africa, 427. Where he defeats the enemy with great slaughter, 431. Utica submits to Cæsar, 438. Who reduces also Mauritania and Numidia, 439. His third consulship, and four triumphs at Rome, 442. He reforms the government, 444. The calendar, 449. Chosen consul the fourth time, 450. Battle of Munda, fought by him against Pompey's sons in Spain, where victory was never more obstinately disputed, 454. Returns to Rome, where he is created dictator for life, and emperor, 459. Conspiracy formed against him, 462. His vast designs of conquest, 465. Assassinated in the senate-house, 469. Circumstances of his death, 470. His character, ib.

**Cæsar's conquest of Gaul**, xvi. 443, & seq. Completes that conquest, and puts an end to the liberty of that once famed and warlike nation, 448.

—, his first expedition into Britain, xvii. 71, & seq. His second, 76, & seq.

**Cælius Coræus** condemned, xii. 299. **Cælonia**, last wife of the emperor Caligula, xii. 393. Killed, and the brains of his child by her dashed out against a wall, 406.

**Cain**, eldest son of Adam, his offering, i. 28. Murders his brother Abel, 29. His punishment, 30. Goes into banishment, and builds a city, 31. Grows more wicked, 32. Defends his of the line of Cain, 33. **Cain's fall**, and death of, 34. **Cælius**



# I N D E X.

- Calus Cæsar**, the son of Agrippa by Julia, born, xii. 161. Sent into the East, 185. Tiberius waits upon him, 186. Phraates sends ambassadors to him, 187. With whom he concludes peace, *ib.* His governor, M. Lollius, accused of treachery, *ib.* Calus Cæsar wounded, 190. His death, 191.
- , surnamed Caligula, character of, xii. 335. Honours bestowed on him by Tiberius, 336. Too eager to possess the empire, 360. Declared emperor with full power, 364. Honours the memory of his mother and brothers, *ib.* Love to his grandmother and sisters, 365. Set at liberty all state-prisoners, 366. His seeming moderation, *ib.* His speech to the senate, 367. Joy of the people for his recovery from a fit of illness, 369. Strangely altered, 370. Assumes several titles of honour, *ib.* Adopts young Tiberius, and orders him to put himself to death, 371. Abandons himself to all kinds of wickedness, *ib.* Various instances of his cruelty, 373, 374. His marriages and divorces, 377. His pride and folly, 378. Claims divine honours, *ib.* Builds a bridge over the sea, 383. His avarice and enormous actions, 384. His fright and consternation in his expedition into Germany, 390. His mock exploits, *ib.* His extortions and cruelties in Gaul, 391. His expedition against Britain, 395. Deputation of the Jews to him, 398. Conspiracy formed against him, 400. Assassinated, 405. See a farther account of his extortions in Gaul xvi. 451. And of his mock expedition against the Britons xvii. 82.
- Calamities**, several, in the reign of Antoninus Pius, xiii. 307. In the beginning of the reign of M. Aurelius, 314. In the reign of Julian, xiv. 205.
- Caledonians** attack the ninth Roman legion, but are repulsed, xvii. 81. Whereupon the Roman soldiers demand to be led into the heart of Caledonia, *ib.* They draw together thirty thousand men; but, under the command of Gaius, are utterly routed, and pursued with great slaughter by Agricola, 94. Driven by Ulpius Marcellus out of the Roman provinces, 97.
- Calendar** reformed by Numa Pompilius, ix. 404. By Julius Cæsar, xi. 449.
- Calippus** treacherously murders Dion, and is soon after murdered himself, vi. 443.
- Callicrates**, an Achæan, betrays his country, vi. 123.
- Callieratidas**, his noble behaviour, v. 454.
- Calpurnius Crassus** conspires against Nerva, who pardons him. xii. 238.
- Calvary**, Mount, the scene of Christ's crucifixion, described, ii. 53. See Palestine.
- Great church of St. Sepulchre** built on it, 97. Ceremonies performed there at Easter, 98.
- Camalodunum**, now Colchester, made a Roman colony, xvii. 86.
- Cambyfes**, son and successor to Cyrus, mediates the downfall of Egypt, i. 320. Appears at the head of a powerful army on the borders of Egypt, 321. Takes Pelusium by the stratagem of placing cats, dogs, and other animals, held sacred by the Egyptians, in the front of his army, *ib.* Defeats and routs the Egyptians in a bloody battle, 322. For a farther account of him, see the article Persian Kings, iv. 118, & seq.
- Camillus**, M. Furius, dictator, x. 176. Defeats the united forces of the Falisci, Capenates, and Hetrurians, and takes Veii, after a ten years siege, 177. The people offended at some singularities in the pomp of his triumph, *ib.* His treatment of a schoolmaster of the Falisci, who thereupon submit to Rome, 179. Malicious accusation brought against him, for which he banishes himself, 181. Makes great slaughter of the Gauls, 186. Is again created dictator, 187. Surprises Brennus, and drives the Gauls from Rome, 190. Continued dictator, 192. Named a third time dictator, 194. His other exploits and transactions, 195, & seq. A fourth time dictator, 217. Dictator the fifth time, 220. Defeats the Gauls on the banks of the Anio, 221. His death and character, 224.
- , Furius, defeats Tacfarinas in Africa, xii. 278.
- revolts from the emperor Claudius, 420. Is abandoned by his men, and murdered, 421.
- , Ovinus, aspiring to the empire, how treated by the emperor Alexander, xiii. 435.
- Campsania** ravaged with dreadful tempests, xiii. 34.
- Camden's** senseless censure of Stonehenge, xviii. 61.
- Canaan**, the fourth son of Ham, cursed on account of his father's transgression, i. 86.
- Canaanites**, history of the, i. 383. Derive from Canaan, the son of Ham, the son of Noah, which Ham had eleven sons, five whereof are known to have dwelt in the land of Canaan, the Hittites, the Jebusites, the Amorites, the Girgashites, and the Hivites, *ib.* To these are added two others, the Perizzites, and Canaanites, *ib.* These seven nations laboured under the imprecation of Noah's curse against their ancestor Ham, being doomed in the end to expiation, ex-



tipation, or subjection, ib. Some account of their customs, manners, arts and sciences, 389. The Canaanites, known to the Greeks by the name of Phœnicians, ib. Their language well understood by Abraham, but not known what it was, or whence borrowed, ib. See Hebrew language. Retained religion pure quite down to the days of Abraham, 390. Whom they never offered to molest, but were ready to oblige in every thing, ib. But in the days of Moses were become incorrigible idolaters; sacrificed men, passed their seed through fire to Moloch, and were guilty of all manner of uncleanness, 391. Were divided into a great number of states; each subject to its prince or king, and transacted all their business of government in popular assemblies, ib. The beginnings of their history too dark to unveil, therefore the Scripture must herein be our principal guide, 392. The vale of Siddim, where Sodom and Gomorrah stood, was the scene of the first action we find of this people, ib. The territories of the five kings of that vale having been invaded by Chedorlamer, king of Elam, and made tributary, and in fourteen years after all the inhabitants either slain in battle, carried into captivity, or obliged to fly to different parts for shelter, 393. At length a more severe judgment was executed on the inhabitants of the vale of Siddim, 394. The whole vale, with the four cities of Sodom, Gomorrah, Admah, and Zibolim, being destroyed by fire from heaven, ib. See Lot. Case of Mœchlah for a burial place, purchased by Abraham from the Hittites, 395. After this transaction, nothing material for the space of about 128 years occurs concerning the Canaanites; but the treatment of the Shechemites upon account of what befel Dinah, 396. Thence also no successive train of events can be pointed out, till Moses draw near the borders of the land, ib. Opposed, but to little purpose, by several kings on the other side of the Jordan, which with the passing of that river threw the Canaanites of every denomination into the greatest terrors, 398. Jericho and Ai, considerable cities, fall, ib. Gibeon submits to Joshua, 399. Wonderful defeat of Adonizadek, king of Jerusalem, and other combined kings against the Hebrews, 400. The Canaanites however stand their ground, and keep Joshua employed six years, 401. At length, however, he defeated and dispersed the Anakim, a distinct people, were invaded, and carried off, 402. The Israelites, now masters of the greater part of the land for nine years or twenty years, the remainder of

Joshua's days, left the Canaanites in a great degree unmolested, ib. But when the business of dividing the country was adjusted, the Canaanites were again on all sides invaded, and driven out of their respective lots, 403. Still notwithstanding the multitudes slain in the wars with Joshua, and the many that fled in quest of more sure and quiet abodes, they seemed to be but little inferior to the Israelites, 404. And in process of time blending with them by marriage, wrought upon their unstable minds to serve their gods, 405. Hence Jabin, the second king of that name, employed by God to punish the Israelites, kept them in subjection twenty years, ib. But with the defeat and death of his general, Sisera, his glory and oppression both fell together, an event which afforded the Israelites respite for forty years, 406. What the Canaanites did, or was done against them after this battle does not appear, ib. They maintained their ground, and particularly in Jerusalem, till the reign of David, ib. In Gezer, attacked by Pharaoh, their city was burnt, and all there were put to the sword, 407. In Solomon's reign they were reduced to a state of slavery, except the Canaanites peculiarly so called, ib. These remained free and independent in their possessions on the seacoast, and were comprized under the appellation of Phœnicians, ib.

Canal of the kings in Egypt, i. 169.

— of communication between the Saone and the Moselle, the grand project of Lucius Vetus, xii. 468. Defeated, 469.

Candace, queen of Ethiopia, invades Egypt, xii. 152. Is defeated by Petronius, 153. Concludes a peace with the Romans, ib. See also xvi. 232.

Caninius Lulus, constancy and intrepidity of, xii. 374.

Cannæ, battle of, x. 452.

Canopus, a famous deity of the Egyptians, i. 223.

Cantacuzenus, John, appointed protector during the minority of John Palæologus, xv. 191. The patriarch, inimical to him, has him declared a public enemy, upon which he assumes the purple, 198. His offer for peace rejected, ib. His mother used with great cruelty, ib. His enemies attempt to poison him, 199. Is received into Constantinople, and crowned emperor, 200. Governs with great equity and moderation, ib. John governs jointly with him, ib. War breaks out between the two princes, 201. Cantacuzenus resigns, ib.

Caphsa, battle of, lost by Artaxerxes, 64.

Cappas, his infamous history, xii. 299.

Cappas, or Cappa, the building of, first in

# I N D E X.

- contemplation by Tarquinius Priscus, ix. 434. Built in a stately manner by Tarquin the Proud, 436. Consecrated, x. 20. Burnt to the ground; but rebuilt afterwards by Vespasiah, and his sons Titus and Domitian, xiii. 142.
- Capitoline sports, institutions of the, xiii. 202.
- Cappadocia, description of, ix. 1. This country, known to the ancients by the name of Syria, or Assyria, ib. Whence its name of Cappadocia, ib. In ancient times it comprised all that country which lies between Mount Taurus, and the Euxine Sea, ib. How divided, 2. Its principal cities, ib. Rivers, soil, and climate, 3. Origin, ib. State of this country, and how governed under the different nations it became subject to, ib. Religion of the ancient Cappadocians much the same with that of the Persians, 4. Their character infamous, ib. Laws and trade, 5.
- , history of the reigns of its kings, ix. 6. During a succession of the first fourteen kings, little memorable occurs recorded of them till we come to the reign of Ariarathes VI. surnamed Philopator, 7. His attachment to the Romans, ib. Driven out by Orontephes, 8. Restored by Attalus, ib. Makes war against the Ptolemies, ib. And on Demetrius Soter, 9. Joins the Romans against Antiochus, and is slain, ib. Is succeeded by his son Ariarathes VII. who marries Laodice, daughter to Mithridates the Great, in hopes of being supported by him against Nicomedes, king of Bithynia, ib. Is poisoned however by Mithridates, who seizes his kingdom, ib. The incensed Cappadocians, drive out all Mithridates's garrisons, and place on the throne Ariarathes VIII. the eldest son of their deceased king, 10. He too is treacherously murdered by Mithridates, ib. The Cappadocians again shake off the yoke of Mithridates, and place their late king's brother, Ananath XIX. on the throne, ib. Who, soon driven out by Mithridates, dies of grief, ib. Mithridates ordered by the Romans to resign Cappadocia, 11. Ariobarzanes, elected king by the Cappadocians, their royal family being extinct, is approved by the senate of Rome, ib. Driven out by Tigranes and Mithridates, but restored by the Romans, ib. Expelled a second and third time, but restored, 12. Resigns, however, the crown to his son Ariobarzanes II. who for refusing, after the murder of Cræsar, to join Brutus and Cassius, was put to death by them, ib. Succeeded by his brother Ariobarzanes III. Deprived of his life and kingdom by Marc Antony, ib. Who places on the throne of Cappadocia Archelaus, the grandson of that Archelaus, who in the Mithridatic war, commanded in chief against Sylla, ib. How Antony was herein influenced, ib. Archelaus, hated by Tiberius, 13. Inticed to Rome, where he dies, and his kingdom is reduced to a Roman province, ib.
- Capree isle, the retreat of Tiberius, described, xi. 225.
- Capua submits to Hannibal, x. 459. Where he enervates himself, 461. Shut up by the Romans, xi. 9. Submits to them, 14.
- Caracalla, the eldest son of the emperor Severus, attempts to murder him, xiii. 402. Attempts to depose him, but his purpose is defeated, 403. On his death, however, at York, in Britain, succeeds him with his brother Geta, 406. Their different temper, ib. Misunderstanding between them, 407. They are received at Rome with great solemnity, ib. Geta murdered in the arms of his mother, 408. Caracalla gains the soldiery with an immense largess, ib. Several illustrious persons put to death by him, 409. Loads the people with taxes, 411. Declares all the subjects of the empire Roman citizens, 412. Cruelties exercised by him in different parts of the empire, 413. &c. &c. Murdered, 417. Hatred of the senate to him, yet desired, 421.
- Caractacus taken and sent to Rome, xii. 443. His speech to Claudius, ib. For a farther account of him, see xvii. 86.
- Caraites, a sect amongst the Jews, iii. 197. Their origin uncertain, ib. Probably the successors of the Scribes, and acquired the name of Caraites, or Scripturists, in opposition to the Traditionists, 198. Their hatred of the Talmudists, 199.
- Carausius, revolts and seizes Britain, xiv. 51. Britain given up to him, and he governs it with the title of emperor, 51. See a farther account of his usurpation with that of Allectus of the sovereignty in Britain, in xvii. 101.
- Carinus, the son of the emperor Carus, death of, after defeating Dioclesian, xiv. 49.
- Carmel, Mount, described, ii. 61.
- Carpathus, an island between Rhodes and Crete, in the Carpathian Sea, so called from it, vii. 187. It is now called Scarpanto, 188.
- Carpi demand an annual pension, but their demand is rejected, xvii. 319. Make several irruptions into the empire, and are defeated with great slaughter by Carus, 320. Transplanted into the empire, 321.
- Carthage decrees for rebuilding and sending thither a colony, xi. 140.
- rebuilt by order of Cæsar, xi. 439.
- Carthage

# I N D E X.

**Carthage**, description of, with some account of the origin of that city, xv. 216. Carthage when founded, ib. The Carthaginians descended from the Phœnicians, 217. Elissa, or Dido, sister of Pygmalion, king of Tyre, either founded or enlarged the city of Carthage, 218. Name of Carthage whence derived, ib. Caccaba the Punic name of Carthage, 219. Description of Carthage, 220. Of how many parts the city consisted, 221. Number of its inhabitants, 222. Extent of Carthage, ib. Present remains of ancient Carthage, ib. Vast extent of the Carthaginian dominions, 223.

—, territory of, described; the same as **Africa Propria**, xv. 225. Limits of **Africa Propria**, ib. Divided into two provinces, the **Regio Zeugitana** and **Byzacium**, 224. The **Zeugitana** contained **Utica**; **Tunes** or **Taurea**, the **Tunis** of the moderns, 225. **Mazula**, **Carpis**, **Misua**, **Aquilaria**, 226. **Clypea**, **Carabis**, **Canthele**, **Neapolis**, 227. **Nepheris**, **Hippo**, 228. **Byzacium** contained **Adrumetum**, 229. **Ruspini**, **Lepiti Minor**, **Agar**, 230. **Acholla**, **Tunis Hannibal**, **Thena**, **Macodama**, **Uzira**, 231. **Thala**, **Capsa**, 232. Lakes of this country, ib. Rivers principally the **Biagada** and **Catada**, 233. Curiousities, ib. Ancient inhabitants, 234.

**Carthaginians**, antiquity, government, laws, religion, language, customs, arts, learning, and trade, of the, xv. 235. The Carthaginians, originally **Canaanites**, or **Phœnicians**, ib. Mingled with the **Aborigines** or native **Africans**, whence they are sometimes called **Lybphœnicians**, 236. Form of government at Carthage, ib. First monarchical under **Dido**, and upon her death changed into a republic, ib. But according to **Polybius**, monarchy, aristocracy, and democracy, all centered in it, 237. The **suffetes**, two in number, of equal power and dignity, were the chief magistrates of Carthage, ib. Their election annual, 238. Persons of the most distinguished merit were elected to compose the senate; but their office and dignity were not perpetual, ib. Power of the people at Carthage, 239. The centumvirate and quinquvirate, ib. Civil officers at Carthage besides the **suffetes**, consisted of the **prætor**, 240. The **quæstor** and **ensor**, 241. No regular system of Carthaginian laws existing, ib. Children of rank, sacrificed to **Ceres**, ib. **Ceres** and **Proserpine** admitted into the number of the Carthaginian deities, 242. **Break language** forbidden in Carthage, ib. The government continued to maintain the power of the Carthaginian senate, ib. **Marriage** in marriage, ib.

mitted, and upon what account, 243. Religion of the Carthaginians, ib. Saturn the principal deity at Carthage, 244. The goddess **Cælestis** worshipped at Carthage, 245. This was either **Juno**, or **Venus**; or perhaps both, ib. Many deities went anciently by the name of **Belus**, 246. **Baal**, at first, a name of the true God, 245. The sun worshipped at Carthage, as likewise **Ceres** and **Proserpine**, and **Mercury**, 248. Divine honours paid also to **Hercules**, ib. Worship of **Iolaus**, the **Dea Syria**, and **Æsculapius**, 249. Of **Hercubus**, **Triton**, and **Mopsus**, 250. Rivers, meads, fire, air, winds, or rather the supposed genii of all these inanimate parts of the creation, reputed gods, 251. **Anna**, the sister of **Dido**, by the name of **Anna Perenna**, worshipped at Carthage, ib. **Sichæus** also during **Dido**'s life-time; and **Tellus**, ib. And besides these, **Hamilcar** and the **Philæni**, 252. Portable temples in use among the Carthaginians, 253. The genius or demon of Carthage, what this was, not easily determined, ib. At Carthage were likewise adored the **Cabiri**, and the **Anæres**, or **Anactes**, ib. And the **Pataici**, or **Patzci**, 254. Custom of sacrificing men, remained in Africa till the time of **Tiberius**, ib. The Carthaginians extremely addicted to superstition, 255. Carthaginian women prostitute themselves for gain in the temple of **Astarte**, ib. Punic tongue at first the same with the Phœnician, 256. Agreed in substance with the Hebrew, ib. Hebrew, Phœnician, and Punic proper names nearly the same, ib. Punic tongue tinged with the Chaldee and Syriac, 257. Some remains of it to be found in the present Maltese language, 258. Punic letters originally the same with the Phœnician, ib. Character of the Carthaginians, 259. Commerce, the army, and the marine, chiefly regarded at Carthage, 260. Few persons of learning amongst the Carthaginians, 261. And these few, may be reduced to **Hannibal**, their renowned general, **Mago**, **Phlœnus**, **Himilco**, **Hanno**, **Silenus**, and **Clitomachus**, 262. **Hanno** the first who tamed a lion, 263. The Carthaginians inventors of the **quadriremes**, 264. Trade and navigation of the Carthaginians, ib. Their commodities, ib. The most valuable branch of their commerce specified, 265.

**Carthaginians**, chronology of the, xv. 266. Carthaginian chronology, the same with the Phœnician, ib. Their year luni-solar, 267. At war that of the **Arabians** and **Samarcitians**, ib. **Ménander Ephesus**, **Strabo**, **Antiquities**, **Ptolemy**, and **Strabo** **Newton**,

# I N D E X.

Newton, agree in the æra of Carthage, *ib.*  
 Carthaginians, History of the, from the foundation of their city to the first Punic war, xv. 268.<sup>9</sup> Cause of Elifa's departure from Tyre, *ib.* Pygmalion prevented from pursuing her, 269. Elifa touched first at Cyprus, 270. Cyprian women prostitute themselves, *ib.* Elifa lands in Africa, *ib.* Cultivates a good understanding with the natives, *ib.* Either builds a new city there, or enlarges an old one, 271. A horse's head found in digging for the foundation of Carthage, *ib.* Different names of Carthage, 272. Dido sought in marriage by Iarbas, a neighbouring prince, *ib.* Justin and Virgil differ in their opinion of Dido's death, 273. Dido's character, *ib.* Chasm after Dido, in the history of Carthage, *ib.* Carthage formidable by sea in the time of Cythar and Cambyfes, 274. The Carthaginians and Etruscans defeated in a sea-fight by the Phœceans, *ib.* The Carthaginians, reduce part of the island of Sicily, 275. Banish their general Machæus, *ib.* Who besieges Carthage, and crucifies his son Carthalo, 276. The city surrenders, 277. The Phœnicians refuse to assist Cambyfes, *ib.* The Carthaginians conclude their first treaty with the Romans, *ib.* Mago succeeds Machæus, and is succeeded by his two sons Asdrubal and Amilcar, 278. The Carthaginians, attempt to shake off the African Yoke, 279. Darius Hystaspes sends an embassy to Carthage, *ib.* Gelon gains some advantages over the Carthaginians, 280. The greatest part of Spain unsubdued till the time of Hannibal, 281. The Carthaginians plant a colony in the island-Ebusus, *ib.* Soldiers, from Spain, one great perve of the Carthaginian power, 282. First settlement of the Carthaginians in Corsica, *ib.* Malta and Gozo, anciently subject to Carthage, 283. When the Carthaginians first carried their arms into Sicily, unknown, *ib.* The Carthaginians make great preparations for an expedition to Sicily, *ib.* Hamilcar's horses and chariots lost in a storm, *ib.* He invests Himera, 284. The Carthaginians deify Hamilcar, 285. Tirillus, invites the Carthaginians into Sicily, *ib.* Gelon compared to the most famous Greek commanders, 286. The terms on which he grants peace, *ib.* Instance of Gelon's military capacity, 287. Gisco, the son of Hamilcar, banished, *ib.* The Carthaginians render themselves independent in Africa, 288. Have warm disputes with the Cyreneans, *ib.* The Egyptians occasion another war between the Carthaginians and Syracusans, 289. The Cartha-

ginians, make great preparations for a war with the Selinuntines, 290. Hannibal lands his forces in Sicily, *ib.* Lays siege to Selinus, and takes it, 291. Instance of the Carthaginian barbarity, *ib.* The Carthaginians plunder the temples at Selinus, 292. Hannibal attacks Himera, *ib.* The Himærians make a vigorous sally upon the Carthaginians, but are repulsed, 293. The Carthaginians sustain a great loss in this action, *ib.* Hannibal leaves some troops to protect his confederates in Sicily, 294. The Carthaginians make preparations for another campaign, *ib.* People a new city in that island, *ib.* The Syracusans defeat the Carthaginians by sea, 295. Hannibal lands his troops in Sicily, and advances to Agrigentum, which he lays siege to, but meets with a warm reception, *ib.* Theron's monument destroyed by lightning, 296. The Syracusans send an army to oblige him to raise the siege, *ib.* The Carthaginians attack it, but are defeated, *ib.* The Agrigentine commander guilty of a misconduct, which occasions the loss of the place, 297. A mutiny, wherein four of these commanders are stoned, and a fifth narrowly escapes, *ib.* Imilcar in great straits for want of provisions, *ib.* Imilcar enters the city, and pillages every part of it, 298. Empedocles's saying of the Agrigentines, *ib.* The Syracusans, send Dionysius to assist the people of Gela, 299. Imilcar marches with his army against Gela, and meets with a vigorous resistance, *ib.* Dionysius advances to the relief of Gela, *ib.* The inhabitants abandon the place, 300. Dionysius secures their retreat, and that of his army, *ib.* Imilcar plunders Gela and Camarina, *ib.* Peace concluded between the Carthaginians and Dionysius, *ib.* Dionysius in imminent danger of losing the sovereignty at Syracuse, 301. But delivered from thence by the Campanians, *ib.* He makes preparations for a new war with the Carthaginians, *ib.* And fortifies the hill Epipolæ, 302. Acquaints the Syracusans with his design, 303. Falls upon the Carthaginians in Sicily, *ib.* Concludes a peace with the Rhegians and Messanians, *ib.* The Carthaginians levy forces to oppose Dionysius, 304. Dionysius, invests Motya, *ib.* Himilco, sends ten galleys from Carthage, to destroy the vessels in the harbour of Syracuse, *ib.* Dionysius attempts to storm Motya, 305. Is vigorously repulsed; but at last takes the town, 306. Himilco makes an attempt to surprise Dionysius's squadron in the harbour of Syracuse, *ib.* Dionysius, makes an inroad into the Carthaginian territories, 307.

307. Leptines defeats the Carthaginians by sea, 308. The Carthaginians retake Motya, ib. And advance afterwards to Messana, 309. Which place Himilco invests, ib. And takes, 310. Most of the Siculi revolt from Dionysius, ib. Notwithstanding which, he advances towards the Carthaginians, ib. His fleet under the command of Leptines, engages that of the Carthaginians, and is defeated, 311. Dionysius hereupon returns with his army to Syracuse, ib. Himilco endeavours to excite the Campanians of Rhegium to revolt, ib. He invests Syracuse, 312. Takes by assault the suburb of Acradina, ib. The Carthaginians worried by sea, ib. The plague breaks out in the Carthaginian army, 313. Dionysius attacks the enemy and defeats them, 314. Himilco, with great difficulty makes his escape to Africa, 315. The Carthaginians in the utmost consternation, 316. Himilco not able to surmount his misfortunes, kills himself, ib. The Africans revolt from the Carthaginians, 317. Take Tunis, and advance into the neighbourhood of Carthage, ib. But are obliged at last to disperse, 318. Dionysius routs Mago at Abacenum, ib. The Carthaginians meditate a fresh attempt upon Sicily, 319. Dionysius gains over to him Isotermis Agryis, tyrant of the Agryinians, ib. And concludes a peace with Mago, 320. Plunders a rich temple in Carthage, ib. And defeats the Carthaginians at Cabala in Sicily, 321. But is overthrown at Cranion, 322. Conditions of the peace granted to Dionysius, ib. The Carthaginians make an expedition to Italy, 323. The Africans and Sardi reduced; but are reduced to their former obedience, ib. Dionysius, in open violation of treaties, takes Eryx from the Carthaginians, 324. Who surprise thirty of his fortresses in the haven of Eryx, and carry them off, ib. Truec agreed upon, which event Dionysius did not long survive, ib. The Greek language expelled from Carthage, ib. Dionysius II. comes to an accommodation with the Carthaginians, 325. War between the Syracusans and Carthaginians; and of Dionysius with the Carthaginians, ib. Timoleon sets sail for Sicily, 326. Upon his arrival on the coast of Italy, he amuses Ictas and the Carthaginians, and lands his forces in Sicily by Agrigento, 327. The Carthaginians threaten Andromachus, if he did not immediately expel the Corinthians, ib. Timoleon defeats Ictas at Adranum, ib. He obtains an opinion in the senate that he should be a ally, 328. Timoleon defeats the armies of the Cartha-

nian generals, 329. The Carthaginians make great preparations for carrying on the war with Timoleon, 330. Timoleon engages and defeats the Carthaginian army, 331. Which occasions great joy at Corinth and Syracuse, 332. Ictas concludes another treaty with the Carthaginians, and is overthrown by Timoleon, 333. Peace concluded between Timoleon and the Carthaginians, 334. Hanno endeavours to make himself absolute at Carthage, ib. His stratagem defeated, turns to the ruin of himself and family, 335. Probably it was at this period that ambassadors arrived at Carthage from Tyre to beg assistance against Alexander the Great, ib. The Carthaginians send Hamilcar Rhodanus to Alexander, ib. His device to know Alexander's schemes, 336. The Syracusans elect Agathocles their general against Sostistratus, ib. Agathocles swears to do nothing at Syracuse to the prejudice of the democracy, 337. But breaks his oath, and concludes a treaty with the Messanians, ib. The confederated Sicilian cities make a peace with him, 338. Agathocles breaks this treaty, and entirely subdues all the Greek part of Sicily, ib. Thence he commits great depredations in the territories of the Carthaginians, 339. Enters into a second treaty with the Messanians, ib. The Carthaginians prevent his taking Agrigento, 340. Assemble a powerful army to oppose him, ib. Agathocles defeated by the Carthaginians near Himera, 341. The people of Catana, Camarina, Leontium, Taurominium, Abacenum, and Messana, submit to them, 342. Agathocles shuts himself up in Syracuse, ib. The Carthaginians push on the siege of that metropolis, ib. Agathocles transfers the war into Africa, leaving his brother to defend Syracuse, 343. After a slight engagement with the Carthaginian fleet, makes a descent there, ib. Soon after landing, he burns his ships, 344. Advances towards Carthage, and takes a place called the Great City, 345. Takes likewise Tunis, ib. The Carthaginians greatly alarmed at this motion, ib. But make preparations to give the enemy a warm reception, 346. Agathocles commits great ravages in Africa, 347. Gives a total overthrow to the Carthaginians, 348. Who endeavour to appease some deities, 349. And recall Hamilcar from Sicily, 350. Who raises the siege of Syracuse, and sends a detachment of five thousand men to Africa, 351. Agathocles reduces most of the places of note, in the proper territory of Carthage, ib. Overthrows in a pitched battle Elymas, king of Libya,

# I N D E X.

352. Hamilcar entirely defeated by the Syracusans, 353. The Agrigentines take several places from the Carthaginians and Syracusans, 354. The Carthaginians gain an advantage over the Syracusans by sea, ib. The Carthaginians greatly dejected at the defeat of their army before Syracuse; which Agathocles assures them of, producing the head of their slain general Hamilcar, 355. But the unexpected incident of a mutiny in Agathocles's camp gives them an opportunity of recovering themselves, ib. The mutiny, at length quashed by Agathocles, still had it a bad effect upon his affairs, 356. Drawn battle between Agathocles and the Carthaginians, 357. Agathocles gains over Ophellas, prince of the Cyrenians, to his interest, 358. And cuts him off by treachery, 359. Great revolution like to have happened at Carthage, 360. Agathocles assumes the title of king of Africa, and takes Utica by storm, 361. Likewise Hippo Diarrhytus, 362. In Sicily Xenodochus, general of the Agrigentines, restores many of the cities in Sicily to their rights and privileges, ib. Agathocles hereby greatly alarmed, returns to Sicily, leaving his son Archagathus commander in chief of the forces, 363. Upon his arrival he found that his generals Demophilus and Leptines had defeated Xenodochus, ib. Himself reduces several places, but cannot master the principal cities of the Carthaginians, ib. In the meantime Archagathus meets with great success in Africa, ib. His general, Eumachus, penetrates into the more remote parts of Africa, 364. Dispositions of the Carthaginians and Syracusans to counteract one another, 365. The Syracusans at length defeated by the Carthaginians, ib. Agathocles, upon receiving this bad news, leaves Sicily, 366. And upon his arrival in Africa offers the enemy battle, 367. Attacks the Carthaginian camp, but being badly deserted by his mercenaries, is entirely defeated, ib. Effects of a disaster from fire in the camp of the Carthaginians, and of a panic in that of Agathocles, cause him to abandon Africa, 368. His deserted troops cut off his two sons, and conclude a peace with the Carthaginians, 369. The necessity of Agathocles's affairs urges him to ratify it, ib. He meditates another war with Carthage, but death frustrates this, as well as the other projects he had formed, 370. The Syracusans call in Pyrrhus, king of Epirus, to their assistance, 371. The Carthaginians offer the Romans assistance against Pyrrhus, 372. Which the Romans decline accepting of,

ib. Afterwards they offer their mediation to Pyrrhus, ib. Pyrrhus's great progress in Sicily, 373. Takes Eryx by storm, and lays siege to Lilybæum, ib. But is obliged to raise it, 374. Returns to Italy, ib. Hiero declared general of the Syracusan army, and praetor of Syracuse, 375. Brief account of the Mamertines, ib. They are attacked and defeated by Hiero, 376. The Carthaginians succeed in a scheme to keep Messina out of the hands of the Syracusans, ib. This occasions the first Punic war between them and the Romans, ib.

Carthaginians, history of the, from the first to the second Punic war, xv. 378. The Carthaginians advance to Tarentum, which gives great umbrage the Romans, ib. Jealous of the growing power of the Romans, 379. Decius Jubaellus, with a legion of Campanians, seizes on Rhegium, ib. The Romans retake Rhegium, and put to death all the Campanians, 380. Some of the principal motives for the first Punic war, 381. The Roman faction in Messina send to Rome for succours against the Carthaginians, ib. The consul sends C. Claudius a legionary tribute to act in his stead, 382. The Romans land in Sicily, ib. Claudius possesses himself of Messina, 383. The Carthaginians and Syracusans lay siege to Messina, ib. And are defeated by the consul Appius Claudius, 384. The Romans detach Hiero from the Carthaginian interest, ib. Which the Carthaginians endeavour to obstruct but in vain, 385. The Romans reduce several towns in Sicily, 386. Desist the Carthaginians, and take Agrigentum, 387. Proceedings of the Romans and Carthaginians in Sicily, 388. Scodius takes a Roman Squadron of galleys, and the Romans beat Hannibal, the Carthaginian admiral, ib. Duilius, the consul, gains another signal victory over him, 389. Hamilcar surprises the Syracusans, and reduces several towns in Sicily, 390. Hannibal surprised by the Romans, and crucified by his own men, ib. Progress of the Romans in Sicily, 391. And in Sardinia and Corsica, 392. The Romans, by a stratagem, give the Carthaginians a blow in Sardinia, 393. The Romans and Carthaginians meet equally with disasters in this maritime war, ib. Both prepare for a decisive engagement, ib. Disposition of their fleets, 394. The Carthaginians entirely defeated, 395. The Romans commit great ravages in Africa, 396. Regulus advances towards Carthage, ib. Defeats the Carthaginians, 397. The Numidians desist against the Carthaginians, 398. Ac-

# I N D E X.

gulus makes proposals for a peace to the Carthaginians, *ib.* Xantippus, the Lacedæmonian, with a body of Greek mercenaries, arrives at Carthage, 399. Defeats the Romans, 400. The Carthaginians treat all the Roman prisoners with great humanity, except Regulus, *ib.* Great rejoicings at Carthage on account of this victory, 401. Both the Carthaginians and Romans meet with many disasters, 402. The Carthaginians once more become masters at sea, 403. Asdrubal, the Carthaginian general in Sicily, overthrown by Metellus, 404. The Romans besiege Lilybæum, 405. The mercenaries enter into a conspiracy to deliver the place into the hands of the Romans, *ib.* The garrison receives a reinforcement of ten thousand men from Carthage, 406. They burn, in a fury, the besiegers battering engines, *ib.* Claudius totally routed by Adherbal in a sea-fight, 407. Carthago catches a mutiny in the Carthaginian army, and is recalled *ib.* Hamilcar lands in Sicily, and makes several motions, 408. Neither side can force the other to a battle, *ib.* The Romans equip a privateer squadron, 409. Hamilcar takes Eryx, *ib.* The Romans fit out a new fleet, 410. Which entirely defeats that of the Carthaginians, *ib.* Lutatius cuts off two thousand Carthaginians near Eryx, 411. These two actions are followed by a peace, *ib.* The conditions of which, as indeed rigid enough, made Hamilcar conceive an invincible aversion to the Romans, 412. The Libyan war succeeded, and proved nearly fatal to the state of Carthage, *ib.* The mercenary troops of the Carthaginians greatly disgusted, 413. Hanno increases their disgust, *ib.* Upon which they advance in a body to Tunis, 414. The mercenaries break out into open rebellion, *ib.* And advance towards Utica, 416. True causes of this rebellion, 417. The Carthaginians make preparations to reduce the mercenaries to reason, 418. Matho and Spendius besiege Utica and Hippacra at the same time, *ib.* Hanno sent against them, who behaves very imprudently, 419. Hamilcar commands the Carthaginians in his room, 420. Defeats the mercenaries, 421. Hamilcar assisted by Naravasus, 422. The chiefs of the mercenaries guilty of great cruelty, 423. Utica and Hippacra revolt, to the mercenaries, 425. Mico assists the Carthaginians, *ib.* Strange vicissitudes of fortune, 427. Matho takes Hannibal prisoner, and crucifies him, 428. The Libyan war happily concluded by Hamilcar, 429. The Romans extirpate Sardinia, and a vast number of the Carthaginians, *ib.*

Faithless dealings of Rome with Carthage, 430. Hamilcar inspires both his son-in-law, Asdrubal, and his son Hannibal, with an implacable aversion to the Romans, 431. Hannibal he orders to lay his hand on the altar, and swear he would ever act as an irreconcilable enemy to the Romans, *ib.* After many gallant victories, Hamilcar is killed in Spain, 432. Asdrubal is chosen to succeed him, 433. The great progress of Asdrubal in Spain is checked by the Romans, *ib.* Asdrubal sends for Hannibal, 434. Hannibal, very popular amongst the troops, 435. Elected general after the death of Asdrubal, *ib.* Hannibal conquers the Oledades, and the Vaccæi, 436. Gives the Spaniards a great overthrow, and subdues the Carpetani, 437. Meditates the siege of Saguntum, *ib.* The Saguntines apply to the Romans for relief, *ib.* Hannibal besieges Saguntum, *ib.*

Carthaginians' history of the, from the beginning of the second Punic war, to the reduction of Capua by Hannibal, xv. 438. Remote causes of the second Punic war, *ib.* The Carthaginians repulsed by the Saguntines, 439. The Romans expostulate with Hannibal and the Carthaginians, 440. Hannibal carries on briskly the siege of Saguntum, and takes it, 441. The Romans send fresh ambassadors to Carthage, 442. Who declare war against the Carthaginians, 443. Hannibal proceeds to hostilities with the Romans, *ib.* The Romans attempt to draw the Spaniards off from the Carthaginian interest, 444. Hannibal puts both Spain and Africa into a posture of defence, 445. His remarkable dream, 446. He passes the Iberus, and subdues all the nations between that river and the Pyrenees, *ib.* Advances to the Rhone, and passes it, 447. Continues his march, 448. And arrives at the foot of the Alps, 449. Comes to the summit of those mountains, 450. Animates his troops, 451. Descends the Alps, *ib.* Arrives in Insubria, 452. Takes Teutrinum, *ib.* Advances towards the Romans, 453. Defeats the Romans near the Ticinus, 454. And pursues them as far as the Trebia, 455. Operations of the Carthaginians by sea, 457. Transactions in Spain this campaign, *ib.* Hannibal's policy to gain over to his interest the allies of the Romans, 458. He marches into Lærusia, and advances to Arretium, 459. Flaminius pursues Hannibal, *ib.* Hannibal defeats the Romans at the lake Trasymenus, 460. Maheral routs Centenius, 461. Hannibal arms his soldiers after the Roman manner, and marches into Campania, 462. Cannot bring Fabius to a battle, 463. Retires from Campania,



pania, and with great difficulty arrives on the confines of Samnium, *ib.* Which he effects by a stratagem, 464. His motives afterwards, *ib.* Eucamus at Gerunium, 465. Minucius gains some slight advantages over Hannibal, *ib.* Fabius prevents Hannibal from cutting off his colleague, 466. The Romans defeat the Carthaginians in Spain, *ib.* And gain several other advantages over them in Spain and Africa, 467. Consequences of the defeat in Spain, *ib.* Afrubal reduced to great difficulties, 468. Hannibal in great distress, *ib.* The Romans defeat a body of Carthaginians, 469. The Roman and Carthaginian armies meet near Cannæ in Apulia, *ib.* Causes of the defeat the Romans received there, 470. Hannibal's motions after his victory at Cannæ, 471. He advances to Capua, 472. And has that city surrendered to him, 473. The Carthaginians ravage the maritime part of Hiero's dominions, *ib.* Hannibal cannot prevail upon the Romans to redeem their countrymen, *ib.* Dispatches his brother Mago to Carthage with an account of his great success, 474. Orders given by the senate of Carthage to reinforce Hannibal's army with troops, money, and provisions 475

Carthaginians, history of the, from the taking of Capua by Hannibal, to the destruction of Carthage by Æmilianus, *xvi.* 1. Transactions in Italy, immediately after the battle of Cannæ, *ib.* The pleasures of Capua prejudicial to Hannibal, 2. Principal cause of the decay of Hannibal's affairs, 3. State of affairs in Spain, 4. Afrubal defeated, so as to find it difficult to maintain himself in Spain, instead of marching to assist Hannibal in Italy, 6. The Carthaginians, however, reduce Peltia, 7. As likewise Consentia, Croton, Locri, and other cities, *ib.* And prepare to invade Sardinia, 8. Hannibal concludes a treaty with Philip, king of Macedon, *ib.* Copy of the treaty, 9. Philip's ambassadors intercepted by the Romans, 10. The Carthaginian affairs go to decay both by sea and land, 11. Marcellus gains considerable advantages over Hannibal, 12. The Carthaginians once more driven out of Sardinia, 13. Worsted at sea, 14. Repeatedly defeated in Spain, which caused almost all its different nations to revolt to the Romans, 15. The troops in Italy, on both sides, go into winter quarters, *ib.* Hannibal raises commotions in Sicily, *ib.* The Romans gain some advantages over Hannibal, 16. Hanno defeats Gracchus, 17. Hannibal advances to Tarentum, but without effect, *ib.* Transactions in Spain, 18. The campaign in Italy, 19. Some

motions in Africa, 20. Hannibal has Tarentum delivered up to him, 21. Hanno defeated by the Romans, 22. The Carthaginians admitted into Thurium, 23. The proconsul Sempronius betrayed and killed, 24. Hannibal gives Centenius Penula a great defeat, 25. As likewise the prætor Fulvius, 26. Hannibal in vain attempts to excite the citizens of Brundisium to a revolt, *ib.* Otacilius ravages the coasts of Africa, *ib.* Transactions in Spain, 27. Signal overthrow given there to the Carthaginians by C. Marius, *ib.* The Roman generals push on the siege of Capua, 28. Hannibal advances to Rome, 29. Capua surrenders to the Romans, 30. State of affairs in Spain, *ib.* Hannibal's affairs go to decay in Italy, Sicily, and Spain, 31. The Romans take Salapia, but are defeated at sea by the Tarentines, *ib.* Scipio takes New Carthage with an immense booty, 32. Hannibal defeats the proconsul Cn. Fulvius at Herdonæ, 33. Various engagements between Hannibal and Marcellus, 34. Fabius takes Tarentum, 35. Afrubal defeated by Scipio in Spain, 36. A party of Numidians cut off the famous Marcellus, and disperse the escort that attended him, 38. Hannibal obliges the Romans to raise the siege of Locri, *ib.* Afrubal besieges Placentia, 39. Hannibal meets with several severe checks, 40. The consul Claudius moves towards his colleague, *ib.* And joins him, 41. The Romans defeat Afrubal upon the banks of the Metaurus, 42. The victory, chiefly owing to the conduct and bravery of Claudius, 43. The inhumanity of Claudius, censured, *ib.* Hannibal greatly affected at the news of his brother's defeat and death, *ib.* The Carthaginians worsted in Spain, 44. Lucania submits to the Romans, 45. The Carthaginian generals, and Masinissa overthrown in Spain by Scipio, 46. Masinissa abandons the Carthaginian interest, 47. Scipio brings over Syphax to the Roman interest, 48. Sends Lælius to attempt the conquest of Gades, 49. Gives the Reguli a great overthrow, *ib.* Scipio holds a conference with Masinissa, 50. Gades surrenders to the Romans, *ib.* Mago lands on the coast of Liguria, 51. The Spanish Reguli receive a second defeat, *ib.* Lælius makes a descent in Africa, 52. Mago receives a reinforcement, *ib.* Scipio takes Locri, 53. Lands in Africa, *ib.* Affairs of Sophonisba, 54. The Carthaginians in great consternation upon the news of Scipio's landing in Africa, 55. Masinissa defeats Hanno, *ib.* State of affairs in Italy, 56. Scipio routs Syphax and Afrubal, 57. The Carthaginians sue to Scipio for peace, 59. Mago overthrown in Infubria,



# I N D E X.

Insabris, 60. Hannibal recalled from Italy, 61. The Carthaginians break the treaty Scipio granted them, 62. Hannibal makes proposals of peace to Scipio, ib. Their conference ends without success, 63. The disposition of the Roman and Carthaginian armies at the battle of Zama, 64. Battle of Zama, ib. Hannibal's excellent conduct at that battle, 65. Peace concluded between the Romans and Carthaginians, 66. Conditions of it, 67. The Romans force the Carthaginians to make a dishonourable peace with Masinissa, 68. The Carthaginians send fifty Euboeic talents to Rome, in pursuance of the late treaty, 69. Hannibal reforms some abuses at Carthage, and afterwards flies to Antiochus king of Syria, 70. The Roman ambassadors insist upon the senate's making a public declaration against the project he was gone upon, 71. Hannibal endeavours to embroil his countrymen with the Romans, but in vain, 72. Confers with Villius and Scipio, the Roman ambassadors to Antiochus, 73. Desired by Scipio to declare who was the most celebrated general in history, 74. Removes some suspicions Antiochus had entertained of him, ib. Antiochus deserts Hannibal, 75. Hannibal's advice to him, ib. Hannibal defeated in a sea engagement, 76. Obligated to fly to Crete, ib. And afterwards to Prusias, king of Bithynia, 77. Poisons himself, in order to avoid falling into the hands of the Romans, ib. Disputes between the Carthaginians and Masinissa, 78. The Romans accommodate the differences between them, 79. Masinissa endeavours to embroil the Carthaginians with the Romans, ib. And makes an irruption into the province of Tysea, 80. Vile behaviour of the Romans to the Carthaginians, 81. Cato bears an implecable hatred to the Carthaginians, 82. Masinissa defeats them, ib. Cato prevails upon the Roman senate to declare war against Carthage, 83. The Romans demand three hundred hostages of the Carthaginians, 84. Oblige them to deliver up all their arms, 86. Command them to abandon their city, ib. Operations of the Romans against Carthage, 87. Phlegmas, one of the best Carthaginian commanders, deserts them, 88. The Carthaginians obtain some advantages over the Romans, 89. Bithyas, with a body of Numidian horse, comes over to the Carthaginians, ib. Amilanus takes Megara, and fortifies his camp, 90. The Carthaginians again worsted, 91. Lælius gives Phlegmas a great overthrow, 92. Amilanus taken by the Romans, and destroys Carthage, 93. Carthage in an immense quantity of plunder to Rome, 94. Carthage after-

wards rebuilt by the Romans themselves, 96. Experienced various turns of fortune, ib. Considered as the capital of Africa, for several centuries after the commencement of the Christian æra, 97. Towards the close of the seventh century, completely destroyed by the Saracens, ib.

Carvilius, king, who fought against Julius Cæsar, at the head of the Iconi, his 102 markable tomb, xvii. 62.

Carus proclaimed emperor, xiv. 45. His extraction and preferments, ib. He creates his two sons, Carinus and Numerianus, Cæsars, 46. Defeats the Sarmatians, and having great advantages over the Persians, takes Selucia and Ctesiphon, ib. Prevented by death from destroying the Persian monarchy, ib.

Caspian sea described, iv. 5.

Cassander prevails in Greece, See an account of his proceedings. vii. 470. & seq. and vii. 27. & seq. assumes the government in Macedonia, 31. & seq. Fatal contest between his sons, 45. & seq.

Cassius, Spurius, courts the favour of the people, x. 72. Is condemned and executed, 75.

— succeeds in his scheme of drawing Brutus into the conspiracy against Cæsar, xi. 464. The first mover and soul of this conspiracy, 471. Cassius passes over into Asia, xii. 43. Makes himself master of all Syria, 44. Obliges Alienus with his four legions to join him, ib. Besieges Dollabella in Laodicea, ib. Cassius's fleet defeated by L. Figulus, Dollabella's admiral; but, in another engagement, Dollabella's fleet was entirely defeated, and Laodicea taken, 45. Cassius confirmed in the government of Syria, ib. See Dollabella. Resolves to invade Egypt, but is recalled by Brutus to his assistance, 61. Is touched with compassion for the inhabitants of Tarsus, 62. Treats the Rhodians with great severity, 65. Character of Cassius, 78. For the rest of his transactions, see Brutus.

— Severus confined to Scirphos, xii. 310.

— Chazrea at the head of the conspiracy against Calpurnia, xii. 400. What provoked him to it, 401. Gains several persons of distinction, 402. His ill repidity and resolution, ib. Put to death with some of the conspirators; 415.

— Longinus, a learned civilian, condemned and banished by Nero, xiii. 33.

— Avidius utterly defeats the Parthians in their war against M. Aurelius, xiii. 318. Disturbances in Egypt suppressed by him, 323. He revolts, 320. His extraction, ib. Severity to the soldiers, 331. Appointed governor of Syria, 332. Assumes the

# I N D E X.

- the title of emperor, and is joined by most of the eastern nations, 333. M. Aurelius marches against him, but does not proceed far, the news of the death of Cassius and his head being brought him, 335. Concern of M. Aurelius for his death, and his kindness to his children, 336. His clemency to the cities that sided with him, 338.
- Cassiot, George, commonly called Scanderbeg, opposed the whole power of the Ottoman empire and defeated the Turks in twenty pitched battles, vi. 205.
- Catacombs, or mummy-pits of Egypt, described, i. 243.
- Cataline, the minister of Sylla's cruelties, xi. 285. His character, 329. His conspiracy, 331. Discovered to Cicero the consul, 332. Preparations made by Cataline for an open revolt, 333. The consuls vested with extraordinary power, ib. Cataline leaves Rome, and is declared an enemy to his country, 335. The chiefs of the conspiracy seized and executed, 338. Cataline defeated and killed, 342.
- Catholics, their cause espoused by Vitalianus against the Eutychians, xiv. 450. The emperor Anastasius, promises to comply with his demands, ib.
- Cato sets out for Spain, xi. 55. His care in disciplining his troops, 56. Defeats the Spaniards and takes several of their towns, ib. Cato censor, 66. His severity, ib. His hatred to the Cornelian family, ib. His character, 67. Opposes Cæsar's opinion, about punishing those concerned in Cataline's conspiracy, 337. Foresees the consequences of the alliance between Cæsar, Pompey, and Crassus, 346. In great danger, 362. Endeavours to prevent bribery, 370. His behaviour, after the battle of Pharsalia, 421. Retires to Africa, and takes the command of the Roman troops, 423. His march through the deserts of Africa, ib. Yields the command of the army to Scipio, 424. Encourages the Romans in Utica to stand a siege, 431. Remarkable instance of his humanity, 432. His constancy, 433. His discourse with two philosophers, 434. Reads Plato's Phædo, ib. His son and friends endeavour to divert his intention, 435. His behaviour before his death, ib. Stabs himself with his sword, and puts an end to his life, 437. Concern of the inhabitants of Utica at his death, ib.
- Catualda expelled his dominions, xii. 275.
- Catulus, the victory over the Cimbri chiefly owing to him; but ascribed at Rome to Marius, xi. 220.
- Cave, famous, near the city of Heraclea in Bithynia, through which Hercules passed to Hell, and brought up the dog Cerberus, ii. 107.
- Cavides, a king of Persia, of considerable note, history of his reign and transactions, ix. 238, & seq.
- Caudene Forks, fatal to the Romans, x. 274.
- Cedars of a surprising growth now standing upon mount Libanus, i. 439.
- Celibacy, the Papian and other laws against, revoked by Constantine the Great, xiv. 105.
- Celeres, body-guard of Romulus, so called, ix. 384.
- Celsus, saved by Otho, xiii. 83. And pardoned by him, 91. Not consulted, the whole authority of the generalship of Otho's army residing in Proculus, 103.
- , made emperor in Africa, and soon after murdered, xiv. 13.
- Celtes, history of the, under the names of Gomerians, Cymerians, Cymbrians, Celtes, Gauls, Galatians, Titans, Sacks, &c. iv. 318. Celtes, give their names to Europe, ib. Various names of the Celtes, ib. Not easy to fix the exact boundaries, which divided the Celtes from the European Scythians, 319. It is probable they did not advance to the more northern regions, till they found themselves straitened in the more pleasant climates of the south, ib. Extent of the ancient territories of the Celtes, 320. Much curtailed long before Julius Cæsar, 321. Celtes, exceed all other nations in antiquity, supposing their descent from Gomer, the eldest son of Japhet, 323. How, upon the dispersion of Babel, Gomer, or his immediate descendants, migrated, 324. Their government originally monarchical, and subsisting in the same form in Cæsar's time, when they had spread themselves all over Europe, ib. Their religion, like that of the Scythians and disciples of Zoroaster, solemnized in spacious groves, 325. Their poetic records increased to a prodigious bulk in Cæsar's time, 327. Sacrificed human victims to their gods, and had other cruel customs, ib. Did not long imitate the Scythians in their pastoral life, 328. Their warlike discipline, 329. Incitements to valour and bravery, ib. Superstitious customs, ib. Their language the same which is still spoken in Ireland, and the Highlands and islands of Scotland, ib. This language, universally spoken through Europe, by intermixture with the Scythians and other nations, branched out into a great variety of dialects, but all retaining plain marks of their original mother, 330. No tongue, ancient or modern, carries greater marks of antiquity, ib. Poetry and music of the Celtes, ib. Their food, 331. Traffic, ib. Character, ib.
- Celtes, or Gomerians, chronology and history of the, particularly in regard to their first kings, iv. 332. Time of their migration from

# I N D E X.

- from Asia and exploits there built upon mere conjecture, 333. But Aemon, their king in Phrygia, no more a fabulous person than his descendants Uranus, Saturn, and the rest of the Titan princes, 334. Aemon, the son of Man or Maneus, supposed to have lived in the days of Terah, the father of Abraham, ib. Succeeded by his son Uranus, and why so called, 335. Deposed by his eldest son Isus or Chronus, afterwards called Saturn, 336. Saturn's extreme jealousy, ib. His two chief counsellors, 337. Confin'd by his brother Titan, but rescued by his son Jupiter, of whom he also became jealous, ib. Retires into Italy, on being defeated by Jupiter, 338. Who afterwards wars with the Titans, and at length totally overthrows them, 339. Marries his sister Juno, ib. Divisions of his kingdom, 340. Marries Atlas's daughter, ib. His death and character, ib. His son Theutat, or Mercury by Maia, has the western part of his kingdom, assigned him, probably after the death of his uncle Dis, or Pluto, 341. Mercury goes into Egypt, and introduces traffic among the Celtes, ib. Gave them a body of laws, and encouraged the liberal arts and sciences, ib. Some attribute the invention of the Olympic games to him, 342. His large empire split into many kingdoms under some of his successors, ib. See Scythians.
- Jenforship, established, x. 153. Shortened, 157. Two censors chosen, 111. Opened to the plebeians, 240. Office of, re-established, xiii. 478.
- Jenius, instituted by Servius Tullius, ix. 441. Taken by Titus Lartius, the first dictator of the Romans, x. 31. The first, out of Italy, xii. 145. Third census, under Augustus, 209. Census, the last, xii. 174. Census, of Augustus in Gaul, xvi. 395.
- Jentanius Penula receives a great defeat from Hannibal, xvi. 25.
- Jentumcelle, the port of, called Trajan's harbour, xiii. 250.
- Jentumviri, a new tribunal for justice, instituted among the Romans, x. 405.
- Jens, Ces, or Cia, one of the Isles Cyclades, vii. 191. Its situation and extent, ib. Commended by the ancients for its fertility and richness of pastures, ib. Ruins of two of its famous cities, Carthæa and Julis, still extant, ib. Julis the birth-place of Sthenides, who invented a sort of artificial memory, 192. This island, with some others adjoining, reduced into one Roman province by Vespasian, ib.
- Jephallania, an island on the coast of Greece, noted on account of Cephalus, appointed governor of it by the Thebans, who accidentally killed his wife Procris in shooting a deer, vii. 219. It fell afterwards under the power of the Macedonians and Ætolians, which last held it till reduced by the Romans, ib. Contiguous to Cephalenia are Zacynthus, the Strophades, Lætoia, and several others of little consideration, 220.
- Cerdic and Porta, Saxon leaders, arrive in Britain, xvii. 120. Cerdic defeats and slays Nazaleod, a British king, 121. Defeats the Britons, 123.
- Cerealis, a very gallant general of the Romans under Vespasian, routs the Trevesians, xii. 161. Recovers the legions which had sworn allegiance to the Gauls, 162. His gallant conduct when the Roman entrenchments were surprised and taken, ib. Gives Civilis a total overthrow, ib. Forces him to abandon his own island, and submit to the Romans, 163. See Vocula, and Civilis.
- Chalcedon, a famous city on the Bosphorus, how called the City of the Blind, ix. 101.
- Chalcidene, an inland province of the ancient Syria, so called from Chalcis, its only city of note, i. 434. Pliny commends this province as the most fertile of all Syria, ib.
- , history of the kingdom of, ix. 151. This, one of the most fruitful provinces of Syria, was seized by Ptolemy the son of Mennæus, during the troubles of Syria, and by him made a separate kingdom, ib. Ptolemy appears styled only prince of Chalcis; but his son Lyfianias is honoured with the title of king, ib. Some particulars concerning both the father and son, 152.
- Chaldæa. See Babylon.
- Chaldæan account of the Flood, i. 50.
- Chalons, battle of, in which 300,000 are said to have been slain between the Romans and Attila, xvii. 156. The Romans claimed the victory, because Attila remained in his camp the next day, ib.
- Chalybonitis, a province of the ancient Syria, extending from Cælesyria to the Euphrates, i. 434.
- Characene, history of the kingdom of, ix. 149. Characene the most southern part of Susiana, a province of Persia, on the Persian Gulf, ib. So called from the city Choras, called first Alexandria, from its founder Alexander the Great, ib. The small district of Characene was seized by Phasines, the son of an Arabian king, during the troubles of Syria, and erected into a kingdom, ib. The names of three other kings of this country are mentioned by authors, but nothing more is found relating to them, ib.
- Character of the Carthaginians, xv. 159. of the Ethiopians, xvi. 220. Character general of the ancient Spaniards, 371. Character and genius of the ancient Germans, xvii. 24. Character and manners of the Franks,

- Franks, 257. Character of the Lombards, 497.
- Characters, symbolic or hieroglyphic, in use among the ancient Scythians or Tartars, xviii. 10.
- of the Egyptians, for inscriptions and writings, of three sorts, i. 253. Their literal characters of two sorts, 254. Now lost, or unintelligible, *ib.* Characters of the Phœnicians, the same with, or very like those of the Samaritans, ii. 20. See Alphabet. These also very like the old Egyptian, 209.
- Chares, an Athenian general, his character, vii. 292.
- Charlemagne, entirely reduces the Huns, in his time masters of Dacia, Mœsia, and both Pannonias, xvii. 166. Misunderstandings between him and Desiderius, king of the Lombards, 492. Enters Italy at the request of the pope, 495. Besieges Desiderius in Pavia, takes Verona, and goes to Rome, 496. His reception there, and honours done him, 497. Confirms the donation of Pepin, and returns to the siege of Pavia, *ib.* Takes Desiderius prisoner, and puts an end to the kingdom of the Lombards, *ib.* State of Italy in his time, 498. Charlemagne crowned king of the Lombards, 500. Repairs to Rome, where great honours are conferred upon him, 501. Retains the government of the Lombard princes, &c. 502.
- Cheops, or Chemmis, a king of Egypt, branded for his impiety and tyranny, i. 300. builds the largest pyramid, *ib.* Prostitutes his daughter, *ib.*
- Chephrenes, a tyrannical king of Egypt, who built a pyramid, but much inferior to that of Cheops, i. 300.
- Cheronæa, battle of, and its consequences, vii. 297.
- , battle of, wherein Mithridates, king of Pontus, is defeated with great slaughter by Sylla, viii. 434.
- Childeric, king of the Franks, extends his conquests to the Loire, xvii. 273. Other transactions of Childeric, 274.
- Chimæra, mount, described, iv. 405.
- Chinese, ancient history of the, xviii. 81. Like other nations assume to themselves too high an antiquity, *ib.* Their chronology very uncertain, *ib.* China, not so early peopled as some imagine, 82. The descendants of Japhet peopled China, *ib.* The country scarce known to the ancient Greeks and Persians, *ib.* Called Cathay by the Tartars, which name may be proved in use among the Asiatic Scythians in the time of Alexander the Great, 83. Who the Scythians were, 84. Government of the Chinese monarchical, which they are unanimous in asserting, and accordingly give us a long series of their kings or emperors from Fo-hi to the present time, 85. Their laws depended upon the will of the prince, though in the earlier ages they were directed by many salutary political maxims and institutions, 86. Entertained for several ages proper and becoming sentiments of the supreme Being, 87. See Cosmogony. Idolatry, probably before the time of Confucius, had found its way into China, 88. Customs of the Chinese peculiar to themselves and the earlier ages, — Their language pretty nearly related to the Hebrew, 90. Never had any alphabetic characters, whence their ideas in the beginning were communicated by picture-writing, and figures or symbols ænigmatical or hieroglyphic, 97. Their inventions, arts, sciences, *ib.* Disposition, *ib.*
- Chinese, ancient history of the, from their origin to the commencement of the first dynasty called Hya, xviii. 92. State of China before Fo-hi, *ib.* Fo-hi miraculously begotten, and elected by his countrymen to govern them on account of his superior merit, 93. Was a profound mathematician and famous legislator, 94. Reign and transactions of his successors Shin-nong, Whang-ti, Shou-hau, Chwen-hyo, Chi.
- Yau, and Shun, 95 & seq. Much of the early Chinese history fabulous, 106. Chinese chronology to the reign of Yu false, *ib.* The celestial observations of the Chinese frequently fictitious, 207. Chinese historical period of time begins after Yu, *ib.* China not peopled so early as the Chinese believe, 108. Shun later than the Chinese believe, *ib.* The Chinese have corrupted their own antiquities, 109. What we are to think of their most ancient historical memoirs, 110.
- Chios, now Scio, an island of the Ægean sea, history of, vii. 179. Its different names, situation, and extent, *ib.* A mountainous and rugged country, but produced excellent wine, *ib.* Its chief town of the same name gave to the world very extraordinary men, viz. Ion, Theopompus, Theocritus, and Metrodorus, 180. The island first peopled by the Ionians and subject to kings, but in process of time its government became modelled on the plan of that of Athens, *ib.* Did not long enjoy the blessings of liberty, being, like other small states of Greece, brought under the subjection of domestic tyrants, *ib.* After the defeat of Cræsus, submitted to Cyrus, 181. Joins in the Ionian revolt, *ib.* Disaster that befel some Chians from the Ephesians after the sea-fight at Lade, 182. The Chians in general punished with great severity by the Persians, —

# I N D E X.

fians, *ib.* Side sometimes with the Athenians, and sometimes with the Lacedæmonians, *ib.* Join in the social war, *ib.* Chios besieged in vain by Philip, 183. Declared friends and allies of the people of Rome, *ib.* Made by Vespasian with the other islands of the *Ægean* sea, a Roman province, *ib.*

**Chosroes**, a renowned king of Persia, history of his reign and transactions in war, ix. 247, & seq.

— **II.** king of Persia, his history, ix. 247, & seq.

**Christ**, Jesus, full account of his ministry to his ascension, iii. 223, & seq. Birth of, xii. 188. Crucifixion, 351.

**Christian clergy**, instance of true charity in the, ix. 236.

**Christians**, accused by Nero of burning Rome, xiii. 17. Tacitus's account of them, *ib.* many put to death or banished by Domitian, xiii. 218. Trajan suffered them to be persecuted, 267. His unjust proceedings against them, 268. Antoninus Pius favourable to them, 307. Persecuted by Severus, 396. Favoured by the emperor Alexander, 434. Cruelly persecuted by Decius and Gallus, 477, 480. And by the emperors Valerian and Gallienus, 485. Also by Dioclesian, *ib.* xiv. 62. Favoured by Constantius Chlorus, 72. Massacred at Alexandria by the Pagans, 308. In Gaul, persecuted by Severus, xvi. 453.

**Chronicle**, old Egyptian, the numbers of, vastly exceeding the age of the world, i. 259. Reduced by Sir John Marsham to the scripture chronology, 163.

**Chronology** from the creation to the deluge stated, i. 21. From the deluge to the birth of Abraham, 77. Egyptian to the time of Alexander the Great, 259. Of the ancient Syrian kings, 425. Of the Phœnician kings, ii. 24. Jewish, from Abraham's vocation to the Babylonish captivity, 224. From the return of the Jews from the Babylonish captivity to the destruction of Jerusalem by Titus Vespasian, iii. 1. Of the Assyrians to the fall of their empire, 331. Of the Babylonians from the first rise of their monarchy to its dissolution, 406. Of the Medes to the translation of their empire to the Persians, iv. 9. Of the Celtes or Gomerians, particularly in regard to their first kings, 332. Of the Scythian kings, 369. Of the fabulous epocha of Greece, v. 10. Of Sicily, 12. Of *Algoi*, 16. Of Attica, 37. Of the ancient kingdom of Boeotia and Thebes, 54. Of the Carthaginians, the same with the Phœnicians, *iv.* 266. Of the Arabs, xvi. 296. Of the Spaniards, 371.

**Church and clergy**, great privileges bestowed

upon, by Constantine the Great, *xv.* 98. Who orders that whatever had been taken from the churches should be restored to them, 110. All the churches delivered up to the Catholics, 281.

**Church** due pline, instance of submission in Theodosius to it, xiv. 322.

**Chrysargyrum**, an infamous tax, abolished by the emperor Anastasius, xiv. 444.

**Chryse**, now Strato, a small island lying not far from Lesbos, vii. 210.

**Chrystom**, St. and the hermits obtain a respite for such as were condemned for sedition at Antioch, xiv. 298. They draw up a memorial in behalf of the Antiocheans, 299. See Flavianus, Arcadius, and Gaius.

**Chynaladan**, or Sarac, the last king of Assyria, his fatal catastrophe, iii. 367.

**Cicero**, Marcus Tullius, makes a speech in favour of the Manilian law, xi. 328. Cataline's conspiracy discovered to him, 332. Cicero's consulship, *ib.* Vested with extraordinary power, 333. Cicero harangues the people against Cataline, 334. Styled father of his country, 335. Exculpates Cæsar, charged of being concerned in Cataline's conspiracy, 341. Regard paid by the knights and senators to him, 350. His pusillanimity, 351. Imposed on by Clodius, *ib.* Cæsar becomes his enemy, and he is abandoned by Pompey, 352. Retires into banishment, *ib.* Recalled, 357. Returns to Rome with great honour, *ib.* Pleads for Milo, who is tried and condemned for killing Clodius, 373. His expedition into Cilicia, 376. Demands a triumph for his victory over the Parthians, 380. Is mediator between Cæsar and Pompey, 381. How received by Cæsar, 419. In great danger from Pompey's son, 422. Visited by Octavianus, afterwards titled Augustus Cæsar, xii. 12. Is for declaring war against Antony, 22. Octavianus strives to avail himself of Cicero's vanity and ambition to obtain the consulship, but is disappointed, 35. Fate of Cicero when the proscription was made public, 56. Affecting circumstances of the death of his brother, *ib.* Cicero embarks for Macedonia, 57. Changes his mind, *ib.* A band of soldiers in search of him, *ib.* Is discovered, *ib.* His head and right hand cut off and carried to Antony, 58. Cruelty of Fulvia, *ib.* His character, *ib.*

**Cilicians**, ancient history of the, iv. 408. Whence their country borrowed its name, *ib.* Cilicia, properly so called, how situate, 409. The whole country divided by the ancients into Cilicia Aspera, and Cilicia Campestris, *ib.* Cities of Cilicia Proper, 410. Its rivers of any note, soil, and climate, 412. Origin of the Cilicians, *ib.* Their

# I N D E X.

- Their manners and government, 413. Succession of their kings cannot be well ascertained, 414.
- Cilician pirates destroyed by M. Antonius, xi. 211.
  - Cimbri and Teutones, inundation of, xi. 159. Defeat the Romans, 160. 174. The Gauls march to join them, 200. Ask the advice of Scavrus concerning their descent into Italy, who is murdered for speaking freely, 204. They quit Spain and return to Gaul, 210. Begin their march into Italy, 212. The Teutones defeated with dreadful slaughter by Marius, 215. The Cimbri enter Italy 216. Dreadful butchery of them by Marius and Catulus, 219. The whole nation almost extirpated, 220. See a farther account of them in xvi. 441, & xvii. 30.
  - Cimbrians, descended from the Asiatic Goths, xvii. 172.
  - Cinglis, one of the Cyclades, separated from Naxos by a strait scarce a mile over, vii. 194. Anciently called Echinusa, or the Island of Vipers, but now known by the name of Argentiæ, from the silver mines with which it is said to abound, ib. The country very barren and incumbered with rocks and mountains, ib.
  - Cimon, a famous Athenian general; see his history interspersed with that of the Athenians in v. 210, 247, & seq.
  - Cinna chosen consul, xi. 251. His character, ib. Raises new disturbances, 259. Marius recalled, 260. Rome in the utmost confusion, 262. The senate treat with Cinna, 265. Cinna acknowledged consul, 266. Of his own authority names himself and Marius consuls, 270. Declares himself consul the third time with Papirius Carbo, 272. Marries his daughter to Julius Cæsar, ib. Killed by one of his soldiers, 273.
  - , Cornelius, singular behaviour of, xii. 3.
  - his conspiracy against Augustus, xii. 192. Is pardoned, ib.
  - Circus Maximus of the Romans built, ix. 425.
  - Cirta, the capital of Numidia, a place of considerable note, and fortrefs of great strength, xvi. 99. Described, 100.
  - Civil war between Marius and Sylla, xi. 248, & seq.
  - Civilis takes up arms against the Romans, and is joined by the Caninefates, and Frisians, xiii. 125. Puts the Romans to flight, ib. Besieges the old camp, 156. Defeats Vercula, and is defeated by the Gascones, 157. Is discomfited by Cerealis, 162. Again surprises the Romans, but is obliged to abandon his own island, and submit to the Romans, 163. See Cerealis.
  - Clælia, adventure of, x. 18.
  - Classicus, trial of, xiii. 246.
  - Claudia punished for treasonable words against the people, x. 389.
  - Claudius Nero defeats Hannibal in two engagements, xi. 27. By long marches he joins his colleague, M. Livius Salinator, and attacks and defeats, with him, the army of A'drubal, Hannibal's brother, 28.
  - uncle and successor to Caligula, birth, education, &c. of, xii. 406. Despised by all his relations, 407. His timorousness, 408. His learning, ib. His person, 409. His wives and children, ib. His freedmen, 410. Claudius found by some soldiers and carried to the camp, where they take an oath of allegiance to him, 413. The people join the soldiery, ib. Deputation sent to, from the senate, ib. Declared emperor, 414. Instances of his modesty, equity, &c. 416. But renders himself contemptible, 417. Designs to subvert Britain, 422. His triumph, 423. Some wise ordinances of Claudius, 424. His stupidity, 435. Poisoned, 449. His funeral elegium, 453. See Messalina and Agrippina; and for a farther account of his expedition to Britain, see also xvii. 83. & seq.
  - proclaimed emperor, xiv. 19. His extraction and preferences, ib. Defeats the Germans, 20. Gains a memorable victory over the Goths, &c. 21. His character, ib. Extraordinary honours conferred on him, 22. His brother Quintillus proclaimed emperor, but dies soon after, ib.
  - Clazomene, believed to be one of the twelve Ionian cities, vi. 221.
  - Cleander succeeds Perennis, and abuses his authority, xiii. 351. Acts in an arbitrary manner, 356. The people rise against him, and the emperor Commodus causes his head to be struck off, 357.
  - Clearchus, see Xenophon's retreat, vi. 257.
  - tyrant of Heraclea, ix. 103.
  - Cleomenes, a renowned king of Sparta, history of, v. 498, & seq.
  - Cleon, an Athenian general, v. 286. His character, 289.
  - Cleopatra, queen of Egypt, famous for having a great share in the civil wars of Rome; history of her reign and transactions, viii. 332, & seq.
  - Clephis chosen king of the Lombards, and soon after murdered, xvii. 343. The Lombards, upon his death, governed by duke, ib. But the royal authority is restored among them in the person of Autharis, his son, 440.
  - Clodio, the son of Pharamond, king of the Franks, is overcome by Aetius, xvii. 271. Notwithstanding this defeat, he extends his conquests

# I N D E X.

- conquests as far as the Somme, *ib.* Destroys Treves and takes Cologne, 272.
- Dica**, and is succeeded by Merovæus, who was succeeded by his son Childeric, 271.
- Clodius, P.** carries on an intrigue with Cæsar's wife, *xi.* 241. Protrudes the mysteries of the Good Goddess, 342. Is discovered, *ib.* Promoted to the tribuneship, 349. Resolves on the ruin of Cicero, 350. Insults Pompey, 356. Excited by Cæsar to commit violence in Rome, 361. Killed by Milo, 371. Disturbances occasioned by his death, 372.
- **Macer** killed in Africa, *xiii.* 73.
- Clodovæus**, or **Clodis**, king of the Franks, succeeds his father Childeric, and aspires to the monarchy of all Gaul, *xvii.* 276. Makes war upon Syagrius, who held the city of Soissons, *ib.* Overcomes and disperses the Alemans, 299.
- Clusium** besieged by the Gauls, *x.* 182.
- Cluvius Rufus** received into favour by Vespasian, *xiii.* 115.
- Clytus** slain by Alexander at a banquet, *vii.* 378.
- Cnava**, a king of the Goths, defeats and kills the emperor Decius and his son, *xvii.* 177.
- Coining** of false money, great sedition in Rome on that account, *xiv.* 32.
- Colchis**, history of the kingdom of, *ix.* 116. Situation, extent, and bounds of Colchis, now Mingrelia, *ib.* Its cities of note, *ib.* Rivers, 117. Inhabitants originally Egyptians, but in process of time other nations settled in Colchis, *ib.* the whole kingdom anciently pleasant, fruitful, and enriched with many mines of gold; which gave occasion to the fable of the golden fleece, and the Argonautic expedition, *ib.* Government and kings of Colchis, 118. Upon the death of Æetes, Colchis was divided into several petty kingdoms, *ib.* Revolutions in Colchis during, and some time after, the Mithridatic war, 119. Little mention since made of the country, till the reign of the emperor Trajan, to whom the Colchians submitted of their own accord, *ib.* Subject to the Roman prætors of Bithynia and Pontus, but never made part of any province, *ib.*
- Collatinus**, Tarquinius, first consul at Rome, with Junius Brutus, *ix.* 463. Forced to abdicate, *x.* 8.
- Colonies** planted near Gaul and Liguria, *x.* 397.
- many planted in Dacia, *xii.* 253.
- Colophon**, one of the chief cities of the Ionian league, *vi.* 224.
- Colossus**, famous, of Rhodes, an account of, *vii.* 65.
- Column** of Trajan and square, *xiii.* 266.
- Combabus**, story of, in regard to the building of the temple of the Syrian goddess, *i.* 447.
- Combat** exhibited on the lake Fucinus, *xii.* 445.
- single, between Valiaris, a Goth of gigantic size, and Artabanus a Roman, *xvii.* 413. Artabanus, the victor, dies shortly after, *ib.* This single combat, succeeded by a general engagement, in which the Romans were defeated by the Goths, *ib.* Another single combat between a Goth and Armenian, in which the Goth was slain, 431. And this also was succeeded by a general engagement, wherein the Goths were defeated, *ib.*
- Comes Britanniarum**, and **Comes Littoris Saxonici**, what, *xvii.* 65.
- Comet** appears, which alarms Nero, *xii.* 482.
- Comites**, or counts, *xiv.* 123.
- Comitum** of the Romans, *ix.* 393.
- Commagene**, a province of the ancient Syria, *i.* 432. It was situate in the north corner of Syria, and had cities once of great note, but long since utterly destroyed, *ib.*
- history of the kingdom of, *ix.* 150. Subject to the Syrians in the time of Antiochus the Great, and probably seized by some of the princes of the Seleucian family during their intestine wars, *ib.* No mention made of the kings of Commagene till Pompey's time, and the names of those who afterwards reigned there are entirely Syrian, *ib.* Various fortune of the first king of Antiochus, *ib.* Augustus bestowed that kingdom on Mithridates for his services during the war with Antony and Cleopatra, *ib.* Upon the death of Mithridates, Augustus suffered Antiochus II. the son of Antiochus I. to take possession of his father's kingdom, *ib.* His son Antiochus III. assisted Vespasian against Vitellius, but suspected by him, was banished to Lacedæmon, and afterwards suffered to live a private life at Rome, 151. Antiochus IV. surnamed Epiphanes, served under Vespasian in his war with the Jews, and distinguished himself at the siege of Jerusalem; yet Vespasian reduced Commagene to a Roman province, and would not allow any of the sons of Antiochus to succeed him, *ib.*
- Commerce**, origin of, *i.* 153. the first invention of, claimed by the Egyptians, 257. Commerce of the Phœnicians, *ii.* 21. See Carthaginians.
- Commodus**, son of the emperor M. Aurelius, vested with the tribunitian power, *xiii.* 336. Succeeds him, 343. Educated with great care, yet proves one of the worst tyrants that ever disgraced a throne, 344. Dismisses his father's friends and counsellors, 350.

350. His folly, and public shows, 359. Acts and dances in public quite naked, ib. Is murdered, 361. His statues are pulled down and his acts annulled, ib.
- Commonwealth established at Rome, ix. 462.
  - Commens, David and Alexius, grand-children of the tyrant Andronicus, establish after the taking of Constantinople by the Latins, a new empire at Trapezond, xv. 171. See Trapezond.
  - Comnenus. See Isaac.
  - Complutum, a city of ancient Spain, since famous for the first Polyglot Bible, compiled and printed in it, xvi. 359.
  - Concord, temple of, x. 223.
  - Confucius, the Chinese philosopher, hints that many of the oldest materials for composing the annals of his country, had been destroyed before he wrote, xviii. 109. His Chungien, as appears from the translation of Bayer, contains a most rude, jejune, and imperfect account of the Chinese dynasties, preceding the age in which he lived, 110. His book far from genuine, or little of his historical works is probably now remaining, 111.
  - Conon, a renowned Athenian general, account of the transactions of, v. 316, & seq.
  - Conquests of the Egyptians, Persians, Greeks, and Romans, very little at any time affected the Arabs, xvi. 118, & seq.
  - Conspiracy dangerous at Rome, x. 311. Another suppressed by Scipio, afterwards called Africanus, 455.
  - Constans, the empire divided between him and his brother Constantine and Constantius, xiv. 127. Keeps quiet the Franks that invaded Gaul, 130. Threatens his brother Constantius to restore by force of arms the orthodox bishops, 131. Murdered, 136. His character, ib. See Magnentius.
  - grandson to the emperor Heraclius, proclaimed emperor, xv. 24. Murders his brother Theodosius, and haunted and terrified by his fancied apparition, transfers the seat of empire to Syracuse, 25. His unsuccessful expedition against the Lombards, 26. His avarice, ib. At length murdered, ib.
  - Constantina, widow of the emperor Mauritius, with her daughters and many others put to death, xv. 13.
  - Constantine, son of the emperor Constantius Chlorus, his birth, education, and extraordinary qualities, xiv. 73. His courage and valour, 74. His singular continence, ib. Galerius seeks his destruction, 76. He escapes from him to his father, who dying, bequeaths to him the empire; upon which he is saluted Augustus by the soldiery, 77. Galerius grants him only the title of Cæsar, ib. Constantine overcomes the Franks in Gaul, 78. Marries Fausta, the daughter of Maximian, and is by him declared emperor, 80. Acknowledged emperor by Galerius, 83. Begins his march to Italy against Maxentius, 90. Deliberates with himself what God he should implore, 91. Miraculous apparition of a pillar of light above the sun in the form of a cross, ib. Constantine is instructed in the Christian religion, and embraces it, 92. His example followed by the imperial family, ib. Constantine passes the Alps, and upon defeating Maxentius, enters Rome, where honours are conferred upon him by the senate, 95. Causes a statue to be erected to himself, holding a cross in the right hand, 96. Overcomes the Franks, 98. War between Constantine and Licinius, 102, & seq. Constantine defeats the Sarmatians and Goths, 106. Encourages all his subjects to seek redress from himself in their grievances, 111. Enlarges the city of Byzantium, 114. Which he adorns with many new buildings, has it solemnly consecrated, and styled from his own name, Constantinople, 116. Constantine gains a memorable victory over the Goths and Sarmatians, 117. Ambassadors sent to him from the most distant nations, ib. Divides the empire amongst his children and nephews, 118. Is taken ill and baptised, 119. Dies universally lamented, 120. Authors disagree as to his character, 121. Several regulations introduced by him, 122. See a farther account of him in xvii. 101.
  - Constantine, eldest son of Constantine the Great, by his wife Fausta, created Cæsar, xiv. 104. The empire divided between him and his brothers, Constantius and Constans, 127. He invades the dominions of Constantius, and is killed, 129.
  - set up for emperor by the Romans, who revolt in Britain, xiv. 356. He passes over into Gaul, which submits to him, ib. His son Constans declared Cæsar, who reduces all Spain, and is declared Augustus, 357. Constantine acknowledged for colleague by Honorius, 358. Invades Italy, but repasses the Alps in great haste, and retires to Arles, 373. Constans taken and put to death by Geronius, who besieges Constantine in Arles, ib. See Constantius.
  - son of Constans, and great grandson of the emperor Heraclius, made emperor, xv. 27. Dies, and is succeeded by his son Justinian II. 29.
  - nicknamed Copronymus, crowned emperor, xv. 38. Marries Irene, 40. Succeeds his father, ib. Suppresses his enemies, 41. Recovers several places from



# I N D E X.

the Saracens, 42 Defeated by the Bulgarians, but defeats them in his turn 43. Prepares joint attack them, but dies 44. His character 1b

**Constantine**, surnamed Porphyrogenitus, succeeds his father Leo III xv. 45 Conspiracy discovered against him, and the conspirators punished, 17 Deprives his mother Irene of the administration, 47 Is defeated by the Bulgarians, b His cruelty, 48. Divorces Mary and marries Theodora, 1b His success against the Saracens, 1b Put the Bulgarians to flight, 49 Is murdered, 1b. See Irene

— son to Leo V succeeds his uncle Alexander, whose favourites are removed from his presence by the empress Zoe, xv. 81. Leo and Romanus plot not only against him, but against each other, 82. Leo disgraced and deprived of his sight, and Zoe confined to a monastery, 83 Romanus crowned emperor but deposed by his son, 85 Who with his brother is deposed and banished, 1b Constantine restored to his former power, 1b His death and character, 87

— brother to Basilus II by his death remains sole master of the empire, xv. 108. His wicked reign, though short, brought the empire to a very low ebb, 1b Creates Romanus Cæsar, on condition of marrying his daughter Zoe, and dies, 109

— Monomachus marries Zoe and is declared emperor, xv. 116. Dies soon after the empress Zoe, 121. See Turks

— Duces crowned emperor, xv. 126.

Dies, appointing his empress Eudocia, regent during the minority of his three sons by her, Michael, Andronicus, and Constantine, 1b. See Isaac, Comnenus, and Eudocia.

— a common soldier, chosen emperor by the Britons merely for the sake of his name, xvii. 104. His exploit and fate 1b

**Constantinopolitan history**, from the removal of the seat of the Roman empire to Constantinople, to the death of the emperor Julian, xiv. 116 Constantine is chiefly employed in adorning with stately monuments the city he designed for a residence of the succeeding emperors, 1b Gains a memorable victory over the Goths, 1b And the Sarmatians, 117 His generosity, 1b. Ambassadors sent to him from the most distant nations, 1b Aliens the Sarmatian settlements in the dominions of Rome, 118 Divides the empire amongst his children and nephews, 1b. Constantine married to the daughter of Julius Cæsar, 119 The Persians sued to Constantine for peace, 1b Constantine taken ill, 1b. Is baptised, 1b. Dies universally la-

mentely, 120. Honours done him after his death, 1b His obsequies, 121 Authors disagree as to his character, 1b Several regulations introduced by him, 122 The præfecti prætorio, and division of the empire into four præfectures, 1b The several officers of the præfecti prætorio, 1b The magistri militum, 123 The patricians, 1b The comites or counts, 1b The armies acknowledge only Constantine as their king, 125 Their example soon followed by the senate of Rome, 126 So that to prevent disturbances, the numerous family of Constantine was at once reduced to his three sons and two nephews Galus and Julian, 17 Their dominions divided, 1b. The Persians invade the Roman dominions, 128. Raise the siege of Nisibis and retire, but this war continues during the whole reign of Constantine with various success, 1b Constantine invade the dominions of Persia, and is killed, 129 The Franks invade Gaul, but are kept quiet by Constantine, 130 Nicomedia ruined by an earthquake, 1b The port of Antioch at Seleucia, 131 Nisibis besieged for the second time by the Persians in vain, 1b Constantine threatens his brother to restore by force of arms the orthodox bishops, 1b Memorable battle of Singara between the Persians and Romans, 132 The Romans force the Persian camp, but sustain great loss, 1b Dreadful earthquake at Berytus, 133 Nisibis besieged a third time, 1b Vigorous resistance of the garrison and inhabitants, 134 The siege raised, 1b. Magnentius revolts from Constantine and assumes the title of emperor, 135 Constantine murdered, 136 His character, 1b Veterano assumes the title of Augustus and Nepotianus the title of emperor, and seizes Rome, 137 But a bloody battle ensuing between Magnentius's party and that of Nepotianus the latter were put to flight, and Nepotianus killed, 138 Rome tyrannically oppressed by Magnentius, 1b. Constantine marches against him, 1b. Rejects the terms of an accommodation proposed by Magnentius, 139 Veterano deposed by the soldiery, 1b Gallus marries Constantine, and is created Cæsar, 140. The Franks and Saxons invade Gaul, 1b. Magnentius rejects all terms of peace, 141. Sciscia, on the Save, taken by Magnentius, and levelled with the ground, 1b. Magnentius defeated at the battle of Mursa, which however, by the numbers slain on both sides, was fatal to the empire, 142. Instance of Constantine's good nature, 143. Magnentius retires into Italy, 1b. Constantine passes the Julian Alps, 1b. Magnentius retires into Gaul, 144. Africa, Sicily,

# I N D E X.

Sicily and Spain declare for Constantius, ib. Constantius marries Eusebia, ib. The war against Magnentius carried on with more vigour than ever, 145. Magnentius defeated in Gaul, 146. Lays violent hands on himself, ib. Decentius Cæsar, his brother, strangles himself, ib. Constantius's clemency extolled by the panegyrist, from whom historians differ, 147. Paulus Catena, a noted informer, sent into Britain, ib. His cruelty, 148. The Isaurians overrun several provinces, ib. Extravagant behaviour of Gallus, 149. His cruelty and suspicious temper, ib. Constantius marches against the Alemans, 150. Attempts in vain to lay a bridge over the Rhine, ib. Grants a peace to the Alemans, 151. Theophilus, governor of Syria, abandoned by Gallus to the rage of the populace, ib. Imprudent conduct of the prefect Domitian, 152. He and Montius murdered, with many others, ib. Gallus accused of aspiring to the sovereignty, 153. Gallus and Ursicinus invited into Italy, ib. Likewise Constantina, who dies on her journey, 154. Gallus sets out from Antioch, ib. Is arrested at Petavium, stript of the ensigns of his dignity, and put to death, 155. Africanus and several others tortured, 156. The Germans defeated, 157. Sylvanus falsely accused of aspiring to the empire, ib. Is forced to assume it in his own defence, 158. The emperor is convinced of his innocence, but afterwards apprized of his having actually assumed the title of emperor, sends Ursicinus against him, ib. Sylvanus slain by the treachery of Ursicinus, 159. The empire in great danger from the ravages of Barbarians, who before had been kept in awe by Sylvanus, a brave and deserving officer, 160. Julian hereupon created Cæsar, ib. His power, however, gives the emperor jealousy, 161. He is sent into Gaul, ib. Autun besieged by the Barbarians, who raise the siege, ib. Cologne retaken by Julian and rebuilt, 162. Constantius obliges the Germans to sue for peace, ib. Forbids upon pain of death the worshipping of idols, 163. Julian besieged in Sens, makes so vigorous a defence with the few forces he had, that the Barbarians retire, ib. Is created commander in chief of all the forces in Gaul, ib. Constantius takes a progress to Rome, 164. Is pleased with the grandeur and magnificence of the city, ib. Returns to Milan, ib. Ursicinus recalled from Gaul, and sent into the East, 165. Barbatio sent into Gaul, ib. The Germans attack Lyons in vain, and are almost all cut off by Julian, ib. Barbatio endeavours to thwart his designs, 166. Julian rebuilds Severne, ib. Barbatio put to

flight by the Barbarians, ib. Julian marches against them, 167. Battle of Argentoraturn, or Straburgh, ib. The Germans entirely defeated, ib. Constantius assumes to himself the whole glory of this action, 168. Julian obliges some Franks to surrender, and sends them to the emperor, 169. Some laws of Constantius, ib. Embassies from Sapor to Constantius, and from Constantius to Sapor, 170. The Quadi and Sarmatians vanquished by Constantius, ib. The Limigantes expelled by him, and the country restored to the Sarmatians, 171. Julian marches against the Franks, 172. Overcomes the Salii and the Chamavi, ib. Obliges the Alemans to sue for peace, ib. Law against magicians, augurs, &c. 173. Julian obliges several German nations to sue for peace, ib. Barbatio and several others executed, 174. The Limigantes cut off to a man for their treachery, ib. Several persons condemned for consulting an oracle, 175. The Persians begin hostilities, ib. Ursicinus enters Mesopotamia, 176. Wise precautions taken by him, ib. Sapor takes two Roman forts, 177. Lays siege to Amida, which, after a long and vigorous resistance, is taken and rased, ib. Ursicinus accused at court, but found innocent, 178. Is, however, disgraced for an unguarded expression, ib. The Persians make themselves masters of several places in Mesopotamia, 179. Constantius marches into Mesopotamia, ib. The Scots and Picts break into the Roman territories, 180. The emperor sends for part of Julian's army, ib. Julian complies with the emperor's orders, 181. The soldiers unwilling to leave him, ib. Proclaims him emperor, 182. Julian rejects the title, but is forced to accept it, ib. His generosity, 183. His speech to the soldiery, ib. Decentius and Florentius retire from Gaul, ib. Lupicinus arrested, but treated with humanity, ib. Julian sends deputies and writes to the emperor, ib. Constantius refuses to acknowledge him emperor, 184. Julian's conduct on this occasion, ib. Julian overcomes the Athuarii, 185. Reduces the Alemans, and grants them a peace, 186. Obliges his soldiers to take an oath of allegiance to himself, having reason to believe Constantius was determined upon war against him, ib. Writes to several cities, ib. Sets out on his march into Illyricum, which he makes himself master of, 187. But cannot reduce Aquileia, ib. The emperor marries Faustina, ib. The Persians retire, 188. The emperor marches against Julian, but dies at Mopacene, on the borders of Cilicia, ib. His character, 189. Bad qualities, ib. Good qualities, 190.

# I N D E X.

190. Birth, education, and parentage of Julian, 193. Endowed with great capacity, ib. His eloquence, ib. His temper, ib. His education, 194. Is ordered to quit Constantinople, ib. Is suspected of aspiring to the sovereignty, 195. Goes into Greece, 196. Is sent for by the emperor, ib. Is declared Cæsar, 197. His conduct in Gaul, 198. His frugality, ib. He hates all sports, ib. Studies to ease the people, 199. After his promotion, contemplates for some time to profess the Christian religion, but throws off the mask, and causes the temples of the gods to be opened, 200. Acknowledged emperor on the death of Constantius, ib. Is received with great joy at Constantinople, ib. Erects a court of justice to inquire into the conduct of the ministers of Constantine, 201. Several of them condemned and executed, ib. Ursula and others condemned unjustly, ib. He reforms the court, 202. Eases the people by lessening the taxes, ib. Deputies sent from several cities and nations to congratulate Julian, 203. Invites to court philosophers, magicians, &c. from all parts, ib. Julian pays great respect to the consuls, ib. Enriches the city of Constantinople with many privileges, 204. Sets out for Antioch, ib. Administers justice with impartiality, 205. The empire afflicted with many calamities, ib. Julian offers sacrifices in the temple of Jupiter at Antioch, 206. Prepares for the Persian war, ib. Will hearken to no terms, 207. Disobliges the Saracens, ib. Sets out from Antioch, 208. The routs of Julian's army, 209. Sacrifices to the Moon at Charax, ib. The order of his march, 210. He enters the Persian dominions, ib. Lays waste Assyria, 211. Reduces several towns and fortresses, ib. Advances to Ctesiphon, 212. Puts the Persians to flight and passes the Tigris, ib. Rejects proposals of peace, 213. Turns back without making any attempt upon Ctesiphon, ib. Deceived by treacherous guides, he burns his fleet, ib. Is reduced to great straits, 214. Puts the Persians to flight, but is distressed for provisions, ib. Is harassed on his march by the Persian army, and mortally wounded, 215. His speech before his death, ib. Julian dies, 216. His character, ib. His good qualities, ib. His faults, 217. Greatly lamented by the Pagans, &c. See the title of Eastern and Western Empire, for that part of the Roman History immediately succeeding this, the first part of the Constantinopolitan.

Constantinopolitan history, from the dissolution of the Western Empire, to the death of Justinian the Great, xiv. 458. The time when the Roman empire was divided

in the West, it was usurped in the East by Basiliscus, ib. Zeno, the lawful prince, besieged in a castle of Isauria, ib. Basiliscus disobliges the people and soldiery, ib. Zeno restored, 439. Basiliscus taken and confined in a castle in Cappadocia, where he perishes, ib. Harnastius murdered by Zeno's orders, ib. A great fire at Constantinople, ib. Marcian revolts, but is abandoned by his own men, and forced to take refuge in a church, 440. The Ostrogoths break into the empire, ib. Lower Dacia and Mœsia yielded to Theodoric king of the Ostrogoths, 441. Leontius revolts, ib. Is joined by Illus, ib. Both are defeated and besieged in Papyra, ib. Theodoric, the Ostrogoth, breaks into Thrace, ib. Leontius and Illus taken and put to death, 442. Zeno's cruelty, ib. His death, ib. Anastasius declared emperor, 443. He marries Ariadne, the deceased emperor's widow, ib. His birth, education, employments, &c. 444. He abolishes the chrysargyrum, an infamous tax, ib. Informers driven out of Constantinople, 445. Longinus and the Isaurians revolt, ib. They are defeated, but continue in arms, ib. Tumult in Constantinople, 446. Theodoric acknowledged king of Italy, ib. The Isaurians defeated a second time by John the Scythian, ib. Longinus and other heads of the rebels taken and put to death, ib. Tumult in Constantinople, 447. The Romans defeated by the Barbarians, ib. Tumult in the circus at Constantinople, ib. The Persians break into the empire and take Amida, 448. The Roman generals defeated, ib. Amida restored to the Romans, 449. A truce with the Persians, ib. The Romans defeated by Mondo the Goth, ib. Anastasius builds the Long Wall, ib. Dara repaired and fortified, 450. The Heruli admitted into Thrace, ib. Great disturbances in Constantinople, ib. Vitalianus espouses the cause of the catholics against the Eutychians, ib. The emperor promises to comply with his demands, ib. The Getæ break into Illyricum, 451. Anastasius dies, ib. Justin proclaimed emperor, ib. His birth, education, &c. ib. Some conspire against him, but are discovered and punished, 452. Vitalianus put to death, ib. The Persian war, 453. Bellisarius commander of the troops in Dara, ib. The Arians deprived of their churches, ib. A great earthquake at Antioch, ib. Justin assumes Justinian for his partner in the empire, 454. Justin dies, ib. His character, ib. What gave rise to the Persian war, ib. The Romans defeated, ib. And the Persians in their turn by Bellisarius, and by Dorotheus in Persarmenia, 455. Narice and

# I N D E X.

and Aratius revolt to the Romans, *ib.* The Persians attempting to break into Syria, are prevented by Belisarius, 456. The Persians besiege Martyropolis, *ib.* Perpetual peace concluded between the Romans and Persians, 457. Great tumult at Constantinople, *ib.* Manly courage of the empress Theodora, *ib.* The tumult quelled with the loss of thirty thousand persons, 458. Cosroes invades the Roman dominions, *ib.* Antioch besieged and laid in ashes, 459. Peace concluded with the king of Persia, who nevertheless ravages Mesopotamia, *ib.* The Lazians revolt to the Persians, 460. Belisarius enters Persia and ravages Assyria, *ib.* Cosroes attempts to invade Palestine, but dreading Belisarius, stops that enterprise, *ib.* The Lazians revolt to the Romans, 461. The Romans obliged to raise the siege of Petra, *ib.* The Persians put to flight, 462. The Persians utterly defeated, *ib.* Petra taken by the Romans, *ib.* Truce between the Romans and Persians, *ib.* The king of Lazica barbarously murdered by the Romans, 463. The Persians defeated, *ib.* Rejoicings for peace disturbed by a dreadful earthquake, *ib.* The Huns break into Thrace, *ib.* But are put to flight by Belisarius, 464. Who is disgraced on his return to Constantinople, *ib.* Conspiracy against Justinian suppressed, 465. Justinian dies, *ib.* Deservedly acquires the surname of Great, *ib.* His code, *ib.* His Pandects, Institutes, 466. His code De repetita praelectione, *ib.* His novelle, *ib.* May be called the last Roman emperor, as in his reign the majesty of the empire seemed to revive, but soon vanished again, 467.

Constantinopolitan history, from the death of Justinian the Great, to the deposing of Irene and the promotion of Nicephorus, xv. 1. Justin, the son of Justinian's sister Vigilantia, proclaimed emperor, *ib.* Restores the office of consul, *ib.* Causes his kinsman Justin to be murdered for no other crime than his being beloved by the people, 2. The Lombards invade Italy, *ib.* The Persians revolt to the Romans, *ib.* The Persians invade the Roman dominions, *ib.* Take several places, 3. Justin seized with a kind of madness, *ib.* Tiberius appointed to govern in his room, *ib.* Declared Cæsar, 4. Cosroes invades the Roman dominions, *ib.* Is defeated and dies of grief, *ib.* Justin dies, *ib.* Tiberius declared emperor, *ib.* The Persians defeated by Mauritius, 5. Gains a second victory, *ib.* The Avari break into the empire, *ib.* Tiberius dies, 6. Mauritius succeeds him, *ib.* The Persians defeated by Philippicus, who is afterwards defeated by them, *ib.* The Per-

sians defeated by Germanus, 7. And by Commentiolus, *ib.* Hormisdas deposed and his son Cosroes raised to the throne, 8. The Avari invade the empire, *ib.* Obligated by a plague to return to their own country, 9. But afterwards overthrown in five successive battles by Priscus, *ib.* The army on the Danube declare Phocas emperor, 10. Mauritius retires, *ib.* Phocas crowned emperor at Constantinople, *ib.* The emperor, his children, brother, and several others murdered by Phocas, 11. Phocas's character, *ib.* He is hated by the people, *ib.* Narses revolts and defeats Germanus and Leontius, 12. Phocas gains over Narses, but no sooner had him in his power than he caused him to be burnt alive, *ib.* His death greatly regretted by the Romans, *ib.* Phocas's cruelty, *ib.* Constantina with her daughters and many others put to death, 13. Syria, Palestine, and Phœnicia, over-run by the Persians, *ib.* Priscus conspires against the emperor, *ib.* Insurrection at Antioch, 14. Tumult at Constantinople, *ib.* Conspiracy against the emperor discovered, *ib.* Heraclius proclaimed emperor in Africa, *ib.* Phocas deposed and put to death, 15. Heraclius proclaimed emperor, and crowned by the patriarch Sergius, *ib.* The Persians make themselves masters of several cities, *ib.* Ravage Cappadocia and Armenia, *ib.* Over-run Egypt and Palestine, and take Jerusalem, 16. Cosroes will hearken to no terms, *ib.* Heraclius raises a powerful army, 17. Marches in person against the Persians, *ib.* Treachery of their general, *ib.* Heraclius invades Persia, and gains a great victory, *ib.* Put Cosroes to flight, 18. Ravages the Persian dominions, *ib.* Carries off immense booty with him, *ib.* Instance of his goodness, *ib.* Defeats the enemy in several other battles, 19. Cosroes stirs up several barbarous nations against him, *ib.* The Barbarians sit down before Constantinople, but are forced to raise the siege, *ib.* About the same time the Persians receive a dreadful overthrow from Theodorus, *ib.* Heraclius gains other victories over the Persians, 20. One of the Persian generals revolts, *ib.* Cosroes deposed and succeeded by his son Syroes, *ib.* Who makes peace with the Romans upon very advantageous terms to them, and among other particulars, delivers up the cross whereon our Saviour died, which had been carried by Cosroes in triumph from Jerusalem to Persia, *ib.* Heraclius carries back the cross to Jerusalem, and with great solemnity restores it to its former place, 21. Shortly after the Sarracens put an end to the Persian monarchy, *ib.* The pestilent and impious doctrine of the impostor

# I N D E X.

pastor Mohammed, first broached in the reign of Heraclius, 22. Mohammed reduces Mecca and Medina, ib. His immediate successors still called by the common name of Saracens, over-run several provinces, ib. Defeat the Romans and take Damascus, ib. Reduce Egypt and Syria, 23. Jerusalem taken by them, ib. Heraclius dies, 24. Is succeeded by his son Constantine, who dying soon after, Constans, son of Constantine, was proclaimed emperor, ib. Africa conquered by the Saracens, with the islands of Cyprus, Aradus, and Rhodes, ib. Armenia laid waste, ib. The emperor's fleet defeated, 25. Peace with the Saracens, ib. The emperor murders his brother Theodosius, ib. Haunted and terrified by his fancied apparition, transfers the seat of empire to Syracuse, ib. The Saracens ravage the Roman territories, 26. The emperor's unsuccessful expedition against the Lombards, ib. His avarice, ib. At length murdered, ib. His son Constantine made emperor, 27. Several provinces ravaged by the Saracens, ib. They besiege Constantinople, renewing the siege each spring, some authors say, during four, others, seven years, ib. That enterprise stopped by their immense losses, 28. Their fleet wrecked, and their army defeated, ib. Conclude a peace with the empire, ib. The Bulgarians break into Thrace, but are pacified by the promise of an annual pension, ib. The sixth œcumenical council, ib. Constantine dies, and is succeeded by his son Justinian II, 29. Put to flight by the Bulgarians, ib. Makes war upon the Saracens, ib. Defeated by them, 30. Renders himself odious, ib. Cruelty of his ministers, ib. Orders a general massacre, ib. Leontius proclaimed emperor, 31. Justinian deposed, ib. The Saracens massacre of Africa, ib. Leontius's general Appinar, afterwards called Tiberius, made emperor, ib. His brother Heraclius puts to the sword two hundred thousand Saracens, 32. Armenia betrayed to the Saracens, who are defeated in Cilicia, ib. Trebelius king of the Bulgarians espouses the cause of Justinian, who thereupon is restored, 33. Leontius and Tiberius put to death, ib. Justinian breaks his alliance with the Bulgarians, and is defeated by them, ib. His cruelty, 34. Philippius proclaimed emperor, ib. Justinian killed, ib. The Bulgarians break into Thrace, ib. Philippius deposed, 35. Anastasius succeeds, ib. The seamen kill their admiral, and declare Theodosius emperor, ib. Leo revolts, 36. Theodosius deposed, ib. Leo crowned emperor, ib. He is overthrown by the Saracens, ib. When he returns to Constantinople, but is forced to

abandon the enterprize, after having lain thirteen months before the city, 37. Then with rage they begin to persecute the Christians, ib. Sergius revolts in Sicily; but is cut off, ib. Constantine Copronymus born, ib. Anastasius attempts to resume the empire, ib. But is put to death with all his accomplices, 38. Constantine crowned emperor, ib. Leo's edict against images, ib. Tumult at Constantinople, ib. The people revolt in Italy, ib. Gregory II. opposes the emperor's edict, 39. Leo's attempt upon his life, ib. The exarch excommunicated, ib. The people of Italy revolt, ib. Ravenna submits to the Lombards, ib. The inhabitants of Naples kill their governor, 40. The Romans revolt, ib. Constantine married to Irene, ib. Leo's fleet wrecked, ib. Leo dies, and is succeeded by his son, ib. Artabazdus revolts, 41. Strange measure of the patriarch Anastasius to create favour in his behalf, ib. Gives rise to a civil war, ib. Constantine at length suppresses his enemies, ib. He recovers several places from the Saracens, 42. Dreadful earthquakes, ib. Violent plague, ib. Constantine defeated by the Bulgarians, 43. Surprising frost, which lasted five months, ib. Constantine defeats the Bulgarians, ib. Prepares again to attack them, but dies, 44. His character, ib. Is succeeded by his son Leo III. ib. Elerich, king of the Bulgarians, embraces the Christian religion, ib. Death of Leo, 45. Is succeeded by his son Constantine, surnamed Porphyrogenitus, ib. His mother Irene takes upon her the administration, as he was then only ten years old, ib. Conspiracy discovered against him, and the conspirators punished, ib. Heliadius revolts, ib. Pension paid to the Saracens, 46. Misunderstanding between Constantine and Irene, ib. Irene obliges the senate and soldiery to take an oath of allegiance to her, ib. Constantine deprives her of the administration, 47. Irene recalled, ib. The emperor defeated by the Bulgarians, ib. His cruelty, 48. The Armenian legions broken and dispersed, ib. Constantine divorces Mary, and marries Theodora, ib. His success against the Saracens, ib. Puts the Bulgarians to flight, 49. Is murdered, ib. Irene proclaimed empress, ib. The Saracens break into the Eastern provinces, and carry off with them immense booty, ib. Sauracius conspires against Irene, ib. She studies to gain the affections of the people, 50. Match proposed between Irene and Charles surnamed the Great, which is opposed by Aetius, ib. The nobility revolt, and set up Nicephorus, ib. Irene deposed, and Nicephorus created emperor, 51. Constantinopolitan history, from the promotion

# I N D E X.

tion of Nicephorus to the death of Basilus II. xv. 51. Nicephorus concludes a treaty with Charles the Great, 52. Bardanes revolts, but submits, ib. Nicephorus defeated by the Saracens, concludes a dishonourable peace with them, ib. They invade the empire anew, 53. The Bulgarians take Sardica, ib. Nicephorus ravages the country of the Bulgarians, but is defeated and slain, ib. Michael proclaimed emperor by the senate, takes his son for his colleague, 54. But being defeated by the Bulgarians, resigns the empire to Leo, who governed the Eastern provinces, and had just defeated the Saracens, 55. Leo had scarce taken possession of the throne when the Bulgarians, elated with their late success, ravaged the country anew, ib. Marches against, and gains over them a complete victory, ib. Opposes the worship of images, ib. Michael, surnamed Balbus, conspiring against him, is seized and condemned, 56. Leo murdered, ib. His character, ib. Balbus proclaimed emperor, 57. Is an enemy to images, ib. Thomas revolts in the East, ib. Makes himself master of Asia and Syria, 58. Besieges in vain Constantinople, ib. Defeats and puts to death Gregory, who designed to betray him, 59. Is defeated by the Bulgarians with great slaughter, ib. And de-livered up to Balbus by his own people, who put him to a cruel and ignominious death, ib. The Saracens land in Crete, and settle there, 60. The city of Candia built, ib. The emperor's forces defeated by them, 61. Several public calamities, ib. Euphemius acknowledged emperor by the Saracens, 62. Is killed, ib. Balbus dies, and is succeeded by his son Theophylus, ib. He punishes the murderers of Leo, though his father owed his life and dignity to that murder, 63. Marries his daughter to Alexius Moseles, renowned for his exploits against the Saracens, and creates him Cæsar, ib. But Alexius, to avoid giving him umbrage, embraces a monastic life, ib. The emperor, attended by Manuel and Theophobus, marches against the Saracens, but is defeated by them, 64. In another encounter, gains a complete victory over the Saracens, ib. But in a third, his army is utterly defeated, and himself rescued from imminent danger by Manuel, 65. His ingratitude to Manuel, who sits to the Saracens, but returns to the Romans, ib. The Persians mutiny, 66. Fidelity of Theophobus, ib. The Saracens invade the empire, ib. Defeat the Romans, 67. Amorium taken and destroyed, ib. Theophylus dies, ib. His character, 68. Is succeeded by his son Michael III. who being then only six years old, his mother Theodora took upon her the admini-

stration, ib. Manuel retires from court, 69. Theoctistus murdered, ib. The emperor resigns, ib. Michael a wicked and impious prince, ib. His prodigality, 70. Undertakes an expedition against the Saracens, but is routed by them, ib. His uncle Bardas created Cæsar, ib. Is murdered, 71. Michael takes Basilus for his partner in the empire, ib. Michael murdered, 72. Basilus sole master of the empire, governs with great justice and moderation, ib. Breaks the power of the Manichees, ib. His success against the Saracens, 73. Syracuse taken and destroyed by the Saracens, ib. Treachery of a monk, ib. Leo, the emperor's son imprisoned, and released, 74. He appoints him his successor, and leaves him at his death some excellent rules of government, ib. Leo honours the memory of Michael, 75. His army defeated by the Bulgarians, ib. The treachery of the Bulgarians, ib. The emperor marries a second, third, and fourth wife, 76. Attempt upon his life, ib. Taurominium and Thesalonica taken by the Saracens, who are defeated by the emperor's generals, 77. Andronicus Ducas disgraced, flies to the Saracens, 78. Samonas disgraced, ib. The Roman fleet defeated by the Saracens, 79. Leo dies, ib. His character and works, ib. His brother Alexander acknowledged emperor, 80. Proves a debauched prince, ib. Provokes the Bulgarians, ib. Constantine, his nephew, and son to the late emperor Leo, yet a child, declared by him his successor a little before his death, 81. The Bulgarians break into the empire, ib. The empress Zoe removes from the emperor's presence, Alexander's favourites appointed him for governors, ib. The Bulgarians invade the empire on one side, and the Saracens on another, 82. The Romans defeated, ib. Leo and Romanus plot not only against the emperor, but against each other, ib. Leo disgraced, and deprived of his sight, ib. Zoe confined to a monastery, 83. Romanus crowned emperor, ib. Peace with the Bulgarians, ib. The king of the Bulgarians marries the grand-daughter of Romanus, 84. Melitena taken from the Saracens, ib. The Rossi defeated by the Romans, ib. Romanus deposed by his son, 85. His sons, deposed and banished, ib. Constantine restored to his former power, ib. The Saracens break into the empire, ib. Bardas Phocas and his sons, Nicephorus and Leo, sent against them, 86. Their various achievements, ib. The Romans, under Constantine Gongylas, an utter stranger to the art of war, defeated by the Saracens, 87. Constantine dies, ib. His character, ib. Succeeded by his son Romanus, a de-  
bauched

# I N D E X.

bauched prince, 88. The island of Crete recovered by Nicephorus, 15. The Saracens overcome in the East by his brother Leo, 16. Romanus dies, leaving two sons, Basilus and Constantine, both very young, under the administration of their mother, the empress Theophano, 89. Nicephorus comes to Constantinople and triumphs, 16. Is proclaimed and crowned emperor, 90. The Roman army in Sicily cut off by the Saracens, 91. John Zimisces in Cilicia defeats the Saracens with great slaughter, who also in Cyprus are overthrown in several successive battles, 16. Nicephorus gains advantages over the Saracens, 16. Antioch besieged by him ineffectually, but surprised and taken by Burtas, one of his generals, 16. Nicephorus however discharges and forbids Burtas and John Zimisces the court, 16. Conspiracy hereupon against Nicephorus, who is murdered, 92. John Zimisces proclaimed emperor, and crowned by the patriarch, 93. The Saracens receive a total overthrow before Antioch, from Nicholas an eunuch, 16. The Rossi defeated by Bardas Sclerus, 16. Bardas Phocas revolts, 94. Is abandoned by his followers, 16. The rebellion suppressed, 16. The emperor invades the country of the Rossi, 95. Takes their metropolis by assault, 16. The citadel taken, 16. The Rossi defeated with great slaughter, 96. Overcome in a second battle, 16. Peace between the two nations, 16. Zimisces recovers several cities in the East, 97. Is poisoned by Basilus the eunuch, 16. His character, 16. Basilus and Constantine, sons of the late emperor Romanus, appointed by him his successors, 98. Bardas Sclerus usurps the sovereignty, 16. Defeats the emperor's army, 99. Gains another victory, 16. Lays siege to Nice, 100. The place surrenders, 16. Bardas Phocas defeated by Sclerus, 16. Yet gains a complete victory over Sclerus, who flies to Babylon, 101. Bardas Phocas proclaimed emperor, 102. Sclerus set at liberty, joins Phocas, 16. They agree to divide the empire between them, 103. Phocas kills and seizes Sclerus, 16. Lays siege to Abydos, 16. Phocas dies, 104. Sclerus set at liberty, 16. He submits, 16. Basilus visits the Eastern provinces, 16. His war with the Bulgarians, 105. Samuel, king of the Bulgarians, defeated, 16. Sclerus dies, 16. The Bulgarians submit to the emperor, 106. Sclerus still holds out, 16. Desperate attempt of Daphnomachus, 16. Bulgaria entirely subdued, 107. Basilus prepares to make war upon the Saracens, but is prevented by death, 16. His character, 16. Continues the history, from the death of

Basilus II. to the taking of Constantinople by the Latins, xv. 108. Constantine by the death of Basilus remains sole master of the empire, 16. His wicked reign, though short, brought the empire to a very low ebb, 16. Romanus created Cæsar, 109. Constantine dies, 16. Romanus begins his reign by easing the people of exorbitant taxes, 16. Marches in person against the Saracens, but retreating to Antioch, his army is cut off, 110. The baggage of the army recovered by Maniaces, 16. Who makes a terrible slaughter of the enemy, and finds two hundred and eighty camels loaded with the spoils of the Roman army to the emperor, 16. Romanus opposes the people, 111. Several public calamities, 16. The emperor applies himself wholly to works of piety, 16. The empress Zoe falls in love with Michael, brother to John, an eunuch, in great authority with the emperor, 16. Romanus murdered, 112. Michael marries Zoe, and is raised to the empire, 16. Several persons of distinction banished by John the eunuch, who governs without control, 113. And persuades the emperor to prefer Michael, surnamed Calaphates, his sister's son, to the dignity of Cæsar, 16. Attempt of the Saracens upon Edessa defeated, 16. The Bulgarians revolt, and the inhabitants of Dyrrachium, 114. The emperor is put to flight, 16. Thessalonica besieged, 16. The emperor enters Bulgaria, and reduces it, but resigns the empire, 115. Spends the remaining part of his life in acts of piety and repentance, 16. Michael Calaphates, proclaimed emperor, 16. Banishes his uncle John the eunuch, and confines the empress Zoe to a monastery, 16. The people hereupon breaking out into a general sedition, salute empress, with her sister Zoe, Theodora, the emperor Constantine's youngest daughter, 16. Michael deposed and banished, 116. Zoe marries Constantine Monomachus, who is declared emperor, 16. Maniaces revolts, 16. Leo Tornicus revolts, and besieges Constantinople, 117. Raises the siege, is taken, and deprived of sight, 16. The empire invaded by the Turks, an enemy scarce mentioned before in history, 16. Some account of their rise and progress, 16. The Turks conquer Persia under the conduct of Tugrolbeg, who is proclaimed sultan of Persia, 118. He reduces Babylon, 16. Is defeated by the Arabians, 119. Invades Media, 16. Is defeated by the Romans, 16. The Persians break into the empire to the amount of eight hundred thousand men, but at length are utterly routed, 120. Iberia laid waste by the Turks, who afterwards reduce Mantzicherta in Media, 16. They are



# I N D E X.

are forced to raise the siege, 121. The empress Zoe dies, and soon after Monomachus, ib. Theodora causes herself to be proclaimed empress, ib. Her excellent government, 122. Her death, ib. Bequeaths the empire to Michael Stratoticus, an entire stranger to state affairs, by the persuasion of her prime minister, an eunuch, ib. Rebellion suppressed, ib. Michael offends the officers of the army, ib. Several of them conspire against him, 123. Isaac Comnenus saluted emperor, ib. An army sent against him, but defeated, 124. Stratoticus forced to resign, 125. Isaac Comnenus crowned emperor, ib. Bannishes the patriarch, ib. Resigns the empire, though he had several children, to Constantine Ducas, reputed the best qualified person for so eminent a station, who is crowned with the usual solemnity, 126. The Uzians invade the empire, but are cut off by the Hungarians, whose country they had ravaged, ib. Constantine Ducas dies, appointing his empress Eudocia regent during the minority of his three sons by her, Michael, Andronicus, and Constantine, ib. He exacts besides of her an oath never to marry, which was lodged in the hands of the patriarch, ib. The Turks invade the empire, 127. Romanus Diogenes, a person of extraordinary parts, pardoned by Eudocia for aspiring to the empire, is appointed by her commander in chief of all her forces, ib. He acquits himself so well in his station that the empress is resolved to marry him, ib. Her stratagem to recover her oath out of the hands of the patriarch, 128. Marries Romanus Diogenes, and had him immediately proclaimed emperor, to the patriarch's great disappointment, ib. He passes over into Asia, ib. His success against the Turks, ib. He rejects the proposals of the sultan, 129. Is defeated and taken prisoner, but kindly entertained and set at liberty by the sultan, 130. Apprised on his return to Constantinople, that Eudocia was driven from the throne, and Michael Ducas proclaimed emperor, ib. Besieged in Adana, a city of Cilicia, and forced to surrender, ib. Poisoned, and his eyes put out, after which he soon died, ib. The Turks invade the empire, 131. Defeat the emperor's army, ib. Gain a second victory, ib. Progress of the Turks, 132. Rufelius revolts, ib. The rebellion suppressed by Alexius Comnenus, ib. Nicephorus Botoniates and Bryennius revolt, 133. Michael resigns, ib. Nicephorus Botoniates crowned emperor, ib. Bryennius defeated and taken prisoner, 134. Basilacius revolts, but is defeated by Alexius, ib. Alexius saluted emperor by the army, 135.

Takes Constantinople, ib. Botoniates resigns, 136. Alexius Comnenus crowned emperor, ib. Robert Guiscard's expedition against Alexius, 137. Robert passes over into Epirus, ib. Takes Buthrotum and Aulon, ib. Invests Dyrrachium by sea and land, ib. His fleet defeated by the Venetians, 138. The emperor marches to the relief of Dyrrachium, ib. But is defeated, 139. Dyrrachium surrenders, ib. Robert obliges Henry, emperor of Germany, to quit Italy, ib. Several places in Illyricum reduced by Bohemond, who also defeats Alexius in two pitched battles, ib. Robert defeated by the Venetians at sea, 140. Seized with a violent fever and dies, ib. Roger, his son and successor, thinking it rash to pursue so dangerous a war, recalls his troops, ib. The Scythian war, ib. The emperor's army defeated by the Scythians, 141. The Turks, availing themselves of this overthrow, break with violence into the Roman Asiatic territories, ib. Alexius gains a complete victory over them, ib. His wars with the Turks, ib. Mitylene retaken by the Romans, 142. Tarsus put to death by the sultan, ib. The Scythians renew the war, and besiege Adrianople, 143. Which is preserved by a stratagem, ib. The Scythians defeated, ib. Peace concluded with them, 144. The holy war, ib. Peter the hermit, his pilgrimage, and the effects of it, ib. The council of Clermont, ib. The crusade published, 145. The principal commanders and their force, ib. Peter, the hermit, begins the expedition, ib. His ill conduct, ib. Godfrey marches in a hostile manner to Constantinople, 146. Agreement between the emperor and the princes of the crusade, ib. The army, commanded by Peter, cut off 147. Nice besieged by the Christians and taken, ib. The Turks defeated, 148. Antioch besieged and taken, ib. The Turks again defeated with prodigious slaughter, ib. War between Alexius and Bohemond, prince of Antioch, 149. Laodicea taken by Alexius, 150. Bohemond lays siege to Dyrrachium, ib. Peace concluded, ib. Alexius concludes a peace with the Turks, 151. His death and character, ib. Is succeeded by his son John, 152. His wars with the Turks, with the Scythians, the Servii, and the Hungars, ib. He recovers Armenia, 153. Forms a design of recovering Antioch from the Latins, ib. Wounded accidentally with a poisoned arrow, 154. Dying, appoints in place of his chief nobility, his younger son, Manuel to succeed him, as better qualified than his elder, Isaac, ib. War of Manuel Comnenus with the Turks, ib. His treacherous behaviour.



# I N D E X.

behaviour to the Western princes, 155. His wars with Roger king of Sicily, ib. Peace concluded between the two princes, 156. Manuel reduced to great straits by the Turks, ib. Peace concluded with the sultan, ib. The Turks invade the empire anew, but are cut off to a man, 157. Manuel dies, and is succeeded by his son Andronicus, ib. Andronicus, cousin-german to the late emperor, revolts, 158. Marches to Constantinople, ib. The army and fleet revolt to him, ib. He is received at Constantinople, and declared protector of the empire, 159. Made colleague to Alexius, whom he causes to be murdered, ib. His cruel and tyrannical conduct, 160. William, king of Sicily, invades his dominions, ib. Puts to flight his generals, ib. Malcontents increase at home upon him, ib. Isaac Angelus takes refuge in a church, ib. Is proclaimed emperor, 161. Andronicus taken and cruelly tormented by the populace, ib. Is murdered, ib. Isaac Angelus gains at the beginning of his reign the affections of his subjects by lenity and moderation, ib. Defeats the Sicilians, 162. Attempts in vain to recover Cyprus, ib. Brans revolts, and lays siege to Constantinople, ib. Is defeated and killed, 163. The emperor's treacherous conduct towards Frederic the German emperor, ib. Frederic defeats the emperor's forces, ib. Takes several places, ib. Obliges the emperor to submit to dishonourable terms, 164. An impostor makes himself master of several cities, ib. The emperor defeated by the Scythians, ib. Alexius Angelus, the emperor's brother, revolts, 165. Is saluted emperor, and raised to the throne, ib. Puts out Isaac's eyes, and throws him into prison, ib. His bad government, ib. Isaac set at liberty, ib. His son Alexius has recourse to the western princes, 166. Treaty concluded between them and Alexius, ib. Dyrachium submits to Alexius, ib. Constantinople besieged, ib. The usurper makes his escape, 167. Isaac restored, ib. Dreadful fire at Constantinople, 168. John Ducas, surnamed Murtzuphlus, betrays the young prince, and murders him, 169. Is placed on the imperial throne, ib. The Latins resolve to revenge his death, ib. They besiege Constantinople, which they take and plunder, ib.

Constantinopolitan history, from the expulsion of the Greeks to the taking of Constantinople by the Turks, and the total destruction of the Roman empire, xv. 170. Baldwin, son of Flanders, chosen emperor of Constantinople, ib. Theodorus Lascaris erects a new empire at Nice, 171. The Comneni at Trebizond, ib. Baldwin's army

defeated by the Bulgarians, ib. Baldwin taken, his hands and feet cut off, carried into a desert, and left exposed to the wild beasts and birds of prey, ib. Alexius Angelus rises up the Turks against Theodorus Lascaris, 172. But they are defeated and their sultan slain, 173. Henry, brother to Baldwin, his successor in the Constantinopolitan empire, ib. War between the Latin and Greek emperors, ib. Henry having reigned with great glory and success, dies, and is succeeded by his brother-in-law Peter, who is crowned at Rome by pope Honorius, ib. Peter treacherously put to death by Theodorus, prince of Epirus, 174. Robert, Latin emperor of Constantinople, ib. Theodorus Lascaris dies, and bequeaths his empire to John Ducas, who had married his eldest daughter Irene, ib. Robert espouses the cause of Alexius and Angelus, the emperor's brothers; but his troops are defeated by John Ducas, ib. Who recovers several places from the Latins, 175. Robert dies, and is succeeded by his son Baldwin II. during whose minority John, earl of Brienne, was constituted regent of the empire, ib. He defeats with a few troops the united force of the king of Bulgaria and the Greek emperor, 176. Constantinople ineffectually besieged by the confederate princes, ib. John of Brienne dies, ib. The despot of Epirus restored, ib. John Ducas reduces several places in Thrace, 177. Dies, and is succeeded by his son Theodorus Lascaris, ib. Michael Palæologus, governor of Asia under him, withdraws to the Turks, ib. Is recalled home, and received into favour, 178. The emperor dies, and is succeeded by his son John, then about nine years old, ib. Muzalo, the young prince's governor, murdered, and Michael Palæologus declared his guardian, ib. And also emperor after his complete victory over the despot of Epirus, 179. Palæologus binds himself by a solemn oath to resign the empire as soon as the prince should be of age, ib. Alexius Strategopulus, distinguished for his eminent services with the title of Cæsar, surprises Constantinople, and expels the Latins, 180. The emperor removes his court from Nice to Constantinople, ib. His entry and public rejoicing, 181. The Latins encouraged to continue in the city, ib. Palæologus puts out the eyes of the young emperor, and causes himself to be acknowledged sole emperor, 182. This treason and barbarity involved him in endless troubles and dangers, ib. Defeated by his enemies, and dies excommunicated both by his own patriarch and the pope, notwithstanding his acknowledging the supremacy of the latter, 183. Is succeeded by his son Andronicus Palæologus,

# I N D E X.

Palæologus, whose refusing to acknowledge the supremacy of the pope, &c. threw the whole empire into a ferment, *ib.* The great popularity of Andronicus's brother Constantine, causes great jealousy in him, *ib.* Alexius Philanthropenus revolts, but is betrayed by his own men, 184. Andronicus's eldest son Michael whom he had declared his colleague in the empire, defeated by the Turks in Asia, *ib.* The Catalans revolt, 185. Their leader is killed by the emperor Michael's order, *ib.* They seize on Callipolis, *ib.* The Turks first in Europe, *ib.* Thrace ravaged by the Catalans and Turks, 186. The emperor's forces defeated by the Turks, *ib.* After this victory they ravage Thrace for two years without opposition, 187. But are at length overthrown by Philip Palæologus, one nearly related to the emperor, 188. And are shut up in the Chersonesus, *ib.* Where they are all cut to pieces or taken, *ib.* Andronicus the younger, the son of Michael, a dissolute prince, 189. The emperor endeavours in vain to reclaim him, *ib.* He makes his escape, and openly revolts, 190. The emperor obliged to divide the empire with him, *ib.* Prusa taken by the Turks, *ib.* The emperor and his grandson quarrel again, 191. Peace renewed, 192. They disagree again, *ib.* The prince seizes on several places in Macedonia, 193. The city of Constantinople betrayed to him, *ib.* His conduct towards the old emperor, who is deprived of all power, 194. Is universally acknowledged emperor, *ib.* His wars with the Bulgarians, *ib.* He recovers Nice and other places from the Turks, by whom he is in the end defeated, 195. The Turks recover Nice, and take Abydus and Nicomedia, 195. Andronicus the elder confined to a monastery, where he dies, *ib.* Dishonourable peace concluded with the Turks, *ib.* Andronicus the younger dies, 197. Leaves two sons, John and Manuel, of whom the elder is declared emperor, and John Cantacuzenus appointed protector during his minority, *ib.* The patriarch an enemy to Cantacuzenus, *ib.* Who is declared a public enemy, *ib.* He assumes the purple, 198. His offer for a peace rejected, *ib.* His mother used with great cruelty, *ib.* His enemies attempt to poison him, 199. He is received into Constantinople, 200. And crowned emperor, *ib.* He governs with great equity and moderation, *ib.* A war breaks out between the two princes, 201. Cantacuzenus resigns, *ib.* The Turks first settled in Europe, *ib.* They take Adrianople, *ib.* Bajazet's conquests in Europe, 202. John Palæologus dies, and

is succeeded by his son Manuel, *ib.* Bajazet besieges Constantinople, 203. Manuel has recourse to the western princes, who send a hundred and thirty thousand men to his relief, *ib.* Defeated by Bajazet, *ib.* Manuel resigns the empire to his nephew John, 204. The siege of Constantinople renewed by Bajazet, *ib.* Tamerlane, who had subdued Persia, marches against him, *ib.* They meet in the plains of Angora in Galatia, where Bajazet is entirely defeated and taken prisoner, *ib.* Manuel restored, 205. Dies, and is succeeded by his son John Palæologus, *ib.* Amurath II. recovers all the provinces which had been seized after the death of Bajazet, *ib.* Besieges Constantinople, but is forced to desist, *ib.* Thessalonica and several other places taken by him, 206. John Hunniades' success against the Turks, *ib.* Who in the end is routed by them, *ib.* The emperor submits to pay a yearly tribute to the sultan, 207. Union of the Greek and Latin churches, *ib.* John the emperor dies, leaving the empire, how confined within the walls of Constantinople, to his brother Constantine, 208. Mohammed, successor to Amurath, builds a fort on the Bosphorus, *ib.* Constantine has recourse in vain to the Christian princes, 209. All the forts in the neighbourhood of Constantinople taken by the Turks, *ib.* Constantinople besieged, 210. Disposition of the Turkish army, *ib.* John Justiniani, commander in chief of the emperor's forces, 211. Mohammed's army reinforced, *ib.* The Turkish fleet worsted by five ships of the Christians, *ib.* Mohammed conveys eighty galleys over land into the haven, 212. The emperor rejects the conditions, offered him, *ib.* The Turkish common soldiers, seized with a panic, begin to mutiny, 213. Mohammed holds out to them the immense booty they should acquire, and prepares for a general storm, *ib.* Constantine makes the necessary preparations for sustaining the assault, *ib.* The Turks begin the attack, 214. Justiniani is wounded, and retires, *ib.* The emperor's gallant behaviour, *ib.* He is killed, and the town taken and plundered, 215. Total dissolution of the Constantinopolitan Roman empire, *ib.* Constantius Chlorus chosen Cæsar, takes Gessoriacum, *iv.* 56. Drives the Franks out of Britain, invades Britain, and restores tranquility to that province, 58. Peoples part of Gaul with great numbers of Franks, *ib.* Gains a signal victory over the Alemanni, 61. Acknowledged emperor, 69. His extraction and pieties, 70. His excellent qualities, 71. The empire divided between him

him and Galerius, 76. His death, 77. See Dioclesian. See a farther account of him to xvii. 100.

Constantius, assigned his portion of the empire between him and his brothers, xiv. 127. Marches against Magnentius, whom he twice defeats in battle, 142, & seq. His clemency extolled by panegyrist, from whom historians differ, 147. Forbids, upon pain of death, the worshipping of idols, 163. Takes a progress to Rome, 164. Some of his laws, 169. Marches into Mesopotamia, 179. Marches against his cousin Julian, but dies on the borders of Cilicia, 188. His character, 189. His good and bad qualities, 190. See Gallus and Julian.

— sent by Honorius against Constantine, xiv. 374. His character, ib. He defeats the Germans coming to the assistance of Constantine, 375. Arles surrendered to him, and Constantine and his son besieged, ib. He marries Placidia, 381. Raised to the empire, but dies soon after, 382.

Consuls, Roman, begin to enter on their office the first of January, xi. 74.

Coptic alphabet, manifestly nothing but the Greek, i. 255.

— tongue, consists chiefly at present of the old Egyptian and Greek, 256. Bears still evident marks of its primitive antiquity, ib.

Corbulo reduces Armenia, xli. 471. His character, xlii. 43. His death, ib.

Cos, now Corfu, an island on the coast of Greece, different from another of the same name, lying in the Adriatic opposite Italy, vii. 216. Was famous for the delightful gardens of king Alcinoüs, who entertained Ulysses, 217. Had anciently two cities of note, Cocyte and Cassope, ib. The Cocyteans were for some time masters of the sea, and very powerful by land, ib. Their deceitful conduct in regard to the assistance they promised the Greeks against Xerxes, ib. Submitted to Alexander, and remained subject to the kings of Macedonia till delivered by the Romans in the reign of Perseus, 218. In the reign of Vespasian underwent the fate of other Greek islands and states, ib.

Corinth, history of the ancient kingdom of, v. 91. Its situation and boundaries, ib. Had no rivers of note, but abounded with mountains, at the foot of the chief of which, called Acrocorinthium, the city of Corinth was built, and its citadel on the top, &c. Corinth is said to be founded by Sisyphus, the son of Æolus, and grandfather of Ulysses, ib. Name of Corinth variously traced, &c. Its two port towns, 93. Corinth one of the most beautiful and wealthy cities

of Greece, 94. Its artificial rarities, ib. The line of Sisyphus extinct, after seven or eight generations, being expelled by Alector, one of the Heraclidæ, 95. From him we meet with a long succession of kings, concerning whom little else remains but their names, and the years they are said to have reigned, ib. But under the line of Sisyphus, we find in the reign of his immediate successor Glaucus, called by Euripides Creon, Medea's revenge on Jason for marrying Glaucus, that king's daughter, 97. And the third king, Belerophon, distinguished himself by the many dangerous expeditions in which he engaged, 98. In the line of the Heraclidæ and Bacchidæ, after the death of Telestes, the last king, the aristocracy of the two hundred Bacchidæ, under their annual prytanes, immediately followed, 99. See Achæans.

— destroyed in the same remarkable year with Carthage, xi. 96.

— rebuilt and repeopled with a Roman colony by order of Cæsar, xi. 439. From these new inhabitants descended the Corinthians, to whom St. Paul wrote his two epistles, 440.

Coriolanus, Caius Marcius, gallant behaviour of, x. 51. Summoned to appear before the tribunes of the people, 54. Provokes the people by the haughtiness of his answers, 55. Condemned to death by the tribunes, but rescued by the patricians, ib. His noble defence when tried in an assembly of the people by tribes, 58. New charge brought against him, whereby he is banished, 60. Resolves to revenge the affront, 61. Lays waste the Roman territory, 64. Several fruitless deputations to him, 66. His mother at length prevails on him to raise the siege of Rome, 69. Is assassinated by the Volsci, 70. Honours paid him by the Roman matrons, ib. See Veturia.

Cornelia, Pompey's wife, informed, of his misfortune, xi. 403. Meeting of, with Pompey, 409.

Cortica conquered by the Romans, x. 361. Made a Roman province, 406.

Corvus, a machine invented by the Romans in the first Punic war, for grappling and boarding the enemy's ships, x. 358.

Cos, Coos, or Coo, one of the most considerable islands of the Ægean, or rather Myrtoean sea, history of, vii. 185. Its ancient names, ib. How situated, ib. The chief city Cos, famous for a stately temple of Æsculapius, enriched with offerings and presents of great value, ib. Appelle's Venus rising out of the sea was thence conveyed to Rome by Augustus, for which he paid them of a considerable part

# I N D E X.

of their annual tribute, *ib.* This island famous for a kind of fine stuff for covering women, but at the same time shewing them naked, *ib.* Nothing rendered this island more famous than the many great men it produced, amongst which was Hippocrates, the reviver of physic, 186. Government of Cos, and its various fortunes, till reduced to a Roman province in the reign of Vespasian, 187.

Cosmi, magistrates of Crete, like the Spartan ephori, chosen out of the body of the people, vii. 125.

Cosmogony. See Creation.

Cosmicos, king of Persia, invading the Roman dominions, is detected by Justinian, and dies of grief, xv. 4.

Cotta Melissinus accused; but by the favour of Tiberius discharged, xii. 342.

Cottius, king of a portion of the Alps, from whom they were called Cottian, ix. 323.

Council held at Nice by Constantine the Great, in which the heresiarch Arius is condemned, xiv. 311. Council, second œcumenical, held at Constantinople, 232. Sixth œcumenical, xv. 28.

Councils, national, of the ancient Germans, xvii. 18.

Count of the sea-coast, a particular governor in Britain, xvii. 48.

Countries, planted by the descendants of Noah's sons. See Plantations. Possessed by the descendants of Jekian in a second migration, i. 146.

Craſſus, the orator, generosity of, x. 155.

— M. the Samnite army led by Tullius, defeated by him, xi. 282. Sent against Spartacus, 320. Curs off ten thousand of the rebels, 321. Spartacus defeated and slain by him, *ib.* Consul with Pompey, 322. Affects popularity, 323. Accused and acquitted of being concerned in Cataline's conspiracy, 337. Consul the second time with Pompey, 362. Governs Rome arbitrarily with Pompey, without regard to the senate or people, 366. Death of Craſſus, 371. See Parthia.

Creation of the world, i. 2. Of man, 4. Time and season of the creation, *ib.*

Creditor, cruelty of one to his debtor, x. 232.

Creditors disabled from seizing the persons of their debtors, x. 267.

Cremona, memorable battle, and siege of, xiii. 132 and 155.

Cremutius Cordus arraigned, xii. 313.

Cretan Sea, islands in the, vii. 188. Were to the amount of seven in number, and of little note, except Thera, situate between Crete and the Cyclades, 189. This island first peopled by the Phœnicians, and afterwards by a colony of Lacedæmonians, *ib.*

Cyrene in Libya founded by its inhabitants, 193. Was called the Holy Island, from being consecrated to Apollo, and of no small account even in the Roman times, *ib.* It is now known by the name of Santorin, *ib.*

Crete, history of, vii. 109. One of the largest islands in the Mediterranean, *ib.* Known to the ancients by different names, *ib.* Its situation, extent, climate, soil, *ib.* In former times were reckoned in this island an hundred cities, of which but forty were remaining in the time of Ptolemy, *ib.* Those of most note were Gnossus, once the capital of the island, and royal residence of king Minos, *ib.* Cydonia, deemed the strongest in the whole island, 110. Gortyna, an inland city, which in process of time eclipsed all other cities of Crete, *ib.* Its ruins declare its ancient splendour and greatness, 111. Ida is the chief mountain of Crete, so much spoken of by poets, 112. Its rivers are but few, and none of them at present navigable; but this defect is compensated, by its many creeks and bays, and some capacious and safe harbours, 113. No footsteps of the ancient labyrinth now appear in the island, *ib.* The first inhabitants were the Idæi Daſtyli, said to have first discovered the use of fire, and explained the nature of brass and iron, *ib.* Next to them were the nine Curetes, some suppose to have sprung from the earth, and others to be descended from the Idæi Daſtyli, 114. These formed men into societies and communities, *ib.* The Titans were contemporary with the Curetes, and were in number six men and five women, the offspring of Uranus and Terra, *ib.* Each of these invented something of great use to mankind, and were therefore placed among the gods, 115. A colony of Pelasgians and Darians peopled the eastern coast of the island, 115. From the Dorians was Minos, the son of Asterius, who was the first lawgiver of the people in general, built many towns, and introduced the arts of plowing and sowing, *ib.* The government of the Cretans universally allowed to be at first monarchical, 117. List of the kings of Crete, according to Eusebius, Lactantius, and Berosus, *ib.* No exact chronology of this kingdom, *ib.* Minos, was the first who equipped a fleet, and gained the dominion of the sea, 120. He married Pasiphae, the daughter of Sol and Crete, and had by her Deucalion, Astræa, Androgeus, Ariadne, and several other children, *ib.* Murder of his son Androgeus by the Athenians, *ib.* Who on that account are sentenced to pay a bloody tribute, *ib.* Delivered from it by means of Theseus, *ib.* Minos highly incensed against

# I N D E X.

**Dedalus**, 127. Treachrously stiled in a bath by Cocalus king of Sicily, ib. Some Cretans settle in Sicily, ib. **Laws of Minos**, 122. Character of the later Cretans, 123. Minos was succeeded by his eldest son Deucalion, ib. From him there were four kings, and of these, his son Idomeneus distinguished himself at the siege of Troy, 254. The republican government was afterwards introduced, but upon what account it does not appear, 125. It consisted of thirty members for a senate, and ten Cōsuls, (from Cōsma's order) out of the body of the people, ib. The island of Crete continued in this condition for many ages, ib. The inhabitants were ever at war among themselves, each city aspiring to the sovereignty of the whole island, 126. These domestic troubles gave the Cretans an opportunity of excelling in the art of war, ib. Serve other states as mercenaries, ib. Assist Mithridates against the Romans, and the pirates who ravaged the coast of Italy, ib. This conduct gave the Romans a specious pretence to enslave their island, 127. Progress of the Roman arms in Crete, ib. Crete reduced to a Roman province, 129.

**Criminals and prisoners for debt** enlisted at Rome, x. 461.

**Edipus**, eldest son of Constantine, created Cæsar, xiv. 104. Fleet of Licinius defeated by him, 108. Put to death on a false accusation, 112.

**Cistaneus**, a parter of Achaia, stirrs up the Achæans against the Romans, v. 140, & seq.

**Crocodile of Egypt** described, i. 172. Held by the Egyptians in high veneration as well dead as living, 228. Extravagant worship paid to the crocodile at the lake Menis, 219.

**Croesus**, king of Lydia. See his history, iv. 112, & seq. and 399.

**Cross**, whereon our Saviour suffered, carried in triumph from Persia to Jerusalem, by the emperor Heraclius, xv. 21.

**Crusade**. See Holy War. Agreement between the emperor and the princes of the crusade, iv. 146.

**Ctesias of Cnides**, wrote the history of Assyria, iii. 240.

**Cyathop** reckoned the metropolis of the whole Sarmatian empire, ix. 153. Sapor II. king of Persia, transfers his imperial seat to it, 152.

**Cyathop** Vicorum appointed by Augustus, xii. 152.

**Cyathop** and **Decuria** of the Romans, ix. 152.

**Cyathop** and **Decuria** in favour of Cæsar, ix. 152.

**Cyathop**, a city of Pontus, ii. 152.

**Curius Dentatus** lays waste the country of the Senones Gauls, and deserts them, x. 335. His triumph over Pyrrhus, king of Epirus, 341.

**Curius**. See Earth. \*

**Cursus** *Ædiles*, x. 223.

**Customs**, some of the Ethiopian, very singular and uncommon, xvi. 216.

— and manners of the ancient Britons, xvii. 41.

**Cuturgurian Hunns**, opposed by the Uturgurian, at the instigation of the emperor Justinian, xvii. 163. This bloody war between the two nations ended at last in the ruin of both, 165.

**Cyaxares II.** called in Scripture Darius the Mede, succeeds his father Astyages. See Medes and Persian kings.

**Cycades**, islands, to the amount of about seventeen in number, most of them lying south of Pelos, vii. 190.

**Cycle**, or period of eighty four years, introduction of, iii. 33.

**Cynas**, prime minister to Pyrrhus, king of Epirus, his character, ix. 73.

**Cyncephaleæ**, the famous battle of, in which Philip of Macedonia was entirely defeated by the Roman general Flaminius, and the Ætolians, vi. 167.

**Cyncephaleæ**, battle of, in which the famous general Pelopidas was slain, vii. 27.

**Cyprus**, history of, vii. 129. This island was known to the ancients by several names, ib. Had several capes and some cities of note, 130. By ancient geographers was divided into four districts or provinces, and in afterwards into twelve by the princes of the Lusignan family, established here by Richard I of England, 132. Its situation, extent, climate, 133. First peopled by the Phœnicians, and afterwards by colonies of Athenians, Salaminians, Arcadians, and Ethiopians, invited thither by the fertility of the soil, ib. Government of this island at first monarchical, and the first monarch Cinyras, the grandson of Pygmalion, and father of Adonis, 134. Paphus, the father of Cinyras, supposed to have been the first that introduced into the island the worship of Venus, ib. Story of Pygmalion and his ivory statue, ib. Cyprus became parcelled out among several petty kings, the most potent of which were the kings of Salamis, 135. All these kings were made tributary to the Persians by the lieutenants of Cyrus the Great, ib. And continued subject to the Persians till the reign of Darius, son of Hystaspes, when they attempted to shake off the yoke, being instigated to revolt by Onesilus, king of Salamis, ib. History of the kingdom of Salamis, 136. The independent kings of Cyprus, 136.

# I N D E X.

prus defeated with great slaughter by the Persians, and Onesilus killed, 137. In the reign of Evagoras I. were expelled the island of Cyprus by Cimon the Athenian general, ib. See Persian kings and Athenians. In the reign of Artaxerxes Mnemon, Cyprus was again subjected to the Persians, with all the Greek cities in Asia, 138. Evagoras II. remarkable for his excellent qualities, makes himself master of the greater part of the island, 139. His funeral celebrated with the utmost pomp and magnificence by his son, Nicoles II. ib. The discourse, intitled *Evagoras*, served for his funeral oration, ib. It was composed by Isocrates, as were also two other orations, addressed to Nicoles, ib. Under Evagoras III. the son of Nicoles, the Cyprians revolt from the Persians, 140. Peace between them and the Persians, ib. Upon the division of the conquests of Alexander the Great, Cyprus falls to Antigonus, but is taken from him by Ptolemy, 141. The kings of Cyprus obliged to do him homage, ib. But Nicoles, king of Paphos, accused of holding a secret correspondence with Antigonus, destroys him self, as do his wife and brothers, to avoid taking into the enemy's hands, ib. To dispossess Ptolemy Demetrius invades Cyprus by order of his father Antigonus, 142. Menel of Ptolemy's brother, defeated by Demetrius, ib. Salamis besieged, ib. Ptolemy overthrown in a sea-fight, 143. Cyprus submits to Demetrius, 144. Cyprus recovered by Ptolemy, 145. Cyprus unjustly seized by the Romans, ib. A decree passes for the seizing of Cyprus, 146. Cato appointed to put the decree in execution, ib. Ptolemy ends his life by poison, 147.

**Cyrene**, city of, described, xvi. 172. Nature of the soil, &c. of the Cyrenaica, 180. History of the principal nations inhabiting this tract, 181, & seq. Produced several learned and illustrious men, 186.

**Cynhestica**, a province of the ancient Syria, so called from its metropolis *Cyrrhus*: it was situate between Seleucia, Comagene, and the Euphrates, i. 413.

**Cyrus the Great**, founder of the Persian empire. See a full account of him, according to Herodotus and Xenophon, under the title of Persian kings, iv. 99.

—, the young son of Darius Nothus, his various fortune, iv. 185, & 189.

**Cythera**, now *Cerigo*, an island on the coast of Greece, vii. 220. Famous for its fruitful soil, its and precious havens, and formerly for the temple of Venus, surnamed *Urania*, 221.

**Cythus**, one of the Cyclopes, about twelve miles east of Ceo, esteemed a very fruitful island, vii. 192. Now called *Therakia*, from

its hot springs, ib. On its south coast are some remains of an ancient and very magnificent city, ib.

## D.

**DACIANS**, a Gothic nation, history of the, xvii. 325. Their origin, ib. Their ancient country comprised the present Moldavia, Walachia, and part of Transilvania, 326. Their customs, manners, &c. ib. Their irruptions into the Roman empire, 327. They cut off Appius Sabinus, with his army, ib. Domitian concludes a shameful peace with them, 328. They seize on part of the country of the Iazygians, ib. Their war with Trajan, 329. Defeated by him in several encounters, ib. Dacia reduced by Trajan to a Roman province, 330. They attempt in vain to shake off the yoke, ib. Dacia beyond the Danube, abandoned by Aurelian, 331. See a previous account of them in vol. xii. 203, & seq.

**Dalmatia**, conquered xi. 73.

**Damascus**, a city of Coele Syria, and once the metropolis of Syria, i. 436. Commended on account of its temples, fountains, rivers, the richness and fertility of its soil, ib. Believed to be founded by Uz, Aram's eldest son, ib. Existed in Abraham's time, and consequently may be reckoned one of the most ancient cities now extant, ib. Dr. Maundrell's account of it, 437. History of the kings of Damascus, according to Scripture, Josephus, and Nicolas of Damascus; and whom contemporary with, 456.

**Damocles**, a courtier to Dionysius the Tyrant, his adventure, vi. 423.

**Damocritus**, a prætor of Ætolia, suspends the determination of the diet, against declaring for an alliance with the Romans, vi. 165.

**Damophilus** condemned and executed by slaves, xi. 125.

**Daniel**, the prophet, prime minister to the kings of Babylon full sixty-five years, iv. 26. See several particulars of him in the history of Babylon.

**Danube**, a large river of Germany, xvii. 20.

**Dance**, martial, exhibited, vi. 302.

**Daphnomelus**, his desperate attempt, xv. 166.

**Darius**, the Mede, the same as *Cynares II.* successor to Astyages, iv. 25.

—, the son of Hytaspes, his design with others to put the usurper Smerdis to death, iv. 227. Chosen king by a stratagem of his groom, 230. The particular transactions of his reign related in the same vol. 231, & seq.

—, *Codomanus*, how placed on the throne of Persia, iv. 217. A prince of excellent qualities.

qualities, but not able to withstand Alexander the Great, *ib.* See his history, 217, & seq.

**Incense**, miraculous, at our Saviour's death, an account of, *ib.* 257, 258.

**Isidore**, second king over Israel. See his history in that of the Jews, under their monarchical government, *ib.* 375.

**Island Sea**, or Lake Asphaltites, its formation accounted for, *ib.* 394. Particular description of, *ib.* 70. No discharge of its waters, though it receives the Jordan and some brooks and springs, 71.

**Italy**, great, in most provinces of the empire, *xiv.* 62.

**Iscariot**, king of the Dacians, sues for peace, which is granted him upon hard terms, *xiii.* 249. His treachery, 250.

**Isidore**, the tribunes of the people apply to the consuls for the nomination of, *x.* 246. The creation of, carried by a majority in the senate for making new laws, 248. They propose ten tables of laws, which are approved by the centuries assembled, 249. Resolved to perpetuate themselves, and to reign imperiously, 251. Two new tables of laws added to the ten, 252. Tyrannical government of the Decemvirs, *ib.* The Decemvirate abolished, 247.

**Isidore** Mus, success of his stratagem, *x.* 246. Devotes himself, 255. Is slain, 256. ——— devotes himself, *x.* 246.

**Isidore**, declared emperor by the troops in Italy, *xiii.* 476. His birth, descent, character, 477. Dies with his son, fighting valiantly against the Goths, 479.

**Isidore**, dedication of the temple of Solomon, *ib.* 412. Of that rebuilt by Herod on the foundation of the temple of Zerubbabel, *ib.* 182. Solomon's dedication of Constantinople, by Constantine the Great, *xiv.* 125.

**Isidore**, queen, the last of the Æscidae that reigned in Epirus, *ix.* 99. Leaves the Epirians free to choose what sort of government they liked best, *ib.*

**Isidore**, king of Armenia Minor, *viii.* 206. Pardoned by Cæsar, *xi.* 418. See Armenia Minor.

**Isidore**, one of the Cyclades, an island once of great fame, but at present a desolate rock, serving only as a retreat to pirates, *vii.* 203.

**Isidore**, statue, *ib.* Its several names, *ib.*

**Isidore**, the temple of Apollo in Delos reputed one of the most lately buildings in the universe, *ib.* The trunk of the famous statue of Apollo, still an object of great admiration to all travellers, 204. As are also the several ruins still extant, *ib.* Delos, highly revered by all nations, *ib.* Offerings made to Apollo in Delos, 205. Oracle of Apollo there, one of the most famous in the world, *ib.* In which stand an altar to Apollo,

ing creatures, dogs excepted, and therefore it abounded with "hares, *ib.* Annual procession of the Athenians to Delos, 206. Extent of the city of Delos, the richest in the Archipelago, *ib.* The most frequented emporium of the world, *ib.* River Inapus and mount Cynthus in Delos, described, *ib.* How governed, 207. The Athenians made themselves masters of Delos, but were driven out by Mithridates, who plundered the rich temple of Apollo, *ib.* The Romans expelled Mithridates, and besides granting the inhabitants many privileges, exempted them from all sorts of tribute and taxes, *ib.*

**Isidore**, Delta imagined an accession of land to Egypt, *i.* 165. Cities of the Delta, 167.

**Isidore**, Deluge, short history of the, *i.* 55. Profane testimonies of this catastrophe, 56. Whether local, 57. Conjectures, how effected, *ib.* Mystical account of it, 58. Persian and Indian traditions of it, 65. Changes wrought in the earth by it, 66. Deluge in Ethiopia, *xvi.* 226.

**Isidore**, Demades, the Athenian orator, his character, *v.* 353.

**Isidore**, Demaratus, a deposed king of Sparta, lived in exile in Persia, *v.* 426.

**Isidore**, Demetrius, the son of Antigonus, his character, *vii.* 471. Acts under him as an able general, 472, & seq. Honoured by him with a crown and the title of king, 478. See his history interwoven with that of his father, *viii.* 1, & seq.

**Isidore**, Soter, history of his reign, *viii.* 220, & seq.

**Isidore**, Nicator, an account of his reign, *viii.* 228.

**Isidore**, Phalereus, governor of Athens, his character and kindness to the Athenians, *v.* 356. How treated by Ptolemy Philadelphus of Egypt, *viii.* 272.

**Isidore**, of Pharos, provokes the Romans, *x.* 417. How dealt with, 418.

**Isidore**, Demosthenes, one of the greatest generals of his time, *v.* 284. *vi.* 172.

**Isidore**, the great Athenian orator, his birth, parentage, education, &c. *v.* 342. See other affairs relating to him in *vii.* 283, & seq.

**Isidore**, Deputation, strange, sent by the king of the Avernians to a Roman proconsul, *xi.* 150.

**Isidore**, Deputies sent by the Roman republic into Greece to collect the best laws there, *x.* 225.

**Isidore**, Defectors, war of, under the conduct of Martius, who is seized and executed, *xiii.* 355.

**Isidore**, Desiderius, the last king of the Lombards, is supported by the pope, to whom he yields some cities, *xvii.* 491. Misunderstanding between him and Charlemagne, successor to Pepin, *ib.* Quarrel with the pope, and takes

# I N D E X.

- takes several cities, whereupon the pope has recourse to Charlemagne, 494. Desiderius taken prisoner, and an end put to the kingdom of the Lombards, 497. Their character, ib.
- Diadumenus. See Macrinus.
- Dial of Ahaz, ii. 458. The phenomenon undiscovered, ib.
- Diana of the Ephesians, vi. 227. Her temple at Ephesus plundered by the Scythians, xiv. 9. See Temple.
- Dixus succeeds Critellus in the prætorship of Achia, and prepares for war, vi. 144. His unhappy end, 148.
- Dimalum, deemed impregnable, taken in seven days, x. 418.
- Dñ Cassius, hated by the soldiery on account of his severity, xiii. 436. Spends the remaining part of his life in quiet and retirement, 437.
- Diocles, a man of great authority among the people of Syracuse, vi. 375, & seq.
- Dioclesian raised to the empire, xv. 47. His extraction, preferences, &c. 48. Takes Maximian for his partner in the empire, 50. Defeats the Sarmatians, 52. The empire being threatened on all sides, the two emperors meet at Milan and chuse two Cæsars; Dioclesian, Maximinus Galerius, and Maximian, Constantius Chlorus, 53. The empire divided into four parts, 54. Dioclesian overcomes Achilleus, and reduces Egypt, 59. His cruelty to the Antiochians, 63. Dioclesian and Maximian with their two Cæsars triumph, ib. Dioclesian's illness, 64. Galerius obliges him to renounce the empire, ib. Maximian and Severus declared Cæsars, 65. Dioclesian and Maximian resign the empire, ib. Dioclesian leads a retired life, 66. His death, ib. He shewed himself in many things an excellent prince, ib. His public buildings, 67.
- Diodorus, his successions of Egyptian kings quite inconsistent, i. 267.
- Dinah, daughter of the patriarch Jacob, treatment of the Shechemites in regard to her, i. 395.
- Diodotus. See Tryphon.
- Diogenes, visited by Alexander the Great, vii. 319.
- Dion, his freedom with Dionysian the tyrant, vi. 423. His excellent qualities, 425. Conspiracy of the courtiers against him, 427. Banished, 428. Resolves to deliver Sicily, 430. His various fortune till treacherously murdered, 432, & seq.
- , his excellent qualities, character, and conduct in regard to Dionysius the younger, vi. 425, & seq.
- Dionysius, by what means he seized on the sovereign power of Syracuse, vi. 337. See his history, ib. & seq. His character, 421.
- , surnamed the younger, his character and history, vi. 424, & seq.
- , king of Heraclæa, ix. 104.
- Dispersion of mankind at Babel, and division of the earth in the days of Peleg, one and the same transaction, i. 129. Time of the dispersion fixed, ib. Number of mankind at the dispersion, 130.
- Disputes of the ancient Germans decided by the sword, xvii. 22.
- Dividurum, slaughter of the innocent inhabitants of, xiii. 88.
- Divine honours, reasoning of the emperor Tiberius against them, xii. 315.
- Divorce, first instance of, at Rome, x. 403.
- Dodona, a city of Epirus, famous for the temple and oracle of Jupiter Dodonæus, ix. 58.
- Dogs, a monstrous and incredible strong breed of, in India, xviii. 48.
- Dolabella takes upon him the consular dignity, and declares for Brutus, xii. 3. But is obliged to save himself in the Capitol, ib. The government of Syria conferred on him, 18. C. Trebonius murdered by him, 23. Declared an enemy to his country, 24. Retires to Laodicea, where he is besieged by Cassius, 44. His fleet entirely defeated, and Laodicea taken, 45. Death of Dolabella, ib.
- , falsely accused and massacred by Vellutius's orders, xiii. 115.
- Dumitia Lepida accused and condemned, xii. 449.
- Domitian, sluted Cæsar, xiii. 147. Made prætor, 164. Goes the first time to the senate, ib. Acknowledges emperor upon the death of his brother Titus, 187. His education, 188. Resolves to head the army against Civilis, and for that purpose attempts to corrupt Cerealis, 189. Retires, and seizes a love for learning and poetry, ib. Has some thoughts of revolting, 190. His conduct in the beginning of his reign, ib. His magnificence in public buildings, 191. Enacts several wholesome laws, 192. Attacks the Catti, and for his mock victories is honoured with a triumph, ib. Puts many persons of distinction to death, 199. Despicable condition of Rome under him, 200. Encourages informers, 201. His avarice and extortions, ib. Assumes the title of Lord and God, 202. Exhibits magnificent shows, 208. His death foretold by several prodigies, 219. He lives in continual agonies and apprehensions, 220. Conspiracy against him, ib. He seems to have some knowledge of his death, 221. Is assassinated, 222. Regretted by the troops, ib. Joy of the senate, ib. His corpse broken and his ashes annulled, 223.
- Domitian.



# I N D E X.

**Domitian**, prefect, his imprudent conduct, xiv. 152.

**Domitian**, the son of Domitius Ahenobarbus by Agrippina Minor, adopted by Claudius in preference to his own son Britannicus, xii. 439. See Nero, emperor.

**Doratides**, condemned by the emperor Gratian, xiv. 275.

**Doris**, history of the ancient kingdom of, v. 231. Situate on the south of Thessaly, being parted from it by mount Ossa, and a ridge of other hills, ib. Its mountains were in great number, and the most famed were Ossa and Pindus, ib. Territory not large, as extending not above forty miles in length, ib. Doris, whence so called, ib. Cities of some note, four, ib. Doris the chief city, so called from the founder of the kingdom, ib. Nothing remarkable occurs concerning the Dorians before their naval descent into Peloponnesus, 233. Conquer that peninsula in conjunction with the Heraclides, ib. Build there a stately temple to Jupiter Tropeus, answerable to the event, as it overturned the state of affairs in Peloponnesus, ib. See a further account of Doris in vi. 234.

**Dorotheus** detrays the Persians in Persarmenia, xiv. 455.

**Draco**, his character and laws v. 144.

**Dream**, remarkable. of Hannibal, xv. 446.

**Druid**, grand, British, the ancient Germans, subject to, in religious matters, xvii. 12.

**Druides**, or female Druids, their orders of them, xvi. 497. Their office, ib. Witcheries, 408.

**Druids**, their strenuous opposition to the polytheism of the Romans, xv. 395. Their power suppressed by Augustus, ib. Decree of Claudius against them, 269. Their power curtailed, ib. Though it still lasted some time after their conquest by the Romans, 405. Conformity of the Druidical doctrines with those of the Brachmans, &c. ib. Their excessive power, 406. Exempt from war, &c. ib. Grand Druid, how chosen, ib. Committed nothing to writing, ib. The three grand articles of the druidical religion, ib. Great skill of the Druids in astronomy, &c. They practised physic, ib. They often encouraged the Gauls to revolt, 452.

— their superintendant, or pontiff, xvii. 42. Tenets of the Druids, 45. Their ancient seat in the Mona, 53.

**Dracon**, sister to Caligula, death of, xii. 177.

**Dracon**, M. Livius, author of the social war, xv. 439. See Social War.

**Dracon**, brother of Cleopatra, and father of Germanicus, xvii. 12. See Cleopatra, and Germanicus.

**Dracon**, brother of Cleopatra, and father of Germanicus, xvii. 12. See Cleopatra, and Germanicus.

**Dracon**, brother of Cleopatra, and father of Germanicus, xvii. 12. See Cleopatra, and Germanicus.

revolting, 173. His exploits in Germany, 174. Defeats the united forces of the Tencteri, Sicambri, Cherusci, &c. ib. His other conquests in Germany, 175. His death and character, 176. Honours paid him after his death, ib. See a farther account of him in xvi. 450.

**Drusus**, Cæsar, son of Tiberius, sent to quell the mutiny of the army in Pannonia, xii. 229. How received, 230. Produces Tiberius's letter to them, ib. Their demands, ib. Drusus's answer inflames them, ib. The authors of the revolt condemned and executed, 231. Sent into Illyricum, 270. His wife delivered of male twins, 283. His artful answer to Cn. Piso, 287. The evil of the statues of the emperors becoming sanctuaries redressed by him, 293. Invested with the tribunitial power, 297. Sejanus cautes him to be poisoned, 305. Honours decreed to him, 306. His obsequies, ib. His offspring, ib. Tiberius informed of the secret of his death, 341.

— son of Claudius, brother to Germanicus, death of, xvi. 292.

— second son of Germanicus, death of, xii. 349. Scandalous behaviour of Tiberius to him, ib. A counterfeit Drusus, 353.

**Duels**, or single combat, strange fondness of the Gauls for, to which also they appealed from any court-sentence, and in all doubtful cases, xvi. 414.

— i. e. al, the use of, introduced by the Burgundians, xvii. 278.

**Duilius** gains a victory at sea over the Carthaginians x. 359. Honours bestowed at Rome on him, 360.

**Dukes**, for the first time, in Italy, xvii. 340. Upon the death of king Clephus, the Lombards governed by them, 343. See Autharis.

**Duumviri navales** appointed x. 292.

**Dux Britanniarum**, what, xvii. 66.

**Dynasties** of Manetho not reducible to any one system of chronology, i. 260. Rejected by some chronologers as fabulous, 263. Not successive but collateral, and therefore reduced by Sir John Marsham to the Scripture chronology, ib. Other systems hereon, 264.

E.

**EARTH** opens in the forum, x. 228. Curtius leaps into the gulf, ib.

**Earthquake**, dreadful, at Sparta, v. 436. In Acha, xii. 278. At Antioch, xiii. 261.

**Earthquakes**, great, &c. in the East, xiv. 337. &c. &c.

**Eat**, a dish used in the, xii. 260.

Easter,

# I N D E X.

Easter, ceremonies performed in the church of St. Sepulchre on Mount Calvary, in the time of, ii. 98.

Eastern and Western empire, history of the, death of Julian to the death of Valens, xiv. 219. Jovian chosen to succeed Julian, ib. His parentage, 220. His character, 221. His excellent qualities; 222. Allied with some bad ones, 223. His army reduced to great straits, ib. Peace agreed on between him and the Persians for twenty-nine years, 224. Jovian pursues his march to the Roman dominions, 225. Nihilus delivered up to the Persians, ib. Jovian revokes all the laws against the Christians, 226. Disputes the cause of the orthodox Christians against the Arians, ib. Sets out for Constantinople, 227. A tumult in G. ol, ib. Jovian enters upon his first consulship, 228. Dies at Dadstana ib. Valentinian chosen emperor, 229. His parentage, education, employments, &c. ib. Is intrusted by the army with the title of Augustus, 231. His firmness and intrepidity in quelling a tumult in the army, ib. He declares his brother Valens his colleague in the empire, 232. Punishes some of Julian's friends, ib. Famous partition of the empire between him and his brother Valens, 10. Lily Tripolitana harassed by the Aflutians, and oppressed by Romanus, 233. Romanus accused but continued in his command, ib. Palladius sent to enquire into the state of the province, ib. Is gained over by Romanus, 234. His accusations punished, ib. This scene of iniquity not discovered till the reign of Gratian, ib. The Germans break into Gaul, but retire at the approach of the emperor Valentinian, 235. Two generals of the Roman forces defeated by the Germans, ib. Valentinian is taken ill, but recovers and creates his son Gratian emperor, 236. The city of Metz taken and plundered by the Alemans, 237. The Picts and Scots break into the Roman territories, but are repulsed by Theodosius, ib. Instances of Valentinian's cruelty, ib. Several excellent laws enacted by Valentinian, 238. Several persons put to death by his orders, ib. The Saxons break into the empire, but are cut off by the Romans, 239. An army of eighty thousand Burgundians on the banks of the Rhine, ib. Great cruelties of Maximinus at Rome, ib. Persons of all ranks tortured and executed, 240. Laws enacted by Valentinian, 241. He attempts to surprise the king of the Alemans, ib. But is disappointed, 242. Remigius and Palladius, the accomplices of Romanus, strangle themselves, ib. Firmus revolts in Africa, 243. Takes Cæsarea and other places, ib.

Theodosius is sent against him, 244. Firmus pretends to submit, ib. Theodosius defeats some nations in alliance with Firmus, ib. Firmus pretends again to submit, but prepares for war, 245. Theodosius gains great advantages over his confederates, ib. Firmus abandons his army, and flies to the Iasienics, who are defeated by Theodosius, 246. Firmus strangles himself, ib. Cruelties exercised at Rome by Simplicius, 247. An embassy from the Sarmatians, ib. The people of Illyricum oppressed by Probus, 248. Valentinian finding him guilty resolves to depose him, but is prevented by death, ib. Some account of the family of Probus, ib. Faustinus executed for magical practices, ib. Valentinian ravages the country of the Quasi, 249. Reprehending their ambassadors with great warmth; dies suddenly, ib. His character, ib. Imposed on by his ministers, ib. Adhered to the orthodox faith, but is condemned by ecclesiastic writers for suffering Valens to persecute the Orthodox Christians, 250. Reign of Valens in the East, 251. Procopius, the kinsman of Julian, revolts, ib. And is acknowledged by the city of Constantinople, 252. Joined by a party of the emperor's troops, ib. Valens obliged to raise the siege of Chalcedon, ib. Procopius flies on Cyzicus, and the treasure lodged there 253. Grows tyrannical, ib. Abandoned by some of his chief officers, 254. Defeated, taken, and put to death, ib. Marcellus revolts, 255. But is taken and tortured to death, ib. Valens resolves to make war upon the Goths, ib. Spends the whole summer in ravaging and laying waste their country, 256. Great disorders committed by the Illyrian robbers, ib. Valens invades anew the country of the Goths, 257. The Goths defeated, sue for peace, and obtain it, ib. Articles of the treaty, ib. Severity of Valens to some robbers, 258. Valens causes eighty orthodox ecclesiastics to be put to death, ib. Valentinian, his only son, dies, 259. Cappadocia divided into two provinces, and Palestine into three, ib. Sapor begins new troubles in Armenia and Iberia, ib. Seizes and ruins several fortresses in Armenia, 260. Valens sends troops to the assistance of the Armenians, 261. Iberia divided into two kingdoms, ib. The Persians defeated, 262. Conspiracy of Theodosius, who is beheaded, ib. Many innocent persons put to death, ib. Maximus and other philosophers put to death, 263. Festus practices great cruelties in Asia on those convicted, or only suspected of having used any kind of charms, or incantations, 264. Pariz, king of Armenia, detained at Tarsus,

# I N D E X.

fer, 265. Makes his escape, 1b. Is treacherously murdered, 266. Gratian succeeds his father Valentinian, but in his absence, his brother Valentinian II is proclaimed emperor by the officers of the army, 267. Gratian confirms their election, 1b. Orders Maximinus and his accomplices to be put to death for his cruelties in Italy and Gaul, 1b. The celebrated count Theodosius put to death also, but unjustly, by his orders, 268. His son Theodosius retires to his native country, 1b. Gratian grants several exemptions to the clergy, 1b. The Goths block up Constantinople and give Valens a total overthrow, supposed to have perished in a private house, which the Barbarians set fire to, 1b. His character, 1b. His issue, 27.

**Eastern and Western empire, history of,** from the death of Valens to the division of the empire, xiv 271. The first great battle the Rhine and broke into Gaul, and utterly defeated by the Romans, 271. They submit to Gratian, 1b. Valens, at the danger of the Eastern empire, marches to the assistance of his uncle Valens, 273. But he, to prevent his nephew having any share in the victory, kills him, and is defeated and killed before his arrival, 1b. The Goths besiege in vain Adrianople and Constantinople, 1b. Devastating ravages committed by them and other Barbarians, 1b. All the Goths in the East brought to the sword, 274. Gratian sends for Theodosius, who gains a complete victory over the Sarmatians, 1b. Gratian recalls the banished bishops, 1b. Condemns the Donatists, 275. Raises the post Augustus to the consular post, 1b. Raises Theodosius to the empire, and commits the Eastern provinces to his care, 276. Birth, education, and employment of Theodosius, 1b. At the time of his promotion he was married to Flaccilla, or Placidia, by whom he had Arcadius, Honorius, and Pulcheria, 277. Gratian returns to Gaul, 1b. The Lombards now first mentioned in history, 1b. Deploable state of the Eastern provinces, 278. The chief cities in the East laid desolate to Theodosius, 1b. Gratian returns to Illyricum, and concludes a treaty with the Goths, 279. Theodosius being seized with a dangerous malady, is baptized, 1b. His zeal for the orthodox faith, 1b. Several laws of this year, 280. The Goths invade Thrace, 1b. Theodosius defeats the Goths, 281. All the churches delivered up to the Catholics, 1b. Athanasius, bishop of all the Gothic provinces, Theodosius dies, and is succeeded in Constantinople, 1b. The Eastern and Western empires, and the

tinople, 282. Several laws of Theodosius against heretics, 1b. The Scythians and Carpucae taken by Theodosius, 283. Law of Gratian, and his son, 1b. He causes the altar of Victory to be removed out of the senate, and makes void all the privileges of the Pagan pontiff, vestal virgin, &c. 284. Laws of Theodosius against heretics, 1b. The Goths submit to Theodosius, 285. Maximus revolts in Britain, 285. His character, 1b. He passes over into Gaul, 1b. Gratian is induced by his army, and put to death at Lyons, 286. His character, 287. Maximus declares his son Victor his colleague, 1b. Puts Maximus under and Basilio, Gratian's favourite, to death, 1b. Theodosius assembles his army to march against the usurper Maximus, 288. Put upon distance given him, that he had no design to molest Valentinian, Theodosius accepts of his alliance, and the common enemy, 289. Theodosius, however, declares his son Arcadius superior, 1b. A famine in Syria, 290. Caligula of Iconium, 1b. Theodosius sends for the king of Persia, with whom he concludes a treaty, 291. Honorius in Rome, 292. The Sirmian and sea of Tyber, 1b. Valentinian, 1b. Theodosius, the head of the Pagan superstition, 293. Synodical trade of Rome, 1b. Theodosius supplies Rome with corn, 293. Forgives those who had conspired against him, 1b. Death of Pulcheria, and her mother the empress Flaccilla, 1b. Theodosius gains a great victory over the Goths, 1b. Honorius in Gaul, 1b. Sister to Valentinian II, 1b. Sedition at Antioch, 294. Which is suppressed, and the authors of it punished, 295. The cruelty of the governor towards the citizens of Antioch, 1b. Theodosius highly provoked against the city of Antioch, 296. Appoints judges to try and punish offenders, 297. Eulochius, one of the judges, proceeds with the utmost severity, 1b. St. Chrysostom and the hermits obtain a respite for such as were condemned, 298. They draw up a memorial in behalf of the Antiochians, 299. Flavianus, bishop of Antioch, intercedes with the emperor in their behalf, 1b. Theodosius grants them a general pardon, 300. And restores to the city all its privileges, 1b. Maximus invades the dominions of Valentinian, who flies to Theodosius, 301. Theodosius prevails upon him to renounce the doctrine of Arius, as the only obstacle to the success they might expect from Heaven, 1b. Maximus recovers several cities, 302. Theodosius marches against him, 1b. The army of Maximus defeated, 303. Theodosius

# I N D E X.

gains a second victory, *ib.* Maximus taken and beheaded, 303. Victor, son of Maximus, taken in Gaul, and put to death, *ib.* Theodosius uses the victory with great clemency and moderation, 304. Disturbances raised in Constantinople by the Arians, *ib.* Theodosius pardons them at the request of his son Arcadius, 305. Deputation from the senate of Rome, for restoring the altar of victory, *ib.* Their request rejected, and Symmachus banished, but recalled, *ib.* Several laws of this year, especially against heretics, 306. Theodosius goes to Rome, *ib.* Endeavours to abolish idolatry in that metropolis, *ib.* Theodosius leaves Rome, 307. Valentinian concludes a peace with the Franks, *ib.* The pagans rise against the Christians in Alexandria, 308. Several Christians massacred and put to cruel deaths, *ib.* Theodosius orders the famous temple of Serapis, and all the temples in Alexandria, to be pulled down, 309. The statue of Serapis broken in pieces, *ib.* All the temples throughout Egypt demolished, 310. Law against unnatural lust, *ib.* Law against apostates, *ib.* Theodosius returns to the East, 311. The Barbarians infect the province of Macedonia, *ib.* A py, how discovered by Theodosius, *ib.* The emperor in great danger, 312. But gains a complete victory over the Barbarians, *ib.* Theodosius on his return to Constantinople, endeavours to extirpate idolatry and Arianism, *ib.* Valentinian refuses to restore to the temple their ancient privileges, *ib.* Arbogastes pretends to controul the young prince, 313. Is discharged, but refuses to resign his post, and causes Valentinian to be murdered, *ib.* His character, 314. Eugenius is set up by Arbogastes in his room, *ib.* Tatianus and his son Proculus accused at the instigation of Rufinus, 315. Tatianus banished and his son executed, 316. Deputies sent by Eugenius to Theodosius, who prepares for war, *ib.* His piety, *ib.* His laws against heretics, *ib.* Honorius declared Augustus, 317. Eugenius gains considerable advantages over the Franks, *ib.* Eugenius favours the Pagan ceremonies, *ib.* Theodosius forces the passes of the Alps, *ib.* The two armies engage, 318. Eugenius defeated, 319. Eugenius taken, delivered up to Theodosius, and put to death by his own men, *ib.* Arbogastes lays violent hands on himself, *ib.* Honorius declared emperor of the West, 320. Theodosius seized with a dropy, divides the empire between his two children, 321. His death and character, *ib.* The massacre of Theodosius, 322. Instance of Theodosius's attention to the discipline of the

church, *ib.* Respite of thirty days granted to all criminals before their execution, 323. Eastern and Western Empire; history of, from the death of Theodosius the Great to the taking of Rome the first time by the Goths, *xiv.* 324. Rufinus, prime minister to Arcadius, 325. His character, 327. Stilicho, first minister to Honorius, *ib.* His character, 328. Both ministers agree in plundering the people, 329. Rufinus aspires to the sovereignty, *ib.* Remarkable instance of Rufinus's cruelty and arbitrary proceedings, *ib.* Arcadius marries Eudoxia, 330. Her character, *ib.* Stilicho claims the same power in the East as in the West, *ib.* Rufinus stirs up the Huns and Goths to invade the empire, 331. Dreadful ravages committed by the Goths, under the conduct of Alaric, *ib.* Stilicho renews the ancient alliances with the German nations, *ib.* Marches to the relief of Greece, 332. Is ordered by Arcadius to return into the West, which he obeys, but appoints Guines, a Goth, to seize the first opportunity of dispatching Rufinus, *ib.* Rufinus accordingly murdered, and his estate confiscated, 333. Is succeeded by the eunuch Eutropius, *ib.* His extraction, employments, and character, *ib.* Stilicho returns to the relief of Greece, is successful in various encounters, but suffers Alaric to escape, 334. Is declared a public enemy at the instigation of Eutropius, 335. Eutropius causes Abundantius to be *ib.* His treacherous practices against Timasius, 336. Timasius banished, *ib.* His accuser Bargas put to death, 337. Great earthquakes, &c. in the East, *ib.* Frigil, queen of the Marcomans, converted to the Christian religion, *ib.* Eutropius persuades Gildo to revolt from Honorius, 338. Gildo's character, *ib.* Arcadius is acknowledged in most cities of Africa, *ib.* A famine in Rome, 339. St. Ambrose dies, *ib.* Some laws enacted this year by Honorius in the West, *ib.* And by Arcadius in the East, *ib.* Flaccilla born by the empress Eudoxia, 340. Mafcezel, brother to Gildo, sent against him, *ib.* Gildo is fairly defeated, is taken, and lays violent hands on himself, *ib.* His estate confiscated, 341. Mafcezel put to death by Stilicho's orders, *ib.* Honorius marries Maria, the daughter of Stilicho, *ib.* Eutropius consul, but not suffered to be acknowledged in the West, *ib.* Earthquakes and other calamities in the East, 342. Manlius Theodorus consul in the West, *ib.* Varanes, king of Persia, murdered, and succeeded by Ildigades, *ib.* Gains dissatisfied with Eutropius, 343. Induces Tribigild to revolt, who pillages several

# I N D E X.

vernal provinces, *ib.* But at length is re-  
 duced to great distress, 344. Yet escapes  
 and defeats Leo sent against him, *ib.* Gaius  
 lays the whole blame on Eutropius, who is  
 disgraced and deposed, 345. He takes re-  
 fuge in a church, where he is protected by  
 St. Chrysostom, *ib.* Is taken in endeavour-  
 ing to make his escape, and banished, 346.  
 Is accused anew, tried, and executed, *ib.*  
 Many temples pulled down, which may be  
 said to have given the last blow to the pa-  
 gan superstition, *ib.* Stilicho consul, *ib.*  
 Gaius and Tribigild join their forces and  
 plunder several provinces, *ib.* Arcadius  
 forced to comply with the unjust demands  
 of Gaius, and to confer with him in per-  
 son, 347. Intrepidity of St. Chrysostom,  
 348. Gaius forms a design of seizing Con-  
 stantinople, *ib.* His men massacre, *ib.*  
 He ravages Thrace, but is defeated with  
 great loss by Fravitus, *ib.* Eudoxia created  
 Augusta, 350. Arcadia born, *ib.* Theo-  
 dosius born, *ib.* Honorius retires to Ra-  
 venna, on Alaric's entering Spain and ra-  
 vaging Italy, 351. Maria born to Eu-  
 doxia, *ib.* Stilicho assembles an army, *ib.*  
 And marches against Alaric, 352. Battle  
 of Pollentia, after which Alaric sues for  
 peace, *ib.* Abandons Italy and returns to  
 Pannonia, *ib.* Honorius enters Rome in  
 triumph, 353. Abolishes the shows of gla-  
 diators, *ib.* The empress Eudoxia dies, *ib.*  
 Honorius's sixth consulship, 354. Seat of  
 the western empire transferred to Ravenna,  
*ib.* Radagaisus, a king of the Goths, en-  
 ters Italy with a numerous army, *ib.* Which  
 is defeated by Stilicho, and the king taken  
 prisoner and put to death, 355. Palestine  
 infected with multitudes of grasshoppers,  
 which in their extinct state infected the air,  
 and cause a plague, *ib.* The Romans in Bri-  
 tain revolt, and set up Constantine for em-  
 peror, 356. Who passes over into Gaul,  
 which submits to him, *ib.* Arcadius dies,  
*ib.* His issue, *ib.* His character, 357.  
 Constantine, the son of Constantine, declared  
 Caesar, *ib.* He reduces all Spain, and is  
 declared Augustus, *ib.* Honorius acknow-  
 ledges Constantine for his colleague, 358.  
 Alaric threatens Italy, *ib.* The money he  
 demanded is sent him at the instigation of  
 Stilicho, who maintained a private corre-  
 spondence with him, *ib.* Stilicho thereupon  
 disgraced and put to death, *ib.* Several  
 of his friends are cut in pieces by the army,  
 359. Honorius divorces his daughter Ther-  
 mistia, *ib.* Eucherius, his son, executed,  
*ib.* Stilicho's estate confiscated, 360. His  
 character, *ib.* Olympius prime minister,  
*ib.* He favours the church, 361. The  
 wives and children of the Barbarians in the

Roman service murdered, *ib.* The Barba-  
 rians join Alaric, who enters Italy, and be-  
 sieges Rome, *ib.* Which is reduced to great  
 straits, and complies with the demands of  
 Alaric, 362. The siege raised, *ib.* Serena,  
 the widow of Stilicho, put to death, *ib.*  
 Happy administration of Anthemius in the  
 East under Theodosius, though not yet eight  
 years old, 363. Character of Anthemius,  
*ib.* Whether Isdegerdes, king of Persia,  
 was appointed guardian to the young prince,  
*ib.* The Huns and the Squiri break into  
 Thrace; but the latter are almost entirely  
 cut off, 364. Alaric returns before Rome,  
 and Ataulphus enters Italy to join him, *ib.*  
 Olympius disgraced, 365. The generals  
 Turpilio and Vigilantius put to death, *ib.*  
 Honorius refuses to comply with the propo-  
 sal of Alaric, 366. And swears never to  
 make peace with him, *ib.* Alaric's moder-  
 ation, *ib.* He besieges Rome, which sub-  
 mits, and acknowledges Ataulu, then pre-  
 sident of the city, for emperor, 367. The  
 usurper's troops defeated by Heraclius in  
 Africa, *ib.* Honorius receives a seasonable  
 supply from Theodosius, 368. Maximus  
 set up in Spain by Geronicus, *ib.* The Bri-  
 tons fall off from the empire, *ib.* And the  
 Almorici, 369. The Vandals, Alans, and  
 Suevians invade Spain, and divide its pro-  
 vinces amongst them, *ib.* A great famine  
 rages in Rome, *ib.* Alaric deposes Ataul-  
 phus, and attempts an accommodation with  
 Honorius, which is unhappily broken off,  
 370. Rome anew besieged, taken, plun-  
 dered, and set fire to, *ib.* Alaric orders his  
 men to spare the lives of the citizens, espe-  
 cially such as should fly to the churches,  
 371.

Eastern and Western Empire, history of the,  
 from the taking of the city by the Goths,  
 to the death of Theodosius II. *xiv.* 372.  
 Alaric retires with the wealth of Rome into  
 Campania, *ib.* Dies in the neighbourhood  
 of Rhegium, 373. Ataulphus chosen king  
 in his room, *ib.* Constantine invades Italy,  
 but repasses the Alps in great haste, and re-  
 tires to Arles, *ib.* Constants taken and put  
 to death by Geronicus, who besieges Con-  
 stantine in Arles, *ib.* Constantius sent by  
 Honorius against Constantine, 374. His  
 character, *ib.* Geronicus raises the siege of  
 Arles, and flies into Spain, where he lays  
 violent hands on himself, *ib.* Maximus ta-  
 ken, but his life spared, 375. The Ger-  
 mans, coming to the assistance of Constantine,  
 defeated, *ib.* Arles surrendered to  
 Constantius, *ib.* Constantine and his son  
 beheaded, *ib.* Jovian causes himself to be  
 proclaimed emperor, 376. The Goths leave  
 Italy and march into Gaul, *ib.* Serus taken

prisoner

# I N D E X.

prisoner by Ataulphus, and put to death, 377. Jovinus taken and put to death, ib. Heracianus revolts in Africa, ib. Lands in Italy, but seized with a sudden panic, returns to Africa, ib. Where he is discovered and put to death, 378. The Burgundians allowed to settle in Gaul, ib. Ataulphus makes himself master of Narbonne and Toulouse, ib. In the East, Lutius a pagan, attempts the life of young Theodosius for extirpating idolatry, ib. Constantinople surrounded with new walls, 379. Ataulphus marries Placidia, and obliges Attalus to resume the purple, ib. Ataulphus obliged to quit Gaul and retire into Spain, 380. Pulcheria is declared Augusta, and takes upon her the administration in the East, ib. Ataulphus murdered in Spain, ib. Is succeeded by Sigeric, who causes all his children to be murdered, and is murdered himself, 381. The pagans excluded by Theodosius from all employments, both civil and military, ib. Placidia married to Constantius, ib. Vallia, king of the Goths, dies, and is succeeded by Theodoric, 382. Valentinian III. born, ib. Constantius raised to the empire, but dies soon after, ib. Theodosius marries Eudocia, 383. Her birth, education, &c. ib. War between the Persians and the Romans, 384. Narces, the Persian general, defeated by Ardaburius, who besieges him in Nisibis, ib. The king of Persia, to divert him from that siege, invests Theodosiopolis, ib. But both are seized with a panic and retire, 385. The Romans gain great advantages over the Persians, ib. Peace concluded between the Romans and Persians for a hundred years, 386. Placidia obliged to quit the court and retire into the East with her son Valentinian, ib. Honorius dies soon after, ib. Theodosius causes himself to be proclaimed emperor of the West, 388. John, the deceased emperor's chief secretary, assumes the purple, ib. Character of the famous Aetius, sent by Theodosius to draw the Huns over to his assistance, who sides with the usurper, 389. Theodosius grants to Placidia the title of Augusta, and to Valentinian that of Cæsar, 390. Aspar takes Aquileia from the usurper, ib. Surprises Ravenna, and takes the usurper, who is put to death, ib. Aetius submits, and is received into favour, 391. Valentinian III. declared emperor of the West, and his mother Placidia regent, ib. Thrace ravaged by the Huns, ib. The Goths removed from Pannonia into Thrace, ib. Bonifacius in great favour with Placidia, 392. He is forced, by the treachery of Aetius and Felix, to revolt, ib. Defeats the troops sent against him, ib. Another army sent to reduce him, ib. He has recourse to

Genferic, king of the Vandals, who passes over into Africa, 393. Aetius is appointed commander in chief of all the forces of the western empire, 394. Placidia acquainted with the true cause of the revolt of Bonifacius, ib. He endeavours at her desire to persuade the Vandals to retire from Africa, ib. But Genferic, returning him a contemptuous answer, falls upon him and cuts most of his men in pieces, ib. Bonifacius and Aspar defeated by Genferic, who overruns all Africa, 395. Civil war between Bonifacius and Aetius, in which the former is killed, ib. Honoria, sister to Valentinian, privately corresponds with Attila, 396. The Romans yield great part of Africa to the Vandals, ib. Twenty thousand Burgundians cut off by the Huns, ib. The Goths besiege Narbonne, but are obliged to drop the enterprise and retire, ib. Theodosius's edict against idolatrous worship, 397. Eudoxia, the daughter of Theodosius, married to Valentinian III. ib. Who yields to Theodosius West Illyricum, ib. The Roman general Litorius defeated and taken prisoner by Theodoric, 398. Carthage taken by the Vandals, ib. Sicily ravaged by Genferic, 399. The Burgundians removed by Aetius to the present duchy of Savoy, ib. In the East the emperor's favourite, Paulinus put to death by the emperor's orders, ib. The consul Cyrus stripped through jealousy of his consular ornaments by the emperor, 400. Theodosius sends a powerful fleet and army against Genferic, 401. But is obliged to leave the Persians invading the Roman territories to recall them, and Valentinian also is obliged to conclude a peace with Genferic, ib. End put to the ancient kingdom of Armenia, 402. The Huns invade Thrace, ib. Rous, king of the Huns dies, and is succeeded by Attila, ib. The Romans conclude a peace with the Huns upon most shameful conditions, 403. Attila, notwithstanding the treaty of peace, passes the Danube and makes himself master of several cities, ib. Aradica dies, 404. The eunuch Antigonus disgraced, ib. The Romans defeated by the Suevians in Spain, ib. The Britons recur innumerable to Aetius, ib. Attila breaks into the empire at the head of a formidable army, 405. He overruns several provinces, and defeats the Roman generals, ib. The Romans conclude a peace with him upon shameful terms, ib. Attila seeks a pretence to quarrel with Valentinian, 406. Theodosius attempts to get Attila murdered, ib. Who spares the conspirators, and makes peace with the emperor, ib. Theodosius dies, from the consequences of a fall from his horse, 407. His character,

# I N D E X.

Eastern and Western empire, history of the, from the death of Theodosius II. to the total fall of the Western empire in Augustus 476, xiv. 408 Pulcheria, by her brother's death, remained sole mistress of the empire, 409. But as no woman had yet reigned alone, she determined, notwithstanding her vow of virginity, to marry Marcian, 410. Not on condition he would suffer her to live and die a virgin, 1b Accordingly she declares him emperor, 1b. His birth, education, employments, and character, 1b. Placidia, mother to the emperor Valentinian, dies, 411. Attila assembles an army to the amount of five or seven hundred thousand men, 412. Having nothing left in view than to conquer both empires, 1b. Resolves first to make war upon Valentinian, whom he endeavours to deceive, 1b. Defeats the Franks, and enters Gaul, 413. Taken and destroys several cities, 1b. Quits Gaul and invades Italy, 414. Attila taken and destroyed with several of his relatives, 1b. The founding of Venice, 1b. Milan taken and pillaged, 415. Valentinian concludes a treaty with Attila, who retires out of Italy, 1b. Several barbarous nations settle in Thrace and Illyrium, 416. The empire's Pulcheria dies, and leave her immense wealth to the poor, 1b. Disgrace and death of Aetius, who is treacherously murdered by Valentinian, 417. Valentinian falls in love with the wife of Maximus, 418. Maximus to avenge the violence offered her, causes Valentinian to be murdered, 419. Character of Valentinian, 1b. Maximus assumes the purple, but soon repents the step he has taken, 420. Appoints Aetius commander in chief of all the Roman forces, 1b. Aetius being forced to marry him, invites Genseric into Italy, 1b. Maximus murdered, 421. Rome taken and plundered by Genseric, 1b. Eudoxia and her daughters carried into captivity, 1b. Famous law enacted by Maximus in the East, 422. Avitus proclaimed emperor at Toulouise, and after at Arles, 423. Genseric defeated at sea by Ricimer, 1b. Who Ricimer was, 1b. His character, 1b. Avitus deposed, 424. Marcian dies, 1b. Leo proclaimed emperor, and crowned by the patriarch of Constantinople, 425. His birth, education, employments, &c. 1b. Majorianus raised to the empire of the West by the senate, people, and soldiery, 1b. Landon taken by the Suevians, 426. The Vandals defeated by Majorianus, 1b. Majorianus resolves to pass over into Africa, 1b. His fleet surprised by the Vandals, 427. Peace, however, concluded between him and Genseric, 1b. Majorianus surprised by Ricimer, and put to death, 1b.

Severus made emperor by Ricimer, 1b. Marcellinus establishes a new sovereignty in Dalmatia, 428. The Visigoths defeated in Gaul by Alfidius, 1b. The Alans defeated by Ricimer, 1b. Severus dies, and, during an interregnum of two years, Ricimer rules with absolute power, 1b. Great fire at Constantinople, 429. Anthemius, by consent of Ricimer, raised to the empire, and proclaimed at Rome, 1b. Genseric ravages the Greek islands, 1b. Leo declares to revenge this affront offered to the Eastern empire, 1b. Sardinia and Corsica recovered from the Vandals, 430. The Roman fleet in Africa put to flight, 431. Leo marries his daughter to Zeno, 1b. The Visigoths extend their dominions in Gaul, 432. Aspar created Caesar, 1b. Murdered with his son Ardaburius, 1b. Rome besieged by Ricimer, which is taken and plundered, 433. Order the emperor Anthemius to be put to death, and Olybrius to be proclaimed in his room, 1b. Ricimer dies, and his new emperor Olybrius, 434. Glycerius usurps the empire, 1b. Leo the younger created Caesar at Constantinople, 1b. Leo the elder dies, 1b. Zeno declared colleague to his son Leo, 435. Leo dies, 1b. Glycerius deposed, and Julius Nepos raised to the empire, 1b. Orestes revolts, 1b. Nepos flies into Dalmatia, 1b. Orestes causes his son Augustulus to be declared emperor, 436. Zeno concludes a peace with Genseric, 1b. Zeno driven out, by Basiliscus, 1b. The Barbarians in the Roman service revolt in the West, and choose Odoacer for their leader, 437. His character, 1b. He besieges Orestes in Privia, who is taken prisoner and put to death, 1b. Augustulus stripped of the imperial ornament, and confined to Lucullanum, 1b. Italy and Rome submit to Odoacer, 1b. End of the Western empire, 438. See Constantinopolitan History, for that of the Roman empire, whilst it still continued to subsist in the East, xiv. 438.

Looracum, nov York, xvi. 54.

Echinades, five small islands on the coasts of Acarnania, opposite the mouth of the river Achelous, vii. 218.

Eclecius doomed to death by the emperor Commodus, conspires against him, xiii. 360. He and Laetus offer the empire to Pertinax, 363.

Eden, or Paradise, different conjectures concerning its situation, 1. 4. Local, not imaginary, 6. To be looked for in Chaldaea, 7. Mosaic description of it imperfect, 1b.

Edessa, history of the kingdom of, ix. 140. Situate in Mesopotamia, on the banks of the Scirtus, 1b. Once a place of great note, and famous for a temple of the Syrian goddess, 1b.

# I N. D E X.

deſc, reckoned one of the richeſt in the world, *ib.* From this temple it was ſtyled Hierapolis, or the Holy City, *ib.* During the intestine broils of Syria, Abgarus became the founder of the kingdom, *ib.* There were fix kings of the name of Abgarus, and the third is celebrated by eccleſiaſtic writers for the letters he is ſuppoſed to have written to our Saviour, 141. This kingdom was reduced to a Roman province by the emperor Caracalla, *ib.*

**Edictum perpetuum**, compiled at the command of the emperor Adrian, 283.

**Edomites**, hiſtory of the, i. 370. Eſau, called alſo Edom, the ſon of Iſaac, the progenitor of this people, *ib.* Bitterly reproaches his brother Jacob for extorting from him, fiſt his birth-right, and next robbing him of his bleſſing, 371. Bleſſed, however, alſo by his father, but this bleſſing a ſtumbling block to many, 372. Receives his brother with a ſad affection on his return from Padan-Aram, who was rather ſhy of being reconciled to him, *ib.* Aſſiſts Jacob at the funeral of their deſeſced parent, and took poſſeſſion of his inheritance, 373. Parts from his brother, as Lot and Abram from each other, and returns to the country of Seir, originally inhabited by the Horites, *ib.* The Edomites fiſt governed by Dukes, and afterwards by kings, *ib.* Their character, arts, ſciences, and religion, 374. Probably they expelled the Horites, either from being more numerous, or by the pre-ordained diſtribution of God, 376. United under one head or king, when the children of Iſrael came into the Wilderneſs, 377. Dreading an invasion, as not knowing the Iſraelites were under a ſtrict injunction not to moleſt them, they reſolved not to grant them a paſſage, *ib.* Their enmity, however, did not proceed to the pitch of diſtreſſing them, when no danger appeared, 378. After this tranſaction there is ſcarce any hiſtory ſo obſcure as that of Edom, till the reign of king David, *ib.* Then we find them ſeiſed of the empire of the ſea, at leaſt in the Arabian gulph, and dealers in very rich commodities, *ib.* In the height of this their proſperity, they began to feel from the conquering arms of Iſrael, the effects of Iſaac's prophecy, that "the elder ſhould ſerve the younger," 379. Continued therefore ſubject to the houſe of David till the Days of Jeſhoſaphat, 386. And afterwards met with variety of adverſe fortune, till a great many of them, on the captivity of Babylon, ſettled in the empty land of Judea, in that part which was the lot of the tribes of Simeon and Judah, 381. This is the Numma, and thoſe the Idumææ, mentioned by Pliny, Ptolemy, Strabo,

and others, 382. Thoſe who ſtaid behind in Edom, joined the children of Nabathoth, and were called Nabathæans ever after, *ib.* The Idumæans at laſt conquered by John Hyrcanus, and obliged to ſubmit to circumciſion, were incorporated with the Jews, and accordingly in the fiſt century after Chriſt, the name of Idumæan was loſt, 383. See Numma.

**Education of children among the ancient Egyptians**, i. 236.

**Egypt**, hiſtory of, to the time of Alexander the Great, i. 154. Its names, *ib.* Situation and extent, 155. Diſiſion, 156. Beſides its larger diſiſion, it was diſtributed into political diſiſions or governments, called Nomæ, 170. 212. Climate of Egypt, *ib.* Its fertility depending on the annual overflowing of the Nile, 171. Manner of conveying the waters of the Nile on the lands of Egypt, 174. Two different appearances of Egypt in two ſeaſons, 176. Animals of Egypt, 178. Vegetables, 181. Rivers, 183. Excellently well ſituated for commerce, 185. Happy during the reign of Amasis in the ſecundation of the Nile, and in containing no leſs than twenty thouſand populous cities, 317. But with him deſtroyed its ancient ſplendour and liberty, 323. Finally reduced by the Perſians, 331. See Kings, and Oriental.

**Egyptians**, their antiquity, i. 208. Government at 208, 209. Manner of life their kings were obliged to live, 210. Honours paid them when dead, 211. The ſubjects diſtinguiſhed into ſeven orders of men, prieſts, ſoldiers, herdſmen, hog-herds, traders, interpreters, and ſtrangers, according to Herodotus; but Diodorus mentions no more than five, prieſts, ſoldiers, ſhepherds, huſbandmen and artiſers, 213. Their kings, prieſts, and ſoldiers, made, as it were, the three eſtates of the kingdom, *ib.* Quality of their prieſts, *ib.* Of their ſoldiers, 214. Not a warlike nation, *ib.* Their inferior claſſes, 215. Their courts of juſtice, *ib.* Their remarkable laws, 216. Their religion, 219. Notwithſtanding their polytheiſm, ſaid to acknowledge but one ſupreme God, 220. This God denoted occaſionally by the name of Oſiris, Serapis, Iſis, or Neith, *ib.* Beſtowed, however, divine honours on ſeveral animals, and even vegetables, 221. Assigned each month and day to a particular deity, 222. Obſerved the times of each perſon's nativity, to judge of their future fortunes, 224. Carefully regiſtered all prodigies, *ib.* Offered human ſacrifices, 235. Manner peculiar to them in conſtructing their temples, *ib.* Regarding careful in the education of their children, 236. Their diet,



# I N D E X

237. Abstained from several sorts of animals, 1b. Custom of bringing in a coffin at their principal feasts, 238. Other of their customs and manners in contradiction to the rest of mankind, 239. Pretended to bury all mankind in gratitude, 1b. Their funeral rites, ceremonies, and mourning for the dead, 240. Sepulchres wherein they deposited their dead, of various sorts, 243. Inventors of many useful arts and sciences, as geometry, arithmetic, astronomy, medicine, anatomy, natural philosophy, 244. Famous particularly for music, 249. No trade or profession, how mean they, reckoned ignoble amongst them, 250. Their skill in architecture, mechanics, painting, sculpture, 1b. Their navigation on the Nile, 251. How they preserved their knowledge, 252. Their wrapping it up from popular conception in hieroglyphs, symbols, enigmas, fables, 253. In their inscriptions and writings made use of three several sorts of characters, 1b. Used also two sorts of literal character, 254. Ambiguity of their language, 255. Their trade and navigation, 256. Reigns of their kings imagined to be gods and godesses, 258. Of their mortal kings, 258. With their king Amasis did their ancient splendour and liberty, 273. Conquered by the Persians, 1b. Revolt from the Persians but are subdued again, 1b. Revolt a second time, and are again reduced by the Persians, 276. Revolt a third time, and expelled the Persians, but their country at length becomes a province of Persia, till Alexander subverted that monarchy, 331. Egyptian ceremony abolished at Rome, xii. 285.

**Eleasabalus**, the worship of that god established, xiii. 430.

**Elerich**, king of the Bulgarians, driven from the throne, embraces the Christian religion, xiii. 351.

**Elmetharius**, the exarch, takes upon him the title of king, but is killed by the soldiery, xiii. 441.

**Elisha** the prophet, his meeting with Obadiah, 1426. And Ahab, king of Israel, 1427. His summons to Baal, 1b. Calls down fire from heaven, 1428. Baal's prophets slain by his order, 1b. Dreadful storm pronounced by him against Ahab, 1429. Queen Jezebel, and his white bull, 1430. Against Ahaziah, 1431. His assumption of the mantle of the prophet, 1432.

**Elmas**, king of Libya, overthrown in a pitched battle by Agathocles, xi. 352.

**Embalming bodies**, method of, as practised by the ancient Egyptians, 1 240.

**Embassy**, haughty, of the Persian monarch to the emperor Alexander, xii. 439.

**Emesa**, history of the kingdom of, ix. 142. Situate on the Orontes, between Apamea and Laodicea Cabala, in Syria, 1b. Campsitathus, an Arab, seized on this city during the troubles of Syria, and held it unassailed, 1b. After him are reckoned two kings, and the last emperor of the East, 1b. So many Christians, 1431.

contained several cities of note, 118. It was famous particularly among other things for its Xystos and the Olympic games, celebrated on the plains about the city Olympia, 119. Hence the computation of time by Olympiads was introduced in Greece, 1b. It is fruitless to inquire into the chronology of this kingdom, being involved in obscurity and fable, 121. The succession of the kings of Elis, is, however, set down according to Pausanias and others, 122, & seq.

**Elisha** the prophet obtains a miraculous supply of water for the confederate army of the kings of Judah and Israel, ii. 432. Works wonders for Israel, and performs a miraculous cure upon Naaman, a famous general of the king of Syria, 434. Provides a supply of provision for Samaria, distressed by famine, 436. Recital of some other of Elisha's wonderful actions, 437. Jehu appointed king by his orders, 1b.

**Eliza**, or Dido, the founder of Carthage, xv. 271. Just as Virgil differs in the representation of her death, 273. Her character, 1b.

**Ellas**, appointed by his father Artaxerxes king over all the nations bordering on the Euxine sea, xvii. 144. Succeeds him a king of the Huns, 159. Civil wars between him and his brothers, 1b. Cut off with his army by the Gepides, 160.

**Elouquence**, much esteemed in Gaul, xvi. 422.

**Flulaus**, a king of Tyre, history of, ii. 40.

**Elymas**, history of the kingdom of, ix. 158. Was a province of Persia, extending from the confines of Media to the Persian Gulf, 1b. It had three cities of great note, 1b. The Elymians were a powerful people, and never subdued by the Syro Macedonian, or Parthian kings, but governed by their own princes, 1b. The rise of this kingdom may be dated from the downfall of the Persian monarchy, 1b. Its kings are often mentioned by the ancients, but not one of them named by any writer, 149.

**Elymas**, king of Libya, overthrown in a pitched battle by Agathocles, xi. 352.

**Embalming bodies**, method of, as practised by the ancient Egyptians, 1 240.

**Embassy**, haughty, of the Persian monarch to the emperor Alexander, xii. 439.

**Emesa**, history of the kingdom of, ix. 142. Situate on the Orontes, between Apamea and Laodicea Cabala, in Syria, 1b. Campsitathus, an Arab, seized on this city during the troubles of Syria, and held it unassailed, 1b. After him are reckoned two kings, and the last emperor of the East, 1b. So many Christians, 1431.

# I N D E X.

possessed by the Itureans, *ib.* The emperor Heliogabalus was a native of the city of Emesa, *ib.*

**E**mpedocles's saying of the Agrigentines, xv. 298.

**E**mpire, Roman, invaded on all sides by barbarians, and usurped by thirty tyrants, xiv. 2. Afflicted with a plague, famine, earthquakes, &c. 9. Governed at once by six princes, 85. Divided into four prefectures, 122. Famous partition of, between Valentinian and Valens, 132.

**E**ncamping, decamping, and order of battle of the Israelites in the wilderness, ii. 335. & seq.

**E**noch translated, i. 35. Supposed to be the Egyptian Hermes, *ib.* Believed to be a prophet, 36.

**E**paminondas, an illustrious Theban general, defeats the Spartans with great slaughter at Leuctra, v. 477. His virtue and magnanimity, 479. His successful enterprizes and victories, 480, & seq. His history, vi. 5. & seq.

**E**picharis, a woman animates those engaged in Piso's conspiracy against Nero, xiii. 20. Is accused to Nero, but baffles her accuser, *ib.* Her firmness and intrepidity, 22. Hangs herself with her girdle, 23.

**E**picides. See Hippocrates.

**E**phesus, in former times the metropolis of all Asia, particular account of, vi. 224, & seq.

**E**phori created at Sparta, v. 407.

**E**pienes, an able general and counsellor of Antiochus the Great, treacherously murdered by means of Hermias, viii. 143.

**E**pirus, history of, vi. 212. How bounded, *ib.* The country anciently governed by kings, in which state it made no small figure, *ib.* Deidamia, great grand-daughter to the famous Pyrrhus, gave the Epirotes their liberty, who thereupon form themselves into a republic, *ib.* They join Perseus against the Romans, *ib.* Paulus Æmilius ordered to plunder and destroy their cities, *ib.* This order executed throughout the country in one day, 213. The inhabitants made slaves or conveyed to Rome, *ib.* Fate of Epirus in later times, *ib.* Now known by the name of Albania, which comprehends the Albania of the ancients, all Epirus, and that part of Dalmatia which is subject to the Turks, 224. See next article.

—, history of the ancient kingdom of, ix. 57. Whence the name of this ancient kingdom of the *Æacids*, *ib.* Anciently divided into three districts, or provinces, Chaonia, Thesprotia, and Molossia, *ib.* Cities of Chaonia, &c. Of Thesprotia, &c. Of Molossia, *ib.* The city Dodona in this

district, was famous for the temple and oracle of Jupiter Dodonæus, *ib.* Mountains and rivers of Epirus, 60. Manners of the inhabitants, *ib.* Their origin, *ib.* Form of government, 61. The kingdom of the Molossi eclipsed all others in this country, and united the many small kingdoms of which it consisted, *ib.* Pyrrhus, the son of Achilles, by Deidamia, the daughter of Lycomedes, king of the island of Scyros, was the first of the *Æacids* who reigned in this country, 62. Did not reign long before he was murdered by Orestes for marrying Hermione, *ib.* The Pyrrhica, a kind of tournament or dance in armour, was so called from his having first used it round the tomb of his father Achilles, 63. His son Molossus, by Andromache, the wife of Hector, lived under the tuition of Helenus, the son of king Priam, on whom Pyrrhus had bestowed Andromache in marriage, and with her part of his kingdom, *ib.* Pielus and Amphialus, two other sons of Pyrrhus by Andromache, reigned after Molossus, 64. Admetus reigned in Epirus when Xerxes invaded Greece, and refused to join either party, *ib.* He was succeeded by Tharymbas, his only child by his wife Phthya, and became, or was reckoned, the most learned prince of his age, 65. Alcetas is the next king of Epirus found mentioned in history, succeeded by his two sons Nepotolemus and Arybas, *ib.* Arybas governed with great prudence and moderation, was an encourager of learning, and educated with great care his brother's children, 66. Married his niece Olympias to Philip, king of Macedon, who had by her Alexander the Great, *ib.* At his death, his nephew Alexander was raised to the sole possession of the throne, and had in marriage Cleopatra, king Philip's daughter by Olympias, *ib.* Alexander passed over into Italy, on an invitation of the Tarentines, *ib.* The account which the ancients give of his death, 67. His body ill used by his enemies, 68. He succeeded in the kingdom by his son, the son of Arybas, who espoused the cause of Olympias against Cassander, 69. His subjects rebel against him, but soon after replace him on the throne, *ib.* Upon his death the crown was conferred on his brother Alcetas II. who defeated Lysimachus, Cassander's general, sent against him, 70. But in his turn was defeated by him, *ib.* Murdered afterwards with his children in a general indirection of his subjects for his cruelty, *ib.* Pyrrhus, the son of Achilles, a prince of great name in history, was his successor, *ib.* When the Spartans

# I N D E X.

seized from his father, he narrowly escaped falling into their hands, *ib.* He enjoyed the kingdom in great peace till he was seventeen; when thinking himself sufficiently settled on the throne, he left his father to be present at the nuptials of one of the sons of Glaucus, in Illyricum, *72.* Immediately after his departure, the Thracian place Neoptolemus, his great uncle, on the throne, *ib.* Divested of his dominions, he takes refuge with Demetrius Poliorcetes, who had married his sister Deidamia, *ib.* Distinguished himself at the famous battle of Ipsus, *ib.* Covers Greece, and saves the Greek cities, *ib.* Consents to be one of the hostages sent into Egypt, where he was particularly admired, *ib.* Recovers his kingdom with the assistance of Ptolemy, king of Egypt, *72.* Invited by the Tarentines into Italy, *ib.* Resolves to comply with their invitation, *ib.* Character of Cyneas, Pyrrhus's prime minister, *73.* Pyrrhus declares his design to him, *ib.* Resolves on a war with the Romans, *74.* Pyrrhus embarks for Italy, *75.* His fleet dispersed by a storm, and himself in danger of being lost, *76.* Arrives at Tarentum, *77.* Remarks the manners of the Tarentines, *ib.* The Tarentines displeased at his conduct, *78.* Writes a haughty letter to the consul Lælius, *79.* The consul's answer, *ib.* Attacked by the Romans, *80.* Is in great danger in the beginning of the battle, but at last defeats the Romans, *81.* His victory costs him dear, *ib.* Makes himself master of the greatest part of Campania, *ib.* Takes Fregellæ, *83.* Raises the siege of Praeneste, and returns to Campania, *ib.* The Romans send an embassy to him to desire an exchange of prisoners, *ib.* Cyneas sent to Rome to treat of a peace, *84.* Pyrrhus's conference with Fabricius, *ib.* Cyneas's negotiations at Rome, *ib.* The Romans refuse to enter into a treaty with Pyrrhus till he has left Italy, *86.* Offers a refuge to Decius, the Roman consul, *ib.* Both armies prepare for a general engagement, *ib.* The battle of Asculum, *ib.* The Epirotes give way, *88.* Pyrrhus is dangerously wounded, *ib.* The king's physician offers to poison his master, *89.* Pyrrhus goes a second time to Rome, *ib.* The Romans fall for Sicily, *ib.* Returns to Italy, *90.* Arrives at Tarentum, *ib.* Lucius Cornelius Dentatus near Beneventum, *ib.* Pyrrhus is finally defeated, *91.* Pyrrhus retreats to Tarentum, and from thence to his own dominions, *92.* Makes himself master of Euboea, *ib.* Antigonus the son of Antiochus, *ib.* Pyrrhus's expedition

into Peloponnesus, *ib.* His expedition against the city of Argos, *ib.* His son Ptolemy killed, *94.* Pyrrhus revenges his death, *ib.* Challenges Antigonus to single combat, *ib.* Attempts to make himself master of Argos, *95.* Enters Argos, *ib.* Attempts to retire, *ib.* But is surrounded on all sides, and killed, *96.* His character, *97.* All the Epirotes in Argos surrender at discretion, *98.* Alexander II. the son of Pyrrhus, succeeds, and makes himself master of Macedon, but is thence forced, and from his own kingdom, *ib.* Returns, and gains a complete victory over the Illyrians, *ib.* Lives tranquil the remainder of his reign, *ib.* His son Ptolemy reigned after him, but died when he was scarce out of his minority, *99.* He left one son, named Pyrrhus, treacherously murdered, *ib.* This Pyrrhus's issue was an only daughter, by name Deidamia, who dying childless after a short and peaceable reign, left the Epirotes free to chuse what sort of government they liked best, *ib.* They made choice of the republican, which continued amidst intestine divisions till Epirus was reduced by the Romans to a province, *ib.*

Epitaph and tomb of the emperor Gordian, xiii. 473.

Epirus Marcellus, for conspiring against Vespasian, is put to death, xiii. 178.

Equity, instances of in Antoninus Pius, xiii. 303.

Eratosthenes, his catalogue of Theban kings preferred to the authority of Manetho, i. 265.

Erythræ, one the twelve Ionian cities, vi. 223.

Esar-Haddon, a king of Assyria, account of his transactions, iii. 364. 415.

Esther, wife to Artaxerxes, or Ahasuerus, induceth him to favour the Jews, iii. 11.

Essenians, a considerable sect amongst the Jews, and much celebrated by authors, both ancient and modern, iii. 194. Their origin, rules, contemplative and laborious way of life, 195.

Esus, or Hesus, the supreme deity of the Gauls, xvi. 386. Jupiter substituted to Esus, 396.

Ethiopia, description of, xvi. 192. The Proper Ethiopia where situated, *ib.* Limits and extent of Ethiopia, 193. Different names of Ethiopia, *ib.* Called in Scripture Cush, 194. Different nations of Ethiopia, 195. This region did not abound in cities and towns of any considerable note, 196. Axumæ, the metropolis of Ethiopia, described, 197. Mountains of Ethiopia, 198. Climate of Ethiopia, 199. The Nile the most famous of the rivers

rivers of Ethiopia, 200. Its spring-head and course, *ib.* Where the Niger separates from the Nile, 202. Other rivers of Ethiopia, 204. Lakes, promontories, ports, &c. of Ethiopia, 205. Curiosities, 206.

Ethiopians, antiquity, government, laws, religion, language, customs, arts, &c. of the, *xvi.* 207. A body of Arabs crossing the Straights of Bab-al-Mandel, passed into, and very probably first peopled Ethiopia, 207. Ethiopia anciently divided into forty-five kingdoms, 208. But it does not appear whether these were independent of each other, or under one supreme head, *ib.* The laws of Ethiopia agreed, in substance, with those of Egypt, 209. As did its religion, 210. Tradition of the law of Moses being observed by most of the Abassines, from the time of Solomon to their conversion to Christianity, 211. Language of the Ethiopians bears great affinity to the Hebrew and Syriac, and approaches nearer still to the Arabic, 213. Alphabetic characters of the Ethiopians, 214. Their customs agree in several points with those of the Egyptians, though they have many peculiar to themselves, 215. Some of these customs are very singular and uncommon, 216. It is probable the same arts, sciences, and learning equally prevailed in Egypt and Ethiopia 219. Character of the Ethiopians, 220.

—, history of the, to the usurpation of the Zagzan family, which commenced about the year of Christ 960, *xvi.* 221. Where the first kingdom of Cush was situated uncertain, *ib.* Moses conquers Ethiopia, 222. The Abassines believe their kings to be descended from Solomon and the queen of Sheba, 223. This tradition appears clogged with some absurdities, though it should not be deemed entirely false 224. Ethiopia reduced by Sefac, or Sefostris, 225. History of Ethiopia to the second expulsion of the shepherds, *ib.* A deluge in Ethiopia, 226. The history continued to the time of Sabacon, *ib.* To the death of Sethon, 227. And from thence to the reign of Xerxes, 228. Xerxes has a body of Eastern and Western Ethiopians, Libyans, &c. in his army, 230. Ptolemy Evergetes penetrates into Ethiopia, *ib.* Petionius forces queen Candace to sue for peace, which is granted her by Augustus, 232. History of Ethiopia continued to the ascension of our Saviour, 234. And from thence to the reign of Dioclesian, 235. The Ethiopians, or Abassines, converted to the Christian faith by Frumentius, who found his work facilitated by the labours of St. Matthew, 235. Abia

and Alba refuse to admit Arianism, which the emperor Constantius endeavoured to introduce into this country, 237. The Ethiopians conquer the Homerites, 239. That Arizham, king of Ethiopia, embraced Mohammedanism, not probable, 240. Their history, to the usurpation of the Zagzan family, extremely short, 241. Euagoras II. a king of Cyprus, remarkable for his excellent qualities, *vii.* 239. Celebrated by Isocrates, *ib.*

Eubœa was anciently known by different names, and particularly Chalcis, the name of its capital, *vii.* 225. Its situation and extent, 226. Remarkable promontories and high mountains, 227. Rivers, *ib.* Had in former times many cities of great note, particularly Eretria, 228. And Chalcis, its metropolis, 229. Conjectures concerning its first inhabitants, 230. Government at first monarchical, 231. Next oligarchy the prevailing system, 232. Tyrants of Chalcis, *ib.* Tyrants of Eretria, 233. See Athenians, Persian kings, and Lacedæmonians, for the wars of the Eubœans with them. Were subject successively to the Macedonian kings, to Antiochus the Great, and Mithridates, king of Pontus, 234. Restored by the Romans to their former state of liberty, *ib.* In the reign of Vespasian, Eubœa underwent the same fate as the other states of Greece, *ib.* Eucherius, son of Stilicho, executed, *xiv.* 359.

Eudocia, empress to Theodosius the younger, birth and education of, *xiv.* 383. Death of, 400.

—, empress, regent to her three sons by Constantine Ducas, *xv.* 116. Gait exacted from her by her husband never to marry, which was lodged in the hands of the patriarch, *ib.* She pardons Romanus Diogenes, a person of extraordinary parts, for aspiring to the empire, and appoints him commander in chief of all her forces, 127. He acquits himself so well in his station, that she is resolved to marry him, *ib.* Her stratagem to recover her oath out of the hands of the patriarch, 128. Marries Romanus Diogenes and has him immediately proclaimed emperor, to the patriarch's great disappointment, *ib.* Eudocia driven from the throne, and her son Michael Ducas proclaimed emperor, 130.

Eudoxia, married to the emperor Arcadius, her cha after, *xiv.* 330. Placilla born to her, 340. Created Augusta, 350. Pulcheria, Arcadia, Theodosia, born to her, *ib.* Marina born to her, 351. Dues, 353.

—, daughter of Theodosius, the younger, married to Valentinian III. *xiv.* 397. Forced to marry Maximus, the murderer

# I N D E X.

murderer of her husband, invites Genferic into Italy, 420. Carried by Genferic into captivity with her daughters, 421.

Eugenius proclaimed emperor by a few soldiers in Syria, who are all cut in pieces, xiv. 63.

— set up by Arbogastes in the room of Valentinian II. xiv. 314. Sends deputies to Theodosius, 316. Gains considerable advantages over the Franks, 317. Favours the Pagan ceremonies, ib. Is defeated by Theodosius, taken, and delivered up to him, and put to death by his own men.

Eumenes, secretary to Alexander the Great, his character, and transactions after his death, vii. 439, & seq.

—, successor to Philetærus in the government of Pergamus, by defeating Antiochus, becomes master of the greater part of Asia, ix. 15.

— II. king of Pergamus, history of his transactions, ix. 18.

Eunus heads the revolted slaves in Sicily, and has himself proclaimed king, xi. 125. Dies in prison, 127.

Euphrates, a famous river of Babylonia, or Chaldaea, described, iii. 373. Whence the springs of, viii. 367.

Euric, a king of the Goths, successor to Theodoric II. his war with the Romans in Spain and Gaul, xvii. 207. His death and character, 209. The first who gave written laws to the Goths, ib.

Eutropius, the eunuch, succeeds Rufinus, as chief minister to Arcadius, xiv. 333. His extraction, employments, and character, ib. At his instigation Stilicho is declared a public enemy, 335. He causes Abundantius to be banished, ib. His treacherous practices against Timasius, 336. Persuades Gildo to revolt from Honorius, 338. Is made consul, but not suffered to be acknowledged in the West, 341. The whole blame of Tribigild's revolt laid to his charge, for which he is disgraced and deposed, 345. He takes refuge in a church, where he is protected by St. Chrysostom; but is taken thence endeavouring to make his escape and banished, 346. Accused anew, tried and executed, ib. See Gainas.

Exarch and Exarchate of Ravenna, inseparably interwoven with the history of the Lombards, xvii. 438. See Lombards, Expedition of the Carthaginians into Italy xv. 323.

—, a learned Jew, sent into Judea, &c. ix. 11. See Jewish history.

the, x. 81. Surprised in ambush, 85. Cut off to a man, ib.

Fabius Cæso advises the senate to put the Agrarian law in execution, x. 82. The first præconsul, 83.

— triumphs over the Samnites, and his father follows his triumphal chariot on horse back, x. 329.

— Maximus, his death and character, x. 333.

— Maximus dictator, x. 444. Follows Hannibal, ib. Made a mockery of by his own army, 445. Saves his colleague, 448.

Faulta, wife to Constantine the Great, put to death, xiv. 112.

Faustina, the Elder, empress, wife of Antoninus Pius, dies, and is ranked among the gods, xiii. 305.

—, the Younger, empress, daughter of Antoninus Pius, married to M. Aurelius, xiii. 305. Dies, 336. Her character, 337.

Fauslinus executed for magical practices, xiv. 248.

Feastings, frequent and sumptuous among the Gauls, described, xvi. 426.

Fenius Rufus accused and apprehended for being concerned in Piso's conspiracy against Nero, xiii. 27. Dies meanly, 28.

Feriz Latinæ, how solemnised, ix. 452.

Ferrara, embellished by Agilulf, king of the Lombards, xvii. 448.

Festivals of the ancient Egyptians, i. 223-228.

Festus, præconsul of Asia, under the emperor Valens, exercises cruelties on all convicted, or suspected of using any kind of charms or enchantments, xiv. 264.

Fimbria, his behaviour in the Mithridatic war, viii. 436, & seq.

Fire, dreadful, at Rome, x. 396.

—, subterraneous, how extinguished, xii. 471.

Firminus, revolt of, xiv. 29. Executed by order of Aurelian, ib.

Firmus revolts in Africa, xiv. 243. Takes Cæsaria and other places; but twice pretends to submit to count Theodosius, 244. Though preparing for war, 245. Great advantages gained by Theodosius over his confederates; upon which Firmus abandons his army, and flies to the Iasantes, ib. Who being also defeated by Theodosius, Firmus strangles himself, 246.

Fish, the death of, mourned for by a Roman censor, xi. 234.

Flaccilla, or Placidia, wife to the emperor Theodosius, by whom he had Arcadius, Honorius, and Pulcheria, xiv. 277. Death of, soon after that of her daughter, 293.

Flavianus, his rash conduct, x. 441. brings Philip of Macedon to sub-

mit

— A. 311, gained victory over the Hérulians, gained chiefly by the bravery of

# I N D E X.

- mit to his terms, xi. 53. After having conquered Philipp, and settled the affairs of Greece, was long kept there on account of his great skill and address in negotiations, vi. 193.
- Flavia Domitilla banished, xiii. 218.
- Flavianus, bishop of Antioch, intercedes with the emperor Theodosius in behalf of Antioch, and obtains a general pardon for that city, and the restoring to it all its privileges, xiv. 300.
- Flavius offers to kill Nero, but is checked by Fenius Rufus, xiii. 23. Reviles Nero to his face, 27. His last words and contempt of death, ib.
- Flavius Sabinus, brother to the emperor Vespasian, takes arms in the city against Virellius, but is defeated, xiii. 142. Retires to the capital, which is besieged and burnt to the ground, ib. Taken prisoner and murdered, 143.
- put to death by Domitian, xiii. 192.
- Flavius Clemens, death of, with some account of that illustrious person, xiii. 217.
- Flax of Egypt described, i. 18.
- Fleet of Roman private ships of war, x. 338, 391.
- of Otho, success of, in the Narbonne Gaul, xiii. 99. Fleet at Ravenna declares for Vespasian, 150. Fleet at Misenum revolts, 139.
- Flesh, whether any might be eaten before the flood, i. 71.
- Flood. See Deluge.
- Florianus. See Tacitus, emperor.
- Fonteiis Capito, killed in Germany, xiii. 73.
- Forces by land and sea under Augustus, xii. 146.
- Forests, great, in Germany, xvii. 9. Why not suffered to be cut down, ib. The Black and Cursian forests, ib.
- Fossa Mariana, xi. 212.
- Fountain, surprising in the country of the Garamantes, xvi. 175.
- Franks occupy the north-east parts of Gaul, assist the maritime provinces to shake off the Roman yoke, and chose for their king Pharamond, the founder of the French monarchy, xvi. 455.
- and Gepidae, bloody encounter in the dark between them, xvii. 154.
- , history of the ancient state of the, till their settlement in Gaul, xvii. 255. Origin and name of the Franks, ib. Under the name of Franks, are comprized several nations, known before theirs, as the Actuarii, Chamavi, Bructeri, Salii, Frisii, Chauci, Amisvarii, and Catti, 256. Their seats, ib. The Aduasian and Salian Franks, 257. Character and manners of the Franks, ib. Their form of government and kings, 258. Kings of the Franks, mentioned by the ancients, 259. They break into Gaul, but are repressed by Aurelian, 260. They break anew into Gaul, but are defeated by Gallienus, ib. Taking advantage of the captivity of Valerian, they ravage Gaul, and part of Italy, 261. They break into Spain, which they hold twelve years, ib. Posthumus gains great advantages over them, ib. The Franks, Burgundians, and Vandals, seize on seventy cities in Gaul; but are driven out by Probus, 261. A small number of Franks ravage the coast of Asia, Greece, Sicily, &c. ib. Several Franks transplanted into Gaul by Constantius Chlorus, 263. Constantine takes two of their kings prisoners, whom he exposes to wild beasts, 264. All the nations, known by the name of Franks, taking up arms, and attempting to invade Gaul, are defeated by Constantine with great slaughter, 265. He punishes them with great severity, ib. They break into Gaul again, but are repulsed by Crispus, ib. They conclude a peace with Constantius, ib. They make themselves masters of above forty cities in Gaul, 266. But are defeated and driven out by Julian, 267. Count Theodosius gains some advantages over them, ib. Mallobaudes, their king, serves the Romans, and is honoured by them, ib. The Franks again ravage Gaul, 268. A Roman army cut off by them, ib. They renew ancient alliances with Honorius, 269. Cut off twenty thousand Vandals, 270. Make an irruption into Gaul, in 413, ib. About this time Pharamond must have reigned over the Franks, ib. In the year in which he is supposed to have died, Aetius vanquished the Franks in Gaul, and drove them from the country in which they had settled, ib. Pharamond was succeeded by his son Clodio, who was overcome by Aetius, 271. Notwithstanding his defeat, he extends his conquests as far as the Somme, ib. Destroys Treves, and takes Cologne, 272. Dies, and is succeeded by Meroveus, who was succeeded by his son Childeric, 273. He extends his conquests to the Loire, ib. Other transactions of Childeric, 274. Is succeeded by his son Clodoveus, or Clovis, 275. Who aspires to the monarchy of all Gaul, 276. Makes war upon Syngrius, who held the city of Soissons, ib. The particulars of his reign are related in the modern history of this work, which see.
- Fravius. See Gainas.
- Fregellæ razed, xi. 333.
- Frigitil, queen of the Marcomans, converted to the Christian religion, xiv. 337.
- \* F 3      Eriane.

# I N D E X.

**Frisians** revolt, xii. 328. Possess themselves of lands belonging to the Romans, 469. Are driven from thence by Avitus, ib. See *Ansbarii*.  
**Frost**, surprizing, which lasted five months, xv. 43.  
**Fountain** spots, a great curiosity in Arabia Deserta, which appear like so many little islands, surrounded by a great ocean, xvi. 432.  
**Fucinus**, lake, combat exhibited on the, xii. 445.  
**Fulvia**, wife to Marc Anthony, her cruelty in regard to Cicero, xii. 58. Her daughter divorced by Octavianus, 94. Retires from Rome, and forms a camp at Præneste, 95. Death of Fulvia, 103.  
**Fulvius**, a partizan of C. Gracchus, price set upon his head by the consul Opimius, xi. 147. Killed, ib.  
**Funerals** of the ancient Germans, xvii. 26.  
**Furius**, the prætor, intirely defeats the Gauls, xi. 52.  
**Future** state, notions entertained of a, by some of the Arabs, xvi. 279.

## G.

**GABINIAN** law, xi. 320.

**Gælatæ**, or Hircing Gauls, a very warlike people, x. 409.

**Gætulians**, history of the, xvi. 366. Limits of Gætulia not settled by any of the ancient geographers, ib. Strabo intimates that they took up a considerable part of Lybia Interior, and possessed some territories in the neighbourhood of the Syrtis, ib. Before the time of Jugurtha, they lived generally in tents without any fixed habitation, 167. Since that time some authors assert their having towns, and mention their capital city Autolala, ib. Face of their country, rivers, and mountains, ib. Antiquity of the Gætulians, 168. Supposed to be civilized by Hercules, ib. Brief account of the Gætulians till the time of Vespasian, 169.

**Gæmus** dissatisfied with Eutropius, xiv. 343. Induces Tribigild to revolt, who pillages several provinces; but is at length reduced to great distress, 344. Yet escapes, and defeats Leo, sent against him, ib. Gæmus lays the whole blame on Eutropius, who is disgraced and deposed, 345. Joins forces with Tribigild, and plunders several provinces, 346. Forces Arcadius to comply with his unjust demands, and to confer with him in person, 347. Drops his demand by the intrepid behaviour of St. Chrysostom to him, 348. Forms a design of striking Constantinople, ib. His

men massacred, ib. He ravages Thrace, but is defeated with great loss by Fravitus, 349. Different account of his death, 350. Galatia, Gauls settle in, xvi. 438.

**Galatians** intirely reduced by the Romans, xi. 61.

**Galba**, S. Sulpitius, defeats the Germans, xii. 394. Revolts against Nero in Spain, xiii. 48. Declines the title of emperor, 49. Nero is alarmed at his revolt, 50. Bad situation of his affairs, 53. His ancestors, birth, education, preferments, 62. Sets out for Rome, upon receiving the news of Nero's death, 64. His unseasonable severity, 67. Calls to an account, and punishes the ministers of Nero, 68. His unseasonable parsimony, 70. Orders nine-tenths of Nero's donations to be restored, 71. Refuses the soldiery the usual donative, ib. Deliberates concerning the adoption of a successor, and adopts Piso Licinianus, 75. His measures to suppress the revolt of Otho, 78. Abandoned by all, 81. Murdered, ib. His body buried, 84. His character, ib.

**Galerius Maximinus**, chosen Cæsar, xiv. 53. Defeated by Narses, king of Persia, whom he utterly defeats in a second battle, 59. Obliges Dioclesian to renounce the empire, 64. Acknowledges emperor, 69. The empire divided between him and Constantius, 76. Seeks the destruction of his son Constantine, ib. Who escapes from him to his father, 77. Grants him however the title of Cæsar, ib. Approaches Rome to besiege it, but retires with precipitation, 81. Creates Licinius emperor, 82. Acknowledges Constantine emperor, 83. Is seized with a dreadful distemper, and dies, 86. See Dioclesian.

**Galgæus**, see Agricola.

**Galla**, sister to Valentinian II. second wife to the emperor Theodosius, xiv. 293.

**Galli**, or castrated priests among the Gauls, xvi. 404.

**Gallia Cispadana**, ix. 332. Transpadana, ib.

**Gallienus**, son to the emperor Valerian, and his partner in the empire, defeats the Germans, xiii. 484. Son of Gallienus murdered, xiv. 3. Makes war upon Posthumus in Gaul, 30. The Byzantines slaughtered by him, 31. Defeats the Goths and Hæruili, 36. War between him and Aureolus, 37. Murdered, and declared a tyrant by the army, and public enemy by the senate, ib. Most of his ministers and friends condemned by the senate, 38. His successor Claudius causes him, though universally abhorred, to be deified, ib.

**Gallio**, motion of, resisted by Tiberias, xii. 342. How his salary was rewarded, ib.

Gallus

# I N D E X.

Gallus, Ælius, his unsuccessful expedition into Arabia Pælix, xii. 151.

Gallus proclaimed emperor upon the death of Decius, xiii. 479. Concludes a dishonourable peace with the Goths, 480. Killed by his own men, 481.

Gallus, cousin to the emperor Constantius, is by him created Cæsar, and marries his sister Constantina, xiv. 140. His extravagant behaviour, cruelty, and suspicious temper, 149. Accused of aspiring to the sovereignty, 153. Is arrested at Peta-vium, stripped of the ensigns of his dignity, and put to death, 155.

Games, called the great, x. 223. Games secular, celebrated by Domitian, xiii. 206.

Games and exercises of the ancient Germans, xvii. 23.

Games celebrated at Daphne, near Antioch, with incredible pomp and magnificence, viii. 206, & seq.

Ganges, a river of India, reputed the largest in the world, some account of, xviii. 41.

Garamantes, a people of Africa, history of the, xvi. 173. The limits of their country cannot be ascertained, though it is presumed it extended to the borders of Proper Æthiopia, ib. The nation abounded with wild beasts, and the ancient inhabitants were perfect savages, ib. In process of time they built towns, the principal of which was Garama, the metropolis, near Mount Girgisio, 174. Associated with the Marmaridæ, and carried on a trade, chiefly in gems, with the Carthaginians, Arabs, Persians, and Ethiopians, ib. Their country seems to have been peopled at first from Egypt and Ethiopia, ib. Worshipped Jupiter Ammon, 175. Surprising fountain of their country, mentioned by Pliny, ib. The Romans knew little of them till the time of Augustus, ib. After the death of Tacfarinas, they sent ambassadors to Rome, to assuage the resentment of Tiberius, ib. We are entirely ignorant of many other obscure nations, except their names, inhabiting the western Ethiopia, 176.

Gaul, Cisalpine, described, ix. 327.

Gaulonites, or Galileans, a sect amongst the Jews, that appeared when the territories of Archelaus were made a Roman province, iii. 194. They acknowledged none but God, worthy to challenge their obedience, ib.

Gauls, ancient state of the, to their conquest by Julius Cæsar, and from thence to the irruption of the Franks, xvi. 380. The Gauls were certainly descended from the Celtes, or Gomerians, or, to speak more properly, were the same people, ib. Their different names, 381. Extent of Gaul, ib. Gauls in Spain and Portugal, 382. In Italy, 383. Umbri, the ancient inhabitants of

Italy, descended from the Celtes, ib. Germans, Britons, Irish, Icelanders, all of Celtic extraction, ib. How they came first into Europe, ib. Berosus's account refuted, ib. The Gaulish boundaries straightened, 384. Religion of the Gauls derived from the Celtes, ib. Not borrowed from other nations, ib. Worship the supreme Deity, 385. The Gaulish religion the mother of all the northern ones, ib. Esus, or Hesus, the supreme Deity, 386. Worshipped by other ancient nations, ib. No temples erected to him by the Gauls, ib. Worshipped in groves, ib. Their sublime notions of him, 387. Their veneration for the oak, ib. Whence probably derived, ib. The mistletoe thought to have a kind of divine virtue, ib. Their groves for worship, ib. Their form, altar, circumscription, 388. Affinity between the Celtic religion and that of the Patriarchs, 389. Human victims, how offered, 390. The occasion of some of them, ib. How performed at funerals, 391. In their auguries and other superstitions, ib. Offered in all calamitous times, ib. How chosen and put to death, ib. Brute victims, ib. Superstitious observations and ceremonies, 392. Their altars, some remnants of which are still extant, ib. How the Gauls assisted at those sacrifices, ib. Mars, how represented and worshipped, 393. Britons, the standard of the Gaulish religion, ib. How and when the ancient Gauls introduced the worship of inferior deities among them, by the rearing temples, altars, statues, 394. The Roman Gods of Celtic extraction, ib. The Gauls forced to polytheism, more by the Roman tyranny, than any vain imitation of their neighbours, ib. Strenuous opposition of their Druids against it, 395. Power of the Druids suppressed by Augustus, ib. His census in Gaul, ib. Claudius's decrees against the Druids, whose exorbitant power inclined the people to a change of religion, 396. Whence Gaul at length was over-run with Roman idolatry, ib. Jupiter substituted for Esus, ib. The Gauls run into all kinds of superstition, 397. The power of the Druids curtailed, ib. Multiplicity of temples, statues, &c. 398. Some of their temples described, ib. Statues, mostly demolished on their conversion to Christianity, 399. The gods adopted, and worshipped by the Gauls, ib. Jupiter, Their cruel vows to Mars, and other barbarous customs, 400. Apollo worshipped as the god of physic, 401. His stately temple at Tholosa, ib. Mercury, the god of trade, learning, &c. 402. His various names, whence, ib. Esteemed the god of riches



riches, 403. Reckoned among the infernal deities, ib. The chief of their goddesses enumerated, 404. Galli, who, ib. Absolute power of the Druids still lasted, at least some time after their conquest by the Romans, 405. Conformity of their doctrines with those of the Brachmans, &c. ib. Their excessive power, 406. Exempt from war, &c. ib. Grand Druid, how chosen, ib. Committed nothing to writing, ib. The three grand articles of their religion, ib. Their great skill in astronomy, &c. ib. Practised physic, ib. Their Druidesses, or female Druids, ib. Three orders of them, 407. Their office ib. Witcheries, 408. Office of the bards different from that of the Druids, ib. Their office in the army, ib. Vates, and Euvates, their supposed office, 409.

**Gauls**, ancient, government, laws, learning, arts, sciences, and customs of, the, xvi. 409. Various forms of their government, 410. Grand council of the nation, ib. Those of the free republics, ib. Grand council, the dernier resort, ib. Intestine divisions, 411. Improved by Julius Cæsar, ib. His policy and address, ib. Petty kings of the Gauls how chosen, ib. Their power limited, ib. Carested and corrupted by Julius Cæsar, 412. Several of them strenuously oppose him, ib. The cause why they were easily and speedily conquered, ib. Their laws unknown to us, 413. Swange maxim of the Gauls in founding their right on their swords, ib. Decided their law-suits, &c. by single combat, ib. Appealed to that from any court sentence, and in all doubtful cases, 414. Strange fondness for duels, ib. Excessive love of liberty, ib. Their desperate behaviour, 415. Bravery of the Gaulish women, ib. Remarkable instances of it, as well in regard to Marius, when conditions were proposed to him about the mode of surrendering themselves, 416. As others, whence their desperation on finding their petitions rejected, ib. Martial discipline of the Gauls, ib. Rude manner of engaging, fighting, &c. ib. Dexterity of their cavalry and armed chariots, an excellent method of fighting among them, 417. Superstitious observations before they engaged, ib. Their armour, weapons, &c. Contempt of defensive arms, warlike engines, &c. 418. Their language anciently the old Celtic or Gomerian, which was the common language spoken all over Europe, though with a difference of dialect, ib. Latin, Greek, &c. derived from it, 419. The notion of their speaking Greek exploded, ib. The grounds of their style and language, 420.

Their writing and characters, of which last they had none of their own, but in process of time adopted the Greek letters, 421. Merchants, &c. used the Greek character, ib. Probable origin of their poetry, ib. Their extreme fondness for it, 422. Eloquence much esteemed in Gaul, ib. Commerce, ib. Hunting and other exercises, ib. Various kinds of game, 424. Hunting feast to Diana, ib. Wauke, and other exercises, 425. Feasts frequent and sumptuous, ib. Described, 426. Accompanied with much drinking, ib. Sometimes with fighting, music, dancing, &c. 427. Masquerades, ib. Strong liquors, ib. Conquest of agriculture, &c. ib. Their vices, 428. Drunkenness, ib. Idleness, 429. Ferocity, ib. Their virtues, 430. Hospitality, and sumptuous way of entertaining strangers, ib. Laws against the inhospitable, ib. Fidelity and justice, 431. Dreis, ib. Marriages, funerals, &c. 432.

**Gauls**, ancient, history of the, from the Roman invasion, and their conquest by Julius Cæsar, to the irruption of the Franks, xvi. 432. Summary of the Gaulish history, ib. Their frequent sending of colonies abroad, ib. Gaul under Bellocesus settled in Nether Italy, 433. Brennus enters and plunders Rome, 434. The whole Gaulish army at length cut off by the brave Camillus, ib. The next expedition was still more unfortunate, ib. The Romans raise a prodigious army, ib. The Gætæ defeated, 435. The Romans again in great fear of the Gauls ib. Threefold excursion of the Gauls, 436. Brennus enters Hungary, ib. His ill success, ib. Sends for fresh forces from Gaul, ib. His success in Macedonia, ib. Marches towards Delphi, ib. Dreadful defeat of the Gauls, 437. Brennus's last advice and death, ib. The whole army perished, ib. Another colony invade the Hellespont, 438. Some settled in Galatia, ib. Other expeditions, 439. The Romans, so fearful of the Gauls, that they thought it politic in order to humble them, to lead armies into their country, ibid. Whereupon Q. Marcius Rex, subdues part of Gaul, 440. Dreadful end of the brave Stæni, his opposers, ib. Narbonne built by Marcius, ib. Scævus's success in Gaul, ib. The sacred treasure of Thoulouse plundered, ib. Revenge of the Gauls against the Romans, by joining with the Cimbri, 441. Romans in a fresh consternation, ib. Mari join the Cimbri, but are gained by Sylla, ib. The Ambriens defeated with dreadful slaughter, ib. Valour of their women, 442. Sylla gains the Gauls, and suffers them to live in peace, ib.

# I N D E X.

Stone of the war removed into Spain, *ib.*  
 Spartacus, and forty thousand Gauls slain,  
*ib.* Cæsar's swift entrance into Gaul, 443.  
 Orgetorix, the cause of it, *ib.* Cæsar's  
 expeditious march, works, and success a-  
 gainst the Helvetii, *ib.* The Gauls be-  
 gin to court his friendship, 444. His ad-  
 dress among them, *ib.* Arrovistus de-  
 feated, 445. The Belgæ confederate a-  
 gainst the Romans, *ib.* Terrible slaugh-  
 ter made of them by Cæsar, *ib.* The  
 Nervii, &c. subdued, *ib.* Crassus's suc-  
 cess in Belgium, &c. 446. Veneti sub-  
 dued, *ib.* The Morini and Menapii ra-  
 vaged by Cæsar, who carries his arms into  
 Germany, *ib.* Famine and revolt in Gaul,  
*ib.* Cæsar forced to sue to Pompey for  
 fresh troops, and to repairs into Gaul in the  
 depth of winter, 447. Makes a dreadful  
 slaughter at Avaricum, *ib.* The Ædui  
 pretend a submission to him, *ib.* Carry off  
 his military chest, &c. *ib.* Vercingetorix  
 defeated, *ib.* And surrenders at discre-  
 tion, 448. Cæsar ill treated by the Ro-  
 man senate, *ib.* His two generals subdue  
 several Gaulish nations, *ib.* Cæsar's cru-  
 elty to the Uxellodians, *ib.* Completes the  
 conquest of Gaul, and puts an end to the  
 liberty of that once famed and warlike  
 nation, *ib.* Gaul soon after divided into  
 sixteen provinces, 449. Diverted from re-  
 volution by Drusus's inviting all the Gaul-  
 ish chiefs to assist at the consecration of  
 the temple the people of Lyons had built  
 in honour of Julius Cæsar, 450. Encour-  
 aged, however, by the Druids to revolt,  
 yet constantly checked and kept in awe, 451.  
 Caligula's extortions in Gaul, *ib.* Vindex's  
 revolt, *ib.* Nero's strange behaviour, *ib.*  
 Vindex's ill success and death, 452. Galba's  
 success and tyranny, *ib.* In the struggle be-  
 tween Otho and Vitellius, Valens applied  
 to by the Gauls, *ib.* They make peace  
 with Vespasian, *ib.* Favoured by Adrian,  
 453. The Christians in Gaul persecuted  
 by Severus, *ib.* Gaul made the scene of  
 war in the contest between Gallienus and  
 Posthumius, *ib.* The Gauls proclaim A.  
 Marius emperor, *ib.* Aurelian comes into  
 Gaul and reduces it, *ib.* New division of  
 Gaul under Constantine, 454. The Goths  
 granted a footing by Honorius in the  
 southern part of Gaul, *ib.* The Burgun-  
 dians commissioned by Stilicho, seize on  
 the south-east part of it, called from them  
 Upper and Lower Burgundy, 455. This  
 settlement, however, did not hinder the  
 Franks from occupying the north-east  
 parts of Gaul, *ib.* And assisting the ma-  
 ritime provinces to shake off the Roman  
 yoke, *ib.* They chose for their king Pha-  
 rismund, the founder of the French mo-

narchy, *ib.* See Franks. And also fur-  
 ther accounts of the Gauls, interspersed  
 with the Roman history, x. 181, & seq.  
 and 409, & seq. And xii. 294, and 429.  
 And xiii. 158.

Geese, the Gauls discovered by their cack-  
 ling, when they attempted to surprise the  
 capitol, x. 188. Whence geese were held  
 in honour at Rome, 189.

Gellias, the richest citizen of Agrigentum,  
 upon the taking of that city, sets fire to  
 the temple of Minerva, and is consumed  
 therein, with its immense riches, vi.  
 387.

Gelon, a renowned king of Syracuse. See  
 his history, vi. 338. & seq. Compared to  
 the most famous Greek commanders, xv.  
 286. The terms on which he grants peace,  
*ib.* Instance of his military capacity,  
 287.

The Gemoniæ, what, x. 403.

Genealogical table of the Antediluvians, i.  
 32.

Genealogy of the descendents of Noah,  
 i. 83.

Generals of Otho, how treated by Vitellius,  
 xiii. 114.

Genius, or Dæmon of Carthage, what it  
 was not easily determined, xv. 253.

Generic, king of the Vandals, gives the  
 Suevians a total overthrow in Spain, xvii.  
 232. Invited by count Bonifacius into  
 Africa, maintains himself there, and takes  
 Carthage, 234. See Bonifacius. Invited  
 against the usurper Maximus, by Eudoxia,  
 widow of Valentinian III. takes and plun-  
 ders Rome, 235. His other exploits in  
 different parts, 239. Some time after his  
 death, Justinian drove the Vandals out of  
 Africa, 243.

Geography, sketch of, i. 8.

Geometry agreed to have been first found out  
 in Egypt, and how, i. 244.

Georgian women, character by Sir John  
 Chardin of their beauty and comeliness,  
 ix. 126. Different character by another  
 modern traveller, 127.

Gepidæ, a Gothic nation, history of the,  
 xvii. 299. Origin of their name, 300.

Their country, *ib.* They defeat the Bur-  
 gundians, but are defeated by their kins-  
 men the Goths, *ib.* Great number of  
 them cut off by Probus, 301. Are sub-  
 dued by Attila, and serve under him in  
 his famous expedition into Gaul in 451,  
*ib.* Upon his death they shake off the  
 yoke, gain a complete victory over the  
 Huns, and put an end to their empire,  
*ib.* Settle in Dacia, and enter into an al-  
 liance with the Romans, *ib.* Are driven  
 out of Illyricum by Justinian, 302. Quar-  
 rel with the Lombards, *ib.* Receive a  
 great

# I N D E X.

great overthrow from them, *ib.* Are defeated again by the same nation, with prodigious slaughter, 303. Which put an end to their kingdom, *ib.* Became subject afterwards to the Lombards and the Huns settled in Pannonia, 304.

**Germanicus** Cæsar, the son of Drusus, and adopted son of Tiberius, *xii.* 191. Appointed to make head against the Panonians and Dalmatians, 196. Gains advantages over the Dalmatians, 198. His troops in danger, 200. He reduces several cities, 201. Takes Arduba, 202. The war ended, *ib.* Germanicus sent into Germany, 207. The legions in Germany revolt, and Germanicus endeavours to appease them, 232. They lay their complaints before him, and offer him the empire, which he generously refuses, 233. Germanicus feigns letters from Tiberius granting their demands, and satisfies some with his own money, 234. The disturbances revived, 235. Germanicus sends away his wife and son, whose departure affects the soldiers, 236. Improves this opportunity, to induce the soldiers to punish the ringleaders of the revolt, which they do effectually, *ib.* Two legions, however, continue the revolt, *ib.* Germanicus proposes to march against them, 237. But they prevent him by punishing the seditions, *ib.* The sedition quelled, 238. Generosity of Germanicus, *ib.* He invades Germany, and makes dreadful havoc among the Marſi, *ib.* Several other German nations defeated by him, 239. Germanicus takes advantage of the intestine broils of the Catti, and ravages their country, 243. Defeats Arminius, and takes his wife prisoner, 244. Buries the remains of Varus and his legions, 245. Defeats again Arminius, 246. Undertakes another expedition into Germany, 254. Obliged the Germans to raise the siege of a Roman fort, *ib.* Embarks his army, 253. Finds Arminius at the Visurgis, *ib.* Discovers the sentiments of his soldiery, 257. Defeats the Germans in two battles, 259. Returning by sea, suffers a violent storm, 260. Invades the country of the Marſi, and recovers one of Varus's eagles, 261. Is recalled by Tiberius, and sets out for Rome, 262. Triumphs, 267. Tiberius resolves on his destruction, 268. The eastern provinces decreed to Germanicus, 269. Sets out for the East, 272. Crowns Zeno king of Armenia, and reduces Cappadocia and Comagene to Roman provinces, 273. Renews the ancient alliance with the Parthians, 274. Returns from Egypt, falls sick, recovers and repairs, 276. Suspects Piso, his life de-

paired of, *ib.* His speech to his friends, and advice to his wife Agrippina, 277. His death and character, 278. Is universally lamented, *ib.* Grief of the Roman people, 279. See *Piso*.

**Germans**, ancient, history of the, to their irruption into the Roman empire, invasion of Gaul, and expulsion from thence by the Franks, *xvii.* 1. The Germans most probably of Celtic extract, but intermixed with the old Scythians and Sarmatians, *ib.* Whence named Germans, 2. Who were first so called, *ib.* Whence the names of Alemans and Teutones, and that of the Atuatici, *ib.* Extent and limits of Germany, 3. Tracts inhabited by its different nations, 4. & seq. Inhabitants of the coast of the east sea were called *Æstii*, and this coast was remarkable for great plenty of amber, 7. Their religion, *ib.* Great quantity of their amber bought by Nero, *ib.* Transactions of the Gepidæ, their extract, and kingdom, *ib.* Extinction of it, and of them as a people, 8. Germany, how divided in the reign of Augustus, *ib.* The natural clime and produce misrepresented by the Romans, *ib.* Vines, when first brought thither, 9. Great forests in Germany, *ib.* Why not suffered to be cut down, *ib.* The Black and Cæſian forests, *ib.* Rivers, the Danube, Rhine, and sundry others, 10. The Germans did not build any cities till after the arrival of the Romans, 11.

—, ancient, religion, government, laws, and policy of the, *xvii.* 12. Religion of the ancient Germans almost the same with that of the Gauls, *ib.* Their veneration for the mistletoe, and their old prophetesses, *ib.* Subject to the grand British Druid, 13. Cruelty to their human victims, *ib.* Sacrifices of beasts, *ib.* The Germans had anciently no temples, *ib.* Their deities, Jupiter, &c. 14. Mars, or Odin, falsely confounded with Hesus, *ib.* How represented, 15. The dispenser of future happiness, *ib.* Other deities uncertain, 16. Theology, different from the Greeks, &c. Believed a Providence and future life, but given to horrid superstitions, 17. Their priests, *ib.* Their office, dress, &c. *ib.* Their laws and government, 18. National councils, *ib.* Kings, and their revenue, *ib.* Three orders of subjects, *ib.* Laws and judges, 19. Their general assemblies held in the open country, as the Germans had neither cities nor fortresses, but a singular contempt for them, *ib.* Their youth, how educated, *ib.* Armies easily raised and kept up, *ib.* Their cavalry and foot, 20. Weapons, *ib.* And method of using them,

# I N D E X.

21. Excessive fondness for their arms, shields, &c. Sieges carried on without art, &c. ib. Punishments, ib. Murder not capital, 22. Disputes decided by the sword, ib. Sciences, ib. Skill in physic, ib. Music and poetry, ib. Games and exercises, 23. Trades, ib. Dress, ib. Writing, ib. Genius and character, 24. Valour and fidelity, ib. Their friendship and singular hospitality, ib. Learn the use of money from the Romans, 25. Marriages, ib. Wives officious duty to their husbands, ib. Great hardship imposed upon them by their God Odin, 26. Their funerals, ib. Valuable things flung into the funeral pile, ib. Unnatural customs flowing from that notion, and continued till the fourteenth century, 27. Their excessive love of strong liquors, 28. •
- Germans, ancient, history of the, xvii. 28.** The Germans divided into a variety of states, ib. Grow jealous of the Romans, ib. The Gauls first expedition into Germany, 29. Belgæ settle in Belgic Gaul, ib. Whence so called, 30. Cimbri invade Italy, ib. Defeated by Marius, ib. Ariovistus settles in Gaul, and forms a kingdom there, 31. Confirmed in it by Cæsar, ib. His interview with him, ib. Answer to Cæsar's threats, 32. His overthrow and death, ib. His allies settle elsewhere, ib. The Belgæ form an alliance with the Celtes against Cæsar, ib. The Belgæ subdued, ib. Fifty-three thousand Atinati sold for slaves, ib. The Tencteri and Usipetes defeated, 33. A bridge built over the Rhine, ib. The Triviri provoke Cæsar to invade Germany, ib. Labienus's success against them, ib. The Germans endeavour to recover their liberty, 34. Revolt against Augustus, but are suppressed by Agrippa, ib. Lollius defeated by them, ib. Success of Germanicus against the Germans, ib. The frequent and successful invasions of the fierce and warlike northern German nations, happened about the time of the declension of the western Roman empire, 35. Then did the Heruli, the Ostrogoths, the Lombards possess themselves successively of Italy, ib. The last driven out by Charlemagne, who erected a new western empire in Germany, though but a shadow of the ancient Roman, 36. • •
- Germanicus sets up Maximus in Spain. xiv. 568.** Takes Consians and puts him to death, and besieges his father Constantine in Arles, 373. Raises the siege of Arles, and flies into Spain, where he lays violent hands on himself, 374. Maximus taken, but his life spared, 375.
- Gedus, chronology of the Syrian kings of,** according to Scripture, and with whom contemporary, i. 456.
- Geta, son to the emperor Severus, vested with the tribunitial power, and declared Augustus, xiii. 401.** See Caracalla.
- Giants issue of the Sethites, and the daughter of Cain, opinion concerning them, i. 42.**
- Gihon, and other mountains described, ii. 64.** See Palestine.
- Gildo, persuaded by Eutropius, to revolt from Honorius, xiv. 338.** His character, ib. His brother Mascezel sent against him, 340. Gildo, entirely defeated by him, is taken, and lays violent hands on himself, ib. His estate confiscated, 341.
- Gladiators, for what purposes, &c. introduced among the Romans, xi. 141, & seq.** Combat of, exhibited on the canal, xii. 446. Their shows abolished, xiv. 353.
- Glycerius usurps the empire, xiv. 434.** Deposed, 435.
- Gnephactus, a king of Egypt, the father of Bocchoris the Wise, and famed for his abstinence, i. 302.** Forbids all excess and luxury, and curses Menes, who first introduced them, ib. This his curse was engraved on a pillar in the temple of Thebes, ib.
- Gobrias, an Athenian general, sent to oppose Epaminondas, vi. 16.**
- Goddess, Syrian. See Hierapolis and Temple.**
- Godesses of the Gauls, enumerated, vol. xvi. 404.**
- Godfrey of Bouillon marches in a hostile manner to Constantinople, xv. 246.** Agreement between the emperor and the princes of the Crusads, ib.
- Gods and demi-gods, supposed to have reigned in Egypt before the flood, i. 53.**
- , Roman, of Celtic extraction, xvi. 304.**
- Golden palace of Nero, xiii. 15.**
- Goliath. See Philistines and David.**
- Gordas, king of the Huns, embraces the Christian religion, and is put to death by his subjects for destroying their idols, xvii. 162.**
- Gordian proclaimed emperor, xiii. 468.** His excellent qualifications, 469. Defeats Sapor, king of Persia, and obliges him to retire, 471. Deposed, and slain by Philip whom he took for partner in the empire, 472.
- Goths, granted a footing by Honorius, in the southern part of Gaul, xvi. 454.**
- , ancient state and history of the, till the Visigoths settle in Spain, and the Ostrogoths in Italy, xvii. 166.** Scandinavia, comprising the present Sweden, Norway, Lapland, and Finmark, the country of the Goths, ib. Nations placed there by Tacitus and Ptolemy, 167. Scandinavia first peopled

# I N D E X.

peopled by the Goths, and likewise the islands in the Baltic, &c. 168. They send a colony into Germany, and into Scythia, Thrace, Mœsia, &c. ib. Visigoths or Westrogoths, and Ostrogoths, Western and Eastern Goths, so called from their situation to the east and west, 169. The Goths and Getes one and the same nation, ib. The migration of the Goths under Woden, ib. Woden, king of Asgardia, 170. He seduces Roxalania, comprising Prussia, Livonia, and great part of Muscovy, ib. Afterwards he reduced Saxony and Jutland, ib. Settles in Sweden; and is supposed to have brought with him out of Asia the Runic characters, 171. The ancient language of the Goths is spoken at the present time by the Tartars of Precop, 172. At what time this migration happened, ib. The Cimbrians descended from the Asiatic Goths, ib. And likewise the Saxons, 173. Customs, laws, and manners of the Goths, ib. Series of their kings, 174. Kings of the Visigoths in Gaul and Spain, ib. The Ostrogoths subject to the Huns, ib. Religion of the Goths, 175. Caracalla's advantages over the Goths inconsiderable, ib. To revenge the death of the emperor Maximin, who was of Gothic extraction, they ravage Mœsia, 176. Their king Ostrogotha ravages Thrace and Mœsia, ib. He overcomes the Gepidæ, though unwilling to engage in a war with them as his kinsmen, 177. His son and successor, Cniva, first defeated by the Romans, gains great advantages over them, ib. Defeats and kills the emperor Decius and his son, ib. The Goths lay waste Thrace and Macedonia, 178. Ravage Asia, and plunder the temple of Diana at Ephesus, ib. Make themselves masters of Dacia beyond the Danube, ib. Over-run Asia Minor, Lydia, Pontus, &c. ib. But retire at the approach of Odenatus, 179. And afterwards receive several repulses, ib. They again invade the empire with a formidable fleet and army, ib. Their army utterly routed by the emperor Claudius, 180. Their fleet ravages Thessaly, Achaia, &c. But is destroyed by the plague, 181. Claudius however, bent upon their utter destruction, puts several thousands of them to the sword in different skirmishes, ib. But once attacking them without cavalry, sustains considerable loss, ib. Still harassing them without intermission, they are at length obliged to submit and beg quarter, which is granted them, ib. The Goths again plunder the city of Anquialum in Thrace, 182. Make new inroads into the empire, but are driven out by Aurelian, ib. They settle in Dacia, 183. Conclude

a peace with Probus, ib. Are defeated by Dioclesian, ib. Overcome the Burgundians and Vandals, ib. But are overcome by Constantine, 184. They assist Constantine against Licinius, ib. Make new inroads into the empire, but receive a dreadful overthrow from Constantine, 185. They serve in the Roman army, ib. Assist the usurper Procopius, 186. Which gives rise to a war with Valens, ib. Who enters their country and lays it waste, 187. And defeats Athanaric, 188. The Goths sue for peace and obtain it, ib. Hermanaric, a king of the Goths, represented by Jordanes as a great conqueror, ib. The Goths driven out by the Huns, 189. Admitted by Valens into Thrace, ib. Submitting to Theodosius, they receive lands in Thrace, ib. Athanaric takes refuge with Theodosius, and dies at Constantinople, 190. The Ostrogoths break into the empire, but are defeated by Theodosius, 191. The Goths stirred up by Rufinus to invade the empire, ib. Dreadful ravages committed by them under the conduct of Alaric, 192. Stilicho marches against them, but is ordered by Arcadius to return to the West, 193. Stilicho returns to the relief of Greece, but suffers Alaric to escape, ib. Peace concluded with the Goths, and Alaric made by Arcadius commander of the troops in East Illyricum, 194. And Stilico declared a public enemy, ib. Alaric breaks into Italy, and carries off with him an incredible number of captives, 195. Again enters Italy two years after, but is driven out by Stilicho, ib. Alaric advances into Noricum, 196. Besieges Rome, which is redeemed with an immense sum, 197. Alaric takes and plunders Rome, ib. Ataulphus, his successor, invades Gaul, ib. Driven out of Gaul, he retires to Spain, where he is murdered, 199. Sigiric, his successor, also murdered, 198. Vallia chosen in his room, concludes a peace with the Romans, ib. His successful war with the Silingians and Alans in Spain, 199. Is allowed to settle in Aquitain, ib. Theodoric, his successor, makes war, and soon after concludes a peace with the Romans, ib. Breaks again with the Romans, 200. Besieged by them and the Huns in Thoulouse but defeats them, and raises the siege, ib. Makes peace with the Romans, and is killed fighting in conjunction with them against Attila in the battle of Chalons, 201. Thorismund, his successor, breaks with the Romans, ib. Defeats Attila, ib. Extends his dominions, ib. Succeeded by Theodoric II. his brother, a friend to the Romans, 202. He causes Arlus to be proclaimed emperor

# I N D E X.

peror at Thoulouse, 203. The Suevians pillage the province of Carthage, ib. Theodoric, with the consent of Avitus, makes war upon the Suevians in Spain, ib. takes their king prisoner, and puts him to death, 204. Recovers several provinces from the Suevians which he retains, ib. Enters Lusitania, and reduces several places there, ib. Breaks with the Romans, and makes himself master of several cities in Gaul, but is defeated by Majorianus, 205. Majorianus dying soon after, he breaks again with the Romans, takes Narbonne; but is defeated by Ægidius, ib. The Goths masters of the greater part of Spain, ib. Theodoric assassinated by his brother Euric, his successor, 206. He takes Pampelona and Saragosa, ib. Drives the Romans quite out of Spain, 207. Extends likewise his dominions in Gaul, ib. Defeats the Britons in the Roman interest, who had settled on the Loire, ib. Makes himself master of the provinces of Berry and Gevaudan, ib. Besieges Clermont in vain, 208. Auvergne yielded to him by treaty, 209. His death and character, ib. The first who gave written laws to the Goths, ib. History of the Ostrogoths, 210. Their kings, ib. Allowed to settle in Pannonia, 211. Gain two victories over the Huns, ib. Ravage Illyricum, 212. Conclude a peace with Leo, and send him the famous Theodoric, afterwards king of Italy, as a hostage, ib. Defeat the Squiri, ib. Their king Valemir slain, ib. Theodoric and Vidimir, his two brothers, defeat the Squiri, Suevians, Alemans, &c. 213. Leo sends back to Theodoric his son Theodoric, who overcomes and kills the king of the Sarmatians, ib. Part of the Ostrogoths join the Visigoths in Gaul, ib. Theodoric dies, and is succeeded by his son Theodoric, 214. Theodoric declares for the emperor Zeno against Basiliscus, ib. He is abandoned by Zeno, ib. Enters into a treaty with Theodoric, a Goth, in the Roman service, 215. Breaks with Zeno, and ravages Thrace and Macedonia, ib. Proposals for an accommodation, 216. Which are rejected by Zeno, ib. Most of Theodoric's army cut in pieces, 217. Theodoric grows again powerful, and ravages Macedonia and Thessaly; but is appeased by the emperor, ib. He defeats the usurper Leontius, ib. Quarrels with Zeno, and retires from Constantinople, 218. Defeats the Bulgarians, ib. Ravages Thrace, ib. In consequence of a private treaty, is advised by Zeno to turn his arms against Odoacer, ib. Sets out for Italy, 219. Defeats the Gepids and Sarmatians on his march, ib. Enters

Italy, ib. Puts Odoacer to flight, ib. Makes himself master of Milan and Pavia, 220. Is obliged to shut himself up in Pavia, ib. Receives a powerful supply from the Visigoths, ib. Besieges Odoacer in Ravenna, 221. Reduces all Italy, ib. The besieged reduced to great straits, ib. Odoacer submits, and is put to death by Theodoric, ib. Theodoric proclaimed by the Goths, and acknowledged by the emperor, king of Italy, 222. Sicily submits to him, ib. He secures his new kingdom by alliances, ib. Retains the Roman laws, and the same magistrates, ib. Thus Italy, from the dominion of the Romans, fell under that of the Goths, almost without perceiving the change, 223. See Ostrogoths in Italy.

Government, civil, origin of, i. 149. First government patriarchal, ib. Changed into monarchical, 150.

Governor of Rome murdered by one of his slaves, xiii. 4. All his slaves executed, 5.

Gracchian laws repealed, xi. 149.

Gracchus, Tiberius Sempronius, birth and education of, xi. 113. Is made tribune of the people, 114. Undertakes the revival of the Licinian law, but qualified by himself, 115. Full account of the means adopted by him for putting his scheme in execution, 116. & seq. Is killed, 122. his character, ib.

——, Calus, becomes as popular as his brother Tiberius, and gains also the affection of the soldiery, xi. 133. His new laws, 135. Opposed by the consul Oppidius, who marches against him and his adherents, 147. Death of Gracchus, 148.

——, Sempronius, one of Julia's chief favourites, murdered by Tiberius's orders, xii. 225.

Granicus, battle at the, vii. 322.

Grashoppers, a multitude of, in their insect state, infect the air, and cause a plague in Palestine, xiv. 355.

Gratian created emperor by his father Valentinian, xiv. 236. Succeeds him; but in his absence, his brother Valentinian II. is proclaimed emperor by the officers of the army, 267. Confirms their election, ib. Marches to the assistance of his uncle Valens against the Goths, 273. But he, to prevent his nephew having any share in the victory, gives battle, and is defeated and killed before his arrival, ib. Gratian sends for Theodosius, whose father he had unjustly ordered to be put to death; and Theodosius gains a complete victory over the Sarmatians, 274. Gratian raises Theodosius to the empire, and commits the eastern provinces to his care, 276. Returns to Gaul, and next to Illyricum, where

# I N D E X.

- where he concludes a treaty with the Goths, 279. Law of Gratian against beggars, 283. Gratian abandoned by his army, is put to death at Lyons, 286. His character, 287.
- Gratian**, a native of Britain, chosen emperor, but assassinated after a short reign of four months, xviii. 104.
- Gratitude**, the great virtue, wherein the ancient Egyptians pretended they excelled all mankind, i. 239.
- Greece** declared free, xi. 54.
- Greeks**, history of the, containing an account of their fabulous and heroic times, and of their ancient kingdoms of Sicyon, Argos, Attica, Boeotia, Arcadia, Thessaly, Corinth, Sparta, to Lycurgus, and of some others of less note, to their severally becoming commonwealths, v. 1. Account of the fabulous and heroic times in general of the Greeks, ib. Their origin, 2. Geography of Greece, 3. Various names of the Greeks, ib. Iones descended from Javan, the son of Japhet, 5. Ancient inhabitants of Greece, absolutely savage and cruel, and addicted to commit the greatest acts of violence and barbarity, 6. Had no letters till Cadmus carried them thither out of Phœnicia, ib. Their arts and sciences were such too as they learned from him, ib. Each village and city among them, was a petty tyranny, governed by a head, to whom they gave the name of king, 7. All depended on his will and definitive sentence, ib. In dubious cases they consulted some oracle, ib. Their religion little else than a corruption of the Egyptian theology, brought to them by Cæcropis, an Egyptian exile, 8. Chronology of this fabulous Epocha, 10. Other transactions belonging to it, 11. See an account of the above specified ancient kingdoms of Sicyon, &c. as they occur in their alphabetical order. The monarchical government at first prevailed over all Greece, vi. 214. But afterwards gave way to a Republican government, ib. Liberty, and the love of their country were the fundamental principles of the Greeks, ib. Invincible while they adhered to these principles, 215. Degenerate when luxury began to prevail, ib.
- Greek Islands** divided into larger, as Sicily, Rhodes, Crete, Cyprus, and Samos. See them described in their alphabetical order. And smaller, as the Islands of the Propontis, vii. 170. Of the Ægean sea, on the coast of Asia, 171. In the Cretan sea, 189. The Cyclades, 190. On the coasts of Greece, 216. In the Argolic Bay, 221. See these also described in their alphabetical order.
- Greek language** expelled Cathage, xv. 324.
- Greek letters** adopted by the Gauls, xvi. 421.
- Grégoire II. Pope**, opposes the edict of Leo against images, who in revenge attempts his life, xv. 39. Gregory excommunicates the exarch of Ravenna on that account, &c. ib.
- Gregory**, a patrician, treachery of, xvii. 451.
- Grots** of admirable contrivance near Oiyût in Egypt, i. 206. Believed to be the work of demons, 207.
- Guamela** battle of, vii. 347.
- Guiscard**, Robert, his expedition against the emperor Alexius, xv. 137. Robert passes over into Epyrus, takes Ruthrotum and Aulon, and invests Dyrrachium by sea and land, ib. His fleet defeated by the Venetians, 138. Defeats Alexius, and Dyrrachium surrenders to him, 139. Obliged Henry, emperor of Germany, to quit Italy, ib. Defeated by the Venetians at sea, 140. Seized with a violent fever and dies, ib. His son and successor, Roger, thinking it rash to pursue too dangerous a war, recalls his troops, ib. See Bohemond.
- Gulussa** treacherously massacres the Carthaginians, xi. 79.
- Gyarus**, the most inhospitable island of the whole Archipelago, vii. 202. The Romans therefore used to banish their offenders to this island, as the most wretched place in their vast dominions, 203.
- Gylippus**, a Lacedæmonian general of some note, v. 451. Glaring instance of his avarice and dishonesty, 456. See also vi. 361. & seq.
- Gymnosophists**, Indian sages or philosophers where anciently seated in India. xviii. 39. See also p. 54.

## H

- HABIS**, a Spanish king, excellent reign of, xvi. 376.
- Halicarnassus**, famous for the mausoleum built by queen Artemisia in honour of her husband, vi. 234. See Ionia. Besieged by Alexander the Great, vii. 325.
- Halonesus**, an island situate over against Magnesia, by being claimed both by the Athenians, and Philip of Macedon, gave rise to a war between them, vii. 209.
- Halotus**, a minister of Nero, pardoned and preferred, xiii. 70.
- Ham**, son of Noah, posterity of, i. 86.
- Ham** believed to be the Cronus of the ancients, 87.
- Hamath**, Syrian kings of, their chronology according to Scripture and Josephus, and with whom contemporary, i. 436.
- Hamilcar

# I N D E X.

Hamilcar worshipped at Carthage, xv. 252.

Great preparations made by the Carthaginians for his expedition to Sicily, 283.

Horses and chariots lost in a storm, ib.

He invests Himera, 284. The Carthaginians deify him, 285.

— Rhodanus sent by the Carthaginians to Alexander the Great, xv. 335.

His device to know Alexander's schemes, 336.

— recalled from Sicily against Agathocles, xv. 350.

Entirely defeated by the Syracusans, 353. The Carthaginians greatly dejected at the news of his defeat, which Agathocles assures them of, by producing Hamilcar's head, 355.

— Barcas, father of the great Carthaginian general Hannibal, employed in Sicily against the Romans, x. 387.

His valour and address, 390. Capitulates, and concludes a peace between Rome and Carthage, 394.

His character, 395. Schemes formed by him against Rome, 398.

Hannibal sworn by him to be an eternal enemy to the Romans, 399.

Inspires his son-in-law Asdrubal with the same implacable aversion to the Romans, xv. 431.

Is killed in Spain, after many great victories, 432.

Hannibal, son of Gisico, ravages committed, and cruelties exercised by him in Sicily, vi. 377, & seq.

—, the Rhodian, bold undertaking of, x. 392.

His success, but is taken at last by the Romans, ib.

—, see the history of the transactions of this great Carthaginian general, who had distinguished himself so signally against the Romans, x. 423, & seq.

See also xv. 438, & seq.

—, his conduct, after peace was concluded between the Romans and Carthaginians in the second Punic war, xvi. 69.

He reforms some abuses at Carthage, and afterwards flies to Antiochus, king of Syria, 70.

The Roman ambassadors insist upon the Carthaginian senate's making a public declaration against the project he was gone upon, 71.

Hannibal endeavours to embroil his countrymen with the Romans, but in vain, 72.

Confers with Villius and Scipio, the Roman ambassadors to Antiochus, 73.

Desired by Scipio to declare who was the most celebrated general in history, 74.

Removes some suspicions Antiochus had entertained of him, ib.

But is deserted by Antiochus, 75.

Hannibal's advice to him, ib.

Hannibal defeated in a sea engagement, 76.

Obliged to fly to Crete, and afterwards to Prusias, king of Bithynia, 77.

Poisons himself, in order to avoid falling into the hands of the Romans, ib.

Hanno, surprised by Fulvius, and his camp, forced, xi. 4.

— endeavours to make himself absolute at Carthage, xv. 334.

His stratagem defeated, turns to the ruin of himself and family, 335.

— defeats Græchus, xvi. 17.

Harbour, at the mouth of the Tyber, made by the emperor Claudius, xii. 419.

Harpalus robs the treasury of Alexander the Great, of five thousand talents, and flies to Athens, vii. 426.

Harpocrates, a famous deity of the Egyptians, i. 223.

Hawk, an emblem of the supreme deity among the Egyptians, because of its piercing sight and swiftness, i. 232.

Hecatompylos, reckoned by some the metropolis of the Parthian empire, ix. 153.

Helena, one of the isles Cyclades, so called from the Grecian beauty of that name, who resided some time here with Paris, vii. 190.

Separated from the continent of Africa by a strait, 191.

Is barren, and wants water, ib.

Helena, mother to Constantine the Great, death of, xiv. 113.

Helepolis, a famous sort of engine, described, vii. 78.

Heliogabalus, usurps the crown of the Seleucids, viii. 194.

Expelled, 195.

Heliogabalus, by what means he was proclaimed emperor, xiii. 424.

His character, 427.

His monstrous lewdness, prodigality, cruelty, 429.

Murdered with his mother, 432.

Heliodorus, or the City of the Sun in Cæleſyria, and so called from the worship paid there to that luminary, i. 435.

Stately remains of this city, now known by the name of Balbeck, which see.

Helipolis, the oracle of, consulted by Trajan, xiii. 259.

Helius, freedman to Nero, cruelties exercised by him in Rome, xiii. 45.

Helotes, slaves of Lacedæmon so called, originally a free people, whom the Spartans subdued and enslaved, v. 397.

Helvetians defeated twice by Cæsar, and forced to return to their country, xi. 355.

Helvidius Priscus, the celebrated, banished, xlii. 174.

His strange behaviour, ib.

Is sentenced to death by the senate, and executed, ib.

Heagist and Horsa, leaders of the Saxons, xvii. 114.

Defeats the Scots and Picts, ib.

Heagist and his son rout the Britons, 119.

Henry, brother to Baldwin, succeeds him in the Constantinopolitan empire, xv. 273.

War between the Latin and Greek emperors, ib.

Henry dies, having reigned with great glory and success, ib.



# I N D E X.

- Hephæstion**, a favourite of Alexander the Great, his death, vii. 427.
- Heptanomis**, or the Middle Egypt, its situation and extent, i. 162. Cities therein, account of the, ib.
- Herracles**, a city of Bithynia, on the Euxine Sea, once a republic of no small note, ix. 302. History of the revolutions it underwent, 103, & seq.
- Heracianus** revolts in Africa, xiv. 377. Lands in Italy, but seized with a sudden panic, returns to Africa, where he is discovered, and put to death, 378.
- Heracles** estranges the minds of the Syracusans from Dion, and designs to have the supreme power conferred on himself, vi. 435. Submits to Dion, but for farther opposition is put to death, 442.
- Heracles** proclaimed emperor first in Africa, and soon after at Constantinople, where he is crowned by the patriarch Sergius, xv. 15. Phocas deposed, and put to death, ib. Extraordinary success of Heracles during his war with the Persians, in which they receive several signal overthrows, 7, & seq. Syroes succeeding his deposed father, Cosroes, makes peace with the Romans, and among other particulars, delivers up the cross whereon our Saviour died, which had been carried by Cosroes in triumph from Jerusalem, to Persia. 20. Heracles carries it back to Jerusalem, and with great solemnity restores it to its former place, 21. Heracles dies, succeeded by his son Constantine, who dying soon after, Constant, son of Constantine, was proclaimed, emperor, 24.
- Hercules**, many fabulous heroes of that name, v. 23, & seq.
- , son of Alexander the Great, by Barina, declared king of Macedonia, and afterwards murdered, vii. 40.
- Herzan** games, celebrated by the Argians with extraordinary pomp and magnificence, vi. 160. Celebrated by the inhabitants of Samos, vii. 150.
- Herdonius**, a Sabine, attempts the reduction of Rome, x. 109. Possesses himself of the temple of Jupiter, 110. The Sabines driven from the Capitol, and Herdonius killed, 111.
- Hermes**, Arabia famous for, after the introduction of Christianity, xvi. 326.
- Hermes**, several laws of Theodosius against, xiv. 232, 234, 306, 316.
- Hermes**, the famous columns of, in Egypt, i. 251. See Memory. Said to be the inventor of the Egyptian hieroglyphical characters, 251. Called by several names, 270. His inventions enumerated, 271.
- Hermes** put to death by order of Antiochus the Great, viii. 146. See Epigonus.
- Herminius Mons**, with two lakes of vast extent on the top, and depth unfathomable, judged to have some subterranean communication with the ocean, xvi. 349.
- Hermocrates**, a brave Syracusan officer, banished, vi. 381.
- Hermion**, a mountain of Palestine, described, ii. 59.
- Herod**, the Great, means whereby he rose to power, iii. 142. His transactions till made king over Judea, 143, & seq. Had nine wives, 185. His sons, grandsons, and others of his immediate descent, enumerated, 186.
- Death of**, and the division of his kingdom, xii. 188.
- Herodes Atticus**, the reproaches of, borne patiently by the emperor, M. Aurelius, xii. 327.
- Herodians**, sect, or a rather faction among the Jews, that maintained the lawfulness of paying tribute to the kings set over them by the Romans, iii. 194. Pretended also that Herod was the true Messiah, ib.
- Herodotus**, no consistent chronology to be framed from his succession of Egyptian kings, i. 267.
- Heruli**, a Gothic nation, history of the, xvii. 304. Their different seats, ib. Their government, manners, customs, religion, 305. Great ravages committed by them in Asia and Greece, ib. Defeated with great slaughter by Gallienus, and afterwards by Claudius, 306. And by Maximian, ib. Subdued by the Ostrogoths and Huns, ib. Serve in the Roman armies, conquer Italy in 476, and obtain lands there under the name of *fœderati*, or allies, 307. are overthrown with great slaughter by the Lombards, ib. Murder their king, and send for another from Thule, ib. Are driven out of the empire by Justinian, 308. After his death subdued by the Lombards, to whom partly they lived subject, and partly to the neighbouring nations, ib.
- Hezekiah**, a king of Judah, his good reign, ii. 454.
- Hierapoli** affronts Jugurtha, and is murdered by his orders, xi. 163.
- Hierapolis**, or the Holy City, its ancient name Bambyce, of great note formerly in the Cyrrhestica, a province of Syria, i. 433. Here worship was paid to the Syrian goddess, and *Atamispes* of the sacred fishes of its river, ib. See Temple.
- Hiero**, successor to Gelon, in the kingdom of Syracuse, differently represented by authors, vi. 349.
- king of Syracuse. See the history of his reign and transactions vi. 476, & seq. and vii. 1, & seq.
- Hieroglyphics**, symbols, enigmas, and fables, used

# I N D E X.

used by the Egyptians to conceal their doctrines from popular conception, i. 254. Confisted of three sorts, ib. Explained by antiquaries, but with very little success, 254.

Highways, Roman, in Britain, xvii. 69. See Streets.

Himera, a city in Sicily, besieged, taken, and razed by the Carthaginians, vi. 379.

Himileo, not able to sur vive his ill success in Sicily, kills himself, xv. 316.

Hind, made use of by Sertorius, to impose upon the superstitious Lusitanians, xi. 306. Found, but lost again, 312.

Hippias, tyrant of Athens, his behaviour to those engaged in a conspiracy against him, v. 200.

Hippo Regius, in Africa, for some time the seat of the Numidian king, xvi. 101.

Hippocrates and Epicles, two agents employed by Hannibal, omit no artifice to inspire the Syracusans with an aversion to the Romans, vii. 27. & seq.

Hippopotamus, or river-horse of Egypt, i. 178.

Hiram, a king of Tyre, history of, ii. 35. Letters that passed between him and king Solomon, ib.

Hirtius, the consul, defeats Antony, but is killed in the battle, xii. 27. His funeral celebrated with pomp at Rome, 30.

Historians, Oriental, succession of the kings of Egypt, according to the, i. 331.

History, profane, before the flood, i. 44.

Holy war, undertaken in the reign of Alexius Comnenus, xv. 144. Peter the hermit, his pilgrimage, and the effects of it, ib. The council of Clermont, ib. The Crusade published, 145. The principal commanders, and their force, ib. Peter the Hermit begins the expedition, ib. His ill conduct, ib. The army, commanded by Peter, cut off, 147. See Godfrey.

Honey, of the country about Trapezond, remarkable for its intoxicating and purgative quality, xvi. 333.

Honorina, sister to Valentinian III. privately corresponds with Attila, xiv. 396.

Honorius, younger son of Theodosius the Great, declared Augustus, xiv. 317. And emperor of the West, 320. Marries Maria, the daughter of Stilicho, 341. Retires to Ravenna on Alaric's again entering Italy, 351. Enters Rome in triumph, 353. Abolishes the shows of gladiators, ib. His sixth consulship, 354. He acknowledges Constantine for his colleague, 358. Divorces Stilicho's second daughter Thermantia, 359. Refuses to comply with the proposals of Alaric, 366. And swears never to make peace with him, ib. Receives a seasonable supply from Theodosius, 369.

Vol. XVII.

Alaric attempts an accommodation with him, which is unhappily broken off, 370. Honorius sends Constantius against Constantine, 374. Dies, 380.

Horace, the poet, death of, xii. 180.

Horatii and Curatii, their combat and consequences of, ix. 410. & seq.

Horatius Cocles, remarkable bravery of, x. 15.

Horites. See Edomites.

Horfe, fondness for, of the emperor Lucius Verus, xiii. 322.

Hoshea, with whom the kingdom of Israel ended, ii. 456.

Hospitality, singular, of the ancient Germans, xvii. 24.

House of Adrian at Tivoli, xiii. 292.

Hunniades, John, his success against the Turks, xv. 206. In the end is routed by them, ib.

Huns, history of, till their settling in Hungary, xvii. 132. The Huns inhabitants of that part of the Asiatic Sarmatia, which bordered on the Palus Mæotis and the Tanais, the ancient boundary between Europe and Asia, ib. Different tribes of Huns, 133. The Ephthalite, or Nephthalite Huns, ib. The Sarmatian or Scythian Huns, 154. Their customs and manners, ib. Their form of government, 155. Their origin, ib. They pass the Palus Mæotis, and subdue the Alans, 136. Fall upon the Ostrogoths, and drive them out of their country, 137. Defeat the Visigoths, and oblige them to abandon their country, ib. The Goths are admitted into Thrace, ib. The Huns masters of the country between the Tanais and the Danube, 138. The Nephthalite Huns overrun Mesopotamia, ib. The Scythian Huns invade Thrace, and are defeated by Stilicho, ib. They ravage notwithstanding four years after the Eastern provinces, 139. After this eruption continue quiet for nine years, then break into Thrace, and penetrate into East Illyricum, ib. They distinguish themselves in the Roman service, 150. Uldin, king of the Huns, ib. Ravages Thrace, 140. But is forced to retire, ib. The Huns march to the assistance of the usurper John, chief secretary to the emperor Honorius, ib. But return home at the persuasion of Aetius, 141. Their chief Rougus ravages Thrace, ib. He is killed by lightning, and his army dispersed, ib. They join Aetius against the Burgundians, of whom they cut off twenty thousand, ib. Ten thousand Huns cut off by the Burgundians, 142. The Huns oblige the Goths to raise the siege of Narbonne, ib. Theodosius II. pays a yearly pension to the Huns, 143. Huns and Avars succeed

• G

Rous,

**Romes**, *ib.* They subdue many northern nations, and among the rest the Acatziri, *ib.* Attila appoints his son Ellac king over all the nations bordering on the Euxine sea, 144. Resolves on a new war with the Romans, *ib.* Attila and Bleda break into the Eastern empire, and make themselves masters of several cities and strong holds, 145. Attila causes his brother Bleda to be assassinated, and obliges the whole nation of the Huns to acknowledge him for their sovereign, *ib.* His great power being also obeyed by several other nations, *ib.* And submitted to as the king of kings, 146. His personal qualities, *ib.* His pride and haughty carriage, *ib.* The supposed sword of Mars found in his time, *ib.* His good qualities, 147. An enemy to pomp and shew, *ib.* His wives, 148. His children, *ib.* He despises and insults the Roman emperors, *ib.* Theodosius attempts to get Attila murdered, 149. The plot is discovered, 150. Attila punishes the conspirators, *ib.* Resolves to make war upon Valentinian III. 152. Is infligated to it by Valentinian's sister Honoria, *ib.* Who offers him marriage, *ib.* Her incontinence, 152. Attila takes and destroys several cities, *ib.* Lays siege to Orleans, 153. Aetius is joined by the Visigoths, and several other nations to give Attila battle, *ib.* Attila takes Orleans, but is driven out with great slaughter by Aetius and Theodoric, 154. Bloody encounter in the dark between the Franks and Gepids, *ib.* The battle of Chalons, 155. Theodoric, king of the Visigoths, killed, *ib.* Attila declines a second engagement, *ib.* Three hundred thousand said to be slain on both sides, 156. The Romans claimed the victory, because Attila remained in his camp the next day, *ib.* Aetius persuades Thorismund, proclaimed king of the Goths on the death of his father Theodoric, to return home with his army, *ib.* And likewise Marquée with his Franks, *ib.* Attila quits Gaul, 157. Invades Italy, *ib.* See *pl.* 405, and 412. Returns into Gaul, where he is defeated by the Visigoths, 158. His death, how occasioned, *ib.* His funeral conducted with great solemnity, 159. Is succeeded by his eldest son Ellac, *ib.* Civil war between him and his brothers, *ib.* Ellac and his army cut off by the Gepids, 160. The Huns entirely routed by the Goths, 161. And by the Romans, *ib.* They enter Dacia, *ib.* Dengizic, one of Attila's sons killed, 162. The Huns remain quiet for sixty years, *ib.* Boares, one of the Huns, sends for the Roman emperor, *ib.* Gaisas, king of the Huns, sends an embassy to the emperor, and is put

to death by his subjects for destroying their idols, *ib.* The Huns break into the empire in the reign of Justinian, 163. Some lands allowed them in Thrace, *ib.* Justinian infligates the Uturgurian Huns against the Cuturgurian, *ib.* The Cuturgurian Huns break again into Thrace, but are put to flight by Belisarius, 164. And by Germanus, *ib.* Shortly after they returned to Thrace, but the emperor stirs up the Uturgurian Huns against them, *ib.* This bloody war between the two nations ended in the ruin of both, 165. In the year 560, a great body of Huns attempted to settle in Gaul, but were defeated by Sigebert, king of the Franks, *ib.* In the time of Charlemagne the Huns were masters of Dacia, Mosia, and both Pannonias, but were entirely reduced by him, 166. And almost entirely extirpated, *ib.* The country afterwards peopled by the neighbouring nations, to whom the present Hungarians owe their origin, *ib.*

Hunting feast, to Diana, *xvi.* 424.

Hushai. See Abihophel.

Hyrcan succeeds his father Simeon in the high-priesthood, *iii.* 108. His transactions and exploits, 109, & seq.

son of Alexander Jannæus, his various fortune, *iii.* 127, & seq.

## I.

**JACOB**, son of Isaac. See Jewish history, from Abraham to Moses.

Janus, temple dedicated to him by Numa Pompilius, *ix.* 402. Shut for the first time since the reign of Numa Pompilius, *x.* 403. Shut the second time in the reign of Augustus, *xii.* 188.

Japhet, the eldest son of Noah, posterity of, *i.* 84.

Japidia quieted in one campaign, *xi.* 132.

Jafon. See Argonauc expedition.

tyrant of Thessaly, in alliance with the Thebans, *vi.* 11.

**Iberia**, history of the kingdom of, *ix.* 112. Situation and bounds of Iberia, now Georgia, *ib.* Its cities, *ib.* Rivers, *ib.* Its ancient inhabitants probably descended from Tubal, the brother of Gomer and Magog, 120. Customs and polity of the Iberians, *ibid.* Government and kings, 121. After the defeat of Mithridates by Pompey, Artoces, king of Iberia, sends ambassadors to the Roman camp, enjoining them to conclude a peace with Mithridates upon honourable terms, *ib.* Pompey suspecting hostile intentions in the Iberians, defeats them with great slaughter, *ib.* After this defeat, Artoces sends for peace,

# I N D E X.

- peace. which he obtains, 121. Other kings of Iberia mentioned by the ancients, 122. Profound silence among authors in regard to the Iberians, from the reign of Adrian to that of Justin, ib.
- Icaria, now Nicaria, an island of the Aegean sea, vii. 183. Its situation and extent, 184. On account of its good pasture ground, was of great use to the Samians, who were long masters of it, ib. The inhabitants particularly addicted to the worship of Diana, ib.
- Icelus, Marcianus, the favourite freedman of Galba, xiii. 68. See Vinnius. Put to death, 84.
- Icelus, his inhuman conduct to the wife and sister of Dion, vi. 443. Defeated by Timoleon, 447. Compelled by him to renounce his alliances with the Carthaginians, demolish his forts, and resign his sovereignty, 451. Put to death with his wife and daughter; the Syracusans thus revenging the death of Dion's wife and sister, 451.
- Ichneumon, or Egyptian rat, described, i. 180. Held in high veneration as well dead as living, 228.
- Icus, counted among the Cyclades, is a small island, but had anciently two cities, vii. 209.
- Idolatry, the different stages of, iii. 379.
- laws of Theodosius against, xiv. 290.
- Endeavours used by Theodosius to abolish it at Rome, 306. At Alexandria, 309. And throughout Egypt, 310. At Constantinople, 312. Edict of Theodosius the Younger against idolatrous worship, 397.
- of the Indians, probably owing to Egyptians, xviii. 53.
- Idols of the Moabites taken notice of in the Scripture, were Chemosh and Baal-Peor, i. 343. Etymologies of the names, 346. Of the Ammonites, called Moloch, which signifies Lord, or King, 355. Superstitions paid to him, 356. Of the Philistines, a great diversity, mentioned in Scripture, 410. Of the ancient Syrians, 442. Different of the Arabs enumerated, xvi. 273, & seq. Some of these idols stones, 277.
- , several edicts published by Constantine the Great, against the worship of, xiv. 110.
- Idomenus, king Crete, distinguishes himself at the siege of Troy, vii. 124.
- Idumea, or land of Edom, how situated, ii. 110. How divided, 113. Barren soil, ib. Inhabited by wild Arabs, and at present under the government of the Turks, ib. Ancient cities, ib. See Edomites for an account of the Idumeans.
- Jehoshaphat, king of Judah, history of his reign, ii. 426.
- Jehu anointed king, to execute vengeance against the whole race of Ahab, ii. 438, & seq.
- Jenghiz Khan, the history of the Turks, Tartars, and Moguls, traced from their origin to his birth, xviii. 28.
- Jeremiah the Prophet, accused, ii. 468. Foretells the Babylonish captivity, ib. Declares against Zedekiah's false prophets, 471. Forced to go into Egypt with some of his countrymen, 474. The end he made uncertain, 475.
- Jericho, in Palestine, its noted plain, ii. 68. Much celebrated for its fine palm-trees, its balm-shrub, and its rose and rose-tree, ib.
- Jeroboam causes ten tribes to revolt, ii. 420. See his history, ib. & seq.
- II. king of Israel reforms that kingdom to its pristine splendor, ii. 447.
- Jerusalem described, ii. 93. Its origin and name, 486. Extent, ib. Situation, 487. Walls, 488. Streets, places, 489. Buildings, 490. Gates, 492. Towers, 493. Springs and waters in and about Jerusalem, 495. How called at present by the Turks, 96. Rebuilt by the emperor Adrian almost upon the spot of the old town, totally destroyed by Titus Vespasian, ib. Found afterwards in a forlorn and ruinous condition by the empress Helena, and in some degree restored by her, 97. A mock temple built and revered by the Turks, 98. Present government of the city under the Turks, 99.
- Jethro, a priest of Midian, near the Red Sea, i. 365. Moses flying from Pharaoh, and arriving in Midian, met, in regard to Jethro, with just such another adventure as Jacob had in Padan-Aram, ib. Hospitiously received by Jethro, who, in process of time, gives him his daughter Zipporah in marriage, ib. Other particulars of this history nearly as related in the Scripture, 366. See Midianites.
- Jewish chronology from Abraham's vocation to the Babylonish captivity, ii. 224.
- Jewish ceremonies abolished at Rome, xii. 283.
- Jews, their customs, learning, arts, and commerce, ii. 188. Ceremonies at circumcision, 189. Blessing on that account, 190. Whether they sat or lay down at meat is a controversy of little moment, ib. Their high places of two sorts, ib. Divisions, 191. Games not introduced into their commonwealth, 192. What their diversions were, ib. Their diet, except on festivals, very plain, 193. High times unknown among them, ib. Diseases rare among them, ib. Their manner of mourning, ib. Funerals, 194. Sepulchres, 195. Their houses and furniture, 196. Separate apartments

# I N D E X.

apartments for the women, 197. Their baths and unctions, 1b. Their arts chiefly those of war, husbandry, poetry, and music, 1b. Arms, 198. Chariots, 1b. Standing army, 199. Art of war, 1b. Alliances, 200. Officers, 1b. Trades and manufactures, 1b. Drefs of the women, especially of the rich, curious, 201. Handicrafts introduced in king David's reign, 202. poetry seemed as if consecrated wholly to the honour of God, 1b. Hebrew poetry, nature of its metre and cadence, 203. Music, 205. Jews, their language, writing, and learning, 1b. 207. Idioms and genius of the Hebrew tongue, 208. Hebrew and Samaritan alphabet, shewing the exact number and order of their letters, 209. The Samaritan the same or nearly the same, with the old Phœnicians, 1b. Not improbable that the old Egyptian was also very like it, 1b. Whence Moses, who was learned in all the wisdom of Egypt, might write his laws in that character, 210. Hebrew points or vowels, 215. Not admitted by the Samaritans, 1b. Antiquity and authority of them called in question, 216. As also of the grammatical and other points, 217. Observations of the Masorites, of what use, 218. What the Jews wrote upon, 1b. We do not find they had any schools or colleges for the instruction of their youth, 219. Their religion and morality contained in their sacred writings, 1b. It does not appear that they were versed in astronomy by their lunar year and manner of computing time, 220. Their synagogues and schools of the prophets, 221. Manner of life led by them, 222. Some of them of both sexes married, 223. History of, from the birth of Abraham to the Babylonish captivity, 14. 50. See Palestine. Institution of their religion and commonwealth, attributed by Moses wholly to God, 116. Whence Josephus distinguishes their government from all others in the world, by the name of Theocracy, 117. Jewish laws contained in the five books of Moses, blended in such a manner with those conveyed by oral tradition, as to form a kind of chaos, 118. Hence the rabbins, or oral tradition, justly rejected by all Christians, 1b. The main body of their laws may, however, be thus ranged into distinct heads and classes, as laws against idolatry, and for the pure worship of the only true God, 119. Positive laws concerning the worship of the only true God, 120. Laws positive and negative concerning the sabbath, passover, and other festivals, holidays, and fasts, 221. The sabbath, 1b. The passover, 122. The feast of weeks, or pentecost, 124. Feast of the tabernacles, 125. Feast of the trumpets and new moons, 126.

Laws concerning the sabbatic and jubilee years, 128, & seq. Expiation day, or day of atonement, 131. Laws concerning other expiations, 134. Laws concerning some other sacrifices and oblations not mentioned under the former heads, 135. Laws concerning vows, 141. Anathemas, 1b. Nazarites, 142. Laws concerning the priests, 143. The high-priest's office, 144. Consecration, 1b. His dress, 145. Disquisition in regard to the Urim and Thummim, 146. Consecration of other priests, 149. Office, 150. Laws concerning the Levites, 151. Their consecration and dress, 1b. Their revenues, 1b. Laws concerning the six cities of refuge, 154. The altar, a place of refuge, 155. Nethinims, the last class of persons dedicated to the service of God, 1b. Things consecrated to the service of God, 156. As the tabernacle, 157. The mercy-seat and ark of the testimony, 158. The volume of the law, 159. The altar of perfume, sometimes called the golden altar, and inner altar, 1b. The candlestick, 160. The shew-bread, 1b. The court of the tabernacle, 161. The altar of burnt-offerings, 1b. The brazen laver, 162. And a multitude of other furniture, 163. These were the principal laws of the first table, 1b. Laws of the second table concerning the Jewish government, and the customs relating to it, 166. Patriarchal government become impracticable from being branched into so many families, 167. Therefore God was pleased to declare himself king to the Jews, and appoint proper vicegerents, under whom justice might be administered conformably to his laws, 1b. Moses declared the first vicegerent, and to him succeeded Joshua, the judges, and, lastly, the kings; but still by God's appointment, 1b. Besides these, judges and magistrates were appointed in all cities to administer justice, and hence proceeded laws and customs relating to judges and courts of judicature, 169. In consequence thereof punishment was to be awarded according to the nature of delinquencies, 172. The different kinds of punishment enumerated, 173. Laws against murder, 175. Against adultery and all other unlawful commerce of sexes, 176. Trial of adultery, or waters of jealousy, 1b. Laws concerning marriage, and the Levirate, 177. Plurality of wives and divorce among the Jews, 180. Laws against theft, 181. Against usury and all kind of oppression, 183. Against bearing false witness, 1b. Against coveting another's property, 1b. Against eating of blood, 184. Against unclean meats, 1b. Regulations in regard of meats, 185. And such diseases as excluded them from common society, 186.

# I N D E X.

*ews, History of the, from Abraham to Moses, ii. 230. Abraham, where born, and when he came into Haran, 231. His call, 232. Goes into Egypt, ib. Returns to Bethel, 233. Separates from Lot, ib. Lot taken prisoner, and rescued by Abraham, ib. Abraham next removes to Hebron, 234. Promised a son and heir of his own, ib. Revelation to him, 235. The new covenant ratified between God and Abraham, 236. Sarah, not imagining she was to be the happy mother of the promised child, persuades her husband to take her handmaid Hagar, 237. Hagar, grown insolent to her mistress, on finding herself pregnant, is forced to fly from her, ib. But is persuaded by an angel to return and submit, ib. Abram's name changed into Abraham, 238. Abraham and his family circumcised, ib. Abraham entertains three angels, 239. A son promised to Sarah, ib. Abraham pleads for Sodom, 240. Abimelech takes Sarah, ib. See Abimelech and Philistines. Is threatened by God, and restores her, ib. Isaac born, ib. Ishmael mocks Isaac, ib. Is sent away with his mother, ib. Abimelech makes a covenant with Abraham, ib. Abraham commanded to sacrifice his son Isaac, 241. But countermanded by an angel, ib. Sarah's death, 242. Abraham buys the cave of Machpelah for a burying-place, ib. Abraham sends his servant to get a wife for Isaac, 243. Rebecca is given to Isaac, ib. Isaac takes her home, 244. Abraham, at the age of a hundred and forty-one, marries Keturah, and has six sons by her, ib. Abraham's death, ib. Rebecca's pregnancy, 245. Esau and Jacob born, 246. Esau sells his birth-right, 247. Isaac goes to Gerar, ib. Covenant between Abimelech and Isaac, ib. Jacob gets his brother's blessing from him, ib. Esau is also blessed, 248. See Edomites. Jacob is sent to Padan-Aram, ib. Serves seven years for Rachel, 249. Is cheated by Laban, ib. Marries Rachel, ib. Simeon, Levi, and Judah born, ib. Dan and Naphtali born, 250. Gad and Asher born, ib. Issachar born, 251. Zebulun and Dinah born, ib. Joseph born, ib. Jacob's stratagem of the speckled sticks, 252. Jacob steals away from Laban, 253. Laban overtakes him, 254. Searches for his gods, ib. Makes a covenant with Jacob, and both rear a monument in memory of it, ib. Laban returns home, ib. Jacob's vision, in memory of which he calls the place Mahanaim, 255. Sends some presents to Esau, ib. Meets his brother Esau, 256. Jacob stops some time at Succoth, ib. Buys a piece of ground near Shechem, ib. Bid to go and dwell at Bethel, 257. Buries all the*

*idols of his family, ib. Deborah, his mother's nurse, dies, ib. Benjamin born, and Rachel dies, and is buried at Ephrath, ib. Reuben's incest, ib. Isaac dies, and is buried by his sons, 258. Joseph, beloved by his father, ib. Hated by his brethren, ib. His two dreams, 259. Is sold and carried down to Egypt, ib. Sold to Potiphar, ib. Is solicited to an amour by his mistress, but his refusal makes her accuse him, 260. Is sent to prison, ib. Judah's marriage with a Canaanite, ib. His son Er's death, ib. His son Onan's sin and death, ib. Adventure of Judah and Tamar, 261. Tamar with child, and condemned to be burnt, but absolved, ib. A strange birth, ib. Joseph entrusted by the gaoler with the care of all his fellow-prisoners, explains the dreams of two of them, 262. Pharaoh's two dreams interpreted also by Joseph, ib. Joseph's advancement and glory, ib. His marriage, 263. Years of plenty, ib. Manassah and Ephraim born, ib. Years of famine, 264. Joseph's brethren come to him for corn, ib. Joseph's rough behaviour to them, ib. Simeon kept bound, ib. Their money returned, 265. Jacob's presents to Joseph, 266. Benjamin and his brethren dine with Joseph, 268. Joseph's cup found in Benjamin's sack, ib. Judah's speech to Joseph, ib. Joseph discovers himself, 269. Pharaoh's orders to Joseph, ib. Joseph sends for his sister, 270. Joseph acquaints Pharaoh of his father's arrival, 271. Jacob stands before Pharaoh, ib. The Egyptians pressed by the dismal effects of the famine, sell their land and themselves for corn, ib. In consequence of that act, are transplanted from one end of the kingdom to the other, ib. And the fifth part of the product of their land was assigned to the crown, ib. Jacob's request to Joseph, ib. Joseph brings his two sons to Jacob, 273. Ephraim and Manassah are made two tribes in Israel, ib. Jacob blesseth the younger before the elder, ib. Jacob's blessing to his twelve sons, 274, & seq. Dies, and is buried with great pomp, 278. Joseph outlives his father about sixty years, and charges his brethren to take his body with them when they should quit that land, 279. His will punctually performed, and he was interred in the same spot of ground with his father Jacob, ib.*

*Jews, history of the, from the beginning of their Egyptian bondage to their entrance into the land of Canaan, ii. 280. Great increase of the Israelites in Egypt, ib. Hated by the Egyptians, 281. Their cruel bondage, 282. Pharaoh's cruel order to the Hebrew midwives, ib. Reproved for their disobedience,*

# I N D E X.

disobedience, 1b. But rewarded by God for their piety, 1b. The Israelites commanded to grow their children, 283 Moses born, and nursed three months, is exposed to the common fate, 1b. But is saved and brought up by Pharaoh's daughter, 284. His education, 285 Kills an Egyptian, 1b. And is forced to fly into the land of Midian, 286 Supposed to have wrote the book of Job during his long retreat in this land, 1b. God appears to him in the burning bush, 289 Commands him to return to Egypt, 1b. Reluctance of Moses to comply, 291. Stays at last, and leaves Midian, 292. Aaron's children during his brother's absence, 1b. Aaron commanded by God to go and meet his brother at Horeb, 1b. Moses struck with a terrible disease on his arrival at an inn between Midian and Horeb, 293. Conjectures on the occasion of the divine anger being thus kindled against him, 1b. His wife Zipporah circumcises her son and Moses is restored, 1b. Joins his brother at Mount Horeb, 1b. Declares his commission to the Israelites, 294. Also his message to the king of Egypt, 1b. Burden of the Israelites increased, 295. Moses is bid to go again to Pharaoh, 1b. Miracle first, of Moses's rod being turned into a serpent, 296 The magicians do the same, 1b. Second miracle, the waters turned into blood, 297 Third miracle of frogs, 1b. Fourth miracle, of lice or gnats, 1b. Fifth miracle, of swarms of flies, 298 Sixth miracle, the cattle of the Egyptians killed by the murrain, 1b. Seventh miracle, boils upon men and beasts, 1b. Eighth miracle, hail-stones and thunder, 299. Great mischief done thereby, 1b. Ninth miracle, of locusts, 300. Tenth miracle, of great darkness during three days, 1b. The Israelites are by God commanded to celebrate the passover, and advised by Moses to borrow jewels, fine raiment, and other precious things from the Egyptians, 1b. Order and manner of the passover, 302 The Israelites obey, and kill the passover, 1b. Then the fatal hour being come, the first born of the Egyptians are slain by the destroying angel, 1b. Moses and Aaron sent for, and ordered to depart, 1b. Number of Israelites that went out of Egypt, and first encampment, 303. The first born of Israel consecrated, 1b. Order of their march, and second encampment, 304. Miraculous pillar of fire and smoke, 305. Pharaoh pursues and overtakes them, 1b. Moses prevails the despairing Israelites, 1b. The Red Sea divided, 306 Pharaoh and his host are overwhelmed with waves, that none of them escaped, 307. Moses' song for this deliverance, 1b. The Israel-

ites murmur for want of water, 308. New murmuring for want of provisions, 309. Mirna and quail promised, 1b. Murmur for want of water, 310 Which flows from a miraculous rock, 1b. Amalek discovered, 311 See Amalekites Jethro comes to Moses, 1b. See Jethro. The Israelites encamp near Sinai, 312. The mountain covered with fire and smoke, 1b. The decalogue delivered, 1b. Some ceremonial laws instituted, 313. The covenant between God and the people ratified, 314. Moses takes seventy of the elders up towards the mountain, 1b. Goes himself into the cloud, 1b. Is given over for lost by the people, 1b. Comes down from the Mount, and breaks the two tables on seeing the idolatry of the people, by which they forfeited the divine protection, 315. The Levites kill three thousand delinquents, 1b. Moses returns to the Mount to intercede for the people, and obtains pardon for them on certain conditions, 316. General offering of all the people, 317. Aaron consecrates high priest, 1b. His sons killed by fire from heaven, 1b. Rebellion at Taberah, 1b. The great council of seventy appointed, 318. Murmur for want of flesh, 1b. Supply of quails sent, which lasted thirty days, 1b. A fresh plague destroys a great number of rebels, 319. Mirna struck with leprosy, 1b. Twelve spies sent to view the land, 1b. Ten bring an evil report, 32. And cause an insurrection, 1b. All above twenty years of age excluded entering the promised land, 1b. Rash and ill timed exploit against the Amalekites punished, 321. God's wonderful care of this new generation, 322. The sabbath breaker accused and put to death, 1b. Korah's rebellion and accomplices, 323. Their dreadful punishment, 324. Causes a new insurrection against Moses, 1b. Aaron's priesthood confirmed by the budding of his rod, 1b. Several idolatries not recorded by Moses, 325. New murmurings for want of water, 1b. Aaron's death, 326. The brazen serpent set up, 1b. Well dug by God's direction, which gave occasion to a song of Moses, 327. Balak sends for Balaam, 328. See Balak. The Israelites debauched by the Moabitish, &c. women to idolatry, 1b. Their severe punishment, 1b. Zimri and Cozbi severely punished, 329. Balaam, with five kings of Midian, slain, 1b. The Israelites numbered, 1b. Moses commanded to take a view of Canaan from Nebo, 330. Causes Joshua to be proclaimed his successor, 331. Part of the Midianitish spoils offered to the Lord, 332. Limits of the land appointed, 1b. Moses's speech to the Israelites, 333. Blessings and curses to be set upon

upon Mount Ebal and Gerizim, *ib.* The old covenant ratified by the whole nation, 334. Moses' song on the occasion, *ib.* His last blessing to the twelve tribes, *ib.* Moses goes up to Mount Nebo, *ib.* His death and burial, *ib.* Order and manner of the encamping of the Israelites in the Wilderness, 335. How their decamping was conducted, 338. Their order of battle and method of fighting, 339.

Jews, history of the, under Joshua, with the conquest and partition of the land of Canaan, *ib.* 340. See Canaanites. Two spies sent to Jericho, and concealed by Rahab, *ib.* They swear to save her and family, 341. Return to the camp, and make their report, *ib.* Joshua prepares to march towards Jordan, *ib.* Order of crossing that river, *ib.* Which divides itself to open a dry passage, 342. Two monuments of this wonderful transaction, *ib.* Circumcision renewed, 343. God appears to Joshua, *ib.* Manner of taking Jericho, 344. Rahab and her family saved, *ib.* She is married to Salmon, *ib.* The Israelites repulsed at Ai, 345. Achan's crime punished, *ib.* Canaan conquered in six years, 346. The sun stands still at Joshua's prayer, *ib.* Rain of hail-stones that fell upon the Canaanites, *ib.* The land divided, 347. The two tribes and half assigned habitations on the other side of Jordan, resolve to erect an altar on the border of that river, to perpetuate the memory of the relation they bore the other tribes, and the wonders God had wrought in their favour, *ib.* Their design mistaken, and a deputation sent to them accordingly by Joshua, *ib.* Their answer gave all the satisfaction that could be wished, 349. Joshua finding himself near his end, has the covenant of the Israelites renewed, and confirmed with an oath, *ib.* But he was scarce twenty years dead when the Israelites sunk into the grossest idolatry, 350.

— history of the, under the Judges, from the death of Joshua to Saul, their first king, *ib.* 350. Tribe of Judah appointed by the oracle to begin a war, as great part of Canaan remained unconquered at the death of Joshua, *ib.* The other tribes, instead of extirpating their enemies, content themselves with laying them under tribute, contract affinities with them by marriage, and become reconciled to their idolatrous worship, 351. Story of Micah, *ib.* A bloody war against Benjamin, 352. That unfortunate tribe almost extirpated, 354. Othniel frees Israel from the yoke of the king of Mesopotamia, *ib.* He was the first judge of the Israelites, *ib.* Ehud second judge, 355. Shamgar third judge, *ib.* Deborah fourth judge, *ib.* Gideon chosen by

God to restore Israel to their freedom, 356. Destroys the altar and grove of Baal, the fatal source of Israel's defection and punishment, *ib.* His other miraculous transactions, 357. Abimelech's usurpation and cruelty, 359. Abimelech fifth judge, 360. Tola sixth judge, 361. Jephthah seventh judge, 362. His rash vow, *ib.* Other judges till Samson appeared to deliver the Israelites out of their thralldom, were Ibzan, Elon, Abdon, Eli, 364. See Philistines and Samson. Samuel's call, 366. God reveals to him the heavy judgments he had denounced against Eli's house, *ib.* Distinguished afterwards as a prophet, and established a judge in Israel, 367. His exhortation to the people, 369. His sons suffer themselves to be bribed to pervert judgment, *ib.* Upon which account the elders of Israel solicit him to appoint them a king, *ib.* Samuel expostulates with them against the measure, but at length, by command of God, complies with their request, 370.

Jews, history of the, under their monarchical government, *ib.* 370. Saul, first king of Israel, *ib.* Receives the spirit of prophecy, *ib.* His first exploit, 371. Samuel justifies his administration as judge, 372. Advises the Israelites and their king to continue steadfast in their obedience to God, *ib.* Jonathan, son of Saul, surprises the garrison of Geba, 373. Saul reproved by Samuel, 374. Jonathan's stratagem to surprise the enemy, *ib.* Defeats the Philistines and other allied nations, *ib.* See Philistines. In danger of being put to death for refreshing himself with a little honey, *ib.* Scripture gives no particular account of any of the wars with Saul, except against the Amalekites, 375. See Amalekites. Saul rejected by God for being unmindful of his command, with respect to the king of Amalek, *ib.* David anointed king, *ib.* Relieves Saul's melancholy, 376. Defeats Goliath, 377. Jonathan's friendship to David, *ib.* David hated by Saul, *ib.* Narrowly escapes his fury, 378. Flees to Samuel, *ib.* Flees to the high-priest Abimelech, 379. Saul butchers all the priests and inhabitants of Nob, 380. Abimelech, one of Abimelech's sons, escapes to David, *ib.* David's generosity to Saul, 381. Samuel's death, 382. Second instance of David's mercy to Saul, 383. Retires to Gath, *ib.* Ziklag plundered and burnt, 384. Saul's wretched condition at this time, *ib.* Consults the witch of Endor, *ib.* Samuel appears to him, *ib.* Saul's defeat and death, 385. David's mourning for Saul and Jonathan, 386. Ishbosheth succeeds Saul, *ib.* His general, Abner, totally defeated by David's general, Joab, 387. Ishbosheth defeated by Abner, *ib.*



# I N D E X.

ib. Murdered by Baanah and Rechab, 383. David reigns over all the twelve tribes, ib. Zion taken by Joab, ib. David's success against the Philistines, 389. His gratitude to God, ib. His zeal, 390. Piety, ib. Gratitude to Jonathan's son, 392. His adultery and murder, 392. Nathan's parabolical speech to David, 393. David's repentance, ib. Ammon's incest, 394. Joab's stratagem to have Absalom recalled, ib. Absalom reconciled to his father, 396. Yetzebel's against him, 397. Ahithophel goes over to Absalom, ib. His advice to him, 398. His next counsel defeated by Hushai, 399. Ahithophel hangs himself, 400. David passes the Jordan, ib. Absalom hung by his hair, and killed by Joab, 401. David's untimely grief for him, ib. Reproved by Joab, ib. David is acknowledged by all the tribes, ib. New revolt against David, 402. Clears the palace of his polluted courtiers, ib. A famine in the land, 403. David numbers the people, ib. Which brings a pestilence over the land, 404. Adonijah's conspiracy, 405. Solomon thereupon anointed king, and proclaimed successor to his father, ib. David's speech to his officers on his former design of building a repository for the ark of God, &c. 406. His last instructions to Solomon, 407. Dies, and leaves behind him an immense treasure, ib. Solomon ascends the throne, and fulfils his father's injunctions, putting to death Adonijah and Joab, 408. Marries the king of Egypt's daughter, ib. His choice of wisdom, and pregnant proof of it, 409. His magnificence, ib. Hiram's embassy and treaty with Solomon, 410. See Hiram. The building of the temple, 411. See Temple. The building finished, ib. The dedication of it, 412. Vast number of victims offered, 414. Solomon's palace, 415. Solomon's navy, 416. The queen of Sheba's visit to him, 417. His defection from God, idolatry, and death, 418. Succeeded by his son Rehoboam, 419. His folly occasions ten tribes to revolt, 420. Abimelech chooses Jeroboam for their king, ib. Jeroboam's idolatry, 421. Rehoboam's death, 422. Succeeded by Abijah, ib. Who gives a signal overthrow to Jeroboam's army, 423. Asa succeeds Abijah, ib. His piety distinguished for piety, ib. Nadab, successor to Jeroboam, slain by Baasha, who destroys also the whole race of Jeroboam, 424. Asa's victories over the Cushites, ib. Makes an alliance with Benhadad king of Syria, ib. His death, ib. Baasha succeeds by his son Elah, is murdered by Zimri, whose reign lasts but seven days, 425. Omri succeeds by his son Ahab, who reigns over Israel, 426. Marries

Jezebel, daughter to the king of Sidon, ib. Jehoshaphat, king of Judah, his piety and success, ib. Elijah's meeting with Obadiah, ib. And Ahab, 427. His zeal against Baal, ib. Causes the destruction of his prophets, 428. Ahab's victory over Benhadad king of Syria, and his generosity to him, ib. Bold stratagem used to convince him of his error, 429. Naboth murdered for not parting with his vineyard, ib. Vengeance on that occasion denounced against Jezebel and Ahab's whole house, ib. Ahab's expedition against Ramoth, 430. His ill success and death, 431. Jehoshaphat reproved by the prophet Jehu for his confederacy with the impious king of Israel Ahab, endeavours to retrieve his error, 432. Short reign of Ahaziah, son of Ahab, during which the tributary Moabites rebelled against him, ib. His brother and successor Jehoram, begs the assistance of Jehoshaphat against him, 432. Their army, ready to perish with thirst, is relieved by Elisha with a miraculous supply of water, ib. And gains a complete victory, ib. Judah afterwards invaded by a mixed multitude of nations; but the success of Jehoshaphat against them proves quite miraculous, ib. Judah and Israel immersed in idolatry under two kings of the name of Jehoram, 433. The one influenced by his wife Athaliah, the impious daughter of Ahab; the other by his mother Jezebel, ib. Edom's final revolt from Israel, ib. Samaria besieged by the Syrians, 434. Reduced to extremities by a great famine, 435. Supply of provision predicted by the prophet Elisha, ib. The siege raised, 436. Great plenty in Samaria, ib. Jehoram's second expedition against Ramoth-Gilead, 437. Is wounded there, ib. Jehu anointed king by Elisha's commission to execute vengeance against the whole race of Ahab, 438. The kings of Judah and Israel killed by him, ib. Jezebel killed, and devoured by dogs, 439. Seventy sons of Ahab killed, ib. Baal's priests and temple destroyed, 440. But did not extirpate the golden calves of Dan and Bethel, following therein Jeroboam's politics, ib. Was succeeded by his son Jehoahaz, 441. On the other hand in Judah, the impious Athaliah endeavoured to extirpate the race of David, ib. But Joash was preserved by the high-priest, ib. And crowned, 442. Athaliah slain, ib. Joash's piety and zeal during the life of the high-priest; but he and his chiefs forsake God afterwards, 443. God fires up against them Hazael king of Syria, who invades Judah, 444. Joash murdered, is succeeded by his son Amaziah, ib. Amaziah's success, which he reigned piously, but his end

# I N D E X.

impious and tragical, 445. Is defeated and taken prisoner by the king of Israel, 446. His son Azariah proclaimed in his stead, 447. Jeroboam II. king of Israel, restores that kingdom to its pristine splendor, *ib.* Succeeded by his son Zechariah, 448. In the mean time the kingdom of Judah enjoyed profound peace under Azariah, remarkable for his piety, success, army, and magazines, 449. Till he unhappily lost all by attempting to burn incense on the sacred altar, 450. Upon this seclusion succeeded his son Jotham, *ib.* Pekahiah, king of Israel, murdered, and succeeded by Pekah, *ib.* Jotham, wise and pious, was blessed with extraordinary success, 451. But the reign of his unworthy son Ahaz proved unsuccessful, *ib.* Great slaughter made of his subjects, 452. Edom and the Philistines invade him, 453. His idolatry and death, *ib.* Hoshea, king of Israel, made no hostile attempt either against Ahaz or his successor Hezekiah, a good king, 454. The temple opened and purified by him, *ib.* And a solemn passover celebrated, 455. Israel invited to it by king Hezekiah, *ib.* Several of them come to the feast, *ib.* Hezekiah refuses to pay the tribute the Assyrians had extorted from his predecessor, and is successful against the Philistines, 456. Israel, however, invaded by Shalmaneser, king of Assyria, *ib.* Samaria besieged and taken, *ib.* Sad end of the Israelitish kingdom, 457. Several of the Israelites escape, and become subjects to Hezekiah and his successors, *ib.* Hezekiah revolts from the new king of Assyria, Sennacherib, *ib.* Is invaded by that king, and prepares against him, 458. Sennacherib's proud letter to him, 459. And miraculous overthrow, 460. Hezekiah's vanity thereupon reproved by the prophet Isaiah, *ib.* Acknowledges his error, and dies in peace, 461. Wicked reign, and sacrilege of Manasseh, his successor, *ib.* His murders and tyranny, 462. His miserable captivity, *ib.* Restored to his liberty, *ib.* His repentance, reformation, and death, *ib.* His son Amon's idolatry and death, 463. Josiah's good reign, *ib.* Destroys idolatry in all parts, 464. The temple repaired, 465. The book of law found, *ib.* The passover kept, 466. Mortally wounded at Megiddo, 467. Succeeded by his son Jehoahaz, degraded by Pharaoh Necho, and carried captive into Egypt, *ib.* Wicked reign of Jehoakim, his brother, 468. The prophet Jeremiah accused, *ib.* The Babylonish captivity foretold, *ib.* Jehoakim's impiety, *ib.* The king of Babylon arrives with a powerful army, 469. Jerusalem taken, *ib.* But upon Jehoiah's submission, and promise of paying a

yearly tribute, left as a kind of viceroy over his own kingdom, 470. His wretched end three years afterwards upon refusing to pay the tribute, *ib.* Wicked reign and captivity of his successor Jehoiachin, called also Jeconiah, *ib.* Zedekiah's reign, *ib.* Deceived by his false prophets, 471. Rebels against Nebuchadnezzar, *ib.* Jerusalem besieged, 472. Zedekiah's miserable end, 473. The city plundered and burnt, *ib.* Dreadful catastrophe of the Israelitish monarchy, 474.

Jews, history of the, from their return out of Babylon, to their being governed by their high-priests, where the canonical books end, *iii.* 2. Decree of Cyrus in their favour, for returning to their own land, and rebuilding their temple, &c. 3. The heads of those that returned, *ib.* Total of all in general, 4. Priests that returned, *ib.* The feast of trumpets, 5. Expiation-fast, *ib.* Feast of tabernacles celebrated, *ib.* Foundation of the temple laid, 6. Why obstructed by the Samaritans, 7. The building also obstructed by the Samaritans, 8. The Jews punished with dearth, *ib.* The work resumed, *ib.* Tatnai comes to Jerusalem, 9. Darius's decree, *ib.* The temple finished, 10. The Samaritans refuse to pay to it, *ib.* Artaxerxes, or Ahasuerus, the husband of Esther, favours the Jews, 11. Ezra supplied by her interest to be sent into Judaea, *ib.* His commission, 12. Reforms the church and state, 13. Collects the sacred books, *ib.* Had the assistance of two or three prophets in the work, 14. Corrects them, 15. Restores the divine worship, 16. His death and character, 17. Nehemiah sent into Judaea, *ib.* The city-wall finished, 18. The dedication of it celebrated, 19. The city peopled, *ib.* The law publicly read and expounded, 20. Feast of tabernacles, *ib.* Nehemiah returns into Persia, on completing his commission, 21. But in his absence many abuses crept into the Jewish church and commonwealth, *ib.* The temple and sabbath were profaned, *ib.* Though the delinquents in such cases were forewarned by prophets, 22. On his return, the worship was restored, and abuses reformed, *ib.* The holy Scriptures are ordered to be read, *ib.* The Chaldee paraphrases were also introduced, 23. Nehemiah's death, *ib.* After his death the face of government was wholly changed, *ib.*

—2 history of the, under the high-priests and Maccabees, *iii.* 24. Judaea, now a province of Syria; the governors committed the administration of the Jews to their high-priests, *ib.* Johanan succeeded his father Joiada in the high-priesthood, about the 34th year of Artaxerxes Mnemon, *ib.*

# I N D E X.

Bagades, governor of Syria, having promised  
 Jesus, the pontiff's brother, a grant of  
 the high-priesthood, he, in claiming it,  
 was killed in the temple, *ib.* Heavy mulct  
 on that account imposed on the temple, 25.  
 Jaddua succeeds his father Johanan, *ibid.*  
 His fidelity to Darius makes him refuse  
 sending to Alexander that supply the Jews  
 were wont to pay the Persians, *ib.* Alexan-  
 der, resenting the refusal, marches straight  
 to Jerusalem, to punish the Jews, 26. The  
 Jews deprecate his wrath, and are graciously  
 received, *ib.* He confers many favours on  
 them, and settles a good number of them at  
 Alexandria, *ib.* Jaddua succeeded by Onias,  
*ib.* Miserable state of the Jews under  
 Alexander's successors, 26. Jerusalem taken  
 by Ptolemy, *ib.* One hundred thousand  
 Jews carried captive by him into Egypt, *ib.*  
 Forced about five years after to abandon Ju-  
 dea to Antigonus, 31. Seleucus's friend-  
 ship to the Jews, *ib.* Simon, the high-  
 priest, successor to his father Onias, dies,  
 32. Rise of the Sadducees, 33. Ptolemy  
 Philadelphus, a great friend to the Jews, 34.  
 Commonly received account of the Septua-  
 gint version, *ib.* The author of that ac-  
 count a fabulous writer, *ib.* Blindly fol-  
 lowed by the Christians and Jews, 35.  
 Feast and fast kept in memory of that ver-  
 sion, 38. The Samaritans likewise lay  
 claim to it, 39. The Jews enjoyed all the  
 tranquillity they could wish under Ptolemy's  
 benign influence, *ib.* Other monarchs also  
 ingratiated themselves with the Jews, 40.  
 Manasses made high-priest, *ib.* Onias suc-  
 ceeds, *ib.* His sordidness like to have been  
 fatal to the Jews, 41. His nephew Jo-  
 seph's policy to save his country, *ib.* Goes  
 into Egypt; his success there, *ib.* Ptolemy  
 Philopator succeeds his father Euergetes in  
 Egypt, 42. And Simon II. as high-priest,  
 his father Onias, 43. His character for  
 piety, zeal, good conduct, and courage, *ib.*  
 Jews harassed by the Samaritans; Judea  
 saved by Ptolemy Philopator, *ib.* Galilee  
 invaded by Antiochus, *ib.* Antiochus de-  
 feated by Philopator, *ib.* The Jews con-  
 gratulate him upon his success, which in-  
 duces him to offer sacrifices to their God at  
 Jerusalem, 44. Curious to see the inside of  
 the temple, but deterred entering it, and  
 miraculously punished, *ib.* Shows less re-  
 sistance against the Jews for opposing his  
 will; but his persecution of them stopped  
 by the interposition of Providence, *ib.* Dies  
 some time after; succeeded by his son Pto-  
 lemy Epiphanes, 45. Antiochus's gener-  
 osity to the Jews, *ib.* His grants to the city  
 and temple, with other privileges, 46.  
 Onias III. succeeds, in quality of high-  
 priest, his father Simon II. *ib.* Worthy to

have lived in better times, *ib.* Seleucus  
 succeeds Antiochus, *ib.* His kindness to  
 the Jews, *ib.* Fatal breach between Onias  
 and Simon; made governor of the temple,  
 47. Simon's treachery, *ib.* Heliodorus  
 sent to Jerusalem, *ib.* Endeavours to force  
 the temple, 48. Is punished by God, *ib.*  
 Onias goes to complain to the king, *ib.*  
 Simon banished, 49. Jason supplants his  
 brother Onias, *ib.* Builds a gymnasium at  
 Jerusalem, *ib.* Gains a strong party there,  
*ib.* Causes a general apostasy, 50. Sends  
 presents to sacrifice to the Tyrian Hercules,  
*ib.* His reception of Antiochus, *ib.* Sup-  
 planted by his brother Menelaus, who buys  
 the priesthood, *ib.* Apostatizes, 51. Sym-  
 monized to Antioch, *ib.* Causes the temple  
 of Jerusalem to be rifled, *ib.* Onias com-  
 plains against him, *ib.* But is murdered by  
 Andronicus, *ib.* Who, in his turn, is put  
 to death, 52. And Lyfimachus massacred,  
*ib.* Deputies sent from the Sanhedrim to  
 Antiochus, but put to death, *ib.* Menelaus's  
 tyranny and impiety, 53. Jason  
 forces into Jerusalem, and commits horrid  
 butcheries there, *ib.* Antiochus comes with  
 a powerful army against him, and takes Je-  
 rusalem by storm, *ib.* His cruelty, 54.  
 Profanes and plunders the temple, *ib.*  
 Leaves Judea under brutish governors, *ib.*  
 The Jews horribly butchered, *ib.* Every  
 where persecuted, 56. Jupiter's statue set  
 up in the temple, *ib.* Execrable butcheries  
 committed in the city and country, 57.  
 Jews retire into caverns, and massacred, *ib.*  
 Antiochus comes to Jerusalem, *ib.* Eleazar  
 martyred, 58. His singular intrepidity, *ib.*  
 Seven brethren, and their mother, martyred,  
*ib.* Mattathias's eminent zeal and bravery,  
 59. His noble answer to Apelles, *ib.*  
 Heads the Jews against the Syrians, *ib.*  
 Leads them into the desert, 60. Restores  
 the worship of God, *ib.* Marches through  
 the cities, and recovers the sacred books, *ib.*  
 His last speech to his sons, 61. His death,  
*ib.* Succeeded, according to his desire, by  
 his son Judas Maccabeus, 62. Judas's  
 bravery and success, 63. Defeats the Syri-  
 ans, *ib.* Apollonius slain, *ib.* Antiochus's  
 rage against the Jews, *ib.* Seron defeated,  
*ib.* And killed, 64. Nicanor and Geor-  
 gias sent against Judas, *ib.* Judas's speech  
 to his troops, *ib.* Leads them to Mispah,  
 65. Defeats Nicanor, *ib.* Burns Geo-  
 rgias's camp, gets immense spoil, and a good  
 supply of arms, &c. *ib.* Defeats Timo-  
 theus and Bacchides, 66. Divides the spoil,  
*ib.* Calisthenes burnt, *ib.* Nicanor's shame-  
 ful flight, *ib.* Lyfias defeated in Judea,  
 67. Judas purifies the city and temple, *ib.*  
 Their ruinous condition, *ib.* The altars,  
 holy place, and worship, restored, *ib.* The  
 dedication

# I N D E X.

dedication performed, and festival kept, 68. The feast of lights, *ibid.* Judas fortifies the temple and Bethsura, 69. Jews massacred, *ibid.* Antiochus's death, *ibid.* Judas falls on the Idumæans, *ib.* Takes two fortresses, 70. Marches over Jordan, *ib.* Defeats Timotheus, *ib.* Takes Gazara, *ib.* Jews, out of Judæa, massacred, *ib.* Gileadites and Galileans distressed, 71. Judas marches to their relief, *ib.* Takes Bosora, *ib.* Defeats Timotheus, and rescues the Jews in Gilead, *ib.* Success of his brother Simon in Galilee, *ib.* Unlucky attempt on Jamnia; of his two other brothers left at Jerusalem, 72. Judas's success against the Idumæans, *ib.*\* Lyfias invades Judæa, *ib.* Is defeated, and sues for peace, 73. Judas's conditions agreed to by the Syrians, *ib.* The apostate Menelaus promotes the peace, *ib.* Syrian generals dislike it, renew hostilities, and the neighbouring nations infect the Jews, 74. Judas defeats the Arabians, *ib.* Takes several towns, *ib.* The people of Caspis put to the sword, *ib.* Characa taken, and Timotheus defeated, 75. Carnion taken, and burnt, *ib.* Ephron taken, burnt, and rased, *ib.* Judas's friendship to the Scythopolitans, 76. Returns to Jerusalem, *ib.* Marches against Georgias, *ib.* Defeats him, 77. Takes Hebron, and other towns, *ib.* Besieges Acra, *ib.* Some renegade Jews carry the news to the young king Antiochus, *ib.* Who sends a vast army against him, which he defeated, 78. Judas retires to Jerusalem, *ib.* Bethsura surrenders to Antiochus, *ib.* The apostate high-priest Melchias put to death, 79. Onias, son of the worthy high-priest of that name, deprived of his right to the high-priesthood by Antiochus, which he confers on Alcimus or Jacimus, 80. Onias however gets a new one in Egypt, *ib.* Demetrius, lawful heir of the Syrian crown, escapes from Rome, and recovers Syria, *ib.* Alcimus goes to Demetrius to accuse Judas, *ib.* Returns with full power against him, *ib.* His stratagems defeated, 81. But Bacchides leaves him, and, on his return to Syria, commits several cruelties, *ib.* Renegades fly to Alcimus, but are severely punished by Judas, *ib.* Alcimus returns to Antioch, 82. Nicanor sent against the Jews, *ib.* His army increased by apostate Jews, and the Heathen Judas had driven out of Judæa, *ib.* Nicanor however makes overtures of peace to Judas, which are accepted by him, 83. Nicanor dismisses his army, but Alcimus accuses him to the king, *ib.* Nicanor was therefore ordered to renew the war, 84. Attempts to surprise Judas, *ib.* Threatens Jerusalem, 85. Judas withdraws into Samaria, *ib.* Nicanor's hellish stratagem, *ib.*

Marches to attack the Jews, *ib.* Judas marches against him, *ib.* Defeats and kills him, 86. Makes an alliance with Rome, *ib.* Alcimus and Bacchides sent against him, 87. Judas, abandoned by his men, is slain, *ib.* The Jews greatly distressed, and persecuted, 88. Jonathan succeeds his brother Judas, *ib.* Forced to retire to Tekoah, *ib.* His brother John, escorting a convoy, is killed by the Jambrians, 89. Jonathan's revenge on them, *ib.* Bacchides comes against the Jews, *ib.* Jonathan put to flight, *ib.* Bacchides returns to Jerusalem, 90. Alcimus dies, *ib.* Bacchides sent afresh against the Jews, *ib.* His plot against Jonathan defeated, 91. Jonathan, besieged by Bacchides, defeats and makes peace with him, *ib.* Judges the Jews pretty like the ancient judges, *ib.* Reforms and strengthens the church and state, 92. Demetrius's letter to Jonathan, *ib.* Alexander Balas, competitor of Demetrius, sends also a letter to him, in which he bestowed the high-priesthood on him, *ib.* Jonathan accordingly made high-priest, 93. His title to it, *ib.* Demetrius's second letter to him, suspected of insincerity, *ib.* Jonathan's reception at Ptolemais, 94. Jews, in Egypt, highly esteemed, *ib.* Jonathan, challenged by Apollonius, defeats him, 95. Alexander's gratitude to him, *ib.* His gracious reception by Philometor, 96. Besieges Acra, *ib.* Summoned by Demetrius, and highly honoured by him, *ib.* Demetrius driven out of his throne by Antiochus, the son of Alexander, and so punished for his treachery to Jonathan, 97. Jonathan falls into an ambush, but makes a brave defence, and gains a complete victory, 98. Gains several towns, *ib.* Alliance with Rome renewed, and with Sparta, *ib.* Invaded by the Syrians, 99. Who, designing to surprise his camp, but finding him prepared, desert their own, and march off, *ib.* Jonathan plunders the Arabs, *ib.* His brother Simon's care of the garrisons left under him, 100. Judas and Jerusalem new-fortified, *ib.* Jonathan treacherously murdered by Tryphon, *ib.* Tryphon proposes to invade Judas, *ib.* Simon succeeds his brother Jonathan, 101. Jonathan buried at Modin, *ib.* Alliance with Rome and Sparta renewed, 102. Embassy to Demetrius, *ib.* His answer, and large grants, *ib.* Simon fortifies Judas, 103. Takes Joppa and Gaza, *ib.* Acra surrenders, *ib.* And is demolished, 104. Simon allowed the privilege of coining, *ib.* Alliance renewed with Rome, 105. Antiochus's ill returns to Simon, *ib.* Athenobius sent to Jerusalem with a threatening message, *ib.* Simon's answer to the Syrian king, *ib.* Athenobius exasperates him.

him against that point, 106. Judas invaded by Cendebeus, 1b. Simon finds his two sons against him, 1b. Who engage, defeat him, and return victorious, 107. Simon treacherously murdered by his son-in-law Ptolemy 1b. Is succeeded by his son Hyrcan, 108. Ptolemy disappointed in his designs on Hyrcan and Jerusalem, 1b. Writes a letter to Antiochus promising to reduce all Judaea under him, provided he is made governor of it, 1b. Leaves however the country, and disappears, not waiting for the arrival of Antiochus, 1b. Judaea invaded, and Jerusalem besieged, by Antiochus, 1b. Who grants Hyrcan a truce of seven days, and shortly after concludes a peace with the Jews on certain conditions, 109. After Antiochus's death, Syria being rent with intestine disturbances, Hyrcan shook off the Syrian yoke, 1b. And no homage was ever after paid to their monarchs, 1b. Hyrcan's conquests over the Samaritans, 111. He renews his alliance with Rome, 1b. Sends a second embassy to Rome, 1b. Marcels against the Samaritans, and liberates their capital, 112. Routs the Syrians, 113. Takes and raises Samaria, 1b. Conquers several provinces, 1b. His great zeal for religion, 1b. A friend to the Pharisees, 1b. But upon Eleazar's (a chief of the Pharisees) calling in question his legitimacy, becomes an enemy to the whole sect, and they to him, 114. He dies greatly lamented by all but the Pharisees-faction, 1b. Succeeded by his eldest son Aristobulus, 1b. His cruel reign, 115. Assumes the title of king, and wears the royal diadem, 1b. Invades Idumea, 1b. His brother Antigonus hated and undermined by the queen, 1b. Her vile stratagem to have him murdered, 1b. The king's remorse and grief, despair and death, 116. Alexander Jannæus, his brother, proclaimed and crowned king after him, 1b. His unsuccessful expedition against Ptolemais, 1b. Assisted by Cleopatra, 117. Goes to meet her at Ptolemais, 1b. Takes Gaza and Amathus, but defeated, on his return from the siege of the last place, by Theophrastus, with the loss of ten thousand of his army, and the treasure he gained there, 1b. Not discouraged however by this defeat, he marched against Gaza, 1b. The town betrayed to him, 1b. His cruelty to the Gazanians, 1b. Razes the city, 119. The Rhinoceros cruel against him, 1b. Pelted by the people, 1b. His severe revenge on them, 1b. Leaves Jerusalem, and makes war abroad, 1b. His rapid conquests, 1b. The Rhinoceros could a rebellious, and made Demetrius of Syria to march to their assistance, 120. Alexander is defeated by him, 121. Demetrius, with a more numerous

army, puts an end to this war by a decisive battle, 121. Treats the rebels very cruelly, and quells the Pharisee faction, 122. Opposes in vain Antiochus, king of Syria, in his progress to invade the territories of Arabia Petraea, 1b. His various succeeding conquests, which gained him the acclamations of his subjects on his triumphant return to Jerusalem, 1b. But thenceforward, devoting himself to drinking and other debaucheries, though still possessed with an invincible thirst after conquests, he died, leaving the crown to his wife, 123. His last advice to her in regard to the Pharisees, whom she had reason to dread, 1b. She follows this advice with success, 1b. Gives the high-priesthood to her son Hyrcan, 1b. The Pharisees grow insolent, 1b. Their exorbitant demands granted, 124. The persecutors Sadducees petition the queen to help them out of their distress, and she grants them the latter part of their petition, 125. Her embassy to Tigranes, king of Armenia, 1b. During her last sickness, her young son Aristobulus tries to secure the crown, 126. Gabesius, and the governors, promote his claim, 1b. Hyrcan appointed by the queen her successor, after which he immediately expired, 127. The Pharisees he upon raise an army against Aristobulus, which goes mostly over to him, 1b. Hyrcan reduced to a private life, 1b. Antipater, the father of Herod, in fear of Aristobulus, cabals with the discontented Pharisees, 128. Carries Hyrcan into Arabia, 1b. And engages Aretas, the Arabian king, to assist him in the recovery of his kingdom, 1b. Whereupon Aretas invades Judaea, defeats Aristobulus, and besieges him in the temple, 1b. Jews, history of the, from the time of their being subdued by the Romans, to the reign of Herod the Great, 111. 129. The Romans invited by Aristobulus, 1b. Scourus, brought by him, to oblige Aretas to raise the siege, 1b. Aretas readily obeys; but is pursued and defeated by Aristobulus, 1b. The two brothers send presents to Pompey at Damascus, 1b. And soon after send separate embassies, 130. Plead their cause in person; and a set of Jews plead against them both, 1b. Hyrcan's defence, 1b. Aristobulus's reply, 131. Pompey puts off the decision, 1b. Aristobulus goes off in disgust, but is summoned to appear before Pompey, who, irritated by his abrupt departure, marched directly to Judaea, 1b. Pompey's partiality against him, 1b. Pompey comes against Jerusalem, 132. Kills Aristobulus in chains, and besieges the city, 1b. Fatal superstition of the Jews about the breach of the fabrick, which hindered their making a proper defence, 133. The city

city taken, *ib.* Admirable constancy of the priests, *ib.* Hyrcan restored to the pontifical dignity, but wholly divested of regal power; and Judæa restricted to its old borders, 134. All other parts possessed by the Jews, consigned over to the province of Syria, of which Scaurus was left governor, *ib.* Pompey enters the temple, but forbears to touch any of the sacred utensils, *ib.* Sets out for Rome soon after, with Aristobulus and his two sons, Alexander and Antigonus, to adorn his triumph as captives, *ib.* His son Alexander escapes, and returns into Judæa, *ib.* Antipater's policy in conducting affairs under Hyrcan, 135. Alexander wastes Judæa, *ib.* Hyrcan calls in the Romans, *ib.* Alexander defeated, and blocked up in Alexandrión by Mark Antony, sent against him by Gabinus, president of Syria, 136. Samaria rebuilt, *ib.* Peace with Alexander, who was pardoned and dismissed, *ib.* Change of the Jewish government, *ib.* Aristobulus escapes into Judæa, 137. Defeated and taken prisoner, *ib.* Gabinus goes into Egypt, *ib.* Alexander raises new troubles, and, not consenting to come to any terms, was totally defeated by Gabinus, 138. Crassus sent to succeed him in the government of Syria, 138. His treachery and sacrilege, *ib.* Being killed in his Parthian expedition, Cassius brought the shattered remnant of his army into Syria, and suppressed there the incursions of the Parthians, 139. Aristobulus poisoned, and Alexander beheaded, *ib.* Antipater succours Cæsar in Egypt, after the defeat of Pompey in the Plains of Pharfalia, 140. His valour rewarded, by making him procurator of Judæa, and citizen of Rome, *ib.* Cæsar's farther gratitude to Hyrcan, and the Jews in general, *ib.* Rejects the petition of Antigonus, youngest son to Aristobulus, presented to him against Hyrcan and Antipater, *ib.* And publishes new grants to Hyrcan, 141. Hyrcan's embassy to Rome, *ib.* Antipater, pursuant to Cæsar's decree, rebuilds the walls of Jerusalem, 142. Makes his eldest son Phasael governor of Jerusalem, and his second son Herod governor of Galilee, *ib.* Herod signifies himself by suppressing a band of robbers, *ib.* Antipater envied by the Jews, and Herod accused, *ib.* Summoned before the sanhedrim, and appears with a numerous retinue, 143. Sameas's noble speech, *ib.* New privileges granted to the Jews, 144. Series of distraction both in Judæa and at Rome, on account of the murder of Sextus Cæsar, governor of Syria, by Bassus; and of Julius Cæsar at Rome, *ib.* Bassus seizes upon the government of Syria, but is soon after driven out by Cassius, *ib.* Who levies seven hundred talents on Judæa, 145.

Herod and Phasael furnish their quota, *ib.* Cassius's severity to Malichus, whom Hyrcan redeemed with a hundred talents, *ib.* Herod upon Malichus, through envy, conspires against Antipater, *ib.* Soothes him into a reconciliation, *ib.* Herod made governor of Cœle Syria, 146. Antipater poisoned by Malichus, *ib.* Malichus outwitted by Herod, *ib.* Herod enters Jerusalem, and causes Malichus to be assassinated, 147. New troubles in Judæa, but quelled, *ib.* Antigonus invades Judæa, 148. Herod marches against him, *ib.* Marriage with Mariamne put off, *ib.* Marc Antony's arrival in Bithynia, after the defeat of Brutus and Cassius, *ib.* Phasael and Herod accused by the Jews to him, *ib.* Hyrcan's embassy to him, *ib.* Jewish captives restored, 149. New complaints against Herod and his brother rejected, *ib.* Hyrcan's answer in their favour, *ib.* A third embassy sent, and severely punished, *ib.* M. Antony's severity against them, *ib.* Antigonus invades Judæa, *ib.* Repulsed with Pacorus, son of the king of Parthia, and obliged to retire into the temple, 150. Jews join with Antigonus, *ib.* Agreement mediated by Pacorus, *ib.* His treachery suspected by Herod, 151. Phasael betrayed, *ib.* His fidelity to Hyrcan, *ib.* Both imprisoned by Barzapharnes, *ib.* Herod's escape, *ib.* Fights his way into Idumæa, 152. Leaves his family at Massada, and goes into Arabia and Egypt, *ib.* His palace plundered, *ib.* Hyrcan's ears cut off, and Phasael kills himself, 153. Herod's success at Rome, *ib.* M. Antony's kindness to him, *ib.* Created king of Judæa, *ib.* The fortress Massada besieged by Antigonus, 154. Ventidius, the Roman general in Syria, outwits him, *ib.* Mariamne's character, *ib.* Herod marches against Antigonus, takes Joppa, and relieves Massada, 155. Marches against Jerusalem, and proclaims a general amnesty, *ib.* Antigonus's answer to it, *ib.* Mutiny fomented by Silo, 156. Jericho plundered by the Romans, *ib.* Herod sends his brother Joseph with a small force into Idumæa, *ib.* Takes the fortress Sephoris, *ib.* The banditti in Galilee totally defeated, and their gangs destroyed, *ib.* But rallying afresh, are more effectually destroyed, 157. Antigonus's ill treatment of Machabæa, which he resenting, seeks a reconciliation with Herod, who thereupon goes to Mark Antony's camp, *ib.* On his return, sends affairs strangely altered for the worse, and his brother Joseph defeated and killed, 158. Galilee and Idumæa recovered by Herod, *ib.* His signal victory over Antigonus, *ib.* Marriage with Mariamne consummated, whom he had betrothed four years before, *ib.* He

Herod besieges Jerusalem, and takes it by storm, 159. The Romans make terrible slaughter of the Jews, and plunder every habitation, *ib.* The sanctuary with difficulty saved from destruction by Herod, *ib.* Antigonus, conveyed in chains to Antony, is put to a shameful death, *ib.* End of the reign of the Asmoneans, which lasted one hundred and twenty-nine years, from Judas Maccabeus to Antigonus, *ib.*  
 Herod's history of the, from Herod to the birth of Christ, *iii.* 160. Herod's cruel beginning, *ib.* The causes of it, *ib.* Oppression of the Antigoniens, and cruel watchfulness, over them, *ib.* Jealousy of Hyrcan, then in Parthia, 161. Ananel, the descendant of a priestly family, settled at Babylon after the captivity, raised to the pontifical chair by Herod, *ib.* Hyrcan removed to Babylon, and happy in his situation there, is persuaded to return into Judaea, *ib.* Herod reduced to a dilemma how to act, in regard to Alexandra, the daughter of Hyrcan, and mother of Aristobulus and Mariamne, *ib.* Who was ever expostulating with him on the injury done to her son, and insisting on his right to the pontifical dignity, 162. His refusal puts her upon writing to Cleopatra, not doubting her interest with Antony, *ib.* Herod having some intimation of the correspondence, has Aristobulus made high-priest, and Ananel deposed, *ib.* Upon some pretence, having soon after quarrelled with Alexandra, he has her confined; and she invited to repair to Cleopatra with her son, her stratagem to escape is betrayed, *ibid.* Aristobulus officiates on the feast of tabernacles, 163. Raises Herod's jealousy, *ib.* Is drowned in a bath, and Ananel restored, *ib.* Herod becomes odious, *ib.* Alexandra plots against him, *ib.* Herod summoned to appear before Antony, and acquitted, 164. Accusation laid on him by his uncle Joseph, so that Mariamne to death in case of his being condemned, imprudently disclosed by Joseph to Mariamne, *ib.* This cruel suspicion of a criminal correspondence between them, whereupon Joseph was put to death, *ib.* Mariamne convinced him of her innocence, but could not help conceiving the utmost horror against him, *ib.* Cleopatra comes to Jerusalem, *ib.* Her reception, splendour, and how much her husband to Herod, 165. What at all events satisfies the jealousy of Herod, in order to have a sure ground of offence, *ib.* Cleopatra's resentment against him, and hellish plot, *ib.* He is summoned to Antioch, and of Cleopatra's jealousy, *ib.* Herod's cruelty damaged by Cleopatra's death, *ib.* Herod's cruelty over her death, *ib.* Antony's return to Antioch, *ib.* Herod's return to Antioch, *ib.*

Herod sends Antony advice to put Cleopatra to death, and seize on her kingdom and treasures; and that himself should assist him against his rival by all manner of means in his power, *ib.* Herod's plot against Hyrcan, 167. Causes him to be beheaded, *ib.* Goes to Augustus, and leaves orders how to act with his brother, in case his affairs should prove desperate, *ib.* His speech to Augustus, *ib.* Is confirmed in his royalty by him, and ordered to take up his diadem and wear it in his presence, 168. Meets with new domestic plagues on his return, *ib.* Mariamne's melancholy reception of him, *ib.* His magnificent reception of Augustus on his way to Egypt, 169. The emperor's requital to him, *ib.* Mariamne's aversion to him, *ib.* Tried, and condemned to die, *ib.* Alexandra's baseness to her, 170. Her singular behaviour, and death, *ib.* Herod's remorse, *ib.* A grievous plague, *ib.* Herod grows furious, and retires, *ibid.* Alexandra intrigues against him, and is put to death, 171. Salome divorces her husband Cophobares, who, with others, for treasonable designs, is put to death, *ibid.* Herod, now rid of the Asmonean race, shews disregard to the Jewish religion, by abolishing several of its ceremonies, 172. Introduces heathenish games, *ib.* Hated for it, and conspired against by the Jews, *ib.* Renews his horrid cruelties, *ib.* Samaria rebuilt, *ib.* Judaea visited by famine, pestilence, and mortality of cattle, 173. Relieved by Herod's generosity, *ib.* His stately palace at Jerusalem built, *ib.* Herod's gratitude to Augustus, *ib.* Marries a second Mariamne, and of extraordinary beauty, 174. Palace of Herodion built, *ib.* Herod sends his two sons to Rome, *ib.* Augustus's great favours to him, *ib.* Herod obtains a tetrarchy for his brother Pheroras, 175. Forced to soothe the Jews, upon account of his edifices, adorned with carvings and other imagery, which they looked upon as destructive of religion and good manners, *ib.* Prohibits all riotous cabals and assemblies, *ib.* His exacting an oath of fidelity opposed, and set aside, *ib.* Proposes rebuilding the temple, 176. His speech and promise on that occasion, *ib.* Finished with wondrous speed and magnificence, *ib.* Its structure described, 177. Herod goes to Rome, *ib.* Brings back his two sons, and marries them, *ib.* Alexander to Glaphyra, daughter of Archelaus, king of Cappadocia; and Aristobulus to Bernice, the daughter of his sister Salome, 178. Salome grows jealous of, and cabals against them, *ib.* Agrippa's splendid reception in Judaea, *ib.* Herod joins Agrippa with his sons at Lesbos, and travels together against the Bosphorans, *ib.*



ib. On his return to Jerusalem, at Salome's instigation, he tries to suppress the rashness of his sons, for sometimes complaining of the injustice done their mother, 179. His favour to his son Antipater, by a different wife, ib. Accuses his two sons of high treason before Augustus, ib. Returns to Jerusalem, ib. Cæsarea finished, 180. Herod disturbed with fresh jars, ib. Plunders David's sepulchre; but frightened from a farther search, ib. His cruelty to his sons, and their friends, 181. Alexander's desperate confession makes Herod fly into the greatest excesses of cruelty, ib. Herod reconciled to his sons, by the interposition of Archelaus, king of Cappadocia, 182. Bandidi infect Judæa, and defeated, ib. The temple dedicated, ib. Herod out of favour with Augustus, ib. Reconciled to him, 183. Prefers new complaints against his sons, and obtains Augustus's consent to have them tried, ib. Pleads his own cause against them, 184. Gets them condemned, ib. Damascus pleads for them, ib. Tyro warns him against his son Antipater, ib. The two princes put to death, ib. Antipater and Pheroras plot against Herod, 185. New troubles in Judæa, 186. Death of his brother Pheroras, *ibid.* Antipater's plot against him discovered, 187. Pheroras's wife's confession, ib. John the Baptist born, 188. His father's vision, who is that instant struck dumb, ib. The angel sent to the Virgin, 189. Christ, the Saviour of the world, born, 190. Decree of Augustus, ib. Christ born in a stable, ib. His birth proclaimed by angels, 191. Wife men come from the East, ib. Herod's fear and cruelty, ib. Wife men offer their gifts to Christ, 192. His parents present him in the temple, ib. Simeon's ecstatic prophecy, *ibid.*

Jews, history of the, from the birth of Christ, to their dispersion, or final dissolution as a nation, by Titus Vespasian, *ibi.* 199. New proofs of Herod's danger and wretchedness, 200. Antipater's cabals against his two brothers, then at the Roman court, ib. Basilus's confession on the rack, ib. Antipater sent for to Jerusalem, ib. Discouraged from pursuing his journey, 201. The children at Bethlehem massacred, ib. Antipater's grival, ib. His trial for treason, 202. Herod's bitter complaint against him, ib. His defence invalidated, ib. New discoveries of Antipater's treason, 203. Condemned by Herod, ib. Salome accused, ib. Herod's last illness and will, 204. His youngest son Antipas, appointed by him, his heir and successor, ib. Tumult in the city quelled, ib. Herod's speech to the assembly at Jericho, 205. The apostles

burnt alive, ib. Antipater put to death, 206. Herod dies, having altered his will, and left Archelaus his successor, ib. The imprisoned chiefs released by Salome, 207. Archelaus proclaimed, ib. Herod's stately funeral, ib. Archelaus's speech to the Jews universally applauded, 208. New tumult, however, raised, and the master of the horse insulted, ib. The mutineers dispersed, 209. Archelaus goes to Rome, leaving the government of the kingdom to his brother Philip, ib. Antipas opposes him at Rome, and Antipater, the son of Salome, made a speech of bitter invective against him, 210. Endeavouring to explode Herod's last will, 211. Answered by N. Damascus, ib. Archelaus's humble behaviour before Cæsar, ib. New insurrection at Jerusalem, ib. Sabinus's attempt on the Jewish treasury, ib. Which he rises, 212. A sedition raised by Judas, ib. A second by Simeon, 213. Defeated, and Simeon beheaded, ib. A third by Athronges, but defeated, ib. Varus, governor of Syria, marches to Sabinus's assistance, ib. Saporis taken and burnt, 214. Varus's severity to the revolted, ib. A deputation sent against Archelaus, ib. Complaint of the Jews, against their late king Herod, and his son Archelaus, 215. Cæsar's division of the Jewish kingdom, ib. Archelaus's part, ib. Share of Philip, Antipas, and Salome, 216. A Pseudo-Alexander sets up, ib. His grand entry into Rome, 217. Discovered by Augustus, and punished, ib. Archelaus, on his return to Judæa, betrays marks of his arbitrary and vindictive temper, ib. The first years of his reign peaceable, but at length both Jews and Samaritans join in a petition to Augustus against his tyrannical behaviour, 218. Banished by Augustus to Vienna in Gaul, ib. Judæa made a Roman province, ib. Cause of the future wars of the Jews, and their total destruction, ib. A famine and pestilence, 219. The temple polluted by the Samaritans, ib. Christ cometh to the temple in the twelfth year of his age, ib. Stays after the feast, ib. Change of governors and high-priests by the death of Augustus, succeeded by Tiberius, 220. Pontius Pilate, in the government of Judæa, exceeds all his predecessors in injustice, extortion, and cruelty, ib. Herod and Philip, in their toparchies, build some cities of stone, 221. Pilate causes new troubles in Judæa, ib. Sets up standards at Jerusalem, ib. His cruelty to the submissive Jews softened, ib. Shields hung up in the royal palace, 222. The Jews petition against them, ib. Cæsar orders them to be removed, ib. Pilate's attempt to drain their funds, 223.



# I N D E X.

**ib.** Suppresses their mutiny in a strange manner, 223. Christ enters into his ministry, **ib.** Baptized and manifested by John, **ib.** Christ calls some disciples, 224. His first miracle at Cana, **ib.** The temple prophesied, **ib.** Christ drives the traders from it, **ib.** Nicodemus comes to him by night, 225. Surprised at his doctrine, **ib.** Converted by him, 226. His defence of Christ, **ib.** Jesus comes into Judæa, **ib.** John the Baptist beheaded by Herod, **ib.** Cause thereof, 227. Jesus goes from Judæa to Galilee, 228. The nobleman's son cured, **ib.** Despised by the Nazarenes, **ib.** His severe reproof to them, and escape from their fury, **ib.** A demoniac cured, 229. Heals other diseases, **ib.** Calls Simon Peter, **ib.** A large draught of fish, **ib.** A paralytic brought to Christ, and cured, 230. Matthew called, **ib.** Jesus goes to Jerusalem, 231. Cures a palsy on the sabbath, **ib.** His defence of it censured by the Jews, **ib.** Works other miracles on that time, 232. His disciples censured for plucking corn, **ib.** The Pharisees silenced, **ib.** Plot against him, 233. Chooses the twelve apostles, **ib.** Heals the centurion's servant, 234. Raises a dead man at Naim, **ib.** His pity to a female penitent, **ib.** Cures a demoniac, **ib.** Teaches in parables, 235. Still the wind and sea, **ib.** Cures two demoniacs, **ib.** Raises the ruler's daughter, 236. Cures a woman of the flux of blood, **ib.** Comes to Nazareth, **ib.** Sends his apostles to preach, 237. Herod's fear about Christ, **ib.** Feeds five thousand with five loaves, **ib.** Walks on the sea, 238. Third pass-over after Christ's entrance into his ministry, **ib.** The Pharisees try to entangle him, **ib.** Are put to silence, **ib.** Heals the Syrophenician's daughter, 239. Multiplies the seven loaves among four thousand, 240. The Jews opinion of Christ, **ib.** Peter's confession, **ib.** Transfigured upon mount Tabor, **ib.** Comes down from the mount, 241. Dispute between the Pharisees and Christ's disciples, **ib.** Heals a demoniac, 242. Foretells his crucifixion and resurrection, **ib.** Pays the tribute, **ib.** Reproves the ambition of his disciples, **ib.** Goes to the feast of the tabernacles, 243. Appoints seventy disciples, **ib.** Teaches in the temple, **ib.** Pharisees offended at Christ, 245. His severe reproof of them, **ib.** Entertained by Martha and Mary, **ib.** Teaches in Galilee, **ib.** Heals an old decrepit woman, 245. Cures a man that was born blind, **ib.** The Sanhedrim condemn him, 247. He sends Lazarus from the dead, **ib.** The Jews conspire to kill him, **ib.** Cal-

phas prophesies that Christ should die for the world, **ib.** Jesus retires into a wilderness, 248. Comes to Beth ny, **ib.** Mary anoints his body, **ib.** Christ goes strait to Jerusalem, **ib.** Monday before his passion, 249. A voice heard from heaven, 250. Christ foretells his own death, **ib.** Tuesday, curses the fruitless fig tree, **ib.** Sadducees put to silence, 251. The future state described, **ib.** Washes his disciples feet, **ib.** His exhortation, **ib.** Recommends charity, 252. Describes the day of judgment, **ib.** Wednesday, Judas betrays him, **ib.** Thursday, Christ's last supper, **ib.** Sacrament instituted, **ib.** Enters the doleful garden, 253. His agony and prayer, **ib.** Is betrayed and apprehended, **ib.** Tried before the Sanhedrim, 254. Adjudged by the high-priest, **ib.** Condemned, **ib.** Denied by Peter, 255. Friday, Judas's remorse, **ib.** Jesus brought before Pilate, **ib.** Answer to him, **ib.** Pronounced innocent by him, and sent to Herod, **ib.** His invincible silence before him, **ib.** Brought back to Pilate, **ib.** Barrabas preferred to him, 256. Jesus scourged and mocked, **ib.** Accused of blasphemy, **ib.** Bears his cross to Mount Calvary, **ib.** Prophecy against the Jews, 257. Jesus, crucified between two thieves, **ib.** A strange darkness, and other signs, **ib.** Christ expires on the cross, 258. Christ buried, 259. His tomb sealed and guarded, **ib.** The angel's speech to the women, **ib.** Peter and John go to the sepulchre, 260. Christ appears to Mary Magdalen, **ib.** To two disciples going to Emmaus, **ib.** Expounds the scriptures, 261. Disappears, **ib.** Appears to the Apostles at supper, **ib.** Appears to Thomas and seven others, 262. Appears to them forty days, **ib.** Promises the comforter to them, 263. Ascends into heaven, **ib.** Christ's disciples tarry at Jerusalem, 264. Choose a new member to succeed Judas, **ib.** The Holy Ghost descends upon the apostles, **ib.** Who are endowed thereby with the gift of tongues, 265. An old cripple healed, **ib.** Peter's speech to the sanhedrim, 266. Apostles forbidden to preach Christ, **ib.** Inspired with fresh zeal, **ib.** Imprisoned and miraculously released, 267. The sanhedrim in great perplexity, **ib.** Gamaliel's advice to them, **ib.** Seven deacons chosen, 268. St. Stephen's defence, **ib.** Stephen stoned, **ib.** The Christians persecuted, a means of propagating the gospel, **ib.** The Samaritans converted, **ib.** L. Vitellius's kindness to the Jews, 269. Tumult at Samaria, in which Pilate acted with such despotism and cruelty, as paved the way to his own ruin, **ib.** Vitellius and Herod come to Jerusalem, 270. Tiberius succeeded

# I N D E X.

succeeded by Caius, *ib.* James left Bishop of Jerusalem, 271. The apostles disperse, 272. Marcellus, or rather Marcellus, succeeds Pilate in Judæa, *ib.* Agrippa, son of Aristobolus, and grandson of Herod the Great, promoted by Caius, *ib.* His former poor and distressed condition, *ib.* Embarks for Judæa, 273. Affronted at Alexandria, *ib.* Flaccus's cruelties punished, *ib.* Herod Antipas's ambition, *ib.* And envy against Agrippa, 274. Accused by letter from Agrippa to Caius, and banished into Lyons in France, *ib.* His tetrarchy and all his treasure given to Agrippa, *ib.* Caius orders his statue to be erected in the temple, *ib.* The Jews oppose it, *ib.* Aristobolus the brother of Agrippa intercedes for them with Petronius, 275. Petronius excuses by letter to Caius his delay in the execution of his orders, *ib.* Agrippa returned to Rome, addresses the emperor in favour of the Jews, *ib.* Caius's reproof to him, *ib.* Agrippa's pathetic letter to him, *ib.* Stratagem to obtain his suit, *ib.* Caius's orders countermanded, 276. Soon repents of his complaisance, and designs to make a second attempt, *ib.* Caius soon after assassinated, *ib.* Agrippa's policy at Rome, and friendship of Claudius to him on his accession to the empire after Caius, *ib.* Agrippa, returns to Judæa, *ib.* His character, 277. Fond of pleasing the Jewish nation, he begins to persecute the Christians, and beheads James the Less, *ib.* The pleasure this act gave the Jews encouraged him to imprison Peter also, *ib.* Peter miraculously delivered, *ib.* Agrippa's magnificent appearance at Cæsarea, 278. Dreadful death, *ib.* Judæa made a province by Claudius, 279. Famine in Judæa, foretold by Agabus, *ib.* Famine sent into Judæa, *ib.* Theudas, an impostor, causes an insurrection and is beheaded, 280. The sons of Judas Galilæus crucified, *ib.* Ventidius Cumanus sent governor of Judæa, *ib.* Jews insulted by a Roman soldier, and consequences thereof, 281. Samaritans severely punished, *ib.* Claudius Felix, brother of Pallas, the emperor's favourite, succeeds Cumanus in the government of Judæa, *ib.* The Sicarii commit horrid cruelties, 282. False Messiahs, *ib.* Felix's vile character, *ib.* Causes Jonathan, the good old priest, to be murdered, *ib.* Marries Drusilla, Agrippa's daughter, 283. St. Paul brought before him, *ib.* Festus succeeds Felix, *ib.* A civil war among the priests, *ib.* Horrid murders committed by them, 284. Festus's severity against them, and others, *ib.* Paul brought before Festus, and Agrippa, son of the late king Agrippa, who was vested with the superintendency of the temple, *ib.* They would have acquitted

him had he not appeared to Cæsar, *ib.* Agrippa displeases the Jews, by building a palace to overlook the temple, *ib.* Ishmael, the high priest, deposed by Agrippa, 285. Albinus, succeeds Festus in Judæa, *ib.* St. James, bishop of Jerusalem, martyred, *ib.* Albinus suppresses the Sicarii, *ib.* Ill consequences of the high priest Ananias's bribing Albinus to discharge some of those Sicarii he detained in prison, 286. Outrages committed by rival pontiffs, *ib.* The disbanded workmen turn Sicarii, *ib.* Albinus recalled by Nero, and succeeded by Gessius Flores, the last and worst governor that ever Judæa had, *ib.* Dreadful warnings to the Jews, *ib.* Number of Jews at Jerusalem computed and sent to Nero, 287. Beginning of the war, *ib.* Agrippa insulted by the Jews, 288. Jews terribly persecuted, *ib.* Horrid slaughter made of them in other parts, as well as at Jerusalem, *ib.* Berenice, Agrippa's sister, intercedes in vain with Florus, *ib.* His brutishness to her, *ib.* The Zealots beat the Romans, and put all to fire and sword, 289. Chuse Menahem, one of the sons of the late Judas, chief of the Gaulonites, their chief, *ib.* Succeeded by his nephew Eleazar, *ib.* The Scythopolitans basely massacred, *ib.* Cestius Gallus, governor of Syria, marches against the revolters, 290. The Jews arm against him, *ib.* Treacherous behaviour to him, *ib.* Forced to retire into the inner cincture of the temple, *ib.* Cestius defeated, but happily escapes, though not without loss, 291. The Jews of the better sort, and Christians, leave Jerusalem, *ib.* Vespasian sent into Judæa, *ib.* The Jews defeated by Antony, who commanded in Ascalon, *ib.* Vespasian enters Judæa, 292. Jotapa taken by Vespasian, *ib.* Josephus surrenders himself, *ib.* His speech to Vespasian, 293. Kept close prisoner, *ib.* Japha and other cities, taken, *ib.* Samaritans defeated, *ib.* Joppa taken, *ib.* Galilee reduced, 294. Agrippa insulted before Gamala, *ib.* Romans repulsed, but returning to the assault put four thousand to the sword, *ib.* Itabyr taken, 295. Gischala besieged and taken, *ib.* Two parties in Judæa, *ib.* Character of the Zealots, *ib.* Their horrid barbarities, 296. John of Gischala's treachery, *ib.* The Zealots invite the Idumæans, 297. Horrid scenes acted by them, *ib.* Ananus and Jesus massacred, *ib.* Zachariah murdered in the temple, 298. Vespasian stays at Cæsarea, 299. The Zealots divided into two factions, *ib.* John commands the most profligate Zealots, and Simon heads the Sicarii, *ib.* Nero's death, *ib.* Idumæa invaded by Simon, 300. Betrayed to him, and put to fire and sword, *ib.* Abandoned by the inhabitants,

# I N D E X.

habitants, *ib.* John defeated by the Idumæans within Jerusalem, *ib.* And Simon admitted into it, 301. The Romans lend Placidus to take possession of Gaddara, *ib.* Factions Jews slain by Placidus, *ib.* Idumæa wasted, *ib.* Galba succeeds Nero, and is soon after slain, *ib.* Otho proclaimed, and Vespasian soon after chosen emperor, 302. Josephus, now set at liberty, as well for predicting empire to him, as for his fidelity, *ib.* Three factions in Jerusalem, 303. Eleazar makes a strong party against John, *ib.* Their condition and advantages, *ib.* Titus's army and allies, 304. Marches against Jerusalem, 305. Titus's narrow escape, *ib.* Jerusalem besieged, *ib.* The three factions within unite, 306. John's bloody stratagem, *ib.* He and Simon join against the enemy, and then fight against each other, *ib.* The siege begun in form, *ib.* Offers of peace rejected, 307. Desperate defense of the Jews, *ib.* The first wall broken and entered, *ib.* John's defense of the temple, 308. The second wall taken, *ib.* Famine and pestilence, *ib.* Josephus's speech to the besieged, 309. The city immured, *ib.* Horrid butcheries within and without, *ib.* False prophets set up, 310. A mother eats her own child, *ib.* Titus swears totally to extirpate the city and people, 311. Fort Antonia taken, *ib.* Gates set on fire, *ib.* The high priest Matthias, put to death on pretence of holding correspondence with the Romans, 312. Josephus wounded, *ib.* The temple plundered, *ib.* The besieged still insatuated, *ib.* Josephus's speech to them, 313. Some of the besieged escape to the Romans, *ib.* Titus willing to save the temple, *ib.* The daily sacrifice interrupted, *ib.* Romans outwitted, 314. Fire set to the temple gates, *ib.* Titus calls a council, *ib.* Jews repulsed, *ib.* The temple set on fire, 315. Titus enters the sanctuary, *ib.* The sanctuary burnt, *ib.* A horrid massacre, *ib.* The treasure-houses burnt, 316. Strict fast kept by the Jews in memory of this destruction, *ib.* The factious desire a parley, *ib.* Their desperate resolution, *ib.* The high city taken, 317. The city set on fire, *ib.* Prisoners sent into Egypt and elsewhere, *ib.* Jews killed in and out of Judæa, 318. Simon and John taken, 319. The city razed to the ground, 320. Titus weeps over its ruins, *ib.* His triumph, *ib.* Simon and John's fate, *ib.* Machabon surrendered, 321. Jews overcome by Bassus, 322. Massada besieged, *ib.* Desperate end of the besieged, *ib.* Remains of the royal family cut off, 323. Agrippa and Berenice go to Rome, *ib.* She becomes Titus's paramour, *ib.* Disfavored by him, 324. Agrippa's death, and end of the He-

braean family, and of the Jewish nation and polity, *ib.*  
 Jews persecuted at Alexandria, xii. 398. Their deputation to Caius, *ib.*  
 Jezebel, queen to Ahab, king of Israel, dreadful sentence pronounced against her, ii. 429. See Ahab.  
 Illyrians, occasion for the Romans making war against them, x. 406.  
 Imbros, now Embro, one of the Cyclades, lies opposite the Thracian Chersonesus, vii. 213. Had formerly a safe harbour, and city of the same name, *ib.* The whole island was sacred to the Cabiri, and to Mercury, *ib.* Governed for some time by its own laws, it was successively subject to the Persians, Athenians, Macedonians, the kings of Pergamus and the Romans, *ib.*  
 Immortality of the soul, said to be first asserted by the ancient Egyptians, i. 239. But according to the metempsychosis, *ib.*  
 Inarus, king of Lybia, chosen king of Egypt in the second revolt of the Egyptians from the Persians, i. 323. Attacks, assisted by the Athenians, Archæmenides, the Persian general, and slays one hundred thousand of his men, 324. Pursues and blocks up the Persians during three years, in the best fortified part of Memphis, called the White Wall, *ib.* Obligated to raise the siege, and defeated with great slaughter, *ib.* Taken prisoner, crucified, and Egypt reduced again by the Persians, 325.  
 India, description of, xviii. 33. Many remote nations anciently called India, *ib.* Limits and extent of India Propria, 34. Its situation, *ib.* Primary division of India Propria into India intra Gangem, 35. And India extra Gangem, 40. Rivers of India, 41. Mountains, 42. Islands, 43. Curiousities, 46.  
 Indians, descended from Sind and Hind, two of the great-grandsons of Ham, xviii. 50. Boast of too high an antiquity by pretending to a series of one hundred and fifty-three kings, between Bacchus and Alexander the Great, who reigned above five thousand four hundred years, *ib.* Governed chiefly by many petty princes, over whom occasionally presided a chief, 51. Divided into seven classes, and directed by salutary laws, 52. Some principal objects of their religious worship, 53. Their Brahmins, Brachmans, or philosophers, not only priests, but likewise counsellors of their kings, *ib.* Some of their most remarkable customs, 56. Their language and learning, 58. Genius and disposition, 60.  
 — history of the, from the earliest account of time to the invasion of their country by Mahmud Gazni, xviii. 60. Little credit due to the history of Ctesias of the war

war between Semiramis and Stabrobates, king of India, 61. Bacchus, or rather Sesar, Sefustris, founded a monarchy in India, 62. The Indians civilized by him, ib. Penetrated to the Ganges, 63. The Egyptian empire was contiguous to India, if it did not comprehend some part of that country in the days of Memnon, or Amenophis, ib. A king of India sent a solemn embassy to Cyaxares and Cyrus, 64. Cyrus's dominions terminated on the East by the Indus, ib. Part of India conquered by Darius Hydaspes, ib. And retained by Xerxes, by Artaxerxes Longimanus, and his two immediate successors, 65. The Persians likewise kept possession of the same Indian provinces, during the reign of Ochus, Arses, and Darius Codomanus, 66. But Alexander having put a period to the Persian empire, meditated farther conquests, and advanced to the Indus, ib. The quarrels of the Indian princes among themselves, render the conquest of India more easy to Alexander than he would otherwise have found it, 67. Taxiles through enmity to Porus, a famous Indian prince, joins Alexander, ib. Porus, however, makes preparations to dispute the passage of the Indus, ib. Alexander happily passes the river, defeats Porus's son, who was killed in the action, and shortly after overthrows Porus himself, 68. Porus at length submits to Alexander, and finds in him a generous victor, 69. Alexander afterwards not able to prevail upon his army to advance to the Ganges, returns to the Hydaspes, 70. Where he formed the design of passing down the river Indus into the Ocean, 71. But upon the revolt of the Oxydracæ and Melli, subdues them again, and several other Indian nations, 72. Finding his commands complied with in most parts, he leaves India; but it appears he rather over-ran than conquered any considerable part of that country, 73. Upon his death India becomes independent of the Macedonians, and Seleucus cedes India to Sandroctottus, 74. Epistolary correspondence between Amittrochates, another king of India, and Antiochus, ib. Some Greek princes reigned at Barygaza, 75. An Indian king sends an embassy to Augustus, ib. A Taprobanian king sends ambassadors to Claudius, 76. We find mentioned by Philostratus, two Indian kings of the name of Phraotes, in the reign of the second of which Apollonius Tyaneus visited India, 77. Ambassadors sent from India to Trajan, ib. And to Constantine the Great, 78. Account of India, and some of the neighbouring countries in the time of the emperor Justinian, 79; & seq.

Indus, a celebrated river in India, some account of, xviii. 41.  
 Indiction, cycle, or revolution of fifteen years, when begun, xiv. 312.  
 Informers driven out of Constantinople, xiv. 415.  
 Ingenious causes himself to be proclaimed emperor, xiv. 2.  
 Infubria made a Roman province, x. 416.  
 Interview between Scipio and Hannibal, xi. 41.  
 Invasions, frequent and successful, of the fierce and warlike nations, happened about the time of the declension of the western Roman empire, xvi. 35.  
 Inundation, dreadful, of the Tiber, x. 396.  
 — of Al-Arem, in Arabia, xvi. 107.  
 Job, the subject of the book in Scripture bearing his name, was the son of Zara, and the fifth in descent from Abraham, by Esau, ii. 287. Order of kings that reigned before and after him in Idumæa, ib. Other particulars to ascertain his history, 238.  
 — according to Bochart, was seated in that tract which was inhabited by the Zebitæ in Arabia, xvi. 220.  
 John, chief secretary to the emperor Honorius, assumes the purple after his death, xiv. 288. Asper takes Aquileia from him, 390.  
 Sorpina, Ravenna, and takes the usurper, who is put to death, ib. See Actius.  
 — an eunuch, in great authority with the emperor Romanus II. xv. 111. Governs without control on his brother Michael's being raised to the empire by marrying the empress Zoe, 113. Banished, 115. See Michael and Zbe.  
 — succeeds his father Alexius Comnenus, xv. 152. His wars with the Turks, Scythians, Servis, and Hungs, ib. Recovers Armenia, 153. Forms a design of recovering Antioch from the Latins, ib. Wounded accidentally with a poisoned arrow, 154.  
 • Dying, appoints, in presence of his chief nobility, his younger son Manuel to succeed him, as better qualified than his elder, Isaac, ib.  
 — Ducas, surnamed Vataces, succeeds Theodorus Lascaris in the empire of Nice, xv. 174. Defeats the troops of Robert, Latin emperor of Constantinople, and recovers several places from the Latins, 175. Reduces several places in Thrace, 177. Dies, and is succeeded by his son Theodorus Lascaris, ib. See Brienne and Nice.  
 — Justiniani, commander in chief of the emperor's forces at the siege of Constantinople by the Turks, xv. 211. Is wounded and retires, 214.  
 Joke punished with death by Tiberius, xii. 253.  
 Joktan. See Countries.  
 \* H 2 Jonathan,

# I N D E X.

Jonathan, son of Saul, first king of Israel. See his transactions in ii. 373.

— succeeds his brother Judas Maccabeus, iii. 88. History of his exploits, 89, & seq.

**Ionis**, with *Æolis* and *Doris*, history of, being the history of the Grecian states in Asia Minor, vi. 216. Name and division of *Ionis*, ib. *Phocæa*, now *Foggia*, one of its remarkable cities, ib. Whence it was so called, ib. The *Phocæans* expert mariners, ib. Quit their country, 217. Return and put the Persians to the sword, ib. Retire to *Corfica*, ib. Defeat the *Tyrrhenians* and *Carthaginians*, 218. Retire to *Rhegium*, which they leave and settle in *Oenotria*, ib. They who returned home lived in subjection either to the Persians or tyrants of their own, ib. Various fate of *Phocæa* in after-ages, ib. *Smyrna*, another city of note, 219. By whom founded, ib. One of the most worthy cities of Asia, 220. The river *Meles*, ib. *Smyrna* greatly attached to, and favoured by the Romans, ib. Its present condition, 221. *Smyrna* at first belonged to the *Æolians*, but was treacherously seized by the Ionians, ib. The *Smyrniacans* dispersed among the eleven Ionian cities, ib. Their character, ib. *Clazomenæ*, now *Vouris*, believed to be one of the twelve Ionian cities, ib. The inhabitants kindly treated by the Romans, 222. *Erythræ*, *Teos*, *Labedus*, reckoned among the twelve Ionian cities, 223. *Colophon*, one of the chief cities of the Ionian league, 224. *Ephesus*, in former times the metropolis of all Asia, ib. Its various names, 225. *Lyfimachus* builds a new *Ephesus*, ib. The temple of *Diana*, 226. *Heights of Diana*, ib. *Diana of the Ephesians*, 227. Government, 228. Tyrants of *Ephesus*, ib. *Priene*, one of the ancient cities of *Ionis*, 229. *Miletus*, formerly a city of great note, being styled the first city of all *Ionis*, ib. Colonies founded by the *Milesians*, 230. Temple of *Apollo Didymæus*, ib. Domestic troubles in *Miletus*, ib. How composed by the Persians, ib. Maintain a long war against the kings of *Lydia*, 231. *Miletus* ruined by the Persians, ib. The *Milesians* rebuild their city, 232. Reduced by the Persians to slavery, but treated kindly by *Alexander* and the Romans, ib. Tyrants of *Miletus*, ib. Destruction of *Æolis*, 233. Contained apparently eleven cities, ib. In former times *Æolis* comprehended all *Troas*, and extended along the coast from *Ionis* to the *Propontis*, 234. *Myrina*, the most ancient city of all *Æolis*, stood on the coast and had a very safe and capacious harbour, ib. It was in after ages called *Schæstia-*

*polis*, in honour of *Augustus*, ib. *Doris* described, and its cities, 235. Time of the migration of the *Ionians*, *Dorians*, and *Æolians*, ib. Their government first monarchical, and next republican, ib. The *Ionians* divided into twelve small states, 236. Joined by several adventurers from Greece, ib. The *Pan Ionium*, ib. The *Dorians* formed six independent states, 237. *Halicarnassus*, why excluded the confederacy, ib. The *Æolians* divided like the other Greek states into several cantons, ib. Their religion and laws the same with those of Greece, 238. Their *Apollo Branchides*, why so called, ib. Their annual feast in honour of *Diana Triclaris*, ib. Their trade can only guests at from their situation, 239. Character, ib. These Greek colonies enjoyed their liberties, and lived according to their own laws, till subjected by *Cræsus* king of *Lydia*, ib. After his defeat by *Cyrus*, they send ambassadors to the conqueror, offering to submit on the terms granted them by *Cræsus*, 240. *Cyrus*'s answer to their ambassadors, ib. Hereupon they solicit succours from the *Lacedæmonians*, ib. Who interpose with *Cyrus* in a rough manner on their behalf, ib. *Cyrus* orders *Mazares*, one of his lieutenants, to reduce the Greek states in Asia, 241. The *Phocæans* and *Teians* abandon their country, ib. The other cities of *Ionis* reduced by the Persians, ib. The *Ionians* afterwards join *Xerxes* against the *Athenians*, 242. But are persuaded by *Themistocles* to abandon the Persians, ib. The like expedient used by *Leutychides* at *Mycalæ*, ib. The *Lacedæmonians* propose to transplant the Asiatic *Ionians* into Greece, 243. The proposal not approved by the *Athenians*, ib. All the Greek states in Asia declared free upon the conclusion of the peace between the Greeks and Persians, 244. Their various fortune to the time of *Alexander*, ib. And from his time till their reduction by *Sylla*, 245. A most fatal blow to Asia, 246.

*Joppa*, now *Jaffa*, once a considerable sea-port on the Mediterranean, within the lot of the tribe of *Dan*, ii. 203. Entirely ruined during the holy war, but now rebuilt towards the sea; drives a considerable trade, ib.

*Jordan*, principal river of *Palestine*, described, ii. 73.

*Joseph*, son of *Jacob*. See his history under the title of Jewish history from *Abraham* to *Moses*.

*Joshua*, the successor of *Moses*. See the history of his transactions in that of the Jews under *Joshua*, ii. 340.

*Josiah*, a king of *Judah*, his good reign, ii. 463.

*Joatham*,

# I N D E X.

Jotham, a wife and pious king of Judah, ii. 451.

Jovian, chosen to succeed Julian, xiv. 219. His parentage, 220. Character, 221. Excellent qualities, 222. Alloyed with some bad ones, 223. Revokes all the laws against the Christians, and espouses the cause of the orthodox Christians against the Arians, 226. Enters upon his first consulship, and dies at Dacastana, 228.

Jovinus causes himself to be proclaimed emperor, xiv. 376. Taken and put to death, 387.

Iphecrates, an Athenian general, his birth, education, and knowledge in the art of war, v. 330.

Iplus, battle of, fatal to Antigonius, viii. 5.

Irene, married to Constantine Copronymus, xv. 40.

—, mother to Constantine Porphyrogenitus, takes upon her the administration, as her son was but ten years old at the death of his father, Leo III. xv. 45. Misunderstanding between her and her son Constantine, 46. She obliges the senate and soldiery to take an oath of allegiance to her, ib. Constantine deprives her of the administration, 47. Irene recalled, ib. Proclaimed empress on his death, 49. Saturnacius conspires against her, ib. She studies to gain the affection of the people, 50. Match proposed between her and Charlemagne, which is opposed by Actius, ib. The nobility revolt, and set up Nicephorus, ib. Irene deposed, 51.

Isaac, son of Abraham. See Jewish history, from Abraham to Moses.

—, Comnenus saluted emperor, xv. 123. An army sent against him, but defeated, 124. Crowned emperor, 125. Banishes the patriarch, ibid. Resigns the empire though he had several children to Constantine Ducas, reputed the best qualified person for so eminent a station, 126.

—, Angelus succeeds on the death of the usurper Andronicus, and gains in the beginning of his reign the affections of his subjects by lenity and moderation, xv. 161. Defeats the Sicilians, 162. Attempts in vain to recover Cyprus, ib. Branas revolts from him, lays siege to Constantinople, is defeated and killed, 163. His treacherous conduct towards Frederick the German emperor, who defeats his forces, takes several places, and obliges him to submit to dishonourable terms, 164. Defeated by the Scythians, ib. Alexius Angelus his brother, revolts, is saluted emperor, raised to the throne, puts out Isaac's eyes, and throws him into prison, 165. His bad government, ib. Isaac set at liberty, ib. His son Alexius has recourse to the Western

princes, 166. Treaty concluded between them and Alexius, ib. The usurper makes his escape, Constantinople being besieged, 167. Isaac restored, ib. John Ducas betrays the young prince Alexius and murders him, 169. Is placed on the imperial throne, ib. The Latins resolve to revenge his death, ib. Besiege Constantinople, which they take and plunder, ib. See Baldwin. • Idigertes, a Persian king, deservedly renowned for his many virtues, ix. 231. The last king of Persia, after its recovery from the Parthians of that name, under whom the Saracens over-run and possessed themselves of its whole empire, 272.

Ishoboth succeeds Saul his father, and reigns two years over Israel, ii. 386. His general Abner defeated by David's general Joab, 387. Ishoboth deserted by Abner, ib. Murdered, 388. Joab. See David.

Ishmael, son of Abraham by Hagar. See Absham. With his mother Hagar, settles in Arabia, on being dismissed by Abraham, xvi. 298. Forms an alliance with the Joramites by marriage, 299.

—, a prince of Judah who had taken refuge with the king of Ammon, after the destruction of Jerusalem by the Babylonians, story concerning him, ii. 474.

Ishmaelites, land of the, situate in Arabia Deserta, eastward of the Midianites and Moabites, ii. 115. The inhabitants descendants of Ishmael the son of Abraham by Hagar, ib. Their progenitor styled the founder of the Arabian nation, 116.

Isaurian robbers, great disorders committed by them, xiv. 256.

Isis, an Egyptian goddess, her image described, i. 222. Her festival celebrated with the utmost solemnity, 225. History of, 268. Inscription of in sacred characters found in Arabia, 276.

Issus, battle of, vii. 335.

Istria conquered, x. 410.

Italy, ancient state of, to the building of Rome, ix. 326. Names and limits of Italy, ib. Divisions, 327. Cisalpine Gaul, ib. Its boundaries, ib. The Subalpine nations, 328. The kingdom of Curtius, the Salsii, &c. ib. Alpes Maritimæ, and Graie, 319. Liguria, 330. Gallia Cispadana, 331. Gallia Transpadana, ib. Italy, properly so called, 332. Etruria, Umbria, ib. Sabini, Latium, 333. Picenum, Vestini, Marrucini, Peligij, Marsi, 334. Frentani, Samnites, Hirpini, 335. Campania, Picentini, ib. Magna Græcia, Apulia, Daunia, Peucetia, 336. Lucania, ib. Brutii, ib. Rivers of Italy, 337. Mountains, ib. Soil, 338.

—, state of the ancient and first inhabitants of, ix. 339. Inhabitants of the old and

- new Latium, *ib.* Aborigines, *ib.* Pelasgi, *ib.* Arcades, 340. Siculi, *ib.* Arunci, Rutuli, Volsci, Ofci, Fidenates, Coriolani, 341. Hetrusci, *ib.* Ligures, 342. Umbri, 343. Sabini, Picentes, Frentani, *ib.* Oenotrii, *ib.* Crotoniates, Locrenses, Tarentini, &c. 344.
- Ithaca, an island on the coast of Greece, famous for being the birth-place of Ulysses, vii. 219.
- Ithobal I. and II. kings of Tyre, history of, ii. 38, 41.
- Juba, son of Hiempsal, descended from Mispila, king of Numidia, is treated in a very indecent manner by Cæsar, xvi. 137. Hence Juba's hatred of him, and his adhering so closely afterwards to the Pompeian faction, *ib.* Juba defeats Curio, one of Cæsar's lieutenants, 138. But is overthrown by Cæsar, with Scipio and Labienus, who reduces Numidia to the form of a Roman province, 140. See Mauritania.
- , the younger, receives from Augustus the Mauritania, and part of Getulia, xvi. 162. His learning and character, *ib.* Married to the younger Cleopatra, *ib.* His son Ptolemy cut off by Caligula, 163.
- Judacilius, gallant behaviour of, xi. 242.
- Judas Maccabæus. See his history and exploits, iii. 62, & seq.
- Judea, properly so called, was situate on the most southern side of Palestine, ii. 92. The climate warmer than in other parts, but refreshed with cooling winds from the seas and mountains, *ib.* The face of the country, variegated with plains, hills, vallies; watered with streams and rivulets, and fertile in corn, wine, oil, fruits, and pasture-grounds, *ib.* Contained Jerusalem, the metropolis of the whole country, lying within the lot of the tribe of Benjamin. See Jerusalem, and Jews.
- Judea, reduced to a Roman province, xii. 198.
- Judges, enumerated, who for some time governed Tyre, ii. 42.
- Jugurtha, birth, education, &c. of, xi. 162. His war with the Romans, and upon what account, 167. The war conducted with variety of fortune; but at length Jugurtha is sent prisoner to Rome, 199. Graces the triumph of Marius, and is afterwards put to death, 204. See a farther account of Jugurtha, xvi. 125, 136.
- Julia, daughter of Julius Cæsar, death of, xi. 369.
- , daughter of Augustus, married to Agrippa, xii. 160. Married also to Tiberius, 179. Her scandalous conduct, for which she is banished, with her daughter of the same name, 184. Julia removed to the Continent, 193. Cruelty of Tiberius to her, 224. She dies of want, 225.
- Julia, empress, wife to Severus, death of, xiii. 420.
- , Mumæ, mother to the emperor Alexander, xiii. 433.
- Julia, two of that name, put to death, xii. 422.
- Julian, cousin-german to the emperor Constantius, created Cæsar by him, upon account of the empire's being in great danger from the ravages of the Barbarians, xiv. 160. His power, however, gives the emperor jealousy, 161. Is created commander in chief of all the forces in Gaul, and distinguished himself there by many memorable exploits and transactions, 163, & seq. Birth, education, and parentage of Julian, 193. Endowed with great capacity, *ib.* After his promotion, continues some time to profess the Christian religion, but throws off the mask, and causes the temples of the gods to be opened, 200. Is received with great joy at Constantinople, where he reforms the court, and eases the people by lessening their taxes, 202. Invites to court philosophers, and magicians from all parts, 203. Offers sacrifices in the temple of Jupiter at Antioch, 206. Sacrifices to the moon at Charræ, 209. Marches against the Persians, 210. At first successful, but afterwards reduced to straits, and harassed on his march, is mortally wounded, 215. His speech before his death, 216. Character, good and bad qualities, 217. Greatly lamented by the Pagans, 218.
- Julianus, Didius, purchases the empire, when exposed to sale by the Prætorian guards, xiii. 371. His extraction, preferences, character, 372. Takes the name of Commodus, and is acknowledged by the senate, 373. Is hated and openly cursed by the people, *ib.* His government, 374. Clodius Albinus, Pescennius Niger, and Septimius Severus, three commanders of the Roman armies in different provinces, contend for the empire, *ib.* Julianus, abandoned by all, degraded by the senate, and put to death, 381. His friends proscribed, 384.
- Julius Florus, one of the ring-leaders of a revolt in Gaul, is routed and dies by his own hand, xii. 294.
- , Atticus, gives false information to Galba, in regard to Otho, xiii. 80.
- , Sabina causes himself to be proclaimed Cæsar, and with a large army of Lingones, his countrymen, invades the adjacent country of the Sequanians, xiii. 160. Defeated by the Sequanians, *ib.* His stratagem to raise a report he had perished, *ib.* Adventures of, 177. Discovered, *ib.* And put to death with his wife, 178.
- , Fronto, a great civilian, flourished in the reign of Trajan, xiii. 268.

# I N D E X.

Julius Nepos, raised to the empire, xiv. 435.  
Flies into Dalmatia, ib.

Jupiter Ammon, how represented by the Egyptians, i. 222. See Ammon and Oracle.

Justin proclaimed emperor, xiv. 451. His birth, education, &c. ib. Some conspire against him, but are discovered and punished, 452. Assumes Justinian for his partner in the empire, 454. Dies, ib. His character, ib.

—, the son of Justinian's sister Vigilantia, proclaimed emperor, xv. 1. Restores the office of consul, ib. Causes his kinsman Justin to be murdered for no other crime than his being beloved by the people, 2. Seized with a kind of madness, 3. Tiberius appointed to govern in his room, ib. Declared Cæsar, 4. Justin dies, ib.

Justinian, emperor, what gave rise to the Persian war in his reign, xiv. 454. Conspiracy against him suppressed, 459. Dies, ib. Deceivedly acquires the surname of Great, ib. His Code, Pandects, Institutes, 466. His Code, De Repetita Preactione, and his Novellæ, ib. He may be called the last Roman emperor, as in his reign the majesty of empire seemed to revive, but soon vanished again, 467.

— II. emperor, put to flight by the Bulgarians, xv. 29. Makes war upon the Saracens, and is defeated by them, 30. Renders himself odious, ib. Cruelty of his ministers, ib. Orders a general massacre, ib. Deposed, 31. Restored by Trebelis, king of the Bulgarians, who espouses his cause, 33. Breaks his alliance with the Bulgarians, and is defeated by them, ib. His cruelty, 34. Killed, upon the proclaiming of Philippicus emperor, ib. See Leontius.

## K.

**K**ALENDAR, reformed by Cæsar, xi. 448. Censured on that account, 449. See Calendar.

Kenites, the descendants of Jethro, priest of Midian, i. 366. For joining the children of Judah, were rewarded with a large portion of ground, 367. Heber, the husband of Jael, who killed Sisera, of that family, ib. Carefully preserved by the Jews, but at length carried into captivity with the ten tribes of Israel, as Balaam had long before prophesied, ib. See Midianites.

Khondemir, some account of his Universal History, written in the Persian tongue, 331.

Kingdom, the first Saxon, in Britain, Kent, xvii. 117. The second, called the kingdom of the South Saxons, 120. The third, called that of the West Saxons, 123. The

fourth, that of the East Saxons, 124. The fifth, of Northumberland, 125. The sixth, styled that of the East Angles, 128. The seventh Saxon kingdom by the name of Mercia, 129.

Kingdoms, establishment of the first, i. 150. Kings of Egypt, reigns of the, i. 278. & seq. Succession of, according to the Oriental historians, 331.

Kings, reigns of the ancient Syrian of Zobah, i. 458. Of Damascus, 459. Of Hamath, 467. Of Geshur, 468. Of Phœnice, ii. 29. Of Sidon, 30. Of Tyre, 34. Of Arad, 49.

—, Orlhoene and Armenia, treacherously seized and imprisoned by Caracalla, xiii. 414.

—, succession of the ancient Spanish, xvi. 365.

—, and their revenue, of the ancient Germans, xvii. 18.

— of the Franks, mentioned by the ancients, xvii. 259. Two of their kings taken prisoners by Constantine, whom he exposes to wild beasts, 264.

— of the Lombards, xvii. 333, & 335.

Knights, Roman, creation of the first, ix. 394. Made judges in all private causes, xi. 157. Deprived of their jurisdiction, 242. Unlimited jurisdiction granted to them, xii. 443.

## L.

**L**ABIENUS, formerly an experienced General under Cæsar, marches against him, having sided with the Pompeian party, xi. 428. Cæsar's army in danger from his attack, 429. Defeated by Cæsar in conjunction with Scipio and others with great slaughter, 431. Labienus escapes into Spain, 43. Killed in the battle of Munda, 455.

Labyrinth of Egypt, more admirable than its pyramids, described, i. 199. Resembles none of the four orders of architecture, received from the ancients, 202. See Crete.

Lacedæmon, or Sparta, history of the ancient kingdom of, v. 99. The original name of this country was Laconia, which this nation prided themselves in, even after it was changed into Sparta and Lacedæmon, ib. Etymon of these names, 100. Situation and extent of Laconia, ib. Number of its sea-ports, and commodious harbours, considerable, 101. Purple shell-fish caught on its coast inferior to none, except that of the Red-sea, ib. Its inland towns and cities of note, 102. Its mountains, rivers, and soil, ib. Character of the Lacedæmonians, 103. Government originally monarchical, 104. A new form under the name of diarchy, or the government of two, 104.



# I N D E X.

ib. Continued in this condition under a bipartite succession of thirty princes of one line, and twenty-seven of another, ib. Called Agidæ and Eurytionidæ, 105. The ill effects of this government, ib. Lyncurgus's descent and generosity, ib. Saves and crowns his young nephew, 106. Banishes himself, ib. Recalled to save his country, ib. New models the government, ib. Lift of the royal Lacedæmonian line, 107. The Herculean line, ib. Concerning the first king of Lacedæmon we know little, and still less of his successor Amyclæus, and his two sons, ib. Hercules comes to Sparta, 108. And kills king Hyppocoon and his sons to avenge the treatment of his cousin Æonus, 109. Tyndareus, reinstated by him, 110. Helen stolen away by Theseus, and afterwards recovered by her brothers, Castor and Pollux, ib. Given to Menelaus, 111. A sacred temple built by Tyndareus to Venus, ib. Begins to build another to Minerva, when he died, which his sons Castor and Pollux proceed in the building of, ib. Their victory over Ida and Lyncæus, ib. Occasion of this quarrel variously reported, 112. Menelaus succeeds them in right of his wife, and is succeeded by his two sons, by a former wife, or slave, who are expelled by Orestes, 113. Tisamenus, the son of Orestes by Hermione, reigns next, but was soon driven out by the Heraclidæ, 114. Sparta, betrayed by Philonemus to Eurythènes and Procles, the sons of Aristodemus, one of the brothers of the Heraclidæ, ib. Conduct of Agis, the son and successor of Eurythènes, in government affairs, contrasted with that of Sous, his colleague, 115. Noble stratagem of the latter, ib. Agidæ and Eurytionidæ, whence so called, ib. Cynosureans, who, ib. Jealousies and misunderstandings of the succeeding princes, cause dissensions between them and the people, till Polydesctes and Lyncurgus the sons of Æonus, appeared, 116. Polydesctes succeeds, but dying soon after, left the kingdom to Lyncurgus, who only kept it, till his sister was delivered of a son, to whom he immediately resigned it, ib. To avoid the resentment of the queen, whom he refused marrying, he went into a voluntary banishment, where he meditated his new form of a commonwealth, ib.

Lacedæmon, or Sparta, history of, from Lyncurgus, to its being united by Philopemen with the Achæans, v. 381. Table of the Lacedæmonian kings, consisting of the Agidæ, or family of Agis; and the Proclidæ, or family of Procles, 382. Wife conduct of Lyncurgus, protector of Sparta, ib. His travels into Crete, 383. Finds there, and brings over into Greece, the works of Mo-

mer, 384. Goes into Egypt, ib. Is recalled by the people, ibid. The laws he had framed, approved by the oracle of Delphi, 385. He new models the commonwealth, 386. The laws of Lyncurgus, divided into twelve tables, ib. Table I. laws regarding religion, ib. II. Laws relating to the lands and to the city, 387. III. Laws, regarding citizens, ib. IV. Laws relating to marriage, 388. V. Laws relating to eating, ibid. VI. Laws relating to apparel, 389. VII. Laws regarding discipline and manners, 390. VIII. Laws, regarding studies and learning, 391. IX. Laws relating to exercises, 393. X. Laws respecting contracts and money matters, 394. XI. Laws relating to courts of justice, ib. XII. The military laws, 395. The Cryptia, what, at first published, 397. Seditious in Sparta upon account of such extraordinary changes, 398. Lyncurgus wounded in the eye, ib. Method taken by this legislator to settle his laws, 399. His death, ib. Reign of Charilaus and Teleclus, 400. What gave rise to the Messenian war, 401. The reigns of Nicander and Alcamenes, 402. The Messenian war commences, 403. Polydorus and Theopompus, 404. Battle between the Lacedæmonians and Messenians, 405. The Spartans alter their method of carrying on the war, ibid. The Argive, or Thyrean war, 405. Measures taken by the Messenians, 406. The Spartans renew the war with the Messenians, 407. The Ephori created at Sparta, ibid. The Spartans again invade Messenia, 409. The Spartans defeated, ib. Both parties consult the oracle of Delphi, 410. The oracle's answer, ib. Aristodemus lays violent hands on himself, ib. The Messenians submit to the Spartans, 411. Sparta loses both her kings after the Messenian war, ib. Their characters, ib. Euryocrates and Zeuxidamus, reigned in great tranquility, 412. The Parthenia why so styled, 413. They plot against the state, ib. Their plot discovered, and they are sent into Italy, ib. Reign of Anaxander and Anaxidamus, ib. Second Messenian war, ib. The Spartans defeated, 414. Tyrtaeus sent by the Athenians to command the Spartan army, ib. The Spartans again defeated, 415. Peace taken from them, ibid. The Messenians overthrown by the treachery of Aristocrates, king of Arcadia, 416. The Messenian war continued with vigour, 417. The Messenians defeated, and their general taken, ib. He is cruelly used, 418. His wonderful escape, ibid. Era falls into the hands of the Spartans, 419. Aristomenes forces a passage out of the city, 420. Kindly received, and supplied by the Arcadians, ib. Attends

to surprise Sparta, but is again betrayed by the king of Arcadia, 421. Who is therefore stoned by his own people, *ib.* Aristomenes dies, *ib.* And history has transmitted his fame to the latest posterity, 422. Messenia, once more reduced, is divided by the Lacedæmonians, *ibid.* The reigns of Eurycrates and Archidamus; and of Leo and Aristo, *ib.* Anaxandrides succeeds his father Leo, 423. The reigns of Cleomenes and Demaratus, 424. Demaratus deposed, 425. Retires into Persia, and is received there with great civility, 426. In his exile, shews no rancour against his country, on the contrary, sent the first advice of the Persian war, cut in tables, which he afterwards covered with wax, *ib.* Was the only king of Sparta, who ever proved victor in the Olympic games, *ib.* Leotychides succeeds him, *ib.* Flies to Thessaly, but is recalled, and restored to his dignity, 427. His unhappy end, *ibid.* Leonidas, a prince of great moderation, and of valour superior to most men of his age, succeeds Cleomenes, 428. The Spartans resolve to oppose the Persians, *ib.* And to defend the streights of Thermopylæ, 429. Intrepidity of Leonidas, *ib.* Leonidas, and all the Spartans, slain, 430. See Persian kings. Mardonius, attempts the conquest of Greece, 432. The Persians defeated, and Mardonius killed, 434. The Persian camp forced, *ibid.* Pausanias punishes the Thebans of the Persian faction, 435. The Greeks victorious at Mycale, *ib.* Pausanias intrigues with Artabazus, 437. The allies take umbrage at his conduct, *ib.* His intrigues discovered, 438. His unhappy end, *ibid.* Reigns of Plistarchus, Plistonax, and of Archidamus, 439. Dreadful earthquake at Sparta, *ib.* The Helotes revolt, 440. Are joined by the Messenians, *ibid.* But reduced by the assistance of the Athenians, *ibid.* The Messenians obliged to leave Peloponnesus, 441. The Phocian, or sacred war, *ib.* Plistonax banished, 442. The Athenians accused of tyranny in an assembly of the states of Greece, *ib.* Commencement of the Peloponnesian war, 443. Plataea taken and razed, 444. Archidamus dies, *ib.* Reign of king Agis, *ibid.* The Athenians take several towns, *ibid.* Some of the Helotes inhumanly murdered, and others admitted into the service, 445. The Athenians routed with great slaughter, *ibid.* Brasidas mortally wounded, *ib.* His character, *ib.* A peace concluded, 446. The Lacedæmonians excluded the sacred rites at the Olympics, 447. New disturbances, 448. The Spartans resolve on a war with the Argives and their allies, *ibid.* The battle of Mantinea, 449. Plistonax dies, 450. Agis enters the territories of Elis, *ibid.* The Peloponnesian war breaks out again, *ib.* Cy-

lyppus, the Lacedæmonian, gains great reputation in Sicily, 451. Character of Lyfander, the finisher of the Peloponnesian war, 452. The Athenians defeated at sea, 453. Callistratus slain, 454. The Athenians defeated by Lyfander, 455. Athens reduced by the Spartans, *ibid.* Glaring instance of Gylippus's avarice and dishonesty, 456. Lyfander gives proof of an imperious disposition, 457. Is recalled, 458. Outwitted by Pharnabazus, 459. The people reconciled to him, 460. King Agis dies, *ib.* Agesilaus succeeds, and sets aside Leotychides, *ibid.* His character, *ibid.* Is greatly beloved by the people, 461. The king of Persia declares against the Spartans, 462. Resolves to reduce the Greek cities in Asia, *ibid.* Accommodation between Dercyllidas and Tissaphernes, 463. Lacedæmonians reinforced, *ibid.* Agesilaus adronished in a dream to imitate Agamemnon in sacrificing, 464. The subversion of the Spartan empire owing to a trivial circumstance, *ibid.* Agesilaus jealous of Lyfander's power, *ibid.* Misunderstanding between Agesilaus and Lyfander, 465. Lyfander resolves to overturn the government of his country, *ibid.* New disturbances in Greece, 466. Lyfander appointed to command in Bucotia, *ibid.* The Spartans defeated, and Lyfander killed, 467. His generous contempt of money, 468. Agesilaus recalled, *ibid.* Agispolis succeeds his father Pausanias, *ibid.* Advantage gained by the Spartans, 469. Agesilaus wounded, *ib.* Great seditions in Corinth, 470. Agesilaus obliges the Acarnanians to sue for peace, *ib.* Antalcidas sent to Persia, *ibid.* All the states of Greece inclined to a peace, 471. Terms proposed by the king of Persia, *ib.* Peace of Antalcidas, so called from its author, 472. Haughty behaviour of the Lacedæmonians, *ibid.* Insolent behaviour of the Olynthians, 473. Teleutius slain, *ibid.* Agispolis dies, 474. Cleombrotus succeeds, *ib.* The Olynthians reduced by the Spartans, *ibid.* As also the Phliæsians, *ib.* Cleombrotus sent against the Thebans, *ibid.* A new war between the Lacedæmonians and Athenians, 475. The Spartans defeated at sea, *ibid.* Artaxerxes strives to reconcile the Greeks, *ibid.* The Thebans bent upon war, *ib.* Battle of Leuctra, 476. The Spartans defeated with great slaughter, 477. Agispolis succeeds Cleombrotus, *ib.* Agesilaus's wife conduct, *ib.* Epaminondas enters Laconia, but is obliged to retire, 478. Dangerous conspiracy at Sparta, 479. Epaminondas's virtue and magnanimity, *ib.* Epaminondas breaks into Peloponnesus, 480. The Arcadians routed, *ib.* A general peace concluded, 481. New commotions in Peloponnesus, *ibid.* Epaminondas attempts

# I N D E X.

attempts the surprize of Sparta, 482. Killed, *ib.* Agefilau dies, 483. His excellent character, *ib.* Archidamus succeeds him, *ib.* Is slain in Italy, 484. Agis succeeds Archidamus, *ibid.* He fires up the Greeks against Alexander, 485. Is wounded in battle, *ib.* His glorious death, *ib.* Eudamidas succeeds him, *ib.* Archidamus and Areus, kings of Sparta, 487. Pyrrhus espouses the cause of Cleonymus claiming the crown, *ib.* Gallant behaviour of the Spartan women, 487. Pyrrhus attacks the city in vain, 488. His dream, *ib.* The attack renewed, 489. Pyrrhus repulsed, *ib.* Fresh supplies enter the place, *ibid.* Pyrrhus repulsed the third time, *ib.* Pyrrhus killed in the attack of Argos, 490. King Arcus killed in the battle of Corinth, *ibid.* Acts of Archidamus IV. king of Sparta, 491. Eudamidas succeeds his father Archidamus, 492. Leonidas succeeds his pupil in the throne of Sparta, *ibid.* Agis attempts to restore the constitution of Sparta, 493. His decree presented to the senate, 494. Rejected but by one voice, *ibid.* Cleombrotus succeeds Leonidas, 495. All debts cancelled at Sparta, *ibid.* Leonidas restored, 496. Cleombrotus banished, *ibid.* King Agis treacherously seized, *ibid.* Tried and condemned by the ephori, *ib.* His gallant behaviour and death, 497. His mother likewise put to death, *ib.* Cleomenes succeeds Leonidas, 498. Resolves to suppress the ephori, 499. Kills four of them, *ib.* Restores the constitution of Sparta, 501. His plain way of living, *ibid.* Gains great advantages over Arius, 502. Invades Achæa, and takes several cities, 503. Enters into an alliance with Ptolemy, king of Egypt, *ib.* Cleomenes defeated by Antigonus, 504. Flies to Egypt, where he puts an end to his life, 505. State of Sparta when it fell into the hands of Antigonus, after the fatal battle of Sellasia, *ib.* Lycurgus and Agesipolis elected kings, 506. The ephori murdered by the people, 507. Lycurgus invades Messenia, *ib.* And defeats the Messenians, 508. The ephori attempt to murder him, *ib.* Machanidas assumes the tyranny, *ibid.* The Spartans defeated by the Achæans, 509. Nabis succeeds Machanidas, a cruel tyrant, *ibid.* Instances of his cruelty, 511. Has an interview with the Roman general, *ibid.* Conditions offered him by the Romans, *ibid.* Rejected by Nabis, who is forced to the end to accept them, 512. Attempts to raise new disturbances in Peloponnesus, *ibid.* Philopœmen gains several advantages over him, 513. Nabis recurs to the Ætolians, 514. Their resolution, *ib.* Nabis murdered by the Roman general, 515. Sparta surprised and plundered by the

Ætolians, *ib.* The Ætolians in their torn cut in pieces by the Spartans, 516. At length the Spartans yield to the persuasions of Philopœmen, and unite themselves to the Achæans, *ib.*

Laco, Cornelius, an unworthy character, but favourite of Cælia, xiii. 68. See Vinnius. Put to death, 84.

Lade, an island of the Ægean sea, vii. 185.

Lælius makes a descent in Africa, xi. 33.

Gives Diogenes a great overthrow, xvi. 92.

Lætus, doomed to death by the emperor Commodus, conspires against him, xiii. 360. He and Eclectus offer the empire to Pertinax, 363. Murdered, 395.

Lais, the famous Corinthian courtesan, usually exacted ten thousand drachms for every night's lodging, v. 94. Fate she met with in Thessaly, *ib.*

Lake, remarkable, near the temple of Venus at Aphaca, in Cœlefyria, i. 436.

— sacred, belonging to the temple of the Syrian goddess, an account of, i. 445.

— Alba, overflows, x. 175. Three patri- cians sent thereupon to the oracle of Delphi, 176. Canals are made to drain it, *ib.*

Language, Egyptian, one of the most an- cient in the world, i. 255. Preserved in a great measure in the present Coptic, 256.

• Phœnician, a dialect of the Hebrew, ii. 20.

— of the ancient Spaniards, the Old Celtic, xvi. 367. Its conformity with other languages, 368. Of the Gauls the same, and the common language all over Europe, 418.

Laodicea ad Libanum, formerly a city of note, which stood on the Orontes, not far from Mount Libanus to the west, in Cœlefyria, i. 437.

Latium in Italy, History of its ancient kings,

ix. 345. The first kings of Latium were

Picus, Faunus, and Latinus, 346. Æneas arrives in Latium, *ib.* Marries Lavinia,

347. Succeeds to the kingdom of Latinus,

*ib.* Death of Æneas, *ib.* Succeeded by

his son Ascanius, 348. Ascanius founds

Alba Longa, 349. Upon the death of As-

canius the Latins unite Lavinium to Alba,

350. Birth, education, and adventures of

Romulus and Remus, 351. Educated by

Faustulus, who discloses to Romulus his

birth, 352. Numitor makes the same dis-

covery to Remus, *ib.* They dethrone A-

mulius and restore Numitor, 353. Found

a new colony, *ib.* The two brothers quar-

rel, 354. Remus is killed, *ib.* Founda-

tion of Rome, 355. Time of its founda-

tion, 357. At first but a poor village, 358.

Latomæ, a famous and dreadful prison of Sy- racuse, described by Cicero, vi. 332.

Law, prohibiting the use of white garments, x. 158.

**Law** against canvassing for votes, x. 234.

— to qualify plebeians for the pontificate and augurate, x. 305.

— proposed, granting the Roman citizenship to the Italian allies, xi. 133.

— Jewish, of two sorts, those contained in the five books of Moses, and those of oral tradition, ii. 118. See **Jews**. Of Solon, v. 162, & seq.

— revived in favour of the people, x. 306.

— several passed, xi. 157.

— several excellent, enacted by Augustus xii. 157.

— enacted relative to criminals and their judges, xii. 158.

— of the Gauls against the inhospitable, xvi. 430.

— of the ancient Spaniards, xvi. 366. Of the ancient Germans, xvii. 18, 19.

**Law-suits** of the Gauls decided by single combat, xvi. 413. See **Duels**.

**Lazians** revolt to the Persians, xiv. 460. Revolt to the Romans, 461. Their king barbarously murdered by the Romans, 463.

**Learning, arts, and sciences**, early progress of in Spain, xvi. 367.

**Lebedus**, one of the twelve Ionian cities, vi. 223.

**Lecliternium**, x. 235.

**Legion**, raised in Campania, perfidious conduct of, x. 344. Punished, 345.

**Legions**, two, sent to the Britons by Honorius, soon after which the Romans take their last farewell of Britain, xvii. 106.

**Lemnos**, an island of some note in the Archipelago, vii. 210. Its situation and extent, ib. Different names, ib. Had two ancient cities, Hephæstias and Myrina, ib. Abounded with hills and vales, some of which are well cultivated, and produce all sorts of fruit; but the eastern part of the island is dry and barren, ib. Had ever been famous for a certain kind of earth or chalk, called terra lemnia, or sigillata, ib. The labyrinth of Lemnos preferable, in the opinion of some, to those of Egypt and Crete, 211. The inhabitants whence, and government how directed, ib. Reduced by Miltiades under the power of the Athenians, and at length by Sylla made tributary to Rome, 212.

**Lentulus Geticulus** accused, xii. 352. His bold letter to Tiberius, ib. His conspiracy against Caligula, 391.

**Leo**, the elder, successor to Marcian, proclaimed emperor, and crowned by the patriarch of Constantinople, xiv. 425. His birth, education, employments, ib. Resolves to revenge the affront of Genseric's ravaging the Greek islands, 429. Marries his daughter to Zeno, 431. Dies, 434.

— the younger, created Cæsar at Constantinople, xiv. 434. Zeno declared his colleague, 435. Leo dies, ib.

**Leo Isauricus** revolts from the emperor Anastasius II. and is crowned emperor, xv. 36. His son Constantine Copronymus born, 37. Leo's edict against images, 38. Great disturbances occasioned by it both in the East and West, 39. Leo's fleet wrecked, 40. Dies and is succeeded by his son, ib.

— III. succeeds his father Constantine Copronymus, xv. 44. Dies, 45.

— IV. successor to Michael in the empire, marches against, and gains a complete victory over the Bulgarians, xv. 55. Michael, surnamed Balbus, conspiring against him, is seized and condemned, 56. Leo murdered, ib.

— V. succeeds his father Basilus, and honours the memory of Michael, xv. 75. He marries a second, third, and fourth wife, 76. Attempt upon his life, ib. Success of his generals against the Saracens, 77. His death, character, and works, 79.

— **Lucernicus**, revolts and besieges Constantinople, but raises the siege, is taken, and his eyes put out, xv. 117.

**Leonidas**, king of Sparta, of valour superior to most men of his age, history of, v. 428. See also **Persian kings**.

**Leontius** leagued in treachery with Apelles, vi. 75, & seq.

— revolts, and is joined by Illus; but both are defeated and besieged in Papyra, xiv. 441. Both taken and put to death, 442.

— proclaimed emperor, xv. 31. But deposed by his general Apollinaris, afterwards called Tiberius, who is made emperor, ib. But both put to death on the restoring of Justinian, 33.

**Lepidus**, by orders of Antony, marches a legion into the city on the death of Julius Cæsar, xiv. 4. Refuses to join Antony when he entered Gaul; but his soldiers retractive and declare him general, 34. Lepidus declared at Rome an enemy to his country, 36. Invited with Antony, by Octavianus, into Italy, 47. Decree against him and Antony revoked, ib. Lepidus, Octavianus, and Antony, meet in a certain island, 48. Articles of their agreement, 49. Their proscription made public, 51. Triumph of Lepidus, 59. Lepidus lands in Sicily, 116. Messana invested by him and Octavianus, 119. Sextus Pompey entirely defeated by them at sea, ib. Misunderstanding between Lepidus and Octavianus, 121. Lepidus abandoned by his soldiers, and deposed, ib. Ends his days in obscurity and contempt, 122.

— his conspiracy against Caligula, xii. 391.

**Leptines**, admiral to Dionysius, tyrant of Syracuse, his success against the Carthaginians, 122.

- una, vi. 408. Defeated, 404. His other adventures, 412. Banished, 418.
- Leros**, a small island of the *Ægean* sea, anciently very populous, and furnishing the neighbouring towns with aloes, vii. 188.
- Lesbos**, one of the most considerable islands of the *Ægean* sea, history of, vii. 172. Its situation and extent, ib. Had formerly eight cities of note, ib. But in later times two only were distinguished, Methymna and Mitylene, 173. Methymna, the second city of rank in the whole island, the birth-place of the poet Arion, and famous for the fertility of its territory, and excellent wines, ib. Mitylene, the capital of the whole island, and commended on account of the stateliness of its buildings, ib. The fertility of this island is much celebrated by the ancients, and even by modern travellers, 174. First peopled by the *Æolians*, and like most other Greek nations, first governed by kings, 175. In time the democratical form of government, that universally prevailed in all the Greek states, took place also at Lesbos, ib. Upon this revolution great troubles arose, each city aspiring to the supreme power, ib. Mitylene at length prevailed, and disengaged from wars at home, began to entertain thoughts of making conquests on the continent, ib. War between the Athenians and Mitylenians, 176. This war ended, the other cities of Lesbos, impatient of the Mitylenian yoke, revolt, ib. Myrsilus seizes of the sovereignty, ib. His successors, ib. Pittacus delivers his country from the tyrants, ib. In the sea-fight near Lade, the Lesbians follow the example of the Samians, retiring in the heat of the engagement, and abandoning their allies, 177. Mistreated by the Persians, ib. Join sometimes the Athenians, and sometimes the Lacedæmonians, 178. Alexander bestows several privileges on them, ib. How treated by the Romans, ib.
- Leontes** that passed between king Solomon and Hiram-king of Tyre, ii. 35.
- Leontes** Samaritan, the same, or nearly the same, with the old Phœnician, ii. 209. Old Egyptian also very like it, and therefore very probable Moses wrote in that character, 210.
- Leontes**, new Santa Maurs, anciently a peninsula, joined the main land of *Acarnania* by an isthmus, cut through either by the Carthaginians or Corinthians, vii. 118. A stately temple in the middle of the island was consecrated to *Venus*, the mother of *Æneas*, ib.
- Leontes**, battle of, whereby the Spartans lost the empire of Greece, v. 475.
- Leontes**, a famous monument in *Parthia*, described, i. 37. See *Parthia*.
- Libels brought under the law of majesty, xii. 208.
- Liberty, great love of, among the ancient Spaniards, xvi. 370.
- Libo Drusus accused of high treason, xii. 262. Lays violent hands on himself, 264. Is found guilty after his death, ib.
- Library, celebrated, of Alexandria, instituted by Ptolemy Soter, viii. 266.
- Libyan war, which proved nearly fatal to Carthage, xv. 413. & seq. Happily concluded by Hamilcar, 429. See *Hamilcar* *Barcas*.
- Libyans and Greeks inhabiting the tract between the borders of Egypt and the river Triton, comprehending *Marmarica*, *Cyrenaica*, and the *Regio Syrtica*, history of the, xvi. 176. The Libyans of *Marmarica*, how bounded, ib. Their principal towns, 177. Some account of the temple of Jupiter Ammon, 178. Authors are not entirely agreed whether the *Marmaridæ* are to be considered as Libyans or Egyptians, ib. Limits of *Cyrenaica*, 179. City of Cyrene described, ib. Nature of the soil, &c. of *Cyrenaica*, 180. Principal nations of the tract, 181. Transactions of *Cyrenaica* till subject to the Romans, 182, & seq. In process of time it fell to the Arabs, and at length to the Turks, its present possessors, 186. Produced several learned and illustrious men, ib. Description of the *Regio Syrtica*, 187. The country remarkable for the lotus and ostriches, 188. Its inhabitants subject to the Egyptians, Carthaginians, Cyreneans, Numidians, and Romans, 189. Some farther particulars relating to *Lybia*, 190.
- Licinius law against luxury, xi. 173.
- Licinius Sura, Trajan's chief favourite, xiii. 249.
- created emperor by Galerius, in the room of Severus, xiv. 81. His extraction and character, ib. Divides with Maximin the provinces of Galerius, 87. Receives from Constantine his sister Constantia in marriage, 97. War between him and Maximin, 99. His dream or vision, ib. He gains a complete victory over Maximin, and becomes master of all Bithynia, 100. See *Maximin*. His first war with Constantine, 102. His second war with Constantine, 107. Put to death by his order, 109.
- Liguria modern Roman province, x. 416.
- Lilybæum in Sicily besieged by the Romans, which proved a second Troy, the siege lasting ten years, x. 377.
- Limnætes, the slaves, which expelled the Sarmatians their country, almost all cut off, xvii. 424.
- Lion, Hanno the first that tamed one, xv. 263.
- Liturg,

Liturgy, famed, known by the names of Officium Gothicum, Toletanum, and Mozarabicum, peculiar to the Spaniards, suppressed by the pope, notwithstanding some extraordinary particulars recorded in regard to its superior merit, xvi. 344.

Livia marries Octavianus, xii. 112. Suspected of having influenced his death, 213.

Ingratitude of Tiberius to her, 224. Her illness, 239. Her death and character, 339.

Livilla, or Livia, wife to Drusus Cæsar, delivered of male twins, xii. 283. Debauched by Sejanus, 304. Tiberius's consent asked by Sejanus to marry her, 316. Put to death, 341.

——, sister to Caligula, banished by him, xii. 391.

Livius Salinator, his character, xi. 26. Gains a complete victory in conjunction with his colleague over the army of Aldrubal, Hannibal's brother, 27.

Locris, history of the ancient kingdom of, v. 129. The Locrians distinguished into Locri Ozolæ, Opuntian Locri, and Locri Epicnemidii, 130. The Ozolian Locri were divided from the other two tribes by the whole kingdom of Phocis, ib. See Phocis. The Epicnemidian Locri were the only of all the three, who had a right to send deputies to the grand Amphictyonian court at Delphos, ib. The inhabitants were a brave warlike nation, and signalized themselves as much as others, in maintaining the liberty of Greece, 131.

Lollia Paulina put to death, xii. 438.

Lollianus. See Posthumius.

M. Lollius, governor to Caius Cæsar, accused of treachery, xii. 187. Dies a few days after his disgrace, ib.

Lollius defeated by the Germans, xvii. 34.

—— Urbicus builds a new wall in Britain, xvii. 97.

Lombards, first mentioned in history in the reign of Theodosius, xiv. 277.

Lombards, Langobards, or Langobards, history of the, xvii. 331. The Lombards or Langobards in Italy, and those of the same name in Germany, two distinct nations, 332. The Lombards, the subject of the present history, originally a Gothic nation, and the same as the Gepidæ, ib. Origin of their name, 333. Their kings, ib. Their dress, ib. Their several migrations from Scandinavia, 334. They defeat the Vandals, ib. They migrate first into Mauringia, and thence into Gothland, ib. Agilmund, their first king, 335. Lamissio succeeds him, and defeats the Bulgarians, ib. Their king Talsus gains a great victory over the Heruli, 336. Audoinus defeats the Gepidæ, ib. The Lombards, under the

conduct of Audoinus, settle in Pannonia, 337. Alboinus kills the king of the Gepidæ with his own hand, ib. Sends a body of Lombards to the assistance of Narfes against the Goths, 338. Whether Narfes betrayed Italy to the Lombards, ib. The Lombards set out for Italy, 339. Enter Italy, and make themselves masters of several cities, ib. The first dukes in Italy, 340. Alboinus proclaimed king of Italy, ib. Pavia surrenders and becomes the metropolis of the kingdom of the Lombards, 341. Alboinus murdered by Rosamund, daughter of the king of the Gepidæ, whom he had killed in battle, ib. His character, 342. Rosamund, the wife of Alboinus, flies to the exarch with the treasure of the Lombards, ib. Her distressed end, 343. Clephus chosen king, and soon after murdered, ib. The Lombards governed by dukes, ib. Break into Gaul with united forces, under the most powerful of these dukes, where they commit dreadful ravages, xvii. 438. Receive a great overthrow from the Franks, ib. The Saxons and Lombards disagree, 439. The Saxons return home, and are most of them cut off by the Saxons, ib. The Lombards defeated again in Gaul, ib. They extend their conquests in Italy, ib. The royal authority restored among them in the person of Autharis, the son of Clephus, 440. He retakes Brissella, ib. His conduct towards the duk s, 441. He embraces the Christian religion, ib. Childetast enters Italy, but is persuaded by Autharis to retire, 442. He returns, but his army is entirely defeated by Autharis, ib. Italy invaded again by the Franks, ib. Who return home with great loss, 443. Autharis reduces Saunium, and the city of Benevento, ib. Zotto, the first duke of Benevento, 444. Autharis dies of poison, and is succeeded by Agilulf, duke of Turin, ib. Arechis, second duke of Benevento, ib. Agilulf renounces the errors of Arius, and embraces the Catholic faith, 445. Some dukes rebel, but are reduced by Agilulf, ib. The exarch surprises several cities, which are recovered by Agilulf, 446. The emperor's subjects oppressed by his officers, ib. Agilulf concludes a peace with the Romans and Franks, ib. Three dukes rebel, but are overcome by Agilulf and put to death, ib. The war with the Romans renewed, from whom Agilulf takes several cities, 447. Agilulf takes his son Adalmald for his colleague, 448. Ferrara embellished by Agilulf, ib. The Huns break into the dukedom of Friuli, ib. Forum Julii betrayed to them, ib. Their cruelty to the inhabitants, 449. The exarch murdered, ib. The dukes of Naples rebels, ib. Naples

tropolis, and the seat of king Cræsus, Philadelphia, Thyatira, and Magnesia, 389. Also two mounts, Synolus and Imolus; the first named the Thunder Mountain, the second famous for its wine and saffron, *ibid.* The Pactolus and Cayster, celebrated rivers of this country, 390. Origin and antiquity of the Lydians, *ibid.* Their government truly despotic, and crown hereditary, 391. Their character, *ib.* The soil of the country exceeding fruitful, *ibid.* Their religion much the same with that of the Phrygians, 392. Their manners and customs, *ibid.* Commerce considerable under their latter kings, 393. History of their first kings involved in fable, and therefore little mentioned of their transactions, 394. Candaulus, the last king of the second race, lost by his imprudence both his life and kingdom, 396. The fact, how related by Herodotus, *ib.* Fabulous reign of Gyges, his successor, 397. Alyattes, his great-grandson, waged a bloody war with Cyaxares, king of the Medes, *ib.* Terminated by a total eclipse of the sun, 398. Rush afterwards his kingdom of the Scythians, *ibid.* Had other wars to maintain against the Smyrneans and Milefians, *ibid.* Was succeeded by his son Cræsus, not inferior to any prince of that age, 399. Acquires great fame by his victories, which induces many wise men to visit him, among others, Solon, 400. Who informs him of the surest way to form a judgment of a man's happiness, 401. Cræsus's reverse of fortune on being defeated and taken by Cyrus, 403. See Persian history.

Lyfander, a great Spartan hero, his character, v. 452.

Lyfias, the celebrated orator, his Olympic oration against admitting Dionysius the tyrant to contend for the prize of poetry, vi. 638.

Lyfimachus, his misfortunes, and those of his family, on his contest for being king of Macedon, viii. 52. War between him and Seleucus, 120. Killed, and his army defeated, 123.

M.

**M**ACEDONIA, description of, vii. 235. Its name, bounds, cities, *ib.* Situation and extent, 238. Mountains, of which the most celebrated were Pangæus, valuable for containing both gold and silver, and Athos and Olympus for their great height, 239. Woods, deserts, 241. Seas, rivers, lakes, bays, *ibid.* Rivers running into the Adriatic, 242. Rivers running into the Ægean sea, *ib.* Smaller rivers, 243. The climate, soil, produce, *ib.* Rishes, consist-

ing principally in mines of almost all kinds of metals, but of gold particularly, *ib.* Animals, rarities, 244.

Macedonians, their antiquity, government, customs, laws, manners, and military discipline, vii. 244. The Macedonians originally Argives, *ib.* Though always governed by kings, preserved as great, or greater liberty than most of the Greek commonwealths, 245. The crown hereditary, *ib.* Exact education of their children, *ib.* Their kings remarkably moderate, 246. Learned, or favourers of learning, *ibid.* Heard causes, *ib.* Their condescension, 247. Their friends and counsellors, *ibid.* Their household troops, *ibid.* The king's seal, or signet, *ibid.* The royal physicians, 248. The affection of the people for their princes, *ib.* The customs of the Macedonians, religious and civil, *ib.* Magnificent in their feasts, *ibid.* Some miscellaneous customs, 249. Little versed in maritime affairs, *ib.* Their laws, *ib.* Their punishments, *ibid.* Their coin, *ibid.* Their language, 250. Their military discipline, *ibid.* Their soldiers, *ibid.* The order of the Macedonian troops, *ibid.* The phalanx, 251. Their arms, offensive and defensive, consisting of bucklers, swords, spears, breast-plates, *ib.* Their discipline in the field, 252. Their general discipline, or art of war, *ib.* Their camps, *ibid.* Their tents, military signals, order of marching, 253. Their plunder, how disposed of, *ib.*

Macedonian kingdom, history of, from its foundation to the reign of Philip, father of Alexander the Great, vii. 254. Table of the Macedonian kings, from the foundation of that monarchy to the reign of Philip, father of Alexander the Great, *ib.* Caranus, the founder of this kingdom, was an Argive by birth, and descended from Hercules, *ib.* Settles in Macedonia, 255. Subduces the neighbouring princes, *ib.* Is succeeded by his son Cænus in the last year of the third Olympiad, *ibid.* And Cænus by his son Thurmas, about the 11th Olympiad, 256. Who transmitted the crown to his son Perdiccas, a monarch of great parts, and happy in his fortune, *ib.* Argæus, his son succeeded him about the 34th Olympiad, and Philip I. became king after Argæus, about the beginning of the 42d Olympiad, *ibid.* This Philip, slain in battle against the Illyrians, left the crown to his son Æropas, an infant, about the beginning of the 51st Olympiad, *ib.* The Thracians and Illyrians then ravaging his country, the Macedonians, to fight under their king's auspice, caused him, in his cradle, to be carried into the midst of the battle, and fighting desperately, entirely defeated their enemies,

# I N D E X.

enemies, 257. His son Alcetas began his reign, when the princes in his neighbourhood began to feel the effects of the Greek power on the one side, and of the newly erected empire of Cyrus on the other, ib. The Persians require him successor Amyntas to acknowledge king Darius, ib. Their ambassadors slain by the contrivance of Alexander, the son of Amyntas, 258. Bubaris sent by Megabius, the Persian general, to revenge their deaths, ib. Is pacified by Alexander, ib. Amyntas and his son Alexander continue faithful to the Persians, ib. The Potidaeans, Pallenians, and Olynthians of Macedonia, refuse to send succours to the Persians, 259. Olynthus taken, and the inhabitants put to the sword, ib. Conspiracy discovered in Potidea, besieged by the Persians, ib. The siege raised, and the Persians either drowned or put to the sword, 260. Alexander sent by Mardonius, the Persian general, to negotiate a separate peace with the Athenians, 261. Alexander succeeded by his son Perdiccas II. a prince of great abilities, 262. Disturbances in Epidamnus, a city of Macedonia, ib. War between the Corinthians and Epidamnians, ib. The Athenians take part in the war, and besiege Potidea, which submits, 263. The Athenians stir up Syctaces, king of Thrace, against Perdiccas, ib. Who enters his dominions at the head of a formidable army, ib. Perdiccas finds means to appease so formidable an enemy, 264. Perdiccas's enmity to the Athenians, 265. Openly declares against them, ib. Offended at the conduct of Brasidas, ib. Amphipolis blocked up by Brasidas, 266. The inhabitants submit to his terms, ib. Brasidas and Perdiccas gain several advantages over the Athenians, ib. Both march against Arrhibazus, king of the Lyncestians, whom they defeat, 267. But are obliged to retire, ib. Perdiccas treats with the Athenians, 268. The Athenians jealous of him, ib. Dies after a long reign, full of years and glory, 269. Is succeeded by his son Archelaus, a prince of abilities and indefatigable industry, ib. Besieges Pydna, and takes it, ib. Loves learning and learned men, ib. Murdered and succeeded by his son Orestes, a child, 270. Whose protector Æropus, of the royal blood, usurps the throne; and after a troublesome reign of six years, is succeeded by his son Pausanias, ib. Cut off before he had reigned a year, by Amyntas, the son of Philip Tharaleus, dispossessed by Argæus, another son of Æropus, 271. This Argæus forced to retire, Amyntas is restored, and makes war on the Olynthians, ib.

Vol. XVIII.

Is assisted by the Lacedæmonians, ib. Both defeated by the Olynthians; but the Olynthians soon after were obliged to submit to Amyntas, 272. Amyntas dies much respected by all the Grecian states, and is succeeded by his eldest son Alexander, a prince of great abilities, though of little probity, ib. He assists the Thes-salians against Alexander their tyrant, but keeps them himself in subjection, 273. Conspiracy against Alexander, who is slain, ib. Perdiccas, second son of Amyntas, claims the crown; but Pausanias, a prince of the royal house likewise, sets up against him, 274. Pausanias expelled by Iphicrates, ib. A new pretender to the throne, ib. The differences of the competitors referred to Pelopidas, who adjudges the crown to Perdiccas, 275. Perdiccas routed and slain by the Illyrians, ib. Macedonian kingdom, history of, containing the reign of Philip, father of Alexander the Great, vii. 276. Miserable state of Macedonia at the accession of Philip, third legitimate son of Amyntas, and brother to Perdiccas the preceding king, ib. His prudence in affairs civil and military, 277. Makes peace with the Athenians, subdues the Pæonians, and vanquishes the Illyrians, ib. Takes Amphipolis, Pydna, Potidea, 278. Subdues the country between the rivers Strymon and Nestus, 279. Birth of his son Alexander the Great, in the sixth year of the tenth Olympiad, 280. Other fortunate events accompanying this epocha, ib. King Philip proceeds and extends his conquests towards Thrace, and the sea-coast, ib. Marches into Thessaly, 281. Defeats Lycophron, tyrant of that country, 282. Is twice defeated by Onomarchus, ib. But in the end gains a complete victory, ib. Attempts to pass the Pylæ, but is prevented by the Athenians, 283. Meditates the ruin of the Athenian power, ib. Makes war on Olynthus, 284. Takes several cities, and lays siege to Olynthus, ib. Olynthus taken, 285. Outwits the Athenians, ib. Takes several places from them, 286. Concludes a peace with them, ib. Enters Phocia, and puts an end to the sacred war, 287. Athenians ready to declare against him, ib. Diophanes, with an Athenian army, enters Macedonia, while Philip invades Thrace, 288. Philip complains of his hostile conduct, ib. Demosthenes defends Diophanes, 289. His expedition in repressing the Illyrians, and his negotiations in Greece, ib. Causes of the war in Eubœa, 290. Philip invades the cities of Neopont, 291. Besieges Perinthus, ib. Chares, stat by the Athenians



# I N D E X.

Athenians to the relief of the place, 292.  
 300. Character, *ib.* Philip writes a letter to the Athenians, *ib.* Measures taken by the Athenians, 293. Philip compelled to raise the sieges of Perinthus and Byzantium, 294. Makes war on the Scythians, and defeats the Triballi, *ib.* Succeeds in the project of entering Greece, 295. Is chosen general by the amphictyons, 296. The Athenians and Thebans resolve to oppose him, *ib.* And are defeated at Cheronea, 297. Consequences of this victory, 298. Philip chosen general in chief of the Greeks against the Persians, 299. The motives which encouraged Philip to invade Asia, *ib.* Diffensions in Philip's family, 300. Character of his wife Olympias, 301. Repudiates her, *ib.* Quarrels with his son Alexander, *ib.* Who retires into Epirus, 302. Philip recalls him, *ib.* Prepares for the war in Persia, 303. Is flattered by the states of Greece, 304. A young man of quality of the name of Pausanias conspires against him, 305. What first put him upon this design, *ib.* Resolves to kill the king, 306. Philip murdered, *ib.* The assassin slain, 307. Character of Philip, 308. His progeny, 309.  
 Macedonian kingdom, history of, containing the reign of Alexander the Great, vii.  
 310. Character of Alexander in his youth, *ib.* His natural capacity, *ib.* His education, *ib.* Applies himself to the study of Homer, *ib.* Punishes his father's murderers, 311. The distracted state of affairs at his accession, *ib.* Is declared general of Greece, 312. Causes Attalus to be put to death, *ib.* Invades the Triballians and Illyrians, *ib.* Defeats them, 313. Passes the Ister, and puts the Getae to flight, *ib.* Makes a general peace with the barbarous nations, 314. Defeats the Thracians, and Cytus king of Illyria, *ib.* All Greece in commotion on the report of his death, 315. Makes a very quick march into Greece, *ib.* Is attacked by the Thebans, who are repulsed with great loss, 316. Alexander takes the city by storm, 317. The city razed, and the inhabitants sold for slaves, *ib.* All the Greek states struck with terror, *ib.* His obliging conduct towards the Athenians, 318. Chosen general in chief at Corinth, 319. Visits Diogenes, *ib.* His preparations for invading Asia, *ib.* State of his troops, 320. He passes the Hellespont, *ib.* Succeeds at Illium, 321. Spares Lamprius, though the art of Anaximenes, *ib.* Battle with the Græcians, 322. Consequences of the victory, *ib.* Builds at Sardis a temple to Jupiter Olympus, 323. Reduces the

democracy at Ephesus, *ib.* Gains the affections of the Ephesians, 324. Besieges and takes Miletus, *ib.* Dismisses his fleet, *ib.* Siege of Halicarnassus, 325. Is disappointed in his attempts upon Myndus, *ib.* Returns to the siege of Halicarnassus, *ib.* Halicarnassus abandoned by the Persians, 326. Tralles razed by Alexander, *ib.* Ada made governor of Caria, *ib.* Many princes revolt from the Persians, 327. The slaughter of the Marmarians, *ib.* The new married men sent home, 328. A conspiracy discovered, *ib.* Alexander proceeds to the conquest of the adjacent provinces, *ib.* The Aspendians submit, and afterwards revolt, 329. Again submit, but have harder terms, *ib.* Gains the pass of Telmessus, *ib.* Darius puts Charidemus to death, 330. Alexander unties the Gordian knot, 331. His vigilance in sufering Cilicia, *ib.* His severe sickness and wonderful recovery, 332. Passes by Darius, 333. Darius returns to meet him, *ib.* Disposition of both armies, 334. Battle of Issus, 335. Darius's mother, wife, and daughters taken prisoners, 336. Conduct of Alexander in reducing Cælesyria, *ib.* Ambassadors sent from Darius to intreat the liberty of his mother, wife, and children, 337. Alexander uses the Greek ambassadors to Darius with much moderation, 338. The Tyrians refuse to admit Alexander, *ib.* Siege of that city resolved on, 339. Alexander marches to Jerusalem, and treats the high-priest respectfully, *ib.* This very high-priest he declared he had seen in a dream, commanding him to pass into Asia; for that God would be his guide, and give him the empire of the Persians, 340. Offers sacrifices in the temple, and the high-priest shows him the prophecies of Daniel, plainly predicting to him the destruction of the Persian empire, *ib.* Thence he advances to Gaza, the only place in these parts which still held for Darius, *ib.* Gaza besieged, 341. Alexander wounded, *ib.* The town taken by storm, 342. State of Egypt at that time, *ib.* Alexander admitted peaceably, *ib.* Fixes on a place for building a city, 343. Visits the temple of Jupiter Ammon, 344. Consults the oracles, 345. The place described, *ib.* He settles the government of Egypt, *ib.* Samaritans punished, 346. Prosecutes his march in quest of Darius, about which time queen Satira dies, 347. Alexander passes the Euphrates and Tigris, *ib.* The battle of Quegemela, *ib.* The Persian army, how drawn up, and how the Macedonians, 348. The two armies engaged, *ib.* Persians in great dan-

# I N D E X

get, 349. The action long and bloody, but ended at last in the total defeat of the Persians, *ib.* Alexander pursues Darius ten miles, *ib.* Enters Babylon, 350. Met by the inhabitants with presents of immense value, *ib.* Siege of Greece in his absence, *ib.* Conduct of Antipater there, 351. Alexander takes possession of Susa, and here receives the treasures of Darius, *ib.* Reduces the Uzians, 352. Forces a passage to Persopolis, *ib.* Arrives at that city, 353. Destroys the royal palace, and plunders the city, *ib.* Follows Darius, 354. Affairs of Greece, 355. Death of Darius, 356. See Persian kings. Hyrcania reduced by Alexander, *ib.* The Mardi reduced, 357. The Greeks in the Persian service, how treated by Alexander, 358. The capital of Hyrcania submits, *ib.* Satibarzanes revolts from Alexander, and joins Bessus, 359. Barbanes taken and put to death, *ib.* The Macedonian chiefs indulge themselves in the charms of luxurious life, 360. Reprimanded on that account by the king, *ib.* Their complaint of the length of the war, 361. Alexander adopts the customs of the Persians, the better to secure obedience from his new subjects, *ib.* Conspiracy against his life, 362. Discovered to Alexander, 363. Philotas seized and tortured, 364. And then put to death, 365. Parmenio put to death by Alexander's order, *ib.* Consequences of these proceedings, 366. Having provided against future conspiracies, he pursues his former designs, *ib.* Marches into the country of the Euergetæ, 367. Enters Arachosia, which submits, *ib.* Satibarzanes defeated and killed, *ib.* Continues his march in the most rigorous seasons, and through the most barren countries, *ib.* Reduces Bactria and Sogdia, 370. Passes the Oxus, *ib.* The traitor Bessus, taken and put to death, *ib.* See Bessus and Persian kings. Alexander marches to the capital of Sogdia, 371. Is surprised by the Barbarians, *ib.* Wounded, 372. Great slaughter of the Barbarians, *ib.* Alexander subdues several other nations, *ib.* Takes several cities, *ib.* Besieges Cyropolis, 373. The city taken, *ib.* Alexander wounded, *ib.* The castle surrenders, *ib.* Another city taken by storm, *ib.* Alexander builds a city to awe the Barbarians, 374. Defeats the Scythians with difficulty, *ib.* The Macedonians under Pharnaces defeated by Spitamenes, 375. Alexander causes the sieges of Maracanda to be raised, 376. Affects the Persian customs, 377. Murder of Clytus at a banquet, 378. Repents and ab-

andons himself to grief, 380. Is sustained by the army, 381. Rascally flattered by Anaxarchus, 382. Alexander aspires to divine honours, *ib.* Encouraged therein by Anaxarchus, 383. A new conspiracy against him, 384. The conspiracy, how defeated, 385. How discovered, *ib.* All the conspirators stoned by the army, 386. His friendship courted by the kings of the Barbarians, *ib.* He re-enters Sogdia, 387. A body of his troops cut off by the Sogdians, *ib.* Amyntas appointed governor of Bactria, 388. The Barbarians defeated by Cæsus, *ib.* Spitamenes killed by his own people, 389. The Sogdian rock besieged, *ib.* And taken, 390. Another fortress held impregnable, besieged, *ib.* The place submits, 391. Alexander's army supplied with provisions, *ib.* The war transferred towards the Indus, 392. Several Indian princes submit, *ib.* Several places reduced by Alexander, who is wounded, *ib.* He overcomes the Apsii, 393. Gains a complete victory, *ib.* Invades the Assaceni, 394. Defeats them in the field, 395. Magaze, their capital invested, *ib.* Alexander wounded, *ib.* The Macedonians repulsed in several attacks, *ib.* The Indians submit, but are all put to the sword, 396. Ora taken and Bazira, *ib.* The siege of Aornus refused on, 397. The rock of Aornus reduced, *ib.* Alexander passes the Indus, 399. Advances to the Hydaspes, 400. Meets with great difficulties, *ib.* Determines to pass at all events, 401. Begins to put his design in execution, *ib.* Passes the river 402. The son of Porus defeated and slain, *ib.* Porus marches against him, *ib.* An engagement ensues, 403. The Indian army defeated, *ib.* Gallant behaviour of Porus, *ib.* Who submits to Alexander, and is kindly treated by him, 404. His proceedings in the conquest of India, *ib.* Builds two cities, *ib.* The Indians confederate against him, 405. Are put to flight, 406. Their city of Sangala taken by storm, *ib.* And razed, 407. His resolution to pass the Hyphasis, *ib.* Discontents in his army, *ib.* Alexander strives to excite them by ideas of glory, 408. Cæsus undertakes the cause of the army, *ib.* The king is prevailed on to return, 409. His generosity to Porus, *ib.* Returns to the river Hydaspes, 410. Embarks his army on that river, *ib.* Himself and his fleet in danger, *ib.* He reduces the Malli, 411. Alexander in the utmost danger, 412. Saved by the courage and resolution of his men, 413. Received in the camp with great joy, *ib.* The Malli

# INDEX

40. Oxydrus subdued, 414. Arguments  
 to him, 415. Builds a city, 416. Mus-  
 tans an Indian king, submits to him,  
 417. Marches against Oxydrus, an-  
 other Indian prince, 418. And takes him  
 prisoner, 419. Reduces other kingdoms,  
 420. Sates Mithras, who had revolted,  
 421. Crocodiles, and with him many Brah-  
 mans, 422. Alexander falls into the  
 net, 423. Is in great danger, 427. He  
 refuses to leave the navy, and proceeds by  
 sea to Babylon, 428. Some attempt to  
 divert him from this design, 429. The  
 Oxydrus and Gedrosi submit, 430. Mileries  
 subdued by the Macedonians, 431. Alexan-  
 der arrives at the capital of Gedrosia,  
 432. His troops refreshed in Catamania,  
 433. The mal-administration of govern-  
 ors punished by the king, 434. He sets  
 out for Persia, 435. The tomb of Cyrus  
 at Patargada, 436. Alexander orders the  
 governor of Persia to be crucified, and  
 Darius, the Mede, to be executed, 437.  
 He attempts to unite the Macedonians and  
 Persians, 438. Takes two wives of the  
 blood royal of Persia, and gives others to  
 his friends, 439. Pays all the debts of the  
 army, 440. Rewards those who had dis-  
 tinguished themselves in the war, 441.  
 Egrets the mouth of the Tigris, and sails up  
 that river, 442. The army mutinies, 443.  
 The king's intemperance and debauchery, 444.  
 The army reconciled to him, 445. Sends  
 home the invalids, 446. Harpalsus takes the  
 king's treasury, and flies to Athens, 447.  
 Alexander arrives at Babylon, 448.  
 Death of Hephestion, 449. The Colossus  
 moved, 450. Alexander marches to Ba-  
 bylon, 451. The Magi endeavour to di-  
 vert him from entering this city, 452.  
 Is uneasy on account of some passages, 453.  
 Forms new projects, 454. An accident  
 interpreted as ominous, 455. His army  
 increased, 456. Ambassadors from Orontes,  
 457. Another event thought likewise omi-  
 nous, 458. Other omens, 459. His first  
 symptoms of a fever, 460. Is filled with a  
 continued fever, 461. The fever increases,  
 462. Alexander dies, 463. Other opi-  
 nions of the King's death, 464. Remarks  
 on his character, 465. Wives and de-  
 scendants of Alexander, 466. Extended  
 the Macedonian empire, 467.  
 Macedonia's empire. Division of the 4th  
 age. Table of the Macedonian princes  
 who reigned after Alexander the Great, 468.  
 State of things at the death of Alexander,  
 469. Particulars of his reign, 470. The  
 Macedonians in the council, 471. A  
 party was formed in favour of his brother  
 Philip, 472. The death of Philip, 473. The  
 death of Alexander, 474. The death

tion appealed, 440. Perdicas takes off Meleager, 441. Who is slain at the altar, 442. The empire divided, 443. Perdicas assumes regal power, 444. Alexander's will, 445. The government in the hands of Perdicas and Roxana, ib. The daughters of Marius put to death, ib. His mother lays violent hands on herself, ibid. The mercenary Greeks mutiny, and resolve to return home, 446. Pithon sent against them, and defeated, ib. Greeks murdered by the Macedonians, ib. A war in Thrace, ib. Eumenes put in possession of Cappadocia, 447. Ariarathes, king of Cappadocia, taken, and crucified, 448. Lauraada and Isaurus taken, ib. The projects of Perdicas, ib. Perdicas causes Cynane, the daughter of Philip, to be murdered, 449. Success of Ptolemy, 450. The corpse of Alexander conveyed to Ptolemy, ib. Perdicas makes war on him, ib. Eumenes defeats Neoptolemus and Craterus, 451. Craterus slain, and Neoptolemus mortally wounded, 452. Perdicas slain, 453. Pithon and Aridazus succeed Perdicas, ib. Antipater chosen sole protector, with sovereign power, 454. Antipater divides the provinces anew, ib. Eumenes prepares to defend himself, 455. Eumenes totally routed, ib. Interview between Eumenes and Antigonus, 456. Alceas defeated, kills himself, ib. Antigonus resolves to leave Asia, 457. The kings create Eumenes general in Asia, 458. His attachment to the royal family, ib. By what means he appeased the dissensions among the commanders, and inspired the soldiers with bravery, 459. The governors of the Upper Provinces join him, 460. Defeats part of Antigonus's army, ib. Antigonus marches into Media, 461. Eumenes marches into the Upper Provinces, 462. A battle ensues, 463. To the disadvantage of Antigonus, 464. Eumenes's last campaign, ib. Antigonus attempts to surprise him, but is disappointed by a stratagem of Eumenes, 465. Battle between Eumenes and Antigonus, 466. Antigonus takes his baggage, ib. Eumenes delivered up to Antigonus by his own army, 467. The governors of Asia submit to Antigonus, ib. Eumenes put to death, 468. His enemies severely punished, ib. Antigonus resolves to change the government in all the provinces, ib. Puts Pithon to death, ib. Amasses immense wealth, 469. Marches to Babylon, ib. Attempts to seize Seleucus, who is supported by Ptolemy, Lysimachus, and Cassander, 470. Antigonus takes Syria and Phenicia, ib. Attacks Cilicia, 471. Chancellor of his army, 472. Ptolemy crosses by

ris, *ib.* Demetrius defeated by Ptolemy, 472. Seleucus recovers the province of Babylon, *ib.* Cillex, one of Ptolemy's generals, defeated by Demetrius, *ib.* Antigonus recovers the provinces he lost, 473. Makes war on the Arabs, *ib.* Petrus surprised, *ib.* His army cut off by the Arabs, 474. Demetrius sent against them, *ibid.*

- Besieges Petra; but is glad to compound with the Arabs, *ib.* Demetrius sent against Seleucus, 475. Seleucus abandons Babylon, *ib.* Treaty between Antigonus and the confederate princes, 477. The wife and son of Alexander put to death by Cassander, *ib.* The treaty broke, *ib.* Cleopatra, the sister of Alexander, put to death by Antigonus's order, 478. Demetrius defeats Ptolemy in a sea-fight, *ib.* Antigonus takes the title of king, wears a crown, and sends another to his son Demetrius, *ibid.* His example followed by Ptolemy, Lyfimachus, Seleucus, and Cassander, *ibid.*

Macedonian Kingdom, history of, from the death of Alexander the Great, to the conquest of that kingdom by the Romans, *viii.* 16. State of Macedonia at the death of Alexander the Great, *ib.* Antipater's character, *ib.* Greatly esteemed by Philip, Alexander's father, *ib.* The Greeks begin the Samian war, *ibid.* Antipater marches against them, 18. Conclusion of this war, 19. Peace granted to the Athenians, 20. Popular government abrogated in Athens, 21. Antipater and Craterus pass into Asia, 22. Antipater protector of the kings, successors to Alexander, *ib.* The Etolians invade Thessaly; but are utterly defeated by Polyperchon, 23. The Athenians seek to be saved of their garrison, *ib.* Death of Antipater, *ib.* Demades and his son slain, 24. Projects of the new administration in Macedonia, *ib.* Polyperchon's character, *ib.* The views of Cassander, 25. Polyperchon's edict, *ib.* Occasional general confusion, 26. Phocion accused, and executed, 27. Cassander prevails in Greece, *ib.* Megalopolis besieged by Polyperchon, 28. Obliged to turn the siege into a blockade, 29. Clytus defeated, and killed, *ib.* Nicanor slain by Cassander, *ib.* Olympias returns to Macedonia, and acts with cruelty, 30. Influence of her cruelty, *ib.* Causes king Philip to be murdered, 31. His wife Furdice lays violent hands on herself, *ib.* Cassander returns into Macedonia, *ib.* Besieges Olympias in Pydna, which is reduced to great straits, and taken, with Olympias, 32. Olympias put to death, and the line of Alexander set aside, 33. Cassander assumes the government in Macedonia, *ibid.*

Returns into Greece, 34. Thetis's *i*

*ib.* Antigonus stirs up a war against Cassander, *ib.* Alexander, the son of Polyperchon, raises forces in Peloponnesus for Antigonus, 35. But joins Cassander, *ib.* Alexander treacherously murdered; but his wife revenges his death, and assumes the sovereignty of the Sycionians, 36. Cassander makes war with the Etolians, *ib.* Afterwards on the Illyrians, *ib.* Falls again on the Etolians, 37. Defeats them, 38. Makes peace with the Epirotes, *ib.* Peace concluded among the captains of Alexander, 39. Cassander orders Roxana and her son to be slain, *ib.* Ptolemy, general and nephew of Antigonus, goes over to Cassander, 40. Is put to death by Ptolemy, king of Egypt, *ib.* Hercules, the son of Alexander the Great, by Basina, declared king, and afterwards murdered, *ib.* Cassander, after much ill fortune, recovers Greece, 41. Provisional treaty between Demetrius and Cassander, 42. Death of Cassander, 43. Left three sons by Thetis, the daughter of Philip of Macedonia, 44. The eldest Philip succeeds his father, but dies short y after of a consumption, 45. Fatal contest between the two other sons, Antipater and Alexander, *ib.* Antipater causes his mother to be put to death, *ib.* Alexander assisted by Pyrrhus, king of Epirus, *ib.* Peace between Antipater and Alexander, 46. Immediately after this agreement, Demetrius drives on the frontiers of Macedonia, *ib.* The two kings, Antipater and Alexander, lose their lives, and by what means, *ib.* Demetrius becomes king of Macedonia, 47. Reduces Thebes, which again revolts, and is besieged, *ib.* Demetrius dangerously wounded, 48. Thebes taken, and treated with clemency, *ib.* The troops of Demetrius defeated by Pyrrhus, 49. The extravagant conduct of Demetrius estranges the minds of the Macedonians from him, 49. Demetrius loses Macedonia, 50. Pyrrhus becomes king of Macedonia; but, reduced to the necessity himself had reduced Demetrius, by Lyfimachus, leaves that kingdom to him, 51. Great discord and confusion in the family of Lyfimachus, *ibid.* Seleucus assumes the title of king of Macedonia, *ib.* But is soon after murdered by Ptolemy Ceraunus, who becomes king of Macedonia, 52. Defeats Antigonus, the son of Demetrius, claiming Macedonia as his hereditary right, *ib.* And gains over 53. and Antiochus, the son of Seleucus, whom he had so basely murdered, *ib.*

# I N D E X.

ib. Next, he over-reaches his sister Arsinoe, and puts to death her two sons, the children of Lyfimachus, 54. But scarce a year passed, when his army was cut in pieces by the Gauls, and himself taken prisoner, and put to death, ib. Melcager, his brother, saluted king, but soon deposed; as was likewise Antipater, son of Philip, brother to Cassander, 55. An interregnum follows, during which Sosthenes reigns, and is defeated by the Gauls, ib. Antigonus, the son of Demetrius, restored, ib. But opposed by Antiochus, the son of Seleucus, ib. Antiochus invades Bithynia, 56. The Gauls threaten a new invasion, ib. Are utterly defeated by Antigonus, ib. Pyrrhus invades Macedon, 57. The Macedonians join him, ib. Antigonus put to flight, ib. Pyrrhus seizes the kingdom, ib. Disobliges the Macedonians, ib. Antigonus attempts to recover the kingdom, but is routed, and put to flight, 58. He recovers however great part of Macedon, ib. Pyrrhus killed, ib. Instances of Antigonus's humanity, ib. Antigonus restored, 59. Gains a complete victory over the Gauls, ib. Is again expelled, ibid. His son Demetrius recovers the kingdom to his father, 60. Antigonus reigns many years in peace, ib. By what stratagem he seized on the citadel of Corinth, ib. His indecent behaviour on the occasion, 61. His death, 62. The Macedonians ever after loyal subjects to his descendants, ib. Succeeded by his son Demetrius II. who rises up the Illyrians against the Ætolians, ib. Dies, after a reign of ten years, leaving behind him a son named Philip, little more than two years old, 63. Antigonus's death appollated by his brother Demetrius tutor to young Philip, ib. By marrying the deposed king's widow is saluted king, but does not injure the right of his nephew, ib. His character, that of a prince of great abilities, just and upright, ib. Invited into Greece, by the Acæmans, 64. His conduct there, ib. Favours the Greeks, 65. Defeats the Illyrians, ib. Dies, advising the army to remain faithful to his nephew and pupil Philip, ib. Good and bad qualities of Philip, 66. Philip struggles with the Romans, 67. Divisions in his family, ib. Disobliged by the Romans, 68. Commanded by them to abandon the cities of Ænus and Maronea, ib. Ordered to justify his conduct before the senate, 69. Sends his son Demetrius to Rome, who appeases the senate, ib. Philip prepares for war, ib. His subjects dissatisfied, 70. Quarrels in his family, ib. The breach between his two sons widened, ib. Philip decides the quarrel privately,

71. Demetrius arrested, and put to death, 72. Philip falls into a deep melancholy, 73. Exposes the whole contrivance of his son Perseus against his brother, intreating the Macedonians to set his cousin Antigonus on the throne, 74. And dies of grief, ib. Perseus, apprised of his father's death, advances with a body of troops, and causes Antigonus to be put to death, ib. Sends an embassy to Rome, 75. Strives to gain the minds of the people, ib. Misunderstanding between him and the Romans, ib. New causes of complaint at Rome, 76. Perseus gains the friendship of the Greek States, and other princes, 76. Eumenes, king of Pergamus, complains of him at Rome, 77. On his return, narrowly escapes being killed by two assassins sent by Perseus, ib. New cause of a misunderstanding between him and Rome, 78. Commands the Roman ambassadors to depart his dominions, ibid. War breaks out with the Romans, ibid. Perseus prepares for it, 79. Marches into Thessaly, and takes several cities, 80. Insults the Romans in their camp, ibid. A battle ensues to the disadvantage of the Romans, ib. Perseus sues for peace, which is denied him by the Roman consul, 81. Is routed, and retires to Macedon, ibid. Gains some advantages 82. The Romans penetrate into the Vale of Tempe, ibid. Perseus' imprudent conduct, ib. Instances of his cruelty, 83. The consul Marthus advances into Macedon, but, in distress, marches back precipitately, ib. Cassandria besieged by the Romans, but the siege raised, 84. Unsuccessful attempts of the Romans, ib. Impolitic conduct of Perseus, with respect to Eumenes, ibid. Draws Gentius, king of Illyria, into a war with the Romans, 85. Avarice and meanness of Perseus, ib. Disobliges Glondicus, a potent prince, by his avarice, 86. P. Æmilius sent into Macedonia, ib. His prudent conduct, ib. Sends a detachment over mount Olympus, 87. Perseus retires to Pydna, and resolves to hazard a battle, ib. Both armies prepare for battle, 88. The engagement for some time desperate; but at length the Macedonians are broke, and routed, with great slaughter, 89. Perseus takes refuge in the island of Samothrace, ib. Macedonia submits, 90. King Perseus flies to a sanctuary, ib. Endeavours to make his escape, 91. Surrenders himself to the Roman admiral, ib. Reception of Perseus in the Roman camp, 92. New form of government established in Macedon; but the Macedonians dissatisfied with the regulations made, 93. The supreme government in Macedonia, ib. Rome planned,

dered, 94. Miserable end of Perses, 96. Led in triumph with his children, *ibid.* Confined to a common goal, and cruelly used, 97. His posterity, *ib.* Sixteen years after, Andricus calls himself Philip, the son of Perses, 98. Who this Andricus was, *ib.* Is seized by Demetrius Soter, and sent to Rome, 99. Andricus escapes from Rome, *ib.* Troubles in Macedonia, and their causes, *ib.* Andricus, or Philip, recovers Macedon, 100. Scipio Nasica sent into Greece to dispose the minds of the Greeks to remain steady to the Roman interest, 101. The Romans qualify Andricus with the name of Pseudo-Philippus, or the Sham Philip, *ib.* The prætor Juventus defeated and slain, 101. Andricus, or Philip, proves a tyrant, *ib.* Defeats Metellus, 103. By whom he is defeated, and forced to shelter himself among the Thracians, 104. Returns with a powerful army, but is again defeated, *ib.* Delivered up to the Romans, *ib.* A new pretender starts up, *ib.* But soon withdraws, 105. Macedonia reduced to a Roman province, *ib.* A third pretender, *ib.* Defeated and slain, 106. The Macedonians complain of their governor Syllanus, who is tried and condemned by his own father, *ib.* After this transaction nothing memorable occurs relating to the Macedonians, 107.

**Machmus**, a general of the Carthaginians, banished by them, xv. 275. He besieges Carthage, and crucifies his son Curtalo, 276. The city surrenders, 277.

**Machpelah**, cave of, purchased by Abraham from the Hittites, for a burial place, i. 395.

**Marcianus** proclaimed emperor, xiv. 7. Defeated by Aureolus, and killed with his eldest son, 10.

**Macrinus**, Opellus, predilection in his favour, xiii. 427. Conspires against Caracalla, and upon his death is declared emperor by the soldiery, 428. And his son Diadumenus Cæsar, 420. Reigns but four months, being put to death with his son, 426.

**Macro** and his wife, death of, xii. 375.

**Mæcenas** dissuades Octavianus from resigning his power, xii. 141. His death and Character, 179.

**Mælius**, Sp. aspires to the sovereign power, x. 155. Slain and his house razed, 156.

**Mæris**, a lake of Egypt, most wonderful than the Labyrinth, which stood near it, i. 203. Dug by a king of Egypt, 204. *Ist* in the middle of it, about a league in circumference, 205. Called at present the lake of Chéron, *ib.*

— or **Mysis**, a king of Egypt, and immediate predecessor to Sesostris, i. 284. He dug the channel which still bears his

name, and erected two pyramids in the midst of it, *ib.*

**Magaria**, huts or cottages of the Numidians, xvi. 123.

**Magas**, revolt of, viii. 275. Accommodation between him and Ptolemy Philadelphus, 277.

**Magic**, the art of, very ancient in Egypt, i. 249. The invention ascribed by some to Hæm, by others to Hermes, and afterwards much improved, *ib.* The more innocent kind of magic consists in an excellent knowledge of nature, *ib.*

**Magistri Militum**, xiv. 123.

**Magnentius** revolts from Constantine, and assumes the title of emperor, xiv. 235.

Rome tyrannically oppressed by him, 238.

Defeated in the battle of Mursa, 242.

Defeated in Gaul, 246. Lays violent hands on himself, *ib.* See Constantine.

**Magneſia**, battle of, viii. 123.

**Mago**, recites Hannibal's victories to the senate of Carthage, and demands supplies, x. 460.

— Hannibal's brother, lands with an army in Italy, xi. 33. Defeated in Insubria, and dies of a wound at sea, returning home by orders from Carthage, 42.

**Mahmoudker**, a river in Persia, a scarce and natural rarity, iv. 50.

**Majorianus** raised to the empire of the West, by the senate people and soldiery, xiv. 425.

Defeats the Vandals, 426. Resolves to pass over into Africa, *ib.* His fleet surprised by the Vandals, 427.

Peace concluded between him and Genseric, *ib.* Surprised by Ricimer, and put to death, *ib.*

**Malichus** conspires against Antipater, iii. 145. & seq.

**Mallobaudes** a king of the Franks, serves the Romans, and his honoured by them, xvii. 167.

**Maltese** language, some remains of the Punic, to be found in the present, xv. 258.

**Mamercus** Æmilius, dictator, x. 157. Created a second and third time, 160.

**Manasseh** a king of Judah, his wicked reign, ii. 461. His repentance and reformation, 462.

**Mandrakes**, conjurators, what those were Rachel required of Leah, ii. 250.

**Manetho's** history called in question by several writers, i. 260. See Dynasties and Shepherds.

**Maniacs** makes a terrible slaughter of the Saracens, xv. 110. Revolts, but is murdered, 116.

**Manichæus**, power of, broken by the emperor Basiliscus, xv. 72.

**Manilian** law, xi. 327.

**Manlius**, M. the Gauls in their attempt to surprise the Capitol, repulsed by his bravery, x. 188. Suspected of aspiring to supreme

# I N D E X.

supreme power, 199. Committed to prison, but set at liberty, 202. renews his factious intrigues, 203. Condemned and executed, 204.

Manlius's combat with a Gaul, whom he overcomes and kills, x. 231.

—— put to death by his father, for fighting without the leave of his general, x. 255.

Manners. general corruption of, among the Britons, xvii. 125. The wickedness of their kings, 126. And of the clergy, 127.

Mantineia, battle of, v. 482. vi. 36.

Manuel Comnenus succeeds his father John, xv. 254. His war with the Turks, ib.

His treacherous behaviour to the western princes, 155. His wars with Roger king of Sicily, ib. Peace between them, 156.

Manuel reduced to great straits by the Turks, ib. Peace between him and the sultan, ib. The Turks invade the empire a new, but are cut off to a man, 157.

Manuel dies, ib.

Mapalia, or tents of the Numidians, xvi. 112.

Marathon, battle of, v. 212.

Marcellinus establishes a new sovereignty in Dalmatia, xiv. 429.

Marcellus the conqueror of Syracuse. See an account of the renowned general's transactions in vii. 26, & seq.

—— appointed to command the army against Hannibal, x. 457. Gains an advantage over him, 462. Defeats him in a pitched battle, 468. Gains another advantage over him, 472. Sent into Sicily, 474.

—— Sicily in Apulia taken by him, xi. 25. Hannibal obliged to retire at his approach, 16. Routed by Hannibal, but the next day gains a victory over him, 20. Marcellus slain, and honours paid to his body by Hannibal, 25.

—— M. Claudius, pardoned by Cæsar, xi. 441.

—— misunderstanding between him and Agrippa, xii. 155. Dies, 156.

—— revolts against Valens; but is taken and tortured to death, xiv. 255.

Marcia, doomed to death by the emperor Commodus, conspires against him, xiii. 350.

Marcian declared emperor by the empress Pulcheria, whom she marries, xiv. 410.

His birth, education, employments, and character, ib. Famous law enacted by him in the East, 422. Dies, 424.

—— revolts, but is abandoned by his men, and forced to take refuge in a church, xiv. 440.

Marcus, Cæsar the death of the two Scipios in Spain, chosen general by the troops, xi. 9. Gains a signal victory over the Carthaginians, ib.

Marcus, a people numbered among the

German nations, history of the, xvii. 308. Their origin, country, &c. ib. The Marcomans obtain a peace of Augustus, 309.

Wage war with the Cherusians, ib. Defeat and put to flight the emperor Domitian, 310. Their war with Marcus Aurelius, ib. Reduced by the emperors Aurilian and Dioclesian, 312. Embrace the Christian religion, and their king subjects himself and his kingdom to the Roman empire, ib. From them are descended the present inhabitants of Bohemia, ib.

See also in regard to the wars of the Romans with them, xiii. 205. 319. and 330.

Marcus Terentius, his noble defence, xii. 343. Is absolved, 344.

—— chosen emperor by the Britons, but assassinated in a few days by them, xvii. 104.

Mardonius a Persian general of note. See Persian kings, and v. 432.

Mariamne wife to Herod the Great, his marriage with her put off, iii. 148. Her character, 154. Betrothed four years to Herod before he consummated his marriage with her, 158. Interesting point of her history related, 164. Her melancholy reception of him on his return from Augustus, 168. Tried and condemned to die, 169. Her singular behaviour and death, ib.

Marius, Caius, a much celebrated Roman general, his birth, education, character, xi. 155, and 179. His rise to the first offices of the Roman state, the wars he was engaged in, his sight and adventures, and his other transactions to his death, are all contained in this volume, as far as 271.

—— the young, adventures of, xi. 257. & seq. Killed, 284.

—— Priscus, tried and condemned, xiii. 246.

—— declared emperor, and murdered, xiv. 15. Tetricus raised to the empire in his room, ib.

Marmarica, Lybians of, their history, xvi. 177.

Maroboduus, Tiberius sent against him, xii. 195. Expelled his dominions, 275. For a farther account of him, see xvii. 245.

Marriages, new oath concerning, x. 403.

Mars, how respected and worshipped by the Gauls, xvi. 393. Their cruel vows to him, 400.

Marcellus, besieged, xi. 389. Surrenders,

Marcellus put to death by Stilicho's orders, xiv. 441. See Oliba.

Marcellus enters into an alliance with Rome, xi. 21. Private conference between Scipio and Marcellus, who joins the Romans, 16.

Marcellus, a people numbered among the



# I N D E X.

- it by Selpo, 40. Sends her a cup of poison, which she drinks with great intrepidity, 41. War between him and Carthage, 78. The Carthaginians defeated by him, 79. Their army distressed by him, *ib.* See his history connected chiefly with that of the Romans and Carthaginians in the second and third wars, and finally in xvi. 126, & seq.
- Masquerades among the Gauls, xvi. 427.
- Massa, Bebrius, a noted accuser arraigned, xiii. 211.
- Massiva assassinated at Rome by means of Jugurtha, xi. 172.
- Massyli, or Proper Numidia, described xvi. 99.
- Mauritania, description of, xvi. 141. This kingdom reduced to a Roman province, had the name of Mauritania Tingitana and simply Tingitana, to distinguish it from the Mauritania Cæsariensis, *ib.* Limits and extent of the country, 142. Whence so called, *ib.* Tingis or Tingi, the metropolis of Tingitana, a city of great antiquity, 143. Its other principal towns, maritime and inland, 144, & seq. Rivers of Tingitana, 147. Promontories, mountains, 148. Ports, 149. Islands, 150. Fortunate Islands, 151. Curiosities, 153.
- Mauritanians, antiquity, government, laws, religion, language, customs, arts, &c. of the, xvi. 154. The descendants of Phut first peopled Mauritania, and the Phœnicians planted it with colonies, *ib.* Absolute monarchy seems to have prevailed from the earliest ages, *ib.* Of their laws we know little certain, 155. Neptune was one of the principal objects of their adoration; also the sun and moon, and they offered human sacrifices, *ib.* Their language, a dialect of the Numidian, 156. Detail of their customs, 157. Their arts, sciences, power and opulence, 158.
- 
- history of the, to the entire reduction of their country by the Romans, xvi. 159. Accounts of the earliest transactions in Mauritania little to be depended upon, *ib.* Neptune and Antæus, two of the first kings of Mauritania, *ib.* Sir Isaac Newton's probable opinion concerning the age wherein they lived, 160. Nothing farther remarkable of the Mauritanians till the Roman times, 161. Bogud, contemporary with Julius Cæsar, *ib.* What happened to him afterwards, 162. Augustus gives the younger Juba the Mauritania, and part of Gætulia, *ib.* Tacfarinas raises troubles in Africa, but receives several defeats, and is at last slain, 163. Mauritania reduced to a Roman province, 165.
- Mauritius defeats the Persians, xv. 5. Gains a second victory, *ib.* Succeeds the emperor Tiberius, 6. Retires on Phocas's being declared emperor, 10. Himself and five of his children; his brother and seven others murdered by Phocas, 11.
- Mausoleum of Adrian, xiii. 292.
- Maxentius causes himself to be proclaimed emperor, xiv. 77. The troops in Africa revolt from him, and declare Alexander, their lieutenant, emperor, 85. Maxentius seduces and ruins the province of Africa, 89. Afflicts Rome and Italy grievously, *ib.* Urged to many unaccountable cruelties by the study of magic, *ib.* Resolves to make war on Constantine, by whom he is twice defeated, 94. In the last battle he fell into, and was drowned in the Tyber, *ib.*
- Maxim, strange, of the Gauls, in founding their right on their swords, xvi. 413.
- Maximian, partner with Dioclesian in the empire, suppresses a rebellion in Gaul, and utterly defeats several German nations, xiv. 51. Gains a complete victory over the Quinguentiani in Africa, 55. Subdues the Moors, 58. Resigns the empire, 65. Resumes the empire, 78. Declares Constantine emperor, who marries his daughter Fausta, 80. Attempts to depose his son Maxentius, but is obliged to retire to Gaul, 82. Attempts to destroy Constantine, 84. Is discovered and seized in the act of perpetrating murder on an enemy, whom he mistook for Constantine, 85. Choice of his death left to himself, which was that of hanging, 86. See Dioclesian.
- Maximin declared Cæsar, xiv. 75. Causes himself to be proclaimed emperor, 83. Divides with Licinius the provinces of Galerius, 87. Abuses enormously Valeria, the wife of Galerius, and daughter of Dioclesian, 88. Persecutes the Christians in the East, 96. His dominions afflicted with many dreadful calamities, 97. War between him and Licinius, 99. Complete victory gained over him by Licinius, 100. His unaccountable distemper and death, 101. All his friends, relations, &c. with his family, and those of Dioclesian and Galerius, entirely cut off and exterminated, *ib.*
- Maximinus encouraged the Gaulish legions to assassinate the emperor Alexander, xiii. 444. Declared emperor, and his son of the same name, Cæsar, 451. His transactions till Gordian was proclaimed emperor in Africa, 452, & seq. When the senate all to a man revolt from him, 458. Upon the death of the Gordians, the senate set up Pupienus and Balbinus against him, and declared young Gordian Cæsar, 461.
- Maximi-



# I N D E X.

Maximian and his son murdered in a mutiny of their soldiers, to the great joy of all at Rome, 456.

Maximian, great cruelties of, at Rome, xiv. 239. Ordered by Gratian, with his accomplices, to be put to death, 267.

Maximus, the famous master of Julian, with other philosophers, put to death, supposed as addicted to the study of magic, xiv. 263. See Felfus.

— revolts in Britain, xiv. 285. His character, ib. Passes over into Gaul, ib. Declares his son Victor his colleague, 287. Puts Macrobaudes and Balfo, Gratian's favourites, to death, ib. Theodosius assembles an army to march against him, but accepts of his alliance against the common enemy, upon his assurance he had no design to molest Valentinian II. 289. Maximus, however, invades the dominions of Valentinian, who flies to Theodosius, 301. Reduces several cities, 302. His army is twice defeated by Theodosius, and himself taken and beheaded, 303. His son Victor is taken in Gaul, and put to death, ib. See xvii. 103.

— set up in Spain by Gericinus, xiv. 368. See Gericinus.

— Petronius, to revenge the violence offered his wife by Valentinian III. Causes him to be murdered, xiv. 419. Assumes the purple, but soon repents the step he had taken, 420. Appoints Avitus commander in chief of all the Roman forces, ib. Eudoxia, Valentinian's empress, forced to marry him, invites Genetric into Italy, ib. Maximus murdered, 421.

Mazares, charged by Cyrus to reduce the Greek states in Asia, vi. 241.

Mecca and Medina, two famous cities of the province of Hejaz in Arabia, described, xvi. 261. Mohammed lies buried in a magnificent building at Medina, 262.

Medicinal waters again hemorrhages and Stone, xvi. 355.

Medicine, science of, seems to have owed its origin to the Egyptians, i. 246.

Media, description of, iv. 1. This country, once the seat of a potent empire, derives its name from from Midai, the third son of Japhet, ib. How bounded, according to Ptolemy, 2. Its provinces and cities, ib. Ecbatan, the metropolis of all Media, and first both of the Median and Persian monarchies, ib. Described, ib. Mountains and rivers, 3. Soil and Climate, 4. Caspian Sea described, 5.

— history of the kingdom of, viz. that part which lay between Mount Taurus and the Caspian Sea, ix. 135. This country was taken by Alexander, being defended by Artabanus, who returned to the kingdom and

transmitted it to his posterity, ib. From Artabanus it was called Artabania, or simply Artabane, 136. In process of time it became a considerable kingdom, ib. Succession of its kings, ib. Fate of its last king, Artabane, on whom Marc Antony made war, 137.

Medes, history of their antiquity, government, laws, religion, customs, arts, learning, and trade, vi. 7. Their origin puts them upon a level with the most ancient nations, ib. Their government was originally monarchical, having had kings of their own in the earliest times, ib. They were first brought under the Assyrian yoke by Pul, or his immediate successor, 8. In the reign of Sennacherib they shook off that yoke, and after the revolt, their kings were quite absolute, and controlled by no law, ib. The Medes, once a warlike race, but became one of the most effeminate of Asia, ib. Some particulars relating to their manners and customs, ib. Their laws and religion much the same with those of the Persians, which see. But a law once made, it was not in the power of the king to revoke, 9. As to their arts, learning, and trade, we are quite in the dark, ib.

— chronology of the, to the translation of their empire to the Persians, iv. 9. Table of the kings of the Medes according to Herodotus, Diodorus Siculus, Eusebius, and Syncellus, 12.

— history of the, which may be called fabulous, extracted from Ctesias, his transcriber Diodorus; and their followers, iv. 13.

— genuine history of, from the time of throwing off the yoke of the Assyrians in the reign of Sennacherib, iv. 15. Live some time without a king, but brought under subjection by one of their own country, whose name was Deioces, 16. Invades Assyria, but is entirely defeated by Sardanaparchus, or Nabuchodonosor, with the loss of several cities, and Ecbatan itself almost entirely destroyed, 17. Is succeeded by his son Phraortes, a prince of a warlike temper, who subdues several of the neighbouring nations, 18. Invades Assyria, lays siege to Ninereh, but perishes in the attempt, ib. Cyaxares, his son and successor, a brave and enterprising prince, drives the Assyrians into Ninereh, which he besieges, but is obliged to desist and defend his own kingdom against an invasion of the Scythians, ib. Some account of the conquests of that people, 19. Cyaxares defeated by them, but at length expedites himself of the provinces he had lost by Artabane, 20. Soon after engages in a war with the Lydians, but extracted from the barbarians with

# I N D E X.

with the Babylonians, resumes the siege of Nineveh, which he takes and destroys, 21. Hence two collateral empires of the Medes and Babylonians rose on the ruins of the Assyrian monarchy, 22. The two kings, Cymeres and Nebuchadnezzar, prosecute their victory, leading their confederate army against Pharaoh, Necho, king of Egypt, the Jews, and others, whose spoils they divide, ib. Astyages, called in Scripture Ahasuerus, succeeds his father Cyaxares, 23. From his daughter Mandane, married to Cambyzes, a Persian, sprung Cyrus, the founder of the Persian monarchy, ib. Astyages was succeeded by his son Cyaxares II. uncle to Cyrus, in whose reign Babylon was taken, and the Babylonian empire utterly ruined, 24. Cyrus held the empire only in partnership with him, yet having the command of the army, and the whole management of affairs, was looked upon as the supreme governor of the empire, ib. Hence Darius the Mede, who reigned in Babylon like a conqueror, can be no other than Cyaxares, 25. Cyaxares and Cyrus settling the affairs of their new empire, divided it into one hundred and twenty provinces, 26. Daniel appointed prime minister, but jealousy in other courtiers made them conspire his ruin, from which he was miraculously delivered, ib.

Meditations of the emperor Marcus Aurelius, xiii. 341.

Megaleus, leagued in treachery with Apelles, vi. 78, & seq.

Melanogæti, or Nigritæ, history of the, xvi. 170. Their country situate, according to Ptolemy, south east of Gætulia Proper, and north of the river Niger, ib. Constituted a nation different from the Gætulians, 171. Their villages, ib. How they supplied themselves with water, ib. The river Niger described, 172. Called by the Negroes the River of Senegal, and by the Arabs the Nile of the Nigritians; ib. Other particulars concerning the manner of carrying on war and trade by those black Gætulians, 173.

Milchisedek, a Canaanite, king of Salem, and acknowledged by Abraham to be priest of the most High God, i. 390. Presents Abraham with bread and wine as he was returning from the war against the five kings, and receives from him tithes of all the spoil, 394. Blesses him in the name of the most High God, possessor or creator of heaven and earth, ib. See Salem and Canaanites.

Meleager, a manager of affairs after the death of Alexander the Great, his character, vii. 439.

Melita seized by the Romans, x. 421.

Melita, death of, xii. 35.

Melos, one of the Cyclades, vii. 193. Its situation and extent, ib. This island, though small, made a very considerable figure in the flourishing ages of Greece, ib. Suffered extremely for its attachment to Lacedæmon, ib. Reduced with other islands to a Roman province, ib. Greatly commended for its pastures and mineral waters, ib.

Memmius excites the people against Jugurtha, and his accomplices, xi. 170.

Memnon, a Persian general of great renown, iv. 221.

Memnonian birds, iii. 477.

Memory of things anciently preserved by inscriptions on pillars, i. 251. The most famous of these were the columns of Hermes in Egypt, from which Pythagoras and Plato borrowed their philosophy, ib.

Mendes, or Marus, a king of Egypt, celebrated for the sepulchral labyrinth he built, 295.

Menenius Agrippa, by his famous apologue, overcomes the obstinacy of the people, x. 48.

Menes, or Menes, universally agreed to have been the first mortal who reigned over Egypt, i. 278.

Merals, Cornelius, the high-priest, before he expired, sprinkled the altar of Jupiter with his blood, devoting with many imprecations, the tyrants Marius and Cinna to Pluto and the infernal gods, xi. 269.

Messana, a city of Sicily, taken and sacked by the Carthaginians, vi. 493.

Megalina, wife of the emperor Claudius, her lewdness, x. i. 419. Openly marries Silius, 430. Claudius made acquainted with her conduct, 431. She endeavours to appease him, 432. Is abandoned by all, ib. Her death, 435.

Messene, a famous city of Achaia. See its history interwoven with that of Achaia, Athens, Lacedæmon, &c.

Messenian war, what gave rise to it, v. 401. Second Messenian war, 413.

Messenians, ancient, restored, vi. 12.

Metellus gains a signal victory in Sicily over the Carthaginians, x. 376. Signalizes his zeal, 397.

Q. Cæcilius, proconsul in Spain, recovers all the Tarraconian Spain, xi. 99. Recalled, 100. His retirements, 101. See next article. Metellus sent against Jugurtha, xi. 176. Defeats him twice, 178. and 187. Marius, his lieutenant, chosen consul, and succeeds him in command, 181. Metellus decreed a triumph, ib. Is banished for refusing to take an oath proposed by the tribunes, 225. Recalled, 229. The people shew their regard for him, 230. By choosing his relation Q. Cæcilius Metellus consul,

# I N D E X.

- Caesar**, who maintains peace at home, 282.
- Calpurnius**, Caius, ventures in full senate to ask the dictator Sylla, when he designed to put a stop to the calamities of his fellow-citizens, xi. 286.
- Metempsychosis**, doctrine of the, first known in Egypt, i. 239.
- Menthus** wrote very accurately on the Athenian government, v. 140.
- Michael** proclaimed emperor by the senate, takes his son for colleague, xv. 54. But being defeated by the Bulgarians, resigns the empire to Leo, who had just defeated the Saracens, 55.
- **III.** succeeds his father Theophylus in the empire, and being then but six years old, his mother Theodora takes upon her the administration, xv. 68. The empress resigns, 69. Michael an impious prince, ib. His uncle Bardas created Caesar, but murdered, 71. Michael takes Basilus for his partner in the empire, ib. Murdered, 72.
- marries Zoe, and is raised to the empire, xv. 112. Prefers his sister's son Michael Calaphates to the dignity of Caesar, 113. Reduces Bulgaria, but resigns the empire, and spends the remaining part of his life in acts of piety and repentance, 115.
- surnamed Calaphates, proclaimed emperor, xv. 115. Banishes his uncle John the eunuch, and confines the empress Zoe to a monastery, which causes his being deposed and banished, 116.
- **Stratigicus**, to whom the empress Theodora bequeathed the empire, offends the officers of the army, xv. 123. Spurred by them conspires against him, and forces him to resign, 125.
- **Ducas** proclaimed emperor, unsuccessful against the Turks, xv. 131. Rufinus revolts against him; but his rebellion is suppressed by Alexius Comnenus, 132. Michael resigns on the revolt of Nicephorus Botaniates and Bryennius, 133.
- Midian**, land of, situate on the north of Amalek, ii. 113. The country hot, sandy, and in many parts quite desert, ib. Divided into five kingdoms, which contained some cities of note, ib. See Midianites.
- Midianites**, or Medianites, history of the, i. 363. Derive their origin from Midian, the fourth son of Abraham by Keturah, ib. Distinguished into two classes, shepherds and merchants, ib. Their manners, therefore, as different as their way of life, ib. Use of writing early known in those parts among the descendants of Abraham, also of some kind of arithmetic among the merchants, and probably a competent skill in geography, astronomy, and astronomy, 364. Their religion, at first pure and right, long corrupted so in the south of Midian; but in the north was soon contaminated by all the abominations of the Moabites, their neighbours, ib. Jethro, the priest of Midian, a proof of this, ib. The Midianites, therefore, who fought to turn the children of Israel from God, were those who lived in common with the Moabites, 367. Moses had positive orders to smite them in particular, 368. Notwithstanding this slaughter, in about a hundred and fifty years after, two kings appeared at their head, waging for seven years a cruel war against the Israelites, ib. But at length were entirely discomfited by Gideon, 369. They were, however, a powerful nation many ages after this event, but in the first century their name was disused, and they remained confounded with the Arabs, 370.
- Migration**, see Countreys.
- Miletus**, formerly a city of great note, being styled the first city of all Ionia, history of, vi. 229, & seq.
- Military institutions** of Adrian, xiii. 292.
- Millennium**, when to happen, according to the computation of Usher, iii. 191.
- Milo** kills Clodius, xi. 371. Tried and condemned for it, 373.
- Miltiades**, an Athenian general. See his history, connected with that of the Athenians, v. 212.
- Mines** of silver and gold in Spain seized by the Romans, xvi. 379.
- Minos**, a king of Crete, vii. 120. His laws, 122.
- Miraculous shower**, which relieves the army of M. Aurelius, and induces the enemy to throw themselves on his mercy, xiii. 328.
- **apparition** of a pillar of light above the sun, in the form of a cross, xiv. 91.
- Miscipsa**, son of Masinissa, king of Numidia, becomes sole possessor of that kingdom, shortly after his father's death, xvi. 124. Full account of his reign, and the fate of his two sons, and his nephew Jugurtha, 125, & seq.
- Mithras**, captain of the guards, and father-in-law to the emperor Gordian, xiii. 470. Is decreed a triumphal statue, 471. Dies, ib.
- Miseto**, thought to have a kind of divine virtue, xvi. 387. Veneration of the ancient Germanians, xvii. 12.
- Mithridates**, the Iberian, king of Armenia, cut off by the treacherous conduct of his nephew Rhodamitus, viii. 393.
- **king** of Pontus, surnamed the Great, famous as well for his extraordinary talents, as for his rampages, and wars with the Romans, viii. 430. History of his reign and transactions, 431, & seq. His character, 474.
- **king** of the Persians, his reign, 475.

# I N D E X.

- considered as the epoch of the Parthian grandeur, ix. 157.
- Moab, land of, situate in Arabia Petraea, on the north of Midian, ii. 114. Had cities formerly which were considerable, ib. See Moabites.
- Moabites, history of the, i. 341. Descended from Moab the son of Lot, by his eldest daughter, ib. Country possessed by them, 345. Their government, customs, &c. ib. Their religion, ib. Sacrificed in the open air upon mountains, and in temples built to their idols, 347. Drive out the Emims, the first inhabitants of the land they designed to settle in, but lose part of their acquisitions to the Amorites, ib. Balak, their king, when the Israelites encamped in the plains of Moab, ib. See Balak and Balaam. The Moabites endeavour to oppress the Israelites after their settlement in Canaan, 350. Keep them in subjection eighteen years, ib. The Israelites freed by Ehud, a Benjamite, from their yoke, 351. Discomfited afterwards by king David, who compelled the remains of them to be his vassals and tributaries, 352. Subject to Solomon and Rehoboam till the revolt of the ten tribes, ib. After annoying and being annoyed several times by Israel and Judah, were entirely subdued by Nebuchadnezzar, 354. At length became one people with the inhabitants of the deserts of Syria, and in the third century after Christ lost their ancient name for the more general of Arabians, 355.
- Moguls, history of the ancient, xviii. 1. Descended from Magog, some traces of which name appears in the word Mogli, an abbreviation of Magogli (the son of Magog), the old name of the Muscovites and Tartars, 2. Their government, laws, religion, customs, language, learning, and disposition, the same as of the ancient Turks and Tartars, 5, & seq. Derive their name from Mogul or Mengi Khan, the first monarch of the Moguls, 16. From his eldest son Kara Khan, the famous Janghis Khan is said to be descended, 17. Succession of the Mogul princes from Kara Khan to Janghis Khan, 18, & seq. The Moguls overthrow the Tartars, 25. See Scythia, Turks, Tartars, and Ogus Khan.
- Mohammed, the pestilent and impious doctrine of that impostor first broached in the reign of the emperor Heraclius, xv. 22. He reduces Mecca and Medina, ib. See Saracens.
- short account of the Arabs in his time, xvi. 125.
- Multan of the Turks, successor to Amurath, builds a fort on the Bosphorus, xv. 204. Takes all the forts in the neighbourhood of Constantinople, and lays siege to it, 210. Conveys eighty gallees from land into the haven, 212. Holds out to the Turkish soldiers, seized with a panic, and beginning to mutiny, the immense booty they should acquire, 213. Prepares for a general storm, and begins the attack, 214. Constantinople taken and plundered by him, 215.
- Molcha, a port-town on the Red Sea of considerable note, xvi. 258.
- Molo, a general of Antiochus the Great, revolts from him, viii. 140. Defeated and lays violent hands on himself, 145.
- Muna, now Anglesey, island of, the ancient seat of the Druids in Britain, xvii. 53.
- Monastery, a strange ruse one, described, xvi. 334.
- Moos, the Egyptians sacrificed to her when she was at the full, i. 126.
- Morea, the Peloponnesus, how so called, vi. 154.
- Moria, Mount, described, ii. 64. See Palestine.
- Moses, the Jewish lawgiver. See the history of his transactions under the title of the history of the Jews, from the beginning of their Egyptian bondage to their entrance into the land of Canaan, ii. 280.
- conquers Ethiopia, xvi. 222.
- Mother, Great, of the Gods, which delivered for her to some Roman ambassadors, ix. 16.
- Mutianus, governor of Syria, enters into an alliance with Vespasian, xiii. 122. Measures agreed on between them, 126. The Dacians in arms, quelled by him, 128. Arrives at Rome, 153. His character, ib. Cadius Calpurnius Galerianus to be murdered, 154. Advises the forgetting of grievances arising from the necessity of the late times, 165.
- Mucius Scaevola, desperate enterprise, and wonderful resolution of, x. 16.
- Mummius arrives in Greece, and defeats the Achæans, vi. 148. Enters Corinth and plunders it, 149. Rich spoils of Corinth, which is reduced to ashes, 150. Mummius honoured with a triumph, 153. See Corinth.
- Munda, battle of, in Spain, which Cæsar gains against Pompey's sons by mere accident, after being contested from the rising to the setting of the sun, xi. 454.
- Murder, not capital amongst the ancient Germans, xvii. 22.
- Murex, a fish which yielded the choicest purple dye. See Phenicee.
- Museum of Alexandria, viii. 268.
- Musa, Antonius, restores Augustus to health, xii. 154.
- Musa and poetry of the ancient Germans, xvii. 22.
- Mutina, battle of, xii. 27.
- Mutines sent by Hannibal to supply the place of

of Hippocrates, maintains the Carthaginian interest in Sicily, vii. 53.  
**Murder** of the Roman army in Pannonia on being apprized of the death of Augustus, xii. 226. Resolve to chuse a new general, ib. Fell upon their officers, 229. Frightened by an eclipse of the moon, they return to their duty, 231.  
**Muzalo**, a person of distinguished merit, appointed regent of the empire of Nice during the minority of John Laskaris, but assassinated by means of Michael Palæologus, xv. 303, and xvi. 330. See *Palæologus*.  
**Mycesinus**, or Chærinus, a king of Egypt, and son of Cheops, which see. He proved a good and merciful prince, i. 300. His daughter dies, and he buries her in an extraordinary manner, 301. He was said to have forced and deflowered her, ib. The oracle at Butos declares him to be short-lived, ib. His expostulation with that oracle, and its answer, 302. Finding his doom irreversible he addicta himself to all manner of pleasure, ib. Finally, he built a pyramid of Ethiopian stone, which the Greeks erroneously attribute to the courtisan Rhodopis, ib.  
**Myconus**, one of the Cyclades, lies between Icaria and Delos, vii. 200. Was long uninhabited on account of its frequent earthquakes, ib. Its inhabitants grow bald very early, and are reckoned arant parasites, ib. The island labours under a great scarcity of water, ib.  
**Myfians**, history of the, containing a description of their country, manners, customs, religion, &c. iv. 379. Name, from the Lydian word *Myfos*, signifying a beech-tree, ib. Divided into the Greater and Lesser Myfia, ib. How bounded, 380. Climate, 381. Chief rivers, 383. Soil and climate, 384. Their origin uncertain, ib. Their character must be considered at different times ib. Religion much the same with that of the neighbouring Phrygians, 385. Government not always monarchical, ib. Amongst their first king we find mentioned, ib. Theothrus their next king, but it is uncertain whom he succeeded, 386. Telephus was his successor, a natural son of Hercules by Auge, ib. Wounded in the Trojan war by Hercules, ib. Arius and Amphibius were two other kings of Myfia, after which none occur till the Attalic family reigned at Pergamus, ib.

## N.

**NABIS**, a cruel tyrant of Sparta, v. 511. v. 59. Submits to the terms proposed by Lysander, xi. 57.  
**Nabonassar**, the first king of Babylon, in the Jewish chronology, iii. 312. See *Chron.*

**Nadab**, king of Israel, slain, with the whole race of Jeroboam, ii. 424.  
**Nævius**, the augur, adventure of, ix. 430.  
 — the poet, introduces on the Latin stage the first regular comedy after the Greek manner, x. 444.  
**Nails**, odd ceremony of driving, x. 226.  
**Names**, every Roman had generally three, and sometimes four, ix. 418.  
**Naubonoe** built, xi. 157.  
**Narcissus**, freedman to the emperor Claudius, made commander of the guards for one day, xii. 432. Incenses Claudius against Messalina, 433. Hastens the execution of Messalina, 434. Sacrificed to revenge and jealousy, 451.  
**Narjes**, a high-spirited Persian king. See an account of his reign, in ix. 220.  
 — and Aratus revolt to the Romans, xiv. 455. Revolts from Phocas, and defeats Germanus, and Leontius, xv. 12. Phocas, having gained him over, causes him to be burnt alive, ib. His death greatly regretted by the Romans, ib.  
 — whether he betrayed Italy to the Lombards, xviii. 338. Arrives in Italy with fresh supplies, when Belisarius was carrying on the war against Vitiges, 400. Misunderstanding between him and Belisarius, 401.  
**Narjes** reduces Imoja, ib. Recalled, which was a great disappointment to Vitiges, 403. Appointed to succeed Germanus in the command of the army in Italy against the Goths, 428. Arrives with a great army, and marches to Rome, 430. Day appointed for a general engagement, in which he defeats the Goths, 431. Narjes takes several towns, and Rome, 433. Defeats the Goths in a bloody battle near Cumæ, in which their king Teia, after exhibiting surprising proofs of valour and conduct, is slain, 435. The Goths, by submitting to the emperor, an end was put to their dominions in Italy, *ibid.* Narjes appointed to govern Italy, as a province of the eastern empire, 437. Recalled by Justin, the successor of Justinian, and Longinus sent in his room, ib.  
**Nahab**, the prophet, his parabolical speech to David, ii. 393.  
**Nations**, most, no tracing the original of, i. 145.  
**Naumachia**, of Domitian, xiii. 299.  
**Naupactus**, a strong-hold and important city of the Ætolians, vi. 192.  
**Navy** of Solomon, ii. 416.  
**Naxos**, now Naxia, and for its great fertility called Little Sicily, is the most fruitful of all the Cyclades, vii. 194. Its situation and extent, 195. Famed for its excellent wines, &c. First peopled by the Thracians, *How governed*, 196. The city of *Naxos*

# I N D E X.

- Nagos destroyed by the Persians, *ib.* Fall under the Roman power in the Mithridatic war, *ib.* Rescued from the Rhodian oppression by Marc Antony, and restored to their former liberty, which they enjoyed till the reign of Vespasian, *ib.*
- Nazaleod, a British king, defeated and slain by Cerdic, *xvii.* 121.
- Nebuchadnezzar, king of Babylon, wastes and plunders Egypt, *i.* 314. Fuller account of his conquests, exploits, and transactions in *iii.* 416. &c. Said to have reigned nine years in Spain, *xvi.* 378.
- Nebuchadonozor, or Saorduchinus, king of Assyria, a warlike and active prince. See Assyrian history, according to Scripture, *iii.* 385.
- Nechus, the son and successor of Psammetichus, king of Egypt, and the Pharaoh Necho of Scripture, *i.* 309. By building two fleets of galleys affects the empire of the sea, *ibid.* Not only great by sea, but also formidable by land, 310. Marches against the king of Assyria, but opposed on his passage by Josiah, king of Judah, defeats him in battle, *ib.* Becomes master of Judea and Syria, 311. Did not long enjoy his new acquisition, being routed with terrible slaughter by Nebuchadnezzar, king of Babylon, *ib.*
- Nectanebus, a king of Egypt, and first of the Sebennytic race, *i.* 327. The Persians, in the second year of his reign make fruitless attempts against him, 328. Is succeeded by Tachos. See Tachos.
- the last king of Egypt, *i.* 329. Rebellion against him, which is quelled, *ib.* Is joined by the Sidonians, Phœnicians, and Cypriots, against the Persians, *ib.* Invaded by the Persians, *ibid.* Flies into Ethiopia, 330. Egypt finally reduced by the Persians, ever since remained under a foreign yoke, 331.
- Nehemiah, a Jew of great learning and piety, commissioned to succeed Ezra in the government of Judah, *iii.* 17.
- Nemæan games, *vi.* 161.
- Nerozefarea ruined by an earthquake, *xiv.* 130.
- Nephereus, a king of Egypt, joins the Lacedæmonians in a confederacy against the Persians, *i.* 326.
- Nepotianus assumes the title of Emperor, and seizes Rome; but is killed in a bloody battle between him and Magnentius. See Magnentius.
- Neptune and Antæus, two of the first kings of Mauritania, *xvi.* 160.
- Nero, Germanicus's eldest son, favoured by Tiberius, *xii.* 202. Brought into the disgrace by Sejanus, 203. Dies, 333. See Agrippina.
- , Claudius, son to Agrippina Minor, adopted by the emperor Claudius, takes the manly robe, *xii.* 440. See Domitian. Marries Octavia, 447. See Octavia. Declared emperor, 451. His speech to the senate, 454. Honours decreed him by the senate, *ib.* Instances of his clemency and good-nature, *ib.* Bestows territories on several princes, 455. Dissensions between him and his mother, 458. Resolves upon the destruction of Britannicus, 460. His hypocrisy, 461. Abandons himself to revelling and debauchery, 464. Several instances of his generosity and good-nature, &c. 465. Great change in his conduct, 471. Causes his mother to be murdered, 478. His agonies upon her death, *ib.* Diverts himself with chariot-driving, 481. Engages several Romans to appear upon the stage, *ib.* Marries Poppæa, *xiii.* 8. Sings upon the stage, 11. Undertakes thim: in, *ibid.*, 16. Pretends that the Christ was burnt Rome, 17. Betakes himself to all manner of rapine, 18. Rewards the instruments of his cruelty, 29. Appears on the stage as a competitor for the prizes, 30. Contends for the prizes in the Olympic games, 40. Sings in most of the cities of Greece, 41. Consults the oracle of Delphi, *ib.* Undertakes to cut through the Isthmus of Corinth, 42. Plunders Greece, *ib.* His desperate resolution, 51. His fright and consternation, 55. Flies from Rome, *ib.* Declared by the senate an enemy to the state, and condemned to die, 56. His death, 57.
- Nero, several counterfeit, *xiii.* 59. Nero, counterfeit, in Asia, 208.
- Nerva Cocceius, death of, *xii.* 351.
- Nerva, M. Cocceius, his family, humanity, generosity, *xiii.* 233. Narrowly escapes death under Domitian, 234. Is acknowledged emperor by the senate and soldiery, *ib.* The Romans happy under him, 235. Pardonishes all informers, abolishes the law of majesty, redresses grievances, 236. Some of his laws, 237. His too great lenity and indulgence, *ib.* Adopts Trajan, 239. His death, *ib.* Is ranked among the gods, *ib.*
- Newton, Sir Isaac, opposes all chronologers before him, in regard to the succession of the kings of Egypt, *i.* 278. Places the expulsion of the shepherds from Egypt in the year 1070 before Christ, 281. Believes Sesostris is the Osiris of the Egyptians, the Bacchus of the Greeks, and the Sésac or Shishak of the Scripture, 285. Allows the Midianites the honour of instructing Moses in writing, 364. His probable opinion concerning the age wherein Neptune and Antæus lived, *xvi.* 160.
- Nicanor, an active incendiary, persuades the Scythians to pursue their war against the Romans,

# I N D E X.

- Romana, vi. 191. His adventure with Philip of Macedon, ib.
- Niemen, governor of Media, under Antigonus, viii. 110.
- Nice, history of the empire of, from its foundation by Theodore Lascaris, soon after the taking of Constantinople by the Latins, to its final abolition by Michael Palæologus, xvi. 328. Theodore Lascaris founds the empire of Nice, ib. Defeats his father-in-law Alexius Angelus and the Turks, 329. Dies, after a reign of eighteen years, leaving for his successor John Ducas, surnamed Vatatzes, married to his daughter Irene, ib. John Ducas crowned emperor, ib. Who was not less successful than his predecessor, 339. And died after a reign of thirty-three years, succeeded by his son Theodore Lascaris, ib. This Theodore died in the third year of his reign, and as his son John Lascaris was then but nine years old, he committed the care of the empire to the patriarch Arsenius and the famed Muzalo, ib. Palæologus procures Muzalo to be assassinated, and himself chosen protector, ib. And shortly after usurps the empire, 331. And puts a period to the Nicean empire, ib. See an account of the transactions of the reign of Palæologus, xv. 179, & seq.
- Nicephorus, created emperor, concludes a treaty with Charlemagne, xv. 52. In ravaging the country of the Bulgarians, is defeated and slain, 53.
- , triumphs at Constantinople, and is proclaimed and crowned emperor, xv. 90. Gains advantages over the Saracens, 91. Besieges Antioch ineffectually, which is surprised and taken by Burtzas, one of his generals, ib. He discharges however, and forbids Burtzas and John Zimisces, his court, ib. A conspiracy hereupon formed against him, by which he is cut off, 92. See Zimisces.
- Botonistes, crowned emperor, xv. 133. Bryennius defeated, and taken prisoner, 134. Basiliscus revolts, but is defeated by Alexius, who is saluted emperor by the army, and takes Constantinople, 135. Botonistes resigns, 136.
- Nicholas, an eunuch, gives a total overthrow to the Saracens before Antioch, xv. 93.
- Nicias, an Athenian general, his character, v. 288. vi. 356, & seq.
- Nicoles, king of Paphos in the island of Cyprus, his unmerited fate, vii. 141.
- Nicomedes, several of the name reigned as kings in Bithynia. See Bithynia.
- Nicomedia, the metropolis of Bithynia, and residence of the Roman emperors, when their affairs called them into the East, ix. 101.
- Nicomachus, a preter of the Achæans, ix. 100.
- Niger, Pescennius, his extraction, preferences, character, xiii. 376. Declared emperor in the East, 378. Prepares for war against Severus, and is declared a public enemy, 385. Fights Severus, and in a third battle is utterly defeated, and slain, 387.
- , river, described, xvi. 172. How called by the Negroes and Arabs, ib. See Nile.
- Nile, a famous river of Egypt, account of the, i. 166. Its sources unknown to the ancients, ibid. Its annual overflowing, 171. Nilometers, or the measuring of its gradual rise, 173. Manner of conveying its water on the lands of Egypt, 174. Fecundity occasioned thereby, 175. Cause of the inundation of the Nile, 177. Manner of the old Egyptians navigating the Nile, 250. This river, first called Ægyptus, was, since the reign of king Nilus, distinguished by his name, 299.
- the most famous of the rivers of Ethiopia, its spring-head and course, xvi. 200. Where the Niger separates from it, 202.
- Nilus, a king of Egypt, celebrated for the great number of canals he dug all over the country to make the Nile serviceable, i. 399.
- Nimrod, sixth son of Cush, represented as a giant and great warrior, i. 89. Thought to have been the first king, 90. Imagined to be the same with Belus, the founder of the Babylonish empire, 92. Usurps the right of others, 152.
- Ninus, king of Assyria. See his history and conquests by Ctesias of Cnidos, in iii. 340, &c.
- Ninyas succeeds his mother Semiramis in the empire of Assyria, iii. 353.
- Nisyra, an island of the Ægean sea, once joined to Cos, but separated by the violence of winds and seas, vii. 187.
- Nitocris, a queen of Egypt, said to have built the third great pyramid, i. 284.
- a queen of Babylon, distinguished for her consummate prudence, iii. 434.
- Noachides, or sons of Noah, policy of the, i. 150.
- Noah preaches to mankind, grown incorrigible before the flood, i. 43. Enters the ark, and the flood begins, 63. The waters subside, 64. Noah leaves the ark, 65. Precepts given him by God, who assures him he will not destroy the world by another deluge, 82. Noah becomes a husbandman, 83. Dies, ib.
- Novensiles, various interpretations of that word, x. 255.
- Nums Pompilius, second king of the Romans, history of his reign, ix. 400, &c.
- Numantine war, occasion of the, xi. 101. Numantia

mantia besieged, 102. A source of fatality to the Romans, 105. As well as memorial of their baseness and injustice, 106. See Scipio Africanus.

Numerianus, on the death of his father Carus, proclaimed emperor, his brother Carinus being then in Gaul, xiv. 47. Treacherously murdered by his father-in-law, Arius Aper, ib.

Numidia, description of, xvi. 97. Limits of Numidia, ibid. Had different bounds assigned it at different times, 98. Extent of Numidia, ib. The country of the Massyli, or Numidia Propria, 99. Circa the capital, a place of considerable note, and fortress of great strength, ib. Described, 100. Hippo Regius for some time the seat of the Numidian kings, 101. Other cities and towns of note of this province, 102. The sea-coast mountainous, 103. The mountains and promontories, ib. Rivers, 104. Mountains, 105. Curiosities, ibid. Limits and extent of the Regio Massyliorum, ibid. Principal towns and colonies, 106, &c. Promontories, mountains, rivers of this province, 109. Islands appertaining to it, 110. Curiosities, ib.

Numidians, antiquity, government, laws, religion, language, customs, arts, &c. of the, xvi. 11. The Numidians were divided into tribes, &c. 112. Their mapalia or tents, ibid. Some of them lived in small huts or cottages, called magari, 113. They rode without bridles, ibid. Had many wives, concubines, &c. The king's brother succeeded to the crown of Numidia, ib. Diet of the Numidians, ib. Were clad in loose garments, 114. Eminent for their skill in throwing darts, &c. ibid. Chose to fight in the night-time, ib. Eminent for their skill in managing horses, ibid.

— history of the, from the earliest accounts of time to the conquest of their country by the Romans, xvi. 115. When the Phœnicians came first into Numidia, ibid. No accounts of the Numidian affairs during several of the earliest centuries now remaining, ibid. After the first Punic war the Carthaginians treat the Micanthian Numidians with great severity, 116. Syphax, king of the Massyli, in alliance with the Romans, gives the Carthaginians a considerable defeat, ibid. Defeated twice by Masinissa, ibid. Brief account of Masinissa's affairs, 117. Some further particulars relating to Syphax and Masinissa, 120. Masinissa forces the Carthaginians to conclude a peace with him upon his own terms, 121. Masinissa disgusted at the Romans, 122. His mind, however, soon reconciled to the Romans, he sends to desire a visit of Æmilius, as find-

Vol. XVIII.

ing his end approach, ib. Dies, after empowering him to dispose of his possessions, and divide his kingdom amongst his sons, ib. Some particulars relating to his character, ibid. Æmilius divides his kingdom and effects amongst his three legitimate sons Micipsa, Gulussa, and Mastanabal, 123. Mastanabal and Gulussa die soon after their father Masinissa, 124. Micipsa becomes sole possessor of the kingdom, ib. Had two sons, Adherbal and Hiempsal, whom he educated in his palace with his nephew Jugurtha, the son of Mastanabal by a concubine, ib. Jugurtha's eminent qualities, ib. Micipsa jealous of his nephew Jugurtha, 125. Adopts him, however, and declares him joint heir with his two sons, ib. His speech to him and his sons before his death, 126. Jugurtha's perfidiousness and cruelty, ib. He bribes the Roman senate, and massacres Adherbal, 127. Corrupts Bessia and Scaurus, 128. Obliges the Roman army to pass under the yoke, and quit Numidia, 129. Defeated by Metellus, ibid. Overthrown a second time by him, 131. Metellus takes Thala, 132. And endeavours to draw off Bocchus from the interest of Jugurtha, 133. Marius, successor to Metellus, reduces Cephala, 134. Jugurtha prevails upon Bocchus to assist him, 135. They are defeated by Marius, upon which Bocchus delivers up Jugurtha to the Romans, ib. Transactions in Numidia after the death of Jugurtha, 136. Castratus Juba, the son of Hiempsal, in a very indecent manner, 137. Hence Juba's hatred of him, and his adhering to closely afterwards to the Pompeian faction, ib. Juba defeats Curio, one of Cæsar's lieutenants, 138. Cæsar overthrows Scipio, Juba and Labienus, 139. And reduces Numidia to the form of a Roman province, 140. For further particulars in regard to Numidia, See Mauritania.

Nymphisius betrays Nero, xlii. 54. Aspires to the empire, 65. His power in Rome, 66. Attempts to stir up the prætorian guards to a revolt, ib. Goes to the camp, but is there murdered, 67. His accomplices punished by Salust's orders, ib.

O.

OK, veneration of the Gauls for the, xvi. 387.

Oath, new, concerning marriages, x. 403. Obelisk, extraordinary one of Semiramis, lii. 348.

Ochus, called Darius Nothus, a king of Persia, an account of his reign, iv. 181, & seq.

Ochus II. a Persian king, his bloody reign and



# I N D E X.

and character, *lv.* 110. & seq. Poisoned by *Bergas*, 216.

**Otha**, a leader of the Saxons, with *Ebusa*, another chief, settles in Northumberland, *xvii.* 114.

**Octavia**, sister to *Octavianus* or *Augustus*, marries *Antony*, *xii.* 104. Brings her brother and husband to an interview, upon a new misunderstanding, 115. Their differences made up, *ib.* *Octavia* sent back by *Antony*, 125. Who solemnly divorces her, 128. *Octavia* dies, 175.

**Octavia**, daughter of the emperor *Claudius*, by *Messalina*, betrothed to *Domitius*, the son of *Agrippina Minor*, *xii.* 438. Married to him after his adoption by her father, when he was called *Nero*, 447. Affection of the people to her, *xiii.* 9. False charge brought against her, *ib.* Is banished, and afterwards murdered, *ib.*

**Octavianus**, or *Octavius*, his origin and education, *xii.* 11. The regard *Cæsar* had for him, *ib.* Informed at *Apollonia* of his uncle's death, sets out for Italy, 12. Declares himself *Cæsar's* heir, *ib.* How supplied with arms, money, &c. *ib.* Visits *Cicero*, *ib.* Arrives at *Rome*, 13. Has his adoption ratified, *ib.* His speech to *Antony* at their first interview, *ib.* Gains the favour of the people, 15. Quarrels with *Antony*, 16. Is reconciled to him, *ib.* New breach between him and *Antony*; but is again reconciled to him, 18. Another breach, and both arm, 19. *Octavianus's* affected modesty, and private views, 21. Marches with *Hirtius* to the relief of *D. Brutus*, 24. Upon the death of *Hirtius*, left commander in chief of the whole army, 28. *Pansa's* last advice to him, 29. Is reconciled to *Antony*, 35. Refused the consulship, marches to *Rome*, and is joined by the legions in the city, 38. Chosen consul, 39. Causes *Brutus* and *Cassius* to be condemned, and their estates confiscated, 46. Invites *Antony* and *Lepidus* into Italy, 47. See *Antony*, for their articles of agreement and proscription. Passes over with *Antony* into *Macedon*, 69. Retires before the battle of *Philippi*, 75. His cruelty after the defeat and death of *Brutus* and *Cassius*, 87. Meets with difficulties in the distribution of lands, 94. His cruelty to the inhabitants of *Perusia*, 100. Divides the Roman empire with *Antony*, who marries his sister *Octavia*, 103. *Sextus Pompey* entirely defeated by *Octavianus*, 119. Misunderstanding between him and *Lepidus*, who is abandoned by his soldiers, and deposed, 121. Honours decreed to *Octavianus*, 122. He gains the affection of the people, 143. Is chosen perpetual tribune, *ib.* Assumes

*Antony* before the senate, 126. His third consulship, 132. Pursues *Antony* after the battle of *Actium*, 138. Settles the affairs of *Egypt*, *Asia Minor*, &c. 139. Returns to *Rome*, 140. Thinks of resigning his power, but is dissuaded from it by *Mæcenas*, 141. Courts the people and senate, but divests them of all power, 142. Adorns the city, 143. The title of *Augustus* conferred on him, 144. End put to the commonwealth by him, 145. See *Augustus*.

**Octavius Cn.** assassinated, *xi.* 71.

——, tribune of the people, opposes the *Sempronian* law, proposed by his colleague *Tiberius Gracchus*, *xi.* 116. Is deposed, and the law passed, 118.

**Odenus**, of *Palmyra*, how treated by *Sapor*, the Persian king, *xiv.* 5. Assumes the title of king of *Palmyra*, defeats *Sapor*, and besieges *Ctesiphon*, 6. Overcomes *Sapor* in several battles; but is killed in his expedition against the *Goths*, who had entered and plundered *Asia*, 14. See *Zenobia*: and also *ix.* 218.

**Odin**, a God of the ancient Germans, great hardships imposed upon them by, *xvii.* 16.

**Odoacer**, chosen by the revolting Barbarians in the Roman service in the West, for their leader, *xiv.* 437. His character, *ibid.* Italy and *Rome* submit to him, *ibid.* See *Orestes* and *Augustulus*.

**Ogus Khan**, a Mogul prince, the son of *Kara Khan*, subdues the people of *Kitsay*, and other nations, *xviii.* 18. Extends farther his conquests, 19. Takes *Cashmir*, and undertakes an expedition against *Iran*, 20. Takes many cities of *Iran*, *Armenia*, &c. *ib.* Appoints his son *Kiun Khan* his successor, 21. Leaves governors in all his conquests, 22. His memory held in high veneration over a great part of the East, 22. The *Othman* or *Ottoman* family pretended to be descended in a direct line from him, *ib.* See *Kiun Khan*; and a farther account of *Ogus Khan*, 29, & seq.

**Oleiros**, now called *Antiparos*, one of the *Cyclades*, exhibits one of the greatest curiosities in nature, namely the vegetation of stones, *vii.* 194.

**Oliver**, *Mozony*, the scene of *Christ's* ascension described, *ii.* 63. See *Palestine*.

**Olybrius** proclaimed emperor by order of *Ricimer*, *xiv.* 433. Died soon after *Ricimer*, 434.

**Olympiad**, every four years so called, from the Olympic games celebrated the fifth year, which computation was afterwards observed for a considerable number of centuries, *v.* 119. See also 447.

Olympias,

# I N D E X.

**Olympias**, mother of Alexander the Great, her character, vii. 300. Is repudiated by her husband Philip, 301. Acts with cruelty in Macedon, viii. 30. Is put to death by Callander, 33.

**Olympic games**. See **Elis**.

**Olympius**, successor to Stilicho, in the administration under Honorius, xiv. 360. Favours the church, 361. Disgraced, 365.

**Onomarchus**, a Theban general, defeated, taken, and hanged, by king Philip of Macedon, vi. 40.

**Operations of the Carthaginians by sea**, in the second Punic war, xv. 457. They ravage the maritime part of Hiero's dominions, 473. Driven out of Sardinia, xvi. 13. Worsted at sea, 14.

**Opima Spolia**, what, among the Romans, ix. 389.

**Optimius**, consul, opposes Caius Gracchus, and sets a price on his head, and that of Fulvius, xi. 147. His cruelty, 148. Accused before the people, and acquitted, 152.

**Oppian law**, the Roman women petition against it, and it is repealed, xi. 55.

**Oracles of gods**, several in Egypt, but the principal that of Serapis at Alexandria, i. 234. Sacred animals, had there also several, as the apes, the goat, the lion, and the crocodile, ib. Oracle at Butus, its answer to king Mycesinus, 302. Oracle in the temple of the Syrian goddess, 446. Oracle at Delphos, a particular description of, as the most celebrated and frequented of any, v. 7. First discovery of the oracle of Delphos, 87. Three different chapels at the mouth of the cave, ib. Oracle, in Delos, one of the most famous in the world, vii. 205. Oracle of Jupiter Ammon, vii. 345. The place described, ib. Several condemned for consulting an oracle, xiv. 175.

**Orders of subjects**, three, among the ancient Germans, xvii. 18.

**Orestes** revolts, xiv. 435. Causes his son Augustulus to be declared emperor, 446. Besieged in Pavia, taken prisoner, and put to death, 437. See **Augustulus**.

**Oriental historians**, succession of the kings of Egypt according to the, i. 331. Divided by them into three classes, 332. The first of those, who ruled before the creation of Adam; and the second, before the deluge, 333, & seq. Kings of Egypt after the deluge, 336, & seq.

**Orodes**, king of the Parthians, so far memorable for the defeat given to Crassus, in his reign, ix. 161.

**Orus**, a famous deity of the Egyptians, i. 221. History of, 268.

**Osiris**, a god of the Egyptians, variously re-

presented, i. 221. History of, 268. Inscription of, said to be found in Arabia, 275.

**Ostia** built, ix. 421.

**Ostorius Scapula**, his progress in Britain, xii. 442. Succeeded by A. Didius, 444. His death, xiii. 35. See a farther account of him in xvii. 85, 86.

**Ostracism**, among the Athenians, what, and how inflicted, v. 223.

**Ostriches**, the Regio Syrtica, remarkable for, xvi. 168.

**Ostrogoths**, or Eastern Goths, history of the xvii. 210. Their exploits and kings down to the famous Theodoric, who became king of Italy, 211, & seq. Part of the Ostrogoths join the Visigoths in Gaul, 213. See Theodoric, king of the Ostrogoths.

**Ostrogoths** in Italy, history of the, to their expulsion by Narses, xvii. 370. Theodoric, lawful king of Italy, and acknowledged as such by the emperors Zeno and Anastasius, ib. See from 210 to 222, same volume, for the first part of the history of the Ostrogoths. He delivers Italy from the Barbarians, 271. Retains the same laws and magistrates, 372. Contents himself with the taxes paid to the emperor, ibid. Allows the natives to enjoy their estates and possessions, 374. His religion and piety, ib. His equity and justice, ib. His moderation, temperance, &c. 375. His generosity in ransoming his captive subjects, ib. War between him and Anastasius, 376. The Romans defeated, ibid. Peace concluded between Anastasius and Theodoric, 377. Theodoric goes to Rome, to heal the divisions of the church, ibid. His war with the Burgundians, 378. And with Clovis, king of the Franks, 379. He is guardian to Amalaric, king of the Visigoths; whom he restores to the throne, ib. He forces the Alemans to pay tribute, 380. An account of the philosopher Boetius, ib. Is accused of high treason, 381. Is beheaded at Pavia, with his father-in-law Symmachus, ib. Theodoric repents, 382. He dies, ib. His issue, ib. Declares Athalaric, his grandson, by his youngest daughter Amalasuntha, his heir, 383. Amalasuntha writes, in her son's name, to Justin, then emperor, and to the people of Rome, ib. She governs with great prudence, 384. Her justice and equity, 385. The Goths dissatisfied with Amalasuntha, ib. She causes some of them to be put to death, 386. Designs to deliver up Italy to Justinian, ib. Athalaric dies, 387. Amalasuntha takes Theodorus, her cousin, for her colleague, ib. His character, ib. She is confined by him to an island in the Lake of Bolsena, and there put to death.

# I N D E X.

388. Justinian, enraged at his behaviour, resolves to make war upon the Goths, ib. Treachery of the Franks, 389. Sicily reduced by Belisarius, ibid. Theodotus proposes terms for an accommodation, 390. He offers to resign the kingdom to Justinian, ib. The Romans defeated, and Dalmatia recovered by the Goths, 391. Theodotus, elated by this small advantage, refuses haughtily to comply with the articles of the treaty he had lately signed, ib. The Goths again driven out of Dalmatia, ib. Theodotus deposed, and Vitiges, though not descended of an illustrious family among the Goths, but of distinguished valour, chosen in his room, 392. Theodotus murdered, 393. Belisarius enters Rome, ib. Several other cities submit to him, 394. Vitiges raises a powerful army, ib. Gains over the Franks, ibid. Vitiges marches to Rome, 395. Bloody encounter between him and Belisarius, ib. Rome besieged by Vitiges, 396. The siege pursued with great vigour, 397. The Romans, having obliged Belisarius to give the enemy battle, are defeated, ib. Rome afflicted with a famine and plague, 398. Belisarius receives supplies from the emperor, ib. Deplorable condition of the Goths, ib. Rimini taken by the Romans, 399. The Goths raise the siege of Rome, ib. Vitiges besieges Rimini, ib. The Romans take Milan, ib. Narfes arrives in Italy with fresh supplies, 400. Rimini relieved, ib. Misunderstanding between Belisarius and Narfes, 401. Belisarius takes Urbinum, ib. And Narfes reduces Imola, ib. Urbiventum submits to Belisarius, 402. Milan closely besieged by the Goths, ib. Milan taken by the Goths, and the citizens massacred, ib. Narfes recalled, which was a great disappointment to Vitiges, 403. Vitiges engages Cosroes king of Persia in his quarrel, ib. Auximum besieged by Belisarius, 404. And Farsula by Cyprian, ib. The Franks invade Italy, ib. And fall upon both the Goths and Romans, ib. They return home loaded with booty, 405. Auximum holds out with great obduracy, ib. Farsula surrenders, 406. And at last Auximum, ib. Ravenna besieged by Belisarius, 407. Terms proposed by the emperor, ib. Belisarius refuses to sign them, ib. He is by the Goths declared emperor of the West, 408. And admitted into Ravenna, ib. Recalled by Justinian to take upon him the management of the Persian war, 409. Returns to Constantinople, carrying with him Vitiges, and the royal treasure, ib. Upon the departure of Belisarius the chiefs of the Goths dwelling

beyond the Po, chuse Ildebald for their king, 410. He gains a victory over the Romans, ib. Causes Uraja to be murdered, and is murdered himself, ib. Eraric, chosen king, 411. Who is murdered, and Totila, nephew to Ildebald, proclaimed king, ib. The Romans make an attempt upon Verona, ib. But are disappointed, 412. Single combat between Valiaris a Goth of gigantic size, and Artabanus a Roman, 413. Artabanus the victor dies shortly after, ib. This single combat succeeded by a general engagement, in which the Romans are defeated, ib. The Romans again defeated, 414. Tuscany and several other provinces recovered by the Goths, ib. The Romans, defeated by sea, 415. Another Roman fleet destroyed, ib. Naples surrenders, ib. Totila writes to the Roman senate, to draw them over to his party, 415. Belisarius sent again into Italy, 417. Auximum, Firmum, and Asculum besieged by the Goths, ib. Rome besieged by Totila, 418. Great famine in Rome, ib. Rome betrayed to Totila, 419. He spares the inhabitants, but plunders the city, 420. Upbraids the senate, but spares them, ib. Is diverted by Belisarius from destroying the city; but carries away with him all the inhabitants, 421. Rome regained and fortified by Belisarius, ib. Totila returns against it, but is vigorously repulsed by Belisarius, 422. John put to flight by Totila, who besieges and takes Rusciana, 423. Belisarius, recalled again to be employed against the Persians, ib. The Franks break into Italy, and make themselves masters of Venetia, 424. Rome besieged by Totila, 425. And betrayed to him a second time by the Isaurians, ib. Some of the inhabitants cut off in attempting to retire, ib. A body of the Imperial troops list themselves in the army of Totila, ib. He repairs what he had formerly destroyed, 426. Takes Tarentum and passes over into Sicily, ib. Germanus appointed general in Italy, 427. Seised with a violent distemper and dies, ib. Syracuse taken, and all Sicily reduced by Totila, 428. Narfes appointed to command in Italy, ib. Ancona besieged by the Goths, who are defeated by sea and forced to raise the siege, 429. The Goths make themselves masters of Corsica and Sardinia, ib. Narfes arrives with a great army in Italy and marches to Rome, 430. A day appointed for a general engagement, 431. He is met by Totila, ib. A single combat, ib. The Goths defeated, ib. Totila pursued and mortally wounded, 432. His character, ib. Totila chosen king, ib. He endeavours in vain to draw

# I N D E X

the Franks to his assistance, 433. Narfes takes feveral towns, *ib.* Takes Rome, *ib.* The cruelty of the Goths, *ib.* Teia marches to the relief of Cumæ, befieged by the Romans, 434. A bloody battle in which Teia exhibited fupriling proofs of valour and conduct, *ib.* Teia flain, 435. The Goths fubmit to the emperor, *ib.* End of their dominion in Italy, *ib.* The Goths in the fortified towns refufe to fland to the agreement made by their countrymen, *ib.* Have recourfe to the Franks, who thereupon enter Italy, 436. Several cities however, held by the Goths, fubmit to Narfes, *ib.* Seven thoufand Goths befieged in Caſſinum, *ib.* They deliver up the place to Narfes, 437. The numerous army of the Franks that had entered Italy, entirely deſtroyed, partly by the ſword, and partly by fickneſs, *ib.* Narfes appointed to govern Italy as a province of the eaſtern empire, *ib.* Recalled by Juſtin, the ſucceſſor of Juſtinian, and Longinus ſent in his room, *ib.* The beginning of the exarchate, the title of exarch of Ravenna being taken by Longinus, and continued by his ſucceſſors, *ib.* The hiſtory of the Lombards (which is inſeparably interwoven with that of the exarchs of Ravenna, 438.

Olymandyas a king of Egypt, exceeded in ſplendour of monuments by him erected in Thebes, all thoſe of his predeceſſors, *i.* 282.

Olyt mountains in Egypt, remarkable for grots of a ſingular nature formed in them, *i.* 206.

Otaçilius ravages the coaſts of Africa, *xiv.* 26.

Otho ſent into Luſitania, *xii.* 468. Reſolves to attempt the ſovereignty, *xiii.* 76. Is ſaluted emperor by a party of the guards, and carried to the camp, where he is by all ſaluted emperor, 78. Zeal of the ſoldiers for him, 80. The ſenate and people flatter him, 82. He ſaves Ceſſus, 83. ſuppreſſes the fees paid by the ſoldiers to their centurions, *ib.* Acknowledged by the ſenate, 84. Strives to gain the affections of the people, 91. Pardons Ceſſus, *ib.* Correſpondence, between him and Vitellius, 92. Propoſes to take the field, 97. Orders the chief nobility to follow him, *ib.* Takes his leave of the ſenate, and marches from Rome, 98. Reſolves to venture a battle againſt the Vitellians, 102. Retires to Brixellum, 103. Sends orders for engaging without delay, 104. Acquainted of the defeat of his army, 106. His deſign to deſtroy himſelf, *ib.* Zeal of his ſoldiers, 107. His ſpeech before he dies, and calm behaviour, 108.

His death, 109. Is lamented by the ſoldiers, *ib.* His obſequies, *ib.* His character, 110.

Ovid the poet, baniſhed, *xii.* 206.

## P

**PACORUS**, the ſon of Oſodes, king of the Parthians, entirely defeated by Ventidius, *ix.* 184. His excellent qualities, *ib.* Pagan pontiffs, all their privileges made void by the emperor Gratian, *xiv.* 284.

— ſuperſtition, laſt blow given to the, *xiv.* 346.

Palæologus, Michael, governor of Aſia under Theodorus Laſcaris II. withdraws to the Turks, *xv.* 177. Is recalled home, and received into favour, 178. On the emperor's death procures himſelf to be declared guardian to the young prince John, and his governor Muſalo to be murdered, *ib.* Aſia emperor after his complete victory over the deſpot of Epirus, 179. Binds himſelf by a ſolemn oath to reſign the empire as ſoon as the prince ſhould be of age, *ib.* Removes from Nice to Conſtantinople on its being taken from the Latins, 180. See Alexius Strategopulus. His entry and public rejoicings, 181. Puts out the eyes of the young emperor, and cauſes himſelf to be acknowledged ſole emperor, 182. This treaſon and barbarity involve him in endleſs troubles and dangers, *ib.* Dies excommunicated, 183. See Nice.

— Andronicus, ſucceeds his father Michael, *xv.* 183. By reſuſing to acknowledge the pope's ſupremacy, he throws the whole empire into a ferment, *ib.* Declares his eldeſt ſon Michael colleague in the empire, 184. Various ſucceſs of his arms againſt the Turks and Catalans, 185, & ſeq. Andronicus the younger, the ſon of Michael, a diſſolute prince, 189. The emperor endeavours in vain to reclaim him, *ib.* he openly revolts, and the emperor is obliged to divide the empire with him, 190. His conduct towards the old emperor, who is deprived of all power, and at length confined to a monaſtery, where he dies, 196.

— Andronicus, the younger, dies, and leaves two ſons, John and Manuel, of whom the elder is declared emperor, and John Canuacenus appointed proteſtor during his minority, *xv.* 197. See Canuacenus.

— John, upon the reſignation of Canuacenus, reigns ſole emperor, *xv.* 201. The Turks firſt ſettle in Europe in his reign, *ib.* Dies, and is ſucceeded by his ſon Manuel, 202.

— Manuel, has recourſe to the Weſ-

tern princes, in his embarrassed state against the Turks, who send a hundred and thirty thousand men to his relief, which are defeated, xv. 203. To avoid the evils attending civil discord, resigns the empire to his nephew John, 204. Is restored, 205. Dies, and is succeeded by his son John, ib. Palæologus, John, submits to pay a yearly tribute to the sultan, xv. 207. Dies, leaving the empire, now confined within the walls of Constantinople, to his brother Constantine, 208.

Constantine, has recourse in vain to the Christian princes, xv. 209. Rejects the conditions offered him, 212. Makes all necessary preparations for sustaining the assault of the Turks, 213. His gallant behaviour, 214. Is killed, and Constantinople taken and plundered, 215. Whereupon follows the total dissolution of the Constantinopolitan Roman empire, ib.

Palace, exceeding magnificent, near the cataacts in the Upper Egypt, described, i. 205.

of Solomon, ii. 415. Palestine, or Land of Promise, described, ii. 50. Its various names, and whence styled Holy Land and Judæa, ib. Other names, and now restricted chiefly to Palestine, 51. Situation believed to be the center of the world, and boundaries, ib. Extent and great fertility, whence, 52. Land, how described by Moses, and why it exceeded Egypt, 53. Serene air, rich soil, constant verdure, excellent corn, balm, fine fruits, vines, and delicious grapes, ib. Honey, sugar-canes, cotton, cypriss, and other trees, pasture-grounds, 54. Fish and salt in great plenty, ib. Agriculture encouraged when this land was possessed by the Jews, ib. But since their expulsion it has felt the visible effects of God's anger, the far greater part of it being reduced into a mere desert, 55. How divided in ancient times between the twelve tribes, ib. Between the two kingdoms of Israel and Judah, 56. Under the Romans, Christian princes, and the Turks, ib. Its mountains of note described, 57. And first, Libanus and Antilibanus, ib. Libanus, why so called, 58. Its extent, boundaries, soil, inhabitants, convents, grots, vines, ib. Rivers and cascades, 59. Libanus and Antilibanus one continued ridge, winding about in the form of a horse-shoe, ib. Secondly, Hermon, ib. Thirdly, Mount Tabor, the scene of Christ's transfiguration, 60. Its fertility, verdure, noble prospect, convents, 61. Fourthly, Mount Carmel, whence so called, and its ancient temple, ib. The residence of Elias, 62. Fifthly, Mount Oliver, the scene of Christ's ascension into heaven, ib.

Has three summits, ib. Sixthly, Mount Calvary, the scene of Christ's crucifixion, 63. Seventhly, Mount Moriah, 64. Lastly, Mount Gihon, and other mountains, ib. From mountains we are naturally led to valleys, of which several are enumerated, 65. There were also several noted plains, as the Great Plain, the Plain of Jezreel, of Sharon, Sephelah, and Jeicho, 67. And many deserts and wildernesses, but not to be understood as places quite barren, destitute, or uninhabited, 68. It likewise produced some woods or forests, 69. Its seas are reckoned five, the Mediterranean, the Dead Sea or Lake of Sodom, the sea of Tiberias, the Samachonite sea or lake, and the sea of Jazer, 70. Particular account of the Dead sea, 71. The most considerable of its rivers is Jordan, and the only stream that deserves the name, 72. Described for its name, course, rapidity, breath, overflowings, 74. But no longer subject, as our modern travellers assure us, to these overflowings, ib. Its most remarkable rarities consist of petrifications resembling different sorts of fruit, found about Mount Carmel, little round stones like peas, and the sand of the river Belus, excellent for making glass, 75. With these may be reckoned the wild desert, to which our Saviour retired, and was tempted by the devil, hot and medicinal waters of several sorts, saline efflorescences, the celebrated fruit, called by the Arabs zachone, in the plain of Jericho, preferred to the balm of G lead, and in the same plain the famed wood-olive, 76. Amongst its artificial curiosities may be ranked the ruins of Acra, its cathedral, and other antiquities, 78. The remains of Sebaste, or the ancient Samaria, Jacob's well, the pools of Solomon, sealed fountains, 79. Aqueduct, pools of Bethesda, 80. Antiquities of Bethlehem and Nazareth, tomb of the virgin Mary, 81. Tomb of Jehoshaphat, pillar of Absalom, tomb of Zechariah, 82. Royal sepulchres without the walls of Jerusalem, with noble apartments, rooms, niches, coffins, and extraordinary doors, 83. Miraculous rarities, 84. Other remarkable places, 85. See Tribes.

Palici, gods, supposed to be twin-brothers, their temples very famous for the wonders related of it, vi. 336.

Palladium, Trojan, great variety of opinions concerning it, iii. 468 and 471.

Pallas, freedman to the emperor Claudius, and afterwards to Nero, disgrace of, resented by Agrippina, xii. 458. His arrogance, 463. His death, xiii. 10.

Painting, so called by the Greeks and Romans, and in the Scripture Tadmor in the Wilderness,

# I N D E X.

- Wilderness**, for revolting from the emperor Aurelian, was razed to the ground, i. 434. He soon repented of what he had done, and ordered it to be rebuilt, but it never rose again to its ancient splendor, 435. In the time of the emperor Justinian the far greater part of it still lay in ruins, ib. These ruins, however, are exceeding magnificent, and claim our admiration, 439. Palmyra stood in a fertile island, if we may so call it, surrounded on all sides by a parched barren desert, 440. Must have been of large extent, if we may judge from the space now taken up by the ruins, ib. Its ancient form cannot be known, as there are no vestiges of the walls, ib.
- Palmyra**, besieged by the emperor Aurelian, xiv. 27. Submits to him, 28. Revolts, but is retaken, and all the inhabitants put to the sword, ib.
- Palmyrene**, a spacious and fertile province of the ancient Syria, in the midst of a frightful desert, i. 434. Its chief cities were Palmyra and Thapsacus, ib.
- Pan Ionium**, what, vi. 237.
- Pannonia Secunda**, a new province, xiv. 55.
- Pansa**, the consul, attacked by Antony, xii. 25. Who prevails over him, what is defeated by his colleague Hirtius, 27. Pansa's last advice to Octavianus, 29. Dies of his wounds, 30. Interred with pomp at Rome, ibid.
- Pantheon** built by Agrippa, xii. 149.
- Papian-Poppæan law**, xii. 199. Mitigated, 291.
- Papinianus**, the celebrated civilian, made captain of the guards to the emperor, Severus, xiii. 399. Death of, 410.
- Papyrus of Egypt** described, i. 182.
- Paradise**. See Eden: Cherubim and flaming-sword placed in paradise, what, i. xix. Believed to have been at Aden in Arabia, by reason of the delightful country in which it is situate, xvi. 258.
- Paras**, king of Armenia, detained at Tarsus, xiv. 265. Makes his escape, ib. Is treacherously murdered, 266.
- Parmenio**, an active general under Alexander the Great, vii. 332, & seq. Put to death by his order, 365.
- Paros**, the most wealthy and happy of the Cyclades, vii. 197. Its situation and extent, ib. The city of Paros a most potent city, and one of the largest in the Archipelago, 198. The walls of the present city built with columns, architraves, pedestals, mingled with pieces of ancient marble of surprising magnitude, ib. And indeed the island was formerly famed for its marble of an extraordinary whiteness, ib. Has several spacious and safe harbours, ib. Its people assisted Darius in his expedition against Greece, for which they were reduced to great straits by Miltiades, 199. After the battle of Salamis Paros became subject to Athens, and, upon the entire defeat of Mithridates, was with Lydis, Phrygia, and Caria, reduced to a Roman province, ib.
- Partheniæ**, at Sparta, sons of virgins, how so called, v. 413.
- Parthians**, history of, from Arsaces to the recovery of the kingdom by the Persians, ix. 153. Cities of note in Parthia, of which Hecatompylos and Ctesiphon were the principal, the latter reckoned the metropolis of the whole Parthian empire, ibid. The air of Parthia anciently and still clear and healthy, but the soil barren, ib. Upon the death of Alexander the Great, Parthia almost entirely neglected, that Prince's commanders declining the government of so poor a province, 154. The Parthians originally Scythian exiles, ibid. Their manners and customs, ibid. Religion much the same with that of the Persians, 155. Government monarchical and absolute in the highest degree, ib. The Parthians first subject to the Medes, next to the Persians, and lastly to Alexander the Great, 156. Upon whose death Parthia fell to the share of Seleucus Nicator, whose successors held it till the reign of Antiochus Theus, ibid. See Seleucidæ (for the cause of provocation to Arsaces for revolting from Antiochus Theus, and his success against his son Seleucus Callinicus.) Authors are not agreed of what particular country Arsaces was, ib. By defeating and taking Seleucus Callinicus prisoner, he firmly established an empire in the East, which counterbalanced the overgrown power of the Romans in the West, ibid. Hyrcania reduced by him, and some other provinces, ib. Killed in battle, ibid. From him all the successors of the same race took the name of Arsaces, ib. Was succeeded by his son Arsaces II. and he by Priapatus, who bequeathed the crown to his eldest son Phraates, 157. This Phraates had a numerous issue, but left the crown to his brother Mithridates, on account of his extraordinary merit, ib. Who, during his reign, made himself master of all the provinces lying between the Euphrates on the west, and the Ganges on the east, ibid. These were all lost under his son and successor Phraates II. vanquished in three successive battles by Antiochus Sidetes, and confined within the narrow limits of the first Parthian kingdom, 158. Hereticks, however, at last his affairs, by cutting off Antiochus with his whole army, ib. But quarrelling with the Scythians was discomfited by them in battle and killed, ib. Artabanus, the third son of Priapatus, held

# I N D E X.

the crown a very short time after him, being also slain in battle by the Scythians, 159. His son Pacorus I. enters into an alliance with the Romans, ib. Was succeeded by his son Rhinates III. slain by his own children Mithridates and Orodes, ib. Mithridates expels Orodes, who took possession of the crown as the elder; but in his turn is put to death by Orodes, who becomes sole master of the whole Parthian empire, 160. Orodes did not long enjoy himself in peace, when M. Licinius Crassus, prompted by his insatiable avarice, resolved to make war on the Parthians, 161. Sets out from Rome, 162. Plunders the temple of Jerusalem, ib. Begins hostilities with the Parthians, ib. Reduces Mesopotamia, ib. His interview with the Parthian ambassadors, 163. Character of the Surena, the first officer of state among the Parthians, who was general on the occasion, 164. Surena retakes most of the cities of Mesopotamia, 165. Crassus despises the advice of the king of Armenia, 166. Enters Mesopotamia contrary to the advice of all his officers, ibid. Betrayed by Abgarus, king of Edessa, 167. Painful march of the Romans, ibid. Imprudent conduct of Crassus, 168. The Roman army attacked by the Parthians, 169. The Romans galled by the arrows of the Parthians, ibid. Young Crassus advances against the enemy, 170. Is reduced to great straits, ib. Dreadful slaughter of the Romans, ib. Gallant behaviour of young Crassus, 171. Presents his side to one of his attendants, and orders him to put an end to his life, 172. The whole Parthian army falls upon Crassus, ib. Desperate condition of the Romans, 173. They resolve to retire to Carrhæ, ibid. Crassus gets to Carrhæ, which is invested by Surena, 174. The Romans retire from Carrhæ, ib. Are betrayed by their guide, 175. Crassus gets safe into Syria, but is overtaken by the enemy, ib. Invited by Surena to an interview, 176. Insulted by the Parthians, and killed, 177. His whole army destroyed, ib. Surena's entry into Seleucia, ib. The head of Crassus sent to Oropdes, 178. Surena put to death, 179. The Parthians invade Syria, ib. But are driven out with great loss by Cicero and Cassius, 180. Return and besiege Antioch, ibid. The siege raised, ib. The Parthians invade Syria under the command of Pacorus, son to Orodes, and Labienus, a Roman general of Pompey's party, 181. Their conquests in Syria, Phœnicæ, and Asîr Minor, ib. Ventidius fights against them, 182. Gains great advantages over them, ib. Labienus taken and put to death, ib. Ventidius turns the Chazarens, a petty sarm

prince, to his advantage, 183. Pacorus killed, and his army entirely cut off by Ventidius, 184. Orodes almost distracted with grief, ib. The excellent qualities of Pacorus, ibid. Antony dismisses Ventidius and takes the command of the army on himself, 185. Ventidius obtains a triumph, ibid. Orodes murdered by his son Phraates, who is also guilty of a number of like cruelties, 186. Antony undertakes a war against the Parthians, ib. Invades Media, 187. His long and fatiguing march, ib. Besieges Praaspa, ib. Statianus cut off with ten thousand Romans, 188. Antony gains some small advantages over the enemy, but is reduced to great difficulties, ib. Raises the siege of Praaspa, 189. Harassed by the Parthians in his retreat, ib. Greatly distressed for want of provisions, ib. Reduced to despair, 190. Arrives safe at the Ataxa, ibid. Resolves on a second expedition against the Parthians, but is deterred from it by Cleopatra, 191. Media reduced by Phraates, ib. Civil dissensions among the Parthians, 192. Phraates concludes an alliance with the Romans, restores all their captives and ensigns, and gives four of his hostages for performance of such terms of peace as Augustus thought proper to impose, 193. Succeeded by a fifth son, Phraates, driven into banishment for the detestable act of his mother's poisoning Phraates, to make room for him the sooner, 194. Orodes of the royal family, placed on the throne, but soon assassinated for his cruelties, ibid. Next, Vonones was sent for from Rome, but the Parthians disdain to obey in him a Roman slave, set up Artabanus, king of Media, of the race of Arsaces, ibid. Disgusted also with him for his cruelties, Phraates was sent from Rome, 195. Who dying before he reached Parthia, the emperor Tiberius substituted Tiridates in his room, 196. Appointing Mithridates and Pharasmenes to support him, ibid. Artabanus, accordingly, being driven from the throne, Tiridates was proclaimed king, 197. Artabanus recalled, driven out, and again restored, 198. After his death Gotarzes resigns the crown to his brother Bardages; but repents and strives to resume it, 199. Bardages murdered, ib. Mithridates set up against Gotarzes by the Parthian nobility, and supported by the emperor Claudius, 200. Mithridates betrayed by Abgarus, king of Edessa, ib. His army defeated, and himself taken prisoner, 201. Gotarzes not long after dies, and is succeeded by Vonones, governor of Media, and he by Vologeses, ib. Wars of Vologeses with the Romans upon account of his declaring his brother Tiridates king of Armenia, 202. The

# I N D E X

The Parthians invade Armenia, *ib.* Ancient alliance between the Romans and Parthians renewed, 203. Vologeses's son and successor, Artabanus III. disagreeing with Vespasian, espouses the cause of the counterfeit Nero, *ib.* The affront not resenting, the Roman provinces being weakened by an irruption of the Alani, 204. Succeeded by his two sons Pacorus II. and Coldsroes, *ib.* The emperor Trajan reduces Mesopotamia, Chaldæa, and Assyria, 205. Maximus defeated by Coldsroes, and killed, and Coldsroes defeated by Lucius, *ib.* Parthianaspates crowned king of the Parthians by Trajan, whence they were made tributary to Rome, 206. The Parthians revolt, and recal Coldsroes, *ib.* Adrian makes the Euphrates the boundary of the Roman empire, *ib.* Vologeses II. succeeds his father Coldsroes, *ib.* Invades Armenia and Syria, *ib.* Cassius gains great advantages over him, 207. Peace concluded between the two empires, *ibid.* Vologeses III. succeeds his brother's son, *ib.* Ctesiphon taken by Severus, *ib.* Intestine disturbances among the Parthians, 208. Artabazus IV. seizes the throne, *ib.* Treachery of the emperor Caracalla, *ib.* Artabanus invades Syria, *ibid.* Oblinate engagement between the Parthians and Romans, 209. Peace concluded, *ibid.* The Persians revolt from the Parthians at the instigation of Artaxerxes, a Persian of mean descent, *ib.* Defeat the Parthians, kill their king, and put an end to the Parthian empire, 210. The family of Arsaces reigned afterwards in Armenia, till the time of the emperor Justinian, *ib.*

Parthian war, in the reign of M. Aurelius, xiii. 315. At length the Parthians are utterly defeated by Cassius, 318. See Verus Lucius.

Parthians, war made upon them by the emperor Severus, xiii. 388, and 394. His son Caracalla's treachery to them, 415.

Parysatis, mother of Artaxerxes Mnemon, instances of her cruel temper, iv. 188, and 193.

Patmos, an island of the Ægean Sea, vii. 184. Its situation and extent, *ib.* A barren, mountainous, and rocky country, but has several safe and capacious harbours, *ib.* St. John the Evangelist banished to this island, where he wrote his Revelations, *ib.*

Patriarchs. See Antediluvian.

Antediluvian table of the years of the, to the birth of Abraham, *ib.* 78. Of the same, to the call of Abraham, according to the computation of the Hebrew, *ib.* Of the same according to the computation of the Septuagint, 79. Of the same, according to the computation of the Samaritan Pentateuch, 80.

Patricians and Plebeians, among the Romans, ix. 383.

Patricians, two, chosen tribunes of the people, x. 150.

— a new dignity instituted by Constantine the Great, xiv. 123.

Patrons and clients, among the Romans, their respective duties, ix. 383.

Patsinacæ break into the empire, to the amount of eight hundred thousand men, but at length are utterly routed, xv. 120.

Pavia becomes the metropolis of the kingdom of the Lombards in Italy, xvii. 341.

Paulina, wife of Seneca, her constancy, xlii. 26. Prevented from dying by Nero's orders, *ib.*

Paulinus, favourite to the empress Eudocia, put to death by the emperor's orders, xiv. 399.

Paulus Æmilius dies, xi. 60.

— Catena, a noted informer, sent into Britain, xiv. 147. His cruelty, 148. See a farther account of him, in xvii. 102.

Paulanias, the son of Cleombrotus, protector to Philistarchus, the son of Leonidas, history of his conduct whilst first magistrate in Sparta, v. 432, & seq.

— two young men of quality of that name, gave occasion to the conspiracy against Philip of Macedon, vii. 305, & seq.

Pauliris succeeded his father Amyrtæus, in the kingdom of Egypt, though perhaps under him tributary to the Persians, i. 326.

Paulistratus, a Rhodian admiral, overcome by a bſic ſtratagem, vii. 93.

Payment of debts regulated, x. 239.

Peace, temple of, consumed by fire, xiii. 353.

— conditions, of, between the Romans and Carthaginians in the second Punic war, xvi. 679.

Peleg. See Diſperſion.

Pella, a city of Macedonia, famous for being the birth-place of Philip, and his son Alexander, vii. 236.

Pelopidas, a great Theban general, ſee the history of his tranſactions, vii. 5, & ſeq.

People, Roman, iniquitous judgment of the, in a cauſe referred to their arbitration, x. 151.

Peparethus, one of the Cyclades, twenty miles in circumference, ſituate between Sciathus and Scyrus, vii. 209. It formerly abounded with excellent olives, and yielded exquisite wines, *ib.*

Pepin, king of France, perſuaded by Pope Stephen to make war upon the Lombards, enters Italy and beſieges Aſtolphus in his metropolis, xvii. 486. Gives to the pope the exarchate and Pentapolis, 487. Beſieges Aſtolphus a ſecond time in Pavia, who ſubmits, 489. Renews his donation to the pope, and puts him in poſſeſſion of the exarchate,



Marchate, &c. ib. Dies, and is succeeded by his son Charlemagne, 491.  
**Perennis** inflames the Roman army, ripe for revolt in Pannonia, xii. 226.  
**Pericles II.** king of Macedon, history of his reign, vii. 262, & seq.  
 — his character and proceedings in the division of the Macedonian empire after the death of Alexander the Great, vii. 439, & seq.  
**Perennis**, favourite minister to the emperor Commodus, put to death, xiii. 352. His downfall and death differently reported, ib. his wife and children undergo the same fate, 353. See Cleander.  
**Pergamus**, history of the kings of, ix. 14. Pergamus described in the history of Mysia, which see. Becomes the metropolis of a separate kingdom, which makes a considerable figure among the potentates of Asia, ib. Philæterus, an eunuch, menial servant to Antigonus, one of Alexander's captains, the founder of this new kingdom, ib. His brother's son, Eumenes, his successor, availing himself of the dissensions of the Seleucids, defeats Antiochus, returning home from vanquishing his brother Seleucus Callinicus, 15. This victory put him in possession of the greater part of Asia, ib. Attalus, a man of excellent parts, held the sovereignty after Eumenes, ib. He routs the Gauls, and takes the title of king, which it does not appear either of his predecessors did, ib. His conquests, 16. Enters into an alliance with Rome, ib. His death, 17. Succeeded by Eumenes II. his eldest son, 20. Who inflames the Romans against Antiochus, 18. Commands the Roman fleet, ib. Antiochus invades his territories, and lays siege to the city of Pergamus, which he is obliged to abandon, 19. Gallant behaviour of Eumenes at the battle of Magnesia, 19. Eumenes goes to Rome, ib. How rewarded by the Romans, 20. His war with Prusias, king of Bithynia, ib. Is defeated at sea by a contrivance of Hannibal, ib. Peace concluded between the two kings by the mediation of the Romans, 21. Eumenes engaged in a new war with Pharnaces, king of Pontus, 22. Eumenes enters into an alliance with Antiochus, king of Syria, ib. Goes to Rome to acquaint the senate with the designs of Perseus, ib. The Rhodians complain of Eumenes, 23. Narrowly escapes being killed by two assassins sent by Perseus, ib. The news of his death spread over all Asia, ib. Joins the Romans against Perseus, 24. Various success of this war, ib. Eumenes grows cold in his affection towards the Romans, 25. Consents with an ambassador sent to him by Perseus, 26. The Romans grow jealous of

him, 26. The senate encourage his brother Attalus to demand the kingdom for himself, ib. Generous behaviour of Attalus, 27. Eumenes resolves to go to Rome to justify his proceedings; but is prevented by the senate, ib. Sends his two brothers to plead his cause at Rome, 28. Legates sent from Rome to enquire into the designs of Eumenes, ib. Eumenes dies, 29. His brother Attalus was scarce seated on the throne, when he was invaded and reduced to great difficulties by Prusias, king of Bithynia, ib. Treachery of Prusias, 30. The Romans send commissioners to put an end to the war, ib. The two kings come to a conference, 31. Prusias accepts the terms of peace sent from Rome by three new ambassadors, ib. Sends his nephew to Rome to thank the senate, ib. Prusias makes an attempt upon the life of his son Nicomedes, 32. Nicomedes proclaimed king of Bithynia, 33. Attalus encourages Nicomedes to make war upon his father, ib. Nicomedes, with the assistance of Attalus, drives his father from the throne, 34. Attalus joins the Romans against Andronicus, who pretended to be the son of Perseus, and heir to his dominions, 35. This was the last enterprize of Attalus; as after it he gave himself up to an idle and dissolute life, ib. Dies, and restores the crown to his nephew in the next succession, ib. This nephew, the son of Eumenes, and named also Attalus, was scarce seated on the throne, when he began to act like a madman, 36. His cruelty, and wild extravagancies, ib. A fever delivers his people in him from the most cruel and barbarous tyrant that ever swayed a sceptre, ib. Makes the Roman people heir of all his effects, 37. In virtue of this will, the republic seized on his kingdom, reckoning that among his effects, and reduced it to a province, known by the name of Asia Propria, ib. Aristonicus, the next heir, lays claim to the crown, ib. And makes himself master of the whole kingdom, 38. Crassus sent by the senate against him, ib. Is assisted by the kings of Pontus, Cappadocia, Bithynia, and Paphlagonia, ib. Crassus defeated, taken prisoner, and killed, 39. Perenna sent into Asia in his room, ib. Aristonicus defeated and taken prisoner by him, 40. Manius Aquilius sent to succeed Perenna, who dies soon after, ib. The Pergameans still held out against the Romans, 41. Their springs poisoned, and by that contrivance death and desolation spread in the places besieged by Aquilius, ib. Aristonicus led in chains to Rome, and the kingdom of Pergamus reduced to a Roman province, 42.  
**Pericles**, a celebrated Athenian general, his birth

# I N D E X.

birth, education, conduct, &c. v. 251. Perperna retires to Spain, and joins Sertorius with his troops, x. 309. Defeated, taken, and put to death, 319. Persecution of the Christians put a stop to by a joint edict of the emperors Galerius, Constantine, and Licinius, xiv. 86. Another edict by Constantine for the same purpose, 96. See Christians. See xiii. 17 and 217. Persepolis, the ancient, its ruins testify, that it was one of the most august cities in the world, iv. 51. Plain of Persepolis, ib. Ruins of Persepolis, 53, & seq. Famous mountain, two leagues distant from these ruins, and seated between two of the finest plains in the world, 60. Tombs of Naxi Rustan, on this mountain, 61. Destroyed by Alexander the Great, vii. 353. Perseus, the last king of Macedon, history of his reign, viii. 74, & seq. Persia, description of, iv. 27. "Its several names, ib. Its extent in different ages, as various as its names, 28. Boundaries of the ancient empire of the Persians, 29. Provinces into which the country was anciently divided, and towns and cities therein included, 30, & seq. Climate and air, considering the great extent of the country, various, 38. No country in the world more mountainous, 40. Rivers, 41. Soil, 42. Trees, herbs, and drugs, 43. Fruits, 44. Grain, 45. Flowers, ib. Metals or minerals, ib. Beasts, tame and wild, 46. Birds, 47. Fishes, 48. Natural rarities, 49. Artificial rarities, 51, & seq. See Persepolis. Persians, ancient, history of their antiquity, government, customs, arts, learning, and trade, iv. 62. The Persians, a very ancient nation, their country being first peopled by Elam, the son of Shem, ib. Their government monarchical, and the crown hereditary, 63. Majesty of their kings, 64. They governed by their own arbitrary will and pleasure, and were revered like deities on earth by their subjects, ib. The king's palace described, 66. King's children, 68. King's guard, ib. Manners of the Persians, ib. How they educated their children, ib. Miscellaneous customs of the Persians, 69. Their punishments, 70. Their marriages and incestuous commerce, 71. Gold and silver first coined in Persia by Darius, the son of Cyaxares, founder of the Medo-Persian monarchy, ib. No great learning existed among the Persians, before the time of Zoroaster, 72. The poverty of the ancient Persians, shews them to have been quite strangers to trade and commerce, ib. But by the conquest of Lydia, and other rich provinces, they probably applied their minds to trade and navigation, ib. Armour and discipline of their soldiery, 73.

Manner of mustering, ib. And marching, 74. Of declaring war and engaging, 75. Their laws calculated to inspire the love of virtue and abhorrence of vice, ib. Their public schools, how conducted, 76. Great respect paid to the Persian monarchs, 77. How the Persian kings administered justice, 78. Their concubines, 79. Their revenues, ib. Persian religion, iv. 81. Importance of this subject, and difficulties which occur in treating it, 82. Origin of the Persian religion, 83. The Persians pretend to derive their religion from Abraham, ib. Were always zealous in the service of one God, ib. Nature of that respect, shewn by them to fire and the sun, 84. The Mithra of the Persians never esteemed a deity, 85. Neither was fire, nor any other symbolical representations, 86. The other elements also revered by the Persians, 87. The purity with which they preserved the elements, 88. Their priests, 89. Their pyres, or temples, ib. Their notions of good and evil things, ib. Of God's creating Ahriman, or the Devil, 90. Of the duration of the world, 91. Of its creation, ib. Their ceremonies and public worship, 92. Their festivals, 94. Initiation of children into their religion, ib. Their marriages, 95. Their burials, 97. — kings, reigns of the, iv. 98. Chedorlaomer, the first king of Elam, or Persia, mentioned in scripture, extended his conquests over many provinces of Asia, ib. From his reign to that of Cyrus, we know nothing to be relied on but what is hinted in the history of the Medes. See Medes. While the Persians lived in subjection to the Assyrians, Medes, and Babylonians, their kings were alternately tributary to them, 99. The only great family we find upon record is that of Achæmenes, ib. Xerxes, when at the height of his glory, was proud to derive from thence his pedigree, ib. And of this great family there were two branches, from the first of which was descended Cyrus the Great, ib. Whole name was equally famous in sacred and profane history, ib. Account of the birth, education, &c. of Cyrus, according to Herodotus, 100. Cyrus preserved and nursed by a shepherd, 101. Gives marks of his royal spirit, 102. Discovered to Astyages, 103. Cyrus sent back to his real parents, 104. Harpagus stirs up a revolt against Astyages, 105. Cyrus's stratagem to cause the Persians to revolt, 106. Astyages defeated by Cyrus, 107. Brave answer of Astyages to the insulting Harpagus, 108. His death, ib. Cyrus, according to the same Herodotus, invades the Massagetas, and

# I N D E X:

against an easy victory over Spargapises, the son of queen Tomyris, *ib.* But she to be revenged of him for not releasing her son, whom he had made prisoner, overthrows his army in a bloody battle, 109. Being slain in this battle, she had his head cut off, and insulted his memory, *ib.* Instance of childish revenge upon the river Gyndes, recited also by Herodorus, *ib.* True history of Cyrus, according to Xenophon, *ib.* His parentage and birth, *ib.* Lived the twelve first years of his life with his parents in Persia, *ib.* Brought by his mother Magdane to the court of his grandfather Astyages, king of Media, *ib.* His early prowess, 110. Reduces Armenia, *ib.* Defeats the Babylonians, 111. Nergistissar, king of Babylon, and Cræsus king of Lydia, defeated by him in battle, *ib.* The Babylonians revolt to him, *ib.* Takes many cities, and brings under subjection entire provinces of the Babylonian dominions, 112. Nabonadius, king of Babylon, roused from his indolence by these conquests, concludes a formidable alliance against him, with the Egyptians, Greeks, Thracians, and all the nations of the Lesser Asia, *ibid.* Cræsus commands these confederates, *ibid.* Cyrus comes up with the enemy at Thymbra, a city of Lydia, not far from Sardis, the metropolis of that country, *ib.* State of his army, and of that of the confederates, 113. Battle of Thymbra, *ib.* Cyrus in imminent danger from having his horse killed under him, 114. The Egyptians, who fought best in the confederate army, surrender to him, *ib.* Another engagement the next day, when the Lydians were defeated, *ib.* Sardis taken, 115. Cyrus's generosity to Cræsus, *ib.* After the conquest of Lydia, he continued in the Lesser Asia, till he had subdued its several nations from the Ægean Sea to the Euphrates, *ib.* Brought also Syria and Arabia under his subjection, and thence re-entering Assyria, took Babylon, and put an end to its empire, *ib.* State of his army on a general review at Babylon, 116. Having settled the civil government of Babylon, he reduced the other nations as far as the Red Sea and the confines of Ethiopia, *ib.* Cyaxares's death makes him sole emperor, *ib.* Cyrus puts an end to the Jewish captivity, 117. Extent of his empire, *ib.* Dies, *ib.* On his death-bed appoints his son Cambyses to succeed him, and to his other son Smerdis leaves several considerable governments, 118. Cambyses seizes on the throne, resolves upon a war with the Egyptians. See an account of this expedition in vol. i. 320, &c. In the first year of his reign, re-

solves upon the three expeditions against the Carthaginians, the Ammonians, and the Ethiopians, 119. The Ethiopian king's noble message to him, *ib.* His rash expedition against Ethiopia, *ib.* His army famished in the desert, 120. His other army, sent against the Ammonians, perishes, *ib.* He destroys all the Egyptian temples, *ib.* Cruelty at Memphis, 121. Kills the Egyptian God Apis, *ib.* Instances of his madness and cruelty, *ib.* A dream the cause of his ordering his brother Smerdis to be put to death, *ib.* Marries his sister Meroc, and kills her for grieving at the fate of her brother, 122. The son of his favourite Prexaspes shot to death out of wantonness by him, 123. Cræsus ordered to be put to death, *ib.* Conspiracy of Smerdis the magi, 124. Marches back from Syria to suppress the rebellion, but mounting his horse, his sword by slipping out of his scabbard, wounds him in the thigh, *ib.* Dies of that wound, 125. Smerdis, the magi, called in Scripture Artaxerxes, mounts the throne, *ib.* Marries Atossa, the daughter of Cyrus, *ib.* His precautions to prevent being discovered, serve only to increase the suspicion of his not being the true Smerdis, *ib.* How discovered by Phedyma, the daughter of Otanes, a Persian nobleman of the first rank, whom he had married with the rest of his predecessors wives, 126. Darius, the son of Hystaspes, admitted to a participation of the discovery, declares the true Smerdis dead, *ib.* His design, with others, to put the usurper to death, 127. While concerning measures, the magi engage Prexaspes to their interest, the person that put to death the true Smerdis with his own hand, *ib.* His noble speech to the Persians contrary to the expectation of the magi, *ib.* To confirm the truth of what he said, throws himself headlong from a tower on which he stood, and dies on the spot, 128. In the mean time the conspirators force into the palace, *ib.* Smerdis and the magi are slain by Darius, 129. It was by Smerdis's order that the Samaritans obstructed the building of the temple of Jerusalem, *ib.* The seven conspirators, who were all Persian lords, debate about settling the government, 130. Darius chosen king, by a stratagem of his grandfather, *ib.* The rest were raised by the new king to the highest dignities; and, ever after, the kings of this race had seven counsellors, privileged in the same manner, *ib.* Pedigree of Darius, 131. Division of the empire by him into twenty satrapies, or governments, *ib.* His revenue, *ib.* Intaphernes, one of the conspirators, put to death by him in the very beginning of his reign, and upon what

# I N D E X.

what occasion, 132. The building of the temple of Jerusalem, resumed by a new edict of Darius, 133. The Babylonians revolt, *ib.* Their desperate policy, *ibid.* Zopyrus's strange stratagem to betray them, 134. Babylon taken by his means, *ib.* Darius's expedition against the Scythians, 135. His vast army, *ib.* Outwitted by the Scythians, *ib.* Advice of Miltiades, a prince of the Chersonesus of Thrace, to the cowardly Ionians, who had served in Darius's army, 136. Seven Persian noblemen massacred, and for what reason, by Alexander, son of Amyntas, king of Macedonia, 137. Thrace plundered by the Scythians, *ib.* Darius's conquest of India, *ib.* Revolt of the Ionians, 138. Aristagoras's attempt upon Naxos, frustrated by Megabars, *ib.* Starts up the Ionians to revolt, 139. Is joined by the Athenians, 140. Sardis taken and burnt by the Ionians, *ib.* Ionians defeated with great slaughter, 141. Darius's resentment against the Athenians, *ib.* Success of the Ionians against the Persians, *ib.* Aristagoras defeated and killed, *ib.* Three Persian generals, of whom-in-law to Darius, march three different ways against the revolters, 142. The Ionians defeated <sup>at</sup> sea, and reduced, 143. Miletus taken by the Persians, *ib.* Histiazus crucified, *ib.* Darius's unsuccessful expedition against Greece, 144. Mardonius defeated, and recalled, *ib.* Darius's heralds murdered by the Athenians and Spartans, *ibid.* Naxos taken by the Persians, 143. Eretria betrayed to the Persians, *ib.* Brave resolution of Miltiades, an Athenian general, 146. Battle of Marathon, *ibid.* The Persians defeated by the Athenians, 147. Hippas slain, *ib.* Design of the Persian fleet against Athens frustrated, 148. Darius resolves to carry on the war in person, 149. Egypt revolts against Darius, *ib.* Contest of Darius's two sons about the succession, *ib.* Xerxes declared by him heir apparent to the crown, 150. Death and character of Darius, *ib.* Xerxes succeeds his father, 151. Reduces Egypt, *ib.* Declares his design of invading Greece, *ib.* Artabanus's noble speech against it, 152. But becomes a zealous promoter of it, *ib.* The Carthaginians ally with Xerxes, 153. The mountain Arcton cut through, *ib.* Bridge built over the Hellespont, and destroyed, 154. Xerxes' pride, madness, and cruelty, *ib.* Views his numerous army and fleet, and weeps over it, *ib.* Artabanus's generous lessons to him, 155. Marches over the Hellespont, *ib.* Number of his land and sea-forces, when he arrived at Thermopylæ,

156. His generals, 157. Athenians and Spartans prepare against him, *ib.* Fortaken by all the other Greeks 158. Thermopylæ defended by Leonidas, *ib.* His noble answer to Xerxes, ordering him, by a herald, to deliver up his arms, 159. The Persians repulsed with great loss at Thermopylæ, 160. Epialtes rescues Xerxes out of his dangerous situation, *ibid.* Leonidas's valour, and death, 161. The Lacedæmonians defend his body with singular valour, *ib.* Overwhelmed by numbers, *ib.* All sell, except one who escaped to Sparta, where he was treated as a coward, and traitor to his country, 162. Dienes's signal bravery, *ib.* Xerxes's indignity to the body of Leonidas, more so to his own ignominy than to the dishonour of that hero, *ib.* Famed sea-fight off Artemisium, very obstinate, and the success pretty equal, 163. Athens deserted by its citizens, 164. Taken and burnt by the Persians, *ib.* The Grecian fleet at Salamis, *ib.* Artemisia, queen of Halicarnassus, who had followed Xerxes in this war with five ships, dissuades the Persians from engaging at sea, 165. The Peloponnesians outwitted by Themistocles, *ib.* Persian fleet defeated by the Greeks, 166. Artemisia's bravery and narrow escape, *ib.* This engagement, one of the most memorable actions we find recorded in history, *ib.* Xerxes's retreat and distress, 167. His bridge over the Hellespont broken down by storms, forced him to cross over in a fishing-boat, *ib.* Themistocles gains the prize of his valour, *ib.* Attica wasted by Mardonius, who was left behind by Xerxes, with an army of three hundred and fifty thousand men, 168. Strength of the Greek army, *ib.* Masiilus, general of the Persian horse, defeated and killed, 169. Both armies resolve to engage, *ib.* Battle of Platæa, 170. The Persians defeated, and Mardonius killed, *ib.* The Persian camp forced by the Athenians, 171. Immense spoil of it, *ib.* The Persians defeated at Mycale, 172. Betrayed by the Milesians, *ib.* Leotychides' stratagem to raise the spirits of his army, *ib.* Xerxes's hasty flight from Sardis, 173. Gave orders before he set out for destroying all the temples in the Greek cities of Asia, *ib.* Not one was left standing but that of Diana at Ephesus, *ib.* Xantippus conveys the Persian spoils to Athens, *ib.* The Persians driven out of Cyprus, 174. Xerxes's incestuous intrigue with his daughter-in-law whilst he still resided at Sardis, *ib.* His queen Hamistris's cruelty on that account to the innocent wife of his brother Masistes, 175. Who thereupon

# I N D E X.

endeavouring to escape to Bactriana, was, with his wife and family, massacred by Xerxes, *ibid.* Fresh instances of Hamistris's caputty, 176. Byzantium taken from the Persians, *ib.* The Persian fleet and army defeated by Cimon, *ib.* Xerxes discouraged by a continued series of shameful defeats, devotes himself to luxury and ease, *ib.* But his dissolute life drew upon him the contempt of his subjects, and induced Artabanus, his chief favourite, and captain of his guards, to conspire against his life, 177. Xerxes murdered by him, and Darius, his eldest son, whom he accused to Artaxerxes, the third son, as the murderer of his father, murdered by both, *ib.* Hereupon Artaxerxes, called Longimanus, and Ahasuerus in the scripture, by his persuasion mounts the throne, though the next heir was Hystaspes, the second son of Xerxes, then in Bactriana, *ibid.* Artabanus's treachery discovered, for which he is put to death, *ib.* Artaxerxes had next to contend with his brother in Bactria, and the party of Artabanus at home, 178. Crushes the faction of Artabanus, and defeats his brother, *ib.* Reforms many abuses and disorders in the government, *ib.* Rejoicings made during a hundred and eighty days, at the conclusion of which, the king entertains all the princes and people, and Vashti, his queen, the women, *ib.* And here the history of Esther takes place, *ib.* In the fifth year of his reign the Egyptians revolt, assisted by the Athenians, 179. Cimon's success in Cyprus against the Persian fleet, *ibid.* Artaxerxes makes peace with the Athenians, *ib.* Inarus crucified, 180. Megabyzus revolts and defeats Osiris, *ib.* Pardoned and reinstated, *ib.* Banished and reinstated, 181. Artaxerxes's letter to the Lacedæmonians, *ib.* Favoured the Jews above all the kings of Persia, 182. Dies, and is succeeded by his only son by his queen, Xerxes II. *ib.* But had by his concubine seventeen, among whom were Sogdianus, Ochus, and Arsites, *ib.* This Xerxes, slain by Sogdianus, after he had reigned but forty-five days, *ib.* Sogdianus's cruelties, *ib.* Deposed by Ochus, and put by his orders to a cruel death, 183. Ochus takes the name of Darius, and is commonly called Darius Nothus, *ibid.* Arsites rebels, *ib.* Artaphanes surrenders, is pardoned, *ib.* But is afterwards put to death with Arsites, 184. Pisuthnes and his son put to death, *ib.* Artaxerxes put to death, 185. Darius's success against the revolted provinces, *ib.* Cyrus, the youngest son of Darius, appointed governor of Asia Minor, *ib.* Sent to

assist the Lacedæmonians, *ib.* Becomes obnoxious to his father, 186. Darius Nothus dies, succeeded by Arfaxes, his eldest son by Parysatis, 187. On ascending the throne, takes the name of Artaxerxes, and for his extraordinary memory, was by the Greeks called Mnemon, *ib.* Cyrus's conspiracy, *ib.* Resentment of Statira, queen of Artaxerxes, against Udasties, *ib.* Parysatis's cruel revenge, 188. Cyrus designs a war against his brother, *ibid.* Artaxerxes outwitted by Cyrus, 189. Cyrus's great army, *ib.* Tissaphernes discovers Cyrus's intention, 190. The Greeks mutiny against Cyrus, *ib.* Reduced by Clearchus, *ib.* Battle of Cunaxara, 191. Cyrus wounds the king, but is slain with all his friends, *ibid.* The camp of the Greeks plundered by Artaxerxes, 192. Their noble retreat under Xenophon, 193. Parysatis becomes the bloody executioner of the king's will, *ib.* Statira poisoned by her, *ibid.* Parysatis confined to Babylon, but at length reconciled, 194. Tissaphernes oppresses the Greeks, *ibid.* The Lacedæmonians make war upon the Persians, *ibid.* Dercyllidas's success against Tissaphernes, *ibid.* A Persian fleet put under Conon's command, 195. Dercyllidas's narrow escape, *ib.* Agesilaus king of Sparta passes into Asia, *ib.* His army, and success there, 196. Over reached by Tissaphernes, *ib.* His noble answer to his message, *ib.* Success in Phrygia, *ib.* Outwits Tissaphernes, *ib.* Defeats the Persians, 197. Tissaphernes accused by Conon, and put to death, *ib.* Agesilaus made chief commander by sea and land, by the magistrates of Sparta, 198. His success against the Persians, *ib.* Dascylium taken, *ib.* His interview with Pharnabazus, 199. Agesilaus recalled, *ib.* His bitter sarcasm against the Greeks, *ib.* The Lacedæmonians defeated at Cnidus, 200. Conon and Pharnabazus' success against the Asiatic Islands, *ib.* Antalcidas sent to make peace with Artaxerxes, 201. Conon accused and disgraced, *ib.* Tiribazus assists the Athenians, *ib.* The peace of Antalcidas, 202. Artaxerxes bends all his force against Euagoras, *ib.* Athenians assist him against the Persians, but are defeated by the Lacedæmonians, 203. Chabrias sent against the Persians, but recalled, *ib.* The Persians invade Cyprus with three hundred thousand men, *ib.* Euagoras defeated at sea, 204. Salamine besieged by sea and land, *ib.* Euagoras offers to capitulate, *ib.* Obtains a better treaty from Orontes, 205. Gaus revolts, *ib.* Is killed, *ib.* Artaxerxes's ill success against the Cadusians, 206. Tiribazus saves

saves him and his army, *ib.* Over-reaches the two Cadusian kings, *ib.* Tiribazus acquitted and in high favour, *ib.* Artaxerxes renews the war with Egypt, 207. Iphicrates's excellent discipline, *ib.* Achoris dies in Egypt, *ib.* Artaxerxes's successful expedition against Egypt, 208. The Mendesian fort taken, *ib.* Iphicrates's proposal of attacking Memphis rejected, *ib.* Iphicrates forced to return to Athens, 209. The Egyptian war renewed, *ib.* Artaxerxes declares Darius his successor, the eldest of his three sons by his queen, 209. He notwithstanding conspires against him, and Tiribazus joins in the conspiracy, 210. They are detected with a number of others and put to death, *ib.* Ochus rids himself of two contending brothers, Ariaspes by his own mother, and Arfames the son of a concubine, *ib.* These wicked acts so overwhelmed the old king with grief, that he died, *ib.* Ochus governed near ten months before he declared the death of his father, and took the name of Artaxerxes, 211. A great number of provinces revolt from him, *ib.* Their leaders fall out among themselves, and betray each other, *ib.* Darius holds out against Ochus, and is murdered, 212. Ochus's bloody, reign and character, *ib.* Artabazus revolts, *ib.* Chares's success against Ochus, who threatens the Athenians, if they did not recall him, 213. The Thebans success against Ochus, and bought off, *ib.* The Phœnician's, &c. revolt, *ib.* Cypriots join in the revolt, *ib.* Salamine besieged, 214. Ochus heads a vast army against the revolters, *ib.* Phœnice submits, *ib.* Judæa reduced by Ochus, *ib.* Cypriots make peace, 215. Ochus marches into Egypt, *ib.* Encamps near Pelusium, *ib.* Mentor's singular merit rewarded, *ib.* On the reduction of the revolted provinces, Ochus gives himself up to ease, luxury, and pleasure, leaving public affairs to the direction of his ministers, 216. The chief of these, Bagoas and Mentor, divide the administration between them, *ib.* Bagoas, by birth an Egyptian, poisons Ochus for his sacrilege in slaying the Egyptian god Apis, *ib.* Raises the youngest of his sons Arses to the throne, and puts all the rest to death, *ib.* Contrives to put Arses to death and his whole family to death, in the second year of his reign, *ib.* The throne again vacant, Bagoas, who dared not yet usurp it himself, placed on it Darius Codomannus, 217. His extract and rise, *ib.* Forces Bagoas to drink the poison he had prepared for him, *ib.* Is represented as a prince of excellent

qualities, great personal valour, and in stature exceeding every individual of his empire, *ib.* But having a rival so fortunate as Alexander to encounter, he was not able to withstand him, *ib.* Alexander succeeded his father Philip, who in a general assembly of the amphictyons, had been appointed commander of the war to be carried on against the Persians, 218. Alexander himself too prevails with the free cities of Greece, met at Corinth, to choose him in his father's room, *ib.* His army amounted to no more than 30,000 foot, and 5000 horse, *ib.* With this army, he crosses the Hellespont, and arrives at the river Granicus, where an army of 100,000 foot and 10,000 horse lay encamped to dispute his passage, *ib.* Advice of Memnon to the Persians not to venture battle, but to lay waste the whole country, rejected, *ib.* Alexander crosses the Granicus, 219. Battle of the Granicus, *ib.* The Persians repulsed by Alexander, *ib.* Alexander in imminent danger, 220. The Persians defeated, *ib.* Sardis and Ephesus surrender to Alexander, *ib.* Miletus besieged and taken, 221. Memnon's brave defence of Halicarnassus, *ib.* Halicarnassus abandoned by Memnon, taken and razed, 222. Greek cities submit to Alexander, *ib.* Memnon's excellent advice to Darius to carry the war into Macedon, which Darius wisely embraced and charged Memnon to put it in execution, but Memnon died besieging Mitylene, 223. His death the greatest misfortune that could befall the Persian empire, *ib.* Darius's army mustered at Babylon, *ib.* Alexander takes the important pass, called Cyrus's camp, *ib.* Tarsus preserved by him from being burnt, 224. Darius's march into Cilicia, *ib.* Pompous order of his march, *ib.* His chariot described, 225. His guard, household, and retinue, *ib.* Soli taken by Alexander, *ib.* Advice of the Greek commanders serving in Darius's army, rejected, 226. The battle of Issa, 227. The Persians straitened and put into disorder, *ib.* Darius put to flight, *ib.* Obstinate bravery of the Greek mercenaries in the Persian army, *ib.* The Persian camp seized and plundered, 228. Alexander's noble treatment of Darius's family, *ib.* The city of Damascus, and Darius's treasure, betrayed to Alexander, 229. Darius writes to Alexander, *ib.* Alexander's answer, 230. Biblos, Sidon, and other cities of Phœnice, submit to Alexander, *ib.* Second letter from Darius to Alexander, and his answer, 231. The city of Gaza besieged and taken by Alexander,

232. Egypt submits to Alexander, ib. The Macedonians terrified by an eclipse of the moon, but encouraged by the Egyptian soothsayers, 233. Death of Statira, Darius's wife, 234. New conditions of peace offered by Darius, but rejected by Alexander, 235. Darius encamps at Gaugamela in a large plain, at some distance from the city of Arbela, 236. Parmenio's advice to Alexander, and his answer, ib. Both armies drawn up in battle, ib. Battle of Gaugamela, 237. The Persians routed, ib. Alexander takes the city of Arbela, and all Darius's rich furniture, 238. Marches to Babylon, which submits to him, 239. The city of Susa, and all the king's treasures, delivered up to him, ib. He reduces the Uxians, ib. Seizes the freights of Persia, 240. Ariobarzanes' gallant conduct, ib. Persepolis submits, but the inhabitants cruelly used, and the palace burnt, ib. See Persepolis. Alexander marches in pursuit of Darius, 242. Had scarce entered Parthis when he was informed that Bessus and Nabarzanes had conspired against Darius, and designed to seize his person, 243. Again informed that Darius had been seized by the traitors, and Bessus had taken upon him the command of his army, 244. He redoubles his pace, and his unexpected arrival made the Barbarians in consternation betake themselves to a precipitate flight, ib. Darius refusing to follow, Bessus and those about him, discharging their darts at him, left him wallowing in his blood, ib. Found by Polystratus a Macedonian in that condition, to whom he expressed his gratitude and affection for Alexander, wishing him sole monarch of the universe, 245. Alexander came up a few minutes after he had expired in the arms of Polystratus, and bursting into tears, covered the corpse with his own military cloak, and ordered it to be embalmed and interred with the other Persian monarchs, ib. In this Darius the Persian empire ended, after it had lasted two hundred and six years under thirteen kings, 246. Upon the death of Darius all his commanders submit to Alexander, ib. Bessus, pursued by Alexander, is seized by three of his own people, and delivered up in chains to Alexander, 247. With his nose and ears cut off, Alexander commits him into the hands of Darius's brother, to suffer such farther punishment as he should think proper, ib. Alexander now saw himself in quiet possession of the whole Persian empire, ib.

Persia, history of, from Oriental writers, iv. 247. How ancient histories were preserved, ib. On what authorities this history is founded, 248. Table of the kings of Per-

sia to the time of Alexander the Great, according to Mirkhond, 249. The first race or dynasty of the Pischdadianis, ib. Second race or dynasty of the Kaianites, ib. Table of the same kings, with the years of their reigns, according to other Oriental writers, first race, ib. Second race, 250. Great mixture of fable in these relations, with a good deal of truth, ib. Then follows in order the history of the first race of these kings, 251, & seq. And of the second race, 271, & seq. But in the reign of Gushtasp, there appeared a very extraordinary person, who declared he was sent by God to teach the right way, 288. This was the Zoroastres of the Greeks, and the Zerdusht of the Persians, ib. Different opinions concerning his country, and whether these were more than one of the name, 289. Oriental writers better agreed than others in relation to this wonderful man, 290. Supposed to have written twelve volumes to king Gushtasp, in which he delivered the principles of his religion, his own history, and the rudiments of most sciences, 291. Two reigning heresies before his birth, Zabiism and Magism, 292. Summary of Zerdusht's doctrine, 293. The Magi, of three ranks, 294. The archimagus, or high-priest, ib. Zerdusht's book styled Zendavesta, 295. Said to have predicted the Messiah, 296. His ministry not above five years from the time of his presenting himself to Gushtasp, to his being slain at the sacking of Balch, ib. This brings the history of Gushtasp down to the time when the new war broke out between the inhabitants of Touran and Iran, 297. And in which Zerdusht was slaughtered, with all the priests, attending on the chief fire-temple, ib. Argjasp defeated by Isphendiyar, 298. Isphendiyar's stratagem to surprise Argjasp, ib. Isphendiyar kills Argjasp with his own hand, 299. Isphendiyar killed by Rustan, 300. Gushtasp resigns the crown to Bahaman, ib. Giamasp, a celebrated astrologer, 301. Bahaman, whoysurnamed Dirazdest, i. e. Long-hand, 302. His character, ib. Defeats and kills Feramorz, the son of Rustan, 303. Account of the death of Rustan, ib. Bahaman dies, and leaves the empire to his wife Homai, 304. Predictions of the astrologers concerning her son, ib. Is exposed by his mother, but found and brought up by a dyer, ib. Serves and distinguishes himself in the army, 306. The queen owns him, and declares him her successor, ib. Homai said to have built the palace of Persepolis, ib. Her other works, 307. Darab wages a successful war against Philip of Macedon, ib. Marites Philip's daugh-

# I N D E X

ger, but sends her back, 308. Settles posts throughout Persia, ib. His other works, ib. Darab II. his bad qualities, ib. His subjects revolt and join Ascander, i. e. Alexander the Great, son of Philip, ib. Ascander refuses to pay the usual tribute, 309. Ascander enters Asia, ib. Reduces the province of Ghilan, 310. Defeats Darab in a pitched battle, ib. Gains another complete victory, ib. Darab murdered by his subjects, ib. Ascander's generous behaviour, 311. The Persians believe him to be the son of Darab the first, and the last monarch of the dynasty of the Kaianires, ib. Their opinion of Aristotle, his preceptor, 312.

Persians, history of the, from the recovering the empire from the Parthians, to their being subdued by the Arabs, ix. 210. Table of these Persian Kings, 211. Artaxures, or Artaxerxes, the restorer of the Persian kingdom, was a private person, and of spurious birth, 212. Having attained great military skill, he projected the delivery of his countrymen from the Parthian yoke, 213. Having excited a general revolt, and in three battles routed, and in the last slain the Parthian monarch, he assumed the pompous title of king of kings, ib. Asserts his right to all the provinces of the ancient Persian empire, ib. Sends an insolent message to the emperor Alexander Severus, 214. His messengers rigorously treated, ib. Gives battle to, and is beaten by the Romans, ib. Restores his affairs by vigilance and firmness, 215. Dies with honour and in peace, ib. Is succeeded by his son Sapor, a prince equally famous for strength of body and abilities of mind, ib. His dominions invaded by the Romans, 216. Makes an advantageous peace, ib. Takes the emperor Valerian prisoner, 217. Treats him inhumanly, ib. Was ever after, unfortunately, being opposed by Odenatus, prince of Palmyrene, and after him by his wife, the celebrated Zenobia, 218. The honour of the Romans too vindicated by the emperor Aurelian, who took ample revenge for the ill treatment of Valerian, ib. Hormisdas succeeded Sapor, and little is recorded of him, and the three succeeding princes of the name of Varanes, 219. But Narses, a prince of high spirit, meditated nothing less than the reduction of all the Persian provinces, held either by barbarous nations, or conquered by the Romans, 220. He recovers Mesopotamia, ib. Is defeated by Galerius, whom he in his turn defeats, 221. But Galerius acting with more circumspection, gains a complete victory, and constrains him to submit to the Romans, and give up five of his provinces, ib. This misfortune occasioned the death of Narses, who was succeeded by Misdates, and he by Sapor II. whose veneration for his own religious constitution is supposed to have influenced him to persecute the Christians in his dominions, 221. Substance of the letter of Constantine the Great to him, for treating the Christians with greater lenity, ib. Which Sapor in a great degree complied with, 224. However, availing himself of the disorders in the empire on the death of Constantine, he makes war on the Romans, ib. Which proves tedious and bloody, 225. Battle of Singara, in which Sapor is worsted, ib. Overtures for a peace, ib. Peace unsuccessful, 226. Antoninus, an officer of great credit in the Roman army, deserts, and Sapor renews the war, ib. Almda besieged by Sapor, and taken by storm, 227. Several other places taken, ibid. His prudence saves his forces, ib. His dominions invaded by the emperor Julian, 228. Whom he destroys by drawing him too far into his country, ib. Julian killed, 229. Makes an advantageous peace with the Romans, 230. Turns his arms against other enemies, ibid. Transfers the imperial seat to Ctesiphon, the old capital of the Parthian empire, ib. Dies, and Artaxerxes, Sapor III. and Varanes IV. reign successively after him, but not signal for any memorable event in their time, 231. Idigertes succeeded Varanes, a monarch deservedly renowned for his many virtues, ib. He was contemporary with the emperor Arcadius, who declared him protector of his son Theodosius II. and of the Roman empire, ibid. Brought to entertain just ideas of the Christian religion by Marathas, a Mesopotamian bishop, 232. But his son and successor Varanes V. persecutes the Christians, ibid. Whereupon war breaks out with the Romans, 233. The Persians are joined by the Saracens, 234. Varanes marches against the Romans with a prodigious army, and a panic seizing them, abandon the siege of Nisibis, ibid. The Romans, recovering their spirits, defeat the Persians in a pitched battle, ib. The emperor Theodosius, however, sensible of the difficulty of recruiting his army, treats of peace, 235. But Varanes, having resolved to attack the Romans immediately in their camp, the Persians were again defeated with prodigious slaughter, ib. Peace then was made between the two empires, and an instance of true charity in the Christian clergy, contributed more than the peace to the re-establishment of Christianity in Persia, 236. Varanes VI. succeeds his father, and Peroes reigned after him, a prince of a restless and turbulent spirit, ib. Reduced to great straits

b g



# I N D E X.

by the Huns, is killed, and his army cut off, 237. The Persians raised his brother Valens to the throne, not caring to trust so young a person as his son Cavides with the reins of government, *ibid.* Valens proved an excellent prince, but died after a short and troublesome reign of four years, 238. Cavides then ascended the throne, a prince of high spirit, who loved war and understood it, *ibid.* He subdues the Euthalite Huns, *ibid.* Is deposed by his subjects for publishing an edict, whereby all the women in the empire were declared common to all the men, 239. Zambades, the brother of Perozes, is elected king in his stead, *ibid.* The deposed king escapes from his imprisonment, and repossesses himself of the throne almost as easily as he had been ejected, 240. Invades the Roman province, 241. Amida besieged and taken, *ib.* Defeats several Roman generals, 242. Amida retaken by the Romans, 243. Peace between the Persians and Romans, *ib.* Proposes the adoption of his son Chosroes to the emperor Justin, which he declines, 244. Breaks with the Romans afresh, *ib.* Carries on the war with indifferent success, 245. Makes another peace, 246. Feeling the approaches of death, provides for the succession of his youngest son Chosroes, 247. Who accordingly was settled on the throne, but the Persian nobles intended to depose him, and set up in his stead one more tractable, 248. Their conspiracy discovered, and defeated by him, *ib.* History of Cavides the younger, the intended king, sent to Zambades, the brother of Chosroes, 249. Chosroes resolves to make war upon the Romans, 250. His great success in his first war, 251. Reduces Sura, *ib.* Advances to Antioch, *ibid.* Attempts to storm the city, but is repulsed, *ib.* Accident which proved the destruction of that city, 252. Antioch taken and burnt, *ib.* Several other cities taken, 253. Drives the Romans out of Colchis, *ib.* The Lazi, inhabitants of Colchis, subjugated by Justinian, *ibid.* Invites Chosroes to their assistance, 254. Who takes Petra, *ibid.* Belsharus checks his progress, 255. His general, Nabades, beats the Romans under Narzes, *ibid.* Chosroes repulsed at Edessa, 256. Shamefully raises his flag, and retires to his own dominions, 257. Disobliges the Colchians, *ib.* Who turn to the Romans for protection, 258. Petra besieged by the Romans and the Lazi, *ibid.* The Persians pass the straits, and reinforce the garrison of Petra, 259. The Colchian war, *ibid.* Peace concluded between the two empires, *ib.* Chosroes resumes the war on the Romans with success, 260. Creation of this war, *ib.* Chosroes

grants the empress a three years truce, her husband Justin being disordered in his senses, 261. Tiberius, Justin's successor, improves this respite, *ib.* Chosroes refuses to make peace with the Romans, *ib.* The Persians defeated in a sharp and bloody combat, 262. The next night Chosroes routes with great slaughter a body of Romans, *ib.* Followed closely by the Roman general Justinian, and Chosroes, retiring to Seleucia, was so much affected by the defeat, that he died of discontent, *ibid.* Hormisdas succeeded his father in his dominions, but not in his abilities or fortune, *ib.* His character, *ibid.* War between the two empires, 263. The Roman army in great distress, *ibid.* The Persians defeated, *ibid.* The war pursued with various success, 264. The Persians under Baranes defeated, 265. The people every where revolt from Hormisdas, who is deposed by Bindoes, 266. Hormisdas's speech to the Persian lords, rejecting his son Chosroes, set up by Bindoes, and recommending his other son, 267. The recommended son inhumanly murdered, with the queen his mother *ibid.* Hormisdas's eyes put out, *ib.* Chosroes II causes his father to be strangled to death, *ibid.* Is driven from the throne by Varamus, 268. Flies into the Roman territories, *ib.* Varamus enters Ctesiphon, 269. Assumes the royal ornaments, *ibid.* The nobility conspire against him, *ib.* Chosroes enters Persia in conjunction with the Romans, *ib.* Gains several advantages over the rebels, 270. Defeats the rebels, and settles himself on the throne, *ibid.* Alters his conduct entirely, 271. Is with difficulty hindered from making war with the Romans, 272. Invades the Roman territories, *ibid.* Makes rapid conquests of many principal provinces, *ibid.* His answer to the ambassadors of the emperor Heraclius, who marches against Chosroes, defeats him in several pitched battles, and recovers all the provinces he had seized, 274. Siroes throws into a dungeon his father Chosroes, and has him there murdered with his brother Merdasis, *ibid.* Dies in little more than a year, and is succeeded by his son Ardesir, assassinated in the seventh month of his reign, 275. After him Sirogates, nephew to Siroes, was raised to the throne, but his reign was short and unhappy; the Saracens, a new and most formidable enemy, having over-run, and possessed themselves of his dominions, *ib.* Persian kings, distinguished by the name of Sassanids, history and table of the fourth dynasty of the, according to the Persian historian Khondemir, ix. 276. Ardeschir Ben Babek, or Babegan, who reigned after the death of Ardevan, the last king of the

# I N D E X,

third dynasty, was the grandson of Sassan, the brother of a certain queen of Persia, 277. Finding himself excluded the throne, and apprehensive his life was not safe, thought fit to travel, ib. His adventures at the court of Ardavan, 278. His flight from thence, ib. Ardavan defeated and slain by the victorious Ardeschir, who now assumes the regal dignity, 279. Acquires a son and successor by the prudence of his wife, ib. His character as a legislator, 280. He dies in peace and glory, ib. Schabour, his son, succeeds him, 281. His great works, ib. Six kings next succeeded before Schabour II. reigned, 282, & seq. He takes the king of the Arabs, and puts him to death, 286. Goes to Constantinople under the disguise of an ambassador, ib. Builds the city of Casbin, 287. Subdues the Delemites, ib. From Schabour II. there was a succession of three kings to Jezdegerd, who proved a very bad prince, 289. He sends his son Baharam to be educated by an Arab prince, ib. Death of Jezdegerd, 290. Kerfa placed on the throne by the disaffected, ib. Baharam enters Persia at the head of an army 291. Gains the crown by an expedition without bloodshed, 292. The Turks invade the Persians with a prodigious army, ib. Are defeated and destroyed, 293. Baharam returns into his own dominions from India, 294. Turns his army on the Greeks and Arabians, 295. His son Jezdegerd II. succeeds him, ib. Who makes choice of his younger son Hormouz for his successor, 296. Hormouz is driven from the throne by his elder brother Ferouz, 297. Who puts him to death, 298. And invades the country of the Hæthelites, ibid. Is taken by their king with his whole army, but set at liberty, 299. Invades the Hæthelites a second time, 300. His son Balash succeeds, and after him reigned, his brother Cobad, who left his son Khofrou his successor, 302. This Khofrou was surnamed Nouschirvan, 303. He put to death the impostor Masdek, ib. Removed such officers as were disagreeable to the people, 304. Divided the kingdom into four governments, ib. Made war on the Romans, and on the Hæthelites, 305. His son Hormouz defeats the Khacan, 306. Nouschizad, the son of Nouschirvan, rebels against him, 307. Nouschirvan sends an army against him, 308. Nouschizad defeated and killed, ib. After all his victories, Nouschirvan adorns his capital, ib. His war with the Constantinopolitan emperor unsuccessful, ib. Instructions to his son before his death, 309. Excellent education of his son Hormouz, 311. Who

notwithstanding suffers himself to be influenced by bad counsellors, 312. And becomes a cruel tyrant, ib. Several provinces revolt, ib. The Khacan invades Persia, 313. The Khacan is entirely defeated by Baharam, who is himself disgraced, ib. The army support Baharam against his master, 314. Khofrou, the eldest son of Hormouz, placed on the throne, ib. But is driven from it by Baharam, 315. Hormouz put to death, ib. Baharam assumes the regal authority, but is driven out, 316. Khofrou becomes a tyrant and is deposed, 318. Is put to death by his son Scherrouich, who is succeeded by Ardshir, and he by Scheriar, a tyrant, 319. Who is murdered, 320. As there was now no heir male of the royal family, the eldest of the princesses Touran Docket, received the crown, 221. Her prime minister gains a complete victory over the Arabs, ib. Her death, ib. Giban Schedah, a prince of the royal blood succeeds, but for his mean parts was deposed in a few days, and Azurmi Docket, the youngest daughter of the last Khofrou, was placed on the throne, ib. Being put to death, Ferokhsad, before he reigned a month, was poisoned, 322. The name of the last of the Persian kings that reigned was Jezdegerd, 323. Utterly defeated by the Arabs, he retired into Chorsassan, ib. Killed in battle, 324. Account of his family, 325.

Persian empire re-established in the fourth year of the reign of the emperor Alexander, xiii. 434.

Pertigax created a senator, xiii. 325. The empire offered to him by Lætus and Eclætus, 363. He is acknowledged by the prætorian guards and the senate, 364. Accepts the empire against his will, ib. His birth and education, 365. His rise, preferments, character, conduct, and excellent administration, 367. Murdered by the prætorian guards, who are dissatisfied with him, 369. Universally lamented, ib. Honour paid him after his death, 370.

Perusia besieged, xii. 96. Reduced to ashes, which puts an end to the Persian war, 700. Petalism, not unlike the Athenian æstræism, introduced at Syracuse, vi. 355.

Peter the Hermit. See Holy War.

— brother-in-law to Henry, brother to Baldwin, succeeds him in the Constantinopolitan empire, and is crowned at Rome by pope Honorius, xv. 173. Is treacherously put to death by Theodorus, prince of Epîrus, 174.

Petra taken by Chosroes, king of Persia, ix. 254.

— taken by the Romans, xiv. 462.

Patronius, Caius, commonly styled Arbiter, \* L 2

long

# I N D E X.

some account of him, xiii. 35. Manner of his death 36.  
 Phalanx, Macedonian, how formed, vii. 851.  
 — of Hannibal, its gallant behaviour at the battle of Zama xi. 40.  
 Phalaris, Bull of, sent to Carthage, xi. 387.  
 Some account of that tyrant, vii. 61.  
 Pharamond, king of the Franks, xi. 270.  
 Was succeeded by his son Clodio, 271.  
 Phaulx, some account of the, iii. 113.  
 Cabal against king Alexander Jannæus, which fell little short of rebellion, 119.  
 Excite actual rebellion against him, by sending to Damascus, to beg of Drometrus to come to their assistance, 120.  
 Their faction at length quelled, 122.  
 Grow insolent under the regency of his queen, and how contented, 124.  
 Their origin unknown, 193.  
 Customs, and oral traditions, ib.  
 Belief of angels, and a future life, ib.  
 Pharmæusa, an island of the Ægean sea, opposite Miletus, vii. 185.  
 Pharnaces, son and successor to Mithridates the Great, king of Pontus, account of his treacherous conduct, viii. 471.  
 At length attacked and totally defeated by Julius Cæsar, 480.  
 Killed, 481.  
 See a farther account of him in xi. 418.  
 Pharos, an island of Egypt, near the city Alexandria, situation and extent of it, i. 164.  
 Pharsalla, battle of, xi. 405.  
 Phasael, eldest son of Antipater, raised by his father to power, iii. 142.  
 His fortune in life, 145. & seq.  
 Phileas worshipped at Carthage, xv. 212.  
 Philæteus, an eunuch, founder of the kingdom of Pergamus, ix. 14.  
 Philip, king of Macedon, father of Alexander the Great, history of his reign, vii. 296, & seq.  
 His character, 308.  
 Philip, the Acarnanian, physician to Alexander the Great, how he quashed the suspicion of his administering poison to him, vii. 332.  
 —, king of Macedon, nephew and pupil of Antigonos Doson, history of his reign, viii. 66, & seq.  
 — of Macedon, alliance between him and Hannibal, x. 467.  
 His camp surprised by Lævinus, 474.  
 The Romans resolve upon a war with him, xi. 51.  
 Progress of Flaminius against him in Macedon, 52.  
 He submits to the terms proposed by Flaminius, 53.  
 Hannibal, two battles in the plains of, xi. 32, 33.  
 —, supposed proclaimed emperor, xv. 34.  
 —, supposed.  
 Philinus, a Greek, captain of the fleet, in

the room of Mithæus, usurps the emperor Gordian's power, xiii. 473.  
 His birth and extraction, 474.  
 Transactions and events of his reign, 475.  
 Is overcome by Decius, and killed, 476.  
 Philistines, history of the, i. 407.  
 Descended from Mizaim, the son of Him, the son of Noah, ib.  
 Came originally from Egypt, and settled, as Moises tells us on driving out the Avites, even to Gaza, 408.  
 Their most ancient form of government was administered by kings, who all had the name of Abimelech, but these were under great limitations, ib.  
 In the days of Moses their monarchy was changed into an aristocracy of five lords, ibid.  
 Afterwards they were again ruled by kings, distinguished by the appellation of Achish, ib.  
 In the days of Abraham and Isaac, they were a righteous and hospitable nation, but afterwards became like other idolatrous nations, ib.  
 Their language was the Hebrew, spoken in all this region, but perhaps with some variation of dialect, 409.  
 They were acquainted with arts and sciences, in common with their contemporaries and some perhaps in greater perfection, 410.  
 Under their first race of kings, they used the same religious rites with the Hebrews, but, in after times, cried into endless idolatrous superstitions, as appears from the diversity of their idols, mentioned in the Scripture, 411.  
 The history of the Philistines, clear and circumstantial in the beginning, but involved afterwards in an impenetrable mist, till nearly the time of Joshua's death, 416.  
 After his death, Gaza, Askelon, and Ekron, taken from them, but shortly after recovered by force, or restored to them, ib.  
 About one hundred and twenty years after, the Israelites regained under their yoke, till delivered by Shamgar; a second time they oppressed the Israelites, in the days of Jephthah, and, a third time, kept them forty years in subjection, ib.  
 Sampson born, to check their pride, 417.  
 His several feats specified, to their great misery and destruction, 418.  
 The Philistines notwithstanding slay thirty thousand Israelites, who marched against them, to avenge themselves of their consternation, and take besides the ark of God, 419.  
 Evil consequences of this capture, which they were not aware of, 420.  
 Return the ark in the manner they were directed, 421.  
 Twenty years after, apprehensive the Israelites assembled at Mizpeh were deliberating to throw off their yoke, they marched to disperse them, ib.  
 But thrown into confusion by an unexpected storm of thunder and lightning, the Israelites,

# I N D E X:

- raelites, taking advantage of it, pursued them with great slaughter; and, for the present, put an end to the dominion they had exercised over them, *ib.* This victory, obtained by the prayers of Samuel, was followed by another, equally miraculous, in a few years after, when the Philistines became more powerful than ever, 422. Again, in a few years, intent on trying their strength with the Israelites, upon the slaying of their gigantic warrior Goliath by David, they fled with great precipitation, and were pursued with great slaughter by Saul to the gates of their own cities, 423. Next, David overthrew them in battle; and, about this time, their government, directed by lords or princes, was committed to a king by the name of Achish, 424. All this while, upon no settled terms with Saul, they marched against him, encamped on Mount Gibeon, and gained a complete victory over the Israelites, 425. After this battle, when David, proclaimed king, was soon acknowledged as such by all Israel and Judah, they renewed hostilities, but were overthrown by him in several encounters, 426. Whence made tributaries to his throne; and, now grown wiser, they applied themselves to commerce, and the arts of peace, 427. Many years after, they were harassed by Nadab and Elah, kings of Israel, whom they vigorously opposed, yet courted favour with Jehoshaphat, king of Judah, 428. They however rebelled against Jehoram, his son, committing horrid devastations and massacre; but their success in the end proved very unfortunate, 429. Being invaded by Uzziah, king of Judah, who dismantled their cities, under which blow they groaned till the reign of Ahaz, when they took up arms again, and added a large portion of the kingdom of Judah to their country, *ib.* This fine acquisition was but a short time in their hands, Hezekiah, the son of Ahaz, having overrun their whole country; and, to add to their misfortunes, at the same time, they were attacked by the Assyrians, in the reign of Sennacherib, *ib.* From thence forward, they were tributary to the great monarchies, as they succeeded each other; and what in the end became of them, is best learned from the threats of the prophets, particularly Zephaniah, 430.
- Philistine satrapies, five in number, situate along the Mediterranean coast, between that and the tribes of Simeon, Dan, and part of Benjamin, *ib.* 106. How far their territories extended inland, is not easy to guess, *ib.* The names of these satrapies, as they lay from north to south, are Gath, Ekron, Azoth, Ascalon, and Gaza, 107.
- Philistus banished by Dionysius the tyrant, though chiefly indebted to him for his power, *vi.* 418. Recalled from banishment, 416. Characterized as a brave commander, a man of extraordinary parts and uncommon learning, *ib.* Defeated by Heraclides, lays violent hands on himself, 435.
- Philoxænen, an Achaean general of distinguished merit. See his history in *vi.* 29. & seq. His character, 93, 119.
- Philopheus banished Rome by Domitian, *xiii.* 215.
- Philosophy, natural, of the ancient Egyptians, best known from the ancient Greeks, who were their scholars, *i.* 248.
- Philotas, one of Alexander's favourites; seized, tortured, and put to death, *vii.* 264.
- Philoxenus sent to the quarries for censoring the poetry of Dionysius the tyrant, *vi.* 416.
- Phocæa, a remarkable city of Ionia, *vi.* 216.
- Phocas declared emperor by the army on the Danube, *xv.* 10. Crowned emperor at Constantinople, *ib.* Murders the emperor Mauritius, his children, brother, and several others, *xi.* His character, *ib.* He is hated by the people, *ib.* Causes Naries to be burnt alive, *12.* His cruelty, *ibid.* Conspiracy against him discovered, *12.* Deposed and put to death, *15.*
- Phocion, a great Athenian general, his character, *v.* 325.
- Phocis, history of the ancient kingdom of, *v.* 86. Its situation and limits, *ib.* Celebrated mountains, *ib.* Cities, the chief of them Delphos, *87.* First discovery of the Oracle of Delphos, *ib.* Three different chapels at the mouth of the cave, *ib.* Court of the amphyctions at Delphos, *88.* Other cities of Phocis, *ib.* Little known of the history of the ancient Phocians till the time of the Holy War, *89.* Occasion and success of it, *ib.* Other cities of Phocis any way remarkable for antiquity and grandeur, *90.* See Thessaly.
- Phœnice, description of, *ii.* 1. Whence it borrowed its name is uncertain, *ib.* Sometimes was extended to all the maritime countries of Syria and Judea, *2.* Phœnice Proper, was bounded by Syria on the north and east, by Judea on the south, and by the Mediterranean on the west, *ib.* Contained several famous cities, as Sidon, Tyre, Aradus, Tripoli, Byblus, Berytus, which see under their respective heads.
- Mediterranean Phœnice, in the times of Christianity, considered as a province of Syria,

# I N D E X

Byz, and including not only Damascus, but Palmyra also, 7. Soil of the country good, and productive of many necessities for food and clothing, ib. Air wholesome, climate agreeable, and the country watered by several rivers, ib. The sea on this coast produced the fish murex, which so much redounded to the profit of Tyre, by its yielding the choicest purple dye, 8. On the shore was a sand, where with the first and best glass was made a staple manufacture of this country, ib. Its river Adonis, at certain seasons, and on certain occasions, appeared bloody, ib. This remarkable property ascribed to a kind of minium or red earth, brought away when swelled to an unusual height, ib. Some few remains still extant of the ancient splendor of this now desolate land, ib.

Phoenicians, history of the, ii. 10. Universally allowed to be Canaanites by descent, though, as it happens in all trading places, many strange families must have settled amongst them, ib. Governed by kings, and their country, though small, included several kingdoms, as of Sidon, Tyre, Aradus, Berytus, and Byblus, ib. No particular system of their laws exists, 11. Had a knowledge of the true God, but by degrees became idolatrous and blind idolaters, ib. The chief of their deities enumerated, ib. Their chiefest is known to be the sun, and they had several deities of the name of Baal, signifying Lord, 12. Their Astarte, in Hebrew Ashtoreth, was indubitably a goddess, and represented chiefly like Isis, with cow's horns, 13. She was adored under the style of Queen of Heaven, and was also the Phoenician Aphrodite, or Venus, ib. As there were many Baals, so also there were diverse Astartes, 14. Baal had his prophets and his priests in great number, 15. How they worked themselves up to a pitch of phrensy, ib. Astarte was likewise attended with many priests or prophets, 16. When adored as the queen of heaven, of as the moon itself, women offered up cakes to her, prepared with great ceremony, ib. Had a temple at Byblus like that of the Venus of Rhodes, ib. See Adonis. It is uncertain how they worshipped their Apollo, but to their Hercules they paid particular honors, 17. The Phoenicians did not use the use of circumcision as Herodotus supposes, but abstained from the use of wine, 18. Their arts and manufactures, 20. Their manners and customs, 21. Their religion, 22. Their laws, 23. Their government, 24. Their trade, 25. Their navigation, 26. Their colonies, 27. Their history, 28.

a dialect of the Hebrew, and their letters or characters, the same with, or very like those of the Samaritans, ib. Their manufactures of glass, purple, fine linen, the product of their own country and invention, ib. Their knowledge of what was solid, great, and ornamental in architecture, &c. ib. Their trade, navigation, planting, and settling of colonies, 23. See Chronology.

Phœnician kings, history of, from the ancient fabulous history of the Greeks, ii. 26. From other accounts contained in the works of different authors, and comprehending the kings of Sidon, Tyre, and Arad, 29, & seq.

Phoenix, some account of, from Herodotus, i. 233. Came to Thebes, during the reign of Sesostris, 243.

Phraates, son of Orodes, king of the Parthians, signal for his horrid cruelties, ix. 186. Transactions of his reign, 188, & seq.

——, king of the Parthians, returns the Roman eagles, and captives to Augustus, xii. 160.

Phrygia, description of, iii. 441. Its division, 442. Its soil and climate, ib. Its cities of note, 443. Rivers, 446.

Phrygians, ancient, an account of their antiquity, government, religion, customs, arts, learning, &c. iii. 447. The Phrygians deemed themselves the most ancient people in the world, ib. Their origin dark and uncertain, but supposed to be the offspring of Gomer, the eldest son of Japhet, 448. Their character represented as superstitious, voluptuous, effeminate, and servile, ib. Said to have been the first inventors of divination by the singing, syring, and feeding of birds, ib. Their government monarchical, all Phrygia being, during the reigns of some kings, subject to one prince; but before the Trojan war we find the country divided into several petty kingdoms, ib. Their trade, laws, learning, and language, 449. Their religion, 450. Cybele their chief deity, ib. How pictured, 451. Her priests, ceremonies, and sacrifices, ib. Her sacred priests, 452. Other deities of the Phrygians, as Bacchus, Adagyus, Cabiri, 453. Dances and songs used by the Phrygians, ib.

Phrygian kings, their succession and reigns overcast by an impenetrable mist, iii. 453. Numenius the first king of Phrygia, mentioned in history, succeeded by Midas and Manis, 454. Gordius reigned after these, raised from the plough to the throne, ib. His amazing story, ib. Kant, returned by his child Gordius, cut through by a storm, and the sword, which he held

# I N D E X.

- or elude the oracle, 455. Succeeded by his son Midas, rendered famous by his ass's ears, 456. After Midas, reigned his eldest son, Gordius II. Great chasm in the earth closed up by his brother Ancharus's riding into it, 457. His brother Otreus reigned after him king of all Phrygia, and his bastard brother Laryses at Cylænz; but Midas II. was an usurper, and seized on the crown by stratagem, 458. He was succeeded by Gordius III. perhaps his son, father to Midas III. the first among foreign princes, who sent donations to the oracle at Delphi, ib. Midas IV. lived in calamitous times, when the Cimmerians invaded Asia Minor, ib. His death occasioned by the consternation he was in at the approach of so merciless an enemy, ib. Had a son, Adrastus, banished Phrygia for unfortunately killing his brother, and killing too at the chase Cræsus's son Atys, by whom he had been hospitably received, 459. This accident so grieved Adrastus, that he laid violent hands on himself, and in him ended the royal family of Phrygia, which became a province of the Lydian Monarchy, ib.
- Phrygia, Minor**, history of, iii. 459. Divided into the maritime and mediterranean, ib. Its cities anciently of great note, amongst which was the famous Troy, made immortal by the poems of Homer and Virgil, 461. Scarce any remains of it in Strabo's time, 462. New Troy or Ilium, built nearer the sea coast, was reduced to a village in the time of Alexander the Great, ib. Rebuilt by him after the defeat of Darius, ib. Again reduced to an inconsiderable village, when the Romans first entered Asia, ib. Restored to its ancient lustre in the time of the Cæsars, and a colony sent thither, ib. The ruins now in the style of the ancient Romans, and may vie with any monuments of antiquity, 463. Rivers at present of no great note, ib. Mount Ida, 464. Soil and climate, ib. Tenedos, ib. Tennes gives name to the island, ib. His adventures, 465. See the rest of this article under the head of Trojans.
- Phyto**, cruelty of Dionysius to him, vi. 416.
- Picts and Scots**, origin of the, xvii. 40. Whether they and the Britons were one and the same people, ib. Picts wall, 55. The Scots and Picts savage Britain, 102. Incursions of the Scots, Picts, &c. in Britain, guarded against by Scilleho, 104. The Scots and Picts break into the British territories, upon which the Britons write mournful letters to Aetius, 108. Wretched condition of the Britons, who however drive back their enemies, but are invaded anew by the Picts and Scots, 109. The Picts and Scots defeated by the Romans, 114. See Theodosius.
- Piety**, filial, remarkable instance of, x. 227.
- Pigmalion** a king of Tyre, history of, ii. 39. Story of, and his ivory statue, vii. 334.
- Pisistratus**. See Athenians, v. 120.
- Piso**, L. free spirit of, xii. 265.
- Piso**, Cneius, preferred to the government of Syria, xii. 269. Sets out with his wife Plancia for Syria, 272. His ship wrecked but saved by Germanicus, 273. His wife endeavours to estrange the soldiery from Germanicus and Agrippina, ib. Piso suspected by Germanicus, 276. Is forced to abandon Syria, 281. Arrives at Rome, and is there arraigned, 287. Articles of impeachment brought against him, 288. Abandoned by his wife, 289. His death, ib. His children and memory favoured by Tiberius, 290.
- , Calpurnius, tried, xii. 309.
- , Lucius, killed by a peasant, xii. 317.
- , Lucius, governor of Rome, universally esteemed and beloved, death of, xii. 345.
- , Caius, his conspiracy against Nero, in which almost the whole nobility of Rome were engaged, xiii. 18. His character, 19. Jealous of Silanus and the consul Vestinus, 21. The conspiracy discovered, ib. Piso destroys himself, 24.
- , Licinianus, adopted by Galba, xiii. 75. His modest behaviour, ib. His adoption declared to the soldiery and senate, 76. Murdered, 82.
- , proclaimed emperor in Thessaly, but killed, xiv. 7. Character of, 8.
- Placentia** besieged ineffectually by Cæsar, xiii. 100.
- Placidia**, sister to the emperor Honorius, prevailed upon to marry Ataulphus king of the Goths, xiv. 379. The nuptials celebrated with the utmost pomp and solemnity, ib. After his death forced to marry Constantius, 381. Valentinian III. born to her, 382. Obligated to quit the court, and retire into the East with her son Valentinian, 386. Receives from Theodosius the title of Augusta, 390. Declared regent, when her son Valentinian was declared emperor of the West, 391. Death of, 411.
- Plague**, dreadful, at Athens, v. 275.
- , the most dreadful, that ever happened at Rome, xiii. 186.
- , dreadful, followed by a family earthquakes, &c. in all the provinces of the empire, in the reign of M. Aurelius, xiii. 319.
- , dreadful in Britain, xvii. 399.
- Plains**, several of note in Palestine, ii. 87.
- Plancia** wife to Cn. Piso, favoured by Tiberius, L. 4

# I N D E X.

- rias and absolved, xii. 290. See Pifo.  
 Sallustius herself, 351.  
 Plantations, first, of the earth, order of the, i. 131. Countries planted by the descendants of Shem, 133. By the descendants of Ham, 135. By the descendants of Japhet, 140.  
 Platæa, famous battle of, v. 235.  
 Plato the philosopher sent for to the court of Dionysius the younger, vi. 426. His zeal for that prince rendered suspected, 427. Is at length disgraced by Dionysius, 429.  
 Plautianus chief favourite of the emperor Severus, xiii. 397. His great power, ib. Severus has his son Caracalla married to his daughter, ib. Which was the occasion of his ruin, 398. Murdered, 399.  
 Plautius Lateranus engaged in Pifo's conspiracy against Nero, dies with intrepidity, xii. 24.  
 — sent into Britain with an army, xvii. 63. Lands without opposition, and defeats two British princes, ib. The Britons attack the Romans, 24. See Claudius.  
 Players on the stage, laws for curbing the insolence of the, xii. 253. Driven out of Italy, 307.  
 Pleaders of causes supported by the emperor Claudius, xii. 427. Forbidden to receive fees, xiii. 249.  
 Plebeian, the first, who was elected consul, x. 221.  
 Pliny the elder, death of, amidst a dreadful eruption of Mount Vesuvius, xiii. 185.  
 —, the younger, his constancy and firmness, xiii. 211. Suspected by Domitian, 216. Some account of his works, 269.  
 Plinius dies, and is ranked among the gods, xiii. 27.  
 Poetry of the Gauls, probable origin of, xvi. 421. Their extreme fondness for it, 422.  
 Potion, method of preparing, among the Scythians, xviii. 11.  
 Ptolemy, two of that name, made kings of Pontus by the Romans, viii. 482.  
 Pollentia, battle of, xiv. 352.  
 Polibius the historian highly honoured by the Romans, vi. 127, & seq. Defends Philomena, accused after his death, 152. Instance of his disinterestedness, ib. Appointed by the Romans to settle the new form of the Achaian government, 153.  
 — has advice to Demetrius for settling himself at liberty, viii. 217.  
 Polixenus, king of Samos, his history, xii. 255. All the ancients speak of his prosperity as miraculous, 163. His character, ib. Polixenus, an illustrious citizen of Syracuse, the benefactor to the people for recovering their ancient liberty, vii. 23.  
 Polyperchon, king of Syria, his character, 9.  
 Polyperchon succeeds Antipater in his great offices of protector and governor of Macedonia. See his character and history in viii. 24, & seq.  
 Polyxenidas, admiral of the Syrian fleet, by birth a Rhodian, but banished, vii. 93.  
 Pomerium of the city, extended to the compass of near fifty miles by the emperor Aurelian, xiv. 24.  
 Pompey declares for Sylla, and raises three legions, xi. 275. His first victory, ib. Sylla honours him with the title of imperator, 276. Sicily submits to him, 287. His successful expedition in Africa, 292. Sylla jealous of him, ib. Unwilling to allow him a triumph, ib. His answer to Sylla, 294. He triumphs, ib. Resists Sylla at the election of consuls, 297. Appointed to command against Sertorius, but is defeated by him, and narrowly escapes, 311. Defeated again by him, and reduced to great straits with Metellus, 314. Pompey and Crassus consuls, 322. They affect popularity, 323. Pompey extirpates the pirates, 327. The Manilian law for recalling Lucullus, and vesting Pompey with full command in the Mithridatic war, &c. 327. Cicero and Cæsar favour Pompey, 328. Pompey's dissimulation and hypocrisy, ib. Pompey returns to Rome and triumphs, 343. The solemnity over, retires to a private life, ib. Aims, however, at assuming the sovereign authority, 344. Abandons Cicero, 352. Is insulted by Clodius, 356. Consul for the second time with Crassus, 362. Governs Rome arbitrarily with Crassus, 366. Raises an army, 367. Sends Cæsar two legions, 370. Great disorders occasioned by him, ib. Sole consul, 373. Courts the favour of the senators, 375. Gets Cæsar's enemies raised to the chief magistracies, 378. Quits the city, 380. Will hearken to no terms of accommodation with Cæsar, 381. The fatal decree for a civil war, 382. Pompey required to take upon him the defence of the commonwealth, 383. Alarmed at Cæsar's passing the Rubicon, 384. Abandons Rome, 385. Besieged by Cæsar in Brundisium, 386. Abandons Italy, ib. Assembles numerous forces, 393. Rejects Cæsar's proposals for an accommodation, 395. Besieged by Cæsar in his camp, 397. Pursues Cæsar into Macedonia, but unwilling to engage him, 401. Is solved by his officers to venture an engagement, ib. His army defeated in the plains of Pharsalia, and his camp taken by Cæsar, 406. His flight and adventures, 408. Murdered on the coast of Egypt, his head cut off, and his body left naked, but burnt by one of his freed-men, 413.  
 — Cæsar, the elder son of Pompey the Great,

# I N D E X.

Great, defeated by Cæsar in the battle of Munda, xi. 454. Flies to his fleet, which is destroyed by Didius, Cæsar's admiral, 455. Flies to a castle, where he is besieged, and afterward betrayed and killed, 456.

Pompey, Sextus, the younger son of Pompey the Great, his fate after the battle of Munda, xi. 456. The triumvirs agree to an accommodation with him, xii. 105. Pompey's demands, and articles between him and the triumvirs, 106. New disputes, and breach between him and Octavianus, 110 and 112. Defeats Octavianus's fleet, 113. Challenges Octavianus, who accepts the challenge, 119. Pompey entirely defeated, 120. His flight, ib. Raises new troubles in Asia, 123. Defeated, taken prisoner, and put to death, 124.

Pompeius, Cn. put to death, xii. 426.

Pontius consults his father in what manner to treat the Roman, x. 274. The father's advice, ib. Pontius put to death at Rome, 329.

Pontus, history of the kingdom of, vii. 420. Name and bounes of this country, ib. Divided by Ptolemy into Pontus Galaticus, Ptolemaicus, and Cappadocius, 421. Chief cities in the tract of Pontus Galaticus, ib. In that of Pontus Ptolemaicus, ib. In Pontus Cappadocius, 422. Its rivers, soil, and climate, 423. Origin of the ancient inhabitants, their arts and sciences, ib. The country first divided into several petty kingdoms, 424. The Medes and Persians in their turns masters of this and all the other countries bordering on the Euxine Sea, ib. Ariobarzanes shook of the Persian yoke, and in process of time the kings of Pontus became so considerble, that their king Mithridates VII. was able to hold out forty years successively against the Romans, ib.

Pontus, history of the reigns of the kings of, viii. 415. Little is mentioned in history concerning the reigns of the first three kings of Pontus, Artabazus, Rhodobates, and Mithridates I. ib. Ariobarzanes, revolting from Artaxerxes, added to the kingdom of Pontus great part of the neighbouring provinces, ib. Assisted by the Lycemnonians and Athenians against the Persians, 426. His son, Mithridates II. recovered Pontus from the Macedonians in the reign of Antigonus, to whose share that country fell, ib. Mithridates III. his son and successor, added to the kingdom of Pontus all Cappadocia and Paphlagonia, ib. The three following kings, Ariobarzanes II. Mithridates IV. and Mithridates V. did little more than preserve their possessions, 427. Pharnaces I. son and successor to the last, takes Sinope

by storm, and invades the territories of Eumenes, ib. Takes Tëios, and treacherously puts the garrison to the sword, 428. Is forced to sue for peace, ib. Articles of the peace, 429. His son Mithridates VI. was the first king of Pontus that entered into an alliance with the Romans, ib. As he proved faithful to them, was rewarded with Phrygia Major, ib. Treacherously murdered by some of his intimates, and succeeded by his eldest son Mithridates VII. surnamed the Great, who eclipsed all who reigned before him, 420. Begins his reign by inhuman and unnatural acts, ib. Inures himself to hardship, 421. Takes a progress through the kingdoms of Asia to observe customs, laws, manners; learn different languages, and make an estimate of strong situations and fortified towns, ib. Puts Lucretia, his sister and wife, to death,

5 in his absence, ib. Invades P. a and Galatia, 422. Drives out of Cappadocia, ib. Murders hew, and seizes on his kingdom of Cappadocia, 423. Nicomedes suborns a youth to put himself upon the Roman senate for the son of Ariarathes, the very nephew of Mithridates, who was murdered by him, ib. The deed discovered, 424. Sylla sent into Asia, ib. Mithridates seizes on Bithynia, ib. Is driven out by the Romans, 425. The Romans strive to provoke Mithridates, ib. He recovers the kingdom of Cappadocia, ib. Sends ambassadors to Rome, who are ordered to depart the city, 426. The Romans take the field against Mithridates, ib. He gains a complete victory over Nicomedes king of Bithynia, and over Aquilinus, 427. Over-runs the greatest part of Asia, ib. Puts Manius Aquilinus to a cruel death, 428. The free cities of Asia open their gates to him, ib. Orders all the Romans in Asia to be massacred, 429. Reduces several islands in the Archipelago, 430. Oppled by the Rhodians, and forced to retire from their island with disgrace, 431. Archelaus, one of his generals, makes himself master of Athens, and Delos, 432. Ariarathes, son of Mithridates, reduces Macedonia and Thrace, ibid. Sylla sent against Mithridates, ib. Makes himself master of Athens, 433. Bold undertaking of Sylla's lieutenant-general Lucullus, ib. The troops of Mithridates defeated with great slaughter by Sylla near Chæronea, 434. Sylla gains two other complete victories over the forces of Mithridates, 435. Difference between Flaccus and Fimbria, 436. Fimbria puts Flaccus to death, ib. Coarcties of Fimbria, 437. Fimbria defeats Mithridates's generals, ib. Takes Pergamus, ibid. Besieges Mithridates in Pitane, 438. Who is suf-

fered



# I N D E X.

led by Lucullus to make his escape, *ibid.*  
 Lucullus reduces Pitane, and most of the ci-  
 ties of Asia, *ib.* Takes and destroys Troy,  
 &c. Puts to death those employed in an em-  
 bassy to Sylla, 439. Interview between  
 him and Archelaus, *ib.* Terms proposed,  
 &c. Conference between Sylla and Mithri-  
 dates, 440. Peace concluded, *ibid.* Sylla  
 marches against Fimbria, 441. Fimbria's  
 treachery, *ibid.* He lays violent hands on  
 himself, *ib.* Sylla rewards those who had  
 remained faithful to Rome, and punishes  
 such as had sided with Mithridates, *ibid.*  
 Mithridates reduces the nations that had  
 revolted from him, 442. Puts to death his  
 son, imagining his ambition had occasioned  
 the revolt of the Colchi, 443. The Ro-  
 mans, jealous of him, *ibid.* Murena in-  
 vades his dominions, *ibid.* Makes an at-  
 tempt upon Sinope, 444. But is put to  
 flight with great slaughter by Mithridates,  
*ibid.* Murena forbidden by Sylla to mo-  
 dest Mithridates, *ibid.* Mithridates re-  
 duces the Bosphori, *ib.* Invades anew the  
 Roman territories, 445. Several states sub-  
 mit to him, *ibid.* Julius Cæsar drives the  
 troops of Mithridates out of Asia, *ib.* Lu-  
 cullus sent against Mithridates, *ibid.* Mi-  
 thridates raises three powerful armies, 446.  
 Defeats and cuts in pieces a considerable body  
 of Romans, with Triarius, their comman-  
 der; the Roman fleet burnt by his admiral,  
*ib.* Lucullus advances, but declines an en-  
 gagement, 447. Cyzicum besieged by Mi-  
 thridates, *ibid.* Lucullus gains a signal ad-  
 vantage over him, 448. Possesses himself  
 of an important pass, *ibid.* Mithridates's  
 army reduced to great difficulties, 449. Lu-  
 cullus takes, or cuts in pieces the best part  
 of his cavalry, 450. Takes his admiral  
 prisoner, *ib.* The siege of Cyzicum raised,  
*ib.* Great numbers of Mithridates's men  
 cut off and taken prisoners in the retreat,  
*ibid.* Lucullus gains a victory at sea, 451.  
 Takes Marius and two other generals, and  
 causes Marius to be put to death, *ib.* Tri-  
 arius reduces several cities, 452. Lucullus  
 marches into Pontus, *ib.* Makes himself  
 master of Eupatoria and Themiscyre, 453.  
 The Roman cavalry defeated by Mithri-  
 dates, 454. Lucullus obliged to retire, *ib.*  
 A triumph, to the advantage of the Ro-  
 mans, *ib.* Two of Mithridates's generals  
 already routed, 455. His army mutinies,  
 &c. Mithridates forsaken by his army, re-  
 turns into Armenia, *ibid.* His camp taken  
 and plundered, 456. His sisters, wives, and  
 possessions, by his orders all put to death,  
*ibid.* The cities of Pontus submit to Lu-  
 cullus, *ib.* Triarius gains a complete vic-  
 tory at sea, 457. Hercules makes a nego-  
 tiation, and is sent to take care of the

ery, and plundered, *ibid.* The Romans  
 quarrel about the booty, 458. Hercules re-  
 duced to ashes, *ib.* Several nations submit  
 to Lucullus, *ib.* Amilius taken, plundered,  
 and burnt, but repaired by Lucullus, 459.  
 Tigranes refuses to deliver up Mithridates,  
*ib.* Is entirely defeated before he was join-  
 ed by Mithridates, *ib.* Persuaded by Mi-  
 thridates to raise a new army, and to com-  
 mit to him the whole management of the  
 war, 460. Mithridates recovers several  
 places in Pontus, and defeats Fabius, ap-  
 pointed governor of that province by Lu-  
 cullus, *ib.* Mithridates defeated by Tri-  
 rius, *ibid.* Triarius forced by his men to  
 venture an engagement, 461. Both armies  
 driven out of the field by a violent storm,  
*ib.* Triarius engages, and is defeated, *ib.*  
 Mithridates wounded by a Roman in his  
 service, *ib.* Whereupon he causes all the  
 other Romans in his army to be put to  
 death, 462. The Romans mutiny against  
 Lucullus, who is recalled, *ibid.* Pompey  
 appointed to succeed Lucullus, 463. He  
 sends proposals of peace to Mithridates, who  
 rejects them, and binds himself by a so-  
 lemn oath, in presence of his whole army,  
 never to enter into any treaty of friendship  
 with the Romans, 464. Pompey advances  
 against him, *ib.* Lucullus returns to Rome,  
*ibid.* Pompey besieges Mithridates in his  
 camp, 465. Who is reduced to great straits,  
 but escapes with his army, *ibid.* Is pur-  
 sued by Pompey, *ibid.* Attacked in the  
 night, and utterly discomfited, 466. Mi-  
 thridates escapes, and withdraws into Ar-  
 menia, and thence into Colchis, whence  
 he got safe into his own territories, 467.  
 Pompey builds a city on the field of battle,  
 and calls it, from his remarkable victory,  
 Nicopolis, *ibid.* Mithridates retires into  
 Scythia, but is pursued by Pompey, *ibid.*  
 Who subdues the Colchi, Albanians, and  
 other Scythic nations, 468. Receiving no  
 account of Mithridates, and supposing him  
 dead, he marches back into Armenia Mi-  
 nor, and thence into Pontus, to reduce all  
 strong-holds in it, *ib.* The castle of Sym-  
 phori delivered up to him, *ib.* Instances of  
 his generosity, *ib.* Pompey marches into Sy-  
 ria to recover that kingdom, *ib.* Mithri-  
 dates appears again in Pontus, at the head  
 of a considerable army, and possesses him-  
 self of several important places, 469. Se-  
 veral of his subjects rebel against him, 470.  
 Sends his daughters to invite the Scythian  
 princes to his assistance, *ib.* The soldiers kill  
 the eunuchs, and deliver them up to the  
 Romans, *ibid.* Mithridates designs to  
 march into the country of the European  
 Gauls, whom he understood to be at war  
 with the Romans, *ib.* His army mutinies  
 against

# I N D E X.

against him, *ib.* His son Pharnaces revolts, 471. Is acknowledged king by the army, *ib.* Mithridates endeavours in vain to appease the tumult, 472. Attempts to destroy himself by poison, but cannot, *ib.* Is dispatched by a Gaul through compassion, 473. His character, 474. Joy of the Romans at his death, 475. Pharnaces submits himself and his kingdom to the Romans, *ib.* The body of Mithridates delivered up to Pompey, who honours it with a pompous funeral, *ib.* Pompey bestows the kingdom of Bosphorus on Pharnaces, 476. Immense wealth found in Pontus, *ib.* Pompey returns to Rome, where he is honoured with a triumph, 477. Pharnaces, upon Pompey's leaving Asia, falls unexpectedly upon the Pharnagorenes, a people of Bosphorus, whom Pompey had declared free, *ib.* Some years after avails himself of the civil war between Cæsar and Pompey, and recovers great part of his hereditary dominions, *ib.* Defeats Domitius Calvinus, 478. Bithynia and Cappadocia submit to him, *ib.* Sends ambassadors to Cæsar to treat of peace, 479. Conditions offered by Cæsar, *ib.* His deceitful conduct, *ib.* Is attacked and totally defeated by Cæsar, 480. Pharnaces attempts to recover the kingdom of Bosphorus, but is killed by Alexander, 481. Pontus given to his son Darius by Marc Antony, *ib.* And next by him to Polemon, the son of Zeno, a famous orator of Laodicea, *ib.* This Polemon was taken and put to death by a barbarous people, bordering on the Palus Meotis, 482. Upon his death his son Polemon II. was raised to the throne of Bosphorus and Pontus by the emperor Caligula, *ib.* The country continued afterwards a province of the Roman empire, till it became known by the name of the empire of Trebisonde, 483. Held by the Comneni, till reduced by the Turks under Mahomet II. *ib.*

**Poppæa Sabina**, her character, xii. 467. She captivates Nero, *ib.* Inflames him against his mother, 472. Is married to him, xiii. 8. Delivered of a daughter, who dies soon after, 10. Her death, 31.

**Poppæus Sabinus**, defeats the Thracians, xii. 318.

**Pope**, origin of his temporal power, xvii. 477.

**Porcian law**, xi. 54.

**Porcena** espouses the cause of the Tarquins, x. 15. Intimidated by the courage of the Romans, renounces his alliance with the Tarquins, and makes peace with the Romans, 19.

**Port of Antioch at Seleucia**, xiv. 131.

**Porus**, his history, vii. 399, & seq.

—, situation of his kingdom in India, xviii. 36. Makes preparations to dispute the pas-

sage of the Indus with Alexander the Great, 67. Overthrown by him in battle, 68. Submits to Alexander, who gives him his liberty, and shortly after restores him to his kingdom, &c. *ib.*

**Postel, William**, who flourished in the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries, wrote a very curious treatise of the Athenian republic, v. 7.

**Posthumus**, revolts in Gaul, xiv. 2. Delivers Gaul from the Germans, 3. Takes Victorinus for his partner, 13. Murdered in Gaul, and Lollianus, declared emperor, 15. Victorinus and his son murdered, 16.

**Præfecti prætorii**, and the several officers under them, xiv. 123.

**Prætextatus dies**, the head of the Pagan superstition, xiv. 292.

**Prætorian guards**, sedition among the, and upon what occasion, xiii. 94. Their rage and fury, 95. Appeased with a large donative, *ib.*

— raise a tumult, under colour of revenging the death of Domitian xiii. 238.

**Nerva** obliged to comply with their unjust demands, 239. Murder the emperor Pertinax, and expose the empire to sale, 371. Disbanded by the emperor Severus, 382. New chosen, 384.

**Prætorship**, and the number of prætors, x. 222.

**Propeinthus**, a small island of the Cyclades, which contains little worth notice, vii. 194.

**Prexaspes**, his noble speech to the magi, contrary to their expectation, iv. 127. Manner of his death, 128.

**Priene**, one of the ancient cities of Ionia, vi. 229.

**Priest of Jupiter**, debarred the government of provinces, xii. 299.

**Priscus** conspires against Phocas, and excites Heraclius to support the people and nobles, xv. 14. See **Avari**.

**Probus** defeats the Sarmatians, xiii. 485. Proclaimed emperor, xiv. 39. His excellent character, *ib.* His extraction and preferments, *ib.* Delivers Gaul from the Barbarians, and reduces great part of Germany, 40. His other victories and transactions, 41. Triumphs, 42. How he employed his soldiers in time of peace, 44. Murdered by the mutinous soldiery, *ib.*

— oppresses the people of Illyricum, but his punishment is prevented by the death of Valentinian, xiv. 248. Some account of the family of this Probus, *ib.*

**Proconessus**, an island of the Propontis, on the coast of Asia, opposite Cynicus, vii. 170.

**Procopius**, the kinsman of Julian, revolts against Valens, and is acknowledged by the city of Constantinople, xiv. 252. Is joined by

# I N D E X

by a party of the emperor's troops, seizes on Cysicus, and the treasure lodged there, 153. Grows tyrannical, and is abandoned by some of his chief officers, 254. Defeated, taken, and put to death, ib.

**Popilius Scribonius**, cruel death of, xii. 397.

— affects the whole authority of directing Otho's army, xiii. 103.

— revolts, is betrayed by the Franks, and put to death, xiv. 43.

**Prophetesses**, old, among the ancient Germans, their veneration for, xvii. 12.

**Propontis**, now the sea of Marmora, contains eight islands, of which the principal are Proconnesus, and Bosphorus, which see.

**Proscription** of the second triumvirate, made public, xii. 51. Rome in the utmost consternation, 52. The proscription at an end, 60.

**Proselytes**, laws relating to them, amongst the Jews, ii. 163. Circumcision, the first condition, 164. Difference made between nation and nation, 165.

**Protes**, chosen king of Egypt, i. 295. The fable of, whence derived, ib. Whilst he reigned, Ptolemy and Helen arrive in Egypt, and meet with a very indifferent reception, 296. A rich and sumptuous temple erected by Proteus at Memphis, ib.

**Prusias**, king of Bithynia, history of his reign, ix. 111, & seq.

**Psammeticus**, son and successor to Amasis, king of Egypt, i. 321. His reign short and calamitous, ib. Defeated, with great slaughter in battle by Cambyses, king of Persia, 322. Taken prisoner and loses his kingdom, ib. Particulars of his captivity and death, 323. The dead body of his father Amasis burnt, and the god Apis slain, ib.

**Psammeticus**, the first king of Egypt, that gained great riches by trade, and opened his ports to strangers, i. 257. The Egyptian chronology very dark before his time, 267. Gives great encouragement to the Greeks, 307. His public buildings, 308. Careless of strangers, contrary to the cruel and reserved maxims of his predecessors, 309. His siege of Arginus, and transaction with the Scythians, ib. Reported to have been the first king of Egypt that drank wine, ib.

— descended from the fore-mentioned, succeeds Psammis in the kingdom of Egypt, i. 326. A barbarous and ungrateful man by murdering his friend Tamus for his treasure, which is all we know concerning him, ib.

**Psammis** king of Egypt, succeeds his father Psammis, i. 311. Reigns six years, and dies in an expedition against the Ethiopians, 312.

— *See* Psammis.

**Ptolemy Ceraunus**, his success, though by wicked means, in making himself king of Macedonia, viii. 53. His army entirely defeated, and himself put to death by the Gauls, 54. Treacherously murders Seleucus, 124. Further account of him, 270.

— a king of Egypt, attempting to enter the sanctuary at Jerusalem, is so struck with terror, that he was carried off half dead, viii. 154.

— the son of Lagus, and surnamed Soter, the first of the Macedonian race that reigned in Egypt, viii. 261. History of his reign, 262, & seq. His character, 269.

— **Philadelphus**, history of his reign, viii. 272, & seq.

— **Euergetes**, history of his reign and transactions, viii. 281, & seq. His character, 284.

— **Philopator**, his history, viii. 285, & seq. His character, 293.

— **Epiphanes**, his reign, viii. 292, & seq.

— **Philometer** reigns in conjunction with his brother Ptolemy Physcon, history of their transactions, viii. 298, & seq.

— **Lathyrus** and **Alexander**, their history and various fortune, viii. 311, & seq.

— **Alexander**, some account of his reign, viii. 320.

— **Auletes**, his various fortune, and transactions of his reign, viii. 322, & seq.

— king of Mauritania, murdered by Caligula, xii. 395.

**Ptolemies** in Egypt, history of, from the foundation of that monarchy by Ptolemy Soter, to its becoming a Roman province, viii. 259. Ptolemy's canon of the Macedonian kings, who reigned in Egypt, 260. Table of the Macedonian kings of Egypt, with the years of their reigns, according to Eusebius, ib. Table of the Ptolemies of Egypt, with the years of their reigns, according to Clemens of Alexandria, Epiphanes, and Nicophorus, ib. Extraction of Ptolemy, the son of Lagus, and surnamed Soter, the first of the Macedonian race that reigned in Egypt after Alexander the Great, 261. Favoured by Alexander, and beloved by the army, ib. Appointed governor of Egypt, 262. Peoples Alexandria, ib. Assumes the title of king, 263. Makes his son Philadelphus partner in the empire, ib. Story of the image of Serapis, conveyed to Alexandria, 264. Celebrated library and academy of Alexandria instituted by Ptolemy Soter, a learned prince, and himself an author, 266. The books at length of this library amounted to seven hundred thousand volumes, ib. The museum, 268. Ptolemy Soter dies, 269. His

# I N D E X.

His character, *ib.* His issue, *ib.* Behaviour of Ptolemy Ceraunus, his son by Eurydice, the daughter of Antipater, excluded by his father from the succession, 270. See Seleucidæ. Marries his sister Arsinoë, *ib.* Murders her children by Lycimachus, 271. Ptolemy Philadelphus succeeds to his father Soter, 272. His rage against Demetrius Phaleus, and why, *ib.* Marries his sister Arsinoë, 273. Sends ambassadors to Rome, *ib.* Ambassadors sent from Rome into Egypt, 274. Ptolemy enters into an alliance against Antigonus Gonatus, king of Macedon, *ib.* Revolt of Magas, 275. Measures taken by Ptolemy for the improvement of trade, 276. Accommodation effected between Magas and Ptolemy, 277. Peace concluded between Ptolemy and Antiochus, *ib.* Ptolemy Philadelphus dies, 278. His character, 279. Attention to the welfare of his subjects, 280. Is succeeded by his eldest son Ptolemy, surnamed Euergetes, 281. Who gains great advantages over the king of Syria, *ib.* His of the queen Berenice, how become one of the constellations, 282. Ptolemy applies himself to the improving of his library, *ib.* Reputation of Joseph, nephew of Onias, the Jewish high-priest, with Ptolemy, 283. Ptolemy's conquests, 284. Assists Cleomenes, king of Sparta, against Antiochus Dofon and the Achæans, *ib.* His death and character, *ib.* His son and successor Ptolemy Philopator, puts his brother Magas to death, 285. His base treatment of Cleomenes, king of Sparta, 286. Civil war kindled in Egypt, 287. Persecutes the Jews, *ib.* Resolves to extirpate the whole nation, 288. The Jews miraculously delivered, 289. The Romans send an embassy to Philopator, 290. Arsinoë brings him a son, *ib.* Gives orders for putting her to death, as a troublesome woman, 291. Obligated to dismiss his prime minister, *ib.* Death of Ptolemy Philopator, *ib.* Is succeeded by his son Ptolemy Epiphanes, a child of five years old, *ib.* The deceased king's favourites put to death, 292. Death of Arsinoë revenged, *ib.* Guardianship of the young king for the present committed to Sosibius, the son of that Sosibius, who had been prime minister during the three last reigns, 293. Character of Ptolemy Philopator, *ib.* Embassy of the Romans to Ptolemy Epiphanes, *ib.* This Ptolemy offers the Romans assistance against Philip, 294. Puts Aristomenes to death, 295. His subjects revolt, *ib.* Cultivates the friendship of the Romans, *ib.* And of the Achæans, 296. Is poisoned, *ib.* Leaves two sons

under age, and a daughter, *ib.* Ptolemy Philometor, the elder, succeeds under the guardianship of his mother Cleopatra, *ib.* War between him and the king of Syria, 297. His brother Ptolemy Physcon raised to the crown, *ib.* The two brothers reign jointly, *ib.* Philometor driven out by his brother Physcon, 298. Recurs to the Romans, *ib.* Received kindly by the senate, *ib.* The differences of the two brothers composed by the Romans, 299. New disputes between them, *ib.* The Romans adjudge the island of Cyprus to Physcon, *ib.* Physcon falls in love with Cornelia, the mother of the Gracchi, but his suit is rejected by her, 300. Philometor refuses to submit to the decree of the senate, 301. The Cyrenæans rise up in arms against Physcon, *ib.* Conspiracy formed against him, 302. Physcon dethroned and taken prisoner by his brother Philometor, who generously pardons him, *ib.* From a benefactor becomes the greatest enemy of Alexander Balas, 303. Death and character of Philometor, *ib.* His queen Cleopatra, endeavours to secure the crown for the son she had by him, 304. But Physcon's party prevailing against her, she is obliged by the interposition of a Roman ambassador to marry him, who, on the day of the nuptials murders, her son, *ib.* His cruelty to the Jews and own people, *ib.* His son Metaphitis born of Cleopatra, 305. His enmity to the Alexandrians, *ib.* Three Roman ambassadors arrive at Alexandria, 306. Kindly entertained by Physcon, *ib.* Physcon divorces his sister Cleopatra, and marries his niece, 307. General massacre of all the young men of Alexandria, 308. Physcon driven from the throne, *ib.* Murders his own son, and sends his mangled limbs to Cleopatra his mother, *ib.* Physcon defeats the Alexandrians, 309. Demetrius, king of Syria, assists Cleopatra against Physcon, *ib.* Physcon restored, 310. His death, *ib.* He leaves the kingdom to his widow and niece Cleopatra, in conjunction with either of his two sons by her, Lathyrus and Alexander, which she should think fit to chuse, 311. She gives the preference to the younger Alexander, but the people of Alexandria take up arms in favour of Lathyrus, whereby he is admitted her associate in the government, *ib.* Alexander receives from her the kingdom of Cyprus, 312. But not long after, provoked at some measures of Lathyrus against her consort, she expels him, and having gained over the people of Alexandria to the interest of Alexander, places him on the throne of Egypt, *ib.* Obliging Lathyrus to be content with Cyprus, which his brother gave him in exchange, 313. Lathyrus

comes from Cyprus, where he reigned,  
 into Phœnicia, and makes war upon Alex-  
 ander Jannæus, 314. And defeats him, ib.  
 Urged by Cleopatra to quit Phœnicia, 315.  
 Cleopatra takes Ptolemais, ib. Marries  
 her daughter Selene to Antiochus Grypus,  
 316. Alexander murders his mother Cleo-  
 patra, ib. And is driven from the throne  
 and killed, 317. Apion, the natural son  
 of Physcon, leaves by will the kingdom of  
 Cyrenæica to the Romans, ib. Lathyrus  
 takes the city of Thebes, and plunders it,  
 318. Reigns peaceably afterwards till his  
 death, leaving his kingdom to Cleopatra,  
 his only legitimate offspring, 319. Sylla,  
 then dictator at Rome, who gave and took  
 away crowns at pleasure, appoints Alexan-  
 der, the son of that Alexander who had  
 reigned before Lathyrus, to succeed him as  
 the next heir of the male line, 320. Alex-  
 ander marries Cleopatra, the daughter of  
 Lathyrus, but causes her to be assassinated  
 seventeen days after the marriage, ib. After  
 a reign of fifteen years, is driven out by a ge-  
 neral insurrection against him, ib. Dies in  
 banishment, 321. Makes over his rights  
 to the Roman people, ib. But the Egypti-  
 ans call to the crown Ptolemy, surnamed  
 Auletes, natural son of Ptolemy Lathyrus,  
 ib. Is acknowledged by the Romans, 322.  
 But driven from the throne, ib. Confers  
 with Cato at Rhodes, 323. Cato's advice  
 to him, ib. Goes to Rome, ib. His  
 daughter Berenice placed on the throne,  
 324. The Egyptians marry her to Seleucus,  
 the brother of Antiochus Asiaticus, ib.  
 Whom she causes to be strangled; and mar-  
 ries Archelaus, high-priest of Comana, in  
 Pontus, ib. Auletes how received at  
 Rome, ib. Accused before the senate, 325.  
 Auletes protected at Rome, ib. Decree for  
 his restoration carried in the senate, ib. But  
 opposed by Porcius Cato, 326. Auletes  
 leaves Rome, 327. Debates in the Roman  
 senate about the means of restoring Auletes,  
 and the persons to be employed, ib. Re-  
 turns to Gabinus governor of Syria, 328.  
 Gabinus's character, ib. He undertakes  
 to restore him for ten thousand talents, 329.  
 Marches towards Egypt, and Marc Antony,  
 with a body of horse, seizes the pass, and  
 opens the way for the rest of the Roman ar-  
 my, ib. Archelaus defeated by Gabinus,  
 and taken prisoner, 330. Gives Archelaus  
 his liberty, but he is defeated again  
 and killed, ib. Auletes settled on the throne,  
 ib. Puts to death his daughter Berenice,  
 ib. Oppresses his people, 331. His in-  
 gratitude to Rabirius Posthumus, ib. Au-  
 letes dies, ib. Bequeaths the crown to his  
 eldest son Ptolemy, and his eldest daughter  
 Cleopatra, whom he leaves under the tu-

tion of the Roman people, 332. This  
 Cleopatra, was she who afterwards became so  
 famous, and had a great share in the civil  
 wars of Rome, ib. Expelled by her brother's  
 ministers, Pothinus, an eunuch, and  
 Achilles, commander in chief of the Egypti-  
 an forces, ib. Raises an army in Syria to  
 have herself re-instated, ib. While her ar-  
 my lay encamped, observing the motions of  
 that of that her brother, Pompey arrives off  
 Pelusium, after his defeat at Pharsalia, ib.  
 But instead of meeting with protection and  
 relief, is basely murdered, 333. Julius  
 Cæsar arrives at Alexandria, ib. Where  
 he is in great danger, 334. Exact: the  
 money due to him with great rigour, ib.  
 Endeavours to settle the differences between  
 Ptolemy and Cleopatra, 335. Cleopatra gains  
 over Cæsar to her interest, ib. Ptolemy  
 stirs up the Alexandrians against him, 336.  
 He deposes, as guardian and arbitrator, that  
 Ptolemy and Cleopatra should reign jointly  
 in Egypt, agreeable to their father's will, ib.  
 This decree pleased all except Pothinus,  
 who solicits Achilles to advance with the  
 army to drive Cæsar out of the city, 337.  
 Cæsar besieged in Alexandria, ib. The li-  
 brary in the quarter called Bruchium, burnt,  
 ib. Arsinoë, the younger daughter of Au-  
 letes, proclaimed queen by the Egyptian  
 army, 338. Cæsar causes Pothinus to be  
 put to death, ib. Defeats the Egyptian  
 fleet, ib. Gains a second victory at sea,  
 but is in great danger, 339. Sets the king  
 at liberty at the request of the Alexandri-  
 ans, ib. But the ingrate renewed hostilities  
 against him with more vigour than ever, so  
 soon as he found himself at the head of his  
 troops, 340. Cæsar gains a third victory at  
 sea, ib. Mithridates of Pontus marches to  
 the assistance of Cæsar, ib. Makes himself  
 master of several places, and gains a com-  
 plete victory over the Egyptians, 341. The  
 Egyptians again defeated by Cæsar and Mi-  
 thridates with great slaughter, ib. The  
 king drowned in the Nile, ib. Cæsar be-  
 stows the crown on Cleopatra and Ptolemy,  
 her younger brother, obliging her to marry  
 him, though at that time but eleven years  
 old, 342. Confirms all the privileges of  
 the Alexandrian Jews, ib. After Cæsar's  
 departure Cleopatra causes her brother to be  
 poisoned, ib. From that time governed  
 Egypt alone, ib. Cæsar being killed at  
 Rome, she refuses to join Cassius, 343.  
 Antony summons her to appear before him  
 at Tarsus in Cilicia, ib. She obeys the  
 summons, ib. Her pompous equipage,  
 344. Entertains Antony with splendor and  
 magnificence, ib. Gains an absolute ascen-  
 dancy over him, ib. Her sister Arsinoë mur-  
 dered at her request, 345. Her magnificent en-

# I N D E X.

entertainments, *ib.* Antony spends the winter with her at Alexandria, *ib.* Leaves, but returns to her, 346. Influenced by her to take many wrong steps, *ib.* Returns to Egypt, 347. Bestows several provinces on her, *ib.* Enters Alexandria in triumph, 348. His imprudence and follies at Alexandria, *ib.* Misunderstanding between him and Octavianus, 349. Cleopatra accompanies him in his journey, *ib.* Antony declares war against Octavianus, and divorces Octavia, *ib.* Octavianus declares war against Cleopatra alone, 350. She occasions the loss of the battle of Actium, *ib.* Antony declines seeing her, but is reconciled to her anew, 351. Her cruelties in Egypt, *ib.* Engages in an extraordinary enterprize, *ib.* Antony's forlorn condition, 352. Octavianus resolves to invade Egypt, *ib.* Antony and Cleopatra's proposals rejected by Octavianus, 353. Paulinus delivered up by Cleopatra to Octavianus, *ib.* Antony's fleet destroyed by Gallus, 354. Her treachery to Antony, *ib.* Octavianus arrives before Alexandria, *ib.* His cavalry defeated by Antony, *ib.* Who is abandoned by the Egyptians in a sea-fight, and by his land-forces, 355. His desperate condition, *ib.* Antony gives himself a mortal wound, 356. Conveyed to Cleopatra, *ib.* Expires in her arms, 357. Cleopatra taken, *ib.* Octavianus enters Alexandria, 358. Antony magnificently interred by Cleopatra, *ib.* She attempts in vain to captivate Octavianus, 359. Delivers up her treasures, *ib.* Deceives Octavianus, 360. And dispatches herself by an asp applied to her arm, 361. Her character, 362. Egypt reduced to a Roman province, *ib.* Cæsarion, Cleopatra's son by Julius Cæsar, put to death, but Antony's children treated with kindness, *ib.*

Pul, founder of the Assyrian monarchy, *iii.* 358. Meant by Belus, 385. His temple; *ibid.*

Pulcheria, sister to Theodosius the Younger, declared Augusta, takes upon her the administration in the East, *xiv.* 380. By her brother Theodosius's death remains sole mistress of the empire, 409. Marries Marcian, but on condition he would suffer her to live and die a virgin, 410. Accordingly she declares him emperor, *ib.* Dies, and leaves her immense wealth to the poor, 416.

Punic war, first, begun, *x.* 351. Ended, 395. Second Punic war begun, 421. Ended, *xi.* 49. Third Punic war, first occasion of, 72. Begun, 80. Transactions of it, *81.* & seq. Ends with the destruction of Carthage, 96.

— war, some of the principal motives for

the first, *xv.* 381. Remote causes of the second, *xv.* 438.

— war, the third, how occasioned and conducted, its event and consequences, *xvi.* 86, & seq.

Punishments of the ancient Germans, *xvii.* 21.

Lupienus and Calbinus proclaimed emperors by the senate, in opposition to Maximinus, *xiii.* 461. Their wife administration, 467. Their jealousies, both killed, and Gordian proclaimed emperor, 468.

Pyramids of Egypt, *i.* 183. Whence so named, *ib.* By whom built, 184. Time when they were built, 186. End for which erected, 187. Dimensions and descriptions of the three greatest of the pyramids of Memphis, 188. Dimensions of the first pyramid, *ib.* Inside of it, 189. Second pyramid, 194. The priests lodgings near it, 195. Third pyramid, 196. A fourth pyramid, *ib.* How the pyramids were built, 197. Other pyramids, 199.

Pyrenean mountains, so called from the Rhodians setting them on fire when they came to settle at the foot of them, *xvi.* 377.

Pyrum, the famous port of Athens, *v.* 239.

Pyrrhica, a kind of dance in armour, so called from Pyrrhus the son of Achilles, *ix.* 63.

Pyrrhus, king of Epirus, invited into Sicily, *vi.* 472. His conquests in that island, and other enterprizes, *ib.* Disobliges the Sicilians by his arbitrary proceedings, and returns to Italy, 475.

— son of Alcides, king of Epirus, a prince of great fame. See the history of his wars *ix.* 70, & seq. His character, 97.

Pythagoras admitted to a participation of the sacred mysteries and profound learning of the Egyptians, *i.* 253. Probably brought home from them that system of the world now so generally received, *ib.*

Pythia, the name of that woman who delivered the oracle at Delphos, and her tripod described, *v.* 8.

Q

QUADIANS, a German nation, history of the, *xvii.* 311. Their country is at present known by the name of Moravia, *ib.* Their wars with the Roman empire, 312. They join the Marcomans against Marcus Aurelius, *ib.* See Marcomans. Obtain a peace of Commodus, *ib.* Defeated by Probus, and by Carus, with great slaughter, 313. Their king Gabilus murdered by the Romans, 314. They cut off two Roman legions, and commit great ravages in the empire, *ib.*

Are driven out of Illyricum by the emperor Gratian, 375. In the year 407, enter Gaul, with other Barbarians, where they are guilty of dreadful ravages, *ib.* Supposed soon after to have been extirpated by the Goths, who had settled in Pannonia and Illyricum, *ib.*

Quæstors, provincial, created, x. 348.

Quinctius Cæso, cited before the people for opposing the Terentian law, x. 102. His defence undertaken by his father L. Quinctius Cincinnatus, 103. Falsely accused of murder, 104. Retires into banishment, 105.

Quinctianus, consul, father of the foregoing, reprimands both the senate and people for their conduct, x. 112. Makes the tribunes desist from their prosecution of the Terentian law, *ib.* Created dictator, 113. His warlike exploits, and triumph, 116. Volscius, the accuser of his son Cæso, brought to trial, convicted of calumny, condemned to perpetual banishment, and Cæso recalled, *ib.* Again, created dictator, 155. Declares Mælius to have been justly slain by Servilius, his master of the horse, 156.

Quinquennial games, xi. 422.

Quintilia, constancy of, xii. 401.

Quintili, two famed brothers, consuls, xiii. 307.

Quintilius Varus provokes the Germans by his extortion, xii. 203. Varus, and his legions, surprised, and surrounded, 204. Varus, and most of the officers, destroy themselves; and most of the legionaries are killed, 205. Concern of Augustus on account of this disaster, *ib.* Germanicus buries the remains of Varus, and his legions, 245. And recovers one of his eagles, 261.

Quintilius. See Claudius.

## R.

**RACHIS**, chosen king of the Lombards, establishes a new code of laws, and turns monk, xvii. 482.

Rachis, whether there was any before the year, i. 71.

Rape of the Sabine women, ix. 388.

Raphia, battle of, viii. 153.

Rarkies, remarkable, in Palestine, ii. 75.

Ravennus, seat of the Western Empire, transferred to, xiv. 354.

Rechislaus, a king of the Sueves, utterly defeated, taken, and put to death in Spain, by Theodoric, king of the Visigoths, who had subdued the parts of the Romans in Spain, xvii. 257.

Rechi, a king of the Sueves, makes him-

self master of several places in Spain, xvii. 249.

Red-Sea, cities on the, i. 161. Divided, and so passed, by the children of Israel, ii. 306.

Repilianus, emperor, xiv. 2. Murdered by his own men, *ib.*

Regillus, battle of, x. 33.

Regulus, his conquests in Africa, x. 367.

Is defeated, and taken prisoner, by Xanthippus, a Lacedæmonian, 370. Sent to Rome, to treat of a peace, 377. His speech in the senate, 378. Returns to Carthage, and is put to a cruel death, 379.

Rehoboam, successor to his father Solomon, an account of his reign, ii. 419.

Religion of the ancient Spaniards, xvi. 362.

Of the Gauls, derived from the Celtes, 384.

The Gaulish religion the mother of all the northern ones, 385. The Celtic religion, and that of the patriarchs and Jews, affinity between, 389.

Religion of the Æstiri, xvii. 7. Of the ancient Germans, 12, & seq.

Of the ancient Britons, 249.

Of the Goths, 175. Of the Alemans, 189.

Remismund, sole king of the Sueves in Spain, not able to contend with the Visigoths, retires into Galicia; but at length the Visigoth kingdom was reduced to a province of the Gothic monarchy, xvii. 255.

Respite of thirty days granted to all criminals before their execution, xiv. 323.

Revolt of the legions in Germany, on being apprized of the death of Augustus, xii. 232.

Their demands, *ib.* They fall upon their centurions, *ib.* Germanicus endeavours to appease them, *ib.* The sedition quelled, 238. See Germanicus.

Rex Sacrorum, the first chosen among the Romans, x. 2.

Rhadamistus usurps the crown of Armenia, viii. 396.

His various fortune, 397.

Rhegium besieged by Dionysius, tyrant of Sicily, vi. 414.

Rhemphus, or Rhampsinthus, a king of Egypt, fondly avaricious, i. 295.

But notwithstanding, according to Herodotus, builds the western portico to the temple of Vulcan, 297.

And a treasure-house for securing his vast store of wealth, *ibid.* Which is however plundered by the architects two years, *ib.*

Amusing story how this was effected, and the thieves at length detected, 298.

After this transaction, Rhampsinthus goes down to hell, and plays at dice with Ceres, 299.

Space between his descent and return observed afterwards with great solemnity by the Egyptians, *ibid.*

Rhenus, one of the Isles Cyclades, separated from Delos by a strait of about five hundred







# I N D E X.

tributum to the Romans, and of their  
 need for the common interest of Greece,  
 15. The Rhodian fleet surprised by the  
 fleet of Polyxenidas, 93. And destroyed,  
 94. They fit out another fleet, *ibid.*  
 The famous Hannibal admiral of a for-  
 midable Syrian fleet, defeated by Euda-  
 mus the Rhodian admiral, 96. The fleet  
 of Antiochus entirely defeated by Anti-  
 mus, in conjunction with a Rhodian squa-  
 dron, 97. The Rhodian deputies oppose  
 at Rome the pretensions of king Eumenes,  
 98. The Rhodians rewarded by the Ro-  
 mans, 98. The Lycians complain to the  
 senate of the Rhodians, *ibid.* King Eu-  
 menes gives intelligence at Rome of the  
 vast preparations of Perſes, the son of  
 Philip, to kindle a new war in the East,  
 99. Hereby the Rhodians become sus-  
 pected by the Romans, 10. Perſes en-  
 deavours to persuade the Rhodians to  
 stand neuter, 100. Hungry embassy of  
 the Rhodians to the Roman senate, *ibid.*  
 The Rhodians engage with Perſes to stand  
 neuter, 101. Yet endeavour to appease  
 the wrath of the Roman senate, 102.  
 Cato speaks in their favour, 103. How-  
 ever, though war was not declared against  
 them, they were ordered to withdraw their  
 garrisons from Lycia and Caria, 10. This  
 they readily did, and punished the parti-  
 zans of Perſes, 104. Whereupon they  
 were admitted to an alliance with Rome,  
 10. From this period to the Mithridatic  
 war, nothing memorable was performed  
 by the Rhodians, 10. Then on account  
 of their inviolable attachment to Rome,  
 Mithridates laid siege to their city, 105.  
 The siege raised, 106. In the civil war  
 between Cæſar and Pompey, they assisted  
 the latter with a numerous fleet, 10. But  
 after Pompey's death, sided with Cæſar,  
 which drew upon them the resentment of  
 Cæſar, 10. Who defeats them in a sea-  
 fight, takes and plunders Rhodes, 107.  
 After the death of Cæſar, Mark Antony  
 restored them to their ancient rights and  
 privileges, 108. From this time nothing  
 worthy concerning the Rhodians, till the  
 emperor Claudius deprived them of their  
 liberty for crucifying some Roman civi-  
 lians, 10. Often punished and often re-  
 warded, Vespasian at length reduced them  
 to a Roman province, 10.  
 Roman defeats Censuric at sea, xiv. 413.  
 The Rhoimic war, and his character, 10.  
 The emperor Majorianus surprised by him  
 and put to death, 427. Makes Severus  
 emperor, 428. Drives the Alans, 428.  
 Comes with absolute power during an in-  
 terregnum of two years, 10. Conſiders to  
 the emperor's being emperor, 429. Rome

besieged by him, which is taken and plun-  
 dered, 433. Orders Anthemius to be put  
 to death, and Olybrius to be proclaimed  
 in his room, 10. Dies, and his new em-  
 peror Olybrius, 434.

Rimmon, an idol of the ancient Syrians,  
 whose temple stood at Damascus, 1442.  
 Gave way in Rome to another, when the  
 Syrians desired their king Benhadad II.  
 under the style of Adad, or Aider, 443.

Robbers, severity of the emperor Valens to  
 some, xiv. 152.

Robert, Latin, emperor of Constantinople,  
 xv. 174. Exposures the cause of Alexius  
 and Angelus, brothers to the deceased  
 Theodorus Lascaris; but his troops are  
 defeated by John Ducas, 10. Dies, and  
 is succeeded by his son Baldwin, 11. 175.

Rome, foundation of, ix. 155

Romæ, history of, from Romulus to the  
 common wealth, ix. 381. Romulus chosen  
 king, 10. 11iber, curæ, decuræ, 382.  
 Patricians and plebeians, 383. Patrons  
 and clients, their respective duties, 10.  
 Senate, 384. Celeres, 10. Privileges of  
 king, senate, and people, 10. Religious  
 laws of Romulus, 385. The Aſtrum,  
 385. Rape of the Sabine women, 388.  
 Romulus defeats the Cæmentines and kills  
 their king, 389. Opus spolia, 10. Ro-  
 mulus reduces crastinum and Antem-  
 nez, 10. His war with the Sabines, 390.  
 The citadel betrayed to their king, 391.  
 A general engagement, 10. Romulus  
 wounded, but drives back the enemy, 10.  
 The Romans and Sabines become one  
 people, 392. The comitum, 393. Cre-  
 ation of the first Roman knights, 394.  
 Romulus and Tatius reign jointly, 395.  
 Death of Tatius, 396. Romulus de-  
 feats the Camerini, Fidenates and Veientes, 10.  
 Laws of Romulus, 397. He provokes  
 the senate by his arbitrary behaviour, 398.  
 Is murdered, 10. His death is followed by  
 an interregnum, 399. Numa Pompilius  
 elected to succeed Romulus, 400. Dis-  
 misses the guard of three hundred celeres,  
 10. Divides the ministers of religion into  
 eight classes, 401. Dedicates a temple to  
 Janus, 402. Improves the laws, 403.  
 Encourages agriculture, 10. Distributes  
 the citizens into distinct bodies of trades-  
 men, 10. Reforms the calendar, 404.  
 Numa dies and is succeeded by Tullus  
 Hostilius, 406. His war with the Albans,  
 407. Both armies decline an engagement,  
 408. Interview between the two com-  
 manders, 409. The Horatii and Curiatii,  
 410. Dispute between Alba and Rome  
 decided by them, 10. Two of the Horatii  
 slain, 411. And all the Curiatii by the  
 remaining Horatius, 412. Horatius kills

his own sister, *ib.* Is condemned by the doomviri, but saved by the people, 414. Tullus makes war upon the Volscians, *ib.* Treachery of the Albans, *ib.* Alba demolished, and the Albans transported to Rome, 415. Tullus defeats the Fidenates, *ib.* Gains a complete victory over the Sabines, 416. Takes Medullia a Latin city, 417. Defeats the Sabines a second time, *ib.* His death, 418. Ancus Marcius succeeds after a short interregnum, *ib.* His war with the Latins, 419. He takes several cities from them, 420. His war with the Fidenates, Sabines, Veientes, and Volsci, *ib.* The Janiculum taken in, 421. Ostia built, *ib.* Ancus dies, 422. An account of Tarquin's family, *ib.* Tarquin raised to the rank of a patrician and senator, 423. Tarquin elected king, 424. His war with the Latins, *ib.* The Circus Maximus built, 425. Tarquin subdues the twelve lucumonies of Hetruria, 426. The Hetrurians sue for peace, 427. Granted upon their acknowledging Tarquin for their king, *ib.* His triumph, 428. Applies himself to the beautifying of Rome, 429. His war with the Sabines, 430. The adventure of Nævius the augur, *ib.* Tarquin renews the war with the Sabines, 431. His success, 432. Ravages their country, and defeats them in a second battle, *ib.* Reduces them to the utmost extremity, 433. Defeats them in a third battle, *ib.* The Sabines submit, and are treated with clemency, *ib.* The temple of Jupiter, or the Capitol, 434. He condemns a vestal to be buried alive, *ib.* The sons of Ancus conspire the death of Tarquin, *ib.* He is assassinated in his own palace, 435. Queen Tanaquil by a stratagem secures the kingdom to Servius Tullius her son-in-law, 436. Birth and education of Servius Tullius, 437. The honour he pays to the goddess Fortune, *ib.* He gains the people to his interest, 438. Defeats the Etrurians, 439. Is legally elected king by the curæ, *ib.* Enlarges Rome, 440. Adds a fourth tribe to the three old ones, *ib.* Institutes the Comptalia, *ib.* Divides the Romans into tribes, *ib.* Marries his two daughters to the grandsons of the late king, 441. Reduces the twelve lucumonies of Hetruria, *ib.* Institutes the census, *ib.* Divides the Roman citizens into six classes, and these into centuries, 442. Advantages accruing from this division, 443. The census and iustitum, 444. Gives freedmen the privilege of Roman citizens, 445. Reforms the royal power, *ib.* Secures the fidelity and friendship of the Latins and Sabines,

445. Wicked intrigues of Tarquin and the younger Tullia, *ib.* They gain over the patricians, 447. Tarquin lays his claim before the senate, *ib.* Servius is confirmed by the people on the throne, *ib.* Tarquin regains the king's favour, *ib.* Tarquin's bold attempt, 448. Tullia's unheard-of cruelty, *ib.* Servius is murdered by Tarquin, who usurps the throne, 449. Character of Servius, *ib.* Death of Tarquinia, *ib.* Tarquin's tyranny, 450. Gains a strong party among the Latins, *ib.* His treacherous contrivance to destroy Herdonius, 451. Declared general of the Latin armies, *ib.* The Fœdæ Latinæ, 452. Assisted by the Latins, he defeats the Volsci, and subdues the Sabines, *ib.* His war with the people of Gabii, 453. The stratagem by which he became master of that city, *ib.* Sextus Tarquinius appointed by the Gabii commander in chief of their army, 454. Tarquin jealous of his children, *ib.* The books of the sibyls, 455. The temple of Jupiter Capitolinus, 456. Tarquin sends his two sons with Brutus to consult the oracle of Delphi, 457. Siege of Ardea, 458. Rape of Lucretia, *ib.* Her death, 459. Brutus encourages her relations to revenge her death, *ib.* Brutus procures the banishment of the Tarquins, 460. Stirs up the people against him, 461. A commonwealth established at Rome, 462. Lucretius declared interrex, *ib.* Junius Brutus and Tarquinius Collatinus proclaimed consuls, 463. Tarquin abandoned by his army, 464.

Rome, history of from the beginning of its consular state to the burning of the city by the Gauls, x. i. The consuls and people swear they will never suffer the Tarquins, or any other, to reign at Rome, *ib.* The first rex sacrorum, 2. The inhabitants of Tarquinii send an embassy to Rome in favour of the Tarquins, *ib.* The ambassadors engage some of the young patricians in a plot, 3. The plot discovered, 4. Brutus condemns his former death, 5. Collatinus is inclined to spare his nephews, 6. But they are executed, 7. Brutus fires up the people against Collatinus, 8. Collatinus forced to abdicate the consulship, *ib.* P. Valerius is chosen to succeed him, 9. The Tarquiniens and Veientes declare for Tarquin, *ib.* Brutus joins in the engagement, *ib.* The Hetrurians retire to their own country, *ib.* Valerius triumphs, *ib.* Honour paid to Brutus after his death, *ib.* Valerius suspected by the people, *ib.* Gets the name of Poplicola, or Popular, 11. His laws in favour of the people, 12. Postum King of Clusium, sponsors the cause of the Tarquins, 13. Remarkable bravery of

# I N D E X

Clodius Cicer, 1b. The city reduced to  
 want of food by famine, 16. Desperate  
 enterprise, and wonderful resolution of Mu-  
 rrus Scaevola, 1b. Porcena intimidated by the  
 strength of the Romans, 17. Porcena de-  
 clines her demand of having Tarquin re-  
 stored, 18. Adventure of Claudia, 18. Por-  
 cena renounces his alliance with the Tar-  
 quins, and makes peace with the Romans,  
 19. His generosity to the Romans, 1b.  
 The temple of Jupiter Capitolinus con-  
 secrated, 20. The Sabines twice defeated,  
 21. Appius Claudius settles at Rome, 1b.  
 The Sabines again defeated, 22. Fidenæ  
 taken by the Romans, 23. Poplicola dies,  
 24. His character, 1b. The Sabines re-  
 new the war, 24. The Romans gain a  
 complete victory over them, 25. They sub-  
 mit at last, 25. The Latins declare for  
 King Tarquin, 1b. But before they take  
 the field send an embassy to Rome, 26.  
 Conspiracy formed by some of Tarquin's  
 adherents, 1b. The plot discovered and  
 laid open to the senate, 27. The conspira-  
 tors put to death, 28. Fidenæ taken, 1b.  
 The Latin cities enter into an alliance  
 against Rome, 1b. The poorer citizens re-  
 solve to serve, 1b. The senate endeavour to  
 appease the people, 29. Judge it necessary  
 to create a dictator, 1b. The people agree  
 to the proposal, 1b. Titus Lartius pro-  
 claimed the first dictator, 30. Commands  
 to be taken, 31. Truce with the  
 Latins for a year, 1b. New dictator created,  
 32. Part of the Roman army vigorously  
 attacked by Lucius Tarquinius, 1b. Battle  
 of Regillus, 33. Poplicola's brother killed  
 and his two sons, 1b. Sextus Tarquinius  
 killed, 34. The Latins defeated, and their  
 army taken, 1b. The whole Latin nation  
 subdued, 1b. Tarquin dies, 35. Domestic  
 broils at Rome, 36. The Volsci, availing  
 themselves of them, advance towards Rome,  
 1b. The plebeians refuse to assist them-  
 selves, 1b. The Volsci sue for peace, which  
 is granted, 37. War declared anew against  
 the Volsci, 1b. The people incensed a-  
 gainst the senate, 38. Servilius appeases  
 the tumult, 1b. The consul quarrel, 1b.  
 The Volsci advance to besiege Rome, 39.  
 The consul Servilius engages the people to  
 fight, 1b. Defeats the Volsci 1b. And  
 restores their capital, 40. Is refused a tri-  
 umph, and triumphs in spite of the senate,  
 41. The Volsci enter Latium, 41. Are  
 defeated and their camp taken, 42. The  
 senate of Appius towards the debtors, 1b.  
 The people incensed by the people with con-  
 spiracy, overcome their enemies, 1b. The Sa-  
 bines again, but the people refuse to serve,  
 43. The Volsci threaten a war, 1b. Ma-

nius Valerius, brother to Poplicola, created  
 dictator, 43. He prevails with the people  
 to serve, 1b. The Æqui, Volsci, and Sa-  
 bines, defeated, 1b. The senate refuse to  
 comply with the demands of the dictator in  
 favour of the people, 44. He excuses him-  
 self to the people, and resigns his dignity,  
 1b. The soldiers desert their generals, 45.  
 The senate dispatch two deputations to the  
 malecontents, which serve only to increase  
 their insolence, 1b. Warm debates in the  
 senate, 46. Deputies sent by the sena-  
 te to treat with the malecontents,  
 47. Menenius Agrippa, by his famous  
 apologue, overcomes their obstinacy, 48.  
 Artful management of Junius Brutus, one  
 of the heads of the sedition, 1b. Tribunes  
 of the people created, 49. The people re-  
 turn to Rome, 1b. The tribunes create  
 two new officers, 50. The Volsci and  
 Antiates defeated, 1b. Gallant behaviour  
 of Cains Marcius Coriolanus, 1b. Ancient  
 alliance with the Latins renewed, 51.  
 Rome suffers greatly by a famine, 1b. Gal-  
 lant behaviour of Coriolanus, 1b. The civil  
 dissensions, revived, 52. The tribunes  
 dispute with the senate the right of speak-  
 ing in the assembly of the people, 1b. A  
 law is passed, making it penal to interrupt  
 the tribunes when they are speaking to the  
 people, 53. Fresh disputes on the division  
 of corn, 1b. Coriolanus summoned to ap-  
 pear before the tribunes, 54. The tribunes  
 attempt to seize him, 1b. The consul Mi-  
 nutius appeases the tumult, 1b. Coriolanus  
 provokes the people by the haughtiness of  
 his answers, 55. Coriolanus condemned  
 to death by the tribunes, but rescued by the  
 patricians, 1b. The senate endeavour to  
 allay the heat of the people, 56. Two con-  
 ditions insisted on by the tribunes, 1b.  
 Speech of the tribune Decius in the senate,  
 1b. Appius Claudius opposes the preten-  
 sions of the tribunes, 57. Valerius speaks  
 in behalf of the people, 1b. The senate  
 assent to Coriolanus's being tried by the peo-  
 ple, 1b. New disputes about the form of the  
 comitia, 58. Coriolanus is tried in an as-  
 sembly of the people by tribes, 1b. His no-  
 ble defence, 59. Several among the peo-  
 ple declare in his favour, 1b. New charge  
 brought against him, 60. Coriolanus is con-  
 demned to banishment, 60. His firmness  
 and constancy, 1b. Resolves to revenge the  
 affront, 61. Retires to Agratum, the chief  
 city of the Volsci, 1b. Is kindly received  
 by Alurnus, general of the Volsci, 62. Con-  
 cerns with him a stratagem to stir up the  
 Volsci to renew the war with Rome, 1b.  
 The Volsci resolve upon a war with Rome,  
 63. Coriolanus appointed to command in  
 conjunction

conjunction with Tullus, *ib.* Takes many cities from the Romans, *ib.* Lays waste their territory, *ib.* Encamps near Rome, 64. The people are for recalling him from banishment, *ib.* The senate sends a deputation to him, *ib.* How he received the deputies, *ib.* His answer to the deputies, 65. Makes new conquests in Latium, and returns before Rome, *ib.* A new deputation, 66. A third deputation, *ib.* The Roman matrons resolve to intercede with him, *ib.* Prevail upon his mother Veturia to make a fourth attempt upon his resolution, 67. The senate approve of what the matrons had proposed, 68. Interview between Coriolanus and his mother, *ib.* Her affecting speech, *ib.* He begins to relent, 69. His mother prevails upon him to raise the siege of Rome, *ib.* The artists he agrees to, *ib.* Is assassinated by the Volsci, 70. Honours paid him by the Roman matrons, *ib.* Upon advice of the death of Coriolanus the Romans venture to take the field, and gain two victories over the Hernici and the Volsci, 71. The consul Sp. Cassius, courts the favour of the people, 72. The agrarian law, *ib.* Why the tribunes opposed it, 73. Artful conduct of the tribune Rabuleius, *ib.* Appius Claudius opposes the agrarian law, 74. His scheme with relation to the conquered lands, *ib.* The senate decree a partition of the conquered lands, 75. Sp. Cassius is condemned and executed, *ib.* New troubles on account of the Agrarian law, *ib.* Consecration of the temple of Castor and Pollux, 76. War with the Volsci, and engagement with them, which proved very bloody, but without any considerable advantage on either side, *ib.* New disturbances, 77. An interregnum, *ib.* Union re-established, *ib.* The civil feuds break out again afresh, 78. The senate, by a stratagem, make the necessary levies, *ib.* Great advantages over the Æqui, *ib.* Fabius abandoned by his soldiers to prevent his triumphing at his return to Rome, 79. The Hetrurians invade the Roman territory, *ib.* Eagerness of the Romans to engage, *ib.* M. Fabius and Cn. Manlius engage the Etrurians, 80. Q. Fabius killed, *ib.* The consul Manlius wounded, 82. And afterwards killed, *ib.* The Romans, however, gain a signal victory, chiefly by the bravery of the Fabii, *ib.* Cæso Fabius advises the senate to put the Agrarian law in execution, 82. The Fabian family undertake alone to guard the frontiers against the Veientes, 83. Cæso Fabius the first proconsul, *ib.* War with the Hetrurians, the Volsci, and the Æqui, *ib.* The Hetrurians entirely defeated by Scipio, who grants them peace, 84.

The senate, provoked at his indulgence, refuse him a triumph, and he, out of rage, disbands his army, *ib.* The Veientes obliged by the other lucumonies to break the treaty made with the Romans, *ib.* The Fabii surprised in ambush, 85. Wretched state of the Fabii, *ib.* Surrounded on all sides, they were cut off to a man, *ib.* The consul Menenius defeated by the Hetrurians, who in their turn are defeated, 86. A famine in Rome, 87. The Hetrurians entirely defeated, *ib.* Menenius accused before the people, and sentenced to death, 88. The sentence of death changed into a fine, *ib.* He dies of grief, *ib.* The animosity between the patricians and plebeians increased, *ib.* Servilius accused, but acquitted, *ib.* The Veientes obtain a forty years truce, 89. New disputes about the distribution of lands, *ib.* Sudden death of the tribune Cenucius, *ib.* Haughty and imprudent behaviour of the consuls, 90. A fray in the forum, *ib.* The consuls obliged to withdraw, *ib.* Volero proposes a law for closting the tribunes in the comitia by tribes, 91. Appius Claudius set up by the patricians against Volero, 92. Volero adds two new articles to his law, *ib.* The consul Quinctius softens the minds of the people, who are again provoked by Appius, 93. Bold speech of the tribune Lestorius, *ib.* He orders Appius to quit the assembly, and to be led to prison, 94. A scuffle ensues, *ib.* The people seize on the Capitol, *ib.* Volero's law passes, 95. War with the Æqui and Volsci, *ib.* Appius's troops refuse to fight, 96. He punishes them with the utmost severity, *ib.* The old dispute of the agrarian law revived, *ib.* Appius cited before the people, 97. Heads of his accusation, *ib.* He kills himself, *ib.* The Sabines, the Æqui, and the Volsci defeated, 98. Fabius finds out an expedient to stop the complaints of the people, *ib.* The Æqui subdued, *ib.* But revolt and defeat the consul Sp. Furius, 99. Quinctius obliges them to retire into their own country, *ib.* A dreadful plague at Rome, *ib.* The Æqui and Volsci appear before Rome, 100. Distressed condition of the Romans, *ib.* The Æqui and Volsci entirely defeated, *ib.* Terentius Arsa proposes the establishment of fixed laws, 101. Great contests on this head, *ib.* The contending parties come to blows, 101. Quinctius Cæso cited before the people, *ib.* His mean behaviour on his trial, *ib.* His father, L. Quinctius Cincinnatus, undertakes his defence, *ib.* Several persons of the first rank appear in his behalf, *ib.* Speech of the tribune Virginus, *ib.* Cæso is falsely accused of murder, 102. Cæso is great

great danger from the people, *ib.* Retires into banishment, 105. The patricians continue their opposition to the Terentian law, *ib.* The tribunes spread a report of a conspiracy formed by the patricians, 106. Virginius's speech to the senate, 107. The people convinced that the whole was an artifice of the tribunes, 108. Herdonius, a Sabine, attempts the reduction of Rome, 109. Possesses himself of the temple of Jupiter, *ib.* The consuls at a loss what to do, *ib.* The tribunes cool the ardour of the people, who refuse to take arms, 110. Valerius prevails upon the people to arm in defence of their country, *ibid.* The consul killed, and the Sabines driven from the Capitol, 111. Herdonius killed, *ib.* Quintus Cincinnatus consul, *ibid.* He reprimands both the senate and the people, 112. Quintus makes the tribunes desist from their prosecution of the Terentian law, *ib.* The Æqui and Volsci defeated, 113. Antrum taken, *ib.* Volscius persecuted, 114. The prosecution stopped by the tribunes, *ib.* The consul Minutius, and his whole army in great danger, *ib.* Quintus Cincinnatus dictator, 115. Marches to the relief of the consul, whom he relieves, and makes the Æqui to pass under the yoke, *ib.* Their chief officers delivered up, 116. He degrades the consul Minutius, *ibid.* His triumph, *ibid.* New disturbances in Rome, 117. The people refusing to enlist, the senate and patricians take arms, *ibid.* The people allowed to enlist, 118. The tribunes of the people increased to ten, *ibid.* Bold attempt of the tribunes, *ib.* Mount Aventine yielded to the people, 119. The tribunes order the consul to be seized, *ib.* The tribunes beaten by the patricians, *ib.* The consuls cited before the tribunes, *ib.* The tribunes renew their pursuit of the agrarian law, 120. Sicinius Dentatus pleads for it, *ib.* Resolution taken by the senate, 121. The patricians oppose by force the passing of the law, *ib.* The estates of some of the young patricians confiscated, 122. The Gauls invade the territory of Tuscum, *ib.* The consuls march against them, *ib.* Gallian behaviour of Sicinius Dentatus, 123. He exposes the enemy's treaches, 124. The Gauls routed by the Romans, *ib.* The last year's consuls tried by the people, and fined, 125. The tribunes resume the pursuit of the Terentian law, *ibid.* Are seconded by the new consul Romulus, *ib.* The law at length passed, *ib.* Three deputies sent into Greece to collect the best laws there, 125. A plague at Rome, 126. The tribunes appear to the consuls for the nomination of the censor, *ibid.* The consul Appius Claudius joins the tribunes, *ibid.* The consul

Sestius assembles the senate to create decemvirs, 127. The creation of decemvirs carried by a majority in the senate, *ibid.* The tribunes consent to let them all be patricians, *ib.* Decemvirs created for making new laws, 128. They behave themselves much to the satisfaction of the people, *ib.* The decemvirs propose the ten tables of laws, which are approved by the centuries assembled, 129. The decemviral government continued for one year, *ib.* The ambitious views of Appius, 130. Second decemvirate, *ibid.* Appius, president of the assembly, names himself the first, *ibid.* Three plebeians chosen at the motion of Appius, *ib.* The decemvirs resolve to perpetuate themselves in that government, and reign imperiously, 131. Two new tables of laws added to the ten, 132. Tyrannical government of the decemvirs, 132. The Roman territories invaded by the Sabines and the Æqui, 133. The decemvirs convene the senate to obtain a decree for levying troops, *ib.* L. Valerius opposes the decemvirs, *ib.* And is seconded by M. Horatius Barbatus, 134. C. Claudius reproves his nephew Appius with great freedom, 135. He retires from Rome, making oath never to enter it again, unless liberty was restored, *ib.* The most eminent senators declare against any levies till the consulship was restored, *ib.* But the levying of troops is carried by a majority, *ib.* Many of the senators retire from Rome, 136. Their estates confiscated by Appius, *ib.* The decemvirs march against the Æqui, *ib.* The Roman soldiers suffer the Æqui to gain great advantages over them, 137. Sicinius Dentatus fills the city with complaints against the decemvirs, *ib.* He is treacherously murdered, upon the discovering of which the soldiers are ready to revolt, 138. Appius Claudius, the decemvir, falls in love with Virginia, *ib.* Endeavours in vain to corrupt her nurse, 139. Contrives a stratagem to get her into his power, *ib.* Appius artfully eludes the law, 140. Icilius, to whom Virginia had been promised in marriage, spirits up the people, *ib.* The officers of the decemvir dispersed, 141. Virginius, the father of Virginia, is sent for from the camp, *ib.* He arrives at Rome, *ib.* The imposture of Claudius made manifest, 142. Appius makes himself a witness in the affair, and decrees Virginius to his client, 143. Virginius addresses Appius in a suppliant manner, *ib.* He, to save the honour of his daughter, slays her, *ib.* The city is in great commotion, 144. The decemvir is obliged to retire, *ib.* Virginius disbands the army, 145. They return to Rome, revolt from their generals, and

# I N D E X.

and encamp on Mount Aventine, *ib.* Ten military tribunes elected, *ib.* The two Roman armies join, 146. The two armies remove to Mons Sacer, *ib.* The senate resolve to abolish the decemvirate, *ib.* Valerius and Horatius prevail with the army to return to Rome, *ib.* A decree passes, abolishing the decemvirate, 147. L. Valerius, and M. Horatius, raised to the consulship, *ib.* They get several laws passed in favour of the people, *ib.* Appius impeached by Virginianus, and carried to prison, 148. Where he dies, *ib.* Oppius, another of the decemvirs, thrown into prison, where he dies, 149. The rest retire into banishment, *ib.* The Æqui, the Volsci, and the Sabines, defeated by the consuls, *ib.* The senate refuse them a triumph, which they obtain of the tribunes, *ib.* Two patricians chosen tribunes of the people, 150. Lex Trebonia, *ib.* The old dissensions renewed, 151. The Æqui and the Volsci, invade the Roman territories, *ib.* The Romans gain a complete victory over them, *ib.* Iniquitous judgment of the people, in a cause referred to their arbitration, *ib.* New pretensions of the tribunes, *ib.* Military tribunes created with consular power, but did not long continue in office, 152. The censorship established, 153. A civil war among the Ardeates, 154. The Romans assist the nobility of Ardea, *ib.* Colony sent to repopulate Ardea, *ib.* Sp. Maelius aspires to the sovereign power, 155. Quinctius Cincinnatus dictator, *ib.* Mænius cited to appear before the dictator, 156. Mælius slain, and his house raised, *ib.* Military tribunes chosen anew, *ib.* Fidenæ revolts from the Romans, *ib.* Mamercus Æmilius dictator, 157. The second spolia opima, *ib.* Fidenæ taken by the Romans, *ib.* Mamercus Æmilius dictator the second time, *ib.* The censorship shortened, *ib.* Æmilius persecuted by the censors, 158. Military tribunes created for two years, *ib.* Law prohibiting the use of white garments, *ib.* The consulship restored, 159. The consuls defeated by the Æqui and Volsci, *ib.* Posthumius Tubertus, dictator, defeats the Æqui and Volsci, *ib.* Truce of eight years granted to the Æqui, *ib.* A drought, famine, and plague, at Rome, 160. The Romans defeated by the Veientes, *ib.* The Veientes and Fidenates defeated by Mamercus Æmilius, dictator, the third time, *ib.* Fidenæ taken, 161. A bloody battle between the Romans and the Volsci, *ib.* Gallant behaviour of Timpanius, *ib.* Both armies retire in the night, 162. Sempronius cited to answer for his conduct in the battle, 163. The accusation drop-

ped, *ib.* New disturbances about the quaestorship, *ib.* An interrex chosen, 164. C. Sempronius is again cited, and condemned in a fine, *ib.* Labicum, a city of Latium, revolts, 165. The tribunes disagree about the command of the army, *ib.* The Roman army defeated by the Æqui, who are defeated by the dictator Q. Servilius, *ib.* Quarrel about the distribution of lands revived, *ib.* Bola taken by the Æqui, and retaken by the Romans, 166. Posthumius disobliges the people, *ib.* The soldiers mutiny in the camp, and kill their general, 167. The mutinous soldiers punished, *ib.* The Volsci renew the war, 168. P. Cornelius Rutilus gains a complete victory over the Volsci, 169. Generosity of the Romans, *ib.* The infantry receive pay, 170. The Romans invest Veii, 171. The Veientes choose a king, *ib.* The Roman army kept in the field all winter, *ib.* The Veientes make a brisk sally, 172. The cavalry receive pay, *ib.* The generals disagree, *ib.* The Romans routed before Veii, 173. All the military tribunes of this year forced to abdicate, *ib.* New tribunes chosen, *ib.* A plebeian chosen military tribune, 174. Five plebeians military tribunes, *ib.* All the military tribunes patricians, 175. The lake Alba overflows, *ib.* Three patricians sent to consult the oracle of Delphi, 176. Canals are made to drain the lake, *ib.* The Romans overcome by the Hetrurians, *ib.* M. Eurius Camillus, dictator, defeats the forces of the Falisci, Capuans, and Hetrurians, *ib.* Veii taken after a ten years siege, 177. The people offended at the dictator's conquest, *ib.* Sicinius Dentatus proposes that half the senators, knights, and people of Rome, should remove to Veii, 178. Falerii besieged by Camillus, *ib.* The Falisci submit to Rome, 179. The Æqui defeated, 180. New disturbances at home, *ib.* Consuls created instead of military tribunes, *ib.* An interregnum, 181. Military tribunes elected anew, *ib.* What occasioned the irruption of the Gauls, *ib.* Clusium besieged by the Gauls, 182. A malicious accusation brought against Camillus, who baselines himself, *ib.* Brennus's answer to the Roman envoys, *ib.* Imprudent behaviour of the Roman ambassadors, 183. Brennus marches to Rome, *ib.* The Romans defeated by the Gauls on the banks of the Allia, 184. The city of Rome abandoned by its inhabitants, *ib.* Eighty venerable men devote themselves to death, 185. Brennus enters Rome, *ib.* Rome burnt by the Gauls, 186. Camillus makes a great slaughter of the Gauls, *ib.* Camillus made dictator, 187. The Gauls attempt to surprise the Capitol, 188. Are

# I N D E X.

allowed by the cackling of some geese,  
 and rewarded by the bravery of M. Manlius,  
 ib. Who is rewarded by the tribune Sul-  
 picius, 189. Geese held in honour at  
 Rome, ib. Gauls and Romans reduced to  
 peace, ib. The besieged and besiegers en-  
 ter a treaty, 190. The Romans agree  
 to purchase a peace, ib. Camillus surprises  
 the Gauls, and drives the Gauls from Rome,  
 ib. The tribunes renew the proposal of re-  
 moving to Veii, 191. Camillus continued  
 dictator, 192. Decree passed for rebuilding  
 the city, ib. Q. Fabius, who had violated  
 the law of nations, in regard to the Gauls,  
 lays violent hands on himself, ib. The city  
 rebuilt, but with little taste for order or  
 security, 193.  
 Some history of, from the rebuilding of, to  
 the first Punic, or Carthaginian war, x.  
 194. Camillus a third time named dicta-  
 tor, ib. Defeats the Volsci and Latins, ib.  
 Recovers Sutrium from the Hetrurians,  
 195. Contusula and Contenebra taken and  
 demolished, 196. New disturbances, ib.  
 Camillus chosen one of the military tri-  
 bunes, 197. The Antistes, Latins, and  
 Hernici, defeated by Camillus, ib. Ca-  
 millus relieves Sutrium, 198. And takes  
 Nepes by assault, 199. Manlius suspected  
 of aspiring to supreme power, ib. Corne-  
 lius Consul dictator, 200. Manlius cited to  
 appear before the dictator, 201. Com-  
 mitted to prison, ib. The senate, fearing  
 the rage of the people, set him at liberty,  
 202. He renews his factious intrigues,  
 203. Impached by two of the tribunes of  
 treason, ib. Condemned and Accused,  
 204. Wars with the Prænestini and Vol-  
 sci, 205. Camillus chosen military tri-  
 bune, 206. The Romans engage against  
 the advice of Camillus, 207. Are put to  
 flight by the Volsci, ib. The Volsci de-  
 feated in a second engagement by Camillus,  
 208. Camillus charged to punish the de-  
 fection of the Tuscians, ib. Remarkable  
 for moderation in Camillus, ib. The  
 people forgive the Tukulani, 209. Dis-  
 tress, disturbances, and a foreign war, ib.  
 Titus Octavius, dictator, defeats the Præ-  
 nestini, and takes Præneste, 210. Three  
 military tribunes chosen out of the people,  
 ib. The Roman camps taken and plun-  
 dered by the Volsci, 211. Two censors  
 chosen, ib. The country of the Volsci  
 laid waste, 212. The Latins and Volsci  
 reduced, ib. Sutrium destroyed by the  
 Gauls, who also surprise Tuscium, which  
 is recovered by the Romans, 213. The  
 great host of people opposed by the Gauls,  
 ib. The country of a nation set alive  
 by the Gauls, 214. The Gauls enter the  
 city, 215. The Gauls and Romans at-

tempt to put the patricians and the plebeians  
 upon an equality, ib. They are opposed by  
 the other tribunes, 215. The republic  
 falls into a kind of anarchy, ib. The Ve-  
 lictarni defeated, 216. New disturbances,  
 ib. New laws required by the tribunes,  
 ib. Camillus dictator, 217. He pre-  
 vents the passing of the laws proposed  
 by the tribunes, 218. Lays down his  
 office, ibid. P. Manlius, dictator, names  
 a plebeian for his general of horse, 219.  
 The people grow cold with respect to some  
 of the laws proposed by the tribunes, ib.  
 They obtain the passing of one law, 220.  
 Camillus dictator for the fifth time, ib.  
 Defeats the Gauls on the banks of the Anio,  
 221. The tribunes send an officer to seize  
 Camillus, though dictator, ib. The first  
 plebeian consul, 222. The great games,  
 223. The curule ædiles, ib. Temple  
 of Concordia, ib. New concessions to the  
 people, 224. Death and character of  
 Camillus, ib. The Læsternium, 225.  
 The scenic shows, ib. Manlius Imperi-  
 ses, dictator, 226. Obligated by the people  
 to resign, 227. Cited before the people, ib.  
 Remarkable instance of filial piety, ib.  
 The earth opens the forum, 228. Curtius  
 leaps into the gulf, ib. The Romans de-  
 feated, and the consul killed, ib. Appius  
 Claudius dictator, 229. The Hernici de-  
 feated by the dictator, ib. Ferentium  
 taken from the Hernici, 230. T. Quincti-  
 us Pennus dictator, ib. Manlius's combat  
 with a Gaul, whom he overcomes and  
 kills, 231. The Gauls thereupon retire,  
 ib. Servilius Ahala, dictator, ib. The  
 Gauls and Hernici defeated, 232. The  
 Hernici subdued, ib. Sulpicius Peticus, dic-  
 tator, marches against and attacks the Gauls,  
 233. His gallant behaviour, 234. Gains  
 a complete victory, ib. Law against can-  
 vassing for votes, ib. Licinius Stolo con-  
 victed and fined, 235. Privernum taken  
 by the Romans, ib. War with the Falisci,  
 the Turquinenses, and the Tyburines,  
 236. C. Marcus Rutilus dictator, ib.  
 Triumphs over the Hetrurians, ib. An  
 interregnum, ib. The Tyburines totally  
 subdued, 237. The Samnites enter into  
 an alliance with Rome, 238. Manlius  
 Torquatus, dictator, ib. An interregnum,  
 ib. Payment of debts regulated, 239. Ju-  
 lius Iulus, dictator, ib. The Turquinenses  
 submit, ib. The censorship opened to the  
 plebeians, 240. The Gauls enter Latium  
 again, ib. Defeated by Popilius, 241.  
 Latium plundered by the Gauls, ib. The  
 Gauls defeated, 242. Manlius Torquatus,  
 dictator, ib. Treaty made with Carthage,  
 243. Sulcum taken by the Volsci, ib.  
 L. Furius Crassipes the Consul, 244. F.



# I N D E X.

Valerius, dictator, 244. Occasion of the war between the Samnites and Romans, *ib.* The Campanians distressed by the Samnites, surrender themselves and their country to the republic, 245. War declared against the Samnites, *ib.* The Samnites defeated by Valerius, 246. Cornelius brings his army into great danger, but is delivered by Decius Mus, *ibid.* Complete victory over the Samnites, 247. Decius rewarded with many honours, 248. The Samnites defeated again by Valerius, *ib.* Some Roman soldiers enter into a plot to seize Campania, 249. Valerius Corvus marches against them, *ib.* They submit, 250. Privernum revolts, *ib.* The Sidicini and Campanians join the Latins, *ib.* Alexander, king of Epirus, comes into Italy and concludes an alliance with the Romans, 251. Ten of the Latin chiefs summoned to Rome, *ib.* The consuls march against the Latins, 252. The consul's son being challenged by a Latin, kills him, 254. How received by his father, *ib.* Is put to death for fighting without leave of his general, 255. Decius Mus devotes himself, *ib.* Is slain, 256. The Latin army routed with great slaughter, 257. Are again routed, *ib.* The Latins and Campanians submit, *ib.* The Latins revolt, 258. Publius gains an advantage over them, *ib.* The Latins defeated by the new consuls, *ib.* Their fate, 259. The Sidicini and Ausones conquered, 260. P. Cornelius Rufinus, dictator, *ib.* The addition of two tribes, 261. Plot formed by some Roman women to poison their husbands, *ib.* The Privernates revolt, 262. Privernum taken, *ib.* Privernum declared a municipium, 263. The Palæopolitans make an irruption into the Roman territories, *ib.* The consul marches against the Palæopolitans, 264. New rupture between the Samnites and Romans, *ib.* Palæopolis taken by stratagem, 265. The Lucernians enter into a league with the Samnites, 266. Creditors disabled from seizing the persons of their debtors, 267. The Vestini defeated by the consul Brutus, *ib.* Fabius engages the Samnites, and gains a complete victory, 268. Is condemned by the dictator, but rescued by the soldiers, *ib.* The father of Fabius appeals from the dictator to the people, 269. The dictator, at the request of the people, pardons the offender, 270. The army ill affected to Papirius on account of his severity, who changes his conduct, and gains their affections, 271. Defeats the Samnites, *ib.* The consuls Q. Fabius, and L. Fulvius Corvus, gain a complete victory over the Samnites, 272. The Samnites prepare to carry on the war,

273. The Caudine Forks, 274. The Roman army surrounded, *ib.* Pontius consults his father in what manner to treat the Romans, *ib.* His advice, *ib.* Desperate condition of the Roman army, 275. They submit to the hard terms offered them, 276. The Roman army passes under the yoke, *ib.* The Capuans relieve them in their distress, 277. Rome in great consternation, *ib.* Q. Fabius Ambustus named dictator, 278. An interregnum, *ib.* Treaty with the Samnites declared null, 279. The consuls delivered to the Samnites, *ib.* The Romans renew the war, 280. Fregellæ surprised by the Samnites, 281. C. Mænius dictator, *ib.* The Samnites overthrown, 282. Luceria besieged by Papirius, 283. A threatening message from the Tarantines, *ib.* The Samnites defeated in Apulia, *ib.* Luceria taken, 284. The Samnites pass under the yoke, *ib.* Ferentum and Satricum taken by the Romans, *ib.* Character of Papirius, *ib.* The Samnites obtain a two years truce, 285. Apulia subdued, *ib.* The Samnites defeated, 286. Fabius dictator, *ib.* The Samnites defeated by Fabius the dictator, 287. Satricum taken by Fabius, *ib.* The Samnites defeated by stratagem, 288. Sora besieged and taken by stratagem, 289. Three cities of the Ausones surprised in one day, *ib.* Luceria retaken, *ib.* C. Mænius dictator, 290. The Samnites overthrown with great loss, *ib.* Several cities recovered from the Samnites, *ib.* Appius admits the sons of freed-

nity, 292. New regulations, 293. Dūmiviri navales, *ib.* The Romans and Hetrurians engage, *ib.* Cluvia and Bovianum taken, 294. Junius Brutus gives the Samnites a great overthrow, *ib.* The Hetrurians are defeated by Fabius, *ib.* Who penetrate into the Ciminian forest, and open a way into Hetruria, 295. The Hetrurians overcome by Fabius, 296. The Samnites gain considerable advantages, *ib.* Papirius Cursor dictator, 297. Fabius gains a complete victory over the Umbrians, *ib.* The Hetrurians overcome by Fabius, 298. Papirius gains a victory over the Samnites, 299. Nuceria taken from the Samnites, *ib.* The Umbrians vanquished, 300. Appius Claudius chosen consul, *ib.* Q. Fabius gains a complete victory over the Samnites, 301. The Hernici subdued, *ib.* The Samnites defeated, 302. The fate of the Hernici determined, *ib.* The Samnites enter Campania, 303. Surprised and defeated, *ib.* The consul killed, *ib.* The Samnites obtain a renewal of their



# I N D E X.

their alliance with Rome, 304. The *Æ-*  
*sculapius*, ib. Q. Fabius acquires the  
 surname of Maximus, ib. The Marsi re-  
 duced, and the Hetrurians defeated, 305.  
 Law to qualify plebeians for the pontificate  
 and augurate, ib. Laws revived in favour  
 of the people, 306. Nequium betrayed  
 to the Romans, ib. Negotiations between  
 the Hetrurians and Gauls, 307. Valerius  
 Corvus over-runs Hetruria, ib. The He-  
 trurians and Samnites renew the war, 308.  
 The Hetrurians sue for peace, 309. Fa-  
 bius gains a victory over the Samnites, ib.  
 Samnium laid waste, 310. Several cities  
 taken from the Samnites, 311. Appius  
 reduced to great straits in Hetruria, ib.  
 Strange behaviour of Appius, 312. The  
 two consuls quarrel, ib. Appius and Vo-  
 lturnius defeat the Hetrurians and Samnites,  
 313. The Hetrurians, Umbrians, Samnites,  
 and Gauls unite against the republic, ib.  
 Fabius sent against them, 314. Desires  
 that Decius may be joined with him, 315.  
 The two consuls set out for Hetruria, ib.  
 Fabius brings the Gauls and Samnites to a  
 battle, 316. Decius devotes himself, ib.  
 The Samnites and Gauls defeated, 317.  
 The Samnites again defeated, but take the  
 field anew, 318. Bold attempt of the  
 Samnites, 319. Two of their cities taken,  
 ib. Attilius engages the Samnites, ib.  
 The Romans intimidated, 320. Attilius  
 gains a victory over the Samnites, 321.  
 The Hetrurians overcome by Posthumius,  
 ib. The Samnites raise a new army, ib.  
 Cæcilius enters Samnium, 322. Eger-  
 mæus of the Romans to fight, 323. The  
 Samnites totally defeated, 324. Comini-  
 um taken, with many other cities, ib. Fa-  
 bius Maximus opposes the promotion of his  
 son to the consulship, 325. The consul  
 Fabius Gurges defeated by the Samnites, ib.  
 Fabius Maximus serves under his son and  
 defeats them, 326. *Æsculapius* brought  
 to Rome, 327. Posthumius assumes the  
 conduct of the war in Samnium, 328.  
 Takes Cominium and Venusium, ib. Pon-  
 tines put to death at *Æsculapius*, 329. Fabius  
 triumphs, ib. Posthumius fined by the  
 people, ib. An alliance with the Sam-  
 nites, 330. The Sabines reduced, ib.  
 The Lucanians defeated, 331. Triumviri  
 appointed, ib. The *Volturnus* against  
 the rivers, ib. Cruelty of a creditor to  
 his debtor, 332. Sedition of the people,  
 ib. Q. Hortensius dictator, 333. Terms of

tum, ib. At the same time the Senones  
 Gauls kill the deputies of Rome, and de-  
 feat the Roman army, 335. Curius Den-  
 tatus lays their country waste, ib. The Se-  
 nones defeated, ib. Also the Boii and He-  
 trurians, 336. All Italy in arms against  
 the Romans, ib. The Tarentines fall upon  
 a Roman fleet, and insult their ambassa-  
 dors, ib. Send an embassy to Pyrrhus king  
 of Epirus, 337. Take Thurium, ib.  
 War against the Tarentines resolved on,  
 338. They invite Pyrrhus into Italy, 339.  
 Cynæas arrives at Tarentum, and takes  
 possession of the citadel, 340. Arrival of  
 Pyrrhus, 341. Full particular account of  
 this war, see Epigræ. Triumph of Carius,  
 ib. And of his colleague Lentulus, 342.  
 The Tarentines defeated by Claudius Cari-  
 na, ib. Ambassadors from Ptolemy Phil-  
 adelphus, king of Egypt, to the Romans,  
 ib. The Samnites, Lucanians, and Bru-  
 tians subdued, 343. Tarentum surrenders,  
 344. Perfidious conduct of a legion raised  
 in Campania, ib. The republic resolves to  
 take vengeance of their perfidy, ib. All  
 who remain of the legion put to death, 345.  
 The Sarcinates defeated, ib. Silver mo-  
 ney coined at Rome, ib. Picenum con-  
 quered, 346. Rome now mistress of all  
 the countries in Italy, 347. The inha-  
 bitants of Apollonia, a city of Macedon,  
 court the friendship of the republic, ib.  
 Provincial quaestors created, 348. Rome  
 afflicted with a plague, 349. A war with  
 the freedmen of Volturni, ib. The consul  
 Fabius Gurges killed, 350. Volturni taken  
 and razed, ib.

Rome, history of, from the first Carthaginian  
 war to the second, x. 351. Occasion of the  
 first rupture between Rome and Carthage,  
 ib. The Romans reduce several places in  
 Sicily, 352. Both consuls ordered into Si-  
 cily, ib. They besiege Agrigentum, ib.  
 Army sent from Carthage to relieve Agri-  
 gentum, 353. The Roman magazines are  
 betrayed to the Carthaginians, ib. The  
 Romans receive a check, 354. The Car-  
 thaginian army defeated, ib. Hannibal  
 escapes with the greatest part of his troops,  
 355. The Romans equip a fleet, ib.  
 Which, when equipped, the two consuls  
 chuse their different commands by lot, 357.  
 Cornelius and his squadron taken by the  
 enemy, ib. The Romans gain a victory  
 by sea, 358. The corvus invented, ib.  
 Duilius sails in quest of the enemy, ib.  
 Gains a victory, 359. The Carthaginians  
 gain some advantages over the Romans, ib.  
 Honour bestowed at Rome on Duilius, 360.  
 Dangerous conspiracy at Rome, 361. The  
 Romans conquer Corsica and Sardinia, ib.  
*Medistrum* in Sicily taken, 362. The

Roman

the Romans engage Rome, ib. one of the  
 most remarkable wars the had ever sustained,  
 363. Some account of the siege of Taren-

# I N D E X.

Roman army saved by the bravery of a legionary tribune, ib. The Romans take several cities in Sicily, 363. The Carthaginian fleet surprised, 364. A Roman squadron destroyed by the Carthaginians, ib. The Carthaginians defeated by the Romans, ib. The new consuls ordered into Africa, 365. The Carthaginian fleet routed, ib. The Romans make a descent upon Africa, 366. Regulus's conquests, 367. Sends proposals of peace to Carthage, which are rejected, 368. Xantippus the Lacedæmonian, arrives in Africa, 369. Is appointed general of the Carthaginian army, ib. The Romans defeated, and Regulus taken prisoner, 370. The Carthaginians defeated both by sea and land, 371. The Romans abandon Africa, ib. The Roman fleet destroyed by a storm, 372. They fit out a new fleet, ib. Cephalædium and Panormus taken by the Romans, 383. The Roman fleet destroyed by a storm, 374. Himera taken by the Romans, ib. Lipara also taken by them, 375. The Carthaginians fit out a new fleet, ib. The Romans put a new fleet to sea, 376. Metellus gains a signal victory in Sicily, ib. Lilybæum besieged by the Romans, 377. The Carthaginians send Regulus to Rome to treat of a peace, ib. His speech in the senate, 378. Returns to Carthage, and is put to a cruel death, 379. The Romans carry on the siege of Lilybæum, 380. The besieged receive a supply of men and provisions, 381. Bold undertaking of Hannibal the Rhodian, 382. His success, ib. Is taken at last by the Romans, ib. The works before Lilybæum destroyed, 383. The siege turned into a blockade, ib. Claudius defeated by the Carthaginians, 384. Claudius deposed and tried, 385. The consul Junius passes into Sicily, ib. The Roman fleet entirely destroyed by a storm, 386. Eryx surprised by the consul Junius, ib. The dictator sent into Sicily, 387. New consuls pursue the war in Sicily, ib. Hamilcar Barca sent into Sicily, ib. Other new consuls sent into Sicily, 388. A fleet of Roman private ships of war defeats a Carthaginian fleet, ib. Claudia punished for treacherable words against the people, 389. Hamilcar supplies Lilybæum with provisions, ib. The Roman private ship of war destroyed by a storm, 390. Hamilcar takes Eryx, ib. Valour and address of Hamilcar, ib. A new Roman fleet built at the expense of private citizens, 391. Drepanum besieged by the Romans, 392. Lutatius resolves to venture an engagement at sea, ib. The Romans gain a victory at sea, 393. Hamilcar capitulates, ib. Peace concluded between Rome and Carthage, 394. Con-

ditions, ib. Character of Hamilcar, 395. The revolted Falisci subdued, ib. The first Punic war ended, ib. The whole island of Sicily, except the kingdom of Syracuse, made a Roman province, 396. The public joy damped by two misfortunes, ib. Metellus signals his zeal, 397. Colonies planted near Gaul and Liguria, ib. Good understanding between Rome and Carthage, 398. Sehermes formed by Hamilcar against Rome, ib. Hannibal sworn by him to be an eternal enemy to the Romans, 399. The Romans recover Sardinia, 400. The Ligurians defeated, ib. Claudius Glycias sent into Corsica, 401. Corsica subdued, ib. The Carthaginians secretly excite the Sardinians to revolt, but pacify the Romans, 402. The temple of Janus shut for the first time since the reign of Numa Pompilius, 403. Sardinia reduced, ib. New oath concerning marriages, ib. The first divorce, ib. A vestal virgin condemned to be buried alive for an intrigue with a slave, ib. First regular comedy, after the Greek manner, introduced on the Latin stage by the poet Nævius, 404. The Sardinians and Ligurians take up arms, ib. Misunderstanding between Rome and Carthage, ib. New tribunal instituted, ib. The centumviri, 405. Corsica and Sardinia made a Roman province, 406. Occasion of the war with the Illyrians, ib. The Roman ambassadors assassinated by the orders of the Illyrian queen Teuta, 407. She seizes on the island of Issa, ib. The consuls embark for Illyricum, ib. Take several towns, ib. Conditions of peace between the Romans and Illyrians, 408. New treaty with the Carthaginians, 409. The Romans raise a formidable army against the Gauls, ib. Italy invaded by the Gauls, who defeat the Romans, 410. Æmilius marches against them, ib. They are met by another Roman army, 411. Artillius killed by the Gauls, ib. The Gauls engage with great fury, but are utterly defeated, 412. The consuls sent into the country of the Gauls, ib. The consuls ordered to return home, and abdicate, 413. The consuls resolve first to engage the enemy, ib. Prudent conduct of the tribunes, 414. The Insubres defeated, ib. Flaminius ravages Insubria, ib. Both consuls honoured with a triumph, 415. The Insubres, having in vain sued for peace, enter Italy again, ibid. Marcellus kills the king of the Græcæ in single combat, and puts the enemy to flight, ibid. Insubria and Liguria made a Roman province, 416. The third optima spolia, ib. Ilris conquered, ibid. Asdrubal succeeded by Hannibal in Spolia, 417. Demetrius of Pharos provokes the Romans, ibid. An



body of Hannibal's best horse desert to the Romans, 469. Sardinia once more reduced, *ib.* Adrubal defeated, 470. Fabius Maximus and Marcellus elected consuls, *ib.* Hannibal returns into Campania, 471. Sempronius advances against Hanno, *ibid.* And defeats him, 472. Marcellus gains an advantage over Hannibal, *ib.* Fabius besieges Castrinum, 473. Castrinum retaken by the Romans, *ib.* Accus taken by young Fabius, 474. Lævinus surprises the camp of the king of Macedon, *ibid.* Marcellus sent into Sicily, *ib.* Advantages gained by the two Scipios in Spain, 475. Q. Fabius Maximus consul with T. Sempronius Gracchus, xi. 19. Arpi and Aternum taken by the Romans, 2. Syphax, king of Masæsyliæ engaged by the Scipios against Carthage, twice defeated by Masinissa, 3. Tarentum betrayed to Hannibal, *ibid.* Hanno surprised by Fulvius *ibid.* His camp forced, 4. Sempronius betrayed by a Lucanian and killed, 5. State of affairs in Spain, *ib.* Cn. Scipio abandoned by the Celtiberians, 6. Mago and Adrubal reinforced by Masinissa and Indibilis, *ib.* P. Scipio attacked by three armies, *ib.* Surrounded and killed, *ib.* Cn. Scipio attacked by three victorious armies and killed, 7. A Roman knight named C. Marcus, soon repairs these misfortunes in Spain, which the wisest in the Roman senate judged irreparable, 8. This C. Marcus chosen general by the troops, gains a signal victory over the Carthaginians, *ib.* Acquaints the senate with his success, *ib.* Capua shut up by the Romans, 9. Hannibal attempts in vain to relieve it, *ib.* Hannibal marches to Rome, 10. His route, *ib.* Rome in great consternation, 11. A Roman army enters Rome, *ib.* Hannibal intimidated, retires from Rome, *ib.* Hannibal offers the Romans battle, 12. Draws nearer to the city, but soon retires again, *ib.* Surprises Appius in his camp, 13. Capua reduced to great straits, *ib.* Submits to the Romans, 14. Adrubal deludes the Roman commander in Spain, *ib.* Young Scipio chosen proconsul of Spain, 15. Salapia in Apulia, taken by Marcellus, *ib.* A Roman Squadron defeated by the Tarentine fleet, 16. Fulvius defeated and killed by Hannibal, who notwithstanding is obliged to retire at the approach of Marcellus, *ib.* Progress of Scipio in Spain, *ib.* Form a scheme to surprise New Carthage, 17. Which he happily puts in execution, *ib.* Immense wealth found in the place, 18. Remarkable instance of Scipio's clemency, *ib.* Gains the affections of the Spaniards, 19. Tarentum

besieged by the Romans, *ib.* Marcellus routed by Hannibal, who notwithstanding the next day gains a victory over him, 20. Tarentum betrayed to Fabius, 21. Immense booty found in the place, *ib.* Hannibal's stratagem to surprise Fabius, 22. Farther progress of Scipio in Spain, *ib.* Adrubal entirely defeated, 23. Hannibal gains an advantage over the Romans, *ib.* The Roman consuls fall into an ambushcade, 24. Marcellus slain, and the other consul wounded, *ib.* Honours paid to his body by Hannibal, 25. Hannibal deceived by an artifice of his own, *ib.* The Romans raise the siege of Locri, *ib.* T. Manlius Torquatus dictator, 26. Claudius Nero, and M. Livius Salinator, consuls, *ib.* Livius's character, *ib.* Hannibal defeated in two engagements, 27. Nero by long marches joins his colleague, *ib.* The consuls attack and defeat Adrubal's army, *ib.* Adrubal killed and his head shewn to Hannibal, 28. Advantages gained by Scipio in Spain, *ib.* Hannibal gains some advantage over the new consuls, Q. Cæcilius Metellus and L. Veturius Philo, *ib.* Scipio gains a complete victory over the Carthaginians in Spain, 29. Passes into Africa to treat with Syphax, who had espoused the Carthaginian party, *ib.* Illurgis, Castulo, and Aslapa, taken by the Romans, 30. A mutiny in Scipio's army, *ib.* The Spanish rebels defeated, 31. Masinissa enters into an alliance with Rome, *ib.* Scipio having reduced all Spain, is recalled, *ib.* Scipio chosen consul and sent into Sicily, 32. Mago, Hannibal's brother, lands with an army in Italy, 33. Lælius makes a descent in Africa, *ib.* Scipio surprises the city of Locri, *ib.* The Spanish rebels entirely defeated, 34. Sophonisba given in marriage to Syphax, who enters into an alliance with Carthage, *ib.* Hannibal gains some advantage over Sempronius; but is afterwards defeated by him, 35. Several cities in Numidia taken by the Romans, *ib.* Scipio arrives in Africa, *ib.* Hanno defeated, *ib.* Private conference between Scipio and Masinissa, 36. Masinissa joins the Romans, *ib.* And Syphax the Carthaginians, 37. Scipio obliged to raise the siege of Utica, *ib.* Scipio surprises and burns the camps of Syphax and Adrubal, 38. Scipio gains a complete victory over Adrubal and Syphax, 39. Tanks taken by Scipio, *ib.* Syphax defeated and taken prisoner, *ib.* The capital of his dominions surrendered, *ib.* Masinissa marries Sophonisba, 40. Is reproached for it by Scipio, *ib.* Masinissa sends her a cup of poison, which she drinks

# I N D E X.

refuse with great intrepidity, 41. The Carthaginians make a fraudulent proposal of peace, 42. Mago defeated in Insubria, and dies of a wound at sea, returning home by orders from Carthage, ib. Hannibal received the same orders and complied, but not without great reluctance, ib. The Carthaginians break the truce Scipio had granted them, 43. Hannibal lands in Africa, and gains over several princes of Numidia, ib. Under the new consuls, all affairs at land in Africa, were to be left to the direction of the proconsul Scipio, 44. Hannibal advances against Scipio, ib. After an interview with him, ib. Interview between Scipio and Hannibal, ib. Hannibal's conditions of peace rejected, 45. Battle of Zama, ib. Gallant behaviour of Hannibal's phalanx, 46. Hannibal totally defeated, ib. The Carthaginians sue for a peace, 47. Articles of peace between Rome and Carthage, ib. The Carthaginians dispatch ambassadors to Rome, 48. The senate and people of Rome consent to a peace with Carthage, 49. The articles of the treaty executed, ib. The second Punic war ended, ib. Scipio returns to Rome, ib. Triumphs, and acquires the surname of Africanus, 50. Rome, history of, from the end of the second Punic war, to the destruction of Carthage, 51. 50. While the treaty with the Carthaginians was yet in agitation, the Boii commit hostilities upon the allies of Rome, and gain an advantage over the Romans, 54. The Romans resolve upon a war with the king of Macedon, ib. The Gauls entirely defeated by the prætor Furius, 55. Progress of Flaminius in Macedon, ib. Philip submits to the terms proposed by Flaminius, 53. The Gauls defeated, ib. The Spaniards revolt, ib. Greeks declared free, 54. The Gauls utterly defeated, ib. The spolians instituted, ib. The Porcian law, ib. The Roman women petition against the Oppian law, which is repealed, 55. Cato sets out for Spain, ib. His care in disciplining his troops, 56. Cato defeats the Spaniards, ib. Takes several towns, ib. Nabis submits to the terms proposed by Flaminius, 57. The Gauls defeated, ib. The success of the Romans in Spain and Gaul, ib. Little regard shown to Scipio by the Roman people, 58. The Ligurians defeated, 59. Antiochus lands in Greece, 60. Is defeated at the pass of Thermopylae, ib. The Boii entirely subdued, ib. The Romans carry the war into Galatia, 61. The Boii are entirely subdued, ib. War in Spain and Liguria, ib. The Boii, 62. Scipio Africanus

is accused before the tribes, ib. Is cited to appear, but retires to Linternum, 63. Is defended by a tribune of the people, ib. Dies at Linternum, ib. Scipio Asiaticus is arraigned before the people, 64. Alfo Manlius, ib. Scipio fined, and his effects confiscated, ib. Is reduced to beggary, 65. His innocence acknowledged, ib. The combats of the athletes introduced at Rome, ib. The Roman arms prosper in Spain and Liguria, 66. Cato censor, ib. His severity, ib. His hatred to the Cornelian family, ibid. His character, 67. The death of Philopœmen, and of Hannibal, ib. The Ingruni reduced, ib. The Celtiberians defeated, 68. The Ligurians and Celtiberians defeated, ib. Istria reduced, 69. The Ligurians defeated, ib. The Stellicates subdued, ib. The equity of the Roman senate, ibid. Two plebeians chosen consuls, 70. Paulus Æmilius dies, ib. The Romans declare the young king of Syria their ward, 71. Cn. Octavius assassinated, ib. The Romans enter into an alliance with the Jews, 72. The first occasion of the third Punic war, ibid. War against the Dalmatians, 73. Dalmatia conquered, ib. The Spaniards revolt, ib. The Romans penetrate into Transalpine Gaul, 74. The consuls begin to enter on their office the first of January, ib. Various success of the Roman arms, ib. The consul's troops defeated, 75. The Roman arms unsuccessful, ib. Marcellus gains great advantages in Spain, ib. Carthage provokes the Romans, 76. Scipio Nasica sent into Africa, saves himself by flight, ib. The citizens refuse to lift, but are persuaded by Scipio Æmilianus to give in their names, 77. Cruelty of the Romans in Spain, ib. The Lusitanians treated with great cruelty by Gaius, 78. The senate informed of the preparations for war at Carthage, ib. War between Carthage and Masinissa, ib. The Carthaginians defeated by Masinissa, 79. The Carthaginian army distressed by him, ib. The Carthaginians treacherously massacred by Gulusa, ibid. The third Punic war, 80. The Carthaginians yield themselves and their dominions to the Romans, ibid. The Romans pass into Africa, 81. Ambassadors sent from Carthage to the Roman camp, ib. Their speech, ibid. The consul's answer, ibid. They deliver up their arms to the Romans, 82. The Roman consuls command the Carthaginians to demolish their city, 83. Great commotions thereupon in Carthage, ib. The Carthaginians resolve to sustain a siege, ib. Their surprising activity, 84. The Romans attempt to take the town by assault,

# I N D E X.

assault, but are repulsed *ib.* Part of the Roman fleet destroyed, 85. Asdrubal harasses the Romans, *ib.* Scipio Æmilianus saves the Roman army, 86. Delivers four manipuli surrounded by the enemy, *ib.* The Roman arms unsuccessful in Spain, 87. Æmilianus takes several strong places, and gains over the general of the Carthaginian cavalry, *ib.* The Roman arms unsuccessful under Cispurnius Piso, and the prætor Mancinus, 88. Scipio Æmilianus chosen consul, *ib.* Enters the port of Utica with his fleet, *ibid.* Delivers a body of Romans invested by the Carthaginians, 89. Carthage blocked up by sea and land, *ib.* The besieged dig a new bastion, and build a fleet, 90. Bold and successful attempt of the Carthaginians, *ib.* Æmilianus forces the entrenchments of the Carthaginians, 91. The island of Corho taken by the Romans, and one of the gates of the city, 92. Æmilianus marches through the city to attack the citadel, 93. Sets fire to one of the quarters of the city, *ib.* Asdrubal delivers himself up to the Roman general, 94. The citadel of Byrsa taken, *ib.* Asdrubal's wife murders her children, and throws herself into the flames, *ib.* Carthage plundered, 95. Instructions sent by the senate to Æmilianus, *ibid.* Carthage destroyed, 96. Corinth also destroyed in this remarkable year, *ib.*

Rome, history of, from the destruction of Carthage to the end of the sedition of the Gracchi, xi. 97. After the destruction of Carthage and Corinth, Rome had still a war to maintain in Spain, where the brave Viriathus gains advantages, *ib.* But is defeated by Q. Fabius, 98. The Romans defeated by the Lusitanians, *ib.* Metellus reduces the Arevacæ, *ib.* The Salassi defeat the Romans, and are afterwards defeated by them, 99. Claudius triumphs in opposition to the senate, *ib.* Metellus reduces several places in Spain, *ib.* Instance of his humanity, *ib.* Recovers all the Terraconian Spain, *ibid.* Servilianus defeated by Viriathus, 100. Metellus recalled, *ib.* His success in Spain, *ib.* His resentments, 101. The occasion of the Numantine war, *ib.* The Numantines and Tertanians gain advantages over the Romans, *ibid.* The Romans surrounded by Viriathus, 102. Servilianus forced to make peace with Viriathus, *ib.* Numantia besieged, *ib.* The siege raised, 103. Peace with the Numantines, *ib.* Baseness and injustice of the Romans, *ib.* Viriathus again sues for peace, which is granted him, 104. Hostilities renewed, *ib.* Infamous conduct of Cæpio, *ib.* Vi-

riathus treacherously murdered, *ib.* The war in further Spain ended, *ib.* The Romans defeated before Numantia, 105. The Numantines defeat the Roman army, *ib.* Conclude a peace with the Romans, 106. Baseness and injustice of the Romans, *ib.* The Romans defeated by the Vaccæi, 107. Mancinus delivered up to the Numantines, who refuse to accept him, *ib.* Brutus makes great conquests in Lusitania, 108. Scipio Africanus a second time consul, *ibid.* Sent against the Numantines, 109. Continued in the command of the Roman army in Spain, till Numantia should be reduced, *ibid.* Numantia besieged, 110. The Numantines sue for peace, which is refused them, *ib.* The city blocked up on all sides, *ib.* Scipio's care and vigilance, 111. His severity against the youth of Lulia, *ib.* Numantia reduced to great straits, *ib.* The besieged make a desperate attempt, 112. Their deplorable condition, *ib.* Set fire to their houses, and either kill one another or perish in the flames, *ibid.* The ashes of Numantia kindled the first sedition in Rome, which polluted the Capitol with blood, 113. Birth and education of Tib. Sempronius Gracchus, *ib.* Is made tribune of the people, 114. Undertakes the revival of the Licinian law, *ib.* The Sempronian law, 115. Gracchus gains the favour of the people, *ib.* Octavius, one of the tribunes, opposes the law, 116. Gracchus suspends all the magistrates from their functions, 117. Submits his law to the judgment of the senate, *ib.* Brings it again before the people, *ib.* Octavius deposed, and the law passed, 118. Commissioners appointed to hasten its execution, 119. Gracchus adds a new clause, *ib.* Divides the treasures of Attalus among the people, *ib.* Solicits the tribuneship for another year, *ib.* Is informed of a conspiracy against his life, 120. Resolves to repel force by force, 121. The consul Scævola refuses to disarm his legions, *ib.* A fray ensues, 122. Gracchus killed, *ibid.* His character, *ib.* His friends persecuted, *ib.* Cruel death of Caius Billius, 123. Scipio is sent into Asia, *ib.* The war of the slaves in Sicily, *ib.* Occasioned by the cruelty of their masters, 124. They plot against their masters, *ib.* Eunus heads the revolted slaves, and seizes Enna, *ib.* Demetrius condemned and executed by the slaves, 125. Eunus proclaimed king, *ib.* His cruelty, *ib.* He gains advantages over the prætors, 126. C. Fulvius sent against the slaves, *ib.* Defeats them in the field, *ib.* Taurominium betrayed to the Romans, 127. Also Enna, *ib.* Eunus taken prisoner,

# I N D E X.

soner, *ib.* Dies in prison, *ib.* Two plebeians chosen censors, 128. New disturbances about the Sempronian law, *ib.* Scipio insulted by the populace, 129. Law proposed to continue the tribunes in office, during the pleasure of the people, *ib.* Law allowing the tribunes votes in the senate, 130. New troubles on account of the Sempronian law, *ib.* Scipio charged by the tribunes with odious designs, *ib.* Death of Scipio, 131. His character, *ib.* Japiddia quieted in one campaign, 132. Caius Gracchus favoured by the people, *ib.* He gains the affection of the soldiery, 133. Law proposed, granting the Roman citizenship to the Italian allies, *ib.* Fulvius sent against the Salpes, a people of Gaul, *ib.* Fregellæ rebels, and is raised, *ib.* C. Gracchus returns from Sardinia, without the consul's leave, 134. Is chosen tribune, *ib.* His new laws, 135. The Balearic islands subdued, and the Salpes in Transalpine Gaul, 136. Aquæ Sextiæ, or Aix, founded, 137. New nobles at Rome, *ib.* The knights made judges in all private causes, *ib.* Gracchus causes the seats in the comitium to be changed, 138. Opposed by the consul C. Fannius, who checks his power, 139. The senate gains over Livius, one of the tribunes, *ib.* The artifice of the senate, 140. Decree for rebuilding Carthage, and sending thither a colony, *ib.* Gracchus stands for the tribuneship a third time, 141. Is disappointed, 143. Has recourse to the law for rebuilding Carthage, *ib.* The tribune Minutius solicits the repealing of the law, 144. The consul Opimius seizes the Capitol, *ib.* And Fulvius mount Aventine, 145. Gracchus joins Fulvius, *ib.* Gracchus offers terms of accommodation, which are rejected by the consul Opimius, 146. Opimius marches against Gracchus and his party, *ib.* Price set on the heads of Gracchus and Fulvius, 147. Fulvius killed, *ib.* Gracchus attempts an escape, *ib.* Gallant behaviour of two of his friends, 148. Death of Gracchus, *ib.* Cruelty of Opimius, *ib.* Death of the young Fulvius, 149. The Gracchian laws repealed, *ib.* Success of the Romans in Transalpine Gaul, 150. Strange deputation sent to the proconsul by the king of the Averni, *ib.* The Allobroges defeated, *ib.* The king of the Averni marches against the Romans, 151. The Averni defeated, *ib.* The treachery of Domitius, *ib.* The Allobroges and Averni submit, *ib.* Opimius accused before the people, and acquitted, 152.

Rome, history of, from the end of the sedi-

tion of the Gracchi, to the perpetual dictatorship of Sylla, xi. 153. The Dalmatians subdued, 154. Generosity of Crassus, 155. Marius's birth, education, character, *ib.* Marius, tribune of the people, 156. His intrepidity, *ib.* Way opened for the Roman armies, from the Alps to the Pyrenees, *ib.* Narbonne built, 157. Marius created prætor, *ib.* Several laws passed, *ib.* The Gentilci and Carni subdued, 158. A Roman army cut off by the Scordisci, *ib.* The Scordisci defeated by T. Didius, *ib.* The incontinence of some vestals punished, 159. Temple erected to Venus Verticordia, *ib.* Inundation of the Cimbri and Teutones, *ib.* Metellus defeats the Scordisci, 160. The Romans defeated by the Cimbri, *ib.* M. Antonius accused, 161. And acquitted, *ib.* The Scordisci settle on the other side of the Danube, *ib.* Birth, education, &c. of Jugurtha, 162. He is sent to the siege of Numantia, *ib.* Is adopted by Micipsa, *ib.* Hiempsal affronts Jugurtha, 163. Hiempsal murdered by Jugurtha's orders, *ib.* Adherbal flies to Rome, 164. Corruption of the Roman senate, *ib.* Jugurtha begins the war anew, 165. Adherbal marches against him, *ib.* Is defeated, *ib.* Cirta besieged, *ib.* Commissioners sent to effect an accommodation, 166. Adherbal writes to the senate, *ib.* New commissioners sent into Africa, *ib.* They suffer Jugurtha to continue the siege, 167. Cirta surrenders upon terms, *ib.* Adherbal murdered, and the garrison put to the sword, *ib.* The senate resolve to make war upon Jugurtha, 167. Character of the new consuls, 168. Jugurtha's son sent to Rome, *ib.* But is ordered to quit Italy, *ib.* Bellia chafes for his council the most eminent men, and with what view, *ib.* He arrives in Africa, 169. Jugurtha sends a deputation to him, *ib.* The corruption of Bellia and Scaurus, *ib.* Minutius marches against the Scordisci and Triballi, and defeats them, 170. Memmius excites the people against Jugurtha, and his accomplices, *ib.* Jugurtha summoned before the people, 171. Corruption of the Roman army, *ib.* Jugurtha comes to Rome, *ib.* Forbidden to speak by Bibulus, 172. Escapes with impunity, *ib.* Causes M. Silva to be assassinated, *ib.* Is ordered to quit Rome, 173. The peace made with Bellia disannulled, *ib.* The Licinian law against luxury, *ib.* The Romans defeated by the Cimbri, 174. Aulus Posthumus besieges Suthul in Numidia, *ib.* Is betrayed by his troops, 175. Jugurtha takes the Roman camp, *ib.* The Roman army passes under the yoke, 176. Metellus



tellus sent into Numidia, *ibid.* Marius lieutenant to Metellus, *ibid.* Marius enters Numidia, 177. Vacca submits to him, *ib.* He marches with caution, *ibid.* Jugurtha defeated by Metellus, 178. Rutilius gains the same day another victory, *ib.* Jugurtha harasses the Romans, *ibid.* Metellus applauded at Rome, 179. Ingratitude of Marius to Metellus, *ib.* Marius's character, *ib.* Metellus jealous of him, *ib.* Metellus resolves to besiege Zama, 180. Jugurtha defeated by Marius, *ib.* Jugurtha surprises the Roman camp, *ibid.* Is driven out by Marius, *ibid.* The siege of Zama raised, 181. Jugurtha enters into a treaty with the Romans, *ib.* Jugurtha delivers up his elephants, money, arms, &c. *ib.* But afterwards resolves to pursue the war, 182. Raises a new army, *ib.* The Romans massacred in Vacca, *ib.* Vacca retaken, 183. Marius's insolent conduct, *ibid.* Defames his general, *ib.* Marius asks leave to return to Rome, 184. Conspiracy against Jugurtha, *ib.* Which is discovered, 185. And

leave to go to Rome, *ib.* Is chosen consul and successor to Metellus, 186. The Romans defeated, and pass under the yoke in Gaul, *ib.* Marius's insolent behaviour, *ib.* Jugurtha defeated by Metellus, 187. Thala besieged by Metellus, *ib.* And taken, *ib.* Jugurtha arms the Gera, 188. Joined by an African king, *ib.* Metellus concerned at the promotion of Marius, *ibid.* Marius lands in Africa, 189. Metellus decrees a triumph, *ib.* Marius disciplines his troops, *ib.* Marches through the burning sands of Africa, 190. Takes and razes Capth, *ib.* Besieges Mu'ucha, *ib.* Bath and character of Sylla, 191. Raised to the questorship, and appointed to serve under Marius, *ibid.* Sylla's change in conduct, 192. The two king's surprise Marius, *ib.* Gallant behaviour of Marius and Sylla, *ib.* The Romans surrounded, 193. Marius surprises and puts them to flight, *ib.* The kings defeated a second time, *ib.* Sylla's bravery, 194. Bocchus treats with the Romans, *ib.* Sends ambassadors to the consul and to Rome, *ibid.* Peace is granted him by the senate, 195. Sylla sets out for the Mauritania court, *ib.* Is met by Jugurtha, *ib.* Jugurtha suffers Sylla to pass through his army, 196. His negotiations with Bocchus, *ibid.* Double treachery of Bocchus, 197. He is at a loss which to betray, Sylla or Jugurtha, 198. Enters at last into measures with Sylla, *ib.* Jugurtha delivered to Sylla, *ib.* And sent to Rome, 199. Cæpio recovers Toulouse from the Cimbri, *ibid.* Advice of Cæpio, *ib.* Pompey and Cicero born, *ib.* The dominions of Jugurtha divided, 200.

The Culs march to join the Cimbri, *ib.* A detachment under Scæurus cut to pieces, and himself taken, *ib.* The Cimbri propose a peace, 201. Cæpio and Mallius defeated by the Cimbri and Gauls, *ibid.* A prætorian army cut in pieces in Spain, 202. Cæpio deposed, *ibid.* The Cimbri and Gauls ask the advice of Æmilius Scæurus concerning their descent into Italy, 203. He is murdered for speaking freely, 204. Marius a second time consul, *ib.* His triumph, *ib.* Death of Jugurtha, *ib.* Marius appointed to command against the Gauls and Cimbri, *ib.* Marius sets out for Transalpine Gaul, 205. Sylla gains advantages over the Gauls, *ibid.* Occasion of the Servile war, 206. The slaves rise at Capua, *ib.* They proclaim Vettius king, *ib.* Vettius, betrayed, lays violent hands on himself, 207. Insurrection among the slaves in Sicily, who choose Salvius for their king, *ib.* They are defeated by the prætor, whom they defeat in their turn, 208. The slaves obliged to raise the siege of Morgantina, *ibid.* Insurrection raised by Athenia, *ibid.* Equity of Marius, 209. Marius a third time consul, 210. The Cimbri quit Spain, *ib.* The Marsi used by Sylla, *ib.* Marius chosen the fourth time consul, *ibid.* The Cilician pirates destroyed by Antonius, 211. Disturbance raised by Aspucius, *ibid.* The Cimbrians begin their march into Italy, 212. The Fæstæ Marci, *ib.* The Barbarians insult the Romans in their camp, *ibid.* Marius restrains the ardour of his soldiers, 213. The Teutones decamp, *ibid.* A battle between the Romans and Ambrones, 214. The Ambrones defeated, *ibid.* Marius engages the Teutones, and defeats them with dreadful slaughter, 215. Marius console the fifth time, *ibid.* The Cimbri enter Italy, 216. And strike the Romans with a panic, 217. Marius sent against the Cimbri, *ibid.* The Cimbri provoked by Marius, 218. Marius, and a king of the Cimbri, agree about the place and day for a battle, *ib.* Engagement between the Romans and the Cimbri, *ib.* Dreadful butchery of the Cimbri by Marius and Catulus, 219. Behaviour and tragical end of their women, *ibid.* The whole nation almost extirpated, 220. The victory chiefly owing to Catulus, but ascribed at Rome to Marius alone, *ib.* War with the Gauls, 221. Lepidus defeats the slaves in Sicily, but is forced to raise the siege of Triocalis, *ibid.* Servilius defeated by the slaves, 222. Aquilius defeats the slaves, and ends the war, *ib.* Rather than surrender, they kill one another, *ibid.* Aquilius is honoured with an ovation, *ibid.* Mean practices of Marius, 223. His sixth consulship,



fulship, *ibid.* Apuleius revives the quarrel about the distribution of lands, 224. Marius's treachery, *ib.* Metellus alone refusing to take an oath proposed by the tribunes, is banished, 225. Disturbances raised by Apuleius, 226. Marius's conduct, *ib.* Proceedings of Apuleius and Glauca, 227. Memmius murdered, *ibid.* Apuleius and Glauca rebel, and are declared enemies to their country, *ibid.* They seize the Capitol, *ib.* A battle in the forum, *ib.* The rebels forced to surrender to Marius, who endeavours to save them, but in vain, 228. Sextus Titius banished, 229. Metellus recalled, *ib.* Marius retires from Rome, *ib.* The people shew their regard for Metellus, 230. Sertorius gains great reputation in Spain, *ibid.* Cruelty of Didius in Spain, 231. The Celtiberians submit to Didius, *ib.* The consul Metellus maintains peace at home, 232. Marius disregarded at Rome, *ib.* Is jealous of Sylla's glory, *ib.* Origin of the social war, 233. Ambassadors from the king of Parthia to Sulla, *ib.* A Roman censor mourns the death of a fish, 234. The social war, *ib.* Dlusus author of this war, *ibid.* His scheme to reconcile all orders of men, 235. Is opposed with great warmth, *ibid.* Dlusus commands the consul to be imprisoned, *ibid.* Passes a law favourable to the people, 236. Proposes to vest the Italian allies with the privileges of Roman citizens, *ibid.* Is assassinated, *ib.* His character, 237. The allies arm and erect themselves into a republic, *ib.* Cn. Pompeius put to flight by the allies, 238. Perperna defeated by the allies, 239. The consul Rutulius defeated and killed, *ibid.* Q. Cælius defeated and killed, *ib.* The allies gain considerable advantages, *ibid.* The consul, Julius Cæsar, defeated, 240. The allies repulsed by Cæsar, *ib.* The Mæturini defeated by Marius and Sylla, *ib.* Pompeius overcomes and kills Asanius, 241. Mæturius defeated, resigns his command, *ibid.* Freed-men enlisted at Rome, *ibid.* The Julian law, *ibid.* An army of Marius destroyed, 242. Gallant behaviour of Judacilius, *ib.* The prætor Asellio assassinated, *ibid.* The Roman knights deprived of their jurisdiction, *ib.* The Vestini, under Verrius Cato, defeated, 243. The consul Portius Cato killed, *ibid.* Advantages gained over the allies, 244. Allyship reduced, and the inhabitants massacred, 245. Sylla chosen consul, *ib.* Marius jealous of Sylla's glory, *ib.* Proposes a law in favour of the allies, 246. The Mæturini, Vestini, &c. reduced, *ib.* Disturbances raised in Rome by the Spanish fugitives, *ib.* The son of Pompeius killed, 247. Sylla orders Marius

Rome, *ib.* The people appoint Marius to command in Asia, *ib.* Sylla marches to Rome, 248. Civil war between Marius and Sylla, *ib.* Two prætors sent to Sylla, are ill treated by the army, *ib.* Sylla enters Rome by force, 249. Marius escapes out of Rome, *ib.* Several laws made by Sylla, *ib.* Marius and Sulpitius proscribed, 250. Sulpitius seized and killed, *ibid.* The senate and people displeased with Sylla's conduct, *ib.* Cinna chosen consul, 251. His character, *ibid.* The flight and adventures of Marius, *ib.* His son's narrow escape, 252. Marius in the utmost distress, 253. Saves himself on board a vessel, *ib.* Comes ashore and is entirely abandoned, 254. Marius discovered and seized, *ib.* Is not sent to the prison, but to a private house, 255. The executioner struck with terror at the sight of Marius, *ib.* He is set at liberty, 256. Arrives at the island of Ænaria, *ib.* Lands in Africa, 257. Adventures of young Marius at the court of Numidia, *ibid.* Meets his father, 258. Spends the winter in the island of Cercina, near the little Syrtis, *ibid.* Pompeius Rufus, Sylla's colleague, takes the field against those few allies who still continued in arms, *ib.* Is assassinated by his soldiers, 259. Sylla cited as son as his consularship was expired, to give an account of his conduct, sits jail for Asia, *ib.* Cinna raises new disturbances, *ib.* A battle in the forum, 260. Cinna solicits succours from the allies, and is joined by great numbers of them, *ib.* Marius recalled, *ib.* Lands in Italy, *ib.* Cinna gives Marius the title of proconsul, 261. Rome blocked up by Cinna, Marius, and Sertorius, 262. The first hostilities, *ib.* Rome in the utmost confusion, *ib.* Metellus called to the assistance of the city, 263. Marius gains over the Samnites, *ib.* Takes Ostia, *ib.* Pompey saves his father's life, 264. Marius makes an attempt on the Janiculum, *ib.* A plague in the army of Pompeius, who is killed by lightning, *ib.* The senate treat with Cinna, 265. Cinna acknowledged consul, 266. Cinna and Marius enter Rome, *ib.* Marius's cruelty, *ib.* The consul Octavius slain, 267. Marius's guards set off by Cinna and Sertorius, to prevent their excesses, *ib.* Rome filled with blood and slaughter, *ib.* M. Antonius takes refuge in a friend's house, but is betrayed and murdered, 268. Lucius Catulus has recourse to poison, 269. Cornelianus Merula, the high-priest, before he expired, sprinkles the altar of Jupiter with his blood, devoting with many imprecations, the tyrants to Pluto and the

Infernal gods, *ib.* Cinna, of his own authority, names himself and Marius consuls, 270. Sylla having ended the Mithridatic war, acquaints the senate by letter, that they would soon see him at the gates of Rome with a victorious army, *ibid.* Marius dreads the arrival of Sylla, *ib.* He gives himself up to excessive drinking, 271. His death, *ib.* Valerius Flaccus consul in the room of Marius, *ib.* Appointed to command the forces of the republic against Mithridates, *ib.* Fimbria ordered by Cinna and Marius to attend him as his counsellor and lieutenant, 272. Cinna declares himself consul the third time with Papius Carbo, *ib.* Marries his daughter to Julius Cæsar, *ibid.* The senate sends deputies to Sylla, entreating him not to suffer his resentment to produce a civil war, *ib.* Sylla assures them of his coming to Rome full of rage and revenge, 273. Upon this declaration the two consuls order Marius and the other heads of the party to raise forces and recruit the legions, *ib.* Several armies levied with incredible expedition, *ib.* Cinna killed by one of his soldiers, *ibid.* Sylla lauds in Italy, 274. The consul Norbanus defeated by Sylla, *ib.* The consul Scipio's troops gained over by Sylla, *ibid.* Pompey declares for Sylla and raises three legions, 275. His first victory, *ibid.* The consul Scipio's troops join him, 276. Sylla honours him with the title of Imperator, *ib.* The senate forced to declare Metellus, Pompey, and all the patricians who had joined Sylla, enemies to their country, *ib.* The Samnites join Marius, *ib.* Carbo and Marius, consuls, *ib.* Corinas defeated by Metellus, 277. Cruelty of Marius, *ibid.* Marius defeated by Sylla, *ibid.* Flies to Præneste, which is invested, 278. Sylla enters Rome, *ib.* Advantage gained by Sylla and his generals, *ib.* Treachery of Albinovanus, 279. Norbanus flies to Rhodes, where he kills himself, *ib.* Carbo retires to Africa, *ib.* Telesinus the Samnite joins the Marian faction, 280. Surrounded by two armies, he decamps silently in the night, and marches to Rome, *ib.* The Romans repulsed by him, 281. Sylla hastens to the relief of the city, *ib.* Engages Telesinus, and the most bloody conflict that ever happened ensued, *ib.* Sylla's left wing defeated, *ib.* Sylla in great danger, 282. Forced to fly his camp, *ibid.* The Samnite army defeated by Crassus, *ib.* Telesinus killed, 283. Sylla's cruelty, *ib.* Prisoners massacred, *ib.* Præneste surrenders, 284. Marius killed, *ib.* Sylla's cruelty to the Prænestines, *ib.* Norbanus taken, 285. Sylla's speech to the people

in the Comitium, *ib.* His proscriptions, *ibid.* Cataline, the minister of his cruelties, *ib.* Metellus's courage, 286. M. Marius, nearly related to the great Marius, put to death, *ibid.* The neighbouring cities oppressed by Sylla, 287. Sicily submits to Pompey, *ib.* Carbo taken and put to death by Pompey, 288. Pompey regains the hearts of the Sicilians, *ibid.* L. Valerius Flaccus declared interrex, *ib.* Sylla declared dictator, without any limitation of time, 289.

Rome, history of, from the perpetual dictatorship of Sylla, to the triumvirate of Cæsar, Pompey, and Crassus, xi. 289. The dictator's law relating to the election of the chief magistrates, *ib.* Sylla makes several good laws, 290. Sylla's triumphs, 291. Pompey's successful expedition in Africa, 292. Sylla jealous of Pompey, *ib.* Sylla consul and dictator at the same time, 293. Feasts the whole Roman people, *ib.* Unwilling to allow Pompey a triumph, *ib.* Pompey's answer to Sylla, 294. Pompey triumphs, *ib.* Julius Cæsar makes his first campaign, *ib.* He rescues Sylla, *ib.* Leaves Rome and retires to Bithynia, 295. Sylla abdicates the dictatorship, *ib.* His speech to the Roman people, 296. Is insulted only by one young man, *ib.* Pompey rescues Sylla at the election of consuls, 297. Sylla's debauched life in the country, *ib.* Sylla dies, 298. His funeral and epitaph, *ib.* New disturbances raised by Lepidus, 299. Lepidus defeated by Cæsar and Pompey, *ib.* Lepidus dies in Sardinia, 300. Sertorius retires to Spain, *ib.* Since his proscription, the party of Marius kept up by him, *ib.* Is driven from Spain by Annlus, 301. Joined by a small fleet of Cilician pirates, *ib.* Lands in Spain, *ib.* Passes over into Africa, 302. Defeats Pacianus, and takes the city of Tingis, *ib.* Is invited into Lusitania, *ib.* Made general of the Lusitanians, *ib.* His character, 303. Defeats Titus Didius, *ib.* Gains great advantages over the Romans, *ib.* Forms Lusitania into a republic, 304. Challenges Metellus to end the war by single combat, *ib.* Defeats Aquinus, and obliges Metellus to raise the siege of Lacobriga, 305. Civilizes the Lusitanians, *ib.* Their attachment to him, 306. Makes use of a hind to impose upon the suspicious Lusitanians, *ib.* Pompey appoints to command against him, *ib.* Who sets out for Lusitania, 307. Julius Cæsar begins to mine at the bar, 308. His behaviour when taken by pirates, *ib.* Is ransomed, *ib.* Surprises the pirates, 309. And causes them to be crucified, *ib.* Pompey retires to Spain, *ib.* His troops join

# I N D E X.

Sertorius, who marches against Pompey, 310. Sertorius besieges Lauron, and takes it, 310. The tribunes begin to recover their former power, 311. Hirtuleius one of Sertorius's lieutenants, defeated by Metellus, 311. The battle of Sucro between Pompey and Sertorius, 311. Pompey defeated, 311. His narrow escape, 311. Sertorius's kind sound and lost again, 312. Good understanding between Metellus and Pompey, 313. Pompey defeated anew, 313. Sertorius obliged by Metellus to quit the field, 313. Pompey and Metellus reduced to straits, 314. Sertorius offers to lay down his arms, provided the decree of his proscription is repeated, 314. Mithridates finds ambassadors to Sertorius, 314. Sertorius's magnanimity and love for his country, 315. Sertorius enters into an alliance with Mithridates, 315. P. Servilius takes Laure, 316. M. Antonius defeated by the pirates, 316. The cities of Paphlagonia submit to Mithridates, 316. Success of Lucullus against Mithridates, 317. Conspiracy against Sertorius, 317. His severity to the Spanish hostages, 317. The conspirators agree to assassinate him, 317. His death, 318. Perperna defeated and taken, 319. Perperna put to death, 319. The war of Spain ended, 319. War of the slaves ensued in Italy, 319. Spartacus defeats both the consuls, 320. Crassus sent against Spartacus, 320. Cuts off ten thousand of the rebels, 321. Bravery of the slaves, 321. Spartacus defeated and slain, 321. Pompey's vanity in claiming the glory of putting an end to the war, 322. Pompey and Crassus consuls, 322. Pompey and Crassus affect popularity, 323. The island of Crete reduced, 324. The sea infested by pirates, 325. The Gabinian law, 325. Passer, 326. Pompey attacks the pirates, 327. The Manilian law, 327. The cowardice of the senate, 328. Cicero and Cæsar favour Pompey, 328. Pompey's dissimulation and hypocrisy, 328. Cæsar's character, 329. Consensus against the consuls and senate, 329. The conspiracy defeated, 330. Julius Cæsar captivates the hearts of the people, 330. Repairs the Appian Way, 330. Cæsar strengthens his party, and renews his conspiracy, 331. The conspiracy discovered to Cicero, 332. Cicero's consulship, 332. Preparations made by Cæsar for an open revolt, 333. The consuls vested with extra military power, 333. Cicero harangues the people against Cæsar, 334. Cæsar leaves Rome, 335. Cæsar declared an enemy to his country, 335. The defeat of the conspiracy fixed, 335. Cicero's great failure of his country, 335. Crassus

accused and acquitted, 337. The senate consult about punishing the conspirators, 337. Cæsar's opinion, 337. He is opposed by Cato, 337. Is suspected, but saved by Cicero, 338. The conspirators executed, 338. Disturbances raised by Cæsar and the tribunes, 339. Antonius marches against Cæsar, 339. Cæsar resolves to give Antonius battle, 340. Antonius commits the command of the army to Petreus, 340. Cæsar defeated and killed, 341. Cæsar supposed privy to the conspiracy, but justified by Cicero's testimony, 341. Cæsar chosen pontifex maximus, 341. P. Clodius carries on an intrigue with Cæsar's wife, 341. Profanes the mystic of the good goddess, 342. Is discovered, 342. Cæsar divorces his wife Pompeia, 342. Pompey returns to Rome and triumphs, 343. The solemnity over, retires to private life, 343. Aimed however at assuming sovereign authority, 344. Being convinced, that to attempt to reign in a republic otherwise than by force of arms, was a chimerical project, 345. Cæsar sent into Spain, 345. His ambition, 345. returns to Rome, 345. Aspires to be consul, 346. The first triumvirate, 346. Rome's history of, from the first triumvirate to the death of Crassus, 347. Cæsar and Bibulus consuls, 347. Cæsar forms an agrarian law, 347. Which is rejected by the senate, but passed by the people, 348. And at last approved by the senate, 349. P. Clodius promoted to the tribuneship, 349. Clodius resolves on the ruin of Cicero, 349. What steps he took to compass it, 350. Proposes a law aimed at Cicero, 350. Regard paid by the knights and senators to Cicero, 350. Cicero's pusillanimity, 351. Cicero imposed upon by Clodius, 351. Cæsar becomes his enemy, 352. He is abandoned by Pompey, 352. Retires into banishment, 352. Cæsar goes to Gaul, 353. Refuses the Helvetians a passage through the Roman province, and defeats them, 353. Treachery of Dumnores, the Æduan, 354. The Helvetians defeated anew, 355. Return to their own country, 355. Cæsar invites Ariovistus to an interview, 355. Treachery of Ariovistus, 356. Ariovistus entirely defeated, 356. Clodius insults Pompey, 356. Cicero recalled, 357. Returns to Rome with great honour, 357. Cæsar marches against the Belgæ, and defeats them, 358. Reduces the Suetones, the Bellocæ, and the Ambiani, 358. Is attacked by the Nervii, 359. In great danger, but defeats them, and liberates the Æduani, 359. Other nations subdued, 360. Cæsar defeats a great body of Gauls, 360. The Veneti, Unali, Augeri,

# I N D E X.

Africæ, &c. subdued, ib. Cæsar excites  
 Clodius to commit violence in Rome,  
 361. Pompey and Crassus agree to stand  
 for a second consulship, ib. Athenobrius  
 and Cato in great danger, 362. An inter-  
 regnum, ib. Pompey and Crassus chosen  
 consul, ib. Cæsar defeats the Usipites and  
 Tenctheri, 363. Passes the Rhine, ib.  
 Strikes terror into the German nations,  
 ib. Having reduced all Gaul, resolves to  
 pass into Britain, to punish those islanders  
 for sending troops to the Gauls, ib. Em-  
 bars for Britain, 364. Lands in Kent,  
 365. Defeats the Britons, and returns to  
 the continent, ib. Pompey and Crassus  
 govern Rome arbitrarily, without regard  
 to the senate or people, 366. The Tre-  
 bonian law, ib. Pompey raises an army,  
 367. Cæsar's second expedition into Bri-  
 tain, ib. Takes the chief town of Cassi-  
 velanæ, 368. Returns to the continent,  
 ib. The death of Julia, 369. General  
 insurrection in Gaul, ib. The Romans  
 betrayed by Ambiorix, 370. Pompey sends  
 Cæsar to suppress them, 371. Cato endeavours  
 to prevent the war, ib. An interregnum,  
 ib. Occasioned by Pompey,  
 ib. Death of Crassus, 371. See Part II.  
 Rome, history of, from the death of Cra-  
 sus to the death of Pompey, xl. 371.  
 Clodius killed by Milo, ib. Disturbances  
 occasioned by his death, 372. Pompey  
 sole consul, ib. Milo tried and condemn-  
 ed, ib. The wishes of the Romans in Gaul,  
 ib. The Gaul revolt, ib. Cæsar defeats  
 Vercingetorix, 374. Lays siege to Ger-  
 govix ib. Which he is forced to raise, ib.  
 Camulogenus defeated by Labienus, ibid.  
 Cæsar besieges Alesia, 375. Defeats the  
 united forces of the Gauls, and takes the  
 place, ib. Pompey courts the favour of  
 the senate, ib. Cicero's expedition into  
 Cilicia, 376. At Rome the people declare  
 for Cæsar, ib. Cæsar refused a prolonga-  
 tion of his proconsulship, 377. Subduces  
 the Bituriges, Carnutes, &c. ib. All Gaul  
 subdued and reduced to a Roman province,  
 ib. Pompey gets Cæsar's enemies raised  
 to the chief magistracies, 378. Cæsar re-  
 pairs to Cisalpine Gaul, ib. Cæsar buys  
 off one of the consuls, and one of the tri-  
 bunes, 379. Cæsar moves, that both ge-  
 nerals should be recalled, ibid. Pompey  
 quits the city, 380. Two legions drigh-  
 ted out of Cæsar's army, ib. Pompey will  
 hearken to no terms of accommodation,  
 381. Cæsar's request, of being contin-  
 ued in his government, rejected, ibid.  
 He affects great moderation, ib. The fa-  
 tal design for a civil war, 382. Pompey  
 required to take upon him the defence of  
 the commonwealth, ib. Pompey and the

senate prepare for war, 383. All the go-  
 vernments bestowed on Pompey's friends,  
 ib. Cæsar exhorts his soldiers to stand by  
 him, ib. Cæsar resolves to begin hostili-  
 ties, 384. Passes the Rubicon, ib. Rome  
 in the utmost consternation, ib. Pompey  
 alarmed, 384. He abandons Rome, 385.  
 Cæsar seizes Arretinum, Pisaurum, &c. ib.  
 Takes Corfinium, ib. His moderation, ib.  
 Besieges Pompey in Brundisium, 386.  
 Pompey abandons Italy to the mercy of  
 his rival, ib. Cæsar's lieutenants make  
 themselves masters of Sicily and Sardinia,  
 387. Cæsar goes to Rome, ib. The so-  
 nate assembles, ib. Cæsar resolves to sup-  
 ply himself with money from the treasury,  
 388. Is opposed by Metellus, ib. Breaks  
 open the treasury, ibid. A general war  
 kindled, 389. Cæsar returns to Trans-  
 alpine Gaul, ib. Massiliæ besieged, ib.  
 Cæsar enters into Spain, 390. Advances  
 against Afranius and Petreius, ib. Upon  
 the news, of Cæsar's distress in Spain,  
 many senators repair to Pompey's camp,  
 391. Cæsar overcomes his difficulties, and  
 reduces all Spain, ib. Massiliæ surrenders,  
 392. Cæsar nominated dictator, ib. Is  
 chosen consul, ibid. Resolves to follow  
 Pompey into the East, ibid. Arrives in  
 Chæonia, 393. Pompey assembles nume-  
 rous forces, ib. His navy, ib. Senators,  
 and other persons of great distinction, in  
 his camp, ib. Cæsar takes Oricum, and  
 Apollonia, 394. Part of his fleet destroy-  
 ed, ib. Makes new proposals of an ac-  
 commodation, which are rejected by Pom-  
 pey, 395. Cæsar's bold attempt, 396.  
 Part of Cæsar's troops cut off in Illyricum,  
 ib. Marc Antony arrives with supplies for  
 Cæsar, ib. Cæsar offers Pompey battle,  
 which he declines, 397. Cæsar besieges  
 Pompey in his camp, ib. Pompey resolves  
 to force Cæsar's lines, 398. Cæsar at-  
 tempts to take one of Pompey's posts, 399.  
 Is repulsed with loss, ib. Endeavours to  
 stop the flight of his men, ib. Retreats  
 into Macedonia, 400. Reduces several  
 towns in Thessaly, ib. Pompey pursues  
 him, ib. Pompey unwilling to engage,  
 401. Is forced by his officers to venture  
 an engagement, ib. Pompey's speech to  
 his men, 402. He marches into the plain,  
 ib. Cæsar prepares for battle, ib. Cæsar's  
 speech to his soldiers, 403. The disposi-  
 tion of the two armies, ib. Cæsar's army  
 advances to begin the attack, 404. Battle  
 of Pharsalia, 405. Cæsar's cavalry, by  
 lying ground, are relieved by his foot, who  
 put Pompey's cavalry to flight, ib. Pom-  
 pey's army defeated, ib. Cæsar makes him-  
 self master of Pompey's camp, 406. His  
 clemency and moderation, 407. Cæsar

resolves to pursue Pompey, *ib.* Pompey's flight and adventures, 408. Pompey arrives at the island of Lesbos, *ib.* His wife Cornelia informed of his misfortune, *ibid.* Meeting of Pompey and Cornelia, 409. Theophanes persuades Pompey to fly into Egypt, 410. Cæsar pursues him, *ibid.* Caius Cassius joins Cæsar, *ib.* The Asiatics submit to him, *ibid.* Pompey arrives on the coast of Egypt, 411. Theodotus advises the Egyptians to put Pompey to death, *ib.* His advice approved of, *ib.* Pompey's reception, 412. Pompey murdered, *ib.* Pompey's body left naked on the shore, 413. Burnt by one of his freedmen, *ib.* Cæsar arrives in Egypt, *ibid.* Causes Pompey's head to be buried, 414. Cæsar exacts the money owing him by Ptolemy's father, *ibid.* Cæsar summons Ptolemy and Cleopatra before him, 415. A tumult in Alexandria, *ib.* Appealed by Cæsar's decree, *ib.* The Alexandrian war, 416. See Ptolemy in Egypt.  
 Roman empire, history of its first commence- ment after the death of Pompey, to the death of Cæsar, xi. 417. All the dignities and powers of the republic now center in Cæsar, *ib.* He commits to Marc Antony the government of Italy, *ib.* Marches against Pharnaces, *ib.* Pardon's Dejotarus, 418. Defeats Pharnaces, *ib.* Sets out for Rome and arrives in Italy, *ib.* How he received, Cicero, 419. His clemency, *ib.* Enters Rome, *ib.* Appeals the disturbances he found in the city, 420. Pompey's house purchased by Marc Antony, *ib.* Cæsar's kindness to his friends, *ib.* Cæsar's second consulship, 421. Cato's behaviour after the battle of Pharsalia, *ib.* Cicero in great danger from Pompey's son, 422. Cato retires to Africa, and takes the command of the Roman troops, 423. Cato's march through the deserts of Africa, *ib.* Cato yields the command of the army to Scipio, 424. Cæsar resolves to carry the war into Africa, 425. The tenth legion mutinies, *ib.* Cæsar's address in appeasing the mutiny, *ib.* Pardons the mutineers, 426. Passes over into Sicily, and from thence into Africa, 427. His troops stretched and harassed by Cossidius, *ib.* Is admitted into Leptis, *ib.* Is greatly distressed for want of provisions, 428. Goes in person in quest of his fleet, *ib.* Labienus marches against him, *ib.* Cæsar's army in danger, 429. Labienus's army reinforced, *ib.* Cæsar receives reinforcements, *ib.* Cæsar marches to Utica, 430. Is blocked up by the enemy, *ib.* Defeats the enemy with great slaughter, 431. The chief men of the enemy killed or taken, *ib.* All Africa, except Utica, surrenders, *ib.* Cato

encourages the Romans in Utica to stand a siege, *ib.* Remarkable instance of Cato's humanity, 432. The senators resolve to abandon the city, 433. Cæsar draws near to Utica, *ib.* Cato's constancy, *ib.* His discourse with two philosophers, 434. Reads Plato's Phædo, *ib.* His son and friends endeavour to divert his intent on, 435. His behaviour before his death, *ibid.* Stabs himself with his sword, 437. Puts an end to his life, *ib.* Concern of the inhabitants of Utica at his death, *ib.* Utica submits to Cæsar, 438. Cæsar reduces Mauritania and Numidia, 439. Carthage and Corinth rebuilt, *ib.* Cæsar returns to Rome, 440. Honours bestowed on him by the senate and people, *ib.* Returns thanks to the people, 441. Triumphs decreed him, *ib.* His first triumph over the Gauls, *ib.* Second over Egypt, 442. Third over Pharnaces, *ib.* Fourth over Juba, *ib.* His liberality to the soldiers and Roman people, 443. Reforms the government, 444. Some of his laws, *ib.* Sumptuary laws, 445. Reserves to himself the management of the public money, 446. Disposes of all employments, *ib.* Cæcilius Bassus raises disturbances in Syria, *ib.* Sextus Cæsar murdered by his own troops, 447. Various successes of Bassus, *ib.* He is besieged in Apamea, *ib.* The siege raised, 448. Cæsar reforms the calendar, *ib.* Censured on that account, 449. The two sons of Pompey in Spain, 450. Cæsar chosen consul the fourth time, *ib.* He sets out for Spain, 451. Invests the city of Ategua, *ib.* And makes himself master of it, and other places, 452. Pompey encamps in the plain of Munda, *ib.* Cæsar follows him thither, *ib.* Battle of Munda, 453. Never was victory more obstinately disputed, *ib.* Cæsar in distress, *ib.* By a mere accident gains at last a complete victory, 454. Young Pompey's gallant behaviour, *ib.* He is put to flight, and his camp taken, *ib.* The elder Pompey flies to his fleet, 455. Which is destroyed by Didius, Cæsar's admiral, *ib.* Pompey flies to a castle, where he is besieged and killed, 456. Fate of the younger Pompey, *ib.* Cæsar marches to Corduba, defended by Scapula, a zealous republican, *ib.* Death of Scapula on a funeral pile, 457. Cæsar possesses himself of the place, *ib.* Hispalis receives a Cæsarian garrison, which is cut off to a man by Philo, *ib.* Cæsar recovers Hispalis, 458. The fleet of Didius burnt, and himself killed, *ib.* Munda and Urson taken, and all the places reduced which had declared for Pompey, 459. Cæsar returns to Rome, *ib.* His triumph offends the Romans, *ib.* Created dictator for life, and

# I N D E X.

aud' imperator, or emperor, *ib.* His clemency, 460. He courts the affections of the people, and of the nobility, *ib.* Increases the number of magistrates and senators, *ib.* Offends the senate, 461. Marc Antony offers him a crown, *ib.* His statues crowned, *ib.* Conspiracy formed against him, 462. Cæsar endeavours to draw Brutus into the conspiracy, 463. Succeeds in his scheme, 464. Many others engage in the conspiracy, *ib.* And endeavour to estrange the minds of the people from him, 465. Cæsar's vast designs of conquest, *ib.* The conspirators fix on the idea of March for executing their designs, *ib.* Constancy and intrepidity of Brutus, 467. Several accidents disturb the conspirators, *ib.* Artemidorus delivers a paper to Cæsar, containing a discovery of the plot, 468. The conspirators alarmed, *ib.* They crowd round Cæsar in the senate-house, and fall upon him, 469. Circumstances of his death, 470. His character, *ib.*

Rome, history of, from the death of Cæsar to the first consulship of Octavianus, *xii.* 1. Rome in great consternation upon Cæsar's death, *ib.* The conspirators invite the people to resume their ancient liberty, 2. His death attended with great disturbances in the city, *ib.* Brutus harangues the people, *ib.* Dolabella takes upon him the consular dignity, and declares for Brutus, 3. Is obliged to save himself in the Capitol, *ib.* Singular behaviour of Cornelius Cinna, *ib.* Antony saved by Brutus, 4. Lepidus is ordered by Antony to march a legion into the city, *ib.* Antony assembles the senate, *ib.* Different opinions of the conscript fathers, *ib.* An act of oblivion past, and Cæsar's acts confirmed, 5. Piso and Antony are for having Cæsar's will read, 6. Brutus yields them their request, *ib.* Cæsar's will, *ib.* Disturbances occasioned by the reading of it, 7. The body of Cæsar brought forth, *ib.* Antony inflames the populace, *ib.* Various artifices used to stir up the multitude, *ib.* Cæsar's body burnt, 8. Brutus and his followers retire from Rome, *ib.* Antony endeavours to gain the senate, *ib.* Proposes the recalling of Scævus Pompeius, *ib.* Demands a guard, which is granted, 9. His falsehood and double-dealing, *ib.* Governs Rome with absolute sway, 10. Magnificent sport exhibited by Brutus, *ib.* Octavius's origin, *ib.* His education, 11. The regard Cæsar had for him, *ib.* Is informed at Apollonia of his uncle's death, *ib.* Rejects the advice of his friends, and sets out for Italy, 12. Declares himself Cæsar's heir, *ib.* How supplied with money, &c., *ib.* Visits Cicero, *ib.* Arrives at Brundisium, 13. His

his adoption ratified, *ib.* His speech to Antony at their first interview, *ib.* Antony's reply, 14. Antony's artifice, 15. Octavianus gains the favour of the people, *ib.* Quarrels with Antony, 16. They are reconciled, *ib.* Antony obtains the province of Cisalpine Gaul, *ib.* New breach between Antony and Octavianus, 17. Antony endeavours to justify his conduct, 18. Is again reconciled to Octavianus, *ib.* The government of Syria conferred on Dolabella, and Macedon and Illyricum on C. Antonius, *ib.* New breach between Antony and Octavianus, 19. They both arm, *ib.* Octavianus enters Rome with a numerous body of men, *ib.* Antony returns from Brundisium to Rome, 20. Marches towards Ariminum, *ib.* Octavianus's affected modesty and private views, 21. Decimus Brutus refuses to resign the province of Cisalpine Gaul, *ib.* Antony invades it, and lays siege to Mutina, *ib.* Cicero is for declaring war against Antony, 22. Antony ordered to raise the siege of Mutina, *ib.* Declared an enemy to his country, *ib.* C. Trebonius murdered by Dolabella in Syria, 23. Dolabella declared an enemy to his country, 24. Antony endeavours to gain Hirtius and Octavianus, *ib.* Hirtius and Octavianus march to the relief of D. Brutus, *ib.* Ventidius raises forces to assist Antony, 25. Pansa sets out for Cisalpine Gaul, *ib.* Antony attacks the consul Pansa, 26. A sharp engagement, 26. Antony prevails over the consul Pansa, but is defeated by his colleague Hirtius, 27. The battle of Mutina, *ib.* The consul Hirtius is killed, *ib.* Octavianus left commander in chief of the whole army, 28. Antony raises the siege of Mutina, *ib.* Interview between Brutus and Octavianus, 29. Pansa's last advice to Octavianus, *ib.* Pansa dies of his wounds, 30. The bodies of the consuls carried to Rome and interred with pomp, *ib.* The senate disgust Octavianus, *ib.* Who resolves to be reconciled to Antony, 31. Antony is driven out of Italy by Decimus Brutus, *ib.* His efforts frustrated, 32. Reduced to great difficulties in passing the Alps, *ib.* Enters Gaul, *ib.* Lepidus refuses to join him, *ib.* Antony encamps near Lepidus, 33. Enters Lepidus's camp in a mourning habit, and moves the pity of the soldiers, *ib.* By whom he is received and declared general, 34. Antony is joined by Pollia and Plancus, *ib.* Octavianus strives to avail himself of Cicero's vanity and ambition to obtain the consulship, but is disappointed, 35. Octavianus is reconciled to Antony, *ib.* Lepidus declared an enemy to his country, 36. The management of the war against

# I N D E X.

against him, and Antony committed to Octavianus and D. Brutus, ib. Octavianus throws off the mask on seeing him self again at the head of an army, ib. His speech to his soldiers, who demand the consulship for their general, ib. But being refused, Octavianus marches with them towards Rome, 37. Resolutions taken by the senate, ib. Octavianus is received at Rome with loud acclamations, 38. And joined by the legions in the city, ib. Chosen Consul, 39. What happened in the East from the death of Cæsar to the consulship of Octavianus, 40. Brutus passes into Greece, ib. How received at Athens, ib. Statues erected to him and Cassius by a public decree, ib. Gains several young noblemen, ib. Raises troops, and prepares for war, 41. Seizes the magazines of Demetrius, ib. Joined by the troops in Macedon, ib. And by Gabinus and his three legions, 42. Brutus appointed governor of Greece, Macedon, and Illyricum, ib. C. Antonius defeated and taken prisoner, ib. Is treated with great civility by Brutus, 43. Cassius passes over into Asia, ib. Makes himself master of all Syria, 44. Obliged Adieque, with his four legions, to join him, ib. Dolabella retires to Laodiceæ, where he is besieged by Cassius, ib. Cassius's fleet defeated, 45. Dolabella's fleet entirely defeated, and Laodiceæ taken, ib. Death of Dolabella, ib. The government of Syria confirmed to Cassius, ib.

Rome, history of, from the first consulship of Octavianus to the death of Brutus and Cassius, 46. Octavianus causes Brutus and Cassius to be condemned, and their estates confiscated, ib. Invites Antony and Lepidus into Italy, 47. Decree against Antony and Lepidus revoked, ib. Antony marches against D. Brutus, ib. Misfortunes and death of D. Brutus, 48. Octavianus, Antony, and Lepidus, meet in a certain island, ib. Articles of their agreement, 49. The proscription, 50. Made public, 51. Rome in the utmost consternation, 52. Entry of the triumvirs into Rome, ib. Are invested by a decree of the people, with the authority which they had assumed, ib. Sad condition of the city, ib. Some of the proscribed saved by their children, ib. Others by their wives, 54. Lucius Cæsar saved by his sister, ib. Fate of Cicero, 55. Afflicting circumstances of the death of his daughter, ib. Cicero embarks for Macedon, 56. Changes his mind, ib. A band of soldiers in quest of him, ib. Is discovered, ib. His head and right hand severed, and carried to Antony, 56. Speech of Fulvia, ib. Her character, ib. Triumph of Lepidus, 57. Liberty and justice of the triumvirs,

ib. The Roman women taxed, 60. They apply in a body to the triumvirs, ib. The proscription at an end, ib. The triumvirs appoint consuls, prætors, &c. for several years, 61. Cassius resolves to invade Egypt, but is recalled by Brutus to his assistance, ib. Is touched with compassion for the inhabitants of Pharos, 62. Brutus pulls over into Asia, ib. Caius Antonius put to death, 63. Great clemency of Brutus, ib. Brutus and Cassius meet at Smyrna, ib. Resolutions taken at their interview, ib. The Rhodians worked at sea, 64. City of Rhodes taken, ib. Cassius treats the Rhodians with severity, 65. Cleopatra's fleet dispersed by a storm, ib. Desperate resolution of the Alexandrians, 66. Instances of the fury and despair of the Alexandrians, ib. Brutus endeavours to gain the Paganetes by gentle methods, and at length succeeds, 67. Theodotus put to death by Brutus's order, 68. Brutus and Cassius meet at Sardis, ib. Private dispute between the two generals, ib. Brutus's equity, ib. Antony and Octavianus pass over into Macedon, 69. Story of an apparition, ib. Brutus and Cassius pass over into Europe, 70. They review their forces, and distribute large sums among the soldiers, ib. Go beyond the streights of Sybæolon, possessed by the enemy, who abandon that post, 71. Antony arrives with his troops in the plains of Philippi, ib. Brutus and Cassius post themselves advantageously in the same plain, 72. Octavianus arrives with his troops, ib. Number of the troops of both armies, ib. The triumvirs begin to want provisions, ib. Brutus inclined to fight contrary to the opinion of Cassius, 73. A general engagement agreed to by most of the officers, ib. What passed between Brutus and Cassius before the battle, 74. Octavianus retires before the battle, 75. Brutus's men charge without orders, ib. Defeat the enemy's left wing and seize their camp, ib. The left wing, commanded by Cassius, defeated, and his camp taken, 76. Brutus marches to the assistance of Cassius, 77. Cassius's death, ib. Brutus's concern for, and eulogium upon Cassius, ib. His character, 78. The two armies return to their former posts, ib. Antony and Octavianus endeavour to draw Brutus to a second battle, ib. The triumvir's fleet destroyed by Brutus's admiral, 79. Bad situation of the triumvir's affairs, 80. Brutus's troops begin to mutiny, and demand to be led out against the enemy, 80. Brutus yields to the importunity of the soldiery, ib. Puts the captive slaves to death, and sets most of the freemen at liberty, 81. Promises his soldiers the spoils of two Greek cities, 82. The troops appear again against Brutus,



# I N D E X.

Brutus, *ib.* Brutus's speech to his soldiers before the battle *ib.* Second battle of Philippi, 82. Brutus defeats the enemy's left wing, but his left is defeated by Antony, which occasions the defeat of the whole army, *ib.* Brutus's gallant behaviour, *ib.* Contrivance of Lucilius to save Brutus, 83. Antony's generosity, *ib.* What happened to Brutus after the loss of the battle, 84. His last words to his friends, 85. Death of Brutus, *ib.* His character, 86. Generosity of Antony, *ib.* Many of Brutus's men submit to the conquerors, *ib.*

Rome, history of, from the death of Brutus and Cassius, to the settlement of the empire by Octavianus, xii. 87. Several illustrious citizens slain, or lay violent hands on themselves, *ib.* Cruelty of Octavianus, *ib.* The republican party still powerful, 88. Measures taken to suppress *ib.* Antony and Octavianus part, *ib.* Oelging behaviour of Anthony to the Greeks, *ib.* In Asia he is courted by kings, princes, &c. 89. His behaviour towards the Asiatics, *ib.* His speech to the deputies of the Asiatic cities, 90. The Asiatics loaded with heavy taxes, *ib.* His generosity, *ib.* He summons Cleopatra to give an account of her conduct, 91. Her charms, 92. She arrives at Tarsus in Cilicia, and captivates Antony, *ib.* Octavianus greatly indignant, *ib.* Complaints against the triumvir, 93. Octavianus meets with difficulties in the distribution of lands, 94. Divides the daughter of Fulvia, *ib.* The republic rent anew into two factions, 95. Fulvia retires from Rome, and forms a camp at Praeneste, *ib.* Both parties prepare for war, 96. Salvidienus rescued from danger by Agrippa, *ib.* Lucius Antonius besieged in Perusia, *ib.* Lucius's general's despair of relieving him, 97. Cruelty of Lucius towards the slaves, *ib.* The garrison reduced to great straits, make a desperate sally, 98. Their gallant behaviour, *ib.* Lucius resolves to capitulate, 99. Goes in person to treat with Octavianus, *ib.* Cruelty of Octavianus to the inhabitants of Perusia, 100. Perusia reduced to ashes, *ib.* End of the war of Perusia, *ib.* Adventure of Tiberius, father to Tiberius

the Parthians over-run Syria, and gain great advantages over Antony's lieutenants, 102. Antony resolves to return to Italy, 103. Death of Fulvia, *ib.* Antony arrives in Italy, and lays siege to Brundisium, *ib.* Octavianus and Antony come to an agreement, *ib.* They divide the Roman empire, 104. Antony marries Octavia,

Octavianus's sister, *ib.* Rome in distress for want of provisions, 105. The people rise, *ib.* The triumvirs agree to an accommodation with Pompey, *ib.* Interview between the triumvirs and Pompey, 106. Pompey's demands, *ib.* Articles between the triumvirs and Pompey, *ib.* The triumvirs and Pompey treat each other, 107. Pompey's generosity, 108. Pompey's daughter betrothed to M. Marcellus, Octavianus's nephew, *ib.* The proscribed citizens return to Rome, *ib.* Octavianus marches into Transalpine Gaul, 109. Antony resolves to march into the East, *ib.* Ventidius gains great advantages over the Parthians, 110. Is dismissed by Antony, *ib.* Who returns to Athens, *ib.* New disputes between Pompey and Octavianus, *ib.* Rome again threatened with famine, 111. Octavianus marries Livid, 112. Menas goes over to Octavianus, *ib.* New breach between Octavianus and Pompey, *ib.* Octavianus's fleet defeated by Pompey's, 113. Octavianus overcomes by Pompey, *ib.* In great danger, *ib.* His fleet wrecked, 114. Antony arrives in Italy, *ib.* Misunderstanding between him and Octavianus, *ib.* Octavia brings her brother and husband to an interview, 115. Their differences, made up, *ib.* Octavianus makes great preparations for war against Pompey, 116. Menas abandons Octavianus, and returns to Pompey, *ib.* Octavianus's fleet wrecked a second time, *ib.* Lucius land in Sicily, *ib.* Octavianus refits his fleet, *ib.* Hierataken by Agrippa, 117. And one of Pompey's squadrons defeated, *ib.* Pompey defeats a squadron commanded by Octavianus, 118. Whole troops in Sicily are reduced to great straits, but relieved by Agrippa, *ib.* Messina invested by Octavianus and Lepidus, 119. Pompey challenges Octavianus, who accepts the challenge, *ib.* General action at sea, between Pompey and the two triumvirs, *ib.* Pompey entirely defeated, *ib.* Pompey's flight, 120. Messina and all Sicily submit to the conqueror, *ib.* Misunderstanding between Octavianus and Lepidus, 121. Lepidus abandoned by his soldiers and despised, *ib.* Ends his life in obscurity and contempt, 122. Honours decreed to Octavianus, *ib.* He gains the affections of the people, 123. Is chosen perpetual tribune, *ib.* Pompey raises new troubles in Asia, *ib.* Defeated, taken prisoner, and put to death, 124. The Roman state involved in new troubles, *ib.* Antony's prodigality offends the Roman people, *ib.* Octavianus stirs up the people against him, 125. Antony sends back Octavia, *ib.* Gives new occasion of offence to the Romans, *ib.* Octavianus ac-

quires



# I N D E X.

refuses him before the senate, 126. Articles  
 presented against Octavianus by Antony, ib.  
 Antony resolves upon a war with Octavianus,  
 126. How he spent his time at Samos  
 and Athens, 127. Solemnly divorces Oc-  
 tavia, 128. Antony forsaken by several of  
 his friends, ib. Octavianus avails himself  
 of Antony's will in favour of Cleopatra, to  
 incense the people against him, ib. An-  
 tony is accused also of several crimes by C.  
 Calpurnius, 129. The behaviour of Cleopa-  
 tra obliges some of Antony's friends to for-  
 sake him, ib. War declared against Cleo-  
 patra, 130. The forces of Octavianus and  
 Antony, 131. Octavianus's third consul-  
 ship, 132. Antony encamps at Actium,  
 near his fleet, and Octavianus on the oppo-  
 site side of the Ambracian Gulf, ib. Ex-  
 ploits of Agrippa, 133. Several persons of  
 distinction go over to Octavianus, ib. Ca-  
 lpidius advises Antony to dismise Cleopatra,  
 and proceed with his land army into Thrace  
 and Macedonia, 134. But Antony, in com-  
 plaisance to Cleopatra, resolves upon a fight  
 at sea, ib. Burns all the Egyptian ships ex-  
 cept sixty, and several of his own for want  
 of mariners, ib. Disposition of the two  
 fleets, ib. Battle of Actium, 135. Flight  
 of Cleopatra, who is followed by Antony,  
 136. Gallant behaviour of Antony's troops,  
 137. His fleet is overcome, and his land-  
 forces submit, ib. Octavianus's conduct  
 towards the conquered, ib. Antony pur-  
 sued, 138. Continues his fondness for  
 Cleopatra, ib. His generosity towards his  
 friends, ib. Death of Antony and Cleopa-  
 tra. See Ptolemais of Egypt. Octavianus  
 settles the affairs of Egypt, Asia Minor,  
 &c., 139. Returns to Rome, 140. Thinks  
 of resigning his power, ib. Is dissuaded  
 from it by Maecenas, 141. He courts the  
 people and the senate, but divests them of  
 all power, 142. He adorns the city, 143.  
 Makes a point to abdicate his power, ib. Is  
 compelled by the senate to retain it, ibid.  
 The title of Augustus conferred upon him,  
 144. His policy in dividing the provinces  
 with the senate, &c. End of the common-  
 wealth, 145.  
 Roman empire, history of the, from the es-  
 tablishment of it to the death of Nero, the last  
 of the family of the Cæsars, xii. 141.  
 Limitations of the empire, ib. The fleets,  
 146. Policy of Augustus, ib. He is styled  
 Peter Parvus, ib. Goes into Gaul, ibid.  
 The first census ordered, ibid. The  
 Cantabrians and Aquitans subdued, 147.  
 They fall out among themselves, ib. Num-  
 bers of the Africanus perils who survive,  
 ib. The Cantabrians subdued, ib. Affair  
 the Africanus, 148. The Sarmatians subdued,  
 ib. Ptolemais, Galatia, &c. become a Ro-

man province, 149. The Pantheon built  
 by Agrippa, ib. The Sarmatians, Scythians,  
 &c. send ambassadors to Augustus, 150.  
 New honours conferred on Augustus, ib.  
 Unsuccessful expedition of Ælius Gallus  
 into Arabia Felix, ib. Betrayed by Syl-  
 leus, 151. Defeats the Arabs, and takes  
 several cities, ib. Drops the enterprize  
 and returns to Egypt, 152. Candace, queen  
 of Ethiopia, invades Egypt, ib. Is defeat-  
 ed by Petronius, 153. The queen con-  
 cludes a peace with the Romans, ib. The  
 Cantabrians and Asturians rebel, but are  
 soon reduced, ib. Augustus at the point of  
 death, ib. His behaviour on that occasion,  
 154. Antonius Musa restores him to  
 health, ib. Rejoicings at Rome for his re-  
 covery, ib. Misunderstanding between Mar-  
 cellus and Agrippa, 155. New honours  
 heaped upon Augustus, ib. Tiridates at  
 Rome, 156. Augustus's answer to his  
 ambassadors, and to those of Phraates, ibid.  
 Marcellus dies, ib. Augustus wisely de-  
 clines the dictatorship, and the office of  
 perpetual censor, 157. Enacts several ex-  
 cellent laws, ib. Conspiracy against Au-  
 gustus, 158. Discovered, and the conspi-  
 rators punished, ib. Laws enacted relative  
 to criminals and their judges, ib. Cyprus  
 and Gaul delivered to the senate, 159. Dis-  
 turbances in Rome, ib. Agrippa made go-  
 vernor of Rome, ib. He marries Julia,  
 160. Augustus passes into Greece, and  
 from thence into the East, ib. Phraates  
 returns the Roman eagles and captives, ib.  
 Augustus appoints Tigranes king of Arme-  
 nia, who receives the crown of Tiberius,  
 161. Caius Cæsar born, ib. Second em-  
 bassy from the king of India, 162. Au-  
 gustus returns to Rome, ib. Augustus cen-  
 sor, 163. Agrippa sent against the Ger-  
 mans, ib. His expedition against the Can-  
 tabrians, ib. Their bravery, ib. Rome  
 embellished by Agrippa, 164. The Gara-  
 matians subdued, ib. Augustus reforms the  
 senate, 165. Reforms several abuses, ibid.  
 Subjects the Sibylline books to a strict ex-  
 amination, 166. Lucius Cæsar born, ibid.  
 Augustus rejects the title of Dominus, or  
 Lord, ib. Goes into Gaul, 167. Lollius  
 defeated by the Germans, ib. Augustus  
 resolves to redress the grievances of the  
 Gauls, 168. The Rhæti invade Italy, ib.  
 Drusus is sent against, and defeats them,  
 ib. The Vindelicæ, Rhæti, and Norici  
 subdued, 169. Agrippa's exploits in the  
 East, ib. He marches against the Bospho-  
 rians, ib. Augustus pontifex maximus, ib.  
 The Ligures Comati subdued, 170. Au-  
 gustus returns to Rome, ib. Regulates the  
 solstices, ib. Corrects the calendar, 171.  
 Agrippa makes a triumph, ib. Death of  
 Agrippa,

# I N D E X.

Agrippa, 172. Tiberius chosen in his room, *ib.* He reduces the Pannonians, 173. Drusus prevents the Gauls from revolting, *ib.* Altar erected in honour of Augustus at Lyons, *ib.* Exploits of Drusus in Germany, 174. Defeats the united forces of the Tencteri, Sicambri, Cherusci, &c. *ib.* Octavia dies, 175. The Daci subdued by Tiberius, *ib.* Conquests made by Drusus in Germany, *ib.* His death and character, 176. Honours paid him after his death, *ib.* New regulations of Augustus, 177. He begins the third term of his decennial power, 178. Tiberius's exploits in Germany, *ib.* Death and character of Mæcenas, 179. Death of Horace, 180. Tiberius triumphs, *ib.* Curatoris vicorum appointed by Augustus, *ib.* Bold demand of Lucius Cæsar, *ib.* Tiberius demands leave to retire, 181. Which Augustus refuses, but at last yields to his importunities, 182. His manner of living in Rhodes, *ib.* Weary of his retirement, he desires leave to return, which is refused him by Augustus, 183. Thirteenth consulship of Augustus, *ib.* Julia's scandalous conduct, *ib.* She is banished, 184. And her daughter of the same name, *ibid.* Magnificent shows exhibited by Augustus, 185. Disturbances in Armenia, *ibid.* Caius Cæsar sent into the East, *ibid.* Tiberius waits upon him, 186. Tiberius in disgrace, *ibid.* Phraates sends ambassadors to Caius, 187. Peace concluded, *ibid.* M. Lellius accused of treachery, *ib.* Tigranes appointed king of Armenia, 188. The temple of Janus shut, the whole Roman empire enjoying profound tranquility, *ib.* Birth of Christ, *ib.* Death of king Herod, and division of his kingdom, *ibid.* Tiberius allowed to return to Rome, *ib.* Death of Lucius Cæsar, 189. Tiberius returns into favour with Augustus, *ib.* The Parthians invade Armenia, 190. Caius Cæsar wounded, *ib.* His death, 191. Tiberius adopted by Augustus, and Germanicus by Tiberius, *ib.* Conspiracy of Cinna, 192. He is pardoned by Augustus, *ib.* Julia removed to the continent, 193. Exploits of Tiberius in Germany, *ib.* A famine in Rome, *ib.* Augustus appoints Vannones king of Parthia, 194. Tiberius overruns great part of Germany, *ibid.* The Germani revolt, are subdued, *ibid.* Agrippa disgraced and banished, 195. Tiberius sent against Maroboduus, *ibid.* The Panonians and Dalmatians revolt, 196. Germanicus appointed to make head against them, *ib.* Tiberius leads his army against them, *ib.* Transactions of this campaign, *ib.* Archelaus deposed and banished, 197. Judea reduced to a Roman province, 198. Germanicus gains advantage over the Dal-

matians, *ib.* The Dalmatians reduced, *ib.* The Papien-Poppæan law, 199. New troubles in Dalmatia and Pannonia, 200. Germanicus's troops in danger, *ib.* He reduces several cities, 201. Siege of Andetrium by Tiberius, who is reduced to great straits, *ib.* Bato submits, 202. Andetrium taken, *ib.* Arduba taken by Germanicus, *ibid.* The war ended, *ib.* Quintilius Varus provokes the Germans by his extortion, 203. Arminius undertakes to deliver the Catti from the Roman yoke, *ib.* He stirrs up the Germans against the Romans, *ibid.* His treachery, *ib.* Varus and his legions surprised and surrounded, 204. Varus and most of the officers destroy themselves, *ib.* Most of the legionaries killed, 205. The concern of Augustus, *ibid.* Tiberius sent into Germany, 206. The poet Ovid banished, *ib.* Several laws published by Augustus, *ib.* Tiberius and Germanicus sent into Germany, 207. Tiberius triumphs, *ib.* Is associated with Augustus in sovereignty, *ib.* Libels brought under the law of majesty, 208. Augustus renews his term of ten years the fifth time, *ib.* Sends Germanicus into Germany, 209. A third census, *ibid.* Prodigious preluding his death, *ibid.* Augustus goes to Naples, 210. Is taken ill on his return, *ib.* Tiberius kept for by Livia, *ib.* Augustus dies at Nola, 211. Livia suspected of having hastened his death, *ib.* His body conveyed to Rome, *ib.* His will and legacies, 212. Four writings left by him, *ib.* Opinions of the senators relating to his funeral honours, 213. His body burnt in the Campus Martius, *ib.* Divine honours decreed him, *ib.* His character, 214. Murder of young Agrippa, the first measure of the reign of Tiberius, 215. Tiberius affects modesty, and to decline the sovereign power, 217. Several senators incur his displeasure, 222. Boldness of some senators, *ibid.* Tiberius takes upon him the empire, 223. His ingratitude to his mother Livia, 224. Cruelty to his wife Julia, *ibid.* She dies of want, 225. Sempronius Gracchus, one of her chief favourites, murdered by Tiberius's orders, *ib.* He endeavours to engage Germanicus in his interest, *ib.* The privilege of creating magistrates given to the senate, 226. The army in Pannonia mutinies, *ib.* Poenicianus inflames them, *ib.* They resolve to choose a new general, *ib.* Blasphemy endeavours to appease them, 227. The mutineers fall upon Rufus, 228. They are stirred up by Vibullenus, *ibid.* They fall upon their officers, 229. Drusus sent to quell the tumult, *ib.* How received, 230. Tiberius's letter to them, *ibid.* Their demands, *ib.* Drusus's answer inflames them, *ib.* Frightened by an eclipse of the moon, they

# I N D E X.

they return to their duty, 231. The authors of the revolt condemned and executed, ib. The legions in Germany revolt, 231. Their demands, ib. They fall upon their centurions, ib. Germanicus endeavours to appease them, ibid. They lay their complaints before Germanicus, and offer him the empire, which he generously refuses, 233. Germanicus is conveyed by his friends out of the crowd, 234. Feigns letters from Tiberius, granting their demands, and satisfies same with his own money, ibid. Several veterans revolt; but are quelled by Memmius, 235. The disturbances revived, ibid. Germanicus sends away his wife and son, ibid. Their departure affects the soldiery, 236. Germanicus improves this opportunity, ibid. They punish the ringleaders of the revolt, ib. Two legions continue the revolt, ibid. Germanicus proposes to march against them, 237. But they prevent him by punishing the seditions, ib. The sedition quelled, 238. The generosity of Germanicus, ib. He invades Germany, ibid. Makes dreadful havoc among the Massi, ib. Several German nations falling upon the Romans in their retreat, are defeated, 239. Tiberius jealous of Germanicus, 240. Tiberius's excellent behaviour, ib. His modesty, ib. His extraordinary patience, ib. Respect for the senate and consuls, 241. Applies to the information of manners, ib. His frugality, 242. Lessens the taxes, ib. Intestine boils among the Catti, ib. Germanicus resolves to take advantage of them, ib. Ravages the country of the Catti, 243. Seizes upon for relief to Germanicus, ib. Germanicus defeats Arminius, and takes his wife prisoner, 244. Seizes the speech to Germanicus, ib. Arminius inflames the neighbouring nations against the Romans, ib. Germanicus marches against them, 245. Germanicus and his army bury the remains of Varus and his legions, ib. They advance against Arminius, who gains some advantage, but is defeated, 246. Cerecia is attacked by Arminius, and reduced to great difficulties, 247. The Romans save by the goodness of the army, 248. The Romans seized with a panic, ib. Cerecia stops the flight, ib. The Germans attack the Roman camp, but are repulsed and put to flight, 249. The outrageous behaviour of Agrippina, ib. Jealousy of Tiberius, ib. Murders of the giants that returned by the sea side, 250. Segimerus submits to the Romans, ib. Tiberius affects popularity by various methods, 251. Revives the law of majesty, ib. Several persons accused and acquitted, ib. Canus. Marcellus accused of high treason, and sen-

ted by Tiberius, 252. Distinctions of the theatre, ib. Laws for curbing the insolence of players, 253. Tiberius discharges the legacies left by Augustus, ib. Punishes a joke with death, ib. Revokes the concessions granted to the soldiery, 254. Germanicus undertakes another expedition into Germany, ib. Obliged the Germans to raise the siege of a Roman fort, ib. Embarks his army, 255. Arrives at the Amisia, ib. Finds Arminius at the Virgurgis, ib. Interview between Arminius and his brother, 256. The Batavians drawn into an ambuscade by the Germans, ib. Germanicus passes the Virgurgis, 257. Discovers the sentiments of the soldiery, ib. Germanicus encourages his men, ib. Engages the enemy, 258. The Germans defeated, ib. They fall unexpectedly on the Romans, 259. A second battle, ib. Gallant behaviour of the Germans, ib. The Germans defeated, ib. The Angrivarii submit, 260. Germanicus returning by sea, suffers a violent storm, ib. Many of his ships wrecked, ib. His great concern, ib. Recovers many of his men, 261. Invades the country of the Massi, and recovers one of Varus's eagles, ib. Is recalled by Tiberius, ib. Sets out for Rome, 262. Libo Drusus accused of high treason, ib. Alised and betrayed by Firmius Catus, 263. Tiberius's deep dissimulation, ib. Libo is tried by the senate, 264. Lays violent hands on himself, ib. Is found guilty of high treason after his death, ib. Free spirit of L. Piso, 265. Tiberius's generosity to some senators, 266. Bold design of a bondman on Agrippa Posthumus, ib. Is seized by a device of Salustius Crispus, and dispatched privately, 267. Germanicus now received by Tiberius, ib. He triumphs, ib. Tiberius resolves on his destruction, 268. Archelaus king of Cappadocia, called to Rome where he dies, ib. Disturbances in the East, 269. The Eastern provinces decreed to Germanicus, ib. Piso preferred to the government of Syria, ib. Drusus sent into Illyricum, 270. Dreadful earthquake in Asia, ib. Tiberius's generosity to the sufferers, ib. His private liberality, ib. Apuleia Vargilla accused of treason, 271. Tiberius's conduct on this occasion, ib. Tacfarinas defeated in Africa, by Fulius Camillus, 272. Germanicus sets out for the East, ib. Piso and his wife set out for Syria, ib. Is shipwrecked, but saved by Germanicus, 273. His wife endeavours to estrange the soldiery from Germanicus and Agrippina, ib. Germanicus marches to the king of Armenia, and conquers Cappadocia and Comagene, Roman

# I N D E X.

Roman provinces, *ib.* Renews the ancient alliance with the Parthians, 274. Maroboduus expelled his dominions, and likewise Catualda, 275. Rheusopolis circumvented by Tiberius, *ib.* Germanicus returns from Egypt, 276. Faik's sick and recovers, *ib.* Re-lapses, *ib.* Suspects Pilo, *ib.* His life despaired of, *ib.* His speech to his friends, 277. His advice to Agrippina, *ib.* His death and character, 278. Is universally lamented, *ib.* Grief of the Roman people, 279. Sentius Scaeva on the government of Syria, 280. Piso resolves to return to his government, *ib.* Is forced to abandon Syria, 281. Honours decreed at Rome to Germanicus, *ib.* Livilla, wife to Drusus, delivered of male-twins, 283. The Jewish and Egyptian ceremonies abolished at Rome, *ib.* Instances of Tiberius's generosity, 284. Death of Arminius, 285. Agrippina arrives in Italy with the ashes of Germanicus, *ib.* How received, 286. Tiberius by an edict checks the public grief, *ib.* Drusus's artful answer to Cn. Piso, 287. Piso arrives at Rome, *ib.* Is arraigned, *ib.* Tiberius's speech to the senate on the occasion, 288. Articles of impeachment brought against Pilo, *ib.* Pilo abandoned by his wife Plancina, 289. His death, *ib.* Tiberius favours Plancina, who is absolved, 290. Favours the children, and memory of Pilo, *ib.* Vipsania the mother of Drusus dies, *ib.* Tacfarinas renews the war, but is defeated, 291. Trial of Emilia Lepida, *ib.* Severity of the Papian-Poppian law mitigated, *ib.* Nero, Germanicus's eldest son favoured by Tiberius, 292. Death of Drusus nephew to Germanicus, *ib.* Tiberius goes into Campania, *ib.* Statues of the emperors become sanctuaries, 293. Drusus redresses this evil, *ib.* Antistius Vetus tried and condemned, *ib.* Revolt in Thrace, suppressed, 294. The Gauls revolt, *ib.* Julius Florus, one of the ringleaders of the revolt, is routed and dies by his own hand, *ib.* Sacrover the author of the rebellion dies in the same manner, 295. C. Lucius Priscus, tried, condemned, and executed, *ib.* His hasty execution gives rise to a famous decree, 296. Tiberius refuses to take upon him the cure of luxury, 297. Drusus invested with the tribunitial power, *ib.* Tiberius moderates the honours decreed to Drusus, 298. The number of sanctuaries lessened, *ib.* Livia's illness, *ib.* Tiberius returns to Rome, *ib.* Instances of the servile spirit of the senate, *ib.* Cains Silanus, and Cains Cordus condemned, 299. Infamous flattery of Capito, *ib.* Priests of Jupiter debarred the

government of provinces, *ib.* Tacfarinas's arrogant embassy to Tiberius, 300. Tacfarinas is distressed by Plautus, who is honoured with the title of impator, 301. Deaths of several illustrious persons, *ib.* Original character and pursuits of S-janus, *ib.* He aspires at the empire, 303. Gains the affection of the prætorian guards, *ib.* His designs on the imperial family, especially against Drusus, whose wife he detaches, 304. Causes Drusus to be poisoned, 305. Tiberius shews no concern for the death of his son, *ib.* His speech to the senate, *ib.* Recommends to them the sons of Germanicus, *ib.* Honours decreed to Drusus, 306. His obsequies, *ib.* His offspring, *ib.* Sejanus attempts to destroy Agrippina and her children, *ib.* Vibius Sernenus tried and condemned, 307. Stage-players driven out of Italy, *ib.* Lucius Capito condemned, 308. Temple erected to Tiberius, *ib.* Tiberius betrays some dissimulation to Germanicus's children, *ib.* Caius Silius accused, 309. Prevents his condemnation by a voluntary death, *ib.* Calpurnius Piso tried, *ib.* Cassius Severus confined at S-ripus, 310. Tacfarinas defeated and killed, *ib.* A civil war suppressed in its rise, 311. Vibius Sernenus, accused by his own son, *ib.* Revengeful temper of Tiberius, 312. Several persons accused, *ib.* Crematius Cordus arraigned, 313. Tiberius's reasoning against divine honours, 315. Sejanus asks Livin, the widow of Drusus, in marriage, 316. Tiberius's answer to him, *ib.* Sejanus alarmed at Tiberius's answer, 317. Urges the emperor to leave Rome, *ib.* Lucius Piso killed by a peasant, *ib.* Poppæus Sabinus defeats the Thracians, 318. Agrippina's reproach to Tiberius, *ib.* Desires a second husband, *ib.* Is deceived by the agents of Sejanus, 319. Contention about the temple decreed to Tiberius, *ib.* Tiberius abandons Rome, 320. What prompted him to retire, 322. Sejanus exposes his person for Tiberius, 323. Brings Nero into disgrace with Tiberius, *ib.* Endeavours to destroy the family of Germanicus, 324. Fifty thousand persons destroyed, or maimed, by the fall of an amphitheatre, *ib.* Mons Cælius consumed by fire, 325. Tiberius's generosity on that occasion, *ib.* Informers become more dreadful, *ib.* Tiberius retires to Caprea, *ib.* Gives himself up to all manner of wickedness, 326. The effects of his suspicions, *ib.* Titius Sabinus accused, condemned, and executed, *ib.* The accusers meet their just doom, 328. The Frisians revolt and defeat L. Apronius, *ib.* Tiberius returns for

# I N D E X.

for a few days to the continent, 329.  
Death and character of his mother Livia, 330. His ingratitude to her, *ibid.* Becomes more cruel after her death, 331. Writes to the senate against Agrippina and Nero, *ib.* Division in the senate on this occasion, *ib.* Senatus upbraids the senate, 332. Tiberius's second letter to the senate, *ib.* Agrippina and Nero condemned and banished, *ib.* Extraordinary honours decreed to Sejanus, 333. Tiberius suspects him, *ib.* Names him for his colleague in the consulship, 334. New honours conferred upon Sejanus, *ibid.* Is forsaken by some of his friends, 335. Tiberius refuses him leave to return to Capri, *ib.* Character of Caius Caligula, *ib.* Honours bestowed on him by Tiberius, 336. The power of Sejanus insensibly lessened, *ibid.* Tiberius resolves upon his destruction, *ib.* Writes to the senate, 337. Caution used by Tiberius on this occasion, *ib.* Tiberius orders him to be secured, 338. Sejanus insulted by the people, condemned and executed, 339. General slaughter of Sejanus's friends, *ib.* Execution of Sejanus's children, *ib.* Tiberius more cruel than ever, 340. Spares nobody, *ib.* Is informed of the secret of Drusus's death, 341. Various instances of his cruelty, *ibid.* Livilla put to death, *ib.* Motion of Gallio resented by Tiberius, 342. How his flattery was rewarded, *ib.* Costa Messalinus accused, and by the favour of Tiberius, discharged, *ib.* Noble defence of Marcus Terentius, 343. What is abolished, 344. Tiberius sacrifices his own friends, 345. Lucius Piso dies, *ib.* Other arraignments and executions, 346. Tiberius demands a guard to attend him into the senate, 347. General massacre of Sejanus's friends, 348. Death of Agrippinus Gallus, *ibid.* Death of Drusus the son of Germanicus, 349. Scandalous behaviour of Tiberius to him, *ib.* Death of Agrippina, 350. Plancina destroys herself, 351. Death of Cæcilius Nerva, *ib.* Christ crucified, *ib.* Several persons arraigned, 352. Lentulus Setaulicus executed, *ib.* His bold letter to Tiberius, *ib.* A banquet to Drusus, 353. Several other persons of distinction put to death, 354. Generosity of Tiberius on the occasion of an inundation and fire at Rome, 355. Tiberius is taken ill, *ib.* Lucius Arruntinus executed, 356. His death, *ib.* Tiberius endeavours to hide his distemper, 358. Is puzzled about settling the succession, 359. Caius, too eager to possess the empire, 360. Death of Tiberius, *ib.* Joy of the people at his death, 361. His body conveyed to Rome, and there burnt,

*ibid.* His character from Tacitus, 362. Caius Caligula Cæsar declared emperor, with full power, 364. Honour the memory of his mother and brothers, *ibid.* Love to his grand-mother and sisters, 365. Sets at liberty all state-prisoners, 366. Discourages informers, *ib.* His seeming moderation, *ib.* Takes upon himself the consulship, 367. His speech to the senate, *ibid.* His generosity to Antiochus, king of Comagene, and to others, 368. Is taken ill, 369. Joy of the people for his recovery, *ib.* Strongly altered, 370. Assumes several titles of honour, *ibid.* Adopts young Tiberius, and orders him to put himself to death, 371. Abandons himself to all kinds of wickedness, *ibid.* Death of his grand-mother Antonia, 372. Various instances of his cruelty, 373. Constancy and intrepidity of Caninius Fulcrus, 374. Instances of Caius's unparalleled cruelty, *ib.* Death of Macro and his wife, 375. And of M. Silanus, 376. Drusilla dies, 377. His marriage and divorces, *ibid.* His pride and folly, 378. Claims divine honours, *ib.* His impiety, 379. Institutes priests in honour of his own deity, 380. Temples built, and sacrifices offered to him, *ibid.* His second consulship, *ib.* His hatred to the Roman people, *ib.* His speech to the senate, 381. Revives the law of majesty, 382. Slavish spirit of the senate, *ibid.* Caius builds a bridge upon the sea, 383. Expence and extravagance of this undertaking, *ibid.* His revels on this occasion, *ib.* Causes many persons to be thrown into the sea, 384. His warier, and enormous actions, *ib.* Turns his palace into a brothel, and a gaming-house, 385. Puts many to death for their wealth, 386. Designs to destroy Lucius Vitellius, governor of Syria, who forfeits his reputation to save his life, 387. Deposits both consuls, 388. Forbids the victories of Augustus to be solemnized, *ib.* Prepares against the Germans, 389. His march, *ib.* Arrives at the Rhine, and passes that river, *ib.* His sight and consternation, 390. His exploits, *ib.* His extortions and cruelties in Gaul, 391. Conspiracy of Lepidus and Getulicus, *ib.* Caius banishes his sisters Agrippina and Livilla, *ib.* New honours decreed him by the senate, 393. He marries Cætonia, *ib.* Galba declares the Germans, 394. Murder of Ptolemy, king of Mauritania, 395. Caius's memorable expedition against Britain, *ib.* His folly and ambition, 396. His cruel design, *ib.* Sets out for Rome, 397. Various instances of his cruelty, *ib.* Cruel death of Scribonia Paemula, *ibid.* The Jews persecuted at Alexandria, 398. They

They send a deputation to Caius, *ib.* Inconstancy of Caius's temper, 399. Conspiracy formed against him, 400. Cassius Chærea, at the head of it, *ibid.* What provoked him against Caius, 401. Constancy of Quintilia, *ibid.* Chærea gains several persons of distinction, 401. His intrepidity and resolution, *ibid.* A day fixed upon for putting Caius to death, 403. The conspirators meet with disappointment, 404. Caius assassinated, 405. His body privately conveyed away, and buried, 406. His wife Calpurnia stabbed, and the brains of his child dashed out against a wall, *ib.* Birth, education, &c. of his successor Claudius, *ib.* Despised by all his relations, 407. His timorousness, 408. His learning, *ib.* His piety, 409. His wives and children, *ib.* His freedmen, 410. The storm which the death of Caius occasioned in Rome, *ib.* Several persons of distinction killed, *ib.* The consuls seize the Capitol, 411. Valerius Asiaticus commends the zeal of the conspirators, who appear, and own the fact, *ib.* The senate resolve to restore Rome to her ancient liberty, 412. Some soldiers bind Claudius, and carry him to the camp, *ib.* Where they take an oath of allegiance to him, 413. The people join the soldiery, *ib.* The senate advise with king Agrippa, *ib.* A deputation sent to Claudius, *ibid.* The senate betrayed by Agrippa, 414. The people demand an emperor, and are joined by the city-guards, *ib.* Claudius declared emperor, *ib.* Chærea, and some of the conspirators, put to death, 415. Instances of Claudius's modesty, civility, &c. *ib.* Is beloved by the people, 416. His timorousness, *ib.* Renders himself contemptible, 417. Restores several provinces to their dominions, *ib.* Seneca banished, 418. Advantages gained by Claudius's lieutenants, *ib.* Claudius obliques the senators to obviere the laws of Augustus, *ib.* Makes a harbour at the mouth of the Tiber, 419. Lewdness of Messalina, *ib.* Death of Silanus, 420. Camillus revolts, *ib.* But is abandoned by his men, and murdered, 421. Most of the conspirators kill themselves, *ib.* Constancy, firmness, and death of Arria, *ib.* The two Julias put to death, 422. Claudius designs to subdue Britain, *ib.* His triumph, 423. Some wife ordinances of Claudius, 424. Vinicius poisoned by Messalina, *ib.* Claudius's clemency, *ibid.* Claudius censor, 425. Cn. Pompeius put to death, 426. Valerius Asiaticus accused, *ib.* His trial, *ibid.* Condemned by the treachery of Vitellius, 427. Claudius supports the pleaders, *ibid.* Wars in Germany, 428.

Cauls admitted into the senate, 429. Messalina openly marries Silius, 430. Claudius made acquainted with her monstrous conduct, 431. She endeavours to appease him, 432. Is abandoned by all, *ib.* Narcissus, the freedman, made commander of the guards for one day, *ib.* Messalina meets the emperor, *ib.* He is incensed against her by Narcissus, 433. Silius, and her other adulterers, executed, *ib.* Claudius seems to relent, 434. Narcissus hastens her execution, *ib.* Her death, 435. Stupidity of Claudius, *ib.* Claudius resolves to marry again; and prefers his niece Agrippina, *ib.* Lucius Silanus disgraced, and why, 436. The senate and people approve of Claudius's marriage with Agrippina, 437. The nuptials celebrated, *ib.* Octavia betrothed to Domitius, 438. Lollia Paulina put to death, *ib.* Rome enlarged, 439. Domitius adopted in preference to Britannicus, *ib.* Hard treatment of Britannicus, *ib.* Colonia Agrippinensis, *ib.* Nero takes the manly robe, 440. The friends of Britannicus removed from the palace, *ibid.* Burrhus Afranius appointed commander of the prætorian guards, 441. A famine at Rome, *ib.* Claudius, though admitted on the occasion, took effectual care to have the city supplied with corn, *ib.* Progress of Ostorius Scapula in Britain, 442. Caraciacus taken, and sent to Rome, 443. His speech to Claudius, *ib.* Ostorius succeeded by A. Didius, 444. Decree against women who married slaves, *ibid.* Claudius's aqueduct, 445. Combat exhibited on the lake Fuginus, *ib.* Combat of gladiators on the canal, 446. Nero marries Octavia, 447. Statilius Taurus kills himself, *ib.* Unlimited jurisdiction granted to knights, 448. Claudius apprized of the wickedness of Agrippina, *ibid.* Domitia Lepida accused and condemned, 449. Claudius is taken ill, *ib.* Is poisoned by the contrivance of Agrippina, *ib.* Agrippina affects great sorrow, 450. Prorures Nero to be declared emperor, 451. Narcissus sacrificed to the revenge and jealousy of Agrippina, *ib.* Also Junius Silanus, 452. Burrhus and Seneca, the young prince's governors, *ib.* They restrain the fury of Agrippina, 453. Claudius's funeral praises, *ib.* Nero's speech to the senate, 454. Honours decreed him by the senate, *ib.* Instances of his clemency and good-nature, *ib.* Nero bestows territories on several princes, 455. Unbounded ambition of Agrippina, *ib.* Nero's modesty, 456. Nero's first consulship, *ib.* Begins to slight the authority of his mother, *ib.* Nero checked by his mother, who endeavours

# I N D E X.

yours afterwards to humour him, 457.  
 Diffusions between Nero and Agrippina, 458.  
 Disgrace of Pallas revented by Agrippina, ib.  
 Her impotent rage, 459.  
 Threatens Nero, ib.  
 Nero resolves upon the destruction of Britannicus, 460.  
 Britannicus poisoned, ib.  
 His funeral, 461.  
 Nero's hypocrisy, ib.  
 Agrippina courts the favour of the soldiers and nobility, 462.  
 Is driven from the palace, and abandoned by all, ibid.  
 Is accused unjustly, ibid.  
 Pallas intrigues for her, 463.  
 Is found innocent, and returns into favour, ibid.  
 Arrogance of Pallas, ibid.  
 Nero abandons himself to revelling and debauchery, 464.  
 Players driven out of Italy, 465.  
 Several instances of Nero's generosity, good nature, &c. ib.  
 Relieves poor sufferers, 466.  
 P. Silius accused, ib.  
 His invectives against Seneca, ib.  
 Poppaea Sabina's character, 467.  
 She captivates Nero, ibid.  
 Otho sent into Lusitania, 468.  
 Nero declares abolishing laws, ib.  
 State of affairs on the Rhine, 468.  
 Lucus Vitus's project, of a canal or communication between the Saone and the Moselle, ib.  
 Dejected, 469.  
 The Frisians possess themselves of lands belonging to the Romans, ib.  
 Are driven from thence by Arminius, ib.  
 The Ansilarii possess themselves of the same lands, ib.  
 They prepare then selves for war, but are utterly exterminated, 470.  
 A subterraneous fire, 471.  
 How extinguished, ib.  
 Armenia reduced by Corbulo, ib.  
 Great change in Nero's conduct, ib.  
 Poppaea instigues Nero against his mother, 472.  
 By what means Agrippina strove to retain her power, ib.  
 Nero resolves to destroy her, 473.  
 Anicetus, a French slave, contrives the means of destroying her, ib.  
 Nero pretends kindness for her, ib.  
 Which Agrippina believes, 474.  
 His prodigious falsehood, and shew of filial tenderness, ib.  
 Agrippina designedly ship-wrecked, 475.  
 She escapes, ib.  
 And discovers her resentment, ib.  
 Nero's fears upon the escape of his mother, 476.  
 Anicetus undertakes to finish the matter, ib.  
 Zeal of the populace upon discovering her danger, 477.  
 Her house beset with armed men, ib.  
 Her murder, 478.  
 Nero's agonies upon her death, ib.  
 He affects sorrow, 479.  
 Charges her with many crimes, ib.  
 Endeavours to blacken her memory, 480.  
 Is received at Rome with extraordinary flattery, ib.  
 Diverts himself with chariot-driving, 481.  
 Engages several noble Romans to appear upon the stage, ib.  
 The quinqueennial games, 482.  
 A comet appears, ib.  
 Nero alarmed, because, as if inspired in consequence of it, Rubellius Plautus the prince of the aristocracy,

Advises thereupon Rubellius Plautus to retire to Asia, ib.  
 Armenia is reduced, and Trigranes appointed king over it by Nero, 483.  
 State of affairs in Britain, xlii. 1.  
 General revolt of the Britons, 2.  
 Great victory gained by Suetonius Paulinus, 3.  
 Suetonius succeeded by Turpilianus, 4.  
 The governor of Egypt murdered by one of his slaves, ib.  
 All his slave are executed, 5.  
 Antistius writes a satire against Nero, ib.  
 Censorious freedom of Thrasea Pactus, ib.  
 Death of Burinus, 6.  
 Character of Thraseus, ib.  
 Several charges brought against Seneca, 7.  
 He begs leave to retire, ib.  
 Nero's deceitful speech to him, 8.  
 He avoids the court, 9.  
 Seneca put to death, 10.  
 Plautus murdered, 11.  
 Nero marries Poppaea, 12.  
 Address to the people at Ostia, 13.  
 False charge brought against her, 14.  
 She is banished, and afterwards murdered, 15.  
 Pallas dies, 16.  
 Poppaea delivered of a daughter, who dies soon after, ib.  
 Nero sings upon the stage, 17.  
 Otho's Torquatus to destroy himself, 18.  
 Returns to Rome with a design to go to Egypt, 19.  
 Why he dropped his design of going, 20.  
 Egypt, 21.  
 His banquet, 22.  
 The turning of Rome, 23.  
 Miserable condition of the inhabitants, ib.  
 The fire extinguished, but breaks out anew, 24.  
 Many buildings utterly consumed, 25.  
 Nero's golden palace, ib.  
 Undertakes things impossible, 26.  
 Rome rebuilt, ib.  
 Precautions to prevent the like disaster, ib.  
 Nero pretends to the Christians burnt the city, 27.  
 Tacitus's account of them, ib.  
 Nero betrays himself to all manner of rapine, 28.  
 Plunders Italy and the provinces, ib.  
 Seneca is refused leave to retire, ib.  
 Plot of conspiracy, ib.  
 His character, 19.  
 Many persons of distinction concerned in it, 20.  
 Epicurius, a woman, arrais the conspiracy, 20.  
 She is accused to Nero, but hastily acquitted, 21.  
 Piso is jealous of Silanus and the consul Vestibius, 22.  
 Seneca claims the honour of giving the first blow, ib.  
 The conspiracy discovered, 23.  
 Several of the conspirators seized, 24.  
 Tismen and integrity of L. Iulianus, ib.  
 Hangs herself with her gloves, 25.  
 Nero's great consternation, 26.  
 Great numbers of people seized, 27.  
 Slaves offer to kill Nero, but is checked by Seneca's Kulus, 28.  
 Piso destroys himself, 29.  
 Plautus L. conspires with interponing, 24.  
 Particulars of Seneca's death, ib.  
 Is acquainted by a century that he must die, 25.  
 Constancy of his wife, 26.  
 Prevented from dying by Nero's orders, ib.  
 Seneca takes poison in vain, ib.  
 His last words, ib.  
 Is suffocated in a hot bath, 27.  
 Rufus Rufus executed and apprehended, 27.  
 Seneca's



Flavius reviles Nero to his face, *ib.* His last brave words and contempt of death, *ib.* Fenius Rufus dies meanly, 28. Quick and brave death of the consul Vestinus, *ib.* Lucan dies with great intrepidity, *ib.* Nero rewards the instruments of his cruelty, 29. Servile flattery of the senate, 30. Nero resumes his harp, and appears on the stage as a competitor for the prizes, *ib.* Death of Poppæa, 31. Junius Silanus condemned, 32. And Cassius Longinus, 33. Campania ravaged with dreadful tempests, 34. Several persons put to death, *ib.* Death of Anteus, *ib.* Of Ostorius, Mella, Anicius, &c. 35. Thralea and Stranus accused, 36. Crimes laid to their charge, *ib.* Firmness of Thralea, 37. They are condemned by the senate, *ib.* Affecting speech of Servilia in the senate, *ib.* Thralea's magnanimity in death, 38. Tiridates crowned king of Armenia by Nero, 39. Nero resolves to make war on the Parthians, but changes his mind, and passes into Greece, *ib.* Contends for the prizes in the Olympic games, 40. Sings in most of the cities of Greece, 41. Consults the oracle of Delphi, *ib.* Vespasian sent against the Jews, *ib.* Nero undertakes to cut through the isthmus of Corinth, 42. Drops that enterprize, *ib.* Plunders Greece, *ib.* Character of Corbulo, 43. His death, *ib.* Annæus Cornutus banished, 44. Cruelties exercised in Rome by Helius the freedman, 45. Nero returns to Italy, *ib.* His entry into Naples, Rome, &c. 46. A conspiracy against him discovered, 47. Julius Vindex revolts in Gaul, *ib.* His character, *ib.* Raises a powerful army, 48. Galba revolts in Spain, *ib.* He declines the title of emperor, 49. Nero is not affected with the tidings of the revolt of Vindex, *ib.* Complains of Vindex, 50. Is alarmed at the revolt of Galba, *ib.* Nero's desperate resolution, 51. Deposes both the consuls, *ib.* His meanings, *ib.* Rufus Virginus marches against Vindex, 52. Vindex defeated, lays violent hands on himself, *ib.* Virginus refuses the empire, 53. Bad situation of Galba's affairs, *ib.* Nero provokes the people at Rome, *ib.* Is alarmed at the revolt of the German legions, 54. Is betrayed by Nymphidius, and abandoned by his guards, *ib.* His flight and consternation, 55. Dies from Rome, *ib.* His former condition, 56. Is declared by the senate an enemy to the state, and condemned to die, *ib.* Betrays great meanings, 57. His death, *ib.* Joy of the Roman people, 58. His ashes deposited in the monument of the Domitian family, *ib.* The populace regret his loss, 59. Several counterfeit Neros, *ib.*

Roman empire, history of the, from the death of Nero to the death of Vitellius, when the empire became hereditary a second time, xiii. 60. Ancestors of Galba, *ib.* His birth, 61. His education, marriage, &c. 62. His preferments, *ib.* Is appointed by Nero governor of Hispania Tarraconensis, 63. Galba receives the news of Nero's death, *ib.* Sets out for Rome, 64. Virginus refuses the empire, *ib.* Obliged his legions to acknowledge Galba, *ib.* Is received coldly by Galba, *ib.* Nymphidius Sabinus aspires to the empire, 65. His power in Rome, 66. Attempts to stir up the prætorian guards to a revolt, *ib.* Goes to the camp, but is there murdered, 67. His accomplices punished by Galba's orders, *ib.* Galba's unseasonable severity, *ib.* Is governed by his favourite, Titus Vinus, Cornelius Laco, and Marcianus Icelus, 68. Their scandalous conduct, *ib.* Galba calls to an account, and punishes the ministers of Nero, *ib.* Tigellinus protected by Vinus, 69. The people demand his execution, *ib.* Galba checks them with an edict, *ib.* Halotus, another of Nero's ministers, is likewise pardoned and preferred, 70. All honours and employments exposed to sale, *ib.* Galba's unseasonable parsimony, *ib.* He orders nine-tenths of Nero's donations to be restored, 71. Refuses the soldiers the usual donative, *ib.* Discharges the German cohorts, 72. Clodius Macer, killed in Africa, and Fonteius Capito in Lower Germany, 73. Vitellius governor of Lower Germany, *ib.* The legions in Upper Germany revolt, *ib.* Galba deliberates concerning the adoption of a successor, 74. He adopts Piso Licinianus, 75. Piso's modest behaviour, *ib.* His adoption declared to the soldiery, *ib.* And to the senate, 76. Otho resolves to attempt the sovereignty, *ib.* Galba is warned by a treasonable plot, 77. Otho is saluted emperor, 78. Measures taken by Galba to suppress the revolt, *ib.* The troops refuse to obey the officers sent to them, 79. Galba is in suspense what to do, *ib.* Receives false information from the crowd, and from Julius Articus, 80. Zeal of the soldiery for Otho, *ib.* Galba abandoned by all, 81. Murdered with Titus Vinus, *ib.* Fidelity and bravery of Sempronius Densus, 82. Piso murdered, *ib.* The senate and people flatter the new emperor, *ib.* Otho saves Celus, 83. Suppresses the fees paid by the soldiers to their centurions, *ib.* Laco and Icelus put to death, 84. Otho acknowledged by the senate, *ib.* Galba's body buried, *ib.* His character, *ib.* Vitellius in Germany, excited to take upon him the sovereignty by Valens, 85. The troops in the



# I N D E X.

the Upper Germany inclined to a revolt, 1b.  
 Secures the oath to Galba, 86 Vitellius  
 proclaimed Emperor, 1b Zeal of the people  
 in his behalf, 1b Begins to exercise the  
 sovereign power, 87 Several governors  
 declare for him, 1b Orders his troops to  
 march into Italy, 88 The march of Va-  
 terius through Gaul, 1b The flight of the  
 innocent inhabitants of Davidum, 1b  
 He arrives at the Alps, 89 Cæcina Vi-  
 tellius's other general, commits great re-  
 volutions in the country of the Helvetii, 1b  
 A Squadron of horse, named Syllan, de-  
 clares for Vitellius in Italy, and brings  
 over several cities to the same party, 90  
 Cæcina passes the Alps, 91 Rome in  
 great consternation 1b Otho strives to  
 gain the affections of the people, 1b. Par-  
 don Cælius, 1b. Tigellinus ordered to as-  
 sassin himself, 92. Correspondence between  
 Otho and Vitellius, 1b Most of the pro-  
 vincial declare for Otho, 93 He studies to  
 gain their affection 1b The Roxolanians  
 defeated, 94. A sedition among the præ-  
 torian guards, and upon what occasion, 1b.  
 Their rage and fury, 1b. They are ap-  
 peased with a huge donative, 1b The  
 consternation of the city 1b The great  
 alarm heightened by several prodigies, 96.  
 Otho proposes to take the field, 97 Or-  
 ders the chief nobility to follow him, 1b.  
 Takes his leave of the senate, and marches  
 from Rome, 98 Success of his fleet in  
 Nasbonne Gulf, 99 The country be-  
 tween the Po and the Alps submits to Vitellius,  
 1b Cæcina besieges Piacentia, 100 He  
 succeeds to raise the siege, 1b Vitellius's  
 auxiliaries, defeated, 1b Cæcina de-  
 lated, 102. The officers of Vitellius, incline to  
 a decisive battle, upon the arrival of Fabius  
 Valens, 1b Otho's officers against enga-  
 ging the enemy, 102. Otho resolves to ven-  
 ture a battle, 1b Otho retreats to Brizel-  
 lum, 103 The whole authority of gene-  
 rality resides in Proculus, Cælius and Pau-  
 lus being on no occasion consulted, 1b.  
 Otho sends orders for engaging without de-  
 lay, 104. The signal of battle given, 104.  
 Otho's confusion in Otho's army, 1b The  
 battle of Bedriacum, 105 Otho's army  
 routed, 1b Those who fled to the camp  
 surrounded, 106. Otho acquainted of the  
 defeat of his army, 1b His design to de-  
 stroy himself, 1b. The seal of his soldiers,  
 107. His speech before he dies, 1b His  
 last behaviour, 108. Writes to his sister,  
 and to Statilia Messalina, 109. His death,  
 1b. Is lamented by the soldiery, 1b. His  
 character, 1b. His character, 110. Otho's  
 army marches to Vitellius, 1b. The sena-  
 te, who had proclaimed Otho, express  
 their regret, 111. His army

heap'd upon Vitellius by the senate, 112.  
 Is very miserably afflicted, 1b Vitellius re-  
 ceives intelligence of the victory at Bedri-  
 acum, 1b The Murinians declare for him,  
 113. He pursues his march to Italy, 114.  
 How he treats the generals of Otho, 114.  
 Sends several orders to Rome, 1b Dol-  
 bella falsely accused, 1b And massacred by  
 Vitellius's orders, 115 Vitellius's glut-  
 tony 1b He receives Cluvius Rufus into  
 favour, 1b Parades the disaffected forces,  
 116 Disburses amongst the troops of  
 Vitellius, 1b Disbands several troops, 117.  
 Survives the field of battle, 1b His army  
 sinnon themselves to all the excesses of  
 cruelty, lust, and rapine, 118. The popu-  
 lace of Rome slaughtered by the soldiery,  
 119 The emperor's entry into Rome, 1b  
 His favourites, Valens and Cæcina, usurp  
 all power, 120 His conduct 1b Hag ut-  
 tony and prodigies, 121. State of affairs  
 in the East, 122 Vespasian and Mucranus,  
 enter into an alliance, 1b Vespasian pro-  
 claim emperor, 123 Hee'ab' the sat un-  
 cial at Berytus 124 His preparations for  
 war, 1b The Illyrian army declares for  
 Vespasian, 124. And the Pannonian legi-  
 ons 1b Vitellius apprised of the revolt,  
 sends his lieutenants in Africa faithful to  
 him, 125. Mithridates agreed on by V-  
 espasian and Mithridates 126. Artimus Pri-  
 mus is for invading Italy with the Illyrian  
 army, 1b His proposal approved, 127.  
 He seizes Aquileia and several other cities,  
 128 Takes Verona, 1b Vitellius orders  
 Cæcina and Valens to attack the field, 129  
 Bad condition of the German army, 1b  
 Cæcina was in his idleness 129. H-  
 treachery 1b The fleet at Ravenna de-  
 clares for Vespasian 130 Cæcina revolts,  
 and is by his troops laid in irons, 1b. A-  
 rius Varius put to flight by the troops of  
 Vitellius, 131 Gallant conduct of Pi-  
 mus, 1b Vitellius's cavalry routed 1b  
 Also two legions advancing to their relief,  
 134 Memorable battle of Cremona, 132.  
 Vitellius's army defeated with great  
 slaughter 133 Primus attacks the ene-  
 my's camp, 1b And forces it, 134  
 Cremona attack'd, 1b Surrenders, but  
 is pillaged and burnt, 135 Great barba-  
 rities committed in it, 1b Vitellius strives  
 to smother all his cares amidst all manner  
 of voluptuous excesses, 136 Vitellius re-  
 tires to Histrutia, 137 Designs to raise a  
 powerful force in Gaul, 138 Is taken pri-  
 soner, 1b. Gaul Spain, and Britain de-  
 clare for Vespasian, 1b. Vitellius strives  
 to suppress all bad tidings, 138 Arimi-  
 num besieged by Vespasian's troops, 1b.  
 Vitellius finds an army to secure the passes  
 of the Apennines, 139. Arrives at the  
 camp.

# I N D E X.

camp, *ib.* The fleet at Misenum revolts, *ib.* Vitellius takes the title of Cæsar, 140. Primus passes the Apennine, *ib.* Vals put to death, *ib.* The whole army passes over to Vespasian, *ib.* Vitellius designs to abdicate, but is not permitted, 141. Flavius Sabinus takes arms in the city, but is defeated, 142. Retires to the Capitol, *ib.* The Capitol besieged and burnt to the ground, *ib.* Sabinus taken prisoner and murdered, 143. Lucius Vitellius takes Terracina, *ib.* Primus marches to Rome, 144. Vitellius sends ambassadors to treat of an accommodation, *ib.* Primus's answer, *ib.* Vitellius's men driven into the city, which is taken with the camp, 145. Vitellius abandons the palace, but returns to it, *ib.* Is discovered, 146. Insulted by the populace and put to an ignominious death, *ib.* Domitian saluted Cæsar, 147. Lucius Vitellius surrenders himself and his troops, but is put to death, *ib.* Wretched condition of the city, *ib.* Vespasian acknowledged emperor by the senate, 148. The Dacians in arms, are quelled by Mucianus, *ib.* Disturbances in Pontus, and the author of them Anicetus, formerly freed-man to king Polemon, taken, *ib.*

Roman empire, history of, from the death of Vitellius, to the death of Domitian the last of the twelve Cæsars, in whom ended the Flavian family, xlii. 149. Descent, birth, and actions of Vespasian before he attained the sovereignty, *ib.* A mean flatterer while in a private station, 150. His character as a general, 151. Is taxed with avarice, *ib.* Is acknowledged emperor in the Eastern provinces, 152. Receives news of the defeat of Vitellius, 153. Mucianus arrives at Rome, *ib.* His character, *ib.* Causes Calpurnius Galranus to be murdered, 154. The Batavians take arms, excited by their country-man Claudius Civilis, *ib.* Civilis is joined by the Caninefates and Frisians, 155. Puts the Romans to flight, *ib.* Eight Baravian cohorts go over to Civilis, 156. Civilis besieges the old camp, *ib.* Defeats Vocula, and is defeated by the Gascones, 157. The Roman soldiers mutiny, 158. Murder Hordeneius Flaccus their general, *ib.* The Gauls revolt, *ib.* The Roman legions murder Vocula, and swear allegiance to the Gauls, 159. Cologne, and other cities take the same oath, *ib.* Julius Sabinus defeated, 160. The Gauls resolve upon peace, 161. The Treverians routed by Sextilius Felix, and by Cerealis, who now takes upon him the command of the Roman army, *ib.* The legions return, which had sworn allegiance to the Gauls,

162. The Roman intrenchments surprised and taken, *ib.* Gallus empies heronpon of Cerealis, *ib.* Civilis receives from Cerealis a total overthrow, *ib.* Civilis again surprises the Romans, but is obliged to abandon his own island, and submit to the Romans, 163. Vespasian and Titus consuls, 164. Domitian prator, *ib.* Tranquility restored to Rome, *ib.* Domitian goes the first time to the senate, *ib.* Mucianus advises the forgetting of grievances arising from the necessity of the late times, 165. Antonius Primus repairs to Vespasian, *ib.* Vespasian said to have wrought some miracles at Alexandria, 166. Arrives in Italy, 167. How received at Rome, *ib.* Revives ancient discipline, *ib.* His conduct towards the senate, 168. Embellishes the city, *ib.* His clemency and other good qualities, 169. Forgets injuries, 170. Is generally charged with avarice, *ib.* Instances of it, 171. Is by many cleared from that imputation, *ib.* Instances of his generosity, 172. Triumphs over the Jews with his son Titus, *ib.* To whom he imparts the tribunitial power, 173. Comagene reduced to a Roman province, *ib.* Vespasian reduces Greece with other countries to Roman Provinces, *ib.* The celebrated Helvidius Priscus banished, 174. His strange behaviour, *ib.* Is sentenced to death by the senate and executed, *ib.* The last census, *ib.* Julius Agricola sent into Britain, 175. His birth, education, &c. *ib.* His preferences, 176. Raised to the rank of a patrician, *ib.* Honouroured with the consulship, *ib.* Promoted to the government of Britain, 177. Adventures of Julius Sabinus, *ib.* Discovered, *ib.* And put to death with his wife, 178. Cerealis and Eprinus Marcellus conspire against Vespasian, but are put to death, *ib.* Illness and death of Vespasian, *ib.* His character, 179. His colonies, *ib.* Titus declared emperor, 180. His education, studies, &c. before his accession to the empire, *ib.* Is appointed by his father to carry on the war against the Jews, 181. His kindness to his brother Domitian, *ib.* Returns to Rome and triumphs, *ib.* Governs with great moderation, 182. His conduct towards his brother, *ib.* Confirms all the grants of his predecessors, *ib.* His complaisance to the people, 183. His clemency, *ib.* Abolishes the law of majesty, 184. His severity towards informers, *ib.* Dreadful eruption of Mount Vesuvius, *ib.* Death of Pliny the Elder, 185. Agricola's second campaign in Britain, *ib.* Titus repairs the damages done by the eruption of Mount Vesuvius, and

# I N D E X.

by a fire at Rome, *ibid.* His good-nature during the plague, 186. New honours conferred upon Titus, *ib.* Is taken ill, and leaves Rome, 187. His death and character, *ib.* Is universally lamented, *ib.* Domitian acknowledges emperor, *ib.* His education, 188. Is saluted Cæsar, *ibid.* Resolves to head the army against Civilis, 189. Attempts to corrupt Cerealis, *ibid.* Retires, and feigns a love for learning and poetry, *ib.* Has some thoughts of revolting, 190. Reviles the memory of his brother, *ib.* His conduct in the beginning of his reign, *ib.* His magnificence in public buildings, 191. Repairs the public libraries, *ib.* Enacts several wholesome laws, 192. Puts Flavius Sabinus to death, *ib.* Domitian attacks the Catti; and, for his mock victories, is honoured with a triumph, *ib.* Affairs of Britain, 193. Agricola conquers the isle of Anglesey, *ibid.* Subdues the Otodini of Northumberland, 194. Penetrates into Scotland, *ib.* Obtains a victory over the Caledonians, 195. Their total defeat under Gaius, 196. The Roman fleet sails round the Island of Britain, 197. Domitian is stung with envy at the news of Agricola's conquests, *ib.* Yet causes triumphal honours to be decreed him, *ib.* He recalls him, *ib.* Agricola leads a retired life, 198. The Suevians invade the Roman territories, 199. Domitian puts many persons of distinction to death, *ib.* Deplorable condition of Rome, 200. Encourages informers, 201. His avarice and exactions, *ib.* The Masamonians revolt, but are utterly cut off, 202. Domitian assumes the titles of Lord and God, *ib.* Institution of the Capitoline sports, *ib.* Some account of the Dacians, 203. The Romans defeated by the Dacians, and their general killed, *ibid.* They are defeated a second time, and Fuscus their general killed, 204. The Dacians receive a great overthrow, 205. Domitian defeated by the Marcomanians, *ib.* Concludes a dishonourable peace with the Dacians, *ib.* Is honoured with a triumph, 206. Celebrates the secular games, *ib.* The revolt of L. Antoninus, who is defeated, and killed, 207. Great numbers of persons executed, *ibid.* A counterfeiter Nerva in Asia, 208. Domitian takes the title of emperor three times, *ib.* Arillus Glabrio put to death, *ibid.* Domitian exhibits magnificent shows, *ib.* His *naumachia*, 209. His edict against planting of vines, 210. Death of Agricola, *ib.* Domitian suspected of causing him to be poisoned, *ib.* Eebius Massa, a noted seculer, arraigned, 211. Constance and frugality of Pliny, *ib.* Domitian's expedi-

tion against the Sarmatians, 212. Calamity of the times, *ib.* Helvidius, Senecio, and Rulicus, put to death, 213. Fannia, the wife of Senecio, and her mother, Arria, banished, 214. Several illustrious persons banished, *ib.* All philosophers driven out of Rome, 215. Pliny suspected by Domitian, *ib.* Apollonius Tyaneus comes to Rome, *ib.* Encourages Nerva, and others, to conspire against the emperor, 216. Conspiracy of Juvenius Celsus, *ib.* Second general persecution, 217. Death of Flavius Clemens, *ibid.* Some account of that illustrious person, *ib.* Flavia Domitilla banished, 218. Many Christians put to death, or banished, *ibid.* Death of Domitian foretold by several prodigies, 219. He lives in continual agonies and apprehensions, 220. Conspiracy formed against him, *ib.* His jealousy, 221. He seems to have some knowledge of his death, *ib.* Is wounded by Stephanus, and killed, 222. Is regretted by the troops, *ib.* Joy of the senate, *ib.* His statues broken, and his acts annulled, 223. Account of Apollonius Tyaneus, *ib.* He applies himself to the study of the Pythagoric philosophy, 226. Austerity of his life, *ib.* His impudence and presumption, 227. Arrives at Babylon, *ib.* Travels to India, *ib.* Returns to Asia, and there undertakes the reformation of manners, 228. Encourages Calba to revolt from Nero, *ib.* Is consulted by Vespasian, *ibid.* Travels into Ethiopia, 229. Goes to Rome, *ib.* Where he is seized and imprisoned by Domitian's orders, *ib.* Is brought before the emperor, and by him declared innocent, 230. Is acquainted with Domitian's death the very minute of its happening, *ib.* Is invited to Rome by Nerva; but refuses to go thither, 231. He disappears, *ib.* Honours paid him after his death, 232. Books written by him, 233.

Roman empire, history of the, from the death of Domitian, the last of the twelve Cæsar, to the death of Trajan, who brought the empire to its utmost grandeur and extent, *xiii.* 233. M. Cocceius Nerva, emperor, *ib.* His family, *ib.* His humanity, generosity, &c. *ib.* Narrowly escapes death under Domitian, 234. Is acknowledged emperor by the senate and soldiery, *ib.* The Romans happy under him, 235. Punishes all informers, *ibid.* Abolishes the law of majesty, *ib.* Redresses grievances, 236. His generosity towards the people, *ib.* His disinterestedness, *ib.* Some of his laws, 237. His too great lenity and indulgence, *ib.* Virginius Rufus dies, 238. Calpurnius Crassus conspires against

against Nerva, who pardons him, *ibid.*  
 The prætorian guards raise a tumult,  
 under colour of revenging the death  
 of Domitian, *ibid.* Nerva is obliged  
 to comply with their unjust demands,  
 239. He adopts Ulpius Trajan, *ib.* Death  
 of Nerva, *ibid.* Is ranked amongst the  
 gods, 240. Trajan's family, ancestors,  
 and preferments, *ib.* Is adopted by Ner-  
 va, 241. Trajan, an excellent com-  
 mander, *ib.* His moderation, affability,  
 generosity, and other virtues, *ib.* Allows  
 his freedmen no power, 242. His faults,  
 243. Accepts the title of Cæsar, and the  
 empire, *ib.* The Barbarians awed by his  
 presence, 244. Trajan sets out for Rome,  
*ib.* How received there, *ib.* The title of  
 Optimus decreed to him, 245. His legacies,  
*ib.* Is an enemy to informers, *ib.* His mo-  
 desty, *ib.* Binds himself by a solemn oath  
 to observe all the laws, 246. Marcus  
 Pius tried and condemned, *ib.* Trial  
 of Clæsius, *ib.* Adrian marries Julia Sa-  
 bina, 247. Trajan's first war with the Da-  
 cians, *ib.* The Dacians defeated, 248.  
 Trajan's humanity to the wounded, *ib.*  
 Decebalus, king of the Dacians, sues for  
 peace, *ib.* Which is granted him upon  
 hard terms, 249. Trajan the first, who  
 triumphed over the Dacians, *ib.* Licinius  
 Sura, the emperor's chief favourite, *ib.*  
 Pleaders forbidden to take fees, *ib.* The  
 port of Centumcellæ, called Trajan's Har-  
 bour, 250. Decebalus violates the articles  
 of the treaty, *ib.* His treachery, *ib.* Tra-  
 jan builds a bridge over the Danube, 251.  
 Trajan marches against the Dacians, 252.  
 Exposes himself to great dangers, *ib.* Makes  
 himself master of the capital of Dacia,  
 which is reduced to a Roman province, *ib.*  
 Many colonies planted in Dacia, 253. Tra-  
 jan's second triumph over the Dacians, *ib.*  
 Arabia Petraea entirely reduced, *ib.* Con-  
 spiracy against Trajan, 254. His modera-  
 tion on that occasion, *ib.* Designs to make  
 war upon the Parthians, and sets out for  
 the East, *ib.* Ambassadors sent to him by  
 the king of the Parthians, 255. He arrives  
 at Antioch, *ib.* Abgarus, king of Edessa,  
 and other princes, send presents to Trajan,  
*ib.* The king of Armenia writes to him,  
 but he seizes several places in that king-  
 dom, *ib.* The king of Armenia waits  
 upon him in person, 256. Trajan refuses  
 him the crown of Armenia, *ib.* Armenia  
 reduced to a Roman province, *ib.* Several  
 kings submit to Trajan, 257. He enters  
 Mesopotamia, *ib.* Treachery of the king  
 of Adiabene, *ib.* Trajan builds a bridge  
 over the Tigris, *ib.* Lullus Quietus dis-  
 tinguishes himself in this, and Trajan's  
 other wars, 258. Trajan consults the

oracle of Heliopolis, 259. Passes the Ti-  
 gris on a bridge of boats, *ib.* Reduces  
 Assyria, and arrives at Babylon, 260. Be-  
 gins a canal between the Euphrates and the  
 Tigris, but drops that undertaking, *ib.*  
 Makes himself master of Seleucia and Ctes-  
 iphon, the metropolis of the Parthian em-  
 pire, *ib.* Reduces several countries, 261.  
 Assyria made a Roman province, *ib.*  
 Dreadful earthquake at Antioch, *ib.* Port  
 of Antioch made by Trajan's order, 262.  
 Trajan falls down the Tigris into the Persian  
 gulf, *ib.* He reduces Arabia Felix, *ib.*  
 Extraordinary honours decreed him by the  
 senate, 263. The Jews revolt in several  
 places, *ib.* Most of the countries con-  
 quered by Trajan, revolt, but are again re-  
 duced, *ib.* Trajan gives a king to the  
 Parthians, *ib.* Besieges Attra, but raises  
 the siege, 264. Seized with a dropsy and  
 palsy, he sets sail for Italy, leaving the  
 command of the army to Adrian, *ibid.*  
 The Parthians drive out their king, 265.  
 Trajan seized with a flux, which in a short  
 time put a period to his life at Selinus in  
 Cilicia, *ib.* Upon the news of his death,  
 Adrian causes himself to be proclaimed em-  
 peror, *ib.* Trajan's ashes conveyed to  
 Rome, and deposited under his column, *ib.*  
 Great works performed by Trajan, 266.  
 His square and column, *ib.* Suffered the  
 Christians to be persecuted, 267. His un-  
 just proceedings against them, 268.  
 Roman empire, history of the, from the  
 death of Trajan to the death of Marcus  
 Aurelius, when the power of the Roman  
 empire began to decline, xiii. 269. Ex-  
 traction, employments, &c. of Adrian,  
 Trajan's successor, *ib.* No extraordinary  
 honours conferred upon him by Trajan,  
 271. Adrian's extraordinary memory,  
 learning, &c. 272. Favours the learned,  
*ib.* Instances of his clemency, *ib.* Kind  
 to his friends, but gives ear to slanderers,  
 273. His liberality, *ib.* Respects the se-  
 nate, 274. Is impartial in the administra-  
 tion of justice, *ib.* Allows no power to  
 his freedmen, *ib.* Revives the ancient mi-  
 litary discipline, 275. His vices, *ib.* His  
 letter to the senate, 276. Abandons the  
 countries conquered by Trajan, *ib.* Ar-  
 rives at Rome, but refuses the triumph de-  
 creed him by the senate, 277. Remark-  
 able instances of his generosity, *ib.* The  
 Sarmatians and Roxolani defeated, *ib.*  
 Four consuls put to death for a pretended  
 conspiracy against his life, 278. Several  
 other persons accused and condemned, *ib.*  
 Adrian resolves to visit all the provinces of  
 the empire, 279. Goes into Gaul, and  
 thence into Germany, *ib.* Crosses over to  
 Britain, *ib.* His wall there, *ib.* Re-  
 turns.

# I N D E X.

turns to Gaul; and thence goes into Spain, where he is in danger of being assassinated, 280. Returns to Rome, ib. Goes to Athens, and from thence into the East, ib. Visits several provinces, and passes the winter at Athens, ib. Visits Sicily, and returns to Rome, 281. Rebuilds several cities at his own expence, ib. Goes into Africa, whence he returns to Rome, ib. Plotina dies, and is ranked among the gods, ib. Temple of Venus and of Rome, ib. Adrian returns to Asia, ib. And there confers with the Eastern kings, 282. Visits Palestine, Arabia, and Egypt, ib. The *Edictum perpetuum*, 283. Dislikes the satirical temper of the Alexandrians, ib. Repairs the city of Alexandria, and restores to the Alexandrians their ancient privileges, ib. The death of Antinous, supposed to be sacrificed by him, ib. Antinous is ranked among the gods, 284. Adrian returns to Syria, ib. Visits Thrace and Macedonia, and returns to Athens, ib. The Alani invade the provinces of the empire, 285. Adrian's generosity to the Aethiops, ib. His buildings there, ib. Adrian returns at length to Rome, where he receives Pharsimanus, king of Iberia, 286. Adopts Commodus Verus, 287. His character, ib. Adrian repents his choice, ib. Verus is sent into Pannonia, 288. Adrian retires to Tivoli, ib. Abandons himself to luxury, ordering several illustrious persons to be put to death, ib. Verus dies, and is ranked among the gods, 289. Adrian adopts Titus Antoninus, ib. Sabina Augusta dies, ib. Adrian's impatience in his sickness, 290. Attempts to lay violent hands on himself, ib. Removes to Baie, ib. Where he d. e. 291. The senate are for annulling his acts, ib. Adrian's public works, 292. His house at Tivoli, ib. His bridge on the Tiber, and Mausoleum, ib. His military institutions, ib. He abolishes all private workhouses, 293. Origin of his successor Antoninus, introduced Pius, 294. His issue, 295. His character, 299. His religion, constancy in friendship, &c. ib. His clemency and kindness, ib. What prompted Adrian to adopt him, 300. His generosity, 301. He causes Adrian to be ranked among the gods, ib. Honours conferred upon him by the senate, 302. He reduces most of the *provinciae* and tributes, 303. Prefers only men of merit, ib. Instances of his equity, ib. Favors men of learning, 304. His public works, ib. Promises to put no senator to death, and keeps his promise, ib. Is esteemed even by the enemies of Rome, ib. Marries his daughter Faustina to M. Aurelius, 305. The empress Faustina

dies, and is ranked among the gods, ib. Atticus Herodes is raised to the consulship, ib. The Brigantes in Britain revolt, and are reduced, 306. Antoninus shews great esteem for M. Aurelius, but none for L. Verus, ib. The two famed brothers, Quintillii, consuls, 307. Antoninus favourable to the Christians, ib. Several calamities, ib. Antoninus is taken ill and dies universally lamented, 308. Succeeded by Marcus Aurelius Antoninus, surnamed the Philosopher, 310. His extraction, preferments, education, 311. Studies learning, and respect to his preceptors, 312. Practices the austerities of the philosophers, ib. His aversion to shows and all diversions, ib. Takes Lucius Verus for his partner in the sovereignty, 314. Both govern with great mildness and unanimity, ib. Many calamities happen in the beginning of their reign, ib. The Parthians declare war, 315. Disturbances in Armenia, ib. A whole Roman army cut off by the Parthians, ib. Volageses, king of the Parthians, invades Syria, 316. L. Verus goes into the East, ib. His debaucheries on the road, ib. He abandons himself to all manner of pleasure, and suffers his lieutenant to carry on the war, ib. The Parthians, however, suffered a great overthrow by this war, 317. Rome happy under M. Aurelius, ib. His clemency and good-nature, ib. Artaxata taken by the Romans, ib. Armenia reduced, ib. M. Aurelius marries his daughter Lucilla to L. Verus, 318. The Parthians utterly defeated by Cassius, who takes most of their cities, &c. ib. L. Verus returns to Rome, and triumphs with M. Aurelius, ib. A dreadful plague rages in all the provinces of the empire, followed by a famine, earthquakes, &c. 319. War with the Marcomanni, ib. Both emperors set out for Rome, 320. The Marcomanni and other German nations sue for peace, ib. But renew the war with great vigour, 321. L. Verus dies, ib. His character, ib. His debaucheries, revels, banquets, &c. ib. His fondness for a horse, 322. M. Aurelius is said by some to have caused his death, &c. Prepares for the war against the Marcomanni, 323. The Romans defeated with great slaughter by them, ib. M. Aurelius sells the plate, jewels, and rich furniture of the palace, to defray the charges of the war, ib. Annus Verus, the emperor's second son, dies, 324. The Barbarians over-run several provinces of the empire, ib. They are at length, however, vanquished by M. Aurelius, and constrained to retire beyond the Danube, ib. Passing that river he gives them a dreadful overthrow, ib. Pertinax created a senator, 325. Disturbances

ances in Egypt, which are suppressed by Cassius, *ib.* Spain invaded by the Moors, who are driven out, 326. The emperor bears patiently the reproaches of Herodes Atticus, *ib.* In great danger of being cut off with his whole army by the Marcomanni, 327. Relieved by a miraculous shower, 328. The enemy throw themselves on the mercy of M. Aurelius, *ib.* At last, constrained by famine in their own country, they sue for peace, 329. Attack the Romans again, and receive a great overthrow, 330. The Marcomanni and other nations obtain a peace, *ib.* Avidius Cassius revolts, *ib.* His extraction, *ib.* His severity to his soldiers, 331. Signal instance of it, *ib.* Appointed governor of Syria, 332. Restores military discipline among the troops, *ib.* Is an enemy to monarchy, *ib.* Assumes the title of emperor, and is joined by most of the eastern nations, 338. M. Aurelius marches against him, but was not advanced far in his march, when news of his being killed by a centurion was brought him, 334. And shortly after the head of Cassius, 335. The emperor's concern for his death, *ib.* His letter on the occasion to the senate, *ib.* His kindness to the children of Cassius, 336. Commodus invested with the tribunitial power, *ib.* The emperor goes into the East, *ib.* Faustina dies, *ib.* Her character, 337. The emperor's clemency and goodness to the cities that had sided with Cassius, 338. He returns to Rome, which he enters in triumph with his son Commodus, 339. Instances of his generosity and good-nature, *ib.* The Marcomanni renewing the war, he marches against them, and gains over them a signal victory, 340. Dies the following year, and is ranked among the Gods, *ib.* Too great clemency his only fault, 341. His meditations highly commended, *ib.*

Roman empire, history of the, from the death of M. Aurelius to the death of Alexander, when the empire was first transferred without the consent of the senate, *xiii.* 342. Commodus succeeds his father M. Aurelius, 343. Educated with great care, yet proves one of the worst tyrants that ever disgraced a throne, 344. Instance of his cruelty when only twelve years old, 347. His lewdness and debaucheries, 348. His skill in archery, *ib.* He enters the lists with the common gladiators, *ib.* His avarice, 349. Concludes a peace with the Marcomanni, Quadi, &c. *ib.* The Caledonians invade the Roman territories, but are repulsed by Ulpius Marcellus, 350. Commodus dismisses his father's friends and counsellors, *ib.* Conspiracy formed against him by his sister Lucilla and others, 351.

Who are all put to death, *ib.* The captains of the guards cause his favourite freedman to be murdered, *ib.* Several persons condemned and executed, 352. Perennis, the emperor's favourite minister, put to death, *ib.* His downfall and death differently reported, *ib.* His wife and children undergo the same fate, 353. Perennis is succeeded by Cleander, who abuses his authority, *ib.* The captains of the guards changed daily and hourly, 354. The Roman soldiers in Britain mutiny, *ib.* War of the deserters under the conduct of Maternus who is seized and executed, 355. Severus accused and acquitted, *ib.* Cleander acts in an arbitrary manner, 356. The people rise against him, *ib.* The prætorian horse fall upon them, but are put to flight, *ib.* The emperor causes his head to be struck off, 357. The temple of peace consumed by fire, and the temple of Vesta, with many other buildings, 358. The emperor's folly and public shews, 359. He acts and dances in public quite naked, *ib.* Designs to appear on the first of January like a consul and gladiator, *ib.* Dooms Marcia, Lætus, and Eclectus to death, who conspire against him, 360. He is murdered, 361. His statues are pulled down, and his acts annulled, *ib.* Lætus and Eclectus offer the empire to Pertinax, 363. Who is acknowledged by the prætorian guards, and the senate, 364. He accepts the empire against his will, *ib.* Thanks the senate, *ib.* Birth and education of Pertinax, 365. His rise and preferments, *ib.* His character, *ibid.* His conduct and excellent administration, 367. The prætorian guards dissatisfied with him, *ib.* They revolt, and attempt to raise Falco to the empire, 368. Three hundred of them march to Rome, and enter the palace, *ib.* Intrepidity of Pertinax, 369. His death, *ib.* He is universally lamented, *ib.* Honours paid him after his death, 370. The empire exposed to sale, and purchased by Didius Julianus, 371. His extraction and preferments, *ib.* His character, 372. Takes the name of Commodus, *ib.* Unacknowledged by the senate, 373. Receives them in a very obliging manner, *ib.* Is hated and openly cursed by the people, *ib.* His government, 374. Three commanders of the Roman armies in different provinces, contend for the empire, *ib.* Clodius Albinus, his extraction and preferments, 375. His character, *ib.* Pescennius Niger, his extraction, preferments, and character, 376. Septimius Severus, his character, extraction, education, and employments, 377. Pescennius Niger declared emperor in the East, 378. Severus declared emperor in Illyricum, 379. Ju-

# I N D E X.

Julianus causes Severus to be declared an enemy to his country by the senate, *ib.* Severus, in his march to Rome, is every where received with loud acclamations, *ib.* Makes himself master of Ravenna, 380. Julianus causes Severus to be declared his partner in the empire, *ib.* Julianus abandoned by a'l, *ib.* Severus declared emperor, and Julianus degraded by the senate, and put to death, 381. A hundred senators sent to meet Severus, *ib.* He disbands all the prætorian guards, 382. His entry into Rome, *ib.* The soldiers mutiny, 383. The emperor's speech, *ib.* The senate, *ib.* The title of Cæsar confirmed to Albinus, 384. The friends of Julianus proscribed, *ib.* New prætorian guards chosen, *ib.* Severus sets out against Niger, 385. Niger prepares for war, *ib.* Is declared a public enemy, *ib.* Æmilianus, Niger's general, defeated and slain, 386. Niger himself overthrown, *ib.* A third battle, in which Niger is utterly defeated, 387. Niger is slain, *ib.* Severus punishes without mercy such as had sided with Niger, *ib.* Makes war upon the Adiabenisians, Arabians, and Parthians, 388. The city Byzantium taken, and destroyed, 389. Severus resolves to destroy Albinus, 390. Sends assassins to murder him, *ib.* Albinus causes himself to be proclaimed emperor, *ib.* Is declared a public enemy, 391. Severus marches against him, *ib.* The two armies engage near Lyons, *ib.* Severus in great danger, 392. Albinus entirely defeated and killed, *ib.* Cruelty of Severus to Albinus's dead body, to his wife and children, and all his friends, 393. His cruelties in Rome, *ib.* Goes into the East to make war upon the Parthians, 394. Takes Seleucia, Babylon, and Ctesiphon, *ib.* Disturbances in Britain, 395. Lætus murdered, *ib.* Severus visits Arabia, Palestine, Egypt, &c. 396. Plautianus his chief favourite, 397. His great power, *ib.* Severus marries his son Caracalla to the daughter of Plautianus, *ib.* His generosity to the people and soldiery, 398. Caracalla, the occasion of his ruin, *ib.* Plautianus murdered by his order, 399. Papinianus made captain of the guards, *ib.* Severus reforms several abuses, enacts good laws, &c. *ib.* Several senators put to death, 400. The Britons revolt, 401. Geta vested with the tribunitial power, and declared Augustus, *ib.* Severus's expedition into Britain, *ib.* He governs the whole island, 402. His wall in Britain, *ib.* Caracalla attempts to murder his father, *ib.* The Mæatæ and Caledonians revolt, 403. Caracalla attempts to depose his father, but his purpose is defeated, *ib.* The emperor's distemper increases with the uneasiness of his mind, *ib.*

Severus dies, 404. His character, *ib.* Is succeeded by his sons Caracalla and Geta, 406. Their different tempers, *ib.* Caracalla concludes a shameful treaty with the Britons, *ib.* Misunderstanding between the two brothers, 407. They are received at Rome with great solemnity, *ib.* Geta murdered in the arms of his mother, 408. Caracalla gains the soldiery with an immense largess, &c. His speech in the senate, 409. Performs the obsequies of his brother, and causes him to be ranked among the gods, *ib.* Several illustrious persons put to death, *ib.* Death of Papi-nian, and of several others, 410. Loads the people with taxes, 411. Declares all the subjects of the empire Roman citizens, 412. His cruelties in Gaul, *ib.* His expedition against the Catti and Alemanni, 413. Buys a peace, *ib.* Passes over into Asia, 414. Arrives at Antioch, *ib.* Treacherously seizes and imprisons the kings of Othoene and Armenia, *ib.* Orders a general massacre at Alexandria, 415. His treachery towards the Parthians, *ib.* Honoured by the senate with the title of Parthicus, 416. Prediction in favour of Macrinus, who conspires against Caracalla, 417. Caracalla murdered, *ib.* Opelius Macrinus declared emperor by the soldiery, 418. His birth and preternatural signs, 419. The death of Julia, 420. Diadumenus, the son of Macrinus, declared Cæsar, *ib.* Hatred of the senate to Caracalla, *ib.* Macrinus acknowledged emperor by the senate, *ib.* Caracalla deified, 421. The Parthian war, *ib.* The Romans defeated, *ib.* Macrinus concludes a peace with the Parthians and Armenians, 422. Restores Tinnidates to the throne of Armenia, *ib.* Macrinus's severity against criminals, *ib.* Instance of his clemency, *ib.* Raises only persons of mean descent, and no merit, 423. Disobliges the soldiers by his excessive severity, *ib.* Conspiracy, formed against him, *ib.* By what means Heliogabalus was proclaimed emperor, 424. Macrinus proclaims his son Diadumenus emperor, 425. Most of the troops revolt, *ib.* Macrinus put to death with his son Diadumenus, 426. Heliogabalus acknowledged emperor by the senate, 427. His character, *ib.* His monstrous lewdness, *ib.* His prodigality, 428. Causes several persons of distinction to be murdered, 429. Ranks his grandmother among the senators, and institutes a senate of women, *ib.* Establishes the worship of the god Elcagabalus, 430. Alexianus adopted, and created Cæsar, 431. Heliogabalus repents his adopting him, and attempts to destroy him, *ib.* The soldiers mutiny,

mutiny, 432. Heliogabalus and his mother Soemias murdered, *ib.* Alexander declared emperor, *ib.* His birth and education, 433. His mother Julia Mamaea, *ib.* His counsellors, *ib.* Alexander favours the Christians, 434. Discharges the ministers of the late emperor, *ib.* The Persian empire re-established in the fourth year of his reign, *ib.* Death of Ulpian, 435. The soldiers mutiny in several provinces, *ib.* Ovinus Camillus aspiring to the empire, how treated by Alexander, *ib.* Dio Cassius hated by the soldiery on account of his severity, 436. Artaxerxes invades the Roman dominions, 438. Alexander hastens to Antioch, *ib.* Haughty embassy of the Persian monarch, 439. Alexander prepares for war, *ib.* Marches against the Persians, 440. His care of the military discipline, and of the soldiery, *ib.* He is both feared and beloved by the soldiery, 441. Success of his expedition against the Persians, in which he performed all the offices of an excellent general and intrepid soldier, 442. Returns to Rome and triumphs, 443. Leaves Rome to march against the Germans, who retire at his approach, *ib.* The Gothic legions, complain of the severity of Alexander, 444. Are encouraged by Maximinus, *ib.* Alexander assassinated, 445. His character, *ib.* His hatred to those who robbed the public, *ib.* His deference to the senate, 446. Bestows the office of captain of the guards only on senators, *ib.* Impartial in the administration of justice, *ib.* Prefers only persons of merit, 447. An enemy to all pomp and show, *ib.* Reduces the taxes, 448. His public works, *ib.* His learning, 449.

Roman empire, history of the, from the death of Alexander Severus to the captivity of Valerian, when the empire was usurped by thirty persons at once, commonly called the Thirty Tyrants, *xiii.* 450. Maximinus declared emperor, and his son of the same name Cæsar, 451. His extraction and preferments, *ib.* His mighty strength, 452. On what occasion first known to the emperor Septimius Severus, *ib.* Presented by Caracalla, 453. Is greatly favoured by Alexander, *ib.* His cruelty after his accession to the empire, *ib.* Conspiracy of Magnus, *ib.* The Osthrogoths revolt, 454. Quintinus betrayed and murdered, *ib.* Maximinus gains several victories over the Germans, *ib.* Overcomes the Dacians and Sarmatians, 455. His cruelty, *ib.* The people in Africa revolt, *ib.* Gordian proclaimed emperor in Africa, 456. He writes to the senate, *ib.* Who acknowledge him emperor, and declare Maximinus a public ene-

my, 457. The friends of Maximinus at Rome murdered, *ib.* The senate all to a man revolt from Maximinus, 458. His rage upon the news of the revolt, *ib.* He marches for Italy, 459. Capellianus raises forces against the Gordians, *ib.* Their death, *ib.* Hereupon Pupienus and Balbinus were proclaimed emperors by the senate, 461. Rise and preferments of Pupienus, *ib.* Extraction and employments of Balbinus, 462. The people mutiny, *ib.* Young Gordian declared Cæsar, *ib.* Maximus Pupienus marches against Maximinus, 463. Dreadful disturbances in Rome, *ib.* Battle between the prætorian guards and the people, *ib.* Maximinus pursues his march into Italy, 464. His soldiers begin to mutiny, *ib.* Maximinus summons the city of Aquileia to surrender, *ib.* The soldiers of Maximinus mutiny, and murder him and his son, 465. His death occasions great joy at Rome, 466. Maximus returns to Rome, *ib.* Wise administration of the two emperors, 467. The prætorian guards mutiny, *ib.* Jealousies between the two emperors, 468. Both killed, and Gordian proclaimed emperor, *ib.* His excellent qualifications, 469. Is deceived and imposed upon by the ministers, *ib.* Sabinianus revolts, but is defeated, *ib.* Mithreus, captain of the guards, and father-in-law to the emperor, 470. Sapor, king of Persia, over-runs the Roman dominions in the East, *ib.* Is defeated by Gordian, and obliged to retire, 471. Gordian is decreed a triumph, and Mithreus a triumphal statue, *ib.* Mithreus dies, *ib.* Julius Philippus, captain of the guards in his room, 472. Induces the soldiers to mutiny, *ib.* Gordian deposed and slain, *ib.* His tomb and epitaph, 473. Birth and extraction of Philip, 474. Concludes a peace with the Persians, *ib.* Defeats the Carpi, *ib.* Unnatural lust suppressed at Rome, 475. Several rebellions, *ib.* Decius declared emperor by the troops in Illyricum, 476. Philip overcome, and killed, *ib.* Birth and descent of Decius, 477. His character, *ib.* His cruel persecution of the Christian religion, *ib.* Young Decius gains great advantages over the Goths, 478. But his army in the end is entirely cut off, *ib.* The Goths are overcome by the emperor, *ib.* The office of censor re-established, *ib.* Valerian chosen censor, *ib.* Decius gains new advantages over the Goths, 479. Young Decius is killed, *ib.* And likewise the emperor, *ib.* The Roman army cut in pieces, *ib.* Gallus proclaimed emperor, *ib.* He concludes a dishonourable peace with the Goths, 480. Persecutes the Christians, *ib.* Æmilianus proclaimed emperor in Mesia, 481.



431. Gallus killed by his own men, *ibid.* Æmilianus proclaimed emperor at Rome, *ib.* Killed by his own men; and Valerian proclaimed emperor in his room, 432. His descent, employments, and character, 433. The empire invaded on all sides by the Barbarians, 434. The Germans defeated by Gallienus, *ib.* The Christians persecuted, 435. The Goths defeated by Aurelian, and the Sarmatians by Probus, *ib.* The Persians over-run several provinces, *ib.* The Scythians commit great devastations in Asia, 436. Valerius defeated by the Persians, and taken prisoner, *ib.* Ignominious treatment of his dead body, 437.

Roman empire, history of the, from the captivity of Valerian, to the resignation of Dioclesian, *xiv* 1. The empire invaded on all sides by the Barbarians, *ib.* Ingenius causes himself to be proclaimed emperor, 2. Regillianus, emperor, *ib.* Murdered by his own men, *ib.* Posthumius revolts in Gaul, *ib.* The son of Gallienus murdered, 3. Posthumius drives Gaul from the Germans, *ib.* The Persians over-run and plunder all the eastern provinces, *ib.* Balista, who had been captain of the guards to Valerian, makes a dreadful harack of the Persians, 4. Is crowned in his attempts by Odenas of Palmyra, *ib.* How Sapor, the Persian king, treated Odenas, 5. Odenas sides with the Romans and gains great advantages over the Persians, *ib.* Assumes the title of king of Palmyra, *ib.* Defeats Sapor, and besieges Ctesiphon, 6. The issue of this glorious undertaking uncertain, *ib.* Rise of Macrinus, *ib.* Is proclaimed emperor, 7. Valens proclaimed emperor in Achaia, and Piso in Thessaly; but both are killed, *ib.* Character of Piso, 8. Aureolus made emperor in Illyricum, *ib.* Bithynia plundered by the Scythians, *ib.* The empire afflicted with a plague, famine, earthquakes, &c. 9. New irruptions of the Scythians, who plunder the temple of Diana at Ephesus, *ib.* Macrianus and his eldest son defeated and killed by Aureolus, 10. Balista assumes the title of emperor, as does likewise Æmilianus, *ib.* Gallienus makes war upon Posthumius in Gaul, *ib.* The Byzantines slaughtered by Gallienus, 11. Saturninus assumes the title of emperor, and is murdered by his officers, *ib.* Æmilianus defeated, taken, and strangled, 12. Brochium besieged and taken, *ib.* Balista murdered, *ib.* Posthumius and Vitorius for his partner, 13. The Africans revolt, *ib.* Celsus made emperor in Africa, and soon after murdered, 14. Odenas overcomes Sapor in several battles, but is killed in his ex-

pedition against the Goths, who had entered and plundered Asia, 14. His wife Zenobia, with the title of Queen of the East, governs in the name of her children, 15. Posthumius murdered in Gaul, and Lollianus declared emperor, *ib.* Victorinus and his son murdered, *ib.* Marius declared emperor and murdered, and Tetricus raised to the empire in his room, *ib.* Irruptions of the Goths and the Heruli, who are defeated by Gallienus, 16. War between Aureolus and Gallienus, 17. Gallienus murdered and declared a tyrant by the army, and public enemy by the senate, *ib.* Most of his ministers and friends condemned also by the senate, 18. His successor Claudius causes him, though universally abhorred, to be deified, *ib.* Claudius proclaimed emperor, 19. His extraction and preferments, *ib.* Aureolus defeated and killed, 20. The Germans defeated by Claudius, *ib.* He marches against the Goths and other northern nations, *ib.* And gains a memorable victory over them, 21. Zenobia reduces Egypt, and holds all the provinces in the East, *ib.* Claudius resolves to march against Zenobia, but is prevented by a plague in his army, of which himself dies, *ib.* His character, *ib.* Extraordinary honours conferred on him by the senate and people of Rome, 22. His brother Quintillus proclaimed emperor, but dies soon after, *ib.* Aurelian raised to the empire, on account of his extraordinary strength and courage, *ib.* His extraction and preferments, *ib.* Concludes a peace with the Goths, 23. Defeats several German nations, who, nevertheless, enter Italy, and put the emperor to flight, *ib.* But in the end the whole multitude was almost exterminated by him, *ib.* The Vandals were also defeated by him and obliged to sue for peace, 24. He estranges the minds of the senate and people with his severity, *ib.* Extends the pomerium of the city to the compass of near fifty miles, *ib.* Marches against Zenobia, *ib.* Her extraction, conduct, and administration, 25. Her exploits, *ib.* Aurelian defeats the Goths, and kills one of their kings, 26. Takes Tyara in Cappadocia, *ib.* Zenobia's army defeated, *ib.* Zenobia defeated a second time, *ib.* Palmyra besieged, 27. Zenobia's answer to Aurelian, requiring her to submit, *ib.* Zenobia taken and brought to Aurelian, *ib.* The city of Palmyra submits, 28. All the eastern and southern nations court the friendship of Aurelian, *ib.* Palmyra revolts, but is retaken and all the inhabitants put to the sword, *ib.* Revolt of Firmus,

# I N D E X.

**Firmus**, 29. Gaul reduced, *ib.* **Aurelian's** magnificent triumph described, 30. His humanity towards Zenobia and her children, *ibid.* Also to Tetricus and his son, *ib.* Several regulations made by Aurelian, 31. His generosity, *ib.* He builds a magnificent temple to the sun, 32. Great sedition in Rome on account of the coining of false money, *ibid.* Aurelian marches into Gaul to appease some disturbances there, 33. He abandons to the Barbarians the province of Dacia, *ib.* A conspiracy formed against him, *ib.* He is murdered, *ib.* His character, 34. The army reject the election of a new prince to the senate, and the senate to the army, 35. Tacitus unanimously chosen by the senate, 36. His precepts, 37. Two of his laws, 38. Tacitus marches against the Barbarians and defeats them, *ib.* Dies and is succeeded by his brother Florianus, who is murdered by his own men, 39. Probus proclaimed emperor, *ib.* His excellent character, *ib.* His extraction and precepts, *ib.* He delivers Gaul from the Barbarians, and reduces great part of Germany, 40. The Goths sue for peace, 41. Iudaea reduced, *ibid.* The Blemys defeated, *ib.* The Persians sue for peace, *ibid.* Probus triumphs, 42. Saturninus revolts, *ibid.* He is overcome and killed, 43. Proculus revolts, *ibid.* Is betrayed by the Franks and put to death, *ib.* Bonosus proclaimed emperor, *ib.* Is overcome and lays violent hands on himself, *ib.* How Probus employed his soldiers in time of peace, 44. He is murdered by the mutinous soldiery, *ibid.* Carus proclaimed emperor, 45. His extraction and precepts, *ib.* He creates his two sons Carinus and Numerianus Cæsars, 46. Defeats the Sarmatians, *ib.* Gains great advantages over the Persians, and takes Seleucia and Ctesiphon, *ib.* Is determined upon utterly destroying the Persian monarchy, but is prevented by death, *ib.* His son Numerianus proclaimed emperor, his other son Carinus being then in Gaul, 47. Numerianus treacherously murdered, by his father-in-law Arius Aper, *ib.* Dioclesian raised to the empire, *ib.* His extraction, precepts, &c. *ib.* He puts Aper to death with his own hand, to fulfil the prophecy of a druid, who had predicted to him the empire, when he should kill a boar, *ib.* The era of Dioclesian, how remarkable, 49. Death of Carinus, after defeating Dioclesian, *ib.* Dioclesian takes Maximian for his partner in the empire, 50. A rebellion in Gaul suppressed by Maximian, *ib.* He utterly defeats several German nations, 51. Carausius re-

volts, and seizes Britain, *ib.* Maximian defeats the Barbarians a second time, *ib.* Gains great advantages over the Franks, *ib.* Britain given up to Carausius, who governed it with the title of emperor, 52. Dioclesian defeats the Sarmatians, *ibid.* The two emperors meet at Milan, *ibid.* The empire threatened on all sides, 53. The two emperors chuse two Cæsars, Dioclesian Maximinus Galerius, and Maximian Constantius Chlorus, *ib.* The empire divided into four parts, 54. Evils attending this division, *ib.* Pannonia Secunda, a new province, 55. Maximian gains a complete victory over the Quinquagentiali in Africa, *ib.* Constantius takes Gessoriacum, 56. Drives the Franks out of Batavia, *ib.* Invades Britain, 57. Allectus defeated there, and slain, *ib.* Tranquillity of the province restored, 58. Constantius peoples part of Gaul with great numbers of Franks, *ib.* Achilles overcome, and Egypt reduced by Dioclesian, *ib.* The Moors subdued by Maximian, *ib.* Galerius defeated by Narses, king of Persia, 59. Narses utterly defeated in a second battle by Galerius, *ib.* The Persians sue for peace, 60. Which is granted them, upon their yielding five provinces to the Romans, 61. Galerius elated with his victory, *ibid.* Constantius gains a signal victory over the Alemanni, *ibid.* Great death in most provinces of the empire, 62. The tenth general persecution of the Christians, *ib.* Eugenius proclaimed emperor by a few soldiers in Syria, who are all cut in pieces, 63. Cruelty of Dioclesian to the Antiocheans, *ib.* Dioclesian and Maximian, with their two Cæsars, triumph, *ib.* Dioclesian leaves Rome, 64. His illness, *ibid.* Galerius obliges him to renounce the empire, *ib.* Maximian and Severus declared Cæsars, 65. Dioclesian and Maximian resign the empire, *ib.* Dioclesian leads a retired life, 66. His death, *ib.* He shewed himself in many things an excellent prince, *ib.* His public buildings, 67. Roman empire, history of the, from the resignation of Dioclesian, to the removal of the imperial seat to Constantinople, by Constantine the Great, xiv. 68. Constantius and Galerius acknowledged emperors, 69. Extraction and precepts of Constantius, 70. His excellent qualities, 71. instance of the affections of the people to him, *ib.* He favours the Christians, 72. His issue, *ib.* Birth, education, and extraordinary qualities of his son Constantine, 73. His courage and valour, 74. His singular constance, *ibid.* Severus and Maximian declared Cæsars, 75. The empire divided between

# I N D E X.

between Constantius and Galerius, 76. Galerius seeks the destruction of Constantine, ib. Constantine escapes from Galerius to his father, ib. Death of Constantius, 77. He bequeaths the empire to Constantine, who is saluted Augustus by the soldiery, ib. Galerius grants him only the title of Cæsar, ib. Maxentius causes himself to be proclaimed emperor, ib. Maximian resumes the empire, 78. The Franks break into Gaul, but are overcome by Constantine, ib. His severity towards the captives, 79. Severus marches against Maxentius, ib. But is abandoned by his men, besieged in Ravenna, and taken, 80. His death, ibid. Constantine marries Fausta, the daughter of Maximian; and is by him declared emperor, ib. Galerius approaches Rome with a design to besiege it; but is obliged to retire with precipitation, 81. Maximian attempts to depose his son Maxentius, but is obliged to retire to Gaul, 82. Licinius created emperor by Galerius, in the room of Severus, ib. His extraction and character, ib. The empire governed at once by six princes, 83. Maximian causes himself to be proclaimed emperor, ib. Constantine acknowledged emperor by Galerius, ib. Maximian attempts to destroy Constantine, 84. The troops in Africa revolt from Maxentius, and declare Alexander, their lieutenant, emperor, 85. Maximian is discovered, and seized, in the act of perpetrating murder on an eunuch, whom he mistook for Constantine, ibid. Choice of his death left to himself, which was that of hanging, 86. Galerius, seized with a dreadful distemper, by edict, in conjunction with Constantine and Licinius, puts a stop to the persecution of the Christians, ib. Before he expired, he earnestly recommended to Licinius his wife Valeria, the daughter of Dioclesian, 87. Licinius and Maximian divide his provinces, ib. Valeria enormously abused by Maximian, 88. Constantine's generosity to the city of Autun, ib. Maxentius reduces and ruins the province of Africa, 89. Rome and Italy grievously afflicted by him, ib. Urged to many unaccountable cruelties by the study of magic, ib. Resolves to make war upon Constantine, 90. Constantine begins his march to Italy, ib. Deliberates with himself what God he should implore, 91. Miraculous apparition of a pillar of light above the sun, in the form of a cross, ib. Constantine is instructed in the Christian religion, and embraces it, 92. His example is followed by the imperial family, ib. Constantine passes the Alps, and makes himself master of several cities, ibid. Verona besieged, 93. Maxentius's army defeated, ibid. Verona taken, and several other cities, ib. Con-

stantine approaches Rome, ib. Maxentius defeated, and drowned in the Tiber, 94. Constantine enters Rome, 95. The prætorian guards disbanded, ibid. Constantine enacts a severe law against informers, ibid. Honours conferred upon him by the senate, ibid. Causes a statue to be erected to himself, holding a cross in the right hand, 96. Puts a stop, by an edict, to the persecution of the Christians, ib. The indiction, cycle, or revolution of 15 years, begun about the end of the present year 312, ib. Maximian persecutes the Christians in the East, ib. His dominions afflicted with many dreadful calamities, 97. Constantine marries his sister Constantia to Licinius, ib. Overcomes the Franks, 98. Bestows great privileges on the clergy and the church, ib. War between Licinius and Maximian, 99. Licinius's dream or vision, ib. He gains a complete victory over Maximian, 100. Becomes master of all Bithynia, ib. Unaccountable distemper of Maximian, ib. His death, 101. All his friends, relations, and favourites, put to death by Licinius, ib. The families of Dioclesian, Galerius, and Maximian, intirely cut off and exterminated, ib. War between Constantine and Licinius, 102. Licinius defeated in Pannonia and in Thrace, 103. Peace concluded between them, ib. Fausta delivered of a son at Arles, 104. Crispus, Constantine, and young Licinius created Cæsars, ib. Constantius born, ib. Laws against the aruspices, 105. Constantine revokes the Papian and other laws against celibacy, ib. Laws in favour of prisoners, ib. Law for keeping the Lord's day holy, 106. Constantine defeats the Sarmatians and the Goths, ib. War again between him and Licinius, 107. Licinius entirely defeated at Adrianople, ib. And his fleet by Crispus in the straits of Gallipoli, 108. Licinius creates M. Martinianus Cæsar, ib. Agreement between Licinius and Constantine which is broken by Licinius, ib. Licinius utterly defeated, 109. Submits to Constantine, but by his order is put to death, ib. Constantine orders, that whatever had been taken from the churches, &c. should be restored to them, 110. publishes several edicts against the worshipping of idols, ib. Orders the temples to be shut up, ib. Assembles a council at Nice in which the heresiarch Arius is condemned, 111. Encourages all his subjects to seek redress from himself in their grievances, ib. Puts his son Crispus to death on a false accusation, 112. And some time after his nephew Licinius and his wife Fausta, ib. His cruelty and injustice

# I N D E X.

justice punished by Heaven, 113. Death of the empress Helena Constantine's mother, *ib.* Constantine recalls from banishment two Arian bishops, 114. Undertakes the building of a new city, *ib.* enlarges the city of Byzantium, *ib.* Adorns it with many new buildings, 115. Has it solemnly consecrated, *ib.* Equals it to Rome, and has it styled Constantinople from his own name, 116. For the remaining part of the history of the Roman empire, see the titles, Constantinopolitan history, and Eastern and Western Empire. Romanus harraffes the Libya Tripolitana, and is accsed to Valentinian, but continued in his command, xiv. 237. His iniquity, not discovered till the reign of Gratian, 234. His accomplices Remigius and Palladius strangle themselves, 242. — a debauched prince, succeeds his father Constantine, xv. 88. Dies leaving two sons, Basilins and Constantine, both very young, under the administration of their mother the empress Theophano, 89. See Zimifces. — II. Successor to Constantine, second son of Romanus I. begins his reign by easing the people of exorbitant taxes, xv. 109. Issue of his war with the Saracens, 110. Oppresses the people, 111. Several public calamities in his reign, *ib.* Applies himself wholly to works of piety, *ib.* Murdered, 112. See Zoe. — Diogenes marries the empress Eudocia, and is proclaimed emperor, xv. 128. His success against the Turks in Asia, *ib.* Rejects the proposals of the sultan, 129. Is defeated and taken prisoner but kindly entertained and set at liberty by the sultan, 130. Besieged in a city of Cilicia and forced to surrender, *ib.* Poisoned and his eyes put out, after which he soon dies, *ib.* Romulus and Remus, their history before the foundation of Rome, ix. 351. Romulus chosen king of the Romans, 381. History of his reign, 382, & seq. Rosamund, wife of Alboinus king of the Lombards whom she had murdered, flies to the exarch with the treasure of the Lombards, xvii. 342. Her deserved end, 343. Rotharis the first law-giver among the Lombards, inducer the Cottian Alps and several cities, xvii. 454. Gives the exarch a total overthrow, *ib.* Dies and is succeeded by his son Rodwald, who is murdered, 457. Rougas a chief of the Huns, ravages Thrace but is killed with lightning and his army dispersed, xvii. 141. Roxana and her son by Alexander the Great, put to death, viii. 39.

Roxolanians defeated, xiii. 94. — defeat two Roman cohorts, and ravage Mælia, but most of them are cut off, xvii. 377. Rubellius Plautus pointed out successor to Nero, xii. 482. Who advises him thereupon to retire to Asia, *ib.* Murdered by his orders, xiii. 8. Rufinus prime minister to the emperor Arcadius, xiv. 325. His character, 327. Enriches himself by plundering the people, 329. Aspires to the sovereignty, *ib.* Remarkable instance of his cruelty and arbitrary proceedings, *ib.* Stirs up the Huns and Goths to invade the empire, 331. Murdered by means of Stilicho, and his estate confiscated, 333. See Stilicho. Ruin characters. See Woden. Rupture between Rome and Carthage, occasion of the first, x. 351.

## S:

SABBACO, king of Ethiopia, invades Egypt, and exercises cruelties on its king Bocchoris, i. 304. Thought to be the So in Scripture, and excited to the invasion of Egypt by a dream or vision, *ib.* Extolled for his mercy, clemency, and policy, and, in consequence of a second vision, returns to Ethiopia, 305. Sabina Augusta dies, xiii. 289. Sabines, ancient, in Italy, history of the, ix. 375. Origin of the Sabines, *ib.* Country of the Sabines, *ib.* Sabus the first leader of the Sabines, 376. Government, laws, language, &c. of the Sabines, 376. Principal cities of the Sabines, 377, & seq. Mountains, rivers, and lakes of the Sabine territory, 380. Sabinus Titus accused, condemned, and executed, xii. 326. His accusers meet their just doom, 328. Sacrifice, inhuman, performed to fulfil a prophecy of the Sibylline books, x. 409. Sacrifices, human, offered by the ancient Egyptians, i. 234. Sacrovir, the author of a rebellion in Gaul, dies by his own hand, xii. 294. Sadducers, rise of the sect amongst the Jews, iii. 33. Deny the resurrection, 193. Reject all oral tradition, *ib.* Saguntum besieged by Hannibal, x. 419. Disgraceful fate of the inhabitants, *ib.* Retaken, and such of its inhabitants as remained alive, reinstated in their possessions 475. Salamis, battle of, v. 231. For a detail of it, see Persian Kings. —, a noted city and kingdom in the island of Cyprus, vii. 136. — now Coluri, an island in the Saronic gulf,

gulf, about three leagues west of Ægina, iii. 224. Here Telamon the father of Ajax reigned, ib. And here the Greeks obtained the ever memorable victory over the Persians, ib. It was first peopled by the Ionians, and afterwards by colonies from different cities of Greece, ib. The sovereignty of the island voluntarily yielded from Philæus to the Athenians, was taken from them by the Megareans, but recovered again by the Athenians, 225. After the reduction of Athens by Sylla, Salamis was declared free, still reduced by Vespasian, with other states of Greece, to a Roman province, ib.

Salem, where Melchisedek reigned, whether the same as Jerusalem, i. 393.

Salt, vallies of, within a few miles of Aleppo, and in the neighbourhood of Palmyra, produce that mineral in surprising abundance, i. 438.

Samarina, the ancient, remains of, ii. 79.

Samaritans, Sichem made their capital, iii. 28. An account of the Samaritan sect, ib. Their religion, 29. Possessed of two versions of the Pentateuch, 30. How brought into Europe, See Jews.

Sambuca, invented by Marcellus, vii. 34.

Samnites, after a long war of various success, subdued by the Romans, x. 343.

Samos, history of, vii. 148. The name of Samos in ancient times common to three islands, ib. Its situation and extent, ib. Its metropolis and only city bore the same name, 349. Three remarkable things at Samos, ib. The Heræan games in honour of Juno, celebrated in this island with the utmost magnificence, 150. The soil of Samos highly commended for its fruitfulness, 151. The island of Samos first peopled by the Carians, next by some colonies from Ithaca and Cephalonia, and in after ages by the Ionians, 152. The Samians were successively governed by kings; by the gemori, a kind of senate; by a democracy, and by an oligarchy, ib. They were however early oppressed by their own tyrants, 153. Syloson chose their general against the Æolians, makes himself master of their city, 154. What gave rise to the animosities between the Samians and Carians, ib. Soon after the death of Syloson were again subdued by Æaces one of their chief citizens, ib. Aisuldest son Polycrates, some years after his death, executes a project he had formed of seizing on the government, 155. Invades and reduces the neighbouring islands, 156. Throws a spear of inestimable value into the sea, which is restored to him, ib. Amasis, King of Egypt, renounces his friendship, ib. Polycrates enters into an alliance with Cam-

byses, 157. Who wanting a fleet to convey his troops to Egypt, Polycrates equips forty galleys with Samians suspected of seditious designs, requesting he would not suffer them ever to return, ib. These Samians, after a variety of fortune, have recourse to the Lacedæmonians, who assist them with a powerful fleet, and lay siege to the capital of Samos, which they are obliged to raise, 158. The exiled Samians sail to the island of Siphnos, which they lay waste, ib. They found the city of Cydonia in the island of Crete, 159. Polycrates entertains thoughts of reducing Ionia and the Asiatic islands, but is in the mean time treacherously cut off, ib. The ancients speak of his prosperity as miraculous, 161. His character, ib. Mæandrus; Polycrates secretary, succeeds him, the late king's brother, Syloson, being then in banishment, 162. But Mæandrus, a man of great probity, resolving to restore his countrymen to their former liberty, offers to resign the sovereignty, 163. But is diverted from it by the imprudent conduct of Teletarchus, ib. And reigns quietly till expelled by the Persians, who place Syloson in his room, ib. Mæandrus flies to Sparta, 164. Syloson, after a short reign, was succeeded by his son Æaces, soon after expelled, 165. The Persians desirous to reinstate him, many of the Samians, chusing rather to abandon their country than live in subjection to him and the Persians, settle in Sicily, ib. And seize the city of Zancle, 166. Æaces restored, was succeeded by Theomestor, placed over the Samians by Xerxes, ib. The Samians continued subject to the Persians and their own tyrants till the victory of the Greeks at Mycale, when, reinstated in their ancient liberties, they sided with the Greeks against the Persians, 167. With other islanders, they enter into an alliance with the Athenians, ib. Revolt from the Athenians, 168. Great disturbances in Samos, ib. The form of government undergoes several changes, ib. The dechadarchæ or dearchæ, 169. The Samians often change masters, and become subject to Rome upon the death of Eumenes, the last king of Pergamus, ib. Augustus restored them to their ancient liberties, whereby they multiplied and flourished exceedingly, till Vespasian reduced them, with the other Greek islands, to a Roman province, 170.

Samothrace, an island of the Archipelago, famous on account of the worship paid there to the gods, called Cabiri, in whose mysteries all the great heroes of antiquity were initiated, vii. 215. An oath by the gods of Samothrace deemed sacred and inviolable, ib. Inundation of Samothrace, ib. Its various

- various revolutions of government till Vespasian reduced all the states of Greece to a Roman province, 216.
- Samson born to check the pride of the Philistines, i. 416. His riddle to the young Philistines appointed to attend on him, 417. His marriage with a Philistine woman productive of great misery to her countrymen, particularly in the affair of his foxes, ib. Signal instances of his great strength, and in what it consisted. 418.
- Samuel, prophet and judge of the Jews, see his history, ix. 366, & seq.
- Sanchoniatho's Phœnician history, i. 44. His cosmogony, and ten generations of mankind before the flood, 46. His history after the flood, and three other generations, 101.
- Sanctuaries, their number fixed, xii. 298.
- Sand on the Phœnician shore, wherewith the first and best glass was made. See Phœnicie.
- Sapor, a Persian king, equally famous for strength of body and abilities of mind, history of his reign and transactions, ix. 216.
- II. king of the Persians, first a great persecutor of the Christians, but desists at the kind remonstrances of Constantine the Great, ix. 224. His wars with the Romans, 226.
- Saracens, put an end to the Persian monarchy, in the reign of the emperor Heraclius, xv. 21. Mohammed's immediate successors are still called by the name of Saracens 22. They over-run several provinces of the Roman empire, ib. Defeat the Romans, take Damascus, reduce Egypt and Syria, 23. Jerusalem taken by them, ib. And Africa conquered, with the islands of Cyprus, Aradus, and Rhodus, 24. Armenia laid waste by them, and the emperor's fleet defeated, 25. Peace with them, ibid. Ravage again the Roman territories, 26, 27. Besiege Constantinople each spring during seven years, and drop at last the enterprize by their immense losses, 28. Their fleet wrecked and their army defeated; they conclude a peace with the empire, ibid. Matters of Africa, 31. Two hundred thousand Saracens put to the sword, 32. Defeated in Cilicia ib. Pergamus taken by them, 36. Besiege again Constantinople, but are obliged to abandon the enterprize, 37. Persecute the Christians, ibid. Pension paid to them, 46. Carry off immense booty out of the eastern provinces, 49. Dishonourable peace concluded with them, 52. Invade the empire anew, 53. Defeated, 55. Land in Crete, and settle there, 60. Defeat the emperor's forces, 61. Defeated by them, 64. But in a third engagement they utterly defeat the emperor, 65. Invade again the empire, and defeat the Romans, 67. The emperor Basilus successful against the Saracens, 73. Syracuse taken and destroyed by them, ib. Defeated by the emperor's generals, after taking Tauroninium and Thessalonica, 77. Defeat the Roman fleet, 79. Break into the empire, and defeat the Romans, 87. Overcome in the East, 88. Cut off the Roman army in Sicily, 91. Defeated in Cilicia and Cyprus with great slaughter, ib. Receive a total overthrow before Antioch, 93. Cut off the army of the emperor Romanus, but slaughtered by Maniaces, 110. Their attempt upon Edessa defeated, 113.
- Sardanapalus, the last king of Assyria, his character and reign, iii. 354.
- Sardinia conquered by the Romans, x. 361. Made a Roman province, 406.
- Sardis, the metropolis of Lydia, and residence of Croesus. See Lydia, and Persian kings, iv. 315.
- Sarepta, called a city of Sidon, in Phœnicie, where the prophet Elijah dwelt some time, ii. 7.
- Sarmatians, a very numerous and warlike nation, history of the, xvii. 315. Their country, ib. They properly consisted of different nations, ib. Their origin, 316. The Roxolarians defeat two Roman cohorts, and ravage Mæthia, ibid. Kill the governor of that province, but most of them are cut in pieces, 317. They submit to Adrian, ibid. They join the Marcomans against M. Aurelius, 318. Obtain a peace, ib. The Carpi demand an annual pension, 319. Their demand rejected, ib. Make several incursions into the empire, and are defeated with great slaughter by Carus, 320. The emperor Galerius makes war on the Sarmatians, 321. The Carpi transplanted into the empire, ib. The Sarmatians defeated in several battles by Constantine, 322. Constantine espous'd their cause against the Goths, ib. Punished by him for their ingratitude, ibid. They are driven out of their country by their slaves, 323. They break into the empire, but conclude a peace with the emperor Constantius, 324. Who re-establishes them in their ancient country, ibid. The slaves that expelled them called Limigantes, almost all cut off, ib. The Sarmatians, notwithstanding their obligations to the Romans, lay waste Pannonia, but are defeated by Theodosius with great slaughter, 325. Subdued alternately by Attila, and the Goths, with which last they made one nation, and from them the present Poles and Tartars are thought to be descended, ib.

# I N D E X.

**Sarns** taken prisoner by **Araulphus** and put to death, xiv. 377.

**Safon**, an island on the coast of Greece, at the entrance of the Ionian sea, described by **Silius Italicus**, as a barren, sandy, and inhospitable place, vii. 216.

**Safychis**, a king of Egypt, and reckoned the second Egyptian legislator, i. 284.

**Satrapies**. See **Philistine**.

**Saturn**, children of rank sacrificed to him at Carthage, xv. 241.

**Saturninus** assumes the title of emperor, and is murdered by his soldiers, xiv. 11.

— revolts, is overcome and killed, xiv. 431.

**Satyrus**, tyrant of Heraclea, ix. 103.

**Saul**, first king of Israel. See his history in that of the Jews under their monarchical government, II. 370.

**Saxons** descended from the Asiatic Goths, xvii. 173.

— arrive in Britain, xvii. 110. Their manners, government, religion, 112. Under their leaders **Hengist** and **Horsa**, defeat the Scots and Picts, 114. Begin to quarrel with the Britons, and lay waste the whole country, 115. After a variety of fortune with the Angles and Jutes, remain masters of the whole land, now called England, divided into seven kingdoms, 132.

**Scandinavia**, the country of the Goths, xvii. 166.

**Scapula**, a zealous republican, defends **Coroduba** against **Cæsar**, xi. 456. Singularity of his death on a funeral pile, 457.

**Scautus**, corruption of, xi. 129.

**Scenic** shows at Rome, x. 255.

**Severinus** engaged in **Piso's** conspiracy, claims the honour of giving **Nero** the first blow, xiii. 21.

**Sciathus**, now **Sciato**, one of the Cyclades, a barren uninhabited island on account of the pirates, who still infest it, vii. 108. Formerly it had two cities, and that bearing the name of the island, to prevent its falling into the hands of the Romans, was demolished by **Philip**, the tailor of **Perseus**, æg. As the island served for a retreat to pirates, **Publius Sura** crucified all the slaves he found on it, and cut off the right hands of all the inhabitants he could seize, ib.

**Sciences**, chiefly cultivated by the ancient Arabs, xvi. 290.

**Scipio**, P. Cornelius, his success in Spain, x. 440. Cn. Scipio abandoned by the Celtiberians, xi. 6. P. Scipio engaged by three armies, surrounded and killed, 6. Cn. Scipio attacked by three victorious armies, and killed, 7. See **Spain**.

**Scipio**, young, styled afterwards **Africanus**,

chosen proconsul of Spain, xi. 15. His progress there, 16. Surprises new Carthage, 17. Immense wealth found in the place, 18. Remarkable instance of **Scipio's** continence, ibid. **Asdrubal** entirely defeated by him, 23. Other advantages gained by him, 28. Gains a complete victory over the Carthaginians, 29. Passes into Africa to treat with **Syphax**, ib. Reduces all Spain and is recalled, 31. Chosen consul, and sent into Sicily, 32. Arrives in Africa, 35. Defeats **Hanno**, ib. Surprises and burns the camps of **Syphax** and **Asdrubal**, over whom he gains a complete victory, 39. Takes **Tunis** and **Syphax** prisoner, 40. **Hannibal** totally defeated by him in the battle of **Zama**, 46. **Scipio** returns to Rome, and acquires the surname of **Africanus**, 50. Little regard shewn to him by the people of Rome, xi. 58. Accused before the tribes, 62. Is cited to appear, but retires to **Literum**, 63. Detained by a tribune of the people, ib. Dies at **Literum**, ib.

**Scipio Africanus** arraigned before the people, xi. 64. Fined, and his effects confiscated, ib. Is reduced to beggary, 65. His innocence acknowledged, ib.

— **Æmilianus** saves the Roman army before Carthage in the third Punic war, xi. 86. Takes several strong places, and gains over the general of the Carthaginian cavalry, 87. Chosen consul, 88. Blocks up Carthage by sea and land, 89. Forces the entrenchments of the Carthaginians, 91. Takes the citadel of **Byssa**, 94. Delivers up the city to be plundered, 95. Destroys Carthage, 96. Honoured with a triumph, and the glorious surname of the Second **Africanus**, ib. Sent against the **Numantines**, 109. His care and vigilance in conducting the siege, 111. **Numantia** reduced to great straits, 112. The **Numantines** set fire to their houses, and either kill one another, or perish in the flames, ib. **Scipio** triumphs on his return to Rome, and has the surname of **Numantinus** added to that of **Africanus**, 113. Insulted by the populace, betrays them by his words and the greatness of his character, 129. Charged by the tribunes with odious designs, 130. His death and character, 131.

— **Nasica** kills **Tiberius Gracchus**, xi.

**Scopus**, famous all over Greece for his skill in military affairs, viii. 158. See **Ætolia**.

**Scordiscæ** cut off a Roman army, but are defeated by **T. Didius**, xi. 158. And by **Metellus**, 160. They settle on the other side of the Danube, 161.

Scots. See Picts.

**Scyros**, now **Scyro**, one of the Cyclades, a barren country, full of hills and rocks, vii. 207. Its situation and extent, ib. Though destitute of corn, it yielded excellent wine, and was famed for goats, 208. Its inhabitants and government, ib. It was in this island, that Achilles lay concealed till discovered by Ulysses, and sent to the siege of Troy, ib. Many ages after, it was reduced by Cimon the Athenian, who brought from thence the bones of Theseus, ib. After a few other revolutions, it fell under the Roman yoke, ib.

**Seytale**, what it was, v. 458.

• **Scythia**, geography of, iv. 343. Whence so called, ib. Vast extent, ib. Sarmatians, who, 344. Boundaries of Scythia, ib. Northern and Southern Scythia, ib. Asiatic Scythia, 345. Its provinces, seas, rivers, 346. European Scythia, ib. Its divisions, seas, rivers, 347. Extent of both Scythias, 348.

**Scythians** and **Gomerians**, history of the, under the several names of Celto-Scythes, Sarmatians, Massagetes, &c. Scythians; and Cymerians, Celtes, Galatians, Gauls, Titans, Sacks, &c. Gomerians, iv. 313.

————— considered as two distinct nations; enquiry into the origin, antiquity, migrations, and settlements of, iv. 314. Celtes and Scythians descended from Gomer, the eldest son of Japhet, ib. Supposed to have made migrations in Europe before they settled themselves into regular kingdoms and governments, ib. Some returned again into Asia in process of time, ib. According to Josephus, the Celtes, or Gauls, are descended from Gomer, and the Scythians from Magog, his next brother, 315. How their different migrations from Asia into Europe were performed, 317. See Celtes.

————— **Ancient**, some account of their government, laws, religion, customs, learning, arts, and trades, iv. 349. One or two at least of their tribes, under a kind of monarchy, ib. No idea can be formed of their laws, but from their excellent character by ancient historians for justice, temperance, contempt of riches and luxury, ib. Some tribes of a different character, 350. Superstitious custom of their monarchs, 351. Religion and desires of the Scythians, 352. More their favourite deity, ib. Altars, human sacrifices, 353. Other victims, 354. Contracts, ib. Valour, 355. Cruel customs, 356. A populous nation, and lived to a good old age, 357. Their arts and sciences, 358. Their language split into a vast number of dialects of the old Celtic, ib. Manufactures, 359. Wea-

pons, ib. Agriculture unknown to them, ib. Artificers, 360. Polygamy, ib. Festivals, 361. Funeral obsequies, ib. How their women preserved their beauty, 362. Petty kingdom of Scythia under the denomination of Sarmatians, Taurians, Agathyrsians, Neurians, Budians, or Androphagi, and Gelonians, 366. Scythian nomades, 364. Massagetes, 368. Some barbarous customs, ib. See Persian Kings and Medes, for their wars with them.

**Scythian chronology**, or history of the Scythian kings, not to be attained, iv. 369. Therefore can give only a list of the names of Scythian kings, with some account of them from Herodotus, Justin, Diodorus, Strabo, and Mela, 370, & seq.

**Sea**, first victory at, gained by the Romans, x. 358.

**Secession** of the people, x. 332. Terms of reconciliation, ib.

**Sects**, various, among the Jews. See them under their different heads of Pharisees, Sadducees, Herodians, Gaulonites, Essenians, and Caraites.

**Sedition**, famous, of Corcyra, whence among the Greeks, future seditions, when their effects rendered them terrible, were called Corcyrian, v. 282.

**Segestes** applies for relief to Germanicus, xii. 243. His speech to him, 244.

**Segimerus** submits to the Romans, xii. 250.

**Sejanus**, the favourite of the emperor Tiberius, original, character, and pursuits of, xii. 301. Aspires to the empire, 303. Gains the affections of the prætorian guards, ib. His designs on the imperial family, 304. Causes Drusus Cæsar to be poisoned, 305. Attempts to destroy Agrippina and her children, 306. Asks Livia, the widow of Drusus, in marriage, 316. Alarmed at Tiberius's answer to him, 317. Exposes his person for Tiberius, 323. Brings Nero, the son of Germanicus, into disgrace with Tiberius, ib. Extraordinary honours decreed to Sejanus, 333. Is suspected by Tiberius, ib. Is forsaken by some of his friends, 339. His destruction resolved on, 336. Sejanus insulted by the people, condemned, and executed, 339. General slaughter of his friends, ib. Execution of his children, ib. Another general massacre of his friends, 348.

**Seleucia**, on the Tigri, built by Seleucus, described, viii. 117.

• **Seleucids**, in Syria, the history of the, to the reduction of their dominions by the Romans, viii. 107. Extent of the kingdom of Syria under the Seleucids, ibid. Table of the kings of Syria from the foundation of that monarchy to its being reduced by the Romans, with the years of their respective reigns.



# I N D E X.

reigns, *ibid.* Seleucus Nicator, founder of the Syro-Macedonian empire, served under Alexander, and attended him in his expedition into Asia, 108. Made governor of Babylon by Antipater, who succeeded Perdicas in the regency, *ib.* Aspires to the sovereign power in his government; *ib.* Falls out with Antigonus, and flies to Egypt, 109. Recovers Babylon, 110. Defeats Nicanor, and recovers Media Susiana, with many of the adjacent provinces, 111. The authority of Seleucus established in Babylon, 112. Extends his conquests into Media, Bactria, Hyrcania, and all the other provinces on this side the Indus, *ibid.* Takes the title of king, 113. Invades India, *ib.* Concludes a peace with Sandrocottus, and yields to him all India, *ib.* Antioch, built by Seleucus, soon became, and continued for many ages the metropolis of the East, 114. Seleucia, Apamea, and Laodicea built, 115. Seleucus enters into an alliance with Demetrius, *ibid.* Demetrius stripped of a great part of his dominions, 116. Seleucia, on the Tigris, built, 117. After the death of Demetrius, a war broke out between Seleucus and Lyfimachus, 120. The occasion of this war, 121. Antiochus, son to Seleucus, falls in love with Stratonice, his father's wife, *ib.* His passion how discovered, 122. Seleucus yields her to his son, and with her the provinces of Upper Asia, 123. Seleucus marches against Lyfimachus, *ibid.* Lyfimachus killed, and his army defeated, *ibid.* Seleucus treacherously murdered by Ptolemy Ceraunus, 124. His character, *ibid.* Succeeded by his son Antiochus, surnamed Soter, 125. His army cut off by the Bithynians, 126. Antiochus resigns to Antigonus his pretensions to Macedonia, *ib.* Defeats the Gauls, *ib.* Is defeated by Eumenes, king of Pergamus, 127. Antiochus Soter dies, and is succeeded by his son, surnamed Antiochus Theos, *ibid.* War between him and Ptolemy Philadelphus, *ib.* Causes of this war, 128. The successes on either side do not appear from history, 129. The Parthians and Bactrians revolt from Antiochus, *ibid.* What occasioned this revolt, *ib.* Arsaces, the author of it, gave rise to the Parthian empire, *ib.* Antiochus concludes a peace with Ptolemy, 130. Antiochus Theos poisoned by Laodice, 132. Stratagem to conceal the cause of his death, and to have her son Seleucus Callinicus acknowledged lawful sovereign, *ib.* He succeeds his father, *ib.* Berenice, the other wife of Antiochus Theos, murdered with her son by Laodice, 132. Her death revenged by Ptolemy Evergetes, her brother, 133. The Asian forces join the Egyptian

on the occasion, *ib.* Ptolemy would have conquered the whole Syrian empire, was he not obliged to return to Egypt to suppress a sedition, *ibid.* He brought back with him, however, an immense booty, *ib.* Seleucus Callinicus, on Ptolemy's return to Egypt, sets sail with a powerful fleet to reduce his revolted cities, 134. But this whole armament is destroyed by a violent storm, *ibid.* The great loss he sustained changes the hatred of his subjects into compassion, and again restores him to the best part of his dominions, 135. He raises a great army to recover the rest, but is defeated by Ptolemy, *ibid.* Invites, in this distress, his brother Antiochus to rejoin him with the forces he commanded in Asia Minor, of which he was governor, *ib.* Promising him the sovereignty thereof, provided he extricated him from his difficulties, *ibid.* Makes a truce, however, with Ptolemy, which, as he delivered him from the war without the aid of his brother, he did not think himself bound by that promise, *ib.* Antiochus persisting in his demand, defeats him in battle, 136. Eumenes and Attalus seize great part of Asia Minor, *ib.* Antiochus and Seleucus continue on the war, *ibid.* Antiochus reduced to great straits, 137. His unhappy end, *ib.* Arsaces establishes himself in his new possessions, *ib.* Seleucus defeated, and taken prisoner by Arsaces, 138. Dies in captivity, *ib.* Succeeded by his eldest son Seleucus, who assumed the name of Ceraunus, *ib.* But who, after an inglorious reign of three years, ended his life by poison, 139. Antiochus, afterwards for his illustrious actions surnamed the Great, next ascends the throne of Syria, *ib.* Alexander and Molo, two of his generals, revolt, 140. Defeat the troops sent against them, 142. And make themselves masters of Babilonia and Mesopotamia, *ibid.* Disappointed in his attempt upon Coele Syria, *ibid.* Resolves to march in person against the rebels, 142. Epigene, by means of Hermias, treacherously murdered one of the king's best generals and ablest counsellors, 143. Disagreement among the officers about their march, 144. Antiochus overtakes Molo, *ibid.* And defeats him, whereupon Molo lays violent hands on himself, 144. The remains of the conquered army submit to the king, *ib.* Antiochus makes war on the Atropatii, 146. Their king submits to him, *ibid.* Hermias put to death by the king's orders, *ib.* Achæus usurps the sovereignty of Asia Minor, 147. What occasioned this revolt, *ib.* Antiochus first resolves on a war with Ptolemy, *ib.* Seleucia besieged and taken, 148. Antiochus marches into Coele Syria, *ib.*

# I N D E X.

**M.** Ptolemæus and Tyre betrayed to Antiochus, 149. He reduces several other places, *ib.* A truce for four months, *ib.* During this truce a treaty set on foot, but broke off, 150. Both kings prepare for war, *ibid.* Antiochus possesses himself of several cities, 151. The Egyptians defeated by Antiochus, *ib.* Who makes himself master of several places in Judæa, 152. Signal instance of intrepidity and resolution in Theodotus's attempt upon the life of Ptolemy, 153. Battle of Raphia, in which Antiochus is defeated, *ib.* The cities of Cœleſyria and Palestine submit to Ptolemy, *ib.* He attempts to enter the sanctuary at Jerusalem, though conjured to lay aside such rash design, 154. Opposition inflames his curiosity, but preparing to enter, is struck so with terror, that he was carried off half dead, *ib.* Antiochus concludes a peace with Ptolemy, *ib.* Yields to him Cœleſyria, and Palestine, *ib.* Marches against Achæus, who is obliged to shut himself up in Sardis, 155. Here Achæus defends himself above a year, *ib.* The city taken by stratagem, and Achæus treacherously delivered up to Antiochus, who causes him to be beheaded, *ib.* Expedition of Antiochus into Mædia, Parthia, and Hyrcania, *ib.* He recovers Media and Parthia, and reduces the capital of Hyrcania, 156. Makes peace with Arsaces, *ib.* And war upon the king of Bactria, 157. Concludes a peace with him, *ib.* Renews his alliance with the king of India, *ib.* Settles the affairs of his own kingdom, *ib.* Thus far he well deserved the surname of Great, till he had engaged in a war with the Romans, *ib.* Alliance entered into by him with Philip of Macedon against Ptolemy Epiphanes, 158. The Romans take on them the tuition of the young king, *ibid.* Scopas levies troops in Ætolia for him, *ib.* And reduces several provinces, 159. But is defeated by Antiochus, who recovers Sidon, Gaza, and other places, 160. The Jews submit to Antiochus, who treats them kindly, *ib.* Antiochus invades Asia Minor, *ib.* His mighty fleet, *ib.* Several cities in Asia Minor submit to him, 161. Coraceum besieged, and taken by assault, *ibid.* Makes himself master of Ephesus, *ib.* The free cities of Asia implore the protection of the Romans, 162. Antiochus seizes the Thracian Chersonesus, *ib.* Ambassadors sent from Rome to Antiochus, 163. The reception, and conference with the king, *ib.* Antiochus, upon a false report of Ptolemy's death, repairs to Egypt, 164. What occasioned this report, *ib.* Scopas, the Ætolian, put to death, 165. Hannibal puts himself under the protection of Antiochus, and

persuades him to make war on the Romans, *ib.* Ambassadors sent by Antiochus, first to Flaminius and afterwards to Rome, 166. \* Their interview with the Roman commissioners, *ib.* Hannibal endeavours to draw Carthage into a confederacy with Antiochus, 167. Antiochus strengthens himself by new alliances, *ibid.* Invades Pisidia, *ib.* New embassy sent by the Romans to Antiochus, but nothing at first concluded, on account of the death of the son of Antiochus, 168. Antiochus sends for the Roman ambassadors, 169. They confer with him, *ib.* Antiochus resolves on a war with the Romans, 170. The fleet of Antiochus defeated by that of the Romans, 171. Fits out a new fleet, 172. The Rhodian fleet, which was to join the Roman, destroyed by treachery, 173. Antiochus invades the kingdom of Pergamus, 174. Pergamus besieged, *ib.* The siege raised, 175. The Rhodians defeat the Phœnician fleet commanded by Hannibal, *ib.* Antiochus endeavours to gain over Prusias king of Bithynia, *ib.* Disappointed in his views, 176. Colophon besieged by Antiochus, 177. The two fleets meet, *ib.* The Syrian fleet defeated by the Romans, 178. Antiochus's impolitic conduct, 179. The Romans enter Asia, 180. Antiochus sends an embassy to the Scipios, *ib.* Sues for a peace, *ib.* His proposals rejected, and final answer of the Romans, *ib.* The friendship of Scipio courted by the Syrian ambassador, 181. Antiochus prepares for war, *ib.* Scipio falls sick, *ib.* Antiochus sends his son back to him, *ib.* \* Skirmishes between the Syrians and Romans, to the advantage of the latter, 182. The battle of Magnesia, 183. The order of battle, strength of both armies, commanders, *ib.* Antiochus totally defeated, 184. Saves himself by flight, *ib.* Great laughter of his troops, 185. Many cities declare for the Romans, *ib.* Antiochus sues for peace, *ib.* Articles of the peace between Antiochus and the Romans, 186. Agreed to by both parties, *ib.* Commissioners sent from Rome, 187. Antiochus, to raise the sum he was to pay the Romans, plunders the temple of Jupiter Belus, but is slain in the act with all his attendants, 190. His character, 191. Is succeeded by his son Seleucus, surnamed Philopator, 192. Made but a poor figure, occasioned by the low state the Syrian empire was reduced to, 193. Under him happened the accident concerning Heliodorus, *ib.* Plunders the temple of Jerusalem, 194. Antiochus his younger brother a hostage at Rome, exchanged for his son Demetrius, *ib.* During the absence

# I N D E X.

fence of the two heirs to the crown, Heli-  
 odorus cuts off Seleucus by poison, and  
 places the crown on his own head, *ib.*  
 The usurper driven out by Eumenes king  
 of Pergamus, and Antiochus placed on the  
 throne, 195. Assumes the name of Epi-  
 phanes, a title never worse applied, *ib.*  
 His mean and extravagant behaviour, 196.  
 War between him and the king of Egypt,  
 197. Visits the frontiers of his dominions  
*ib.* Resolves to invade Egypt, 198. Sends  
 an embassy to Rome, *ib.* How his am-  
 bassadors were received, 199. Invades  
 Egypt, *ib.* The Egyptians routed, *ib.* His  
 second expedition into Egypt, *ib.* Makes  
 himself master of all Egypt except Alexan-  
 dria, 200. Ptolemy Philometor falls into  
 his hands, *ib.* It was at this time he took  
 Jerusalem and profaned the temple, *ib.*  
 Ptolemy Euergetes placed on the throne  
 by the Alexandrians, *ib.* Antiochus's  
 third expedition into Egypt, 201. Nego-  
 ciations for a peace between the two kings,  
*ib.* Antiochus besieges Alexandria, 202.  
 The Egyptians apply to the Roman senate,  
*ib.* Ambassadors sent by the senate to the  
 two kings, and their instructions, *ib.*  
 Ambassadors from Rhodes, *ib.* Antio-  
 chus restores Philometor, and with what  
 view, 203. The two Ptolemies agree to  
 reign jointly, *ib.* Antiochus's fourth ex-  
 pedition into Egypt, 204. The Roman  
 ambassadors oblige him to quit Egypt, *ib.*  
 Haughty and imperious behaviour of Po-  
 pillius to him, 205. Antiochus, and both  
 Ptolemies send ambassadors to Rome, *ib.*  
 Their mean behaviour there, 206. Antio-  
 chus vents his rage upon Jerusalem, *ib.*  
 His armies sent against the Jews, entirely  
 cut off, 207. Armenia and Persia revolt,  
 208. Antiochus defeats the king of Ar-  
 menia, and takes him prisoner, *ib.* But is  
 shamefully repulsed in Persia, 209. Re-  
 solves to extirpate the Jewish nation, *ib.*  
 Ends his unhappy life in a deplorable con-  
 dition, 210. Before he expired, appoints  
 Philip his chief favourite regent, during  
 the minority of his son, 212. Philip on  
 his arrival at Antioch, sends the employ-  
 ment usurped by Lysias, 213. Who had  
 given the minor the name of Antio-  
 chus Eupator, *ib.* Demetrius demands  
 in vain leave of the Romans  
 to return to Syria, 214. The Romans  
 usurp the guardianship of young Eupator,  
*ib.* Philip seizes the crown of Syria, and  
 takes Antioch, but is taken and put to  
 death, 215. The Roman ambassadors  
 arrive in Syria, *ib.* Haughty behaviour  
 of Octavius one of these ambassadors, on  
 which account he is slain, 216. Polybi-  
 us's advice to Demetrius for settling himself

at liberty, counter-acted by a timorous  
 friend, 217. The senate still refuses De-  
 metrius leave to return to Syria, 218.  
 Demetrius escapes from Rome, *ib.* Strict  
 search made after him at Rome, 219.  
 Roman ambassadors sent into Syria, *ib.*  
 Demetrius lands in Lycia, and thence writes  
 a very polite letter to the senate, 220. The  
 Syrians join him, *ib.* Lysias and his ward  
 Eupator seized by their own soldiers, and  
 delivered up to Demetrius, who orders  
 them to be put to death, *ib.* Demetrius  
 honoured by the Babylonians with the  
 surname of Soter, 221. After repeated  
 solicitations, acknowledged king by the  
 Romans, *ib.* Demetrius sets up a pre-  
 tender to the crown of Cappadocia in pre-  
 judice to its king Ariarathes, 222. Gives  
 himself up to drunkenness and debauchery,  
 223. Sends his son Demetrius to be  
 brought up at Rome, who, by being re-  
 ceived coldly there, makes his escape, 224.  
 Alexander Balas suborned to personate the  
 son of Antiochus Epiphanes, and under  
 that title, to lay claim to the crown of  
 Syria, *ib.* Acknowledged by the three  
 kings, Ptolemy, Attalus, and Ariarathes,  
 who were in the plot and sent to Rome, *ib.*  
 Countenanced by the Roman senate, raises  
 troops in Syria, and makes himself master  
 of Ptolemais, 225. Friendship of Jona-  
 than successor to the famous Judas Mac-  
 cabæus, courted both by Demetrius and  
 Alexander, *ib.* Jonathan declares for  
 Alexander Balas, 226. Alexander de-  
 feated in battle by Demetrius, but main-  
 tains his ground, *ib.* In a second battle  
 Demetrius is defeated and killed, 227.  
 By this victory Alexander Balas makes  
 himself master of the whole Syrian empire,  
 228. Abandons himself to debauchery,  
*ib.* Cruelty of his favourite Ammonius,  
*ib.* Demetrius the eldest of the deceased  
 king's sons, strives to recover his kingdom,  
*ib.* Makes himself master of Cilicia, the  
 inhabitants flocking from all parts to join  
 him, 229. Alexander applies for succours  
 to Ptolemy Philometor, who advances to  
 his relief, 230. But being informed that  
 Alexander had a design upon his life,  
 which Ammonius was to put in execution,  
 he turns his arms against Alexander and  
 joins Demetrius, 231. Ammonius put to  
 death by the populace, *ib.* Demetrius  
 proclaimed king of Syria, 232. Alex-  
 ander defeated and murdered, *ib.* Demet-  
 rius from this victory, styles himself Ni-  
 catör, *ib.* Disobliges his subjects, 233.  
 His kindness to Jonathan, 234. Abandons  
 himself to all excesses, *ib.* Diodotus or  
 Tryphon aspires to the crown, *ib.* His  
 polite conduct, 235. Seditions and tu-  
 mults

# I N D E X.

mults at Antioch, *ib.* Quelled by the Jews, who make dreadful havock of the inhabitants, and set fire to the city, *ib.* Tryphon arrives in Syria with Antiochus the son of Balas, in whose name he lays claim to the crown, 236. • Defeats Demetrius and Antiochus, by the surname of Theos is acknowledged king, *ib.* Jonathan declares for Antiochus, 237. Exploits of Jonathan and his brother in favour of Antiochus, *ib.* Jonathan treacherously seized by Tryphon, 238. Other treacherous acts of Tryphon, *ib.* Puts Jonathan to death and Antiochus, 239. Usurps the crown of Syria, *ib.* His presents how received at Rome, *ib.* Demetrius concludes an alliance with Simon, 240. Is invited into the East against the Parthians, *ib.* Gains several advantages over them, 241. Is seized by treachery, *ib.* But treated kindly by the Parthian king, *ib.* Cleopatra his wife claims the crown, and marries Antiochus Sidetes his brother, 242. Sidetes is joined by the Syrians, *ib.* Besieges Tryphon in Dora, *ib.* Disobliges Simon, *ib.* Tryphon escapes from Dora but is killed in Apamea, 243. Sidetes reduces all Syria, *ib.* His war with the Jews, *ib.* Jerusalem delivered up to him, *ib.* He marches against the Parthians, *ib.* Gains several victories over them, 244. Reduces Phraates the Parthian king, within the narrow bounds of the ancient Parthian kingdom, *ib.* But being obliged to separate his large army for winter quarters, the oppressed inhabitants join the Parthians against them, 245. Whereby his whole army was slaughtered and Antiochus with them, *ib.* His character, *ib.* By what means Demetrius recovers the kingdom of Syria, *ib.* Marches into Egypt and lays siege to Pelusium, 246. A new impetor set up against him, by the name of Alexander Zebina, *ib.* Demetrius defeated by him and treacherously put to death, 247. Seleucus his eldest son by Cleopatra, assumes the title of king, but is murdered by his mother, an ambitious woman who was for reigning alone, 248. Infiance of Zebina's generosity, *ib.* Cleopatra has her son Antiochus Grypus declared king, but allows him only the bare title, *ib.* Zebina defeated and driven from the throne, 249. Delivered up to Grypus and by him put to death, *ib.* Cleopatra put to death by her son Grypus, 250. Antiochus Cyzicenus, half-brother to Grypus, being the son of Cleopatra by Antiochus Sidetes, claims the crown, *ib.* Defeated by Grypus, who makes himself master of Antioch, 251. Cruelty and revengeful

temper of his wife Tryphena, *ib.* Who has Cleopatra wife to Cyzicenus, murdered in the asylum, 252. The kingdom of Syria divided between Grypus and Cyzicenus, *ib.* The Syrian empire curtailed by a new war between Grypus and Cyzicenus, *ib.* Grypus assassinated, 253. Seleucus the eldest of his five sons, defeats Antiochus Cyzicenus, and becomes master of the whole Syrian empire, *ib.* But shortly after, is driven out by Antiochus Eusebes the son of Cyzicenus, *ib.* Unhappy end of Seleucus, *ib.* Eusebes gains a victory over Antiochus and Philip, sons also of Grypus, *ib.* Demetrius Eucharzes, fourth son of Grypus made king of Damascus, 254. Eusebes driven out by Philip, *ib.* The Syrian empire divided between Philip and Demetrius Eucharzes, *ib.* They quarrel, and Demetrius Eucharzes driven out, *ib.* Eusebes enters Syria anew, *ib.* Antiochus Dionysius, the youngest son of Grypus, seizes on Coelestria and makes war on the Arabians, 255. By whom he is defeated and killed, *ib.* Tigranes king of Armenia, made king of Syria, 256. Selene wife of Eusebes, retains part of Phoenice and Coelestria, *ib.* Her two sons, Antiochus Asiaticus and Seleucus Cybiosactes, *ib.* Selene taken and put to death by Tigranes, 257. Who some time after receives a dreadful overthrow from Lucullus, and is obliged by Pompey to return into Armenia, *ib.* Antiochus Asiaticus the last king, having reigned over some provinces during four years, is robbed of his crown by the Romans, 258. And an end was thus put to the race of the Selucidz, 259. Seleucia, a province of ancient Syria, l. 432. Mentioned under the general name of Antiochene by Mela and Pliny, *ib.* The most renowned of all the cities bearing the name of Seleucia, was that of this province, and Seleucia on the Tigris, 433. In the Mediterranean Seleucus stood the famous Antioch on the Orontes, the metropolis of all Syria, and the usual residence of the Macedonian kings, *ib.* Seleucus, for all of that name, see Selucidz. Selinuntines, war of the Carthaginians with them, carried on by Hannibal, xv. 290. & seq. Selinus, a city of Sicily, besieged, taken, and razed by the Carthaginians, vi. 378. Sellasia, battle of, vi. 39. Semiramis, wife of Ninus, king of the Assyrians, iii. 342. Account of her birth and extraction, *ibid.* First marries one Menon, by whom she had two sons, Hyaspes and Hydaspes, 343. Is sent for by her husband to the camp before Bactria, • P 3

# I N D E X.

344. Ninus first smitten with her, 343. Marries her, *ib.* The rest of her history see connected with that of Ninus, in the history of Assyria, by Ctesias of Cnidos.
- Sempronian law**, proposed by Tiberius Gracchus, excites great disturbances at Rome, xi. 215. See Gracchus.
- Sempronius** defeats Hanno, x. 472. Betrayed by a Lucanian and killed, xi. 5.
- , the consul, defeats Hannibal, though at first worsted by him, xi. 35.
- . Denfus, his fidelity and bravery in regard to Piso, Galba's adopted son, xiii. 82.
- Senate**, Roman, instituted by Romulus, ix. 324.
- Seneca** banished by Claudius, xii. 418. Is appointed governor with Burrhus to the young emperor Nero, 452. Restrains the fury of Agrippina, 453. Invektives of P. Silius against him, 466. Several charges brought against him, xiii. 7. He begs leave to retire, *ib.* Nero's deceitful speech to him, *ibid.* Seneca avoids the court, 8. Is refused leave to retire, 18. Is accused by a centurion that he must die, 25. Takes poison in vain, 26. His last words, *ib.* Is suffocated in a hot bath, *ib.*
- Sennacherib**. See Hezekiah, and Assyrian history, according to Scripture.
- Sentius** seizes on the government of Syria, and expels Piso, xli. 230. Sylla put to death, xlii. 8.
- Septimius Severus**, his character, extraction, education, and employments, 377. Declared emperor in Illyricum, 379. In his march to Rome, received every where with loud acclamations, though Julianus had him first declared an enemy by the senate, and afterwards preposterously his partner in the empire, 380. In exclusion of Julianus declared emperor, 382. He disbands all the prætorian guards, 382. His speech to the senate, 383. The title of Cæsar confirmed to Albinus, 384. Sets out against Niger, 385. Whom he utterly defeats, 387. Resolves to destroy Albinus, 390. Whom he entirely defeats and kills, 392. His civilities in Rome, 393. Reforms abuses, enacts good laws, &c. 399. His death and character, 404. See Severus.
- Septuagint version**, celebrated both by the Christians and Jews, iii. 34. Substance of the account we have of it, from Aristæus, and other authors, 35.
- St. Sepulchre**, a great church, so called, built by the empress Helena, on Mount Calvary, ii. 97.
- Sepulchres**, royal, without the walls of Jerusalem, described, ii. 83.
- Siaia**, an Egyptian god, form of, described, i. 222. His oracle the principal in Egypt, 234. Story of the image of, conveyed to Alexandria, viii. 264. The famous temple of, in Alexandria, pulled down by order of the emperor Theodosius, xiv. 309. His statue broken in pieces, *ib.*
- Serna**, the widow of Stilicho, put to death, xiv. 362.
- Seres**, some account of their country, xviii. 45. Some take them to have been the Chinese, or at least a part of that very remote nation, 83. And others are of a different opinion, 84. The term *Seres*, it seems, is of Tartar extraction, signifying merchants living in cities far or fast, *ib.* They carried on a trade with the Scythians from very remote ages, and were famous for their silken manufactures, *ib.* Having first used the way of making silk from the web of the silk-worm, whence *serica* became the name of silk both among the Greeks and Romans, 85. See Silk.
- Seriphus**, now Serpho, one of the Cyclades, a barren rock rather than island, though thirty-six miles in compass, vii. 192.
- Sertorius** gains great reputation in Spain, xi. 230. Rome blocked up by him, in conjunction with Marius and Cinna, 262. Marius's guards cut off by him and Cinna, to prevent their excesses, 267. Proscribed by Sylla, retires to Spain, where he keeps up the party of Marius, 300. Driven from Spain by Annius, 301. Joined by a small flock of Cilician pirates; lands in Spain, and is made general of the Lusitanians, 302. His excellent character, *ib.* Forms Lusitania into a republic, 304. Defeats in sundry engagements Titus Didius, Aquinus, Metellus, and Pompey, 305, &c. Offers to lay down his arms on repealing the decree of his proscription, 315. Enters into an alliance with Mithridates, *ib.* Conspiracy against him, 317. His death, 318.
- Servile war**, occasion of the, xi. 206. The slaves at Capua proclaim Vettius their king, who is betrayed and lays violent hands on himself, 207. Slaves in Sicily chuse Salvius for their king, 207. Defeated and defeat in their turn, 208, 222. Aquilius utterly defeats them, and ends the war, *ib.*
- suppressed in its rise, xli. 321.
- Servilia**, daughter of Socrates, her affecting speech in the senate, xlii. 27.
- Servilius**, P. Consul, appeases the people, incensed against the senate, x. 32. Defeats the Volsci and takes their capital, 40. Triumphs in spite of the senate, *ib.*
- Servilius Tullius**, sixth king of Rome, xv. 95.

# I N D E X.

- of the transactions of his reign, ix. 436. & seq.
- Sesostris**, a king of Egypt, whose reign is esteemed the most extraordinary part of the Egyptian history, i. 285. His father educates all the boys in Egypt, born in the same day with him, in order to their proving his most faithful ministers, soldiers, and companions, *ibid.* Sends him into Arabia and Africa, 286. After his father's death, Sesostris undertakes to conquer the whole world, *ibid.* Divides Egypt into thirty-six nomes, 287. Institutes the military order, *ibid.* Conquers Ethiopia, *ib.* His great fleets in the Arabian gulph, and the Mediterranean, *ibid.*
- To encourage maritime affairs, institutes the marine class as he did the military order, 288. Continues his conquests and wars, *ibid.* Supposed to have settled a colony in Colchis, 289. His pillars and statues, *ib.* Returns to Egypt to suppress the rebellious proceedings of his brothers, 290. Miraculously delivered from the murderous designs of his brother, *ibid.* Again in quiet possession of his kingdom, 291. His works of three sorts, religious, military, and civil, *ibid.* His behaviour towards the princes conquered by him, insolent, 292. Remarkable saying of a king to him on the occasion, *ib.* The insulting conqueror brought thereby to his senses, 293. At length he lost his sight, and laid violent hands on himself, *ib.*
- II. called **Phoron**, succeeds his father, 293. The story of his reign favours more of fiction than truth, *ib.* Is struck blind, *ib.* How cured, 294. Raises two obelisks, *ib.*
- Seth**, son of Adam, descendants of, i. 34. Opinions of the Eastern writers concerning him, 38. His pillars, 39. Defection of his sons, *ib.*
- Sethon**, a priest of Vulcan, reigns king over Egypt, i. 305. Neglects the military order, and is deserted by them, when Sennacherib, king of Assyria, drew near Pelusium, to enter Egypt, *ib.* Impelled by a vision, assembles a body of assassins to oppose the Assyrians; and a number of field-rats having gnawed their bow-strings, &c. he pursued them thus disarmed, and moving off, with great slaughter, 306. Statue of stone erected to record this miraculous event, *ib.* After his death, Egypt was divided into twelve kingdoms; and as many sovereigns ruled, *ib.* Of these Phameticus, after fifteen years, seized on the whole kingdom for himself, 307. See **Sannacherib**.
- Severus declared Cæsar, xiv. 75. Marches against Maxentius, 39. But is abandoned by his men, besieged in Ravenna, and taken, 80. His death, *ib.*
- Severus made emperor by Ricimer, xiv. 427. Dies, 428.
- Severus, the emperor, divides Britain into two governments, xvii. 98. Goes over into Britain, builds a new wall, and dies at York, 99. See **Septimius**.
- Shalmaneser**, a king of Assyria, some account of, iii. 360.
- Sheba**, queen of, her visit to Solomon, ii. 417.
- Shem**, son of Noah, and his posterity, i. 95.
- Shepherds** from the East, their irruption into Egypt, in the reign of Timaus, i. 279. Set up one of their own number, by name Salatis, for their king, *ib.* Salatis succeeded by five others, *ibid.* These shepherds at length withdraw from Egypt, with their families, to the amount of two hundred and forty thousand, and settle in Judæa, according to Manetho, 281. Some authors of note take the expulsion of the shepherds, and the exodus of the children of Israel to be one and the same event, *ibid.*
- Shinaar**, plain of. See **Ararat** and **Babel**.
- Sibyl**, books of the, ix. 455.
- Sibylline books**, subjected by Augustus to a strict examination, xii. 166.
- Sicily**, island of, its history, to its becoming subject to the Romans, vi. 317. Its names, situation, and extent, 318. Its fertility so well known, that Sicily was anciently called the granary of Rome, *ib.* The most remarkable cities on the coast of Sicily enumerated and described, 319, & seq. Of these, Syracuse was once the metropolis of all Sicily, and a most flourishing commonwealth, 321. It contained within its walls, eighteen miles in compass, four very considerable cities, *ib.* Their several structures of note, and chief ornaments, described, *ib.* Of these four cities, Ortygia alone is now remaining, 322. Syracuse had two harbours at a small distance from each other, *ib.* Of the inland cities of note in Sicily, Enna was the most celebrated, 328. One of the strongest places in the island; and remarkable for its beautiful plains, fruitful soil, and the many lakes and springs which watered its territory, *ib.* The temple of Ceres here was resorted to from all parts, and deemed one of the richest in Sicily, 329. Of the mountains of Sicily, Etna is the highest, and famous for its frequent and dreadful eruptions, *ib.* Described, *ib.* Rivers of Sicily, 330. The **Æolian islands**, *ib.* The **Ionian Ægates**, 331. The first inhabitants of Sicily were the Cyclopes and Læcæstigeus,

# I N D E X.

- trigones, *ib.* After them, the most ancient were the Sicani, *ib.* The Siculi came over, after the Sicani had for many ages enjoyed an undisturbed possession of the whole island, 332. About three hundred years after the arrival of the Siculi, the island began to be known to the Greeks, *ib.* History of the Sicani and Siculi, 334. The latter part of this history falls in with that of Syracuse, 336. See Syracuse.
- Sicily**, the whole island of, except the kingdom of Syracuse, made a Roman province, x. 386.
- Sicinius Dentatus** pleads for the Agrarian law, x. 120. His gallant behaviour, in entering the enemy's trenches, and routing them with great slaughter, 124. Fills the city with complaints against the decemvirs, 137. Is treacherously murdered, 138.
- Sicyon**, history of the ancient kingdom of, v. 11. Foundation of the Sicyonian kingdom, *ib.* Its names, *ib.* Situation, 12. Natural and artificial rarities, *ibid.* Its chronology, *ibid.* List of the kings of Sicyon, supposed to have reigned nine hundred and sixty-two years, 13. Sicyon became finally subject to Argos, the next ancient kingdom to it, 14.
- Sidon**, the oldest city of Phœnice, and properly its metropolis, ii. 3. Was seated on the sea-side, and had its name from Sidon, the eldest son of Canaan. It is now called Seyde, *ib.* Some vestiges of what it was, to be yet seen, &c. See Kings.
- Sigbert**, king of the Franks, defeats a great body of Huns, attempting to settle in Gaul, xvii. 165.
- Sigonius**, a professor in the university of Modena, exceeded Postel in his scheme of the Athenian history, v. 139.
- Silanus**, Caius, condemned, xii. 299.
- , M. death of, xii. 376.
- , Lucius, disgraced, and why, xii. 436.
- , Junius, sacrificed to the revenge and jealousy of Agrippina, xii. 452.
- , Junius, condemned, xiii. 32. Manner of his death, 33.
- , Caius, accused, xii. 299. Prevents his condemnation by a voluntary death, *ibid.*
- , Messalina openly marries him, xii. 430. Put to death, 433.
- Silk**, and its name, came to the Greeks and Romans from the Seres, xviii. 84. Sold for its weight in gold, for many ages, in the western part of the world, the Persians keeping the manufacture of it wholly to themselves, *ib.* At length the emperor Justinian found means to have silk-worms
- eggs conveyed to Constantinople, whence the silk trade has been propagated in Europe, 85. The ancients imagined silk grew on the tops of trees, *ib.*
- Silver** money coined at Rome, x. 345.
- Simon** succeeds his brother Jonathan in the high-priesthood, xii. 101. History of his exploits, 102, & seq.
- and John, the two leaders of the Jews at the siege of Jerusalem, taken prisoners, iii. 319. Their fate, 320.
- Singarus**, memorable battle of, between the Romans and Persians, xvi. 132.
- Sinope**, a famous Greek city on the coast of Paphlagonia, often besieged, viii. 417.
- Sinæ**, the country of the, bordering upon India, some account of, xviii. 45. Seems to be the tract now comprehending the kingdoms of Siam, Laos, Camboya, Tonquin, and Cochinchina, *ib.*
- Siphnus**, now Siphanto, one of the isles Cyclades, commended for its wholesome air, and fruitful soil, vii. 193.
- Sifera**, the consequences of his defeat and death, i. 406.
- Slaves** enlisted in the Roman army, x. 458.
- , war of the, in Sicily, xii. 123, & seq.
- , war of, in Italy, under Spartacus, xi. 319. Spartacus defeats the consuls, but defeated by Crassus, 321. Bravery of the slaves, *ib.* Spartacus killed, *ib.*
- Smerdis**, son of Cyrus the Great, and brother to Cambyzes, iv. 118. A dream, the cause of Cambyzes's ordering his being put to death, 121. A spurious Smerdis, conspiracy of, 124. Mounts the throne, 125. How discovered, 126. Slain by Darius, 129.
- Smyrna**, a famous city of Ionia, history of, vi. 219, & seq.
- Social war**, origin of the, xi. 233. Drusus, the author of it, by his scheme to reconcile all orders of men, 235. Is opposed with great warmth, and at length assassinated, 236. His character, 237. The allies arm, and erect themselves into a republic, *ibid.* Rout and defeat several Roman armies and generals, 238, & seq. Are gradually reduced, 242, & seq.
- Socrates**, the justly celebrated Athenian philosopher, some account of his life and death, v. 324, & seq.
- Sodom and Gomorrah** pillaged, i. 393. Destroyed by fire from heaven, 394. See Lot, and Canaanites.
- Solomon**, son of David, proclaimed successor to his father David, ii. 405. See his history in that of the Jews, under their monarchical government, *ib.*
- Solon**, the Athenian law-giver. See his history connected with that of the Athenians, v. 150.

# N D E X.

Sophonisba, affair of, xvi. 54. See Syphax and Masinissa.

Soranus accused, xiii. 36. Crimes laid to his charge, ib. Condemned, 37. See Ser-  
vilia.

Sosthenes, a young Macedonian nobleman, -defeated, and is defeated by the Gauls, viii. 55. Spain, state of affairs in, during the second Punic war, x. 449. xi. 5.

— ancient state and history of, to the expulsion of the Carthaginians by the Romans, and briefly continued to the descent of the northern nations, and the uniting of its several kingdoms under Ferdinand and Isabella, xvi. 341. Description of Spain, ib. Limits and extent of, ib. Names of, 342. • Whence called Spassia or Hispania, ib. Various divisions of Spain, 343. Limits and extent of Lusitania, 344. Its principal city Olisipo, since called Lisbon by the Portuguese, and by us Lisbon, 345. Some other of its remarkable places, 346. • Augusta Emerita capital of this province in the Roman times, 347. The Lusitanians preferred existing upon the plunder of their neighbours to the improving their lands, though naturally fertile and rich, 348. Promontories of Lusitania, 349. Ports and islands, ib. The Mons Herminius, with two lakes of vast extent on the top, and depth unfathomable, ib. Judged to have some subterranean communication with the Ocean, ib. Rivers of Lusitania, 350. Curiosities, ib. Bætica described, 351. Roman colonies, ib. Their cities, Hispal, Corduba, Tartessus, 352. Bays and ports, Menætræus Portus, Baria, Murgis, Calpe, 353. • The river Bætis, 354. Mountains, ib. Soil, climate, and produce, ib. Healthy inhabitants, 355. Stout women, ib. Rich mountains, ib. Natural rarities, ib. Medicinal waters against hæmorrhages and stone, ib. Tarracon described, ib. Its limits, ib. Divided by the Iberus, ib. • Celtiberians where seated, 356. Other nations and cantons along the coasts, ib. In the inland, the Lucenses, Lacetati, and other tribes, ib. Roman colonies, 357. Colonia Augusta, Augusta Gemina, Calaguris, ib. Gracurris, Intercreta, Tarraco, Saguntum, Valentia, 358. Complutum, since famous for the first Polyglot Bible, compiled and printed in this city, 359. Mantua, near which spot, Madrid, the now metropolis of all Spain, is supposed to have been since built, ib. Islands, Oades, Baleares, 360. Pityusæ islands, their produce, 361. The seven Carthænian Conventus, 362.

Spaniards, ancient, religion, laws, government, customs, learning, &c. of the, xvi. 362. Religion of the ancient Spaniards the same as that of Gomer the father of

the Celtes, which he received from his grandfather Noah, ib. They worshipped one supreme Being, not in temples, but in consecrated groves, and believed a future state of rewards and punishments, 363. Superstitious customs and various religions were gradually introduced from the Egyptians, Tyrians, Phœnicians, Carthaginians, Romans, and Goths, ib. When they embraced Christianity heathenish idolatry was abolished amongst them, and shortly after their Arianism was exchanged for the orthodox faith, ib. Confession of this faith presented to the famous council of Toledo, 364. Famed liturgy peculiar to them, known by the names of Officium Gothicum, Toletanum, and Mozarabicum, ib. Suppressed by the pope, notwithstanding some extraordinary particulars recorded in regard to its superior merit, ib. Government of the ancient Spaniards, first amongst themselves, and afterwards under the Romans, the Goths, and the Suevi, 365. Succession of their kings, ib. Laws, 366. Their military discipline, valour, and excellent weapons, ib. Early progress in Spain of learning, arts, and sciences, 367. Their language, the old Celtic, ib. Its conformity with other languages, 368. Analogy between the Celtes and Spaniards, ib. The Latin introduced by the Romans, ib. Corrupted by the Goths and Vandals, 369. Their writing, ib. An odd way of computing time in Spain, ib. Why called æra, 370. Excellent way of educating their youth, ib. Great love of liberty, ib. Bravery of their women, ib. General character of the ancient Spaniards, 371.

Spaniards, ancient, origin, antiquity, and chronology of the, xvi. 371. The first inhabitants of Spain very probably the Celtes, the descendants of Gomer, the eldest son of Japhet, ib. The Spaniards themselves derive their origin from Tubal, the sixth son of Japhet, 372. Berosian list of their kings from Tubal, 373. & seq. Excellent reign of their last king Habis, 376. The Gauls and Rhodians settle in Spain, 377. The first, & length, agreeing in peace and friendship with the Spaniards, then called Iberians, coalesced into a people under the name of Celtiberians, ib. The Rhodians settled at the foot of the Pyrenean mountains, ib. And by settling them on fire gave them that name, ib. Other nations that governed in Spain, ib. Nebuchadnezzar is said to have reigned nine years in Spain, 378. The coasts chiefly inhabited by strange nations, ib. Celtiberians in Lusitania, ib. Arganthenius, his longevity and reign, ib. The Romans strip Spain of its mines and treasures, 379.

Spaniards



# I N D E X.

Spaniards revolt, xi. 53. See Cato.  
 Spartacus and forty thousand Gauls slain, xvi. 422. See Slaves.  
 Speech, origin of, i. 116. The first language consisted of few words, 118. Whether there were more tongues than one before the flood, ib. Enquiry concerning the primitive tongue, 119. Several languages claim that honour, 120. Pretensions of the Hebrew tongue considered, 121. Whether all other tongues may be derived from the Hebrew, 124.  
 Spies, artificial, described, i. 8.  
 Spiritus of Egypt, what, i. 174.  
 Spitta Optima, the second, gained over Tolmianus by Cornelius Cossus, a legionary tribune, x. 157. The third and last by Marcellus over Viridomaris, king of the Galate Gauls, 426.  
 Spy, how discovered by the emperor Theodosius, xiv. 318.  
 Stage-players, see Players, driven out of Italy, iii. 485.  
 Stagira, a city of Macedonia, famous for producing Hipparchus the philosopher, and the celebrated Aristotle, vii. 237.  
 Statilia Messalina, written to by Otho before his death, xiii. 109.  
 Statira, queen of Darius, dies, vii. 347. Is buried at a prodigious expence by Alexander, ib. Affecting words expressing the gratitude of Darius towards Alexander, ib.  
 Statues of the emperors become sanctuaries, vii. 293. The evil redressed by Drusus Cæsar, ib.  
 Statues of Sicilian kings and princes, all condemned, that of Galon excepted, vi. 345.  
 Stilicho, first minister to Honorius, emperor of the West, xiv. 327. His character, 328. Aims to enrich himself by plundering the people, 329. Claims the same power in the East as in the West, 330. Renews the ancient alliances between the German nations, 331. Marches to the relief of Greece, 332. Contrives the death of Rufinus, which he effects, 333. Is successful in various encounters in Greece, but suffers Alaric to escape, 334. Marries his daughter Maria to Honorius, 341. Made consul, 346. Marches against Alaric, and fights with him the battle of Pollentia, after which Alaric sues for peace, 352. Defeats the army of Radagaisus, a king of the Goths, 354. Maintains a private correspondence with Alaric, and engages the money he demanded to be sent him, 358. Whereupon he is disgraced and put to death, and his friends cut in pieces by the same, 359. His estates confiscated, 360. His character, 361.  
 Strabo, Britain against the incursions of the Scots, Picts, &c. xiii. 104.

Stilicho defeats the Schythian Huns invading Thrace, xvii. 438.  
 Stones, vegetation of, one of the greatest curiosities in nature, exhibited in the Isle Olearios, vii. 194.  
 Stonehenge, a Druidish work, and not built by either Saxons or Danes, xvii. 60. Described, ib. Probably a sepulchral monument, 62. Some conjectures concerning its use, 63.  
 Straßburgh, battle of, in which the Alemans were entirely defeated, xvii. 294.  
 Stratagem of Hannibal to get through the pass Eribanus, x. 446. Of the same to surprise Fabius, xi. 22.  
 Strato, a king of Sidon, history of, ii. 32. A king of Tyre, 45.  
 Stratonice, passion of Antiochus, the son of Seleucus for her, viii. 321, & seq.  
 Streets, or roads, four great, made by the Romans in Britain, xvii. 70.  
 Strength, mighty, of the emperor Maximianus, xii. 452.  
 Structure, magnificent, at Dandera in Egypt, i. 207. Believed to be a temple of Serapis, 208. Remarkable structure of the Egyptian temples, 235.  
 Stuf and Whigs, Saxon leaders, arrive in Britain with new supplies, xvii. 123.  
 Subalpine nations, ix. 328.  
 Suetri, battle of, between Pompey and Scortorius, xi. 311.  
 Suetonius Paulinus, governor of Britain, famous for the defeat of queen Boadicea, and the reduction of the Isle of Anglesey, xiii. 3. and xvii. 87. Not consulted in the direction of Otho's army, xiii. 103.  
 Sueves, history of the ancient state of the, till their settlement in Spain, xvii. 244. Name, seats, origin, &c. of the Sueves, ib. Tacitus divides them into several tribes or nations, known by the different names of Sueves, Longobardi, Semnones, Rheusingi, Aviones, and Angli, ib. The Sicambrians and Sueves submit to Tiberius, 245. Part of them transplanted into Gaul, ib. They drive out their king Marobodes or Maroboduus, ibid. Some Sueves allowed to settle beyond the Danube, ib. They defeat the Romans in Pannonia, 246. Their several irruptions into the empire, ib. They enter Gaul, and thence pass into Spain, which they divide with the Vandals and Alans, 247. The Sueves in Germany defeated by Armin, 248. The Sueves in Spain make war upon the natives of Gallaecia, ib. Rechila makes himself master of several places, 249. Succeeded by his son Rechisarius, who concludes a peace with the Romans, 250. Theoderic, king of the Visigoths, supports the cause of the Romans against

- against him, *ib.* Recharius utterly defeated, taken, and put to death by Theodoric, 251. Malaria chosen king in his room, *ib.* Commotions among the Sueves, *ib.* They make themselves masters of Lisbon, 252. Malaria killed and succeeded by Remismund and Grumarus, *ib.* The Goths lay waste great part of Spain, 253. Remismund sole king of the Sueves, *ib.* He surprises Coimbra, *ib.* The Sueves embrace the tenets of Arius, 254. The greater part of Spain reduced by the Visigoths, 255. Remismund, not able to contend with the Visigoths, retires into Galicia, where he and his successors maintained themselves till the year 585, when they were subdued by the Visigoths, and their kingdom reduced to a province of the Gothic monarchy, *ib.*
- Suffetes, two in number, of equal power and dignity, were the chief magistrates of the republic of Carthage, *xv.* 337.
- Sulius, P. accused, *xii.* 466. His investigations against Seneca, *ib.*
- Sulpicius Petrus, dictator, his gallant behaviour in attacking the Gauls, *x.* 234.
- Sulpitius the tribune, disfigureances raised in Rome by him, *xi.* 246. Proscribed, seized, and killed, 250.
- Sumptuary laws, *xi.* 445.
- Surenas, title of the first officer of state among the Parthians, character of him who commanded the Parthian army against Crassus, *ix.* 164.
- Sword of Mars, supposed to be found in the time of Attila, *xvii.* 146.
- Sybota, a small island on the coast of Greece, between Coreyra and the continent, *vii.* 218. Several other small islands of different names, and containing nothing remarkable, lie contiguous to it, *ib.*
- Sylla, Lucius Cornelius, birth and character, *of.* *xi.* 191. His change in conduct, 192. His gallant behaviour in securing his general Marius, 194. Jugurtha delivered to him, 198. Gains advantages over the Gauls, 205. His glory creates jealousy in Marius, 232. Sylla chosen consul, 245. Civil war between him and Marius, 248. Several laws made by Sylla, 249. Marius, Sulpitius, and others, proscribed, 250. Sylla cited, as soon as his consulship was expired, to give an account of his conduct, sets sail for Asia, 259. Having ended the Mithridatic war, assures the senate of his coming to Rome, full of rage and revenge, 273. His speech to the people in the comitium, 285. His proscriptions, *ib.* Declared dictator without any limitation of time, 289. Makes several good laws, 290. His triumphs, 291. Abdicates the dictatorship, 295. His debauched life in the country, 297. His death, funeral, and epitaph, 298.
- Syllans, a squadron, or regiment of horse, so called, declares for Vitellius in Italy, *dec.* *xii.* 90.
- Sylvanus falsely accused of aspiring to the empire, is forced to assume it in his own defence, *xix.* 158. Slain by the treachery of Urficius, 159.
- Symmachus made prefect of Rome, *xiv.* 292. Banished for being at the head of the deputation for restoring the altar of Victory, but recalled, 305.
- beheaded at Pavia, with his son-in-law, the philosopher Boetius, *xvii.* 381. Theodoric repents putting Symmachus to death, and fancies the head of a large fish, served up at supper, to be the head of Symmachus, threatening him in a ghastly manner with his injustice, 382.
- Syncellus, his series of Egyptian kings, supported by no concurring evidence, *i.* 267.
- Syphax, king of the Massili, twice defeated by Masinissa, *xi.* 3. Espouses the Carthaginian interest, 29. Sophonisba given in marriage to him, whereupon enters into an alliance with Carthage, 34. And joins the Carthaginians with his forces, 37. His camp surprised and burnt by Scipio, 38. Defeated by Scipio, and taken prisoner, 39. See a farther detail of his history in *vol.* *xvi.* 116, & seq. Connected also with the Roman and Carthaginian History in the second Punic war, which see.
- Syracuse, history of, *vi.* 337. The first kind of government that prevailed in Syracuse, not well known, *ib.* Monarchical government, if first introduced, soon changed into a democracy, *ib.* The history of this republic for two hundred years, very obscure and uncertain, 338. In the reign of Gelon, Syracuse first made a very considerable figure, *ibid.* Born in the city of Gela, whence he probably took his name, *ib.* Seizes on the sovereignty of Gela, and is soon after put in possession of Syracuse, *ib.* Becomes powerful, and is courted by the neighbouring and other states, 339. Upon what terms he offers to assist the Greeks against the Persians, *ibid.* His offer rejected, *ibid.* His policy on this occasion, 340. Hamilcar lands in Sicily with a very formidable armament, to make a diversion in favour of Xerxes, king of Persia, 341. Lays siege to Himera, *ibid.* Gelon marches to the relief of that place, and defeats the Carthaginians with great slaughter, *ibid.* A few Carthaginians only who had saved themselves in a small boat, bring home an account of the entire defeat of their army, and the loss of their fleet, 342. Carthage in great consternation, 343. Peace concluded, and upon what terms, *ib.* Gelon now

# I N D E X.

now resolves to assist the Greeks against the Persians, *ib.* His great condescension, 344. The people oblige him to take the title of king, *ib.* A statue erected in his honour, *ib.* Studies the happiness of his people, 345. Encourages agriculture, *ib.* Enemy to pomp and luxury, *ibid.* The Syracusans happy under him, 346. His death and funeral, *ib.* Beloved by his subjects, *ibid.* Succeeded by Hiero, his eldest brother, 347. War between the kings of Syracuse and Agrigentum, *ibid.* The kings reconciled, *ibid.* Hiero expels the inhabitants of Catania and Narus, 348. Engages in another war with the Agrigentines, *ib.* Whom he defeats, *ibid.* His death, 349. Strange disagreement among authors with relation to his character, *ibid.* His brother Thrasybulus succeeds him, a savage and bloody tyrant, 351. Upon his expulsion, a popular government takes place at Syracuse, *ib.* New tumults in Syracuse, 352. Several aspire at the tyranny, *ib.* Petalism, not unlike the Athenian ostracism, introduced at Syracuse, 353. Evil consequences attending it, *ibid.* War between the Syracusans and the Siculi, *ib.* War between the Syracusans and Leontines, 354. The Athenians attempt the conquest of Sicily, 355. War between the Syracusans and Athenians, 356. The Athenians imposed upon by the Egistines, *ib.* Nicias opposes the invading of Sicily, but the contrary opinion supported by Alcibiades, prevailed, 357. The Athenians raise forces and equip a fleet, *ibid.* The fleet sails, 358. Nicias's prudent advice, *ib.* Opposed by Alcibiades, and Lamachus, 359. The Syracusans prepare for war, *ib.* The Athenians land in Sicily, and reduce several places, *ibid.* Alcibiades recalled, *ibid.* Nicias and Lamachus possess themselves of a strong post by stratagem, *ib.* The Syracusans put to flight by Nicias, 360. The Athenians reinforced, *ib.* Gylippus sent by the Lacedæmonians to the assistance of the Syracusans, 361. Syracuse besieged, *ib.* Lamachus slain, *ib.* Gylippus arrives in Sicily, *ib.* Gylippus enters Syracuse, 362. New supplies for the Syracusans from Corinth, *ibid.* Eurymedon and Demosthenes sent from Athens into Sicily, 363. Sea-fight between the Athenians and Syracusans, *ib.* The Syracusans successful by land, and the Athenians by sea, *ibid.* Another sea-fight, but to the disadvantage of the Athenians, 364. Demosthenes arrives from Athens with new supplies, 365. The Athenians defeated before Syracuse, 366. Demosthenes is for abandoning the enterprize, *ib.* But

is opposed by Nicias, 367. The Syracusans reinforced, *ib.* The plague in the Athenian army, *ibid.* Nicias deterred by an eclipse from returning to Greece, *ibid.* The Athenian fleet defeated, and the admiral killed, *ibid.* The Athenians gain some advantages by land, 368. Another sea-engagement with great slaughter on both sides, 369. The Athenians defeated with great loss, 370. The Athenians resolve to retire, *ib.* But are prevented by a stratagem, *ibid.* The Athenians in the greatest distress, 371. Encouraged by Nicias, *ibid.* March off, but are greatly harassed by the enemy, 372. Demosthenes and his corps forced to surrender, *ib.* Nicias greatly harassed on his march, 373. Great slaughter of his men, *ib.* Nicias forced to surrender, *ib.* The assembly at Syracuse divided in their sentiments, concerning the prisoners, 374. The generals whipped and put to death, 375. Hard fate of the other prisoners, *ib.* This war cost the Athenians an immense treasure, and they gained nothing by it but shame and dishonour, *ibid.* The Syracusans soon after involved in a new war, from the Egistines offering the Carthaginians to put their city into their hands, upon account of a new attack made upon them by the Selinuntines, 376. The Carthaginians hereupon attempt to create a misunderstanding between the Selinuntines and Syracusans, but without success, *ib.* The Egistines begin the war, 377. The Carthaginians side with the Egistines, *ib.* Hannibal, the son of Gisco, lands in Sicily, *ib.* The city Selinus besieged by the Carthaginians, *ib.* The Selinuntines defend their city with great bravery, but in the end it is taken and razed, 378. Barbarity of the Carthaginians, 379. Himera besieged, *ibid.* Makes a vigorous defence, 380. Part of the Syracusans return from Himera, *ibid.* Himera taken and razed, 381. Cruelty of the Carthaginians, *ibid.* Hermocrates banished, *ib.* Attempts to return by force, and is killed, 382. The Carthaginians return to Sicily with the design of subduing the whole island, *ib.* Agrigentum besieged by them, makes a vigorous defence, 383. Hannibal dies, 384. The Syracusans send an army to the relief of the besieged, who defeat the Carthaginians, *ib.* The Carthaginians reduced to great straits, but their general Imilcar, by intercepting the Syraculan fleet, laden with provisions, distresses Agrigentum, now labouring under the same want, 385. The inhabitants abandon the city, and retire to Gela, 386. The Carthaginians practise all sorts of

cruelty

crucely in the city, *ib.* Gellias sets fire to the temple of Minerva, and consumes in the flames both himself and the immense riches of that stately edifice, 387. Among other curiosities was the famous bull of Phalaris, which was sent to Carthage, *ib.* Disturbances on the occasion raised at Syracuse, give Dionysius a fair opportunity of seizing on the sovereign power, *ibid.* Dionysius stirs up the people, 388. Is chosen one of the generals, *ib.* Gets the Syracusan exiles recalled, 389. Gains the soldiery, 390. Made general in chief, 391. Procures a guard, *ibid.* Seizes on the citadel, and declares himself king of Syracuse, 392. Gela besieged by the Carthaginians, 393. The inhabitants abandon the city, *ibid.* The Syracusans revolt from Dionysius, *ibid.* He possesses himself of the city, 394. Peace between the Carthaginians and Dionysius, *ib.* He fortifies the island, and divides it from the rest of the city with a high and thick wall, flanked with strong towers, 395. The Syracusans revolt anew, *ib.* Dionysius besieged in the island, *ib.* And reduced to great straits, 396. Obtains leave to depart the city, *ib.* The Syracusans trusting to the treaty, disarm part of their troops, and suffer the rest to disperse, *ibid.* In the mean time the Campanians, who garrisoned the places possessed by the Carthaginians, encouraged by his promises, extricate him from the port where he was shut up, *ibid.* And he recovers the sovereign power, 397. The Campanians seize on the city of Entella, *ib.* Dionysius disarms the Syracusans, *ib.* Subdues several free cities, *ibid.* Prepares to make war on the Carthaginians, 398. Fits out a fleet, *ibid.* War declared against the Carthaginians, 399. Motya besieged and taken, a city where the Carthaginians kept their ammunition and stores, 400. The city plundered, and the inhabitants treated with great cruelty, 401. Great preparations of the Carthaginians against Dionysius, *ib.* Amilcar, landing in Sicily, takes Eryx and Motya, 402. Messina taken by the Carthaginians, and rased to the ground, 403. Fight at sea between Mago and Leptines, *ib.* Leptines defeated, 404. Dionysius marches back to Syracuse, *ib.* Syracuse besieged, 405. The Syracusans defeat the Carthaginians by sea, 406. Bold speech of Theodoros, in the Syracusan assembly, to the disparagement of Dionysius, *ib.* Made of no effect by the Lacedæmonian admiral's declaring for Dionysius, 407. A plague in the Carthaginian army, *ibid.* Dionysius forces the Carthaginian camp, and burns their fleet, 408. Grants the Carthaginians leave to retire, 409. Amilcar lays violent hands on himself, 410.

Messana rebuilt, *ib.* Dionysius defeats the Rhegians, and soon after Mago, the Carthaginian admiral, in their attempt on Messana, *ib.* But transporting an army over to Rhegium, is repulsed there himself, 411. He lays waste, however, the territory of Rhegium, and then retires to Syracuse, *ib.* Mago, in a second attempt, reduced to straits, makes peace with him, *ibid.* Dionysius attacks again Rhegium, but his fleet is defeated, himself narrowly escaping, *ib.* Stirs up the Lucanians against the Greeks in Italy, 412. Leptines's generous behaviour, *ib.* Dionysius passes again into Italy, *ib.* Lays siege to Caulonia, 413. Defeats the Italians, attempting to relieve it, *ibid.* His generosity to the captives, *ibid.* Rhegium besieged, 414. The Rhegians comply with the conditions offered by Dionysius, *ib.* Who nevertheless renews hostilities, 415. Dionysius dangerously wounded, *ibid.* The besieged reduced to great straits, *ibid.* Rhegium taken, *ibid.* Dionysius's cruelty to Phyto, 416. Dionysius addicted to poetry, *ib.* Philoxenus sent to the quarries for censuring his poetry, *ib.* His pleasantries taken in good part by Dionysius, 417. Disputes the prize of poetry at the Olympic games, *ibid.* His poetry now received there, 418. Sends his poems a second time to Olympia, where they are treated with the same contempt as before, *ib.* Falls into a deep melancholy, or kind of madness, on that account, *ib.* In these fits puts many of his friends to death, and banishes others, *ibid.* To remove his melancholy has again recourse to arms, *ib.* Forms a design of plundering the temple of Delphi, 419. Plunders the temple of Agylla in Hetruria, *ib.* Dionysius makes war on the Carthaginians, and defeats them, *ib.* Dionysius routed, *ib.* Peace concluded, 420. Dionysius victor in poetry at Athens, *ib.* His joy on that occasion, *ib.* And consequences the cause of his death, after he had reigned thirty-eight years, 421. His character, *ib.* His impiety, *ibid.* His suspicious temper, 422. His good qualities, 423. He left three children by his wife Doris, the Locrian, and four by Aristomache, the sister of Dion, *ib.* Dionysius surnamed the Younger, his son by Doris, peaceably ascends the throne after him, *ib.* His character, *ib.* Dion's excellent qualities, 425. Dionysius abandons himself to debauchery, *ibid.* Sends for Plato, 426. Philistus sent for by the courtiers, as a counterpoise to Plato and all his philosophy, *ib.* Plato arrives at Syracuse, *ibid.* Conspiracy of the courtiers against Dion, 427. Dion banished, 428. Plato leaves Sicily, *ib.* Dion highly honoured in Greece, *ib.* Plato returns to Sicily, 429. Dis-

# I N D E X.

Disguised by Dionysius, *ib.* Plato returns to Greece, 430. Dion resolves to deliver Sicily, *ibid.* Raises troops privately, 431. Sets sail to Sicily, *ibid.* Arrives in Sicily, *ibid.* Is joined by several states, and great numbers of Syracusans, who declare him and his brother Megacles generals, 432. Dion received with great joy by the Syracusans, *ib.* Dionysius enters the citadel, 433. Gains time with feigned proposals, *ib.* Attacks the Syracusans, *ibid.* Dion's gallant behaviour, *ib.* Dionysius's troops defeated, *ib.* Ingratitude of the Syracusans towards Dion, 434. Heracles endeavours to estrange the minds of the people from Dion, *ib.* Philistus, defeated by Heracles, lays violent hands on himself, 435. Dionysius flies to Italy, *ib.* Factions in Syracuse, *ib.* Dion obliged to quit Syracuse, 436. Buts to fight the Syracusans, who pursued him, *ib.* Dion well received by the Locusts, 437. Syracuse taken by the garrison of the citadel, 438. Dion recalled, *ibid.* The Syracusan deputies, how received by him, *ibid.* Deplorable condition of Syracuse, 439. Dion relieves Syracuse, 440. Heracles and Theodotus submit to Dion, 441. Who generously pardons them, *ibid.* The citadel surrenders, *ibid.* Dion enters the citadel, *ib.* Is met by his sister and wife, *ibid.* Heracles put to death by Dion's order, 442. Dion treacherously murdered, 443. Calippus, his murderer, makes himself master of Syracuse, but is soon driven out, and murdered, *ib.* Dion's wife and sister put to death, *ibid.* New nobles in Syracuse, *ib.* Dionysius re-enters himself in the possession of his dominions, ten years after he had been obliged to quit the throne, 444. Becomes more savage and brutal than ever, *ib.* The Syracusans, in their extremity, have recourse to the Corinthians, who send Timoleon into Sicily, to command the Syracusan forces against Dionysius and the Carthaginians, *ib.* Account of Timoleon, 445. Iotas endeavours to hinder the arrival of Timoleon, 446. Timoleon arrives on the coast of Italy, *ib.* Defeats the Carthaginians, and arrives in Sicily, 447. Iotas defeated by Timoleon, *ib.* Dionysius surrenders himself to Timoleon, 448. Arrives at Corinth, *ib.* His manner of life there, *ib.* Iotas besieges the citadel of Syracuse, *ib.* Melissa reduced by Timoleon, 449. Iotas returns to Syracuse, *ib.* Timoleon makes of Syracuse, *ib.* Demolishes the citadel, and other castles, which he calls the nests of tyrants, *ib.* Syracuse re-supplied by the Corinthians, 450. Timoleon delivers the other cities of Sicily from their tyrants, 451. Appoints new

magistrates at Syracuse, *ib.* The amphipolus, a chief magistrate, *ib.* Timoleon makes war upon the Carthaginians, *ib.* The Carthaginians defeated, 452. Their baggage and provisions taken, 453. Peace concluded with the Carthaginians, *ib.* All the Sicilian tyrants taken, and put to death, *ib.* Timoleon resigns his authority, and leads a retired life, 454. Gratitude shewn by the Syracusans to their deliverer, *ib.* Timoleon dies, and is buried with great pomp and magnificence, *ib.* The Syracusans enjoy, for the space of twenty years, the fruits of Timoleon's victories, *ibid.* When a new tyrant starts up, his name Agathocles, who exceeded all his predecessors in cruelty, and other vices, 455. His birth and parentage, according to Theodotus, *ib.* His mother troubled with strange dreams, *ib.* His education, *ib.* His rise, 456. He is driven from Syracuse, *ib.* Attempts the sovereignty of Crete, and of Tarentum, *ib.* Appointed commander in chief of the Syracusan forces, but soon divested of his command, 457. Saves his life by a stratagem, *ib.* Is recalled to Syracuse, *ib.* Courts the favour of the people, *ib.* Is again vested with the chief command of the army, 458. Massacres all the nobles, and chief citizens, *ib.* Pretends a design to lay down his command, and retire, 459. Is proclaimed king, *ib.* Cancels all debts, and divides the lands equally, *ib.* Reduces the greatest part of Sicily, *ib.* Defeated by the Carthaginians, 460. Syracuse besieged, *ib.* Agathocles, though reduced to great straits, resolves to transfer the war into Africa, *ibid.* Escapes the Carthaginian fleet, which he afterwards engages, and puts to flight, 461. Lands in Africa, *ib.* Takes a bold resolution, *ib.* Burns his ships, 462. Reduces and plunders some cities in Africa, *ib.* Carthage in the utmost terror and confusion, 463. The citizens take arms, and form a numerous army, *ib.* By what stratagem Agathocles encouraged his men, *ib.* Hanno, one of the Carthaginian generals, killed, 464. The Carthaginians defeated by the treachery of Bomilcar, *ib.* Amilcar recalled from Sicily, 465. He falsely gives out, that Agathocles and his army were cut off, *ib.* Syracuse in the utmost consternation, *ib.* News of the victory of Agathocles brought to Syracuse, *ib.* The siege raised, *ib.* The Carthaginians defeated in Sicily, 466. Amilcar taken, and put to a cruel death, *ib.* Agathocles dispatches ambassadors to the prince of the Cyrenians, who joins him, but is by him treacherously murdered, *ib.* Agathocles returns to Sicily,

cily, but sets sail again for Africa, 467. Attacks the enemy's camp, but is repulsed with the loss of three thousand men, and all the Africans in his army desert, ib. Agathocles himself deserts his army in Africa, 468. The disappointed soldiers put his sons to death, chase for themselves leaders, and conclude a peace with the Carthaginians, ibid. Cruelties of Agathocles in Sicily, ib. He is reduced to great difficulties by Dinocrates, but boldly hazarding a battle, gains a complete victory over him, 469. After this victory, Agathocles brings the whole island under subjection, and reduces the Brutii in Italy, ib. From Italy, crossing to the Lipari islands, obliges the inhabitants to pay him a hundred talents of gold, ib. On his return to Syracuse, dies of poison, artfully administered to him by one Menon, 470. His character, ib. After his death, the Mamertini treacherously seize on Messina, 471. Distracted state of Syracuse, ibid. Pyrrhus, king of Epirus, invited into Sicily, 472. Willingly complies with the invitation, ib. His conquests in that island, ib. Makes his son, by the daughter of Agathocles, king of Sicily, 473. Disobliges the Sicilians, ib. His arbitrary proceedings, ib. He abandons Sicily, and returns to Italy, ib. His fleet destroyed by the Carthaginians, 475. Is attacked by the Mamertini, ib. His gallant behaviour, ib. Hiero appointed general of the Syracusans, after the departure of Pyrrhus, 476. He was the son of Hierocles, one of the descendants of Gelon, first king of Syracuse, ibid. Reason of his being exposed soon after his birth, ib. Prognostics of his future grandeur, ibid. His engaging behaviour, ibid. Gains the affections of the Syracusans, 477. Marries the daughter of one of the first and best citizens, ib. Gets rid of the seditious mercenaries in the service of the state, 478. Revives military discipline, ib. Defeats the Mamertini, and takes their general prisoner, ib. Returns loaded with glory and booty to Syracuse, where he is declared king by the unanimous consent of the citizens, and soon after acknowledged as such by all their allies, 479. Prosecutes the war against the Mamertini, who, reduced to great straits, call in the assistance of the Romans, vii. 1. Claudius sent to Messina, which he finds in the possession of the Carthaginians, 3. His speech to the assembly of the Mamertini, and their answer, ib. His intrepidity and resolution, 4. The Romans undertake the defence of Messina, ib. Their small fleet lost or dispersed, ib. Claudius arrives safe at Messina, 5. Seizes the Carthagi-

nian general, and obliges him to deliver up the chafel, ib. Hiero enters into an alliance with the Carthaginians against the Romans, ib. A great fleet and army sent by the Carthaginians into Sicily, 6. Hanno summons the Romans to leave Sicily, ib. Messina besieged by the Carthaginians and Syracusans, ib. The consul Appius Claudius arrives at Rhegium, ib. His message to Hiero, ib. Hiero's answer, ib. The consul Claudius passes over into Sicily, and defeats Hiero, 7. Who retires to Syracuse, 8. Attacks the Carthaginian camp, but is repulsed with loss, ib. The Roman legions however unexpectedly sailing about, fall upon the pursuers, and make dreadful havoc amongst them, ib. The next year both the consuls were sent into Sicily, ib. Progress of the Roman arms there, 9. Syracuse invested by two consular armies, ib. Hiero sends deputies to treat of peace with the Romans, which they on their part not being averse to, an alliance was concluded between them, ib. Thenceforth Hiero saw no war in his dominions, and proved constantly attached to the Romans, 10. His happy reign, ib. Studies the welfare of his people, 11. His wise and equitable regulations, ib. Even in the second Punic war gives proofs of his sincere attachment to the Romans, ib. His presents to the Romans in their distress, ib. Letter from the senate to Hiero, 12. His generosity to the Rhodians, ib. His public works, 13. Wonderful galley built by his order, described, ib. Archimedes, who was the director of the work, spent a whole year in finishing it, ib. His present to Ptolemy king of Egypt, 14. His fidelity to the Romans in their greatest distress, ib. Hiero dies in the 54th year of his reign, ib. Designated to restore the Syracusans to their ancient liberty, but diverted from it by his elder daughter Demarata, in favour of his grand-son Hieronymus, the son of Gelon, to whom he bequeaths the crown, 15. His vices and cruelty, ib. Is universally hated by his subjects, 16. Only three marks of distinction continue at court, Andranadorus, Zoippus, both Hiero's sons-in-law, and Thrafo surnamed Charcarus, ib. Thrafo, who favoured the Romans, unjustly accused and put to death, ib. Andranadorus and Zoippus, easily bring the king into their measures for proposing an alliance with the Carthaginians, 17. Ambassadors dispatched for that purpose to Hannibal in Italy, received with great kindness by him, ib. Embassy sent by Hannibal in return, ib. The Roman prætor in Sicily taking umbrage at this embassy, sends

# I N D E X,

sends deputies to renew the alliance made with king Hiero, *ib.* The young king receives the Roman ambassadors with contempt, *ib.* Enters into an alliance with Carthage, 18. The conditions of the treaty, *ib.* Hieronymus dissatisfied with them, obtains others, 19. The Romans begin hostilities, *ib.* Hieronymus murdered, *ib.* Andranadorus seizes on the citadel and the island of Ortygia, 20. Disturbances in Syracuse, *ib.* Polyænus's speech to the people, 21. Deputies sent thereupon to Andranadorus, *ib.* His answer to them, 22. Submits to the senate, and is chosen one of the chief magistrates, *ib.* Hippocrates and Epicydes, Hannibal's agents, whom king Hieronymus had placed at the head of his troops, form a plot against the senate of Syracuse and against Rome, 23. The plot discovered, and Andranadorus in consequence thereof, with Themistius, put to death, 24. Their pernicious designs rouse the fury of the people of Syracuse to extinguish every individual of the royal family, *ib.* Unhappily Heraclea and her daughters, though entirely innocent of the plot, were cruelly murdered, 25. Epicydes and Hippocrates, contrive means to have themselves elected prætors upon the vacancy by the death of Andranadorus and Themistius, 26. State of the Roman force in Sicily, *ib.* Marcellus sets out for that island, *ib.* Hippocrates and Epicydes omit no artifice to inspire the populace of Syracuse with an aversion to the Romans, 27. On the contrary, Apollonides exhorts the Syracusans to join the Romans, *ib.* The Syracusans offer to renew their alliance with Rome, 28. Hostilities committed against the Romans by Hippocrates, *ib.* Which the Syracusans resent, 29. Hippocrates and Epicydes stir up the Leontines against the Syracusans, *ib.* Hippocrates and Epicydes elected generals of the Leontines, *ib.* Marcellus marches against the Leontines, *ib.* Leontini taken by Marcellus, *ib.* Hippocrates and Epicydes throw themselves upon the mercy of the Syracusan soldiery, 30. The Cretan mercenaries protect them, *ib.* Hippocrates and Epicydes stir up the Syracusans against the Romans by a stratagem, 31. Enter Syracuse, 32. Rule with absolute sway, and are elected prætors, *ib.* Marcellus invests Syracuse, *ib.* Proposes terms for accommodation, which are rejected by Hippocrates, 33. Syracuse besieged by Marcellus, *ib.* Archimedes defends Syracuse with his surprising machines, *ib.* The sambuca invented by Marcellus, 34. Rendered useless by Archimedes, *ib.* Marcellus re-

pulsed in the 6<sup>th</sup> attack, 35. Great havoc made by the engines of Archimedes, *ib.* The wonderful effects of his machines, 36. Marcellus reduces several cities, 37. Hamilco arrives with a powerful fleet and army, *ib.* Hippocrates takes the field with part of the forces, *ib.* Is defeated by Marcellus, 38. Both Carthaginians and Romans receive new supplies, *ib.* Several cities revolt to the Carthaginians, *ib.* The city of Enna preserved by Pinarius, 39. The inhabitants massacred by the Roman garrison, 40. Marcellus retires to winter-quarters, *ib.* Conceives hopes of gaining the place, 41. Resolves upon a general assault, 42. Scyles the walls, *ib.* The quarter called Epipolæ and Tyche taken, 43. Epicydes attempts in vain to drive out the Romans, *ib.* Marcellus unwilling to destroy the city, tries gentle methods with the inhabitants, *ib.* The Syracusans reject his proposals, 44. Tyche and Neopolis plundered, *ib.* The citadel of Epipolæ surrenders, 45. The Carthaginians attack at the same time the Roman camp, and Marcellus in the city, *ib.* But are repulsed with great loss, *ib.* A plague breaks out in Syracuse, 46. Hamilco and Hippocrates die of it, *ib.* Bomilcar sails to Carthage, *ib.* And returns to Sicily with a strong fleet, *ib.* But unexpectedly sets sail again for Africa, 47. Epicydes retires to Agrigentum, *ib.* The Syracusans propose to capitulate, *ib.* Assassinate the governor left by Epicydes, *ib.* The magistrates exhort the people to submit to Marcellus, 48. Deputies sent to Marcellus, *ib.* Disturbances raised in Syracuse by the Roman deserters, *ib.* Marcellus takes Syracuse by intelligence, 49. Clemency of Marcellus towards the conquered, 50. Archimedes killed by a Roman soldier, *ib.* A wonderful machine of Archimedes's invention, 51. His sphere of glass, 52. Tomb of Archimedes discovered by Cicero, *ibid.* Mutines maintains the Carthaginian interest in Sicily, 53. Marcellus attacks his camp, but is repulsed, 54. Epicydes and Hanno defeated by Marcellus, 55. New forces arrive from Carthage, in Sicily, *ibid.* The Sicilians complain of Marcellus, 56. Marcellus cleared, 57. Honours decreed him by the Sicilians, 58. The whole island reduced by the prætor Cæcilius, except Agrigentum and its territory, 59. Which Mutines delivers up to the Romans, *ibid.* The consul Lævinus thereupon takes upon him the government of the whole island, making it all but one province, 60. But suffered to enjoy its ancient privileges, and retain all its former rights, *ibid.* Various fortune of the other free



free cities of Italy, &c. Some account of Phalaris, tyrant of Agrigentum, and his brazen bull, *ib.*

Syria, ancient, described, i. 431. Called in Hebrew *Arām*, from *Arām* the youngest son of *Shem*, *ibid.* Included what we now call Syria and Mesopotamia, *ib.* Authors not agreed upon the exact bounds of this country, but its dimensions may be determined by confining ourselves to the Proper Syria, *ib.* In ancient times variously divided, at first into little kingdoms and jurisdictions, in after times into four principal provinces, Zebah, Damascus, Hamath, and Geshur: afterwards the whole country distinguished into two parts only, Coele Syria, and Phenice, 432. After the death of Alexander, according to Strabo's division, into Commagene, Seleucia of Syria, Coele Syria, Phenice on the sea-coast, and Judæa in the mid-land; but Strabo elsewhere distinguishes Phenice from Syria, and Ptolemy, besides subdivisions, divides this country into Commagene, Cyrrhestica, Chalcidene, Chalydonitis, Palmyrene, and Coele Syria, 433. Under the Roman empire, Syria Proper was divided into Comagene, or Euphratensis, Syria Palmyrene, or Syria Palustris, and Phenicia Libani, or Libanensis: there are other divisions by the Arabs, 437. This country abounds with all things, both for the profit and delight of man, 438. Is a level champaign, covered with a rich deep soil, *ib.* Has some valuable natural rarities, 439. See Salt, Cedars, and Waters.

Syrians, ancient history of the, 441. Scarce yields to any nation in point of antiquity, *ib.* Partly descended from *Ham*, and partly from *Shem*, both of almost the same standing in the country, *ibid.* Governed by heads of families called kings, under which government they continued, even to the days of *Saul*, whence it cannot be doubted but that at first they were divided into many small kingdoms, 442. Still we find *Olbec* in Canaan in the days of *Joshua*, and *Damascus* in Syria in *David's* time, to have been republics, *ibid.* We have little or no knowledge of their laws and civil regulations, but are not so much in the dark concerning their religion, *ib.* See *Rimmon*. Their first gods or idols flourished as long as the ancient Syrians possessed their country, 443. But new ones were introduced, under the Babylonians first, the Persians afterwards, and lastly under the Seleucids and Romans, *ibid.* The Syrian goddess principally celebrated, 444. See *Temple*. Tender and effeminate temper of mind at all times one of the characteristics of the Syrians, 451. By some anciently joined with the Phœnicians at the first invasions of *Joshua*, and

not excelled by any contemporary nation, in human knowledge, and skill in the fine arts, *ibid.* Their language one of the dialects commonly called Oriental tongues; and pretended to be the mother to them all, *ibid.* Became a distinct tongue so early as the days of *Jacob*, and was spoken in three dialects, 452. The Syrian character very ancient, *ib.* See *Alphabet*. Syrian writing, like that of other Eastern tongues, destitute of vowels till towards the latter end of the eighth century, 454. The Syrian said to have much degenerated till reformed to its ancient purity by *James of Edessa*, *ib.* Easy and elegant, but not very copious, *ib.* No nation of equal antiquity had a more considerable trade than the ancient Syrians, especially to parts that lay east of them, 455. See *Chronology*.

Syros, one of the isles Cyclades, lies between *Peros* and *Delos*, and is said to be twenty miles in compass, vii. 199. Formerly it had a town of no small note, and was frequented in the earliest ages by the Phœnician merchants, *ib.* Syrtica Regio described, xvi. 187.

**T**ABOR, a mountain of Palestine, the scene of *Christ's* transfiguration, described, ii. 60. See *Palestine*.

Tables, ten, of laws, x. 269. To which two new tables were added, 132.

Tacfarinas, defeated in Africa by *Furius Camillus*, xii. 272. Renews the war, but is defeated, 298. His arrogant embassy to *Tiberius* 300. Is distressed by *Blasius*, 301. Defeated and killed, 310. See a further account of him in xvi. 163.

Tachos, a king of Egypt, collects all his strength to defend himself against the Persians, i. 329. His impolitic conduct toward *Agelæus*, king of the Lacedæmonians, *ibid.* Is driven out of his kingdom, and *Nectanebis* is set up in his stead, *ibid.*

Tacitus Cornelius, the great historian, flourished in the reign of *Trajan*, xii. 268. Some account of his works, 269.

Tacitus chosen emperor by the senate, xiv. 36. His preferences, 37. Two of his laws, 38. Defeats the Barbarians, and is succeeded by his brother *Florianus*, murdered by his own men, 39.

Talismans, some account of the use made of them, ii. 252.

Tamerlane, who had subdued Persia, marched against *Bajazet*, xv. 204. They meet in the plains of *Angora* in *Galatia*, where *Blasius* is entirely defeated and taken prisoner, *ib.*



Tanaquil, queen, secures by stratagem the kingdom of Rome to Servius Tullius, ix. 436.

Tangrolipix. See Turks.

Taphire and Teleboidea, Greek islands, lay to the east of Leucas, near the coast of Achaia, vii. 278.

Taprobane, the Ceylon of the moderns, reckoned the most famous of the Indian islands, xviii. 43. Ptolemy's description of it does not agree with that of the ambassadors from the king of this island to the emperor Claudius, ib.

Tarentines, jealous of the prosperity of the Romans, engage them in one of the most formidable wars they had ever sustained, x. 334.

Some account of the state of their city Tarentum, ibid. The Tarentines fall upon the Roman fleet, and insult their ambassadors, 336. Send an embassy to Pyrrhus, king of Epirus, and invite him into Italy, 339. Arrival of Pyrrhus, 341. See Epirus for a particular account of this war.

Tarentum betrayed to Hannibal, xi. 3. Besieged by the Romans, 196. Betrayed to Fabius, 21. Immense booty in it, ib.

Tarquinius Proud, seventh king of Rome, history of his reign, i. 49. Dies in the 30th year of his age, x. 35.

Tarquinius Priscus, fifth king of Rome, account of his family and reign, ix. 422, &c.

Tatars, ancient history of the, xviii. 1. Deceived the name of Tatars from Taur Khan, ib. and 16. Descended from Japhet, 2. Their great ancestor the same as of the Turks, 4. As also their government, laws, religion, customs, language, manners, and disposition, 3. & seq. Succession of their kings, 16. Overthrown by the Moguls, 25. The Tatar histories interspersed with some fictions, 22. The Tatar historians little varied in chronology, 29, & seq. Strange narration of a Tatar historian, which points at an historical truth, 31. Another of the same kind, ib. The Tatar historians differ from those of the Russians, 32. Every thing of moment concerning the ancient Tatar or Turkish princes found in the history of Persia, according to the Oriental writers, 33. See Turks and History of Persia according to the Oriental writers, the last under the article Persians.

Tartarus and his son Prometheus accused at the instigation of Prometheus, xiv. 315. Banished, and his son executed, 316.

Tarsus reigns jointly with Romulus, ix. 195.

Taurus, Mount, described, ix. 405.

Taurus, Lucius, kills himself, xii. 427.

Tauris, a large and populous city on the eastern bank of the Tigris, celebrated for the wild-

dom of its laws and political institutions, xviii. 35.

Taxiles, an Indian prince, by joining Alexander the Great, facilitates his conquests in India, xviii. 67.

Teia, chosen successor to Totila, endeavours in vain to draw the Franks to his assistance against Narjes, xviii. 433. Marches to the relief of Cambræ, where a bloody battle ensues, in which he exhibited surprising proofs of his valour and conduct, but was unfortunately slain, 435. Upon his death an end was put to the Gothic dominion in Italy, ib. See Narjes.

Telesinus, the Samnite, joins the Marian faction, xi. 286. Surrounded by two armies he retires silently in the night, and marches to Rome, where the Romans are repulsed by him, 281. Bloody conflict between him and Sylla, whose left wing is defeated, himself being also in great danger, and forced to fly his camp, 282. Telesinus however, was soon after defeated by Crassus, and killed fighting gallantly at the head of his troops, 283.

Tempanius, gallant behaviour of, x. 161.

Temple of the Syrian goddess described, i. 443. Idols, statues, &c. in and about this temple, 444. Its sacred lake and fisher, 445. Its oracle, 446. Riches, ib. Story of Combabus in regard to the building of it, 447. Sacrifices offered, and festivals celebrated therein, 448. Other religious customs, laws, and traditions of this place, 449. Pilgrimage thither, 452.

Temple of Solomon, explanation of many particulars relating to it, viz. Its dimensions, ii. 94, and 476. Veil, 477. Chambers, porch, columns, and chapter, 478. One of the pillars on the right of the porch called Jachin, signifying He shall establish, and the other on the left called Boaz, implying strength is in him, 479. Altar, tower's dimensions, wall, ib. The new point, what, ib. Court-wall, 480. Entries where, ib. Great and small altars, ib. Apartments, 481. West gate, ib. Covert of the Sabbath, called in Hebrew mûsac, from mûsac, to cover, whence music, & covering or veil, 482. Reason why the idea of covering is joined to that of Sabbath, 483. Solomon's porch, 484. See Solomon, 411.

Temple of Zerubbabel finished, iii. 2. Rebuilt, enlarged, and adorned upon the old foundation by Herod, 176. Its structure described, ib.

Temple of Belus in Babylon described, iii. 247, and 432.

Temple of Diana at Ephesus described, vi. 226.

Temple and oracle of Apollo Didymæus at Miletus, vi. 230. His temple at Delos was reputed one of the most stately buildings in the universe vii. 203.

— of Jupiter Delus plundered by Antiochus the Great, viii. 390.

— decreed to be erected to Tiberius, xii. 308. Contention about it, 319.

— magnificent, built to the Sun by the emperor Aurelian, xiv. 32.

— in Egypt, peculiar manner to that country in constructing them, i. 235.

— of the Græks, some of them described, xvi. 398.

Tenobæ, an island of the Ægean sea on the coast of Asia, about two leagues from the shore, vii. 172.

Tennes, a king of Sidon, history of, ii. 29.

Tenobæ, one of the Ægean Cyclades, a mountainous country, yet abounding in excellent fruit, vii. 200. Its situation ancient, 201.

— The Tenians, though powerful at sea, submitted at the approach of the Persian fleet, and assisted Xerxes in his Grecian expedition, 201. They were first subdued by the Athenians, afterwards by the Macedonians, and lastly by the Romans, ib.

Teos, one of the twelve Ionian cities, vi. 221.

Terentian law, so called, as proposed by Terentius Arta, a tribune of the people, to restrain the consular authority, x. 101.

Great contests thereon, 102. The patricians continue their opposition to it, 105. The people convinced that the whole was an abuse of the tribunes, 108.

The tribunes made to desist from their prosecution of the Terentian law by the consul Quinctius Cincinnatus, 112. New disturbances occasioned by it, 117, & seq. The tribunes resume the pursuit of it, 125. The law at length passes, ib.

Tetragus raised to the empire in the room of Marius, xiv. 35. Held the provinces of Spain, Britain, and Gaul, till the fourth year of Aurelian's reign, when he was taken and led in triumph by him, 162. Treated with his son humanly by Aurelian, 30. See Marius.

Teuta, an Illyrian queen, Roman ambassadors assassinated by the order of, x. 407. She seizes on the island of Issus, ib.

Teutones, see Cimbræ.

Thapsacus, a city of Palmyra, a province of the ancient Syria, i. 414. Seems to be mentioned in holy writ as the boundary of Solomon's dominions, extending to the Euphrates, 415.

Thasos, one of the Cyclades, on the coast of Thracia, vii. 213. The island was much famed for its fertility and good wine, ib.

Its first inhabitants and government, ib. The city of Thasos besieged in vain by Histæus, tyrant of Miletus, but afterwards taken and dismantled by Darius Hystaspes, king of Persia, ib. The Thasians became next subject to the Athenians, from whom they twice revolted, and to the kings of Macedonia, till declared free by the Roman consul Flaminius.

Theatre, dissensions of the, xii. 252.

Thebais, or Upper Egypt, its situation and extent, i. 156. Cities of note in this part of Egypt, 157. Thebes, its metropolis, deservedly reckoned one of the finest cities in the world, 159. Sepulchres of the kings of Thebes, 160-162.

Thebes, history of, from its becoming a commonwealth, to its reduction by, and grace with Philip of Macedon, in which the Phocian, or sacred war, and the histories of the Arcadians, Coruthians, Argives, Thebais, Eleans, and other inferior states, are continued, vi. 1. See Boetia. Democratic government of the Thebais, ib. Their character, 2. Seek the friendship and protection of the Lacedæmonians, ib. During the whole Peloponnesian war, constant faithful friends and allies to them, ib. Grown powerful thereby, and headstrong, ib. The Spartans undertake to change the form of the Theban government, but the Thebans retrieve it and their liberty, 3. Exiles enter Thebes by stratagem, ib. 4. Governors slain, 4. Epaminondas averts the tumult, 5. Pelopidas proclaims liberty to the Thebans, 6. Is proclaimed their deliverer and general, ibid. The citadel repaired, ib. Vain efforts of the Spartans, ib. See Lacedæmon, from Lycurgus, &c. Confederacy formed against the Spartans, 7. Pelopidas's success against them, ib. Spartans totally defeated, 8. Athenians grow jealous, ibid. Plataea and Ithelpia razed, 9. Thebans grow ambitious, ib. Encouraged by Pelopidas and Epaminondas, ib. Epaminondas replies to the Spartans, 10. Agesilaus's rash act, ib. Jealousy of the Athenians, ib. Jason comes to the Theban camp, 11. A truce concluded, ibid. Thebes grown formidable, ib. Megalopolis built, ibid. Thebans get new allies, and enter Peloponnesus, 12. Ancient Messenians restored, ib. Corinthians defeated and slaughtered, 13. Epaminondas and Pelopidas treated, ib. Modest but spirited speech of Epaminondas on the occasion, 14. Both honourably acquitted, ibid. Spartans prepare against the Thebans, 15. Arcadians begin the war, ibid. Gobrias sent to oppose Epaminondas, 16. Epaminondas

Epaminondas degraded, 15. Lycomedes corrupts the Arcadians, *ibid.* Artaxerxes's negotiations made abortive, 17. Arcadians defeated, *ib.* Thebans become powerful, *ib.* Thebans ally with Athens, *ib.* Thebans apply to the Thebans, 18. Pelopidas sent thither, *ibid.* Imprisoned by Alexander, *ib.* His bold message to him, *ibid.* An army sent to rescue him defeated, 19. Epaminondas takes the command, *ib.* Marches against the Phœcian tyrant, *ibid.* Pelopidas released, and Epaminondas restored, 20. Raises the glory of the Theban state, *ib.* Deputies sent to Persia, *ibid.* Pelopidas's success in the Persian court, 21. Treaty confirmed, *ib.* Persian treaty rejected by the other states, 22. Athenian deputy put to death, *ibid.* Epaminondas sent against the Acheans, 23. Philistines invaded by Euphron, *ibid.* Arcadians ally with the Athenians, *ib.* Corinthians ally with the Thebans, 24. Peace made, *ib.* And broken, 25. Triphylia invaded, *ib.* Pisians seize the Olympic games, *ibid.* Thebans aim at the dominion of the sea, *ib.* Opposed by the Athenians, 26. Plot at Thebes discovered, *ibid.* Orchomenos seized, *ib.* Pelopidas sent into Thessaly, *ib.* Battle of Cynocephala, 27. Pelopidas slain, *ib.* His character, *ib.* Deep mourning for him, 28. Pompous funeral, 29. The Thebans defeat Alexander, *ib.* Embassy from Persia, 30. Congress broke up, *ibid.* Achæans invaded, *ib.* Make an alliance with Thebes, *ib.* Put under its protection, *ib.* Corinthians sue to the Thebans for peace, 31. Speech to the Spartan council, *ib.* Peace confirmed by Epaminondas, 32. News of the death of Pelopidas arrives at Thebes, *ibid.* Alexander defeated, and at length murdered, 33. The Thebans push on their good fortune, *ib.* Epaminondas enters Peloponnesus, 34. Answer to the Arcadians, *ib.* A confederacy formed against the Thebans, 35. Epaminondas's attempt on Sparta, frustrated, *ibid.* Proceeds against Mantinea, but is repulsed by the Athenian commander, *ib.* Battle of Mantinea, 36. Epaminondas's valour, *ib.* Is wounded and slain, *ib.* His last words, *ib.* His character, 37. A general peace concluded, *ibid.* In consequences of the loss of Epaminondas, 38. Thebans in Eubœa, 39. Driven out, *ib.* Their decline, *ib.* Phœcian war, *ib.* Thebans defeated and exhausted, 40. Have recourse to Philip, king of Macedon, 41. In consequences of that confederacy, *ib.* Philip's policy, *ib.* Attempt on Thermopylae, *ib.* Peace with Athens, 42. Speech against the Phœcians, *ibid.* Demosthenes denounces the

Athenians to invade the Thebans, *ibid.* Philip's deputies, *ibid.* Demosthenes's speech, 43. Thebans ally with Athens, *ib.* Sacred legion cut off, *ib.* Philip's revenge on the Thebans, *ibid.* Secures to himself an arbitrary power over them, 44. Theft, remarkable, in a treasure-house of Egypt, 1. 297.

Themistocles, a celebrated Athenian general. See for the history of his transactions, v. 240. Also Persian kings.

Theodora, empress, her manly courage in a tumult at Constantinople, xiv. 457.

———, sister to Zoe, causes herself to be proclaimed empress, xv. 121. Her excellent government, 122. Her death, *ib.* Bequeaths the empire to Michael Stratioticus, an entire stranger to state affairs, *ib.* Theodoric king of the Goths, successor to Valia, his wars and peace with the Romans, xvii. 208. Killed fighting in conjunction with the Romans against Attila, in the battle of Chalons, 201.

———, II. successor and brother to Thorismund, is first a friend to the Romans, xvii. 202. And makes war upon the Suevians in Spain, 204. Breaks with the Romans, but is defeated by Ægidius, and assassinated by his brother Euric, his successor, 206.

———, a famous king of the Ostrogoths, succeeds his father Theodoric, xvii. 214. His favour to, and afterwards quarrels with the emperor Zeno, 215, & seq. Is advised by Zeno to turn his arms against Odoacer in Italy, whom he accordingly reduces and puts to death, 221. Is acknowledged by the emperor king of Italy, 122. He retains the Roman laws and the same magistrates, 272. His religion, piety, equity, justice, moderation, temperance, &c. 275. His war and peace with Anastasius, 277. Heals the divisions of the church, *ib.* His war with the Burgundians, and with Clovis, king of the Franks, 279. Repents putting Symmachus to death, 282. Dies, *ibid.* His issue, *ibid.* Declares Athalaric his grandson, by his young daughter Amalazuntha, his heir, 283.

Theodorus, his bold speech in the Syracusan assembly, to the disparagement of Dionysius, v. 466.

———, secretary to the emperor Valens, conspiracy of, for which he is beheaded, xiv. 202. Many innocent persons die on the same occasion, *ib.*

———, gives the Persians a dreadful overthrow, xv. 29.

———, Justin, after the taking of Constantinople by the Latins, erects a new temple at Nice, xv. 274. Anastas Ange-  
192.

his, the late usurper of his brother Isaac's throne, stirs up the Turks against Theodorus Lascaris, 172. But they are defeated, and their sultan slain, 173. Theodorus Lascaris dies, and bequeaths his empire to John Duca, (surnamed Vatares, who had married his eldest daughter Irene, 174.

Theodorus Lascaris, son of John Duca, succeeds him in the empire of Nice, xv. 177. Dies, and is succeeded by his son John, then about nine years old, 178. See Michael Palæologus.

Theodosius, raised the celebrated Count under Valentinian, against the Scots and Picts, breaking into the Roman territories, xiv. 237. Sent against Firmus, and defeats some nation in alliance with him, 244. &c. seq. Put to death, but unjustly, by the orders of Gratian, 268. His son Theodosius distinguished afterwards as a great emperor, retires, upon his father's death, to his native country, ib. See Firmus.

styled the Great, son of count Theodosius, raised to the empire by the emperor Gratian, xiv. 276. His education and employments, ib. The eastern provinces committed to his care, then in a deplorable state, 278. Baptized, on being seized with a dangerous malady, 279. His zeal for the orthodox faith, ibid. He defeats the Goths, 281. And the Seyri and Carpodace, 283. The Goths submit to him, 284. Declares his son Arcadius emperor, 289. Concludes a treaty with the Persians, 291. Supplies Rome with corn, 293. Forgives those who had conspired against them, ib. Gains a great victory over the Greuthungi, ib. Highly provoked against the city of Antioch, 296. Pardons, and restores to it all its privileges, at the intercession of its bishop, 300. Uses his victories over Maximus with great clemency and moderation, 304. Endeavours to abolish idolatry in Rome, 306. Returns to the East, and, sending the province of Macedonia infected by the Barbarians, gains there a complete victory over them, 312. On his return to Constantinople, endeavours to extirpate idolatry and Arianism, ibid. His son, Honorius, declared Augustus, 317. Defeats Eugenius, who is put to death by his own men, 316. Seized with a dropsy, divides the empire between his two sons, 321. His death and character, ib.

the younger, succeeds his father Arcadius, when he was but eight years old, under the care of Anthemius, xiv. 363. Whence Himerius, king of Persia, was appointed guardian to him, ib.

His life attempted by Lucius, a Pagan, for excirpating idolatry, 378. Excludes the Pagans all employments, both civil and military, 387. Marries Eudocia, 389. Causes himself to be proclaimed emperor of the West, 388. Grants to Placidia the title of Augusta, and her son Valentinian that of Cæsar, 390. His edict against idolatrous worship, 397. Puts to death his empress's favourite, Paulinus, 399. Strips, through jealousy, the consul Cyrus of his consular ornaments, 400. Sends a powerful fleet and army against Genseric, 401. But is obliged, by the Persians invading the Roman territories, to recall them, ib. His wars with Attila, 403. &c. seq. Whom he attempts to get murdered, 406. Dies, from the consequences of a fall from his horse, 407. His character, ib.

Theodosius the Elder, sent into Britain, beats back the Barbarians, and makes a sixth province, called Valentia, xvii. 103.

Theodotus, signal instance of his intrepidity and resolution, viii. 153.

advises the Egyptians to put Pompey to death, xi. 411. Put to death by Brutus's order, xii. 68.

king of the Ostrogoths in Italy, his character, xvii. 387. Justinian, enraged at his behaviour to Amalasuntha, resolves to make war upon the Goths, 388. Theodotus proposes terms of accommodation; but, glated by a small advantage, refuses to comply with the articles he had signed, 391. Deposed and murdered, 393. See Vitiges.

Theophilus, governor of Syria, abandoned by Gallus to the rage of the populace, xiv. 151.

Theophilus succeeds his father Balbus in the empire, and punishes the murderers of Leo, though his father owed his life and dignity to that murder, xv. 63. Marries his daughter to Alexius Moscles, renowned for his exploits against the Saracens, and creates him Cæsar, ib. But Alexius, to avoid giving him umbrage, embraces a monastic life, ib. Theophilus's various fortune against the Saracens, 65. His ingratitude to Manuel, ib. Fidelity of Theophobus to him, 66. Theophilus dies, 67. His character, 68.

Theopompus, king of Sparta, said to have created the Ephori, v. 407. His character, 411.

Thermopylæ, a narrow pass, twenty-five feet broad, between the mountains that divide Thessaly from Greece, defended by Leonidas against the innumerable army of Xerxes, iv. 158, and v. 429. Antiochus seizes Thermopylæ; but is dislodged and defeated by the Romans, vi. 185.

Theron's monument destroyed by lightning, xi. 296

Thessalonica, massacre of, xiv. 322.

Thessaly, history of the ancient kingdom of, v. 74. Whence its name, ib. 'Anciently divided into the four districts, or perhaps kingdoms, of Thessalotides, Illyriots, Pelasgiotis, and Phthia, ib. Occupation was king of the last, when the deluge, that goes by his name, happened, ib. Situation and extent of Thessaly, ib. Natural riches, particularly in its famed mountains and rivers, 75. The country seems to have been remarkably productive of poisonous weeds and drugs, ib. Its cities of note, of which Pythion was celebrated for the Pythian games here instituted in memory of Apollo's killing the serpent Python, 76. Thessaly famous for its extraordinarily breed of oxen, and fine horses, ib. The fiction of the Centaurs allowed to have taken its origin from the latter, 77. The most remarkable occurrence under any of the kings of Thessaly, during their salubrious and heroic epochs, is the celebrated Argonautic expedition, ibid. Occasion of it related, ib. Jason sent in search of the golden fleece, 78. Success of the adventures, 79. Jason, on his return home, finds his uncle Pelias possessed of his father's throne, and so strengthened in his usurpation that he dared not attempt any thing against him, &c. Medea has recourse to her magic to be revenged on the tyrant, ib. But Acastus, Pelias's son, mounting the throne, banishes Jason and his wife Medea from Thessaly, ib. Acastus killed in endeavouring to kill Pelus, the son of Cacus, ib. The next Thessalian prince, both in time and fame, was Achilles the son of Pelus by Tethys, a goddess of the sea, ib. Account of his adventures in the Trojan war, 83. The two most memorable transactions of the Thessalians afterwards, are their driving the Boeotians from the country of Attica, and their constant wars against the Phocians, ib. & c. It is not easy to guess the true ground of their wars with the Phocians, 84. Which did not end till both ceased to be a nation, 86. See Phocians.

Thos dissuades Antiochus from sending Hannibal into Italy, vi. 176

Thoth, a God of the Egyptians, xvii. 177

Thoudas, predecessor to Theodoris, usurps the Romans xvii. 302. Defeats them, and extends his dominions, ib.

Thrace, history of, a country frequently mentioned by the Greek and Latin historians, is 92. Its name, situation, boundaries, extent, ib. Its class of notes on the Egean Sea, Propontis and Euxine sea,

43. Near the city Abdera were the famous gold and silver mines of Thrace, ib. Its inland cities, 44. Its mountains and rivers, ib. The Thracian Chersonesus, 45. Its cities, ib. The inland parts of Thrace cold and barren, but the maritime provinces productive of all sorts of grain and necessaries of life, ib. Manners, religion, and customs of the ancient Thracians, 46. Government and inhabitants, 47. Kings of the Odrysæ, 49. & seq. Kings of the Thracian Chersonesus, 56.

Thracian revolt in suppressed, xii. 254. See Pappus Sabinius.

Thracian Power, his generous freedom, xiii. 5. Accused, 30. Crimes laid to his charge, ib. His sinners, 37. Condemned, ib. His magnanimity in death, 38.

Thrasylabus an Athenian general signaize himself by expelling the thirty tyrants, and by other transactions, v. 32.

Thrasylabus, a savage and bloody tyrant, succeeded his brother Hiero in the kingdom of Syracuse, vi. 351.

Thrasymachus Lattle of, v. 441.

Tiberius, successor to Augustus, chosen in the room of Agrippa, whose wife Julia he married, xii. 172. He reduces the Antonians, 173. Subdues the Daci, 175. His exploits in Germany, 176. Tiberius triumphs 180. Demands leave to retire, 181. His manner of living in Rhodæ, 182. Desires leave to return, which Augustus refuses him, 183. Tiberius in disgrace, 186. Allowed to return to Rome, 188. In favour with Augustus, 189. Adopted by him, and Germanicus by him, 191. Exploits of Tiberius in Germany, 193. Overruns Gaul, 194. of Germany, 194. Sent against Maroboduus, 195. Leads his army against the Pannonians and Dalmatians, 196. Transactions of this campaign, ib. Takes Aniktrum, 202. This war ended, ib. Sent into Germany, 206. Triumphs, 207. Is afflicted with Augustus in severity, ib. Sent for by Livy before the death of Augustus, 210. Afflicts modestly, and to decline for reign power 211. Takes upon him the empire, 213. Endeavours to enrage Germanicus in his infancy, 225. Legions of Germanicus, 240. His excellent behaviour, modesty, patience, and respect for the laws and consuls, 241. Applauds the reformation of manners, ib. His frugality, 242. Licenses the laws, ib. Affects popular yet various methods, 251. Revives the law of majesty, ibid. Discharges the legation left by Augustus, 253. Resolves the confessions granted to the soldiery, 254. Recalls Germanicus, 267.

# I N D E X.

- Resolves on his destruction, 168. Checks by an edict the public grief upon account of the death of Germanicus, 236. His speech to the senate on the arraignment of Piso, the supposed author of the death of Germanicus, 232. Goes into Campania, 292. Refuses to take upon him the cure of luxury, 297. Shews no concern for the death of his son Drusus, 305. Recommends to the senate the sons of Germanicus, ib. Betrays disaffection to them, 308. His revengeful temper, 312. He abandons Rome, 320. Retires to Caprea, 325. Gives himself up to all manner of wickedness, 326. The effects of his suspicions, ib. Writes to the senate against Agrippina and her eldest son Nero, 331. Suspects Sejanus, 333. Orders him to be secured, 339. More cruel than ever after his death, 340. Is taken ill, 355. Endeavours to hide his distemper, 358. Puzzled about settling the succession, 359. Joy of the people at his death, 361. His character from Tacitus, 362. See Sejanus.
- Tiberius, father to Tiberius the emperor, adventure of, xii. 201.
- Tiberius, son of Drusus Cæsar, and grandson of the emperor Tiberius, adopted by Caligula, and ordered by him to put himself to death, xii. 371.
- who had governed for Justin, declared emperor after his decease, xv. 4. Dies, 6.
- Tigellius, character of, xiii. 6. Protected by Vinnius, 69. The people demand his execution, but are checked by Galba with an edict, ib. Tigellinus ordered to destroy himself, 92.
- Tiglath-Pileser, a king of Assyria, his reign and transactions, iii. 359.
- Tigranes, king of Armenia, and some time king of Syria, history of his conquests, defeats, and other transactions, viii. 374. & seq.
- appointed by Augustus, king of Armenia, and crowned by Tiberius, xii. 162. Another of the same name, and crowned by Caius Cæsar, 186.
- appointed king over Armenia by Nero, xii. 263.
- Tigris, river, springs from the mountain Niphates in Armenia, vii. 367.
- Timasius banished by the treacherous practices of Eutropius, xiv. 336. His accuser Bongus put to death, 337.
- Time, odd way of computing in Spain, xvi. 369. Whence called æra, 370.
- Timoleon, very illustrious and much celebrated Corinthian general, history of his life and exploits, vi. 445. & seq. His expedition into Sicily against the Carthaginians, xv. 326. & seq. Peace between him and the Carthaginians, 334.
- Timotheus, king of Heraclea, ix. 104.
- Tingis, or Tingi, the metropolis of Tingitania, a city of great antiquity, xvi. 123.
- Tiridates crowned king of Armenia at Rome by Nero, viii. 405. See also vol. xii. 156. and vol. xiii. 39.
- Tissaphernes, a Persian general, See Persian kings. Pursues Xenophon in his memorable retreat, vi. 237. & seq.
- Titus Larcus proclaimed the first dictator of the Romans, x. 302. Commands a census to be taken, 31.
- Vespasian, triumphs over the Jews with his father, xiii. 172. Receives from him the tribunitial power, 173. Declared emperor, 180. His education, studies, &c. before his accession to the empire, ib. Is appointed by his father to carry on the war against the Jews, 181. His kindness to his brother Domitian, ib. Governs with great moderation, 182. His clemency, 183. Abolishes the law of majesty, 184. His severity towards informers, ib. New honours conferred upon him, 186. Is taken ill and leaves Rome, 187. His death and character, ib. Is universally lamented, ib.
- Toledo, famed council of, confession of the orthodox faith presented to the, xvi. 364.
- Tomb of Cyrus at Pasargada, vii. 422.
- Tombs and sepulchres, magnificence of the royal, in ancient Egypt, i. 243. Particularly that of Olympeyas in the city of Thebes 282.
- Tongue. See Speech. Confusion of tongues at the building of the tower of Babel, i. 25. Diversity of sentiments concerning the manner wherein it was effected, 126. Number of languages formed, and consequence of the confusion, 127.
- Toiquatus obliged by Nero to destroy himself, xiii. 12.
- Totila, nephew to Ildebald, proclaimed king of the Ostrogoths in Italy, xvii. 411. His exploits in war against the Romans, 413. & seq. See Bessarius. Besieges Rome, which is betrayed to him, 425. Reduces all Sicily, 428. Defeated by Narces, pursued, and mortally wounded, 432. His character, ib.
- Trade of the ancient Bœotians, xvii. 47.
- Trajan, Ulpian, his family, ancestors, and preferments, xiii. 240. Is adopted by Nerva, 241. His moderation, affability, generosity, and other virtues, ib. Allows his freedmen no power, 242. His faults, 243. Accepts the title of Cæsar, and the empire, ib. The title of Optimus decreed to him, 245. Binds himself by a solemn oath to observe all the laws, 246. His wars, 246. & seq.

with the Dacians, over whom he triumphs twice, and reduces Dacia to a Roman province, 267. & seq. His wars with the Arabs, Parthians, Armenians, Assyrians, whom he conquers; but most of these nations revolt, and are again reduced by him, 267, & seq. Seized with a dropy and palsy, he sets sail for Italy, leaving the command of his army to Asinius, 264, Dies in Salinus in Cilicia, 265. His ashes conveyed to Rome and deposited under his column, ib. Great works performed by him, 266.

Trapezond, history of the empire of, from its foundation by the Comneni, to its final abolition by Muhammed the Great, 261. Foundation of the empire of Trapezond, 332. The port of Trapezond described, 333. Famed anciently for its commerce, ibid. Run to decay, ibid. The country about Trapezond remarkable for its intoxicating and purgative qualities of its honey, ibid. A strange new monastery described, 334. Its income, ibid. Other curiosities, 335. Religion, Patriarch, &c. of the Trapezuntines, ib. Their trade, ib. Alexius, surnamed the Great, founds the Trapezuntine empire, 336. His immediate successors, 337. John, the first who styled himself emperor, probably out of emulation to Michael Palæologus, ibid. His alliance with Michael, ib. Is succeeded by his son Alexius II. and he by his son Basilus I. who leaves successor his son Basilus II. cut off by his wife, 338. Her reign raises a revolt, ib. Comnenus, the son of Basil I. succeeds, and after him reigned his son Alexius III. conquered by his son John II. 339. David, the third brother of John, was the last emperor, 340. Trapezond taken by Mohammed, ib. None of the royal family spared by him, but the youngest son of David, and one of his sisters, 341. End of the Trapezuntine empire in the 237th year since its foundation, ibid. See Constantinopolitan history, for the chief particulars regarding the Comneni family, xv. 123, &c.

Treaty made with Carthage, x. 243.

— new, with the Carthaginians, x. 409. — first, concluded by the Carthaginians with the Romans, xv. 277. Concluded between Hannibal and Philip, King of Macedonia, ib. 8. Copy of that treaty, 9.

Tribonian, x. 150.

Tribonian law, xi. 366.

Troveri provoke Cæsar to invade Germany, xv. 33. Labienus's forces against them, ibid.

Triptol, relative of the children of Israel; account of the several lots and countries al-

signed to the, ii. 80. The two tribes and half beyond Jordan, ib. Lot of Ruben, ib. Of Gad and half Manasseh, 87. The nine tribes and half on this side the Jordan, 88. Lot of the tribe of Asher, 89. Of Naphtali, ib. Of Zebulun, 90. Of Issachar, and other half of Manasseh, 91. Of Ephraim, 92. Of Benjamin, ib. Of Judah, 99. Of Dan, 101. Of Simeon, 104. Tribes of the Romans, ix. 382.

— Roman, an addition of two, x. 161.

Tribunus, See Gaines.

Tribunes of the people created, x. 49. They create two new officers, 50. Their number increased to ten, 118. Their bold attempts, ib. Order the consuls to be seized, 119. Beaten by the patricians, ibid. The consuls chafed before them, ibid. New laws required by them, 216.

— civil, military, elected, x. 145.

— military, created with consular power, but did not long continue in office, x. 152. Chosen anew, 156. Created for two years, 158. Disagree about the command of the army, 265. All the military tribunes forced to abdicate, 173. New tribunes chosen, ib. Elected anew 181.

Tripoli, on the sea-coast of the continent of Phœnicia, derived its origin from the joint contribution of Sidon, Tyre, and Aradus, ii. 6.

Triumph, magnificent, of the emperor Aurelian described, xiv. 30.

Triumphs of Cæsar, xi. 441.

Triumvirate, first, between Cæsar, Pompey, and Crassus, xi. 346.

— second, between Octavianus, Antony, and Lepidus, xii. 28. They meet in a certain island, ibid. Articles of their agreement, 49. Entry of the triumvirs into Rome, 51. Are invested, by a decree of the people, with the authority which they had usurped, ibid. They appoint consuls, persons, &c. for several years, 51.

Trojan, capitals of the Romans, x. 331.

Trojans, history of, their antiquity, government, laws, religion, customs, arts, learning, and trade, iii. 466. The Trojans who inhabited the Lesser Phrygia, were without doubt a very ancient people, but from whom they were descended authors are not agreed, ib. Their government monarchical, and hereditary, 467. Their religion hardly different from those of the inhabitants of the Greater Phrygia, which see. Their Palladium, ib. Venus a Trojan deity, but not Vesta, though said to have been carried by Æneas into Italy, 468. Reason for worshipping Apollo Smunius, ibid. The Trojan celebrated by the Romans as one of the most polite and civilized nations of those days, 469. Their language, ibid. Their trade



# I N D E X.

trade very considerable, and splendid and magnificence the result of it, ib.

Trojan kings, reigns of the, iii. 470. Probably governed by kings before Teucer and Dardanus, 471. To whom succeeded Eriethonius and Troes, from which king the country was called Troas, and the metropolis Troy, 473. Whether Antenor betrayed Troy, 474. Settles in Italy, ibid. His offspring, ibid. To whom succeeded by his son Ilius, 475. His two sons, Tithonus and Laomedon, 476. Memnon and Eriethon, the two sons of Tithonus, 477. Laomedon succeeds Ilius, 478. Troy taken by Hercules, ib. The descendants of Laomedon, ib. Priam succeeds Laomedon, 479. The cause of the Trojan war, ib. The most probable cause of that war, 480. Homer's poems the most ancient history of Greece, 481. Number of ships and men sent against Troy, ib. Helen, according to some, taken from Paris before he reached Troy, 482. The Greeks land in Troas, 483. A plague in the Grecian camp, 484. Quarrel between Achilles and Agamemnon, ibid. Many of the leaders killed on both sides, 485. Troy taken, ib. Adventures of the Greeks after the taking of the city, ibid. And of the Trojans, 486. The settling of Æneas in Italy problematical, 487. See Phrygia Minor.

Troy, the ruins of, in the style of the ancient Romans, may vie with any monuments of antiquity, iii. 483.

Tryphon aspires to the crown of Syria, which at length he effects. See an account of his transactions in viii. 234; & seq.

Tubal, the Spaniards derive their origin from him, xvi. 372.

Tullia married to Tarquin the proud, her unheard-of cruelty, ix. 448.

Tullus Hostilius, third king of Rome, history of his reign, 406, & seq.

Turkult, great, at Constantinople, xiv. 457. Quelled with the loss of thirty thousand persons, 458.

Turinus deprived of life by the emperor Alexander for smoke-selling, xiii. 438.

Turkish superstition, ii. 84.

Turks, ancient history of the, xviii. 1. Originally the same people with the Tartars, 2. Scarce made any figure before the reign of Cyatates, king of the Medes, 3. Turk, the great ancestor of the Turks, Tartars, &c. 4. Their governments, 5. Laws, 6. Religion, customs, 7. Language, 9. Let us, 10. Learning, 11. Disposition, 12. Succession of their kings from Japhet, 14, & seq. See Tartars.

invaded the empire in the reign of Constantine Monomachus, xv. 117. Were an enemy scarce mentioned before in his

tory, ib. Some account of their rise and progress, ib. They conquer Persia under the conduct of Targolipia, who is proclaimed Ishtar of Persia, 118. He reduces Babylon, but is defeated by the Arabians, 119. Invades Media, but is defeated by the Romans, ib. The Turks lay waste Iberia, but are afterwards forced to raise the siege of Mantzichiarta in Media, 121. Invade the empire again, 127. Their success against the emperor Romanus Diogenes, 130. Invade the empire the third time, and twice defeat the imperial army, 131. Their progress, 132. Break with violence into the Roman Asiatic territories; but a complete victory is gained over them by Alexius, 141. Defeated at Antioch with prodigious slaughter, 148. Peace concluded with them, 151. War with them again, 152. Peace concluded with them, 156. Invading the empire anew are cut off to a man, 157. Stirred up against Theodoros Lascaris, but are defeated and their Ishtar slain, 173. Defeat the emperor Michael in Asia, 184. The Turks first in Europe, with the Catalans, ravage Thrace, 186. Defeat the emperor's forces, and ravage Thrace for two years without opposition, 187. But are at length overthrown, 188. And shut up in the Chersonesus, where they are all cut to pieces or taken, ib. Prusa taken by them, 190. They defeat the emperor, recover Nice, and take Abydus and Nicomedia, 196. Dishonourable peace concluded with them, ib. The Turks first settle in Europe, and take Adrianople, 201. Their conquests in Europe under Bajazet, 202. Besiege Constantinople, 203. See Bajazet, Amurath, and Mohammed. Total dissolution of the Constantinopolitan Roman empire by them, 215.

Twelve tables of laws, preserved by the Romans ever after as a sacred depositum, x. 132.

Typhon, an Egyptian deity and king, history of, i. 268.

Tyre, anciently Sor, a city of Phœnice, and commonly called the daughter of Sidon, ii. 3. It was the famous emporium of this country, and stood on the sea, within the precinct of an island, ib. Its king, 34. Memorable siege and reduction of, by Alexander the Great, 44. Governed for some time by judges, 42.

Tzachas entirely defeated by John Ducas, and put to death by the Turkish sultan, xv. 124.

V.

**V**ACCA, Romans massacred in, xi. 182.

Valens,



# I N D E X.

**Valens, Fabius, general to Vitellius, excites him to take upon him the sovereignty, xiii. 85. His march through Gaul, 88. Arrives at the Alps, 89. Joins Cæcina, Vitellius's other general, 101. Defeats the Othonians at Bedriacum, 103. He and Cæcina usurp all power at Rome under Vitellius, 120. Ordered again to take the field, 128. Retires to Hibernia, 137. Designs to raise a powerful army in Gaul, ib. Is taken prisoner, 16. Put to death, 160.**

— proclaimed emperor in Achaia, but killed, x. 7

— brother to Valentinian, reign of, in the East, xiv. 251. Obliged to raise the siege of Chalcedon, 252. Twice invades the Goths, who, defeated, sue for peace and obtain it, 257. Causes eighty orthodox ecclesiastics to be put to death, 258. Receives a total overthrow from the Goths, in which he perishes, 269. His character and issue, 270

**Valentinian chosen emperor, xiv. 229. His parentage, education, employments, &c. 15. His firmness and intrepidity in quelling a tumult in the army, 231. He declares his brother Valens his colleague in the empire, 232. Punishes some of Julian's friends, ib. Famous partition of the empire between him and his brother Valens, ib. Valentinian taken ill, but recovers and creates his son Gratian emperor, 246. Instances of his cruelty, 237. Several excellent laws enacted by him, 258. He ravages the country of the Quadi, but reprehending their ambidexterity with great warmth, dies suddenly, 244. His character, ib. Adhered to the orthodox faith, but is condemned for suffering his brother Valens to persecute the orthodox Christians, 250.**

— II proclaimed emperor by the officers of the army on the death of his father, xiv. 267. His election confirmed by his elder brother Gratian, ib. The Sarmatians defeated by his troops, 262. Maximus invading his dominions, he flies to Theodosius, 301. Who prevails upon him to renounce the doctrine of Arius, as the only obstacle to the success they might expect from heaven, ib. Valentinian concludes a peace with the Franks, 30. Resolves to restore the temples to their ancient privileges, 330. Artogastus pretends to control him, 313. Is discharged, but resolves to resign his post, and causes him to be murdered, ib. Character of Valentinian, 314.

— III. son of Placidia, sister to the emperor Honorius, by Constantius, xiv.

384. The title of Cæsar granted him by Theodosius, 390. Declared emperor of the West, 391. Marries Eudonia, daughter of Theodosius, and yields to him Wall Myricum, 397. Obligated to conclude a peace with Genesius, 401. Attilla seeks a pretence to quarrel with him, 406. And having nothing less in view than the conquest of both empires, resolves to make war upon him first, whom he endeavours to deceive, 412. Valentinian concludes a treaty with Attilla, who retires out of Italy, 415. Treacherously murders Attilla, 417. Falls in love with the wife of Maximus, who causes him to be murdered, 419. His character, ibid.

**Valeria, daughter to Dioclesian, and wife of Galerius, enormously abused by Maximian, xiv. 84.**

**Valerian chosen censor, xiii. 478. Proclaimed emperor, 481. His descent, employment, and character 483. Defeated and taken prisoner by the Persian 486. Anonymous treatment of his dead body, 487.**

**Valerius, Proculus to succeed Collatinus in the consulship, x. 9. Triumphs, 10. Suspected by the people, 15. Called the name of Poplicola, 11. His laws in favour of the people, 12. Dying, 23. His character, ibid.**

**Valerius Africanus commends the seal of the assassins of Caligula, xi. 413. Accused, 426. His trial, ib. Condemned by the treachery of Vitellius, 427.**

**Valis, a king of the Goths, successful in Spain, and allowed to settle in Aquitain, xvii. 199.**

**Valles, several of note in Persia, ii. 65.**

**Vandals in Britain, xvii. 192.**

**Vandals, history of the ancient state of the, till they settled in Spain and Africa, xiv. 223. The Vandals originally a Gothic nation, ib. Their name, ib. Settled in the countries now known by the name of Mecklenburg and Brandenburg, 224. Their different states, ib. As a Gothic nation the same customs, manners, religion, and form of government, prevailed among them as among the Goths, ibid. Their king, ib. The Vandals make themselves masters of Pannonia, 225. Are driven out by Maximian, ib. They break into the empire, 190. Are driven out by Aetian, ib. After his death they enter Gaul, but receive a great defeat from Flavius, &c. Some of them allowed to settle in Thrace, 227. They break into Gaul, &c. Constantine obliges them to sue for peace, 228. Unhappy condition of Spain from their ravages, 229. The Vandals, Alans, and Suevians divide**

# I N D E X.

divide the provinces of Spain among them, ib. Defeated by the Romans in several encounters, but at length gain a signal victory over them, 230. Their king Gonderic dies, but though he left several sons, was succeeded by his brother Genferic, 231. He is invited by count Bonifacius into Africa, ib. Before he embarked defeats the Suevians, and gives them a total overthrow, 232. The Vandals abandon Spain, ib. But Bonifacius, reconciled to his duty, offers them considerable sums for quitting Africa, and returning again to Spain, 233. The Vandals already masters of the greater part of Africa first return him a contemptuous answer, and gain several victories over them, ib. Genferic at length concludes a peace with the Romans, ib. But some time after availing himself of the opportunity of the Romans being at war with the Goths in Gaul, surprises and takes Carthage, 234. Which occasions a great alarm in Italy, ib. He ravages Sicily, 235. Valentinian yields to Genferic all the countries he had seized, ib. Genferic invited against the usurper Maximus, by Eudoxia, widow of Valentinian III. takes and plunders Rome, ib. Is defeated at sea by Ricimer, 236. Makes a descent, however, on the coast of Italy, ib. The Vandals defeated by the Romans, 237. Majorianus resolves to pass over into Africa, ib. His fleet surprized by the Vandals, ib. Concludes a peace with Genferic, 238. Who soon after his death renews his ravages on the coasts of Italy and Sicily, ib. And likewise Peloponnesus, and the Greek islands, 239. The emperor Leo makes great preparations to invade Africa, ib. The command of all the forces given to Basiliscus, 240. His character, ibid. Sardinia and Tripolis recovered from the Vandals, 241. The Roman fleet in Africa entirely defeated, ib. Genferic reduces Sicily, Sardinia, &c. ibid. Concludes a peace with Zeno, Leo's successor, 242. Death of Genferic, ib. The peace religiously observed till the reign of Justinian, who drove the Vandals out of Africa, ib.

Varanes, a Persian king, of note for his wars with the Romans, and his persecuting the Christians, ix. 239, & seq.

Vates and Euvates, their supposed office, xvi. 409.

Veil taken after a long years siege, x. 177.

Venice, the founding of, xiv. 414.

Ventidius rallies forces to assist Antony, xii. 25. Gains great advantages over the Parthians, 110. Is dismissed by Antony, ib. See Parthians.

Venus, a famous temple of, at Aphara, in Cœle-Syria, l. 436. Destroyed by Con-

stantine the Great, at a school of wickedness, ib. See Lake. Adored by the Phenicians under the name of Astarte, See Phenicians, ii. 13. Had a temple at Byblus, like that of the Venus of Adonis, 16. Succoth-Benoth, properly the Assyrian Venus. See Babylonians, iii. 385. Derivations of the name of Venus, 386, & seq. Temple erected to Venus Verticordia, xi. 159.

Venus, temple of, and of Rome, xiii. 282.

Ver sacrum, what, x. 444.

Vercingetorix defeated, and surrenders at discretion, xvi. 448.

Verginius marches against Vindex, xiii. 51. Defeats his army, ib. Refuses the empire, 53. Refuses again the empire, and obliges his legions to acknowledge Galba, 64. But is received coldly by Galba, ib. His death, 268.

Vespa, Commodus, adopted by Adrian, xiii. 287. His character, ib. Adrian repents of his choice, ib. Verus is sent into Pannonia, 288. Dies, and is ranked among the gods, 289.

Verus, Lucius, no esteem shewn him by Antoninus Pius, xiii. 306. Marcus Aurelius takes him for his partner in the sovereignty, 314. Goes into the East against the Parthians, 316. Abandons himself to all manner of pleasures, and suffers his lieutenants to carry on the war, ib. Returns to Rome, and triumphs with M. Aurelius, 318. His death and character, 321.

Vespasian sent against the Jews, xiii. 41. Enters into an alliance with Mucianus, 122. Proclaimed emperor, 123. Establishes a council at Berytus, 124. His preparations for war, ibid. The Illyrian army and Pannonian legions declare for him, 125. They defeat with great slaughter the Vitellian army, 133. Vespasian, upon the death of Vitellius, acknowledged emperor by the senate, 148. His descent, birth, and actions before he attained the sovereignty, 149. His character as a general, 151. Said to have wrought some miracles at Alexandria, 166. How received at Rome, 167. Revives ancient discipline, ib. Embellishes the city, 168. His clemency and other good qualities, 169. Cleared from the imputation of avarice, 171. Triumphs over the Jews, with his son Titus, 172. His illness and death, 178. His character, 179. See Antoninus Primus.

Vesta, temple of, consumed by fire, xiii. 358.

Vestal virgin, burnt alive for incontinency, ix. 434.

Vestals, the incontinence of some punished, xi. 159.

— virgin, condemned to be buried alive for an intrigue with a slave, x. 403.

Vestal

- Vestal virgins, all their privileges made void by the emperor Gratian, x v. 284.
- Vestinus, the consul, suspected by Nero as privy to Pile's conspiracy, dies bravely, xxi. 28.
- Vesuvius, mount, dreadful irruption of, in the reign of Titus, xiii. 184.
- Veterano assumes the title of Augustus, but is deposed by the soldiery, xiv. 139.
- Veturia, mother of the famous Ciceronianus, her affecting speech to him, whereby she prevails upon him to raise the siege of Rome, x. 69.
- Via Appia, or Appian's highway, described, x. 192.
- Vibius Serenus tried and condemned, xii. 307. Accused by his own son, 311.
- Vibulenus stirs up the mutinings of the Pannonian army, xii. 228.
- Vicissitudes, strange, of fortune, xv. 427. See Lybian war.
- Victims, human, how offered, xvi. 390. Oblation of some of them, ib. How performed at funerals, 391. In auguries and other superstitions, ib. Offered in all calamitous times, ib. How chosen and put to death, ib. Brute victims, ib.
- Victorinus. See RAGNUM.
- Villian law, settling the age for executing the offices of quaestor, aedile, praetor, consul, among the Romans, continued in force till the fall of the republic, xi. 68.
- Vindex, Julius, revolts in Gaul against Nero, xlii. 47. xvi. 450. His character, ibid. Raises a powerful army, 48. Nero not affected with the tidings of his revolt, but complains of him, 50. xvi. 451. Vindex defeated by Verginius, lays violent hands on himself, 52. xvi. 452.
- Vines. Domitian's edict against planting, xiii. 210.
- , when first brought into Germany, xvii. 9.
- Vincius, prisoner by Messalina, xii. 424.
- Vincius, Titus, consul with Galba, and one of his chief favourites, xiii. 68. Governs him with Cornelius Laco, and Marcianus Lepus, ibid. His scandalous conduct, ibid. Protects Tigellinus, 69. Murdered with Galba, 81.
- Vipsania, first wife to the emperor Tiberius, and mother of Drusus Caesar, dies, xii. 260.
- Virginia, object of the love of Appian Claudius, the decemvir, x. 138. Her tragical end, 143.
- Virginius, a tribune of the people, his speech against Quinctius Cato, x. 107. And to the senate against the same, and upon the Terentian law, 107.
- Virinius, the brave, gains advantages in Spain, but is defeated by Q. Fabius, xi. 98.
- Servilius defeated by Viriathus, 100. The Romans surrounded by, and forced to make peace with him, 100. Viriathus again sues for peace, which is granted him, 104. Treacherously murdered, ib.
- Visigoths, or Westgoths, so called from their situation to the west, xvii. 169.
- Vistula, a large river of Germany, xvii. 10.
- Vitellius, Lucius, a distinguished character for integrity, in the reign of Tiberius, but a base sycophant under Caligula and Claudius, xii. 427.
- , Aulus, governor of Lower Germany, xii. 73. Excited to take upon him the sovereignty by Valens, 85. Proclaimed emperor, 86. Zeal of the people in his behalf, ibid. Begins to exercise sovereign power, 87. Orders his troops to march into Italy, 88. Correspondence between him and Otho, 92. His army defeats that of Otho in the battle of Bedriacum, 105. Vitellius pursues his march to Italy, 113. Sends several edicts to Rome, 114. His gluttony, 115. His entry into Rome, 119. His favourites Valens and Caecina, usurp all power, 120. His conduct, ibid. His gluttony and profuseness at Rome, 121. Apprized of a revolt in favour of Vespasian, sends for succours, 125. His army defeated with great slaughter by the partisans of Vespasian, 133. See Antonius Pflimus. Vitellius strives to smother all his cares amidst all manner of voluptuous excesses, 136. Strives also to suppress all bad tidings, 138. Takes the title of Caesar, 140. His whole army passes over to Vespasian, ib. Designs to abdicate, but is not permitted, 141. Abandons the palace upon the taking of Rome, but returns to it and is discovered, 146. Is insulted by the populace, and put to an ignominious death, ib.
- Virgatus, of distinguished valour, chosen king of the Ostrogoths in the reign of Theodorus, xvii. 390. For the event of the war between him and the emperor Justinian, see Belisarius.
- Vocula defeated by Civilis, xiii. 157. Murdered by his legions, who swear allegiance to the Gauls, 159. See Julius Sabinus.
- Volero proposes a law for electing the tribunes in the Comitibus tribus, x. 91. Opposed, 92. His law passes, 95.
- Vonones, appointed by Augustus, King of Parthia, xii. 194.
- Vortigern, a proud, covetous, and debauched tyrant over Britain, after the departure of the Romans, agrees with his people in a council to invite the Saxons over to their relief against the Scots and Irish, xvii. 109. The expiation the most pernicious that could be imagined, ib. Vortigern deposed, and his son Vortimer raised to the throne, 116.

# I N D E X.

116. Vortimer fights with success against the Saxons, 116. and his father restored to the throne, 117. Vortigern made prisoner, and forced for his ransom to yield to the Saxons the provinces of Essex, Suffex, and Middlesex, 118. Retires to a great wilderness, where he is killed by lightning, *ibid.* See Saxons.

## U.

**UCHOREUS**, a king of Egypt, translated the imperial seat from Thebes to Memphis, which he adorned with magnificent palace, i. 284.

Ubbō Emmius, rector of the university of Groningen, wrote a description of all the Greek republics, v. 139.

Uffa's ditch, xvii. 130.

Uldan, a king of the Hunns, ravages Thrace, but is forced to retire, xvii. 140.

Ulpian, the celebrated civilian, death of, xiii. 435.

Umbri, the ancient inhabitants of Italy, descended from the Celts, xvi. 383.

Umbrians, ancient, in Italy, history of the, ix. 358. Antiquity of the Umbrians, *ib.*

Whence they derived their name, *ib.* They are driven out of part of their territories by the Pelasgi, 359. Limits of Umbria, *ibid.*

Principal cities of Umbria, 360, et seq. Mountains and rivers of Umbria, 364.

Government, laws, manners, &c. of the Umbrians, *ib.* Language of the Umbrians, 365.

The Umbrians the same with the Aborigines, *ibid.* The Etruscans formerly masters of Umbria, *ib.* Umbrians not descended from the Celts, 366, &c.

The Gauls invade Umbria, 371. The Cambrics enter into an alliance with the Romans, *ib.*

The Romans defeat the Umbrians, 372. The Romans overthrow, and conclude a peace with the Umbrians, *ib.*

Nequinum taken by the Romans, 373. Umbria becomes a part of the Roman state, 375.

Umbrians, complete victory gained over them by Fabius, x. 197.

Union of the Greek and Latin churches, xv. 207.

Urim and Thummim. See attempts to explain the nature of that divine oracle, ii. 145, 331.

Ursicinus, his wife precautions in order to oppose the Persians, who were at enmity with the Romans during the whole reign of Constantius, xiv. 176. Accused at court, but found innocent, 178. Disgraced, however, for an unguarded expression, *ib.* See Callas, and Syllanus.

Urbicus, depotes minister against them, x. 331.

Urbicus submits to Caesar, x. 338.

Uxellodians, Caesar's cruelty to them, xvi. 448.

Uzians invade the empire, but are cut off by the Hungarians, whose country they had ravaged, xv. 126.

## W.

**WALES**, principality of, by what people inhabited, xvii. 51.

the Britons obliged to retire into, and other parts, 129. Wales divided into six petty kingdoms, 130.

Wall of Adrian in Britain, xiii. 279. Of Severus, 402.

— long, built by the emperor Anastasius, xiv. 449.

Walls or ramparts raised by the Roman emperors in Britain, to secure it from the incursions of its northern Barbarians, consisting of Adrian's wall, Severus's, Antoninus's wall, xvii. 58.

Remains of a stone wall, built where Adrian's wall was, 59. Guard kept on the wall, 66.

— of defence built by the Britons, xvii. 106.

Waters, medicinal, in and about Palmyra, i. 438.

Way opened for the Roman armies, from the Alps to the Pyrenees, a work of immense labour, xi. 156.

Weapons of the ancient Germans, and their method of using them, xvii. 21.

Whiston takes pains to prove, that Sesostris is the Pharaoh that perished in the Red Sea, i. 289.

White Wall the best fortified part of the city of Memphis, where the Egyptians blocked up a Persian army during three years, i. 324.

Will of Alexander the Great, vii. 445.

Will of Julius Cæsar, xii. 6.

Will and legacies of Augustus, xii. 212.

Wirmberg, the present duchy of, seems to be the country of the Alemans, xvii. 288.

Wives of the ancient Germans, their officious duty to their husbands, xvii. 25.

Woden, a god of the Saxons, xvii. 113.

— the migration of the Goths under him, xvii. 170. Is supposed to have brought with him out of Asia into Sweden the Runic characters, 171.

Woman, vanity of a, sets three patricians at work to raise the fortune of the plebeians, x. 214. Consequences of the attempt, 215.

Women, Spartan, gallant behaviour of the, v. 487. All the women in the kingdom of Persia declared common to all the men, by an extravagant decree of Cavides, for which he is deposed by his subjects, ix. 239.

Women, Roman, plot formed by some to poison their husbands, x. 261. Women, Cim-

brian

arian, their behaviour and tragical end after the dreadful slaughter of their nation by Mithridates, xi. 259. Women, Roman, taxed, xii. 22.  
**Women** who married slaves, decree against, xii. 22.  
 —, a senate of, instituted by Hellogabalus, xiii. 429.  
 —, bravery of the ancient Spanish, xii. 370. Of the Carthib, of which there are some remarkable instances, 416, 442.  
**Work**, design of this, and its difficulties, 17.  
**Work-houses**, all, private, abolished by the emperor Adrian, xiii. 297.  
**Works**, religious, military, and civil, of Sesostris, king of Egypt, i. 291.  
 —, public, of Antoninus Pius, xiii. 304.  
**World**. See Creation. The old world more populous and fertile than that after the flood, i. 68.  
**Writings**, four, left by Augustus, xii. 280.

X.

**XANTHIANS**, desperate resolution of the, xii. 200. Instances of their fury and despair, ibid.  
**Xanthippus**, an Athenian general, gains a glorious victory, in conjunction with the king of Sparta, over the Persian fleet, v. 435.  
**Xanthippus**, the Lacedæmonian, arrives in Africa, x. 369, & xv. 399. Is appointed general of the Carthagin army, x. 369. The Romans defeated, and Regulus taken prisoner by him, 370, & xv. 400. The Carthaginians treat all the Roman prisoners with great humanity, except Regulus, volume last cited, ib. Great rejoicings at Carthage, on account of this victory, 404. The Carthaginians said to be ungrateful to Xanthippus, 402.  
**Xenophon**, his retreat, commonly called the famous retreat of the ten thousand Greeks, under the conduct of Xenophon, vi. 146. Length of their march, ib. The Greeks ordered to lay down their arms, 251. Xenophon's brave reply, ib. Clearchus's answer to Phaulus, the messenger of the order, ib. Arius's message to the Greeks, 252. Who agree to join him, ib. Perceive the king's army, ib. Treaty of peace concluded, 253. Supply of provisions, ib. Tissaphernes sent to treat with them, ib. Promise to conduct him to Greece, 254. The Greeks in great doubt, ib. Their march through the wall of Media, ibid. Encamp near Susa, ibid. A salt spring, 255. Put the winter, 256.

March through the Median deserts, ib. Jealousy between their two camps, ib. Clearchus's conference with Tissaphernes, 257. His treacherous answer to him, ib. Clearchus's ill-fated conference, ib. Stated by Tissaphernes, 258. Barbarians butchered, ib. Arius's message to the chiefs, ibid. Clearchus and his colleagues put to death, 259. Melancholy situation of the Greeks, 260. Xenophon calls a council, ibid. His advice applauded and followed, 261. Cleonor's counsel, 262. Xenophon's address, ibid. A good guard, ibid. Reasons for a brave retreat, ib. Order of the march, 263. Approved of by the whole army, and put in execution, 264. Mithridates appears, 265. Pass the Zabarnus, ibid. Annoyed by the Persians, 266. Xenophon's oversight, and advice, ib. A squadron of horse forced, ib. Defeat the Persians, 267. Tissaphernes's army increased, 268. Repulsed, ib. New disposition of their march, 269. Annoyed by the Persians, 270. Keep at a distance, ib. Xenophon's bravery and moderation, 271. Put the Persians to flight, ib. Sp. eob 20 the Greeks, ib. New difficulties, 272. Uncertain how to steer their course, ib. Take the northern road, 275. The Carduchi fly from them, ibid. Xenophon harassed by them, 274. Abandons his superfluous baggage, ib. Still harassed by the Carduchi, ib. Xenophon's rear suffers by them, 275. A pass taken by volunteers, ibid. Xenophon harassed with huge stones, 276. The pass gained by the van, ib. Xenophon greatly annoyed, ib. Repulses the Barbarians over three hills, ib. A truce with them, 277. Get into a rich plain, ib. New difficulties, ib. The impassable river Centrites, ib. Xenophon renews their hopes, 278. A new ford discovered, ib. The van passes the river, ibid. Xenophon's stagger, 279. The enemy put to flight, 280. The Greeks get into a fertile plain, ib. Treat with the treacherous Tauriscus, ibid. A new alarm, and deep snow, 281. Men and beasts benumbed, ib. Secure an important pass, and put the Persians to flight, ib. March through a desert, and into the Taurates, 282. The van encamps in a village, 283. And Xenophon in the open air, and in great distress, 285. The Greeks are very surprised, ib. The Barbarians put to flight, ibid. The Greeks encamp in the villages, 284. A fresh supply of provisions, ib. A difference between Clearchus and Xenophon, 285. Cross the river Phasis, ib. Xenophon's plan, 286. Clearchus's dissent, 287. Cross the river, 288.

kill, *ib.* Gain the ascent, 127. Come into the country of the Thracians, *ib.* Annoyed by them, 127. Their furious despair, *ib.* Route through several barbarous countries, *ib.* Come in view of the sea, 128. Erect a trophy on the mount, 129. Opposed by the Macronians, *ib.* Make a formal treaty with them, 130. Come to Colchis, *ib.* Form a new disposition, *ib.* Xenophon's speech, 131. Put the Colchians to flight, *ib.* Strange effect of honey, *ib.* Arrive at Trebizond, *ib.* •Gymnic games celebrated, 132. An old soldier's bold speech, *ib.* Cheirisophus's advice, 133. Xenophon's advice, *ib.* He secures some ships, 134. Xenophon orders the roads to be repaired, *ib.* Plunder the Drilians, *ib.* Meet with a repulse, *ib.* Harassed in their retreat, 135. Divide their army, *ib.* Ally with some of the Molynæcians, 136. Arrive at Cotygra, 137. Refused entrance, 138. Sinopians complain against them, *ib.* Xenophon's answer to them, *ib.* The Sinopians seek his friendship, 139. His address to them, *ib.* The Greeks resolve to go home by sea, 140. Xenophon's project of settling a colony betrayed and rejected, 141. His defence to the army, and advice about the march, *ib.* Corylus's message, 142. The Greeks embark for Hæmæce, *ib.* Resolve upon a lucrative expedition, *ib.* Xenophon declines embarking in it, 143. Cheirisophus chosen in his stead, *ib.* Encamp on the banks of the Lycus, *ib.* An uproar in the army, 144. Divided into three bodies, *ib.* The Arcadians defeated and terribly harassed, *ib.* Cheirisophus lands at Calpe, and Xenophon on the Thracian confines, 145. Xenophon's speech, *ib.* •Marches to assist the Arcadians, *ib.* The army joined at Calpe, *ib.* Cheirisophus's death, 146. The army in great straits, and Xenophon suspected, *ib.* His advice, *ib.* The chiefs divided, *ib.* Neon's rash expedition, 147. Alarmed by the Bithynians, 148. Inseparably themselves, *ib.* A fresh supply, *ib.* March against the enemy, *ib.* Xenophon's speech to the army, 149. Defeat the Persians, 150. Erect a trophy, *ib.* Cleander brings out two gallees, *ib.* Raises an uproar in the army, 151. Xenophon's speech to them, *ib.* Agathæ and others deliver up themselves to Cleander, 152. Xenophon pleads for them, *ib.* Cleander reconciled, *ib.* The army go after plunder, 153. Arrive at Chrysopolis, *ib.* And at Byzantium, *ib.* Overpowered by the Lacedæmonian admiral, *ib.* Re-enter the city by force, 154. Xenophon stops their fury, *ib.* His speech to them, *ib.* The

Greeks march out of the city, 154. Xenophon serves under Suthes King of Thrace, *ib.* His poverty, 155. Takes a Persian satrap and his wealth, *ib.* Retires to private life, 156. In the city of Scillus, where he wrote his history and philosophical works, *ib.* Year and three months spent in this celebrated expedition, 157. Xerxes, son and successor to Darius the son of Hystaspes, see his history under the article of Persian kings, *iv.* 150, & seq. Xyllos, a spacious place of Elis for the candidates in the Olympic games to initiate themselves by proper preparations, *v.* 118. Here the senate of Elis used likewise to assemble, *ib.*

Y.

YAMAN, an exceeding fertile and delightful province of Arabia Fælix, described, *xvi.* 257. Its mountains are productive of the most delicious fruits, and enjoy an almost perpetual spring, 259. Year, the thousandth, of Rome, *xiii.* 475. —, of the Carthaginians, *luni sola*, as was that of the Arabians *2000 annatecenes*, *xv.* 267. Youth, excellent way of educating them, the ancient Spaniards, *xvi.* 370. Of the ancient Germans, how educated, *xvii.* 19.

ADRIADES, with Artaxias, establishes

the kingdom of Armenia, *viii.* 370. Zagæan family, commencement of the usurpation of the, in Ethiopia, *xvi.* 242. Zama, battle of, in which Hannibal was totally defeated by Scipio, *xi.* 45. Hannibal's excellent conduct at that battle, *xvi.* 65. Zealots amongst the Jews, what they were, and their behaviour in the war with the Romans, *lii.* 239. •Character of, 295. Their horrid butcheries opposed by the high-priest Ananias, 296. Divided into two factions, 299. Zebah and Zalmunra, two kings of the Midianites, pursued and defeated by Gideon, *i.* 369. Zebulon, tomb of, near Sidon, highly revered by the Jews, *ii.* 8. Stature of this Patriarch, supposed to be ten feet from the distance of the stones, placed at head and feet of the deceased, 9. Zedekiah the last king of Judah, his reign, *li.* 470. Zeno crowned king of Armenia by Germanicus, *lii.* 273.

# I N D E X.

**Lea** marries the daughter of the emperor  
Leo, *liv.* 431. Declared colleague to his  
son Leo, 435. Concludes a peace with  
Genseric, 436. Driven out by Basiliscus,  
ib. Besieged in a castle of Isauria, 438.  
Restored, 439. Harmatus murdered by  
his orders, ib. His cruelty and death,  
441.  
**Leontia**, the celebrated queen of Palmyrene,  
opposes Sapor, king of the Persians, ix.  
418. After the death of her husband  
Odenathus, with the title of queen of  
the East, governing in the name of her  
children, *xiv.* 15. Reduces Egypt, and  
holds all the provinces in the East, *xi.*  
Arabian marches against her, ib. Her  
extinction, conduct, and administration,  
25. Her exploits, ib. Her army twice  
defeated by Aurelian, 27. Her answer to  
Aurelian requiring her to submit, ib. She  
is taken and brought to Aurelian, ib.  
Treated humanely, and her children, by Au-  
relian, 30.  
**Zenobia**, queen of Rhodanthis, adventurer  
of, *viii.* 307.  
**Zerubbabel** See Temple, and History of the  
Jews, from their return out of Babylon, &c.  
*iii.* 6, & seq.  
**Zongus**, a place of note in the Cyrenæan  
province of Syria, and so called from a fa-  
mous bridge there over the Euphrates, i.  
434.  
**Zamilces**, John, defeats the Saracens in Ci-  
licia with great slaughter, *xv.* 91. Plots a-  
gainst Nicephorus, 92. Proclaimed em-  
peror, and crowned by the patriarch, 93.  
Invades the country of the Rossi, 95.  
Takes their metropolis by assault, and de-  
feats them with great slaughter, 96. Re-  
covers several cities in the East, 97. Is

poisoned by Basiliscus, the same, ib. His  
character, ib.

**Zipporah**, wife of Moses, and daughter to  
Jethro, priest of Madian, *i.* 385. Sets out  
with Moses and their children to Egypt,  
where he was commissioned by God to  
lead out the children of Israel from bon-  
dage, 466. But a dispute arising between  
them about circumcising a child, he sent  
her back to her father, ib. Afterwards  
reconciled, ib.

**Zobah**, or Sopham, chronology of the ancient  
Syrian kings of, according to Scripture,  
according to Josephus, and whom contem-  
porary with, *i.* 455.

**Zoe**, empress of Alexander, removes from the  
presence of the emperor Constantine, yet a  
child, her husband's favourite, appointed  
him for governor, *xv.* 8. Confined to a  
monastery, 83.

—, empress to Romanus II. falls in love  
with Michael, brother to John, an eunuch,  
in great authority with the emperor, *xv.*  
113. Marries Michael and raises him to  
the empire, 114. Is confined to a monas-  
tery, released, and saluted empress, with  
her sister Theodora, 115. Marries Con-  
stantine Monomachus, who is declared em-  
peror, 116. Dies, 121.

**Zopyrus**, his strange stratagem to betray the  
Babylonians, *iv.* 134.

**Zoroaster**, no great learning among the Per-  
sians before his time, *iv.* 72. The Magi  
instructed by him in mathematics, astrono-  
my, and natural philosophy, ib. See for  
most particulars concerning this extraordi-  
nary person, the article of the Persian Reli-  
gion, 81. And an account of his life and mi-  
nistry, 288, & seq.

# ADDENDA to the GENERAL INDEX.

B E I N G

## A Summary of the Matter contained in the APPENDIX to Volume XVIII.

A.

**A**BELARD accused of holding that the Creator and creature were the same, 112.

And, the *philosophers* maintained that God is not to be distinguished from it, 121. Some heretical Christians embraced the latter extravagant opinion, 122.

Alexander, his sole principle of the universe and generative power, 141. His Gods in the visible world, 142.

Alexander, his philosophy, but little known that of his teacher Anaxagoras, 142. Amended by Anaxagoras and Diogenes, 143. Appollonia, 14.

Angels, creation of, 180. Proper signification of the word, 181. The existence of angels fully attested by Scripture, 182. It seems reasonable to suppose there are intermediate beings to fill up the gap which would otherwise be in nature, 183. When created, 182. Their nature, power, employment, &c. 183. Respect of the Mohammedans for angels, 183. Though the angels were originally created perfect, yet some of them sinned, 184. Time of their fall, their offence, &c. 185.

Animals, formation of accounted for, 175.

Archytas of Tarentum supposed God the mover of matter, that which is moved; and form, the art introduced into matter, 155.

Aristophanes, methodical and complete description of the ancient cosmogony ludicrously introduced by him in one of his comedies, 140.

Aristotle, the first of the Greeks who asserted the world to be eternal, 115. This, his notion, not reconcilable with what he delivers concerning the natural gravity and levity of different elements, 116. His true notion however was, that though the world had no temporary generation, it was produced from one supreme Deity, 116. His sentiments have been embraced, not only by many of his followers, but also by several learned Mohammedans, 116.

Atomic system, by whom invented, 143. Occasioned a stricter method of philosophising, 144. Doctrine of Leucippus and Democritus, 145. Reflections on this system, 146.

Democritus, 145. Reflections on this system, 146.

Atoms and vacuum, admitted by the school of the *philosophers* among the Mohammedans, though very orthodox as to the creation of the world by God, 147.

B.

Babylonian, or Chaldaic cosmogony, account of, as set forth by Berossus, 134. Remarks thereon, 135. Another account of this cosmogony according to the Chaldaic or magic oracles of Zoroaster, 136.

Brachmanes, old Indian philosophers, held the world was generated or made, and also perishing, 158.

Bramine, the successors of the Brachmanes, acknowledge one sole and supreme God, but are not agreed which of their Gods he is, 158.

Burnet, Dr. See Theory of the Earth.

C.

Cartesian hypothesis explained and illustrated, 159. & seq. Objections thereto, 161.

Chinese, a sect among them, acknowledged nature to be the sole deity, 150. The more general atheism of the Chinese comes rather nearer the Stoic doctrine, 151. Before idolatry prevailed among them, they acknowledged one supreme God, 152. And that a chaos was the beginning of things, 153.

Eternity of the world with God suffered to be publicly taught in Alexandria in the sixth century, 118.

Cosmogony. See Phœnician, Egyptian, Babylonian poets, Orpheus, Hesiod, Aristophanes.

Creation of other worlds or systems before ours, the opinion of the, supported by Dr. Nichols, 174. Other things made prior to the creation, 180.

• R

Democritus,



# I N D E X.

## D.

mostritus. See Atomic System.  
 aids praught the alternate dissolution of the world by water and fire and its successive renovation, 148.  
 ad, see Pythagoras.

## E.

Egyptian cosmogony, account of the, as given by Diodorus Siculus, 130. Animadversions on it, 131. The Egyptians defended from the imputation of acknowledging no deity besides stupid matter, 132.  
 epicurus, see Atomic System. How the Epicurean philosophy accounted for the production of animals and mankind, 145.  
 Etruscans, ancient, history of the, 177. First formerly subject to them, ib. The Latin, a colony of the Etruscans, 188. The Samnites and Ligurians taken upon put of them, 189. Limits of Etruria Proper, 190. Etruria divided into twelve states or cities, every one of which had its peculiar city, ib. These were, including some others, Volturni, Clusium, Rusella, &c. Cortona, Perugia, Arretinum, Faleri, Tarquinii, Volaterrae, Veulorum, Caere, Veli, 191. Luna, Felsina, Populonium, Praetoria, Tibur, Tolumn, Cosa, Farnum, Veulorum, Suorum, 196. Nepe, Felsenium, Alburn, &c. Territories of Etruria, ib. The chief mountains were the Apennine, 194. Rivers and lakes, 196. Islands, 190. Cities, 200. Situation, extent, climate, &c. of Etruria, 201.

Etruscans, ancient, account of their institutions, government, laws, religion, language and learning, 202. The Tyrrhenians, or Tyrrhenians, were a branch of the Pelasgi, that migrated into Europe not many ages after the dispersion, ib. Lydian and Grecian Pelasgi the same people, ib. Etruscans called themselves Rasen, ib. Pelasgi, one of the most ancient nations in the world, 203. Etymons of the words Rasen, Tyrrheni, Etrusci, &c. ib. Etymon of the word Tusci, ib. Each of the Etruscan cantons called lucumones, was governed by its own prince or lucumo, and over the whole a king presided, 204. Their laws exhibited in a concise manner, ib. Religion of the Etruscans, a gross and multifarious idolatry, 205. Several of their mysteries celebrated with much secrecy, 206. Their solemn processions, augury, &c. whence borrowed, 207. Their language nearly the same with the Hebrew and Phoenician, 208. The

et hite characters exhibited by some of the Etruscan inscriptions, the most ancient of any now remaining, 209. And were undisturbed by the first alphabet characters of letters, 210. The art of letter and characters, 211, & 19. Some of their colonies sprang themselves over the Alps, 213. In the latter ages of antiquity they were, without doubt, a formidable power, ib. seem to have been followers of Pythagoras, and to have cultivated with great accuracy the principles of the Italian philosophy, 214. General idea of the Etruscan literature, politeness, and genius, 215.

Etruria, ancient, history of the, to the conquest of their country by the Romans, 216. Several eastern colonies settled in Etruria not many centuries after the deluge, ib. The Etruscans descended from Mizium, 217. Their first form of government, ib. The Pelasgi migrated from Asia into Italy, 218. In the Umbria against the Sicili, ib. Most of them returned to Greece, 219. Some remained in Italy, 220. The Etruscans a maritime power before the Greeks, 220. The Etruscans descended from the Pelasgi, 221. The Etruscans the posterity of the cities abandoned by the Athenian Pelasgi, 222. Mezentius joins the Rutuli against the Trojans and Latins, 223. Aeneas makes overture to Mezentius, 224. Aeneas continues the war, and concludes a peace with Mezentius, 225. Chalm in the Etruscan history, 226. The Etruscans a great nation in the time of Romulus, ib. An Etruscan lucumo assists Romulus, 227. See Roman History for the remaining transactions of the Etruscans. List of Etruscan kings mentioned by the ancients, 224.

## G.

Gassendi revived the corpuscular philosophy, and made a very fine system of it, 147.  
 Genus. See Spirit.  
 God, the author of the world, both as to matter and form, 113, & 164.

## H.

Heraclitus held fire to be the first principle of which all things were made, and into which they will be again resolved, 148.  
 He held some account of his cosmogony and theogony, 139.  
 Hipparchus held fire to be the first principle, 147.  
 Hippocrates had the same notion of the deity with Heraclitus, 148.

# I N D E X.

Japanese, some among them acknowledge the truth of the creation of the world, and enter in a much more noble idea of their god Amida than the generality do, 159.  
 Jews, the later, the doctrine of the alternate destruction and renovation of the universe not unknown to them, 150. How their cabalists account for the origin of things, ib.

## L.

Leucippus. See Atomic system.  
 Lucumo, a name given to the prince that governed any one of the ancient Tuscan States in Italy, 190. See Etruscans, 204.

## M.

Magi, Persian, their opinion concerning the creation of the world, 151. At a loss to explain the origin of evil, held two principles of good and evil, ib.  
 Mankind, whether in being before Adam, supposed to be the progenitor of the Jews only, 178.  
 Matter of the world eternal, but not the form, an opinion held by many, 124. Absurdity of supposing matter to be uncreated, 125. Objections to the state of matter before the formation of the world according to this opinion, 126. God must be considered as the author of matter, and the first and sole principle of motion, 127. These philosophers right who supposed the world had a beginning, 128.  
 Matter, eternity of, held by some who yet admitted an intelligent mind as the disposer of it, 147.  
 — supposed by some philosophers to be the only substance, and endued with undecaying, 148.  
 Men, their difference in colour accounted for, 170.  
 Monad. See Pythagoras.  
 Mosaic creation explained, 171, &c.  
 Mor, or Mud, explanation of the meaning of that term by Bochart and Bishop Cumberland, 129.

## O.

Ocellus Lucanus, his opinion concerning the origin of the world, 114. Was one of the most ancient assertors of its eternity, ibid. His arguments refuted, 115. Asserts, that the ever active Being governs, and the ever passive is governed, &c. ib.

Origin, and some other primitive Christians favoured Platonism, which was as zealously opposed by others, 117.

Origin of the world, several opinions concerning the, 114. See world.

Orpheus the great introducer of the rites of the heathen worship among the Greeks, 136. Notwithstanding the extravagance of his fancy, he was held as one divinely inspired, 137. The cosmogony made by Timotheus the chronographer, supposed to contain the true doctrine of that poet, ibid. Great account of it, 138. Orpheus's theology preferred to that of other heathens by the Christian fathers, ib.

## P.

Pendets, or Indian Gentiles, their notions in regard to God and the world, agree with those of the Stoics. See Stoics. The same entertained by the learned men in Persia, 150.

Persian cosmogony illustrated, as transmitted to us by Sanchoniatho, 123. Remarks thereon, 129.

Pherecydes, the master of Pythagoras, his opinion as to the origin of the world uncertain, 131.

Plato here, opinions of the most celebrated, concerning the creation of the world, 113, &c.

Plants, formation of accounted for, 174.

Plato and his followers, their opinion concerning the origin of the world, 116. Their argument for its eternity confuted, 118. The controversy set in a clearer light, ib. Answer to their two seemingly intuperable arguments for the eternity of the world, 119.

Plato, with his master Socrates, held three principles, God, Matter, and Idea, 155. Lucretius reduces them to two, God and Matter, ibid. How the world was formed according to Plato, 156.

Platonism very early introduced into the church, 117.

Poets, old Pagan, contributed to countenance the opinion of the world's being produced from a chaos, without the influence of God, 136. Their cosmogony, the same with their theogony, or generation of the Gods, ib.

Principles, two distinct eternal, God and matter, held by some philosophers, 152.

Proclus, though a great champion for the world's eternity, acknowledges it an ineffable procession from a first superior cause, 117.

Pythagoras, what his two self-existent principles were, a monad and a dyad, uncertain, 151. How interpreted by Porphy.

# I N D E X.

Pythagoras himself believed the world to have had a beginning, and to have been made by God, 152. Reasons why God should, according to him be called Tetractys, 15. He taught that our souls were portions of the divine substance, 253. Held numbers to be the principles of all things, 15. Reflections on his method of philosophizing, which was also adopted by Plato, 154.

## S.

Same as their notion like that of the Stoics, of the first destruction and renovation of the world, 150.  
Soul of the world, dogma of the considered, 124. Not only on men at this time in the East but made the chief part of the Stoic system, 15.  
Soul, human, a spiritual substance, 1-6. Whether infused or extraducted, 15. Whether our souls were created at once or successively, 177.  
Socrates, his system, constituting no other God but the universe or material world, confuted, 123.  
Spirits intermediate or Genii, conjectures on their existence, 125.  
Stoics held two first principles, God and matter, void of all quality, the one active, the other passive, and both corporal, 148. Confounded however God and Nature together, 149. Manner of the renovation of the world described by Zeno their master, after its dissolution by fire, 15.  
Stoics of Lampiscus acknowledged no God but Nature, 121. His opinion approaches nearer Spinozism than the corporeal system, 15. As represented by Lactantius, he rejected all chance, the great difference between him and the Epicureans, 15.

## T.

Tetractys, see Pythagoras.  
Thales, his opinion concerning God and the creation of the world, 140.  
Theory of the Earth by Mr. Burnet, 161, &c. See Several objections to his hypotheses, 164. Mr. Whiston's Theory of the Earth, 165, &c. See Objections to it, 170.  
Timæus Locutus his opinion concerning God and matter, 154. Taught two principles of all things, namely, 12 & 15, 155.  
Tuscans or Etruscians, opinion of the ancient concerning the creation of the world, 157. Their period of the great year, portended by a prodigy in the time of Marius, 15.

## U.

Universe, animadversions on the opinion of those who held it to be God, 120.

## W.

Whiston, Mr. see Theory of the Earth.  
World, the creation of, opinions of the most celebrated philosophers in respect to, 113. See creation in General Index.  
World absolutely created, and liable to dissolution, 157.

## X.

Xenophanes, the founder of the Eleatic sect is supposed to be the first who taught, that the Universe is but one substance, and that God and the world are but the same thing, 120. His pretended unity how easily overthrown, 121.

# F I N I S.















